4YL-8A(S760)(G4) Corn Combine
4YL-12(S760)(G4) Corn Combine
4LZ-13(S760)(G4) Grain Combine
4YL-12(S770) Corn Combine
4LZ-18(S770) Grain Combine

(Serial No. 140000 - 144999)

JOHN DEERE

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

S760 and S770 Combines

OMDXE13793TC ISSUE E5 (ENGLISH)

约翰迪尔（佳木斯）农业机械有限公司

Chinese Edition
PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Trademarks

Trademarks	
Active Terrain Adjustment™	Trademark of Deere & Company
ActiveVision™	Trademark of Deere & Company
ActiveYield™	Trademark of Deere & Company
AdBlue™	Trademark of VDA, the German Association of the Automotive Industry
Bluetooth®	Trademark of Bluetooth SIG
Break-In™	Trademark of Deere & Company
ClimaTrak™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Combine Advisor™	Trademark of Deere & Company
ComfortCommand™	Trademark of Deere & Company
CommandARM™	Trademark of Deere & Company
CommandCenter™	Trademark of Deere & Company
CommandTouch™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Cool-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
CoolScan™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Dial-A-Speed™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Extreme-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Harvest Monitor™	Trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart™	Trademark of Deere & Company
HillMaster™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Hy-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
HydraFlex™	Trademark of Deere & Company
John Deere	Trademark of Deere & Company
Kondex® Revolution™	Trademark of Kondex Corporation
MaxRound™	Trademark of Kondex Corporation
MaxThresh™	Trademark of Kondex Corporation
Oilscan™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Posi-Torq™	Trademark of Deere & Company
PowerCast™	Trademark of Deere & Company
ProDrive™	Trademark of Deere & Company
RIVNUT®	Trademark of Böllhoff Inc.
RowSense™	Trademark of Deere & Company
SERVICEGARD™	Trademark of Deere & Company
SiriusXM™	Trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
Torq-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
TriStream™	Trademark of Deere & Company
VisionTrak™	Trademark of Deere & Company

cp00834,1745540664143 -19-25APR25-1/1

Foreword

NOTE: For 4LZ-18(S770), the applicable crop is wheat.

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer to order).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction of forward travel.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (PIN) in the Specification or Identification Numbers section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when ordering parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

SETTING FUEL DELIVERY BEYOND PUBLISHED factory specifications or otherwise overpowering will result in loss of warranty protection for this machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 20 to 50 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

THIS COMBINE IS DESIGNED SOLELY for use in customary agricultural or similar operations ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service, and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the intended use.

THIS COMBINE SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced, and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this combine will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased any used John Deere product from an auction, through a trader, or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customer’s safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best equipped and anxious to provide superior levels of support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country. Then select the dealer of your choice and you will receive a voucher for a discount towards a qualifying purchase of John Deere parts.

xl90995,1656312473846 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Cleaning Guide—Fire Prevention

Inspect the machine periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Regular and thorough cleaning of the machine combined with the other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduces the chance of downtime and improves machine performance. Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

Continued on next page

CO00263,0001DB1 -19-10JUN20-1/2

IMPORTANT: For more information on the regular cleaning, scan Cleaning Guide QR Code to get video information.

NOTE: Before beginning any procedure, follow safety instructions and understand all safety decals according to the Operator's Manual.



YC15038 —UN—10JUN20

Cleaning Guide QR Code

CO00263,0001DB1 -19-10JUN20-2/2

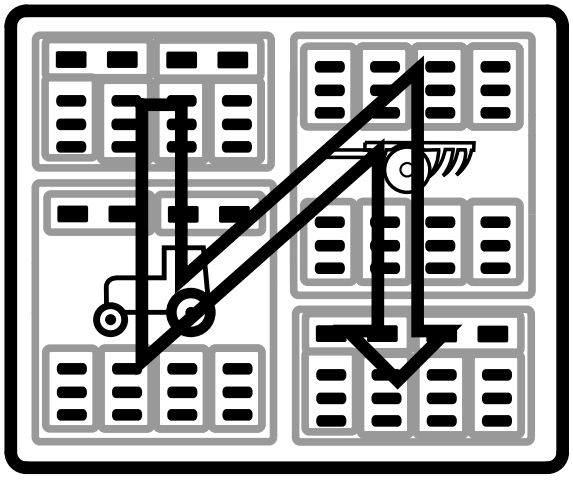
A Message to Our Customers

We appreciate the confidence placed in us by the purchase of this machine. To ensure that the machine performs at the highest level, countless hours were spent designing and testing, before this machine was produced. To achieve the maximum performance, it is imperative that this machine is operated in accordance with the procedures outlined in this manual.

Information in this manual is divided into sections. The section names are identified in the table of contents and at the top of each page. Each section has a unique number and page count. Specific information within each section is organized into topics identified with bold headings.

The topic headings are listed in the table of contents with the section number and page number where the topic begins. Topics and information related to each topic are also referenced in the index along with the section and page number.

The topic content flows down the left-hand side, then over and down the right-hand side, and repeats on the next page. Images precede the related text in the flow.



A100767 —UN—07JUN18

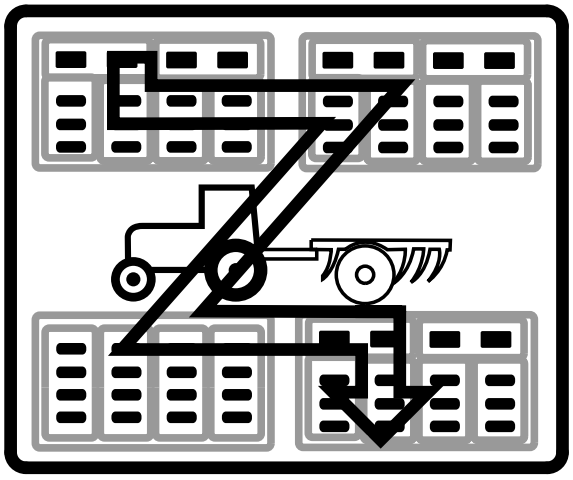
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00049D4 -19-08JUN18-1/2

The flow can divide both before and after the images and tables that span the width of a page.

Review this manual often to learn where to look for information.

Thanks again for purchasing this machine.



A100768 —UN—07JUN18

OUO6075,00049D4 -19-08JUN18-2/2

Emissions Performance and Tampering

Operation and Maintenance

The engine, including the emissions control system, shall be operated, used, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in this manual to maintain the emissions performance of the engine within the requirements applicable to the engine's category/certification.

Tampering

No deliberate tampering with or misuse of the engine emissions control system shall take place; in particular with regard to deactivating or not maintaining an exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) or a DEF dosing system. Tampering with an engine’s emissions control system will void the European Union (EU) type approval and applicable emissions-related warranties.

DX,EMISSIONS,PERFORM -19-12JAN18-1/1

Identification View



YC24841 —UN—27APR25

Vehicle Identification View

Vehicle Model Name	Header Type	Model Name	Product Name
S760	608C	4YL-8A(S760)(G4)	Corn Combine
S760	612C	4YL-12(S760)(G4)	Corn Combine
S760	625F	4LZ-13(S760)(G4)	Grain Combine
S770	612C	4YL-12(S770)	Corn Combine
S770	630F	4LZ-18(S770)	Grain Combine

Continued on next page

4LZ-13(S760)(G4) Grain Combine Identification View



YC22662 —UN—24APR23

4LZ-13(S760)(G4) Grain Combine Identification View

Continued on next page

4YL-12(S760)(G4) Corn Combine Identification View



YC22666 —UN—24APR23

4YL-12(S760)(G4) Corn Combine Identification View

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745540818985 -19-25APR25-3/5

4LZ-18(S770) Grain Combine Identification View



YC22663 —UN—24APR23

4LZ-18(S770) Grain Combine Identification View

Continued on next page

4YL-12(S770) Corn Combine Identification View



YC22665 —UN—24APR23

4YL-12(S770) Corn Combine Identification View

cp00834,1745540818985 -19-25APR25-5/5

Contents

Page

Safety Features
Machine Safety Features....05-1

Safety
Recognize Safety Information....10-1
Understand Signal Words....10-1
Follow Safety Instructions....10-1
Driving the Machine....10-2
Operator Ability....10-2
Observe Road Traffic Regulations....10-2
Check Machine Safety....10-2
Use Handholds and Steps....10-3
Keep Riders and Children Off Machine....10-3
Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact....10-3
Roadway Transport with Header Attached....10-4
Avoid Electrical Power Lines....10-4
Parking and Leaving the Machine....10-4
Work In Ventilated Area....10-4
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires....10-5
Prepare for Emergencies....10-5
Handle Starting Fluid Safely....10-5
In Case of Fire....10-6
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling....10-6
Wear Protective Clothing....10-7
Stay Clear of Harvesting Units....10-7
Keep Hands Away From Knives....10-7
Use Safety Lights and Devices....10-8
Use Seat Belts....10-8
Heated and Ventilated Operator's Seat....10-8
Instructional Seat....10-9
Transport Combine Safely....10-9
Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement....10-9
Practice Safe Maintenance....10-10
Welding Near Electronic Control Units....10-10
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating....10-11
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines....10-11
Avoid Contact With Moving Parts....10-11
Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely....10-12
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines....10-12
Install All Shields and Guards....10-12
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids....10-13
Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System....10-13
Service Accumulator Systems Safely....10-13
Protect Against High Pressure Spray....10-14
Follow Tire Recommendations....10-14

Page

Service Tires Safely....10-14
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components....10-15
Service Cooling System Safely....10-15
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris....10-16
Support Machine Properly....10-16
Store Attachments Safely....10-16
Service Drive Belts Safely....10-17
Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely....10-17
Avoid Backover Accidents....10-17
Backup Alarm....10-18
Emergency Exit....10-18
Handling Batteries Safely....10-19
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely....10-20
Avoid Hot Exhaust....10-20
Operator Presence System and Rotational Alarm System....10-21
Operator Presence System....10-21
Safety Caution — System Reboot....10-21
Safety Caution — Software Installation....10-22
Safety Caution — System Rollback....10-23

Safety Signs
Pictorial Safety Signs....15-1
Replace Safety Signs....15-1
Front View Decals....15-1
Left-Hand View Feeder House Decals....15-5
Left-Hand Cab View Decals and Cab Ladder Decals....15-7
Left-Hand View Decals....15-9
Left-Hand View Decals (Continued)....15-12
Left-Hand View Residue Decals (Chopper)....15-16
Left-Hand View Residue Decals (Spreader) (If Equipped)....15-18
Rear View Decals and Engine View Decals....15-20
Right-Hand View Residue Decals (Chopper)....15-23
Right-Hand View Residue Decals (Spreader) (If Equipped)....15-25
Right-Hand View Decals....15-27
Right-Hand Cab View Decals and Right-Hand View Decals (Continued)....15-30
Right-Hand View Feeder House Decals....15-33
Top View Decals....15-35

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2025
DEERE & COMPANY
Moline, Illinois
All rights reserved.
A John Deere ILLUSTRUCTION ™ Manual
Previous Editions
Copyright © 2023

Page

Operator's Station
Radio Types (Optional) 20-1
After Market Radios 20-1
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency 20-1
Radio Controls 20-2
Radio Antenna (Style A) 20-2
Radio Antenna (Style B) 20-3
Communications/CB Radio Wiring 20-3
Communications/CB Radio Mounting 20-4
Cab Ladder Positions 20-6
Fire Extinguisher 20-7
Fire Extinguisher Locations 20-7
Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access 20-8

Break-In Service
Breaking-In Engine 25-1
Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours 25-2
Break-In Check Before First 100 Hours 25-3
Break-In Service after 400 Hours 25-3

Prestarting Checks
Engine Oil Level 30-1
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level 30-2
Coolant Level 30-3
Fuel System 30-3
Fuel Tank Breather 30-4
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather 30-5
Engine Air Scoop Positions 30-5
Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position) 30-6
Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position) 30-7
Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position) 30-9
Cleaning Engine Compartment 30-10

Operating the Engine
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely 35-1
Avoid Hot Exhaust 35-1
Aftertreatment Indicators Overview 35-2
Required Machine Stop Warning 35-3
Object Detection Sensor 35-4
Starting the Engine 35-4
Stopping the Engine 35-6
Engine Speed Management (ProDrive™ Machines) 35-6
Handle Starting Fluid Safely 35-7
Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped) 35-7
Coolant Heater 35-8

CommandCenter™ Display Information
Determine Machine Specific Information 40-1
Generation 4 and G5 Displays 40-1

CommandCenter™ Display Applications
CommandCenter Display Applications 45-1

Page

Controls Setup Application
Access Controls Setup 45-A-1
Controls Setup Overview 45-A-1
Controls Setup | Assignments 45-A-3
Controls Setup | Status Indicators 45-A-3
Multi-Function Lever — Controls Setup 45-A-4
CommandARM — Controls Setup 45-A-6
Create Single Position Assignments 45-A-8
Create Dual Position Assignments 45-A-8
Scroll Wheel and Scroll Press Button 45-A-10
Application Function Assignments 45-A-10

Residue Management Application
Access Residue Management 45-B-1
Residue Management Main Page 45-B-1
Residue Mode 45-B-4
Separator Vane 45-B-5
Width 45-B-6
Speed 45-B-7
Direction 45-B-8
Swap 45-B-10
Out-of-Cab Adjustments 45-B-10
Knife Bank 45-B-10
Auto Swap 45-B-11

Header Application
Access Header 45-C-1
Header Main Page 45-C-1
Header Details 45-C-6
Width 45-C-7
Row Width 45-C-8
Width Corn Head 45-C-9
Minimum Reel Speed 45-C-9
Work Recording 45-C-10
Hours 45-C-11
Adjust Raise/Lower Speed 45-C-12
Adjust Tilt Speed 45-C-14
Adjust Height Sensitivity 45-C-15
Adjust Tilt Sensitivity 45-C-17
Fore/Aft Tilt 45-C-19
Auto Header Control 45-C-21
Control Preview 45-C-21
Header Automation 45-C-21
Height Resume 45-C-23
Height Sensing — Off Ground 45-C-26
Height Sensing — On Ground 45-C-29
Height Sensing (Hinged Draper) 45-C-32
Feeder House Float 45-C-35
Lateral Tilt 45-C-38
Resume Preferences 45-C-39
Fore/Aft Resume 45-C-41
Reel Position Resume 45-C-43
Deck Plate Position Resume 45-C-45
Cutterbar Position Resume 45-C-46
Auto Reel Speed 45-C-50
Auto Draper Belt Speed 45-C-52

Continued on next page

Page

HydraFlex™ Pressure 45-C-54
Adjust Draper Belt Speed 45-C-55
Draper Float Position 45-C-57
Cutterbar Tilt 45-C-59
Deck Plate Spacing 45-C-60
Backshaft Speed 45-C-61
Cutterbar Position 45-C-62
Header Down Force 45-C-63
Gauge Wheels 45-C-64
Advanced Settings 45-C-65
Limp Home Mode 45-C-66
Wing Leveling 45-C-67
Header Down Force Advanced Tuning 45-C-70

Grain Handling Application
Access Grain Handling 45-D-1
Grain Handling Main Page 45-D-1
Advanced Settings 45-D-3
Advanced Settings | Grain Level Auto Beacon 45-D-4
Advanced Settings | Tank Unloading Offset 45-D-4
Advanced Settings | Custom Alarm Level 45-D-4
Grain Level 45-D-5
Moisture Settings 45-D-5
Moisture Alarm 45-D-6
Moisture Correction 45-D-7
Status Center 45-D-8

Folding Application
Access Folding 45-E-1
Folding Main Page 45-E-1
Grain Tank Covers 45-E-4
Fountain Auger 45-E-5
Folding Unloading Auger 45-E-7
Header Transport Position 45-E-9
Folding Corn Head (John Deere models) 45-E-10
Folding Corn Head (non John Deere models) 45-E-11
Manual Control 45-E-11

Harvest Settings Application
Access Harvest Settings 45-F-1
Harvest Settings Main Page 45-F-1
Load Harvest Settings 45-F-4
Load Harvest Settings | Preset 45-F-5
Load Harvest Settings | Threshing Conditions 45-F-7
Load Harvest Settings | Straw Conditions 45-F-8
Harvest Setup | Save Preset 45-F-9
Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Factory Default 45-F-9
Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Custom Preset 45-F-10
Load Harvest Settings | Effects of Crop Change 45-F-11
Current Settings | Threshing Clearance 45-F-12
Current Settings | Threshing Speed 45-F-13

Page

Current Settings | Cleaning Fan 45-F-15
Current Settings | Chaffer Clearance 45-F-16
Current Settings | Sieve Clearance 45-F-18
Current Settings | Outside Configuration 45-F-19
Current Settings | Adjustment States 45-F-20
Advanced Settings 45-F-21
Advanced Settings | Separator Resolution 45-F-22
Advanced Settings | Shoe Resolution 45-F-23
Performance Target 45-F-24

Engine Application
Access Engine 45-G-1
Engine Main Page 45-G-1
Engine Power 45-G-3
Exhaust Filter System Overview 45-G-4
AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning 45-G-5
Parked Filter Cleaning 45-G-6
Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning 45-G-8
Engine Cool Down In Progress 45-G-9
Debris Management Filter Capacity 45-G-10
Air Compressor 45-G-10
Air Compressor Status 45-G-11

HVAC Application
Access HVAC 45-H-1
Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Main Page 45-H-1
Set Temperature 45-H-3
Fan Speed 45-H-4
Air Flow Mode 45-H-4
Air Conditioning (A/C) 45-H-5
Outside Temperature 45-H-5

Transmission Application
Access Transmission 45-I-1
Transmission Main Page 45-I-1
Max Speed 1 and 2 ..... 45-I-3
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ 45-I-3
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Tow Mode 45-I-4
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Limp Home Mode 45-I-6

Lights Application
Access Lights 45-J-1
Lights Main Page 45-J-1
Worklights Preset 1—Low-Beam 45-J-3
Worklights Preset 2—Low-Beam 45-J-4
Worklights Preset 1—High-Beam 45-J-4
Worklights Preset 2—High-Beam 45-J-5
Exit Lights 45-J-6
Worklights Controls 45-J-7

Calibrations Application
Access Calibrations and Procedures 45-K-1
Calibrations and Procedures Overview 45-K-1
Mass Flow Vibration 45-K-2

Continued on next page

Page

Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-2
Moisture Sensor ... 45-K-3
Moisture Sensor Procedure ... 45-K-3
Threshing Clearance (STS Electric) ... 45-K-4
Threshing Clearance Calibration (STS Electric) Procedure ... 45-K-5
Yield Calibration ... 45-K-5
Yield | Calibration Quality ... 45-K-6
Yield | Status Indicator ... 45-K-7
Yield | Record Sample ... 45-K-8
Yield | Match Scale Weight ... 45-K-10
Yield | Advanced Settings ... 45-K-11
Yield | Calibration Quality Indicator ... 45-K-11
Yield | Collected Sample Status ... 45-K-12
Yield | Mass Flow Rate ... 45-K-13
Yield | Weight Indicator ... 45-K-13
Yield | Recording Status ... 45-K-14
Yield | Reset ... 45-K-15
Yield | Edit/Select Calibration ... 45-K-16
Yield | Advanced Edit ... 45-K-18
Yield | Delete Unused Samples ... 45-K-19
ActiveYield™ ... 45-K-19
ActiveYield™ | Status Indicator ... 45-K-20
ActiveYield™ | Advanced Settings ... 45-K-22
ActiveYield™ | Reset ... 45-K-22
ActiveYield™ | Calibration Correction ... 45-K-23
Chassis Tilt ... 45-K-24
Chassis Tilt Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-25
Threshing Clearance (Hydraulic) ... 45-K-25
Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic) Procedure ... 45-K-26
Unloading Auger Engage ... 45-K-26
Unloading Auger Engage Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-27
Deck Plate Spacing ... 45-K-27
Deck Plate Spacing Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-28
Feeder House Raise Speed ... 45-K-28
Feeder House Raise Speed Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-29
Header Calibration ... 45-K-29
Header Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-30
Extendable Platform Header Self-Test ... 45-K-30
Extendable Platform Header Self-Test Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-31
Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range ... 45-K-31
Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-32
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range ... 45-K-32
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-33
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed ... 45-K-33
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-34
Wings (Folding Corn Head) ... 45-K-34
Wings (Folding Corn Head) Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-35
Reel and Cutterbar Position ... 45-K-35

Page

Reel and Cutterbar Position Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-36
Amber Flasher ... 45-K-36
Amber Flasher Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-37
Concave Air Removal ... 45-K-37
Concave Air Removal Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-38
Concave Leveling ... 45-K-38
Concave Leveling Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-39
Header Suspension Service Mode ... 45-K-40
Header Suspension Service Mode | Procedure ... 45-K-40
Header Suspension Service Mode | Pressure Control ... 45-K-41
Hinged Draper Wing Position ... 45-K-42
Hinged Draper Wing Position Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-42
Gauge Wheel Range ... 45-K-42
Gauge Wheel Range Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-43
Gauge Wheel Speed ... 45-K-43
Gauge Wheel Speed Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-43
Windscreen Position ... 45-K-44
Windscreen Position Calibration Procedure ... 45-K-44

Combine Advisor™ Application

Access Combine Advisor™ ... 45-L-1
Combine Advisor™ Main Page ... 45-L-1
Advanced Settings ... 45-L-4
Grain System Video ... 45-L-4
History ... 45-L-6
Performance ... 45-L-6
Active ... 45-L-7
Completed ... 45-L-9
Offset Details ... 45-L-10
Adjustment Details ... 45-L-12
Lens Debris ... 45-L-13
Automation Status ... 45-L-14
HarvestSmart™ Settings ... 45-L-15
Speed Limit ... 45-L-16
Response Aggressiveness ... 45-L-18
Engine Power Target ... 45-L-18
Active Terrain Adjustment™ Settings ... 45-L-20
Uphill Sensitivity ... 45-L-22
Downhill Sensitivity ... 45-L-22
HarvestSmart™ Status ... 45-L-23
Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status ... 45-L-24
Auto Maintain Status ... 45-L-26
Optimize Performance ... 45-L-27
Offset Tuning Chaffer ... 45-L-29
Offset Tuning Sieve ... 45-L-30
Cannot Maintain Target ... 45-L-30
Offset Tuning Cleaning Fan ... 45-L-32
Set Performance Target ... 45-L-33
Performance Issues ... 45-L-34
Separator Losses ... 45-L-36

Continued on next page

Page

Shoe Losses....45-L-36
Unthreshed Losses....45-L-36
Broken Grain....45-L-36
Light Foreign Material....45-L-36
Heavy Foreign Material....45-L-36
Unthreshed Material....45-L-36
Straw Quality Issues....45-L-37
Excess Tailings....45-L-37
Solutions....45-L-37
Ground Speed Adjustment....45-L-38
Separator Vane Adjustments....45-L-39
Out-of-Cab Adjustments....45-L-41
Auto Maintain Settings....45-L-43
Response Aggressiveness....45-L-44
Grain Loss Sensitivity....45-L-45
Broken Grain Sensitivity....45-L-45
Foreign Material Sensitivity....45-L-46

Combine Overview

Combine Overview....45-M-1
Front Console....45-M-4
Corner Post Display....45-M-4
CommandARM™ Console and Display....45-M-10
Multi-Function Lever....45-M-11
Navigation Bar....45-M-12
Right-Hand Cab Items....45-M-15
Left-Hand Cab Items....45-M-18
Overhead Controls....45-M-19
Seat Controls....45-M-20
Key Switch....45-M-20
Adjusting Steering Wheel....45-M-21
Operate Lights....45-M-22
Operate Turn Signals, Horn and High and Low Beam....45-M-23
Operate Windshield Wiper and Washer....45-M-24
Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)....45-M-25
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Basic Seat)....45-M-25
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Premium Cloth Seat)....45-M-26
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Ultimate Leather Seat)....45-M-29
Seat Belts....45-M-33
Instructional Seat....45-M-33
Harvesting Controls....45-M-33
HVAC....45-M-37
Radio....45-M-37
Engine and Ground Drive....45-M-38
Lights....45-M-40
Console and Display....45-M-41
Feeder House Reverser....45-M-42
Belt Pickup Cleanout....45-M-43
Header Engage....45-M-44
Separator Engage....45-M-45
Threshing Clearance Adjust....45-M-46
Threshing Speed Adjust....45-M-47
Chaffer Adjust....45-M-48

Page

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust....45-M-49
Sieve Adjust....45-M-50
Seek....45-M-51
Push Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)....45-M-51
ProDrive™ (If Equipped)....45-M-52
Road Transport Disconnect....45-M-52
Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)....45-M-53
Differential Lock (If Equipped)....45-M-53
Park Brake....45-M-54
High Exhaust System Temperature (HEST) Indicator....45-M-54
Fuel Level Indicator....45-M-54
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator....45-M-55
Quick Stop Switch....45-M-55
Unloading Auger Swing Switch....45-M-56
Unloading Auger Drive Switch....45-M-56
Header Raise/Lower and Tilt Switch....45-M-57
Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft (If Equipped) Switch....45-M-57
Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (If Equipped)....45-M-58
Header Activation Buttons....45-M-58
VisionTrak™....45-M-59

Lights and Signals

Lighting Locations (Front and Rear View Lights)....50-1
Lighting Locations (Front and Rear View Lights Continued)....50-2
Lighting Locations (Front and Rear View Lights Continued)....50-3
Lighting Locations (Left and Right Side View Lights)....50-4
Lighting Locations (Left and Right Side View Lights Continued)....50-5
Lighting Locations (Left and Right Side View Lights Continued)....50-7
Lighting Delay/Timeout....50-8

Feeder House

Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop....55-1
Feeder House Side Shields....55-2
Feeder House Doors....55-2
Feed Accelerator Top Access Door....55-3
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style A)....55-3
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style B)....55-4
Stone Trap....55-6
Adjust and Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame (Manual Tilt)....55-6
Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame Zero Point (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)....55-8
Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting....55-9
Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing....55-10

Continued on next page

Page

Feeder House Drum (Manual Tilt)—Height Adjustment 55-11
Feeder House Drum (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)—Height Adjustment 55-11
Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing 55-12
Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain Links—Removing 55-13
Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting 55-14
Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets 55-14
Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Replacing 55-14
Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting 55-16
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 55-20
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 55-25
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing 55-25
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 55-26
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting 55-28
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 55-29
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing 55-29
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting 55-30
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 55-30
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 55-32
Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System) 55-32
Attach Multicoupler and Single-Point Latching 55-33
Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House 55-36
Single-Point Latching—Adjusting 55-37
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting 55-39
Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting 55-39
Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout) 55-40
Feeder House Manual Unlatching 55-40
Shear Screw Location 55-40

Shields

Gull Wing Doors 60-1
Gull Wing Doors and Shields 60-1
Gull Wing Door Cylinder Adjustment 60-2
Toolbox (If Equipped) 60-2
Left-Hand Side Shields 60-2
Right-Hand Side Shields 60-4
Separator Covers 60-5

Separator

Standard Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing 65-1
Tough Crop Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing 65-2
Tine Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing 65-3
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines) 65-4
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)—Removing 65-4
Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing 65-7
Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting 65-9
Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed 65-9
High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed 65-10
Concave Recommendations 65-11
Concave Types 65-11
Separator Grate Spacers 65-12
Separator Grate Types 65-12
Separator Grate Covers (If Equipped) 65-13
Heavy-Duty Welded Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped) 65-13
Heavy-Duty Cast Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped) 65-14
Separator Grate Interrupter Locations (If Equipped) 65-14
Separator Rail Liners (If Equipped) 65-15
Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-15
Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install 65-16
Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install 65-21
Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-30
Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation) 65-33
Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped) 65-40
Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install 65-40
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration) 65-42
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration) 65-43
Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install 65-44
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration) 65-47

Continued on next page

Page

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration) 65-48
Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range 65-49
Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting 65-50
Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing 65-51
Auger Bed Dividers 65-51
Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting 65-52
Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing 65-53
Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (5 and 10 Wing Style) 65-58
Standard Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (8 Wing Style) 65-59
Tough Crop Discharge Beater Wear Strip—Replacing 65-60
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting 65-60
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing 65-61
Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing 65-62
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting 65-63
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing 65-63
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting 65-64
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing 65-64
Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes and Access Door 65-65
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Manual Cleanout Door (If Equipped) 65-65
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door (If Equipped) 65-65
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting 65-66
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing 65-66
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting 65-67
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting 65-67
Cleaning Fan Belt (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing 65-68
Cleaning Fan Belt (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing 65-68
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) 65-69
Fixed Front Chaffer 65-69
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring 65-69
General-Purpose Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-70
Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in) 65-71
Premium Corn Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in) 65-71
Flat-Tooth Comb Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-71
General Purpose Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-72
Deep-Tooth Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in) 65-72

Page

Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch 65-72
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer—Adjusting 65-73
Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install 65-73
Chaffer/Sieve/Return Pan Assemblies 65-77
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust 65-77
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting 65-78
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing 65-79
Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain—Adjusting 65-80
Clean Grain Elevator Wear Plates and Door (If Equipped) 65-80
VisionTrak™ Operational Checks 65-81
Tailings System Elevator Sensors 65-82
Tailings System Elevator Paddles 65-83
Tailings Elevator Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style A) 65-83
Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain—Adjusting 65-84
Upper Tailings Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style A) 65-84
Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style B) 65-85
Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B) 65-85
Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style B) 65-86
Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing (Style B) 65-87
Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Remove and Install (Style B) 65-88
Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting (Style B) 65-90
Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting (Style B) 65-91
Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door (Style B) 65-92
Tensioner Gauge Lengths and Locations 65-93
Drive Belts—Left-Hand 65-94
Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style A) 65-95
Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style B) 65-96
Feed Accelerator—Unplugging 65-97
Separator—Unplugging 65-97
Discharge Beater—Unplugging 65-98

Residue Management

Residue Material Handling Option (Intermediate/Deluxe Residue) 70-1
Residue Material Handling Option (Premium Residue) 70-1
Residue Material Handling Option (Straw Spreader) 70-2
General Windrowing Information (Intermediate/Deluxe Residue) 70-2
Straw Bumper—Adjusting 70-3
Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting 70-5

Continued on next page

Page

General Windrowing Information (Premium Residue) 70-6
Windrow Convergence Rakes 70-6
Tailboard—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue) 70-7
Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue) 70-7
Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue) 70-8
Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue) ..70-9
Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue) 70-10
PowerCast™ Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional) ..70-11
PowerCast™ Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional) 70-11
PowerCast™ Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds 70-12
Crop Diverter 70-13
Air Chutes 70-14
Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing (Premium Residue) 70-14
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional) 70-15
Chopper Stationary Knife Bank (Without Electric Actuator)—Adjusting 70-16
Chopper Stationary Knife Bank (Electric Actuator)—Removing (If Equipped) 70-16
Chopper Stationary Knife Bank (Electric Actuator)—Installing (If Equipped) 70-19
Chopper Stationary Knives (Without Electric Actuator)—Replacing 70-21
Chopper Stationary Knives (Electric Actuator)—Replacing 70-22
Chopper Access Door 70-24
Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration 70-25
Extra Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration 70-26
Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing (Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard) 70-28
Chopper Blades—Centering 70-28
Chopper Adjusting Switch 70-30
Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing 70-30
Tailboard Vanes—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue) 70-31
Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue) 70-32
Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Intermediate/Premium Residue) 70-33
Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing 70-34
Spreader (General Information) 70-36
Spreader—Windrow Position 70-36

Page

Spreader—Lowering 70-38
Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing 70-39
Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing 70-40
Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional) 70-41
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting 70-42
Chopper Belt—Replacing 70-43
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting 70-47
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style A) 70-48
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style B) 70-52

Grain Tank and Unloading System

Grain Tank/Engine Ladder 75-1
Grain Tank Sample Trough 75-1
Grain Tank Cleanout Doors 75-2
Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting 75-2
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating 75-3
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting 75-3
Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers 75-4
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Cross Auger Covers—Removing 75-5
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Sensor Locations 75-6
Shear Bolt Location 75-6
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt 75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector 75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding 75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting 75-8
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning 75-9
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning 75-10
Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting 75-10
Unloading Auger Drive Chain Links—Removing 75-11
Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting 75-11
Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting (Style A) 75-12
Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting (Style B) 75-12
Unloading Auger Lock Arm Positions 75-13
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style A) 75-13
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B) 75-16

Service - Electrical System

Welding Near Electronic Control Units 80-1
Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean 80-1
Observe Electrical Precautions 80-1
Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems 80-2
Handling Batteries Safely 80-3

Continued on next page

Page

Batteries—Safe Installation 80-4
Battery Cables—Connecting 80-4
Batteries—Charging 80-5
Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity....80-5
Batteries—Connecting Booster 80-6
Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style A) 80-7
Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style B) 80-8
Battery Disconnect Switch....80-9
Machine Fuse Center 80-10
Inline Fuses 80-11
Cab Fuse Center 80-11
Video Safety 80-12
Video Interface Capability....80-12
Adjust Cameras (If Equipped) 80-13
Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs ..80-13
Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights—Replacing....80-14
Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights—Adjusting....80-14
Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam)—Replacing 80-15
Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam)—Adjusting....80-15
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam) (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-16
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam) (If Equipped)—Adjusting 80-16
Halogen Bulb Fascia Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-17
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Fascia Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-17
Lower Driving Lights Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-18
Welding Near Electronic Control Units 80-18
Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)—Adjusting ..80-19
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Replacing....80-19
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting 80-21
Replace Beacon Lights (Style A)....80-22
Replace Beacon Lights (Style B)....80-23
Warning Lights—Replacing 80-23
Halogen Bulb Work Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-24
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Work Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing....80-24
Halogen Bulb Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-25
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing 80-25
Warning Lights—Replacing....80-26
Rear Hazard Lights and Marker/Brake Lights—Replacing 80-26

Page

Cab Interior Light—Replacing 80-26
Map Light—Replacing 80-27

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Service Tires Safely....85-1
Roadway Transport with Header Attached....85-1
Care and Service of Tires....85-2
Basic Tire Information....85-2
Tire Tread Types....85-3
Tire Pressure 85-4
Front and Rear Tire Information 85-4
Drive Wheel Starter Stud....85-4
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque....85-5
Front Drive Wheel Offset 85-5
Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service 85-6
Remove Front Wheels....85-6
Install Front Wheels....85-10
Rear Wheel Bolt Torque 85-13
Using Liquid Weight....85-14
Ballast Requirements 85-15
Jack Pocket Locations Decal....85-15
Jack Pocket Locations....85-16

Transporting

Engine Air Scoop Bracket (Transport Position) (If Equipped)....90-1
Driving Machine on Roads 90-1
Back-Up Alarm 90-5
Transporting Machine on a Trailer....90-6
Machine Tie Down Locations Decal 90-14
Machine Tie Down Locations 90-15
Jack Pocket Locations....90-15
Transport Information 90-16
Towing Machine (Mechanical Shift Transmission Machines) 90-16
Manual Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Standard)....90-17
Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Optional)....90-17
Front Tow Hook 90-17
Rear Tow Hook....90-18

Harvesting Hints

Operation at Low Temperatures 95-1
Harvesting Tips....95-1
Auto Header Control Combinations....95-2
Change Tire Radius Code 95-3
Single Point Yield Calibration Or Multi-Point Yield Calibration 95-4

Crop Settings

Alfalfa and Barley 100-1
Canola and Chickpeas 100-2
Corn (Dry) and Corn (Wet) 100-3
Corn Cob Mix and Edible Beans 100-4
Flax and Grass Seed....100-5

Continued on next page

Page

Guar (Cluster Beans) and Lentils 100-6
Lupins and Millet 100-7
Mustard and Navy Beans 100-8
Oats and Peas 100-9
Popcorn and Rape Seed (Dry) 100-10
Rape Seed (Green) and Rice 100-11
Rye and Safflower 100-12
Sorghum (Milo) and Soybeans 100-13
Sunflower and Triticale 100-14
Wheat Difficult and Wheat Normal 100-15
Footnotes Description Page 100-16
Concave Recommendations 100-17
Power Shutdown Procedure 100-18
Payable Moisture and Density Chart 100-19
Standard Weights Chart 100-20

John Deere Tracks (If Equipped)
Machine Photo 110-1
Safe Track Operating Practices 110-1
Operator's Manual 110-1
Accumulator 110-2
Cab/Platform Access Ladder 110-2
Cab Ladder Positions (60.9 cm (24 in) Wide Tracks) 110-3
Cab Ladder Positions (76.2 cm (30 in) and 91.4 cm (36 in) Wide Tracks) 110-4
Cab Ladder Positions (Fold/Unfold from Ground) 110-4
Cab Ladder Positions (Fold/Unfold from Cab Landing) 110-5
Track Components 110-6
Track Features and Benefits 110-7
Operate Track Machines 110-8
Road Transport Speeds 110-9
Track Tensioning System 110-10
Cleaning Tracks 110-10
Track Cleanout Areas 110-11
Service Interval Chart 110-11
Belt Care and Conditioning Break-In 110-12
Track Replacement Criteria 110-12
Hydraulic Oil 110-13
Check Final Drive Oil 110-13
Check Oil 110-14
Change Final Drive Oil 110-15
Change Oil 110-15
Specifications 110-16
Track Module Dimensions 110-17
Combine Dimensions 110-18
Dimension Reference Points 110-19
EC Declaration Of Incorporation Of Partly Completed Machinery 110-20
UK Declaration Of Incorporation Of Partly Completed Machinery 110-21
Track Identification Plates 110-22
Identification Plate Location 110-22

Page

Fire Prevention
Recommended Fire Prevention 115-1
Fire Extinguisher Operation 115-1
Charge Liquid Fire Extinguisher (If Required) 115-2
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires 115-2
Prepare for Emergencies 115-2
Handle Starting Fluid Safely 115-3
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris 115-3
Fire Extinguisher 115-3
Fire Extinguisher Locations 115-4
In Case of Fire 115-4
Cleaning Engine Compartment 115-5

Machine Cleanout
General Cleaning Guidelines 120-1
Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic Cleanout) 120-2
Cleaning Out Machine (Annual Cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10

Fuels and Lubricants
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires 125-1
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling 125-1
Fuel Tank—Filling 125-2
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel 125-2
Diesel Fuel 125-3
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel 125-3
Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives 125-3
Testing Diesel Fuel 125-4
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines 125-5
Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners) 125-6
John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender 125-7
Operating in Warm Temperature Climates 125-7
Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate 125-8
Testing Coolant Freeze Point 125-9
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines 125-10
Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 125-10
Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 125-11
Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank 125-12
Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 125-12
John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V 125-13
Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V 125-14
Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude 125-14
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines 125-15

Continued on next page

Page

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ 125-16
ProDrive Transmission, Command-Touch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive, Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System, and Main Engine Gear Case Oils 125-16
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift), Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft, and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case Oils 125-17
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case 125-17
Grease 125-18
Brake Fluid (If Equipped) 125-18
Oil Filters 125-18
Fuel Filters 125-18
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants 125-19
Lubricant Storage 125-19
Mixing of Lubricants 125-19

Lubrication and Maintenance

Service Interval—Setup or Clearing 130-1
Lubrication Decal Locations 130-1
Hydraulic Hose Replacement 130-1
Hydraulic System Cleanliness 130-2
Accumulator Pressure 130-2
Using High-Pressure Washers 130-2
Using Pressurized Air 130-3
Lubrication Symbols 130-3
Service Your Machine at Specified Intervals 130-3
Important Considerations 130-3

Maintenance—Every 10 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 10 Hours 130-A-1
Engine Oil Level 130-A-2
Engine Coolant 130-A-2
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler 130-A-3
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil 130-A-4
Main Engine Gear Case Oil 130-A-5
Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped) 130-A-5
Fuel Precleaner Filter 130-A-5
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Muddy Conditions) 130-A-6
Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions) 130-A-6
Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions) 130-A-6
Air Conditioner Drain Hose 130-A-7
Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions) 130-A-7
Stone Trap 130-A-7

Page

Maintenance—Every 50 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 50 Hours 130-B-1
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Normal Conditions) 130-B-2
Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings and Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions) 130-B-2
Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions) 130-B-2
Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions) 130-B-3
Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case Oil 130-B-3
Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines) 130-B-3
Lateral Tilt Feeder House 130-B-4
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves 130-B-4
Cleaning Fan Variable Upper and Lower Sheaves 130-B-5
Fuel Precleaner Filter 130-B-5
Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil 130-B-5
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter 130-B-6
Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser 130-B-6
Mass Flow Sensor 130-B-6
Cab Fresh Air Filter 130-B-7
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) 130-B-7
Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required) 130-B-7
Final Drive Couplers 130-B-8

Maintenance—First 100 Hours

Service Interval Chart—First 100 Hours 130-C-1
Main Engine Gear Case Filter 130-C-1
Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S770) 130-C-1

Maintenance—Every 100 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 100 Hours 130-D-1
Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque 130-D-1

Maintenance—Every 200 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 200 Hours 130-E-1
Recirculating Filter 130-E-1
Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines) 130-E-1
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines) 130-E-2

Continued on next page

Page

Maintenance—Every 250 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 250 Hours..... 130-F-1
Engine Oil and Filter..... 130-F-2
Fuel Tank Breather..... 130-F-2
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather... 130-F-3

Maintenance—Every 400 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours.....130-G-1
Fuel Precleaner Filter.....130-G-1
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filters.....130-G-2
Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves.....130-G-3
Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case.....130-G-3
Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing...130-G-4
Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House).....130-G-4
Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing.....130-G-4
Variable Speed Driver Sheave 130-G-5
Feed Accelerator Bearings.....130-G-5
Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....130-G-6
Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines).....130-G-6
Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch.....130-G-7
Right-Hand Side Lube Bank.....130-G-7
Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....130-G-7
Discharge Beater Bearings.....130-G-8
Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings.....130-G-8
Rear Axle Tie Rod 130-G-8
Spreader Disk (If Equipped).....130-G-9
Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....130-G-9
Separator Drive Oil.....130-G-9
Final Drive Oil.....130-G-10
Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....130-G-10
Transmission Oil (S760).....130-G-11
Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760).....130-G-11
Batteries 130-G-11
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter.....130-G-12
Hydrostatic Charge Filter.....130-G-12
Main Engine Gear Case Filter 130-G-13
Engine Debris Management Air Filter.....130-G-13
Fire Extinguishers.....130-G-13
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive).....130-G-14
Brake Fluid (S760).....130-G-14
Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....130-G-15
Seat Belts 130-G-15
Replace ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S770).....130-G-16

Page

Feeder House Slip Clutch.....130-G-16
Header Electromagnetic Clutch Nut (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House) 130-G-16
Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Gear Case (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines).....130-G-17
Loading Auger Gear Case Oil 130-G-17
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather 130-G-17
Fuel Tank Breather 130-G-18
Air Filter Elements 130-G-18
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped).....130-G-18
Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required) 130-G-19

Maintenance—Every 800 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 800 Hours.....130-H-1
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case.....130-H-1

Maintenance—Every 1000 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (ProDrive™ Machines) 130-I-1
Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil (S770) ..130-I-2
Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (Continued).....130-I-3
Change Brake Fluid (S760).....130-I-3

Maintenance—Every 2000 Hours
Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours....130-J-1
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil.....130-J-2
Engine Valve Backlash 130-J-2
Final Drive Oil.....130-J-3
Main Engine Gear Case Oil (S760).....130-J-3
Separator Drive Oil.....130-J-3
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House) 130-J-4
Transmission Oil (S760) 130-J-4
Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines) 130-J-4
Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours (Continued).....130-J-5
Check Engine Crankshaft Damper 130-J-5

Maintenance—Every 3500 Hours or Three Years
Service Interval Chart—Every 3500 Hours or Three Years 130-L-1
Changing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter (S760 and S770 Machines).....130-L-2
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter (S760 and S770 Machines) ..130-L-3

Continued on next page

Page

Maintenance—Every 6000 Hours or Six years
Service Interval Chart—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years 130-N-1
Engine Cooling System 130-N-1

Maintenance—As Required
Service Interval Chart—As Required..... 130-O-1
Recirculating Filter..... 130-O-1
Cab Fresh Air Filter 130-O-2
Windshield Washer Reservoir 130-O-2
Alternator Screen..... 130-O-2
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)..... 130-O-3
Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required) 130-O-3
Fire Extinguisher Bracket Straps (If Equipped)..... 130-O-3
Clean Windows, Mirrors, and Lights..... 130-O-4

Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters)
Required Emission-Related Information..... 130-P-1
Rear Ladder and Landing..... 130-P-1
Engine Filter Access Cover 130-P-1
Engine Access Covers 130-P-1
Changing Starting Fluid Can 130-P-2
Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System..... 130-P-2
Fuel System..... 130-P-2
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling..... 130-P-3
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining.. 130-P-4
Access Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter..... 130-P-4
Access Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter 130-P-5
Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank .. 130-P-6
Fuel Tank—Filling..... 130-P-6
Fuel Tank—Draining..... 130-P-7
Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve 130-P-7
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining 130-P-7
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning 130-P-8
Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing 130-P-9
Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning..... 130-P-10
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing 130-P-11
Fuel System—Bleeding..... 130-P-12
Cooling System—Draining 130-P-12
Cooling System—Filling 130-P-14
Cooling System—Winterize..... 130-P-14
Air Cleaner Filters—Removing..... 130-P-15
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)..... 130-P-16
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service 130-P-17

Page

Exhaust Filter/Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Ash Handling and Disposal 130-P-17
Exhaust Filter Disposal..... 130-P-17
Engine Debris Management Air Filter—Removing 130-P-18

Maintenance—As Required (9.0 L Engine Belts)
Rotary Screen Belt—Routing 130-Q-1
Rotary Screen Belt—Replacing..... 130-Q-1
Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment..... 130-Q-3
Engine Belt—Routing 130-Q-3
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing 130-Q-4
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing 130-Q-7
Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing 130-Q-7
Vacuum Fan Driven Belt—Replacing 130-Q-8
Variable Speed Fan Drive Belt—Replacing .. 130-Q-9
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing 130-Q-14
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing 130-Q-19

Troubleshooting
Feeder House..... 135-1
Separator..... 135-2
Hydrostatic Ground Drive 135-6
Four-Wheel Drive (Optional)..... 135-9
Steering 135-9
Brakes 135-10
Engine 135-11
Electrical 135-20
Heater..... 135-21
Air Conditioner..... 135-22
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)..... 135-23
Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped) 135-23

Storage
Preparing Machine for Storage..... 140-1
Removing Machine from Storage..... 140-2

Specifications
Operating Speeds..... 145-1
Specifications 145-3
Dimensions (S760 and S770)..... 145-5
Dimension Reference Points..... 145-6
4LZ-13(S760)(G4) Grain Combine Specifications..... 145-7
4YL-12(S760)(G4) Corn Combine Specifications..... 145-9
4LZ-18(S770) Grain Combine Specifications..... 145-11
4YL-12(S770) Corn Combine Specifications .. 145-13
Emissions Control System Certification Label 145-15
Whole Body Vibration..... 145-15

Continued on next page

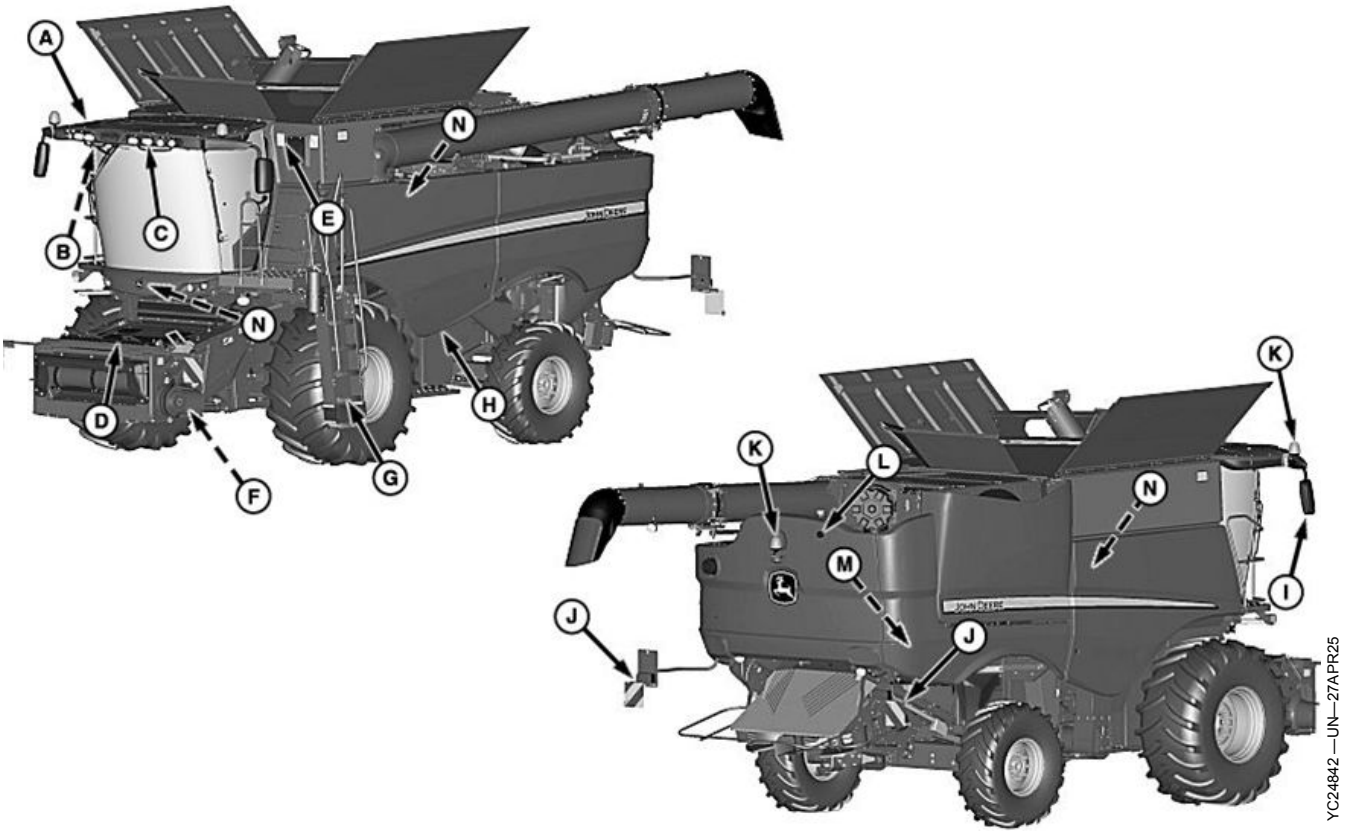
Page

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components....145-16
Machine Design Life....145-16
Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas....145-16
Carbon Dioxide Emissions (CO_2)....145-17
Identify Date Code....145-18
Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values....145-19
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values....145-20
China Emission Control Warranty Statement....145-21

Machine Identification Numbers

Interpreting Machine Serial Number....150-1
Identification Numbers....150-1
Machine Identification Plate....150-2
Machine Identification Plate Location....150-2
Interpreting Engine Serial Number....150-3
Engine Serial Number....150-4
Cab Serial Number....150-4
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump....150-4
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor....150-5
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor....150-5
Engine Gear Case....150-5
Rotor Drive Gear Case....150-6
Transmission....150-6
Feeder House Reverser....150-6
Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear Case (If Equipped)....150-7
Chopper (If Equipped)....150-7
Vane Tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium Residue)....150-7
Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard (Intermediate and Premium Residue)....150-8
PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)....150-8
Spreader (Deluxe Residue)....150-8
Keep Proof of Ownership....150-9
Keep Machines Secure....150-9
Wear Parts List....150-10
Attachment List....150-10

Machine Safety Features



Front View/Rear View Safety Features

A—Cab Safety Features: Operator's Presence System, Electronic Engine Start Lockout, Seat Belts, Horn, Emergency Exit Window, Park Brake, Turn Signals

B—Handholds
C—Headlights
D—Slip Resistant Skid Mats
E—Safety Signs
F—Mechanical Safety Stop (Feeder House)
G—Slip Resistant Steps and Platform with Handrails

H—Shields
I— Rear View Mirrors
J—Warning Lights and Reflective Tape
K—Beacon Lights
L—Back-Up Alarm
M—Slip Resistant Service Platform with Handrails

N—Rotational Alarm Safety Features: Discharge Light, Stubble Lights, Gullwing Service Lights

In addition to the safety features shown here, other components and systems, safety lights on the machine, and safety messages and instructions in the operator's manual contribute to the safe operation of this machine when combined with the care and concern of a capable operator.

cp00834,1745540960569 -19-25APR25-1/1

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



T81389 —UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT -19-03OCT22-1/1

Understand Signal Words

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.



TS187 —19—30SEP88

DX,SIGNAL -19-05OCT16-1/1

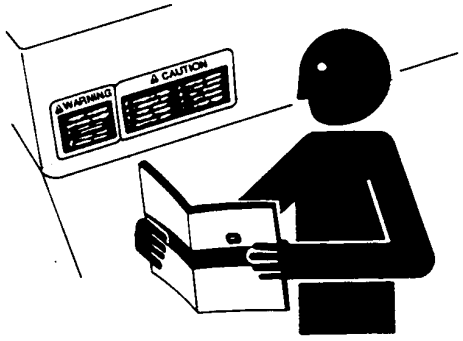
Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available through John Deere.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.



TS201 —UN—15APR13

DX,READ -19-01AUG22-1/1

Driving the Machine

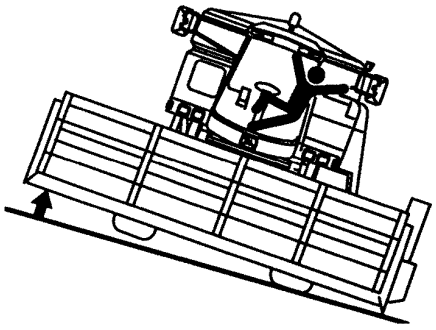
Operate machine only when all guards are correctly installed. Operate machine with door and window (if equipped) closed.

Before moving away, always check immediate vicinity of the machine (example for children). Ensure adequate visibility. Use the horn as a warning immediately before moving away.

Always adapt ground speed to the road or field conditions. Avoid making sharp turns when driving up or down slopes or when driving across a slope. Be especially careful when turning on slopes with a full grain tank.

Follow instructions in header Operator's Manual when attaching or detaching the header.

When making turns, always take into consideration the width of the attachment and the fact that the rear end of the machine swings out. Attachments and ground conditions affect the driving characteristics of the combine.



ZX002461

ZX002461 —UN—16JUN95

Reduce ground speed when driving on slopes or over uneven ground and before making sharp turns. Before descending a steep hill, shift to a lower gear.

Avoid holes, ditches, and obstructions which may cause the combine to tip, particularly on hillsides.

OUO6075,0004F12 -19-17SEP20-1/1

Operator Ability

- Machine owners must make sure that operators are responsible, trained, have read the operating instructions and warnings, and know how to operate the machine properly and safely.
- Age, physical ability, and mental capacity can be factors in machine-related injuries. Operators must be mentally and physically capable of accessing the operator station and/or controls, and operating the machine properly and safely.
- Never allow a child or an untrained person to operate the machine. Instruct all operators not to give children a ride on the machine or an attachment.
- Never operate machine when distracted, fatigued, or impaired. Proper machine operation requires the operator’s full attention and awareness.

DX,ABILITY -19-07DEC18-1/1

Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.

OUO6075,0000032 -19-22JAN01-1/1

Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY -19-28FEB91-1/1

Use Handholds and Steps

Falling is a major cause of personal injury.

Prevent falls by facing the machine when getting on and off.

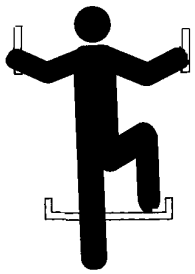
When you get on and off the machine, maintain a 3-point contact with the steps, handholds, and handrails and face the machine. Unfold and use the handrail whenever you climb on top of the engine deck.

Use extra care when mud, snow, or moisture present slippery conditions. Keep the steps clean and free of grease or oil.

Never jump when exiting the machine. Never mount or dismount a moving machine.



T6981AN —UN—15JUN89



T133468 —UN—15APR13

OUO6075,0004E97 -19-17JUN20-1/1

Keep Riders and Children Off Machine

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off the machine except for periods of training or short periods of observation.

Riders are subject to injury such as being thrown off the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

Children should never be allowed on the machine or in the combine cab when the engine is running.

The instructional seat should only be used for instruction or short periods of machine observation, and not for the accommodation of children.



TS253 —UN—23AUG88

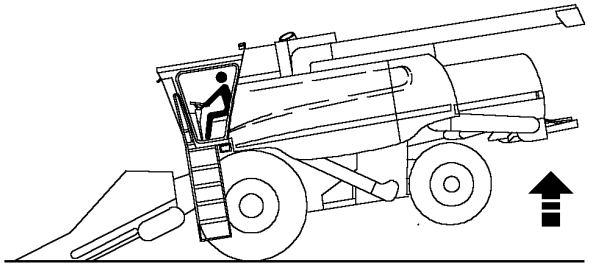
HX,AG,SF6904 -19-22JUL99-1/1

Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact

Operating, steering and braking performance of combine can be considerably affected by heavy front end attachments which alter the center of gravity of the combine.

To maintain the necessary ground contact, ballast the combine at the rear end as necessary.

Observe the maximum permissible axle loads and total weights.



H51907 —UN—10FEB99

HX,AG,SF6782 -19-05FEB99-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

Roadway transport in Germany must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

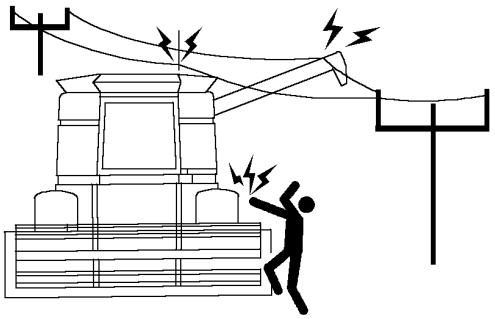
Apply for allowance at your dealership or at manufacturing factory.

OUO6075,0004672 -19-16MAR17-1/1

Avoid Electrical Power Lines

Put the grain tank unloading auger in transport position and lower the grain tank access handrail before driving on public roads.

Secure radio aerial in its transport position before driving on public roads, it may come into contact with low-hanging electrical cables. This would result in the operator suffering a severe electrical shock.



H52022 —UN—14APR99

HX,STSSA,D -19-22JUL99-1/1

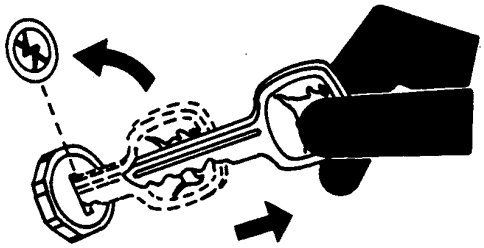
Parking and Leaving the Machine

Lower the combine's front-end equipment to the ground.

Before leaving the machine, disengage the header and separator. Move the multi-function lever to the neutral position and shut OFF the machine. Apply the park brake, remove key, and lock the operator's cab.

Never leave the machine unattended if the engine is running.

Never leave the operator's cab when driving.



TS230 —UN—24MAY89

OUO6075,0004E18 -19-25JUN20-1/1

Work In Ventilated Area

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area.



TS220 —UN—15APR13

DX,AIR -19-17FEB99-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

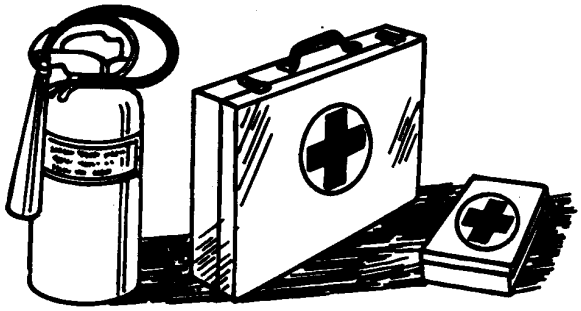
DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 —UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.



TS1356 —UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3 -19-14MAR14-1/1

In Case of Fire

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:



TS227 —UN—15APR13

1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

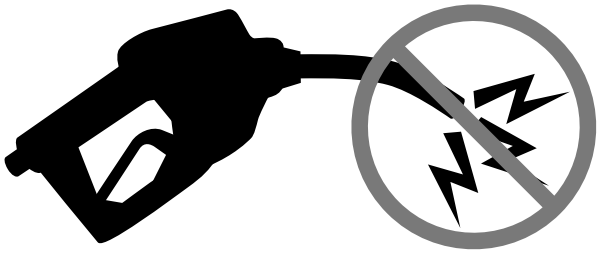
Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.



RG22142 —UN—17MAR14



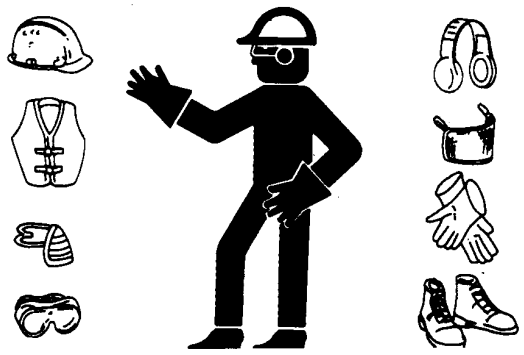
RG21992 —UN—21AUG13

DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC -19-12JUL13-1/1

Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.



TS206 —UN—15APR13

DX,WEAR2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Stay Clear of Harvesting Units

Cutterbar, auger, reel and feed rolls cannot be completely shielded due to their function. Stay clear of these moving elements during operation. Always disengage main clutch, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key before servicing or unclogging machine.



ES118704 —UN—21MAR95

OUO6075,00009E5 -19-28SEP10-1/1

Keep Hands Away From Knives

Never attempt to clear obstructions in front of or on header unless separator is disengaged, parking brake is set, engine is shut off and key is removed.

Everyone must be clear of machine before starting engine.



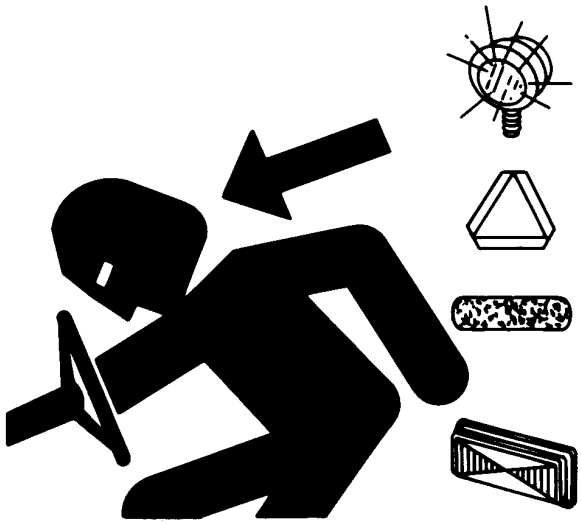
TS254 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00009E6 -19-28SEP10-1/1

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost.

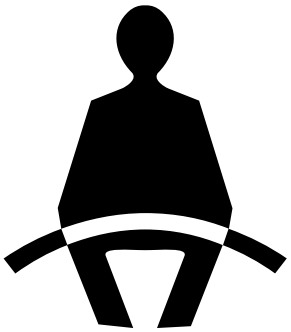


TS951 —UN—12APR90

HX,STSSA,O -19-22JUL99-1/1

Use Seat Belts

Use the seat belt whenever you operate the machine or ride as an observer.



TS1730 —UN—24MAY13

OUO6075,0004E96 -19-17JUN20-1/1

Heated and Ventilated Operator's Seat

An overheated seat heater can cause a burn injury or damage to the seat. To reduce the risk of burns, use caution when using the seat heater for extended periods of time, especially if the operator cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin. Do not place objects on the seat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item, which can cause the seat heater to overheat.

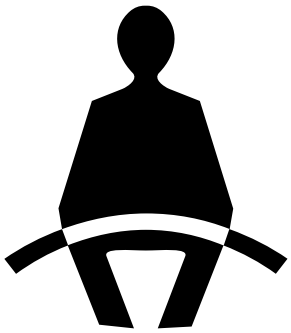


H124189 —UN—11MAY18

DX,SEATHEATER -19-20NOV18-1/1

Instructional Seat

The instructional seat, if so equipped, has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.



TS1730 —UN—24MAY13

DX,SEAT,NA -19-22AUG13-1/1

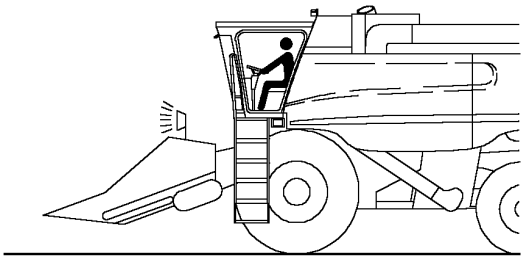
Transport Combine Safely

Forbid the header to transport with combine on public roadways.

If the combine must be transported with the header attached, make sure that the flashing warning lights on the header are operating and the reflective material is clean and visible.

The use of a spotter or pilot vehicle is recommended on busy, narrow or hilly roads and when crossing bridges.

Drive at a speed that is safe for conditions.



H51909 —UN—07MAY99

OUO6075,0000DE1 -19-24JAN12-1/1

Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement

Avoid injury or death from unexpected movement of machine or components.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if the normal circuitry is bypassed.



H58737 —UN—08JUL99

AG,OUO1035,792 -19-08JUL99-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.



TS218 —UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-28FEB17-1/1

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.



TS220 —UN—15APR13

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

DX,TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

Avoid Contact With Moving Parts

Keep hands, feet and clothing away from power driven parts. Never clean, lubricate or adjust machine when it is running.



TS256 —UN—23AUG88

H01,9000SA,E -19-15JUN90-1/1

Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement in the grain tank cross augers. For functional purposes the cross augers cannot be completely covered. Do not enter the grain tank when the engine is running. Before entering the tank to clean out residual grain, always shut off the engine, set parking brake and remove the key

If grain bridges and fails to flow into the cross augers, shut off the engine, remove the key and from a position on the engine compartment door use a rod, broom or shovel to break the bridge and restore grain flow.



TS256 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6043,00015E2 -19-24MAY04-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep all shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Wear close-fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that all rotating parts and drivelines are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or performing any type of service on engine or machine driven equipment.



TS1644 —UN—22AUG95

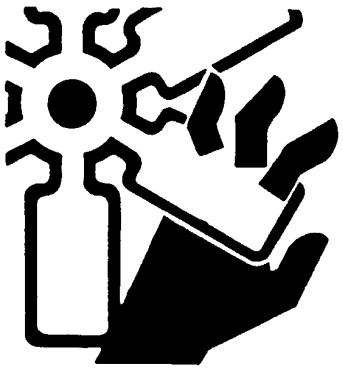
DX,ROTATING -19-18AUG09-1/1

Install All Shields and Guards

Rotating fans, belts, pulleys, and drives can cause serious injury.

Keep all shields and guards in place at all times during operation.

Wear close-fitting clothes. Stop the engine and be sure fans, belts, pulleys, and drives are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning near fans and their drive components.



TS677 —UN—21SEP89

OUO6075,0000C23 -19-03MAY11-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

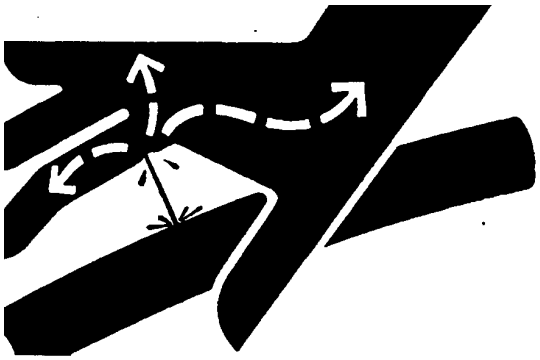
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

DX,FLUID -19-12OCT11-1/1

Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System

High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Only technicians familiar with this type of system should perform repairs. Do not disconnect or attempt repair of fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system.



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

DX,WW,HPCR1 -19-07JAN03-1/1

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.



TS281 —UN—15APR13

DX,WW,ACCLA2 -19-22AUG03-1/1

Protect Against High Pressure Spray

Spray from high pressure nozzles can penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. Keep spray from contacting hands or body.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any high pressure spray injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

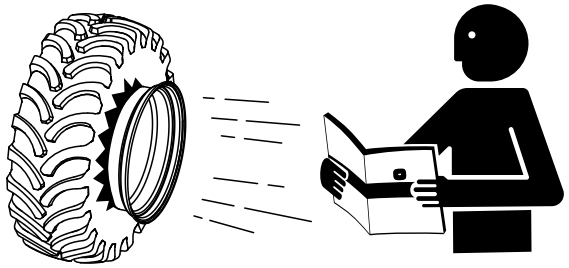
DX,SPRAY -19-16APR92-1/1

Follow Tire Recommendations

Keep your machine in proper working order.

Use only prescribed tire sizes with correct ratings and inflate to the pressure specified in this manual.

Use of other than prescribed tires may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.



H111235 —UN—13MAY14

DX,TIRE,INFO -19-19MAY14-1/1

Service Tires Safely

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.



RXA0103438 —UN—11JUN09

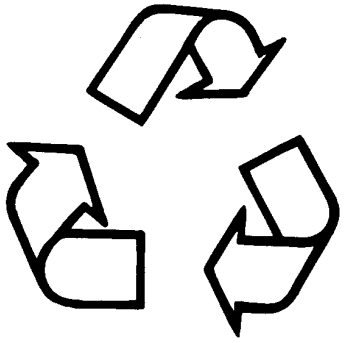
Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS -19-28FEB17-1/1

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid); filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.



TS1133 —UN—15APR13

DX,DRAIN -19-01JUN15-1/1

Service Cooling System Safely

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

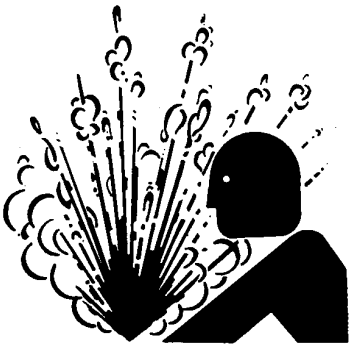
Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NEVER add coolant when engine is overheated. Wait for it to cool.

NEVER remove surge tank cap when coolant or engine is hot. Wait until engine coolant is cool to remove cap.

SLOWLY loosen cap to relieve pressure before removing completely.

Add coolant only when engine is shut off.



TS281 —UN—15APR13

OUO6075,0004E98 -19-26JUN20-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

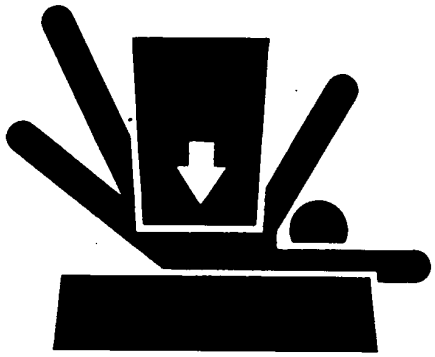
HX,9010SA,B -19-23AUG97-1/1

Support Machine Properly

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.



TS229 —UN—23AUG88

DX,LOWER -19-24FEB00-1/1

Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.



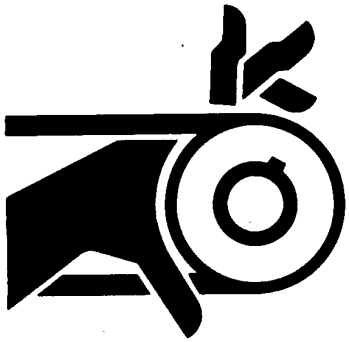
TS219 —UN—23AUG88

DX,STORE -19-03MAR93-1/1

Service Drive Belts Safely

When servicing drive belts always observe these precautions:

- Avoid serious injury from hand or arm entanglement. Never attempt to clean, check or adjust belts while the machine is running. Always shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.
- Do not attempt to clean belts with flammable cleaning solvents.



TS285 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00026A4 -19-06FEB03-1/1

Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely

Falling while installing or removing electronic components mounted on equipment can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each mounting location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds. Do not install or remove components in wet or icy conditions.

If installing or servicing a RTK base station on a tower or other tall structure, use a certified climber.

If installing or servicing a global positioning receiver mast used on an implement, use proper lifting techniques and wear proper protective equipment. The mast is heavy and can be awkward to handle. Two people are required when mounting locations are not accessible from the ground or from a service platform.



TS249 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,RECEIVER -19-24AUG10-1/1

Avoid Backover Accidents

Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Turn around and look directly for best visibility. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.



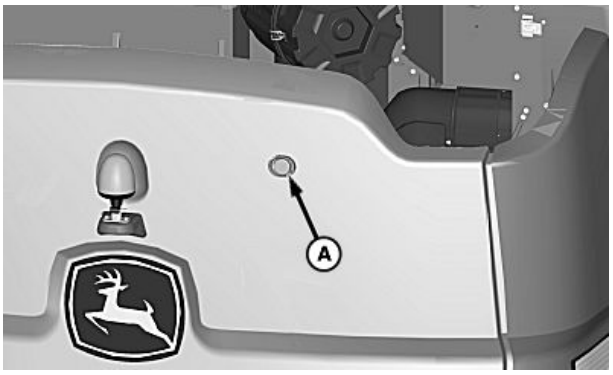
PC10857XW —UN—15APR13

DX,AVOID,BACKOVER,ACCIDENTS -19-30AUG10-1/1

Backup Alarm

If the multi-function lever is moved rearward while the engine is running, backup alarm (A) sends an acoustical signal to warn others around the machine that the operator is backing up.

A—Backup Alarm

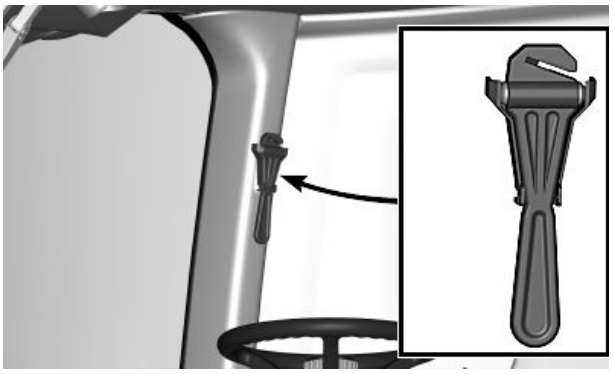


H97997 —UN—15SEP10

OUO6075,0004FAE -19-15JAN21-1/1

Emergency Exit

Seat belt may be cut and window glass broken with hammer to exit cab in an emergency.



H121321 —UN—21APR17

OUO6075,0004722 -19-21APR17-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

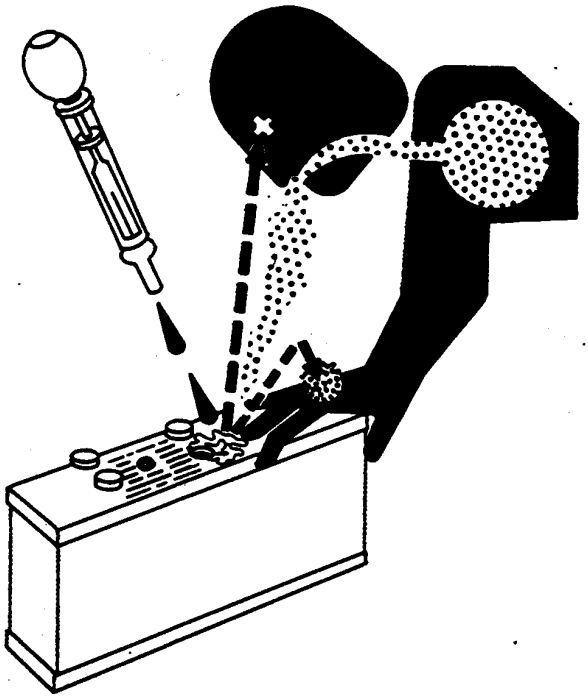
If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**



TS204 —UN—15APR13



TS203 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES -19-02DEC10-1/1

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

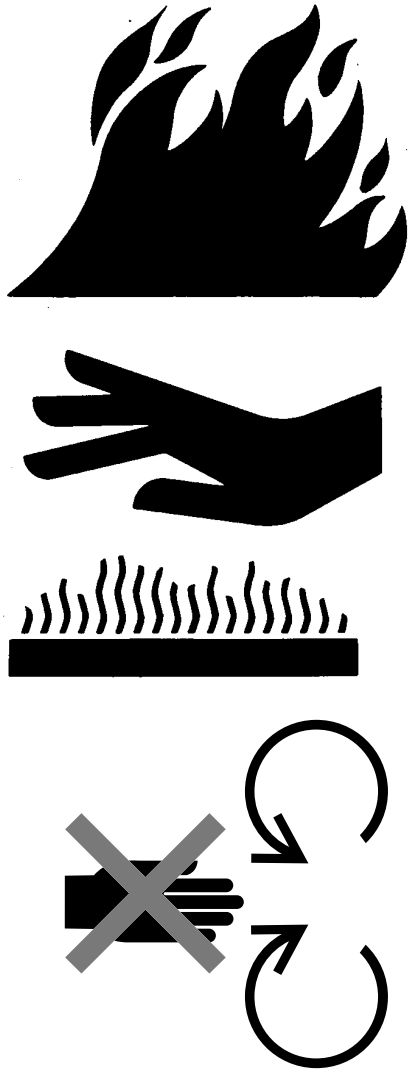
If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

TS271 —UN—23AUG88

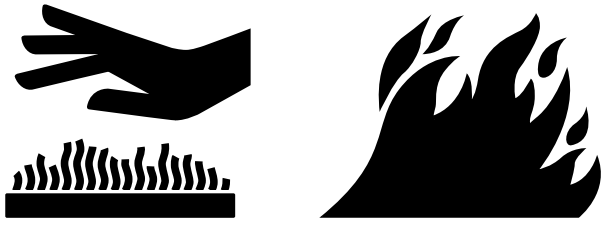
TS1693 —UN—09DEC09

OUO6075,0000E81 -19-07FEB12-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488 —UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST -19-20AUG09-1/1

Operator Presence System and Rotational Alarm System

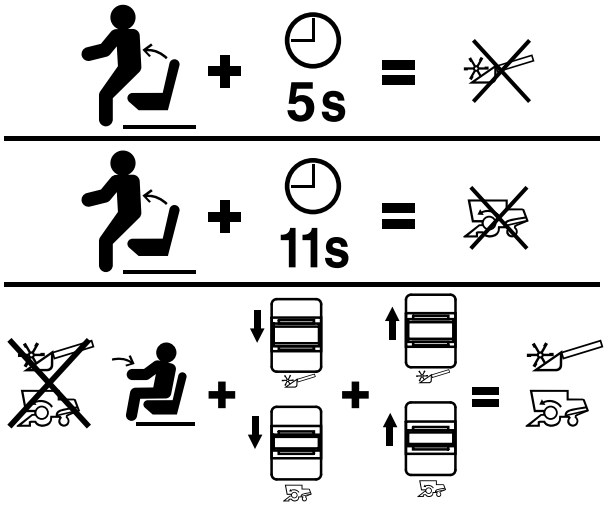
The operator presence system indicates the presence of the operator. When the operator is out of the seat, the system prevents the engagement of the following systems:

- Separator
- Header
- Unloading Auger

If the operator leaves the seat for more than 5 seconds with the header and/or separator engaged, the header and unloading auger are automatically disengaged. After 11 seconds, the separator and propulsion (ProDrive™ and ProDrive™ XL only) are disengaged. If the operator remains out of the seat, the harvesting functions disengage. Lights flash and an alarm sounds until the harvesting functions have stopped. The engine will continue to run.

To restart functions, the operator must return to the seat and re-engage each function.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



H125008 —UN—25SEP18

cp00834,1745546021466 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Operator Presence System

Operator presence system indicates the presence of the operator.

If the operator leaves the operator's seat, the seat switch opens. This will trigger an alarm (lights flash and an alarm sounds) and with time delay the following shutdown sequence:

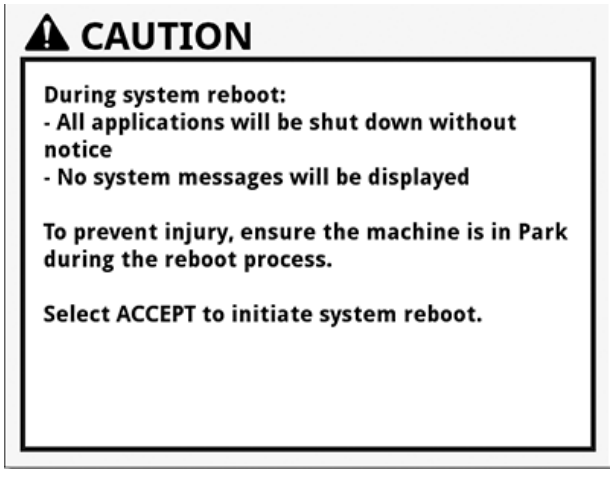
- After 5 seconds, the header, the feeder house, and the unloading auger function will disengage, unless the operator sits down again within those 5 seconds.
- After 11 seconds, the separator will disengage, unless the operator sits down again within those 11 seconds.
- After 12 seconds, the following additional systems will also disengage, unless the operator sits down again within those 12 seconds.
  - Propulsion
  - Feedrate
  - Header Height Control
  - Kemper Roading Float Mode

To restart functions, operator must return to seated position and re-engage each function.

cp00834,1745546079854 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Safety Caution — System Reboot

This message occurs when the display encounters an error that requires a system reboot.

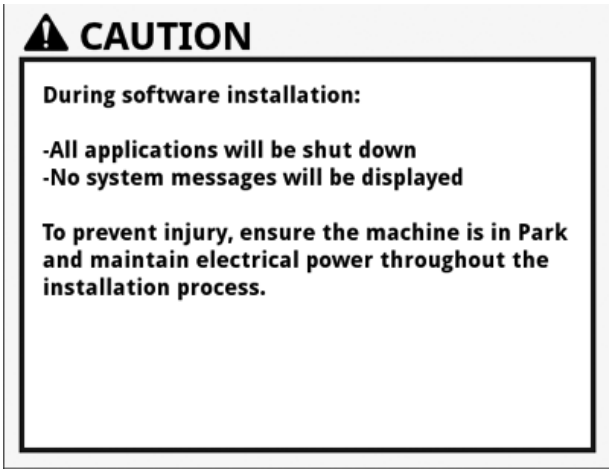


PC19762 —19—07JUL14

CZ76372,0000606 -19-29MAY15-1/1

Safety Caution — Software Installation

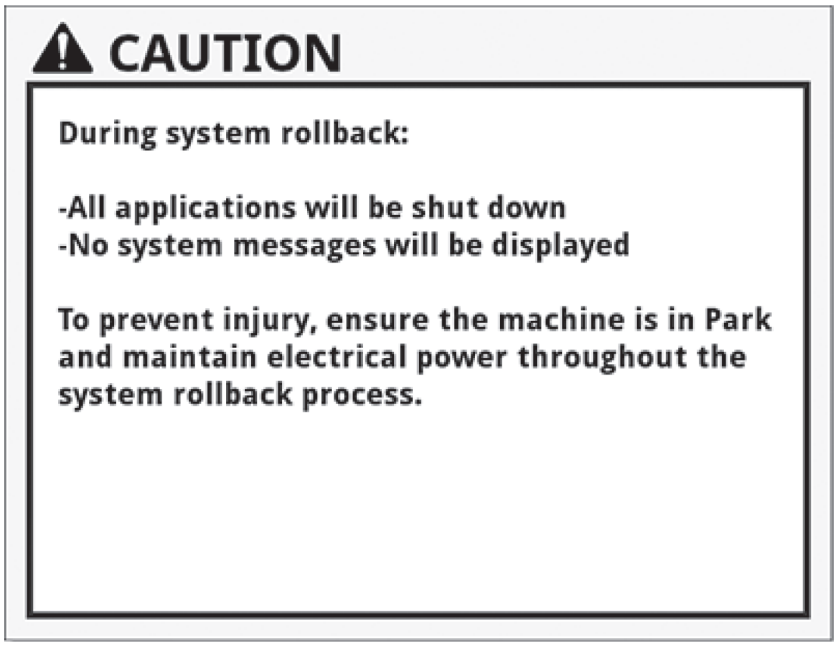
This message occurs when a software installation is started.



PC19761 —19—07JUL14

CZ76372,0000605 -19-19MAY15-1/1

Safety Caution — System Rollback



ប្រយ័ត្ន

នៅអំឡុងពេលជួសជុលប្រព័ន្ធ៖

-កម្មវិធីទាំងអស់នឹងបិទ។

-មិនមានសារប្រព័ន្ធបង្ហាញឡើង។

-ដើម្បីបង្ការការរងរបួស
ចូរប្រាកដថាគ្រឿងចក្រស្ថិតនៅក្នុងទីតាំងចត
និងរក្សាថាមពលនៅទូទាំងដំណើរការជួសជុលប្រព័ន្ធ។

PC19763 —19—23FEB22

NOTE: System Rollback is not available in software version 10.5.230-89 and later. In previous versions of software, this message is not displayed in Khmer and Ukrainian.

Continued on next page

This message occurs when a system rollback is started.

HC94949,00003A9 -19-25APR17-2/2

Safety Signs

Pictorial Safety Signs

At several important places on this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential hazards. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.



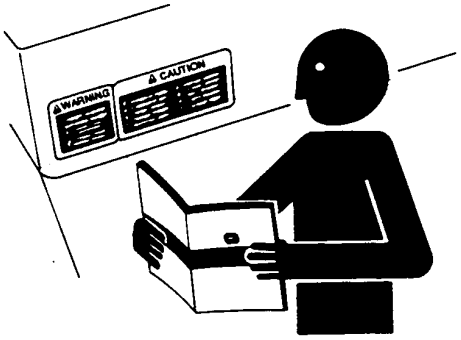
TS231 —19—07OCT88

OUO6075,0001163 -19-19JUN12-1/1

Replace Safety Signs

Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Use this operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.

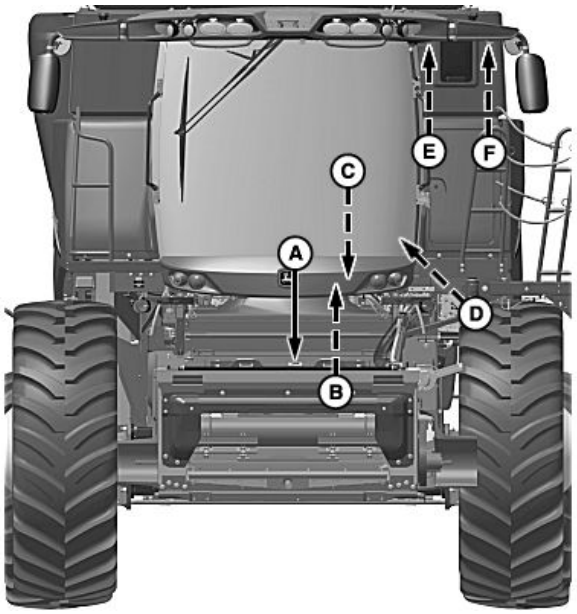
There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.



TS201 —UN—15APR13

DX,SIGNS -19-18AUG09-1/1

Front View Decals



H133907 —UN—31MAR21

Cab View

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-1/7

Decal A (Feeder House Inspection Doors)

NOTE: Decal is located between the inspection doors.

Avoid serious injury from moving components. Do not open the inspection door until all feeder house motion has stopped.



SSHXE137549XE —UN—22JAN20

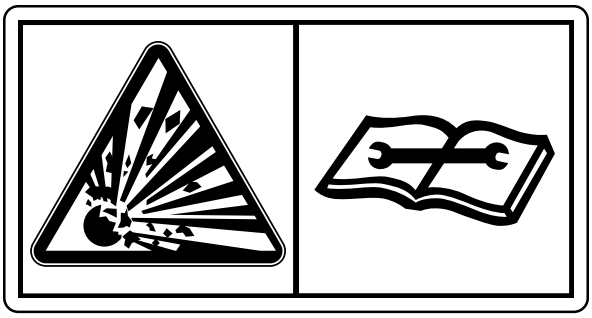
Decal A

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-2/7

Decal B (Accumulator) (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal is located on the accumulator on the cab support and is only used on ProDrive transmission machines.

Avoid injury from machine movement and exposure to fluid under pressure. See your dealer for instruction on relieving pressure before servicing system.



SSHXE147362XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal B

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-3/7

Decal C (Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure) (If Equipped)

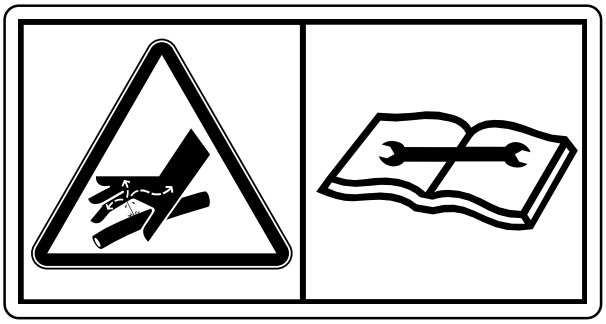
NOTE: Decal is located on the cab support and is only used on ProDrive transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, as well ad disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to Operator's Manual and Repair Technical Manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only dry nitrogen for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



SSHXE147014XE —UN—21JAN20

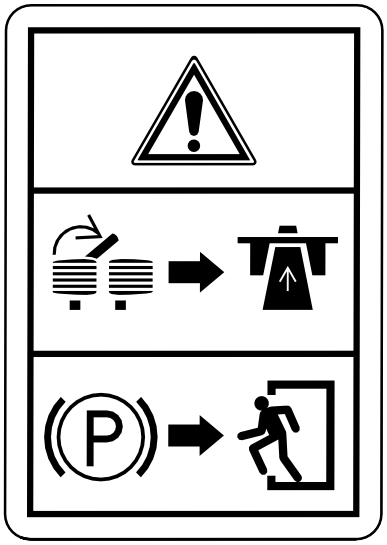
Decal C

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-4/7

Decal D (Park Brake)

1. Couple brakes together for road transport.
2. Engage park brake prior to leaving cab.
3. Disengage park brake prior to moving machine.



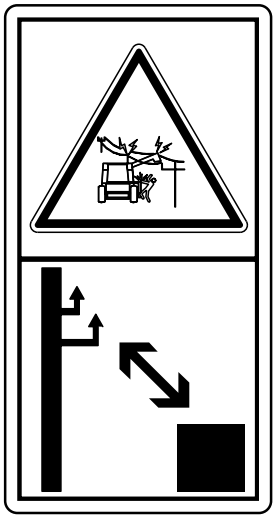
SSHXE122761XE —UN—23JAN20

Decal D

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-5/7

Decal E (Avoid Low-Hanging Power Lines)

Avoid serious injury or death from electrocution. Do not contact electric lines. Lower grain tank covers when operating near low-hanging power lines.



SSHXE160769XE —UN—23JAN20

Decal E

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-6/7

Decal F (Grain Tank)

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not enter grain tank in this area.

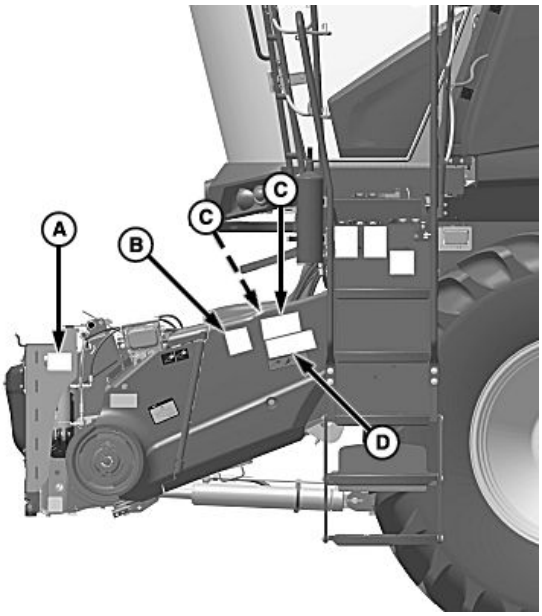


SSL64995XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal F

xl90995,1682649563181 -19-13JUL23-7/7

Left-Hand View Feeder House Decals



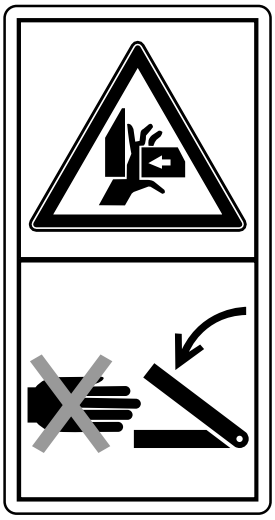
H133908 —UN—31MAR21

Feeder House Decals (left-hand view)

xl90995,1682649562340 -19-13JUL23-1/5

Decal A (Feeder House Tilt Frame)

Header can tilt. Avoid crushing injuries. Stay clear when engine is running.



SSH154128XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal A

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649562340 -19-13JUL23-2/5

Decal B (Feeder House Guard)

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with the engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



SSZ60326XE —UN—22JAN20

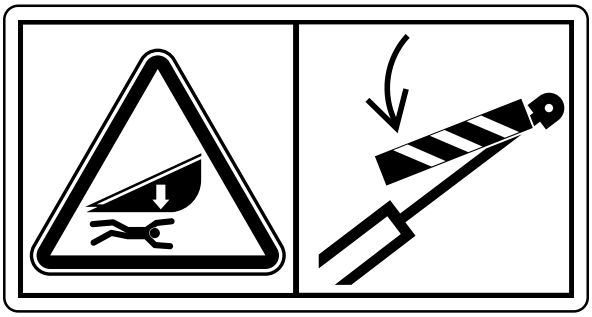
Decal B

xl90995,1682649562340 -19-13JUL23-3/5

Decal C (Feeder House Safety Stop)

NOTE: Decals are located on the outside and on the inside of the shielding.

Avoid crushing injury. Rest header on ground or set safety stop, located on feeder house lift cylinder, before getting under header.



SSHXE123797 —UN—06APR21

Decal C

xl90995,1682649562340 -19-13JUL23-4/5

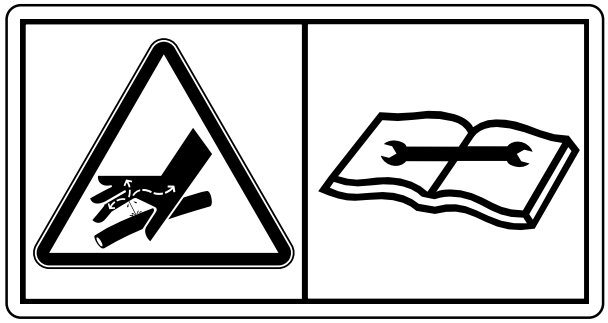
Decal D (Hydraulic Oil and Gas under Pressure) (If Equipped)

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, as weel as disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to Operator's Manual and Repair Technical Manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only dry nitrogen for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

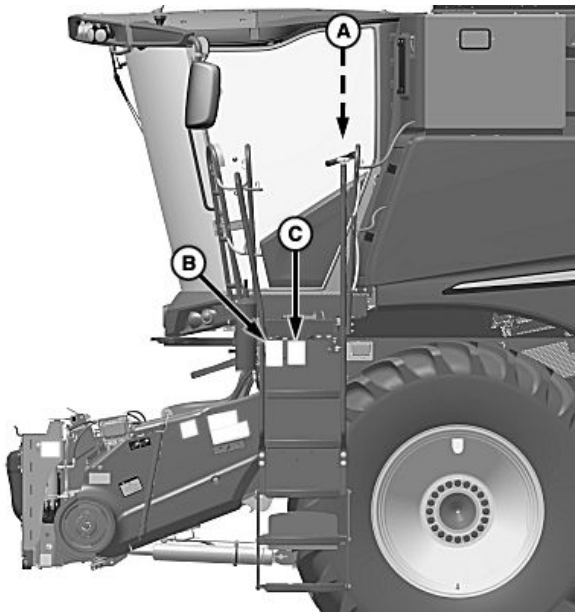


SSHXE147014XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal D

xl90995,1682649562340 -19-13JUL23-5/5

Left-Hand Cab View Decals and Cab Ladder Decals



H133923 —UN—31MAR21

OUO6075,00050A7 -19-31MAR21-1/4

Decal A (Seat Belt)

The instructional seat is for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders and children off. Use the seat belt whenever operating the machine or riding as an observer.



Decal A

SSHXE122760XE —UN—22JAN20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050A7 -19-31MAR21-2/4

Decal B (Cab/Platform Access Ladder)

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not ride ladder while combine is moving.



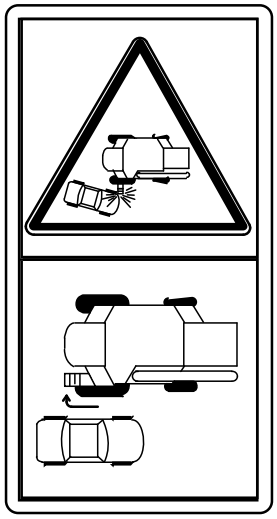
SSL64995XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal B

OUO6075,00050A7 -19-31MAR21-3/4

Decal C (Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions)

Avoid motor vehicle collision and serious injury or death. Always swing ladder to forward locked position before driving combine on roadways.



SSH1742284XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal C

OUO6075,00050A7 -19-31MAR21-4/4

Left-Hand View Decals

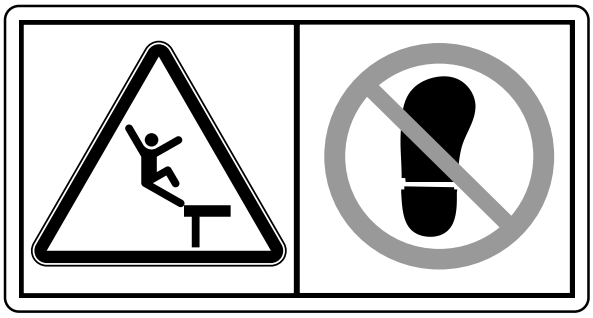


H133910 —UN—09APR21

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-1/7

Decal A (Avoid Grain Tank)

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not stand or walk on grain tank covers.



SSHXE123803XE —UN—21JAN20

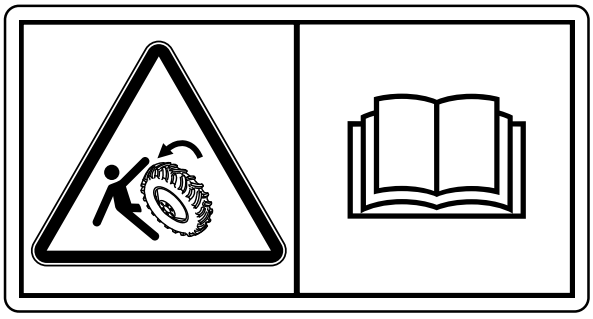
Decal A

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-2/7

Decal B (Dual Wheels) (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal is on dual wheels.

- Dual wheels have an offset center of weight. To avoid injury, two people must install and remove wheels using pilot studs.
- Use jack to lift machine. Support machine on blocks. Install all wheel bolts before lowering machine to ground.
- See Operator's Manual



SSHXE150074XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal B

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-3/7

Decal C (Left-Hand Toolbox or Guard)

Avoid serious injury from entanglement. Never raise shield with the engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



SSZ60326XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal C

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-4/7

Decal D (Grain Tank Cleanout Doors)

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Stop engine and remove key before opening cleanout doors.



SSHXE137549XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal D

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-5/7

Decal E and F (Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure)

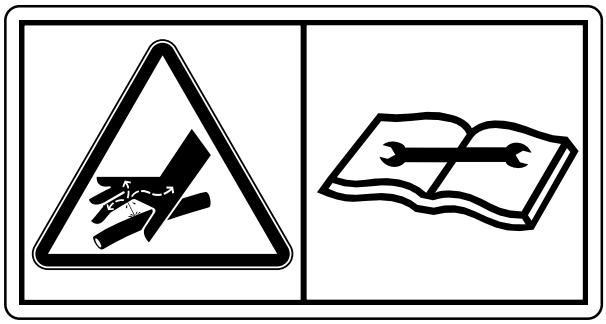
NOTE: Decal E is on S760 and S770 machines and decal F is on S780, S785, and S790 machines.

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



SSHXE147014XE —UN—21JAN20

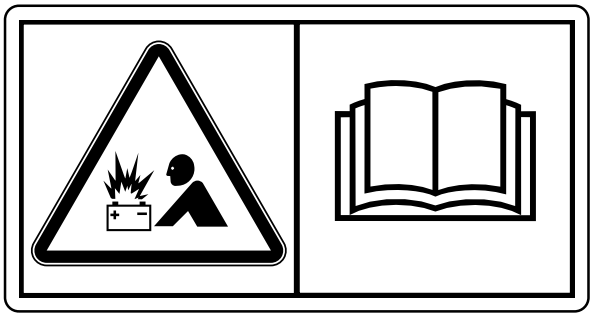
Decal E and F

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-6/7

Decal G (Battery Box)

NOTE: Decal is on S780, S785, and S790 machines.

Avoid serious injury or death from explosion. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall vent tubes after performing service or maintenance on batteries or battery box.

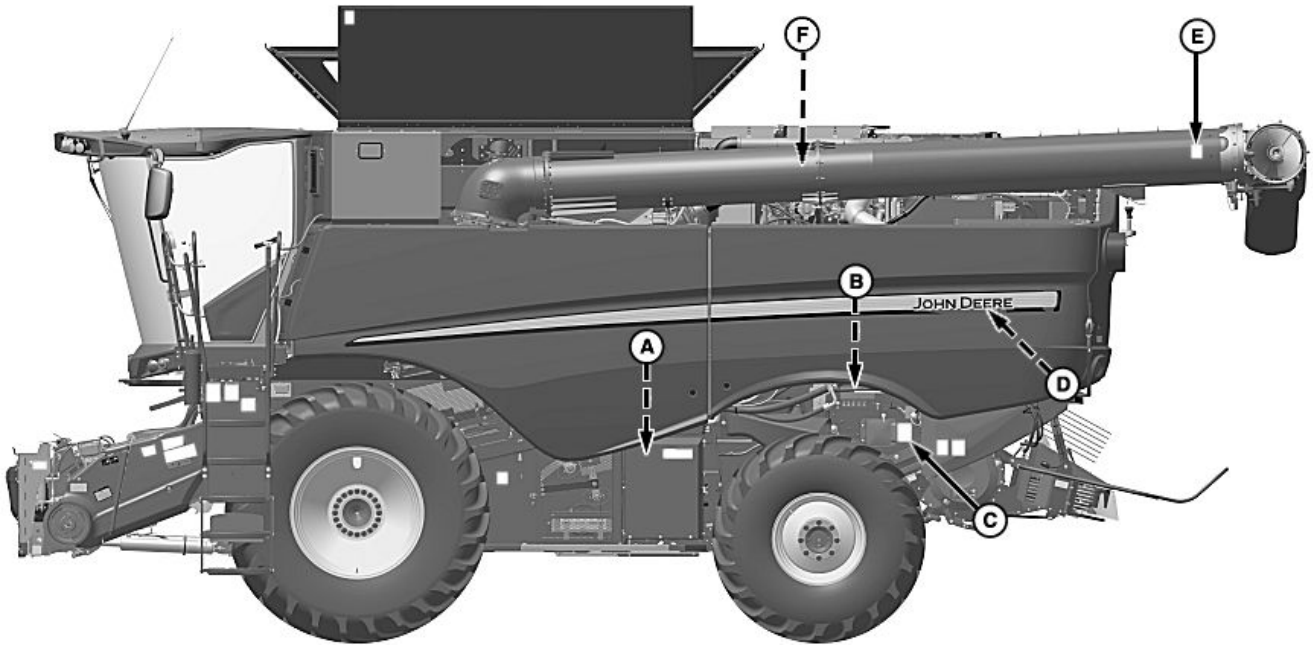


SSHXE137560XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal G

OUO6075,00050B6 -19-07APR21-7/7

Left-Hand View Decals (Continued)



YC22661 —UN—14APR23

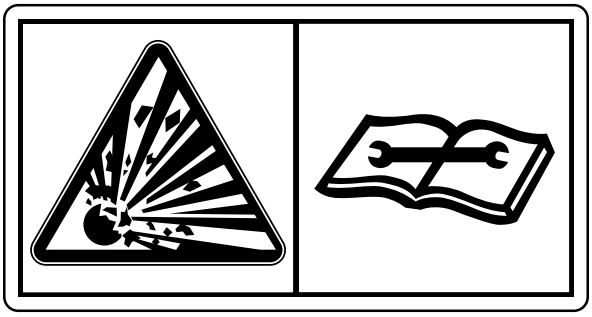
Left-Hand View Decals

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-1/7

Decal A (Accumulator)

NOTE:

Avoid injury from machine movement and exposure to fluid under pressure. See dealer for instruction on relieving pressure before servicing system.



SSHXE147362XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal A

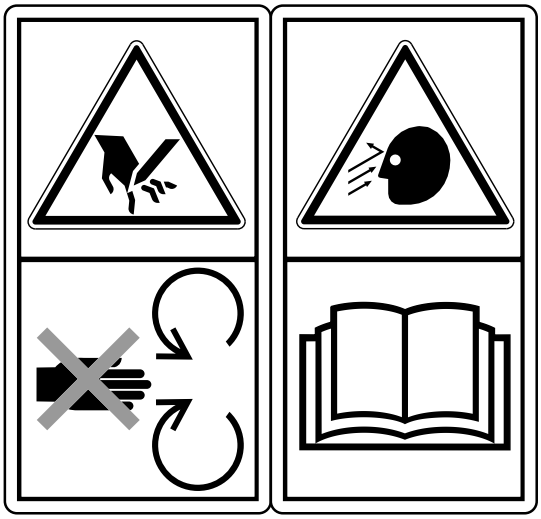
Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-2/7

Decal B (Air Compressor System) (If Equipped)

Engine components are rotating during air compressor operation. When using the air compressor system, avoid moving components.

Air system at high pressure can dislodge debris or components. Wear protective equipment. Before servicing air system, refer to Operator's Manual.



SSHXE94451XE —UN—23JAN20

Decal B

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-3/7

Decal C (Separator Inspection Door)

Avoid serious injury from contacting moving components. Do not open inspection door until all separator motion is stopped.



SSHXE137549XE —UN—22JAN20

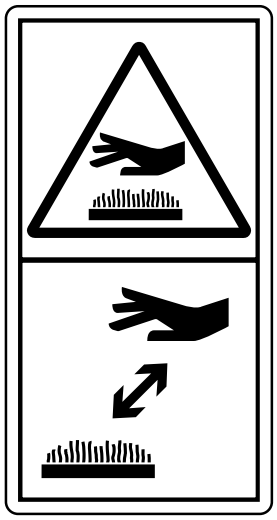
Decal C

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-4/7

Decal D (Exhaust Temperature)

Exhaust system components may be hot. To avoid severe burns, keep away from exhaust system components.



SSHXE69987XE —UN—23JAN20

Decal D

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-5/7

Decal E (Powered Folding Unloading Auger)

If unloading auger actuator fails, place unloading auger lockout pin in the locked position.

Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access lockout pin. Do not attempt to access the auger from the engine platform.

Avoid bodily injury from auger hinge components.

Keep hands away from pinch points when actuator is removed as unintended auger movement may occur.



SSHXE150359XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal E

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-6/7

Decal F (Unloading Auger Inspection Door)

Avoid serious injury from contacting moving components.
Do not open inspection door until auger is stopped.

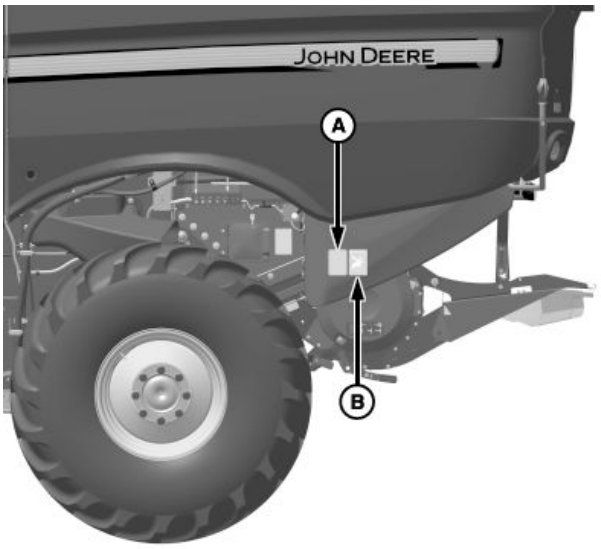


SSHXE137549XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal F

xl90995,1682649562421 -19-13JUL23-7/7

Left-Hand View Residue Decals (Chopper)



H133984 —UN—06APR21

OUO6075,00050AA -19-06APR21-1/3

Decal A (Chopper Flying Debris)

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



Decal A

SSHXE137555XE —UN—22JAN20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050AA -19-06APR21-2/3

Decal B (Chopper Blades)

Avoid serious injury from contact with chopper blades. Chopper rotates in windrow position. Keep clear.

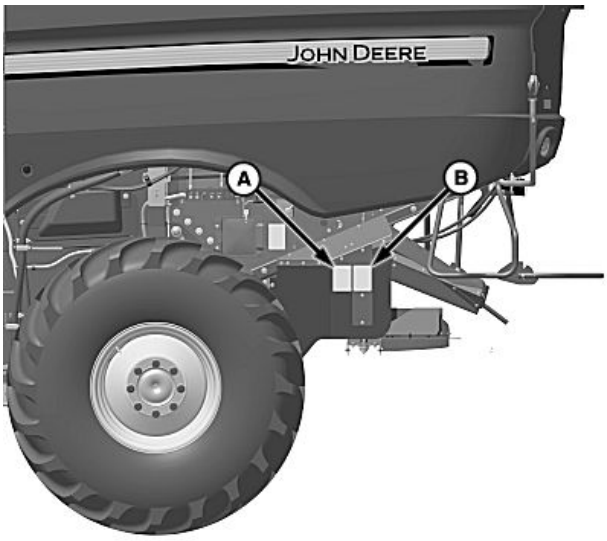


Decal B

SSHXE159567XE —UN—22JAN20

OUO6075,00050AA -19-06APR21-3/3

Left-Hand View Residue Decals (Spreader) (If Equipped)



H133986 —UN—06APR21

Spreader

xl90995,1682649562623 -19-30JUN23-1/3

Decal A (Spreader Lockout) (If Equipped)

Avoid serious injury or death from crushing. Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.



SSHXE150334 —UN—06APR21

Decal A

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649562623 -19-30JUN23-2/3

Decal B (Spreader Flying Debris) (If Equipped)

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.

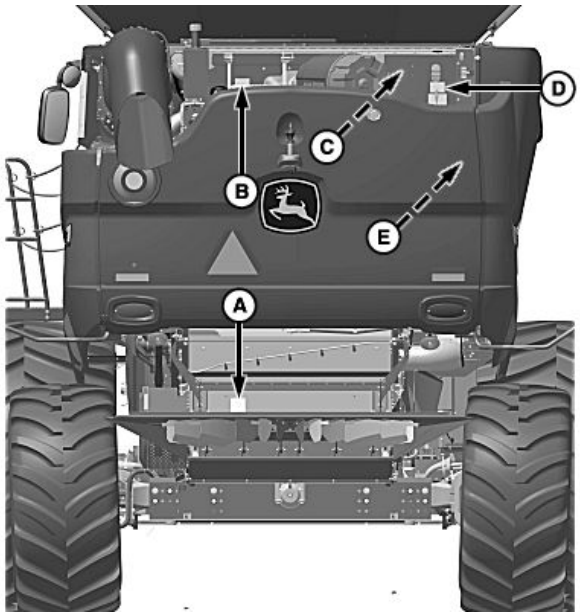


SSHXE137555XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal B

xl90995,1682649562623 -19-30JUN23-3/3

Rear View Decals and Engine View Decals



H133924 —UN—09APR21

OUO6075,00050AC -19-09APR21-1/6

Decal A (Chopper Flying Debris)

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



SSHXE137555XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal A

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050AC -19-09APR21-2/6

Decal B (Grain Tank)

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.



SSHXE123805XE —UN—23JAN20

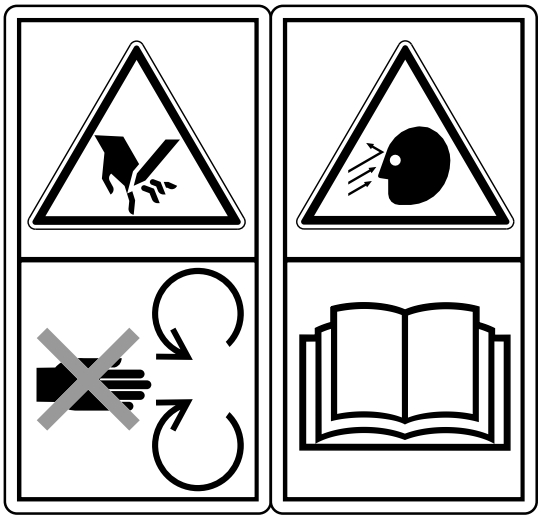
Decal B

OUO6075,00050AC -19-09APR21-3/6

Decal C (Air Compressor System) (If Equipped)

Engine components are rotating during air compressor operation. When using the air compressor system, avoid moving components.

Air system at high-pressure can dislodge debris or components. Wear protective equipment. Before servicing air system, refer to Operators Manual.



SSHXE94451XE —UN—23JAN20

Decal C

OUO6075,00050AC -19-09APR21-4/6

Decal D (Avoid Fires)

Avoid equipment fires. The accumulation of chaff, leaves and other crop material in the engine compartment, on the engine or near moving parts can cause a fire. Inspect and clean these areas frequently.



SSFH309021XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal D

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050AC -19-09APR21-5/6

Decal E (Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform)

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not ride ladder while machine is moving.

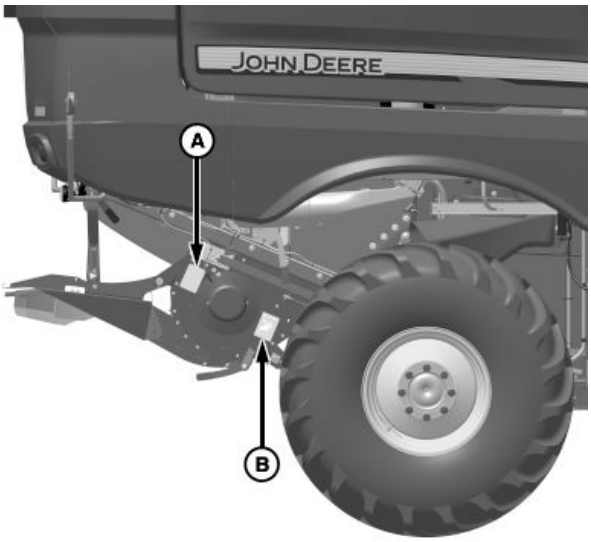


SSL64995XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal E

OUO6075,00050AC -19-09APR21-6/6

Right-Hand View Residue Decals (Chopper)



H133985 —UN—06APR21

OUO6075,00050AD -19-06APR21-1/3

Decal A (Chopper Flying Debris)

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



SSHXE137555XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal A

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050AD -19-06APR21-2/3

Decal B (Chopper Blades)

Avoid serious injury from contact with chopper blades. Chopper rotates in windrow position. Keep clear.

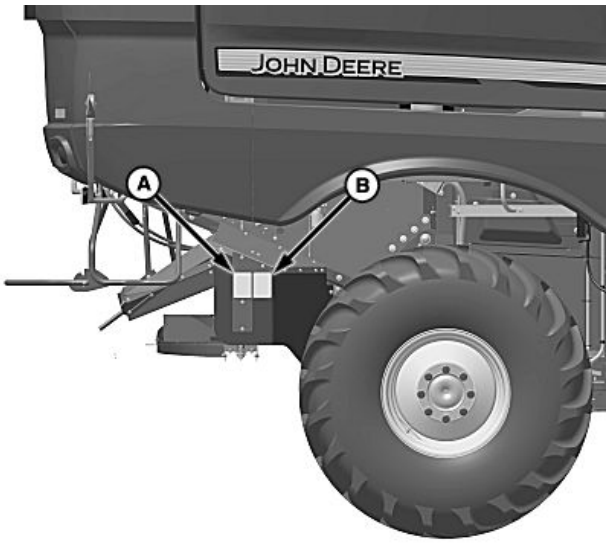


Decal B

SSHXE159567XE —UN—22JAN20

OUO6075,00050AD -19-06APR21-3/3

Right-Hand View Residue Decals (Spreader) (If Equipped)



H133987 —UN—06APR21

Spreader

xl90995,1682649941561 -19-30JUN23-1/3

Decal A (Spreader Lockout) (If Equipped)

Avoid serious injury or death from crushing. Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.



SSHXE150334 —UN—06APR21

Decal A

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649941561 -19-30JUN23-2/3

Decal B (Spreader Flying Debris) (If Equipped)

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.

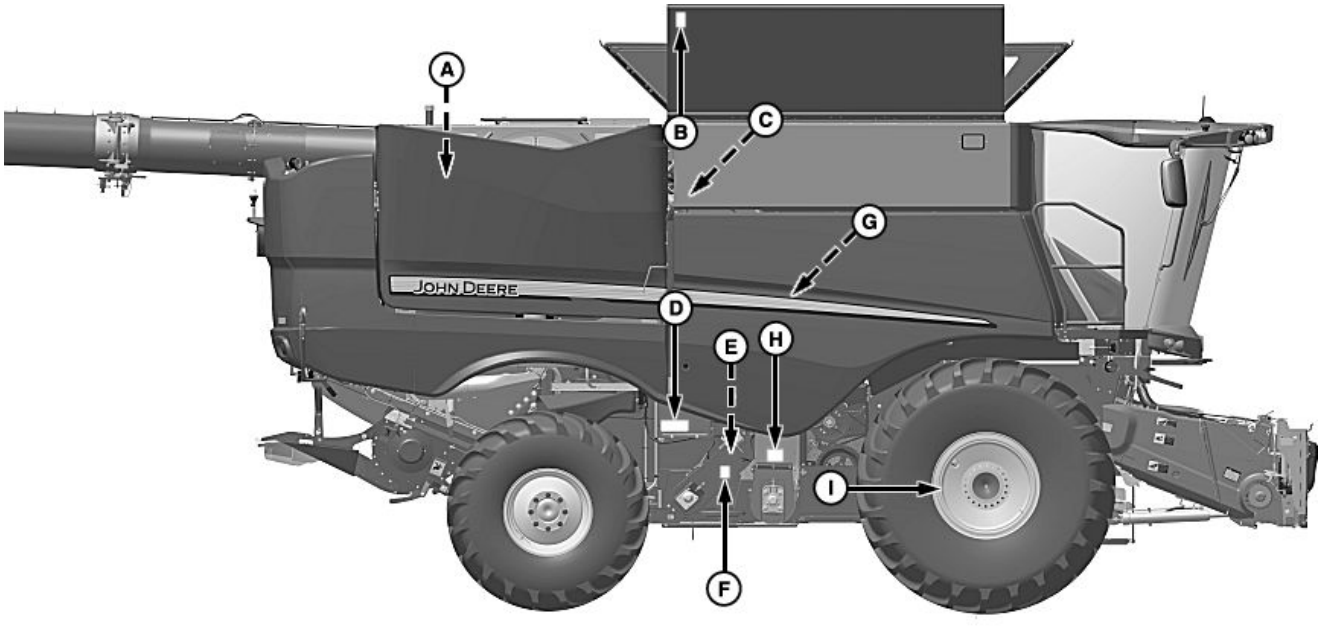


SSHXE137555XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal B

xl90995,1682649941561 -19-30JUN23-3/3

Right-Hand View Decals



Right-Hand View Decals

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-1/9

Decal A (Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan)

Avoid bodily injury from rotating fan and screen components. Shut engine off and remove key before opening rotary screen door.



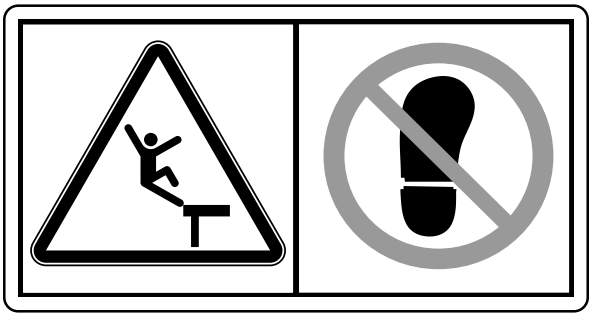
Decal A

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-2/9

Decal B (Do not Stand on Grain Tank Covers)

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not stand or walk on grain tank covers.



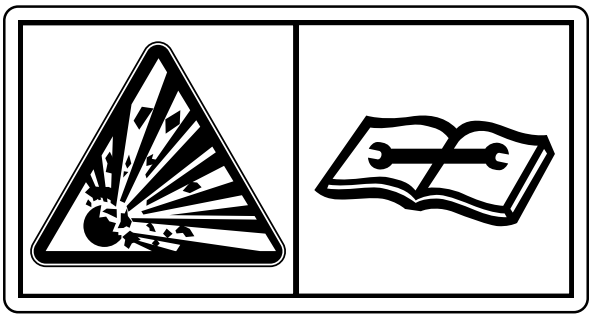
SSHXE123803XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal B

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-3/9

Decal C (Air Compressor Reservoir) (If Equipped)

Air reservoir contains high-pressure air. Wear personal protective equipment while servicing. Before servicing, relieve all system air pressure.



SSHXE147362XE —UN—21JAN20

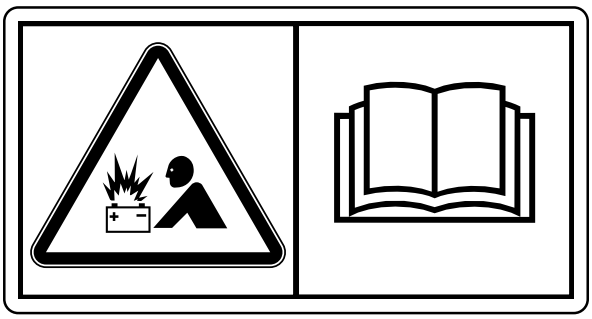
Decal C

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-4/9

Decal D (Battery Box)

NOTE:

Avoid serious injury or death from explosion. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall vent tubes after performing service or maintenance on batteries or battery box.



SSHXE137560XE —UN—21JAN20

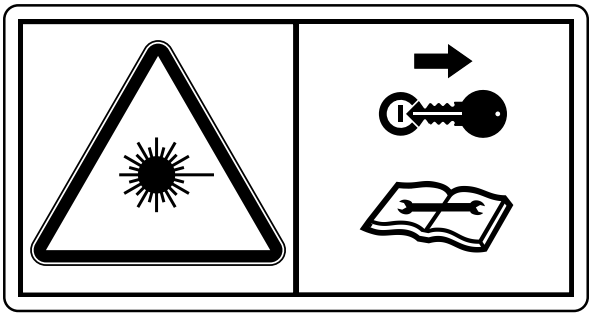
Decal D

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-5/9

Decal E (Tailings Elevator Sensor Laser)

NOTE: Decal location varies depending on style of tailings elevator.

Avoid eye exposure. Turn key off during service.



SSHXE151091XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal E (2 locations)

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-6/9

Decal F (Tailings Elevator Camera) and Decal G (Clean Grain Elevator Camera or Moisture Sensor Bypass) (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal F location varies depending on style of tailings elevator.

Avoid serious injury from entanglement with bypass auger. Shut engine off and remove key before cleaning.



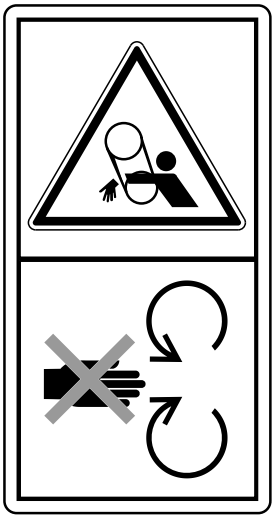
SSHXE172410XE —UN—22MAR21

Decals F and G

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-7/9

Decal H (Clean Grain Elevator)

Avoid serious injury from entanglement. Never raise shield with the engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



SSZ60326XE —UN—22JAN20

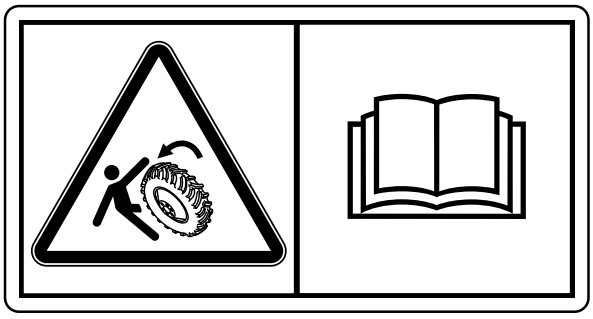
Decal H

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-8/9

Decal I (Dual Wheels) (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal is located on dual wheels.

- Dual wheels have an offset center of weight. To avoid injury, two people must install and remove wheels using pilot studs.
- Use jack to lift machine. Support machine on blocks. Install all wheel bolts before lowering machine to ground.
- See Operator's Manual.

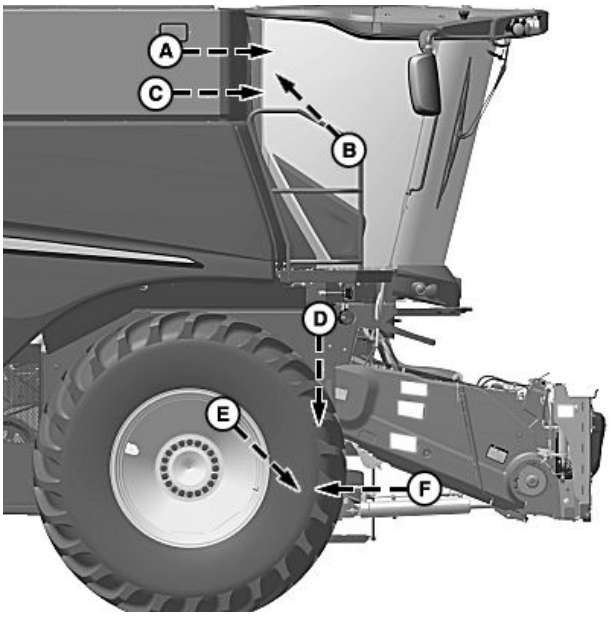


SSHXE150074XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal I

xl90995,1682649957319 -19-13JUL23-9/9

Right-Hand Cab View Decals and Right-Hand View Decals (Continued)



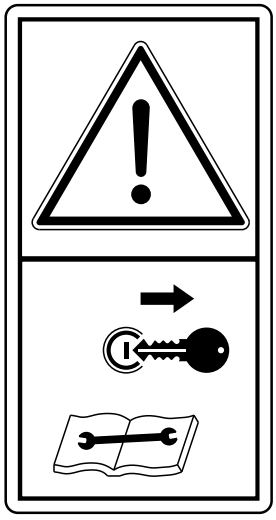
H133922 —UN—01APR21

Cab Decals (right-hand view) and Right-Hand View Decals (continued)

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-1/7

Decal A (Repair and Maintenance)

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off engine, park brake, and remove key. Refer to Operator's Manual for all maintenance work.



SSZ59872XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal A

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-2/7

Decal B (Emergency Exit)

Seat belt may be cut and window glass broken with hammer to exit cab in an emergency. See your John Deere dealer for window replacement.



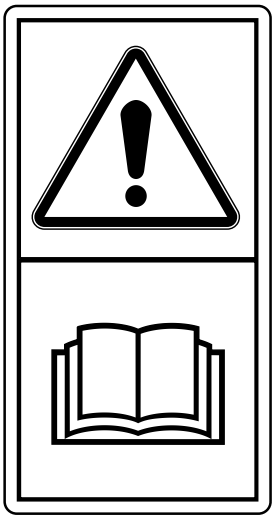
Decal B

SSHXE161095XE —UN—27FEB20

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-3/7

Decal C (Operator's Manual)

This Operator's Manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.



Decal C

SSCC40740XE —UN—22JAN20

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-4/7

Decal D (Hydraulic Oil and Gas under Pressure) (If Equipped)

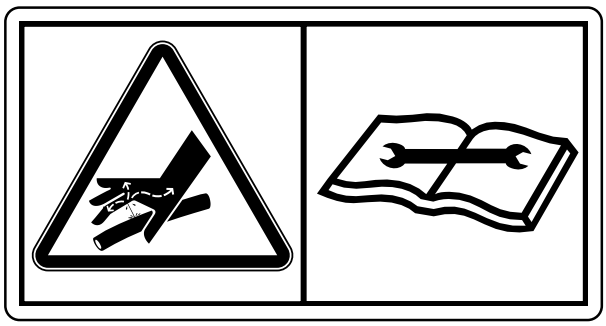
NOTE: Decal is located on the stone trap door and is only used on ProDrive transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from contacting hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, as well as disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to Operator's Manual and Repair Technical Manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only dry nitrogen for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



Decal D

SSHXE147014XE —UN—21JAN20

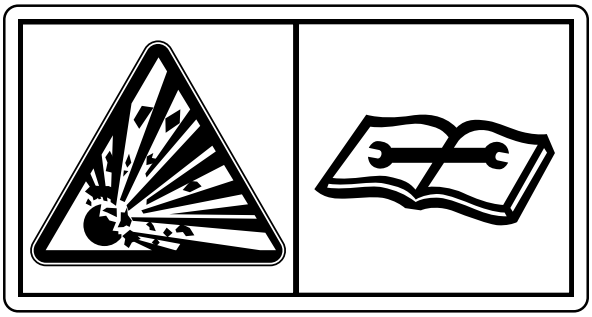
Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-5/7

Decal E (Accumulator) (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal is used only on ProDrive transmission machines.

Avoid injury from machine movement and exposure to fluid under pressure. See your dealer for instruction on relieving pressure before servicing system.



SSHXE147362XE —UN—21JAN20

Decal E

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-6/7

Decal F (Stone Trap)

Avoid serious injury from entanglement with feed accelerator. Feed accelerator turns when separator is engaged and will run down after separator is disengaged. Do not clean out stone trap until all separator motion has stopped.

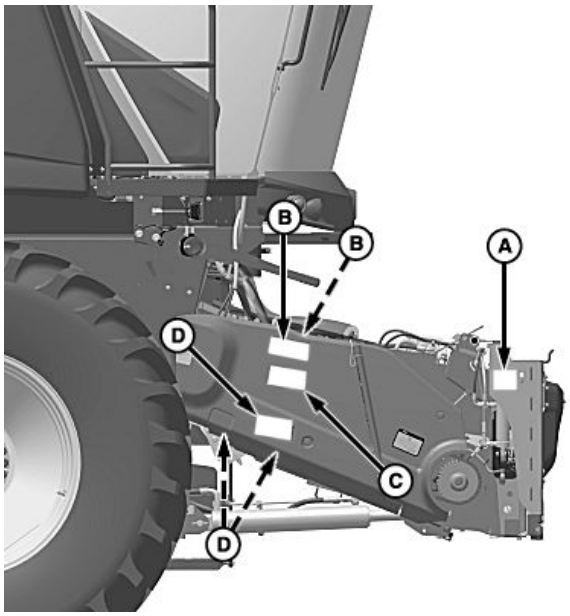


SSHXE137549XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal F

xl90995,1682649978257 -19-13JUL23-7/7

Right-Hand View Feeder House Decals



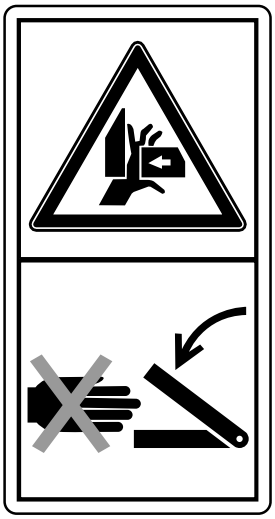
H133919 —UN—31MAR21

Feeder House Decals (right-hand view)

xl90995,1682649991088 -19-13JUL23-1/5

Decal A (Feeder House Tilt Frame)

Header can tilt. Avoid crushing injuries. Stay clear when engine is running.



SSH154128XE —UN—22JAN20

Decal A

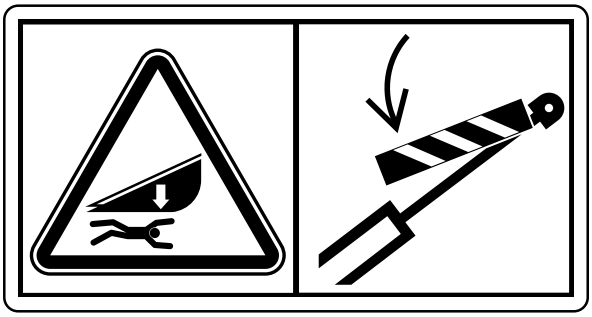
Continued on next page

xl90995,1682649991088 -19-13JUL23-2/5

Decal B (Feeder House Safety Stop)

NOTE: Decals are located on the outside and on the inside of the shielding.

Avoid crushing injury. Rest header on ground or set safety stop, located on feeder house lift cylinder, before getting under header.



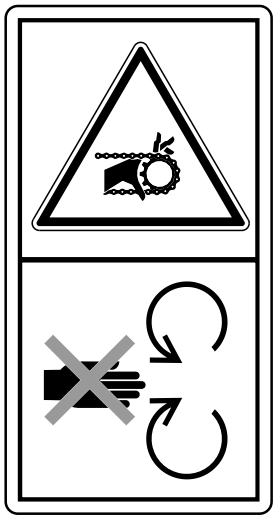
SSHXE123797 —UN—06APR21

Decal B

xl90995,1682649991088 -19-13JUL23-3/5

Decal C (Feeder House Conveyor Drive Guard) (If Equipped)

Avoid serious injury from chain entanglement. Never raise shield with the engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



SSHXE152718XE —UN—20APR21

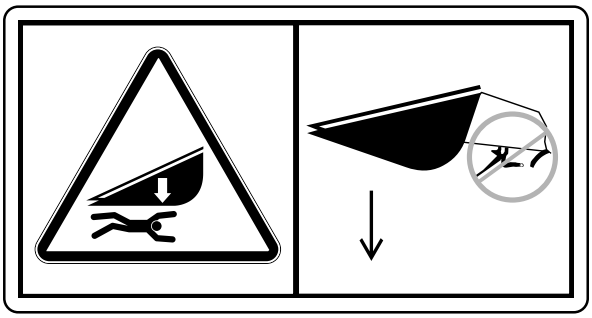
Decal C

xl90995,1682649991088 -19-13JUL23-4/5

Decal D (Feeder House Feed Plate Latch)

NOTE: Decals are on the inside and on the outside of the feeder house shield and by the feed plate lever.

Avoid crushing injury. Rest header on ground or set safety stop, located on feeder house lift cylinder, before getting under header.

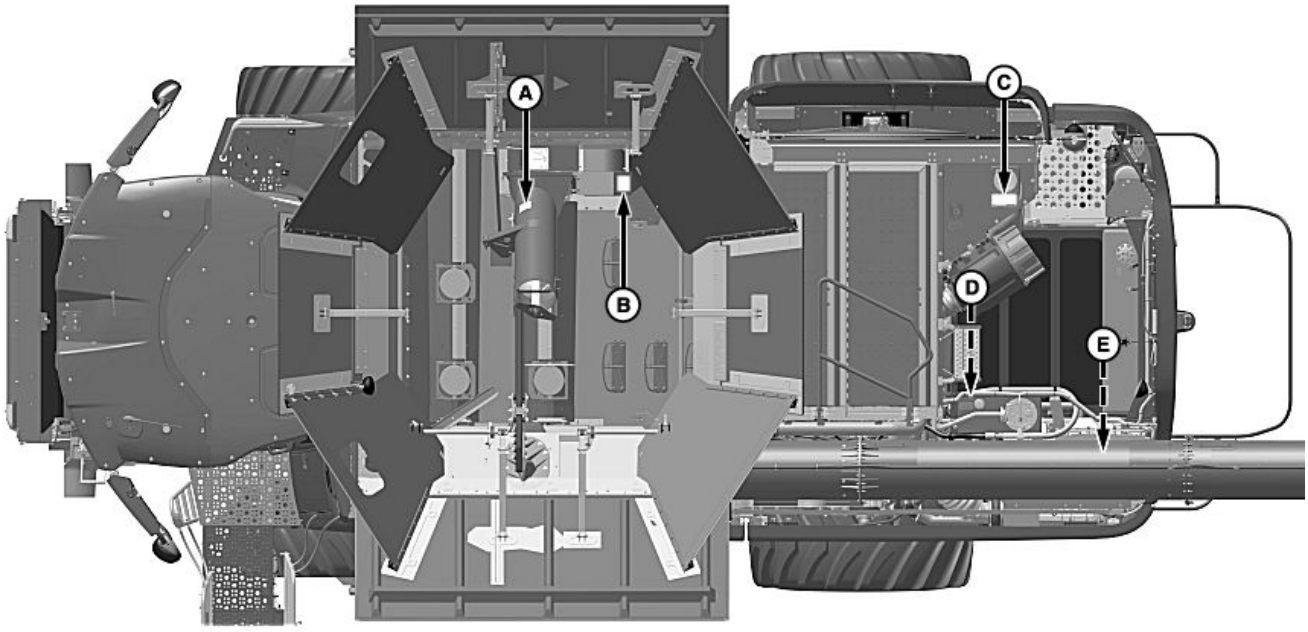


SSHXE159942 —UN—06APR21

Decal D

xl90995,1682649991088 -19-13JUL23-5/5

Top View Decals



H133920 —UN—31MAR21

OUO6075,00050B2 -19-05APR21-1/6

Decal A (Clean Grain Loading Auger)

Avoid bodily injury from rotating auger and components:

Shut engine off and remove key before opening or closing auger.

Keep hands from pinch points when closing auger.



Decal A

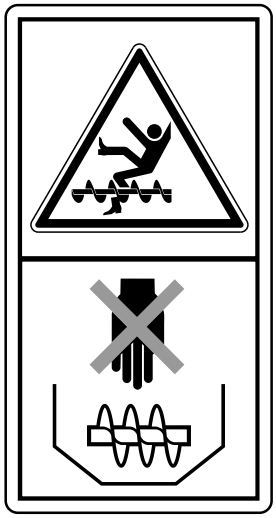
SSHXE137549XE —UN—22JAN20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050B2 -19-05APR21-2/6

Decal B (Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger)

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.



SSZ60327XE —UN—22JAN20

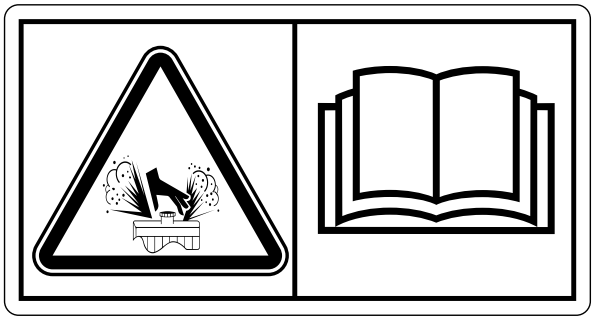
Decal B

OUO6075,00050B2 -19-05APR21-3/6

Decal C (Cooling System)

Pressurized cooling system. To prevent burn injury due to uncontrolled release of steam and hot coolant:

1. Wait until system is cool.
2. Loosen cap slowly.
3. Allow pressure to release before removing cap.



SSHXE123802 —UN—06APR21

Decal C

OUO6075,00050B2 -19-05APR21-4/6

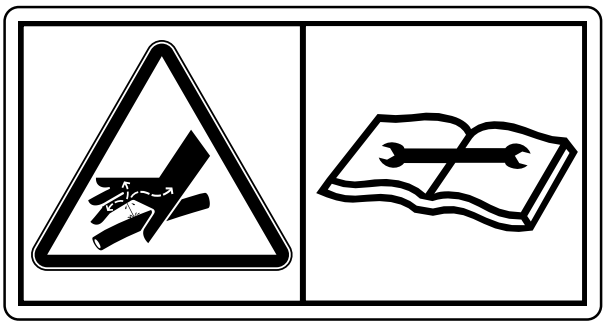
Decal D (Hydraulic Oil and Gas under Pressure)

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



SSHXE147014XE —UN—21JAN20

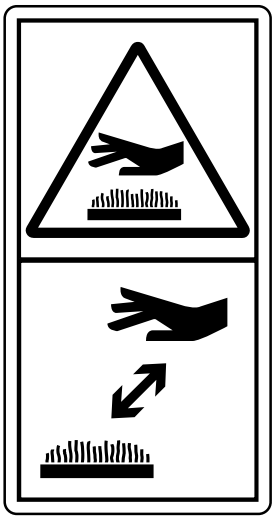
Decal D

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00050B2 -19-05APR21-5/6

Decal E (Exhaust Temperature) (Final Tier 4/Stage V)

Exhaust system components may be hot. To avoid severe burns, keep away from exhaust system components.

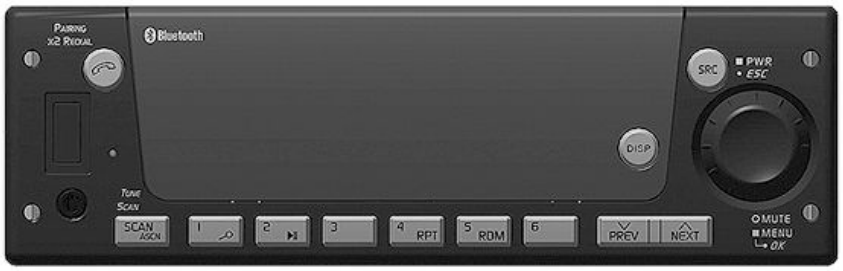


SSHXE69987XE —UN—23JAN20

Decal E

OUO6075,00050B2 -19-05APR21-6/6

Radio Types (Optional)



H133675 —UN—11MAR21

Main Features	AM/FM Radio	Auxiliary (if equipped)	USB (if equipped)	Bluetooth®	Satellite Radio Ready	DAB+
Deluxe Radio System	X	X				
Premium Radio System	X	X	X	X[a]	X[b]	X[c]

[a] *Bluetooth® may not be available in all locations.*
[b] *Not available in Europe.*
[c] *Not available in North America.*

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG

OUO6075,000501B -19-08APR21-1/1

After Market Radios

IMPORTANT: If installing or replacing an aftermarket radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,0000B6E -19-21MAR11-1/1

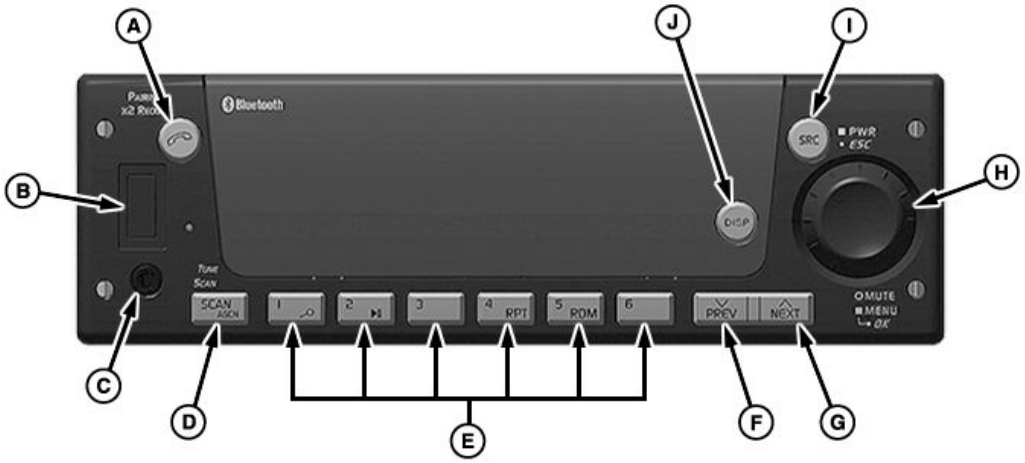
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency

NOTE: If a different tuner frequency is needed for the radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Wave Bands (United States / Canada)		Wave Bands (All Other Countries)	
FM	87.7—107.9 MHz	UKW (FM)	87.5—108.0 MHz
AM	530—1710 kHz	MW	522—1629 kHz
WX	162.4—162.55 MHz	LW	153—279 kHz

OUO6075,0004584 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Radio Controls



H127145 —UN—05SEP19

A—Phone
B—USB
C—Front AUX Input
D—SCAN/ASCN
E—Key Block (1—6)
F—PREV
G—NEXT
H—Volume/Mute/Menu/OK
I— Source Select (SRC)/PWR/ESC
J— DISP

NOTE: See radio Operator's Manual for further information.

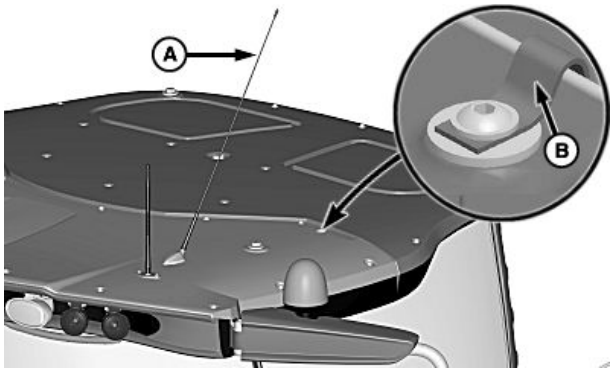
OUO6075,000501C -19-10MAR21-1/1

Radio Antenna (Style A)

IMPORTANT: If the radio is not going to be used, or the machine is being transported, lower the radio antenna and retain with clip. If the clip is not available, retain the radio antenna to cab roof with tape.

Remove the radio antenna (A) from clip (B) when the radio is used.

A—Radio Antenna
B—Clip



H117993 —UN—01APR16

OUO6075,00050D9 -19-28APR21-1/1

Radio Antenna (Style B)

Field Operation

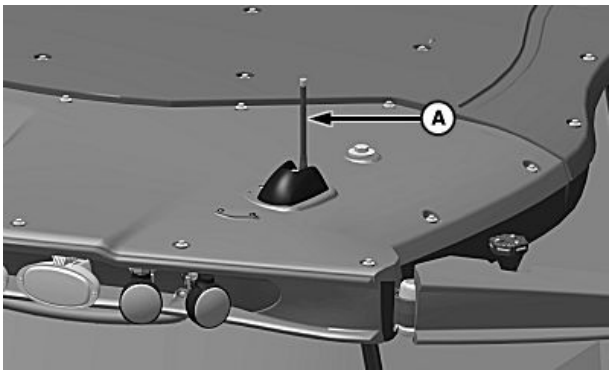
IMPORTANT: To prevent damage, screw the radio antenna into the base so it is hand-tight.

Screw the radio antenna (A) into the base when the radio is used.

Road Transport or Trailer Transport

IMPORTANT: If the radio is not going to be used, or the machine is being transported, remove the radio antenna and place it in the manual storage location compartment located behind the operator's seat.

Unscrew the radio antenna (A) from the base when the machine is transported and store it in the manual storage location compartment located behind the operator's seat.



H133893 —UN—30MAR21

A—Radio Antenna

OUO6075,0005093 -19-14MAY21-1/1

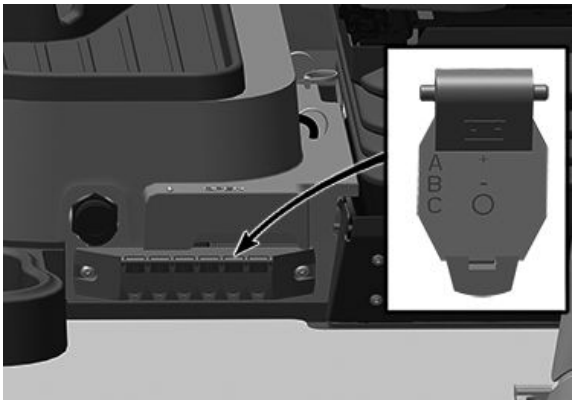
Communications/CB Radio Wiring

NOTE: Maximum combined current draw for switch power is 20 amps and unswitched power is 30 amps.

- Spade terminal (A) is direct positive power at all times.
- Spade terminal (B) is ground.
- Spade terminal (C) is auxiliary power (key switch ON).

It is recommended to use spade terminals (A) and (B) to provide power and ground to the 2-way radio with high current draw. This requires the operator to manually power off the 2-way radio or utilize the battery disconnect switch at the end of the day.

It is recommended to use spade terminals (B) and (C) to provide power and ground to the 2-way radio with normal current draw. When the operator turns the key switch OFF, power to the 2-way radio is also turned OFF.



H118079 —UN—19JAN17

Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip

For additional information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,0004895 -19-07FEB18-1/1

Communications/CB Radio Mounting

IMPORTANT: Do not install a radio requiring more than 3 amps or electrical system may malfunction.

To install additional communications radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

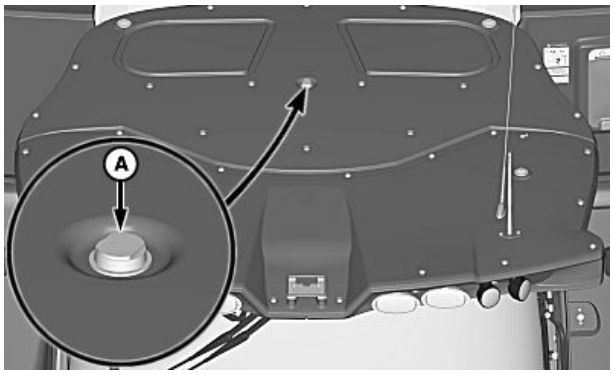
Antenna mount (A) is located in the center of the cab roof.

1. Remove dust cap from the antenna base.
2. Remove brass nut from the antenna base.
3. Discard rubber washer.
4. Reinstall antenna base with O-ring facing downward.
5. Install antenna.

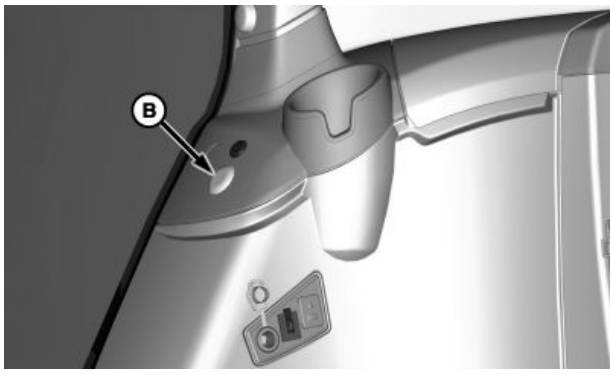
Antenna cable is located inside the right-hand console.

1. Remove plug (B) from various locations shown.
2. Remove cup holder and locate antenna cable.
3. Route antenna cable through hole opening.

A—Antenna Mount **B—Plug**

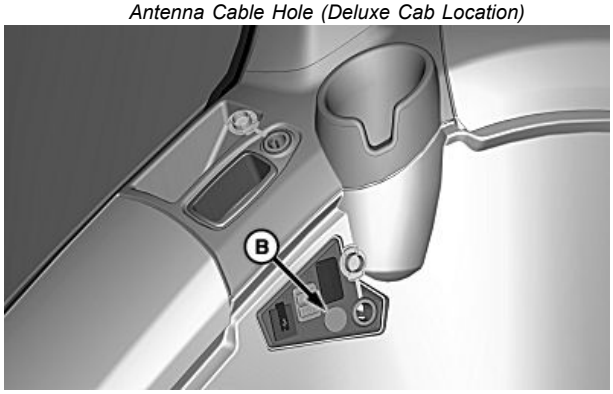


H119749 —UN—31OCT16



H119854 —UN—31OCT16

Antenna Cable Hole (Deluxe Cab Location)



H119851 —UN—31OCT16

Antenna Cable Hole (Premium Cab Location)

Continued on next page

IMPORTANT: Corner post cover must be removed before drilling. Be careful not to damage wiring harnesses and coolant hoses in locations shown when drilling holes or installing hardware.

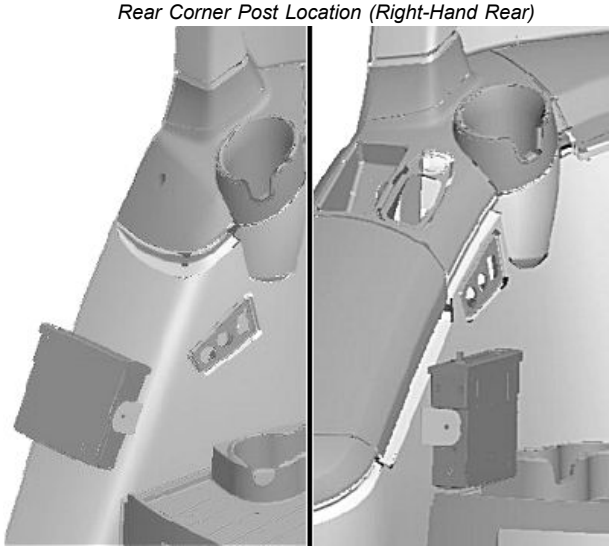
Use bracket supplied by manufacturer as a template to locate and drill holes as required in various locations shown. Use self-tapping screws or cap screws with nuts to mount bracket.

NOTE: Certain broadcast bands may cause interference with the position receiver. Select a different broadcast band or see your John Deere dealer if signal losses are noticed with the position receiver.



H101604 —UN—18MAY11

Rear Corner Post Location (Right-Hand Rear)



H101603 —UN—18MAY11

Deluxe Cab Location / Premium Cab Location

OUO6075,000439C -19-31OCT16-2/2

Cab Ladder Positions

CAUTION: Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

Ladder can be positioned from ground or on the ladder landing with handle (A) or lever (B).

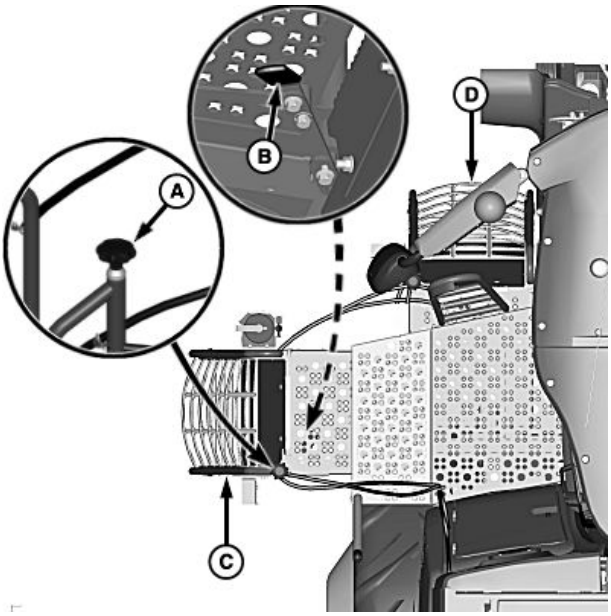
If the ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (C):** is for the normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (D):** is for transporting the machine on public roadways.

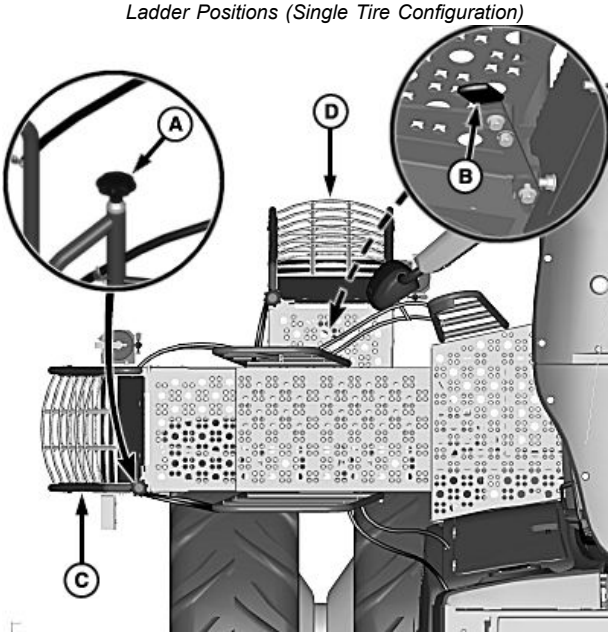
CAUTION: Always swing ladder to position (D) before transporting on public roadways in order to reduce machine width and position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

A—Handle
B—Lever
C—Field Position
D—Roadway Driving Position



H96381 —UN—14MAY10

Ladder Positions (Single Tire Configuration)



H96380 —UN—14MAY10

Ladder Positions (Dual Tire Configuration)

OUO6075,0004563 -19-08DEC16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (8.8 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



H92841 —UN—16SEP08

General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

CP00596,000174C -19-13DEC19-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Locations



Front Fire Extinguisher Location

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is on the front ladder platform.

H123653 —UN—02MAR18



H123654 —UN—02MAR18

Rear Fire Extinguisher Location

A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) is on the inside of the right-hand rear engine access door.

OUO6075,0004911 -19-02MAR18-1/1

Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access

CAUTION: Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop on the feeder house lift cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Close cab door before using handrail.

Do not manually move wiper arm. This could cause damage to wiper mechanism.

Use ladder and landing to clean left side of cab.

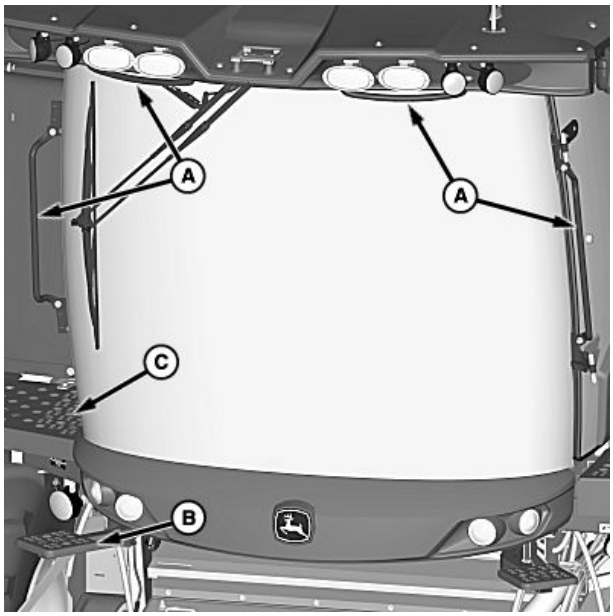
Access feeder house by using step on the left-hand side.

Use handrails (A) on either side of cab and at top of cab.

Stand on the raised feeder house to clean front cab window and service headlights or wiper.

Use step (B) and landing (C) to clean right side of the cab.

A—Handrails
B—Step
C—Landing



H119679 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000439D -19-15DEC16-1/1

Breaking-In Engine

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II Oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 400 hours.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add make-up oil until the oil level is BELOW the ADD mark (B) on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during the break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

Check engine oil level frequently during the break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark (C). Oil levels anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following:

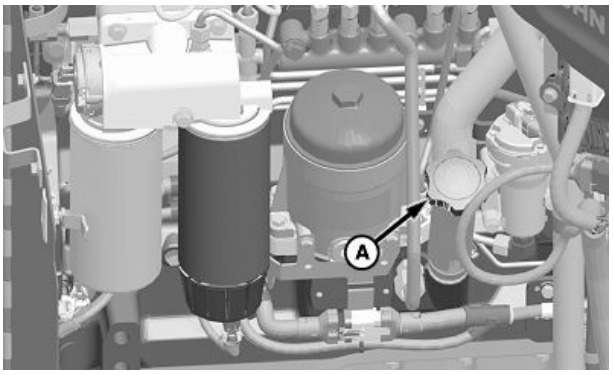
- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 250 hours.

NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

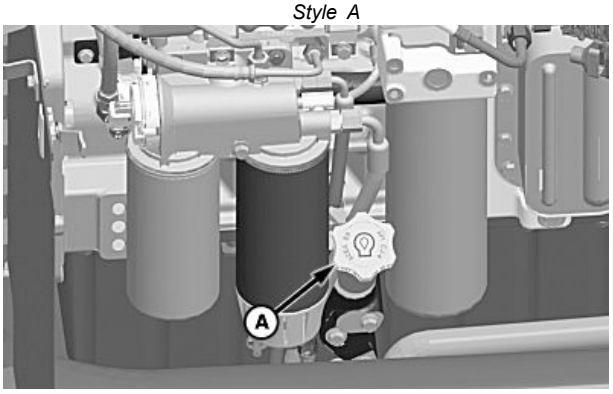
Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If the engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

After the break-in period, change the engine oil and replace the engine oil filter. Fill the crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.



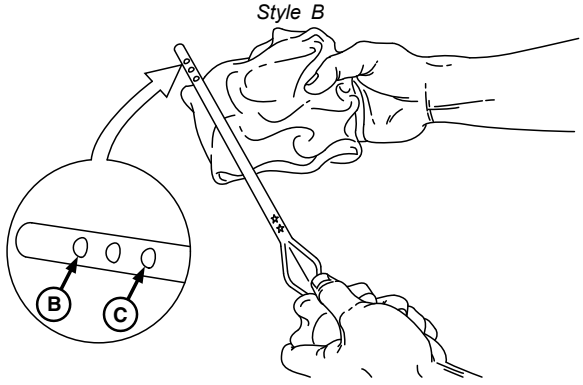
H95306 —UN—11FEB10

Style A



H95396 —UN—17FEB10

Style B



H113142 —UN—11MAR15

Dipstick

A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark
C—FULL Mark

NOTE: Verify that the dipstick is screwed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Remove dipstick (A) and check the oil level daily. The oil level should be between the ADD and the top of cross-hatch area on the dipstick. If the oil level is below the ADD mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

Watch for leaks. Do not operate the engine when the oil level is below the ADD mark on the dipstick.

Continued on next page

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

xl90995,1653634690998 -19-07JUN22-2/4

If air temperature is below -10°C (14°F), use an engine block heater (if equipped).

Temperature indicator should read in the green zone during normal operation.

IMPORTANT: Prevent possible engine damage. Do not shut OFF the engine if the temperature warning light comes ON or the bars enter red zone. Shutting OFF the engine causes coolant temperature to rise even higher, resulting in machine damage. Reduce the load and run the engine at a slower speed to lower the coolant temperature. Unless the temperature drops quickly, stop the engine and determine the cause before resuming operation.



H117823 —UN—22DEC16

Temperature Indicator

Watch the temperature gauge closely. If the gauge moves into the red zone, reduce the load on the engine and determine the cause before resuming operation.

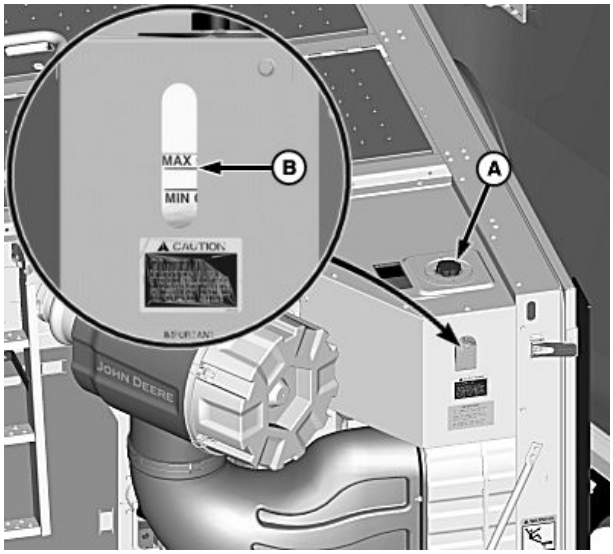
xl90995,1653634690998 -19-07JUN22-3/4

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening the surge tank cap. Never open the cap when the engine is hot. Open the cap slowly to relieve the pressure.

Check the coolant level periodically and watch for signs of leaks. Remove surge tank cap (A), then pour coolant into the surge tank and fill to “Max Cold” line (B).

NOTE: The coolant level must be between the “Max Cold” and “Min Cold” lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below “Min Cold” line.

A— Surge Tank Cap **B— Max Cold Line**



H105922 —UN—05OCT12

Surge Tank

xl90995,1653634690998 -19-07JUN22-4/4

Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours

CAUTION: Never check or adjust belt drives with engine running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Check all spring loaded belt idler adjustments after first 50 hours of operation. Most belt stretch occurs during the first hours of service.

After initial adjustments, check belt adjustment as required. Washer on spring tensioner should be positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

OUO6075,000056C -19-14JAN10-1/1

Break-In Check Before First 100 Hours

Perform the daily or 10-hour service. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Watch for engine temperature and engine oil pressure diagnostic trouble codes. See Combine Overview Applications or Operator's Station Help for further information.

Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company

Check the engine oil level (if needed, add John Deere Break-In™ Plus Oil) and the coolant level frequently and watch for signs of leaks.

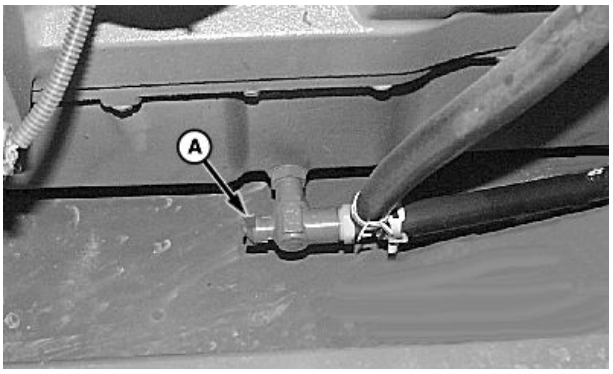
Check engine air intake system hoses and clamps for tightness.

OUO6075,0004DAB -19-18FEB20-1/1

Break-In Service after 400 Hours

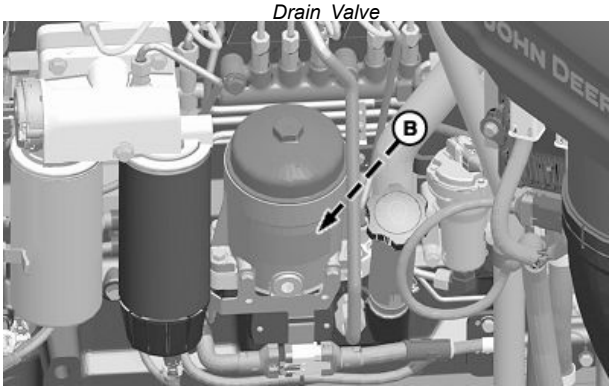
1. Drain crankcase oil by opening the drain valve (A) and close the drain valve once oil is drained.
2. Remove and retain cap and dispose of the oil filter (B) properly.
3. Install new oil filter and retain with the cap.
4. Fill crankcase with the proper amount of engine oil. See Fuels and Lubricants section for oil recommendations. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

A—Drain Valve **B—Oil Filter**



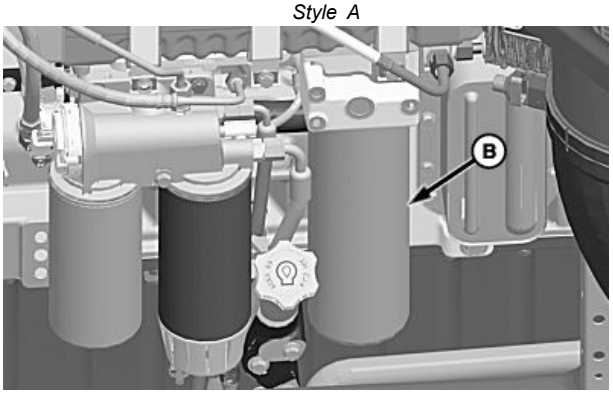
H81205 —UN—15JUN04

Drain Valve



H95310 —UN—11FEB10

Style A

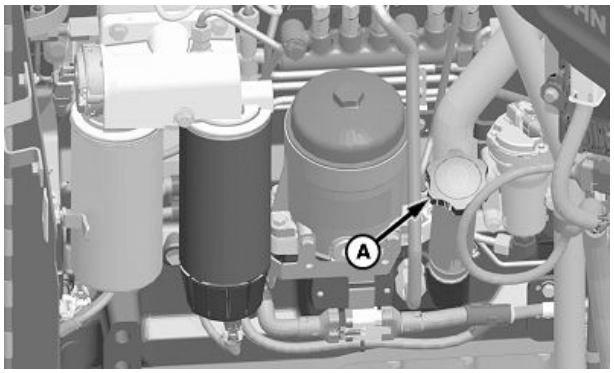


H95397 —UN—17FEB10

Style B

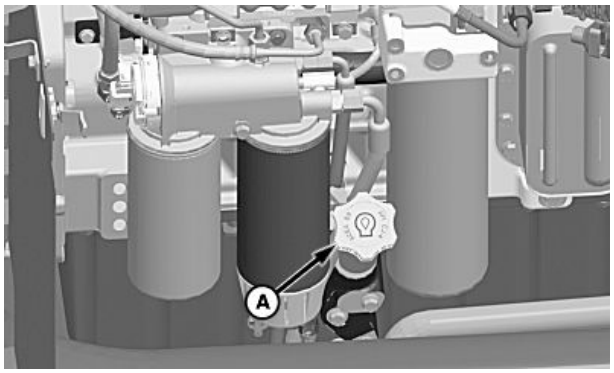
xl90995,1683770200732 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Engine Oil Level



H95306 —UN—11FEB10

Style A



H95396 —UN—17FEB10

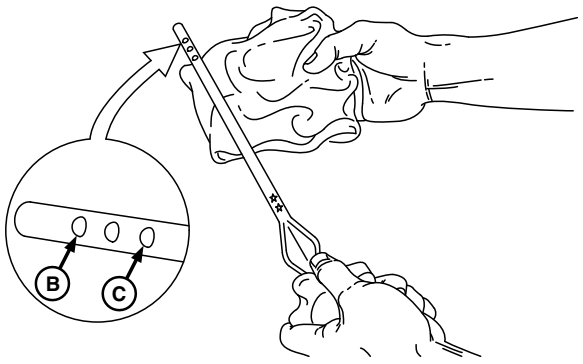
Style B

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with the machine parked on level ground.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.



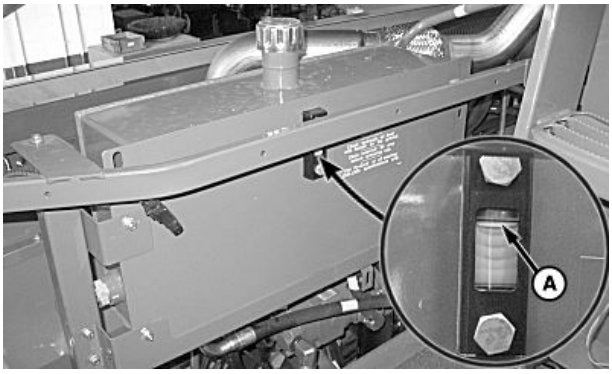
H113142 —UN—11MAR15

Dipstick

A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark
C—FULL Mark

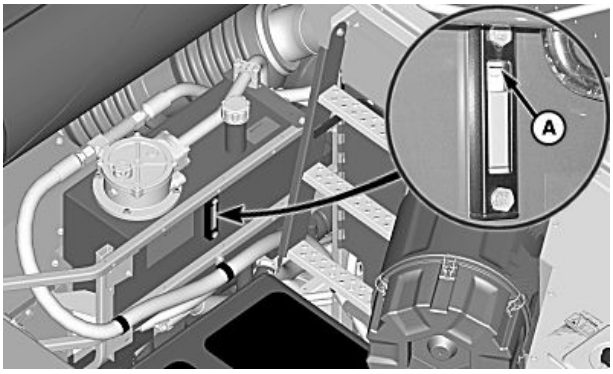
xl90995,1653637447282 -19-27MAY22-1/1

Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level



H97523 —UN—04AUG10

Style A



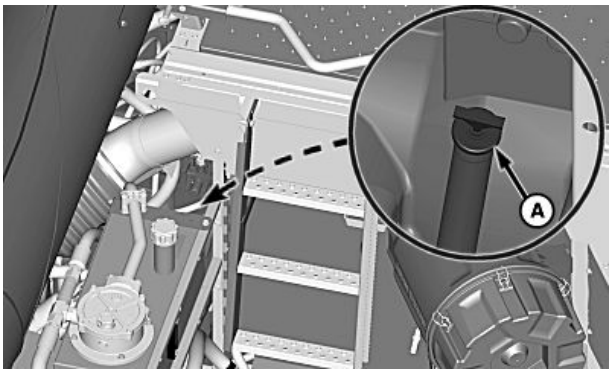
H106938 —UN—14FEB13

Style B

A—Sight Glass

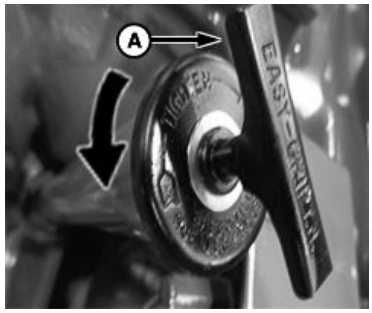
Check hydrostatic/hydraulic oil level with header on ground and all cylinders retracted. Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with the feeder house fully lowered. Add oil as needed, but do not overfill.

ouo6075,1654290732011 -19-09JUN22-1/2



H135702 —UN—03JUN22

Hydraulic Oil Level (engine gear case)



BML020460 —UN—28SEP20

A—Dipstick

1. Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at the engine gear case.
2. Turn the dipstick (A) counterclockwise to retract the expansion.
3. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level.
4. The oil level must not be below the "ADD" mark on the dipstick.
5. Insert the dipstick and turn clockwise for proper expansion and sealing.

NOTE: On machines with ProDrive transmission, run the engine at slow speed for few minutes before checking the oil level.

ouo6075,1654290732011 -19-09JUN22-2/2

Coolant Level

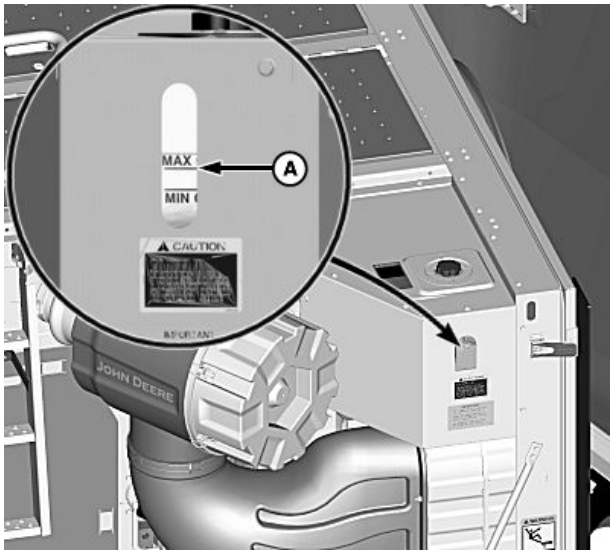
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Allow engine to cool. Coolant level in the surge tank should be at "Max Cold" line (A).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

A—Max Cold Line



H105923 —UN—05OCT12

OUO6075,00041CB -19-11APR16-1/1

Fuel System

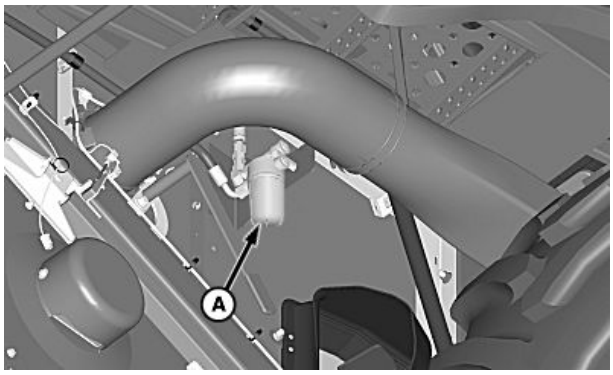
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on fuel filters.

NOTE: Make sure that precleaner bowl is fully seated to prevent air from entering the fuel system.

Close fuel shutoff valve on the fuel tank.

Remove precleaner bowl (A) and clean screen if dirty fuel was used.

A—Precleaner Bowl



H98377 —UN—30SEP10

Fuel Precleaner Bowl

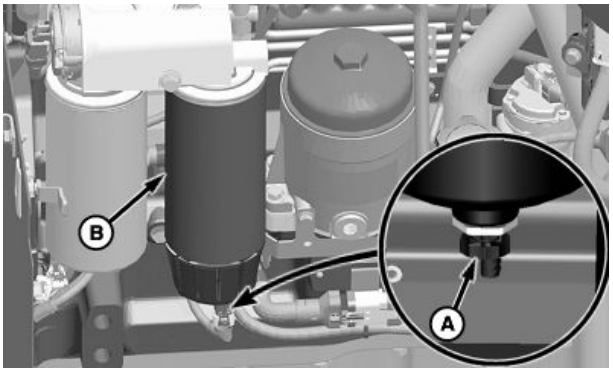
Continued on next page

xl90995,1653638286553 -19-07JUN22-1/2

Open drain (A) to inspect the fuel system for water in the primary filter (B).

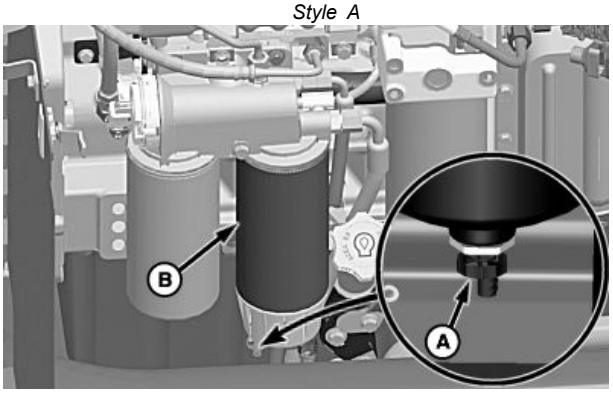
If the problem persists, change fuel filters. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Drain **B—Primary Fuel Filter**



H104939 —UN—28FEB12

Style A



H104940 —UN—28FEB12

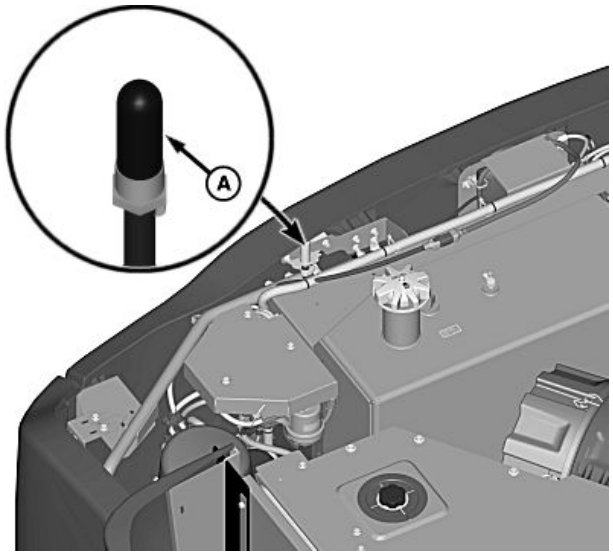
Style B

xl90995,1653638286553 -19-07JUN22-2/2

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If the breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather



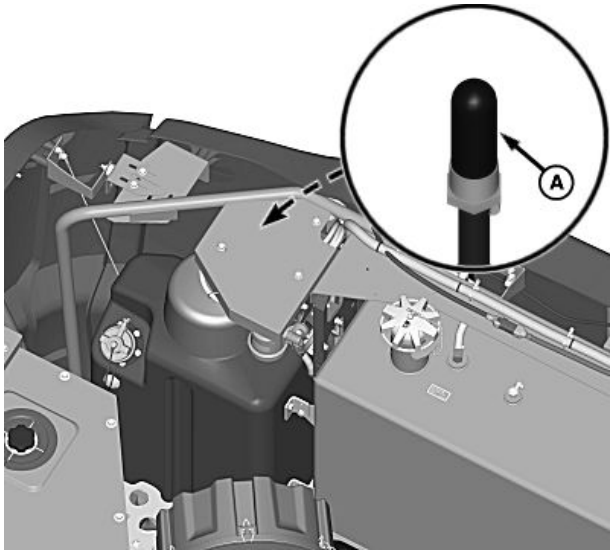
H125427 —UN—04DEC18

OUO6075,0004A5B -19-04DEC18-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

Visually inspect diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If the breather is covered with debris, it does not allow tank to breathe. Remove the breather from hose and clean.

A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather



H125428 —UN—04DEC18

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

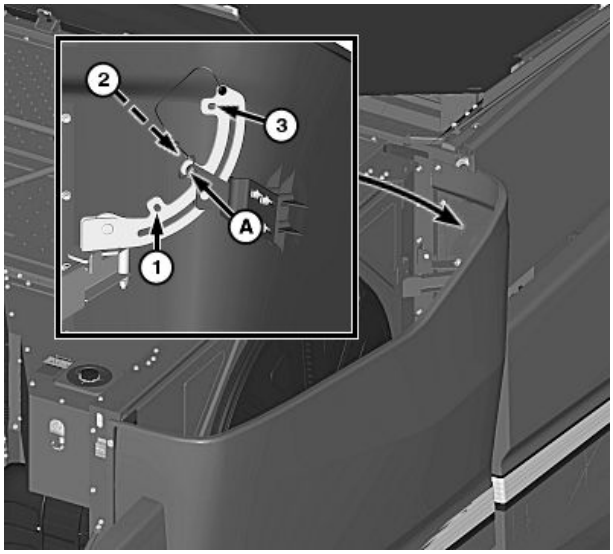
xl90995,1683770371811 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Engine Air Scoop Positions

NOTE: Before field operations, verify that engine air scoop is moved to selected field position.

Remove lock-out pin (A) and rotate engine air scoop to desired position.

A—Lock-Out Pin
1— Transport Position
2— Standard Field Position
3— Extended Field Position



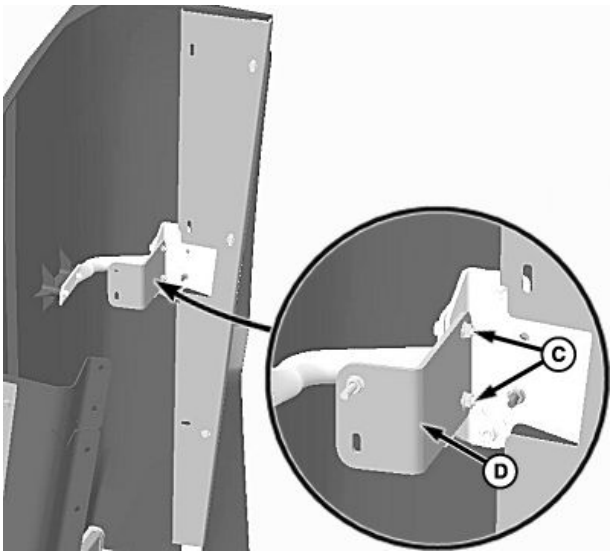
H114497 —UN—10JUN15

SS43267,000061F -19-08MAR24-1/1

Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position)



H114498 —UN—10JUN15



H111378 —UN—06JUN14

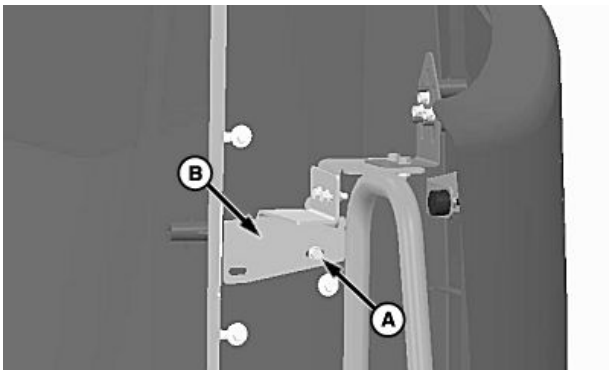
Transport Position

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes
C—Nuts, M8 (2 used)
D—Bracket

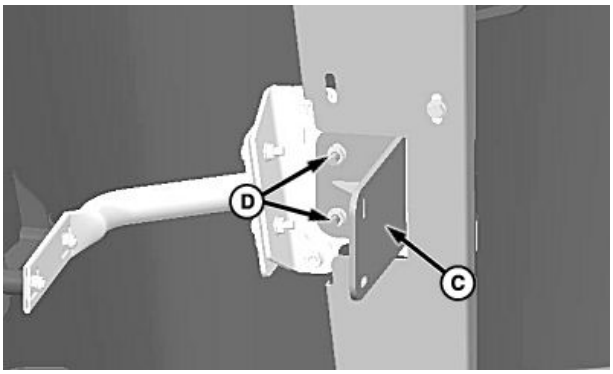
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into standard field position when harvesting to prevent overheating of engine.

1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop outward until holes (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove nuts (C) and bracket (D).
4. Install previously removed nuts back onto cap screws.

SS43267,0000620 -19-10JUN15-1/2



H111392 —UN—06JUN14



H111393 —UN—06JUN14

Standard Field Position

A—Cap Screw, M8 x 40
B—Bracket
C—Bracket
D—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

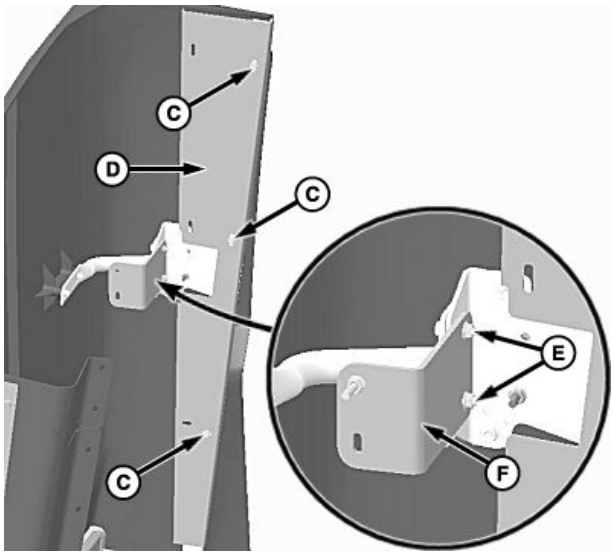
5. Move air scoop outward and install cap screw (A) through bracket (B) as shown.
6. Install bracket (C) as shown and retain with nuts (D).

SS43267,0000620 -19-10JUN15-2/2

Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position)



H114499 —UN—10JUN15



H111386 —UN—06JUN14

Transport Position

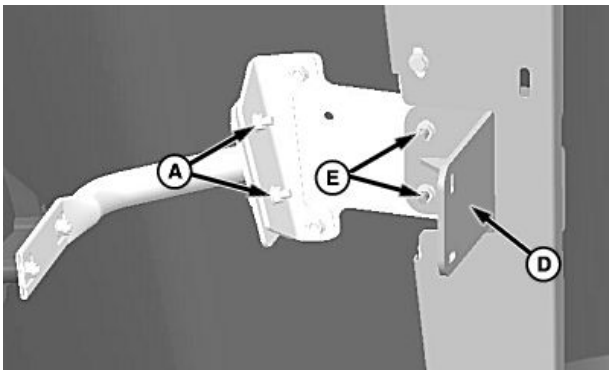
A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes
C—Cap Screws, M8 x 25 (3 used)
D—Panel
E—Nut, M8 (2 used)
F—Bracket

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into extended field position when harvesting in high ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas to prevent overheating of engine.

1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop outward until hole (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove and retain cap screws (C) from panel (D).
4. Remove nuts (E) and bracket (F).

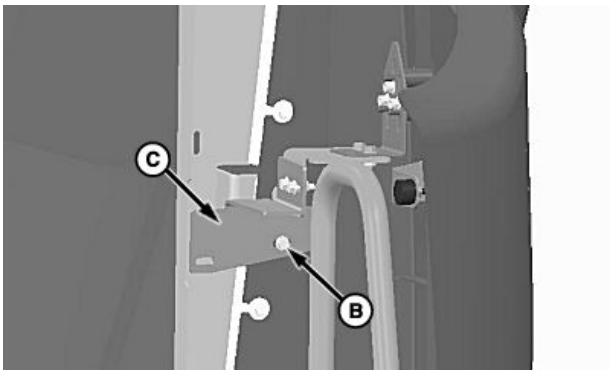
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-1/3



H111394 —UN—06JUN14

Extended Field Position



H111395 —UN—06JUN14

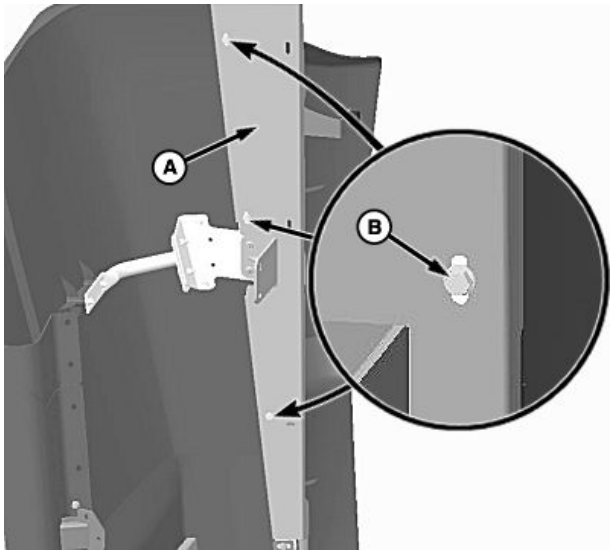
A—Nuts, M8 (2 used)
B—Cap Screws, M8 x 40 (2 used)
C—Bracket
D—Bracket
E—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

5. Install previously removed nuts (A) onto cap screws.
6. Move air scoop outward and install cap screw (B) through bracket (C) as shown.
7. Install bracket (D) as shown and retain with nuts (E).

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-2/3

8. Install previously removed panel (A) and retain with cap screws (B).

A—Panel
B—Cap Screws, M8 x 25 (3 used)



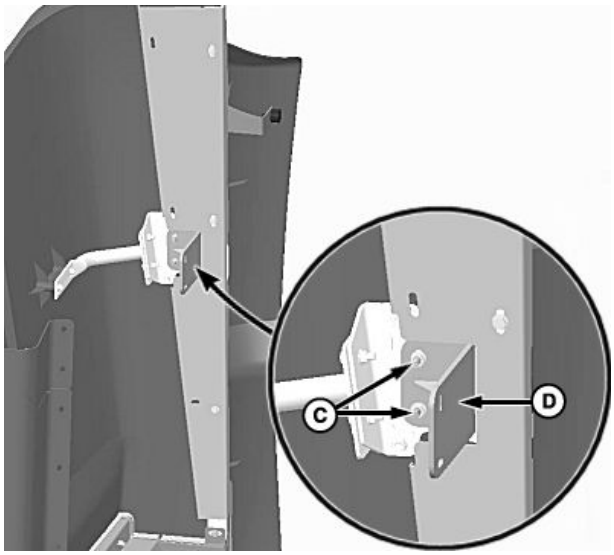
H111396 —UN—06JUN14

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-3/3

Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position)



H114500 —UN—10JUN15



H111374 —UN—06JUN14

Standard Field Position

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes
C—Cap Screws, M8 x 40 and Nuts, M8 (2 used)
D—Bracket

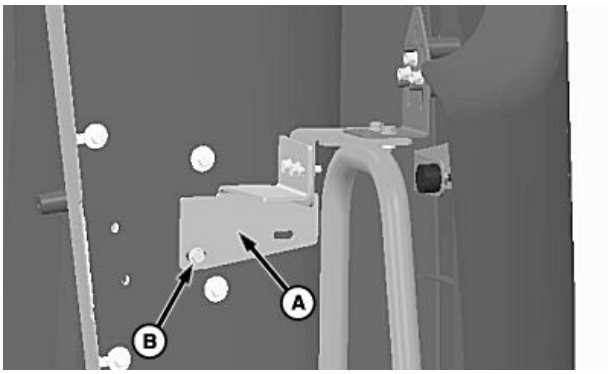
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into transport position when local roadway restrictions apply. Follow your local country regulations.

NOTE: Before field operations, engine air scoop must be moved to selected field position.

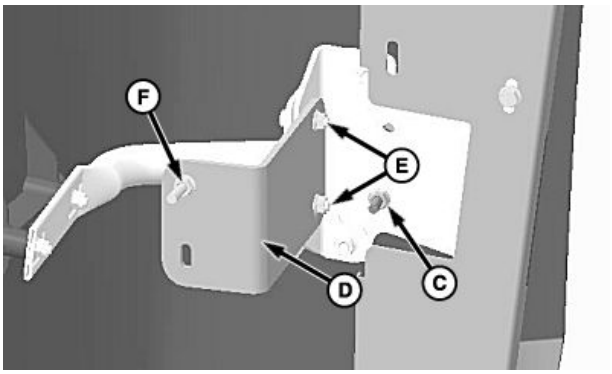
1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop inward until holes (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (C) and bracket (D).

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000622 -19-10JUN15-1/2



H111390 —UN—06JUN14



H111391 —UN—06JUN14

Transport Position

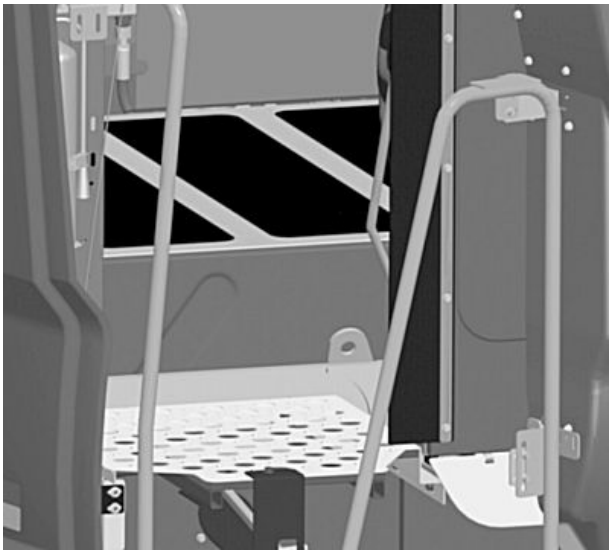
A—Bracket
B—Cap Screw, M8 x 40
C—Nut, M8
D—Bracket
E—Nuts, M8 (2 used)
F—Cap Screw, M8 x 40 and Nut, M8

4. Move air scoop inward and install cap screw through bracket (A) as shown and retain with nut (C).
5. Install previously removed bracket (D) and retain with nuts (E).
6. Install previously removed cap screw and nut (F) on bracket as shown.

SS43267,0000622 -19-10JUN15-2/2

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575 -19-17MAR10-1/1

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

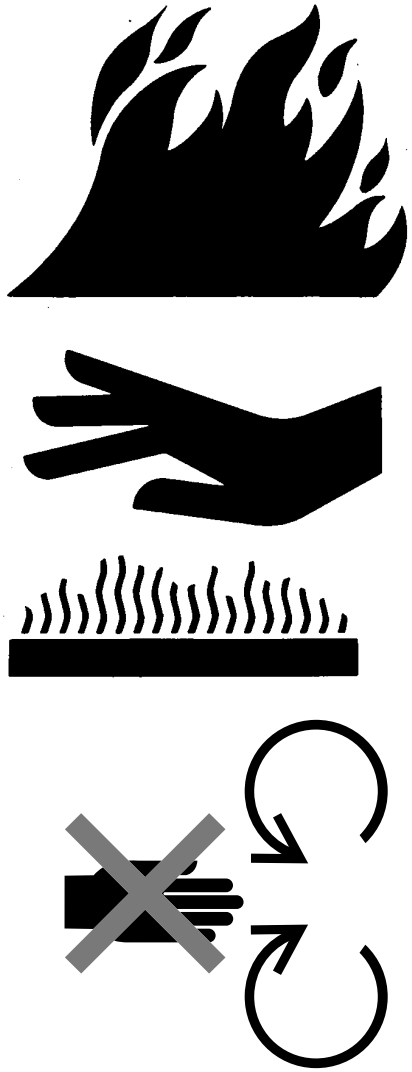
If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

TS271 —UN—23AUG88

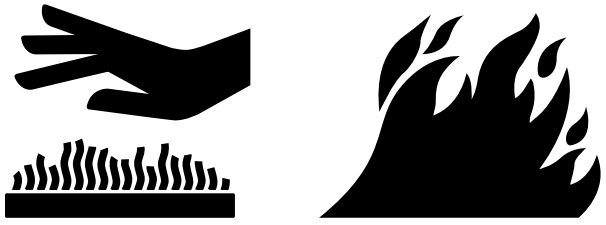
TS1693 —UN—09DEC09

OUO6075,0000E81 -19-07FEB12-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488 —UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST -19-20AUG09-1/1

Aftertreatment Indicators Overview

IMPORTANT: The operator will be informed by the operator warning system when the emission control system does not function correctly and/or an engine malfunction is detected by the engine control unit. Ignoring the operator warning signals will lead to an emission related derate, resulting in an effective disablement of non-road mobile machinery operation.

It is essential to take prompt action to rectify any incorrect operation, use or maintenance of the emissions control system in accordance with the rectification measures indicated by the warnings referenced below.

The Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) indicator illuminates when the DEF is low. Fill DEF tank.

When the DEF indicator is combined with the warning indicator or engine stop indicator engine performance is reduced by the Engine Control Unit (ECU) because the DEF is below a measurable level. Fill DEF tank.

When engine emissions temperature indicator illuminates exhaust gas temperature is high, elevated idle is active, or exhaust filter cleaning is in process. The machine can be operated as normal unless the operator determines the machine is not in a safe location for high exhaust temperatures and disables auto cleaning.

When engine emissions temperature indicator is combined with the warning indicator or engine stop indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because the exhaust gas temperature is higher than expected. Follow Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

When the exhaust filter indicator illuminates the exhaust filter cleaning is in process, aftertreatment system has a fault, or the exhaust filter is in need of cleaning and the operator has disabled auto exhaust filter cleaning. If conditions are safe, the operator should enable the auto exhaust filter clean setting or perform manual service regeneration or follow DTC procedure.

When the exhaust filter indicator is combined with the warning indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because there is an aftertreatment system fault or the soot level of the exhaust filter is moderately high. If conditions are safe, the operator should enable the auto exhaust filter clean function. If conditions are not safe, the operator should move the machine to a safe location and engage the auto exhaust filter cleaning mode. Perform manual service regeneration or follow DTC procedure.

When the exhaust filter indicator is combined with the engine stop indicator engine performance is further reduced by the ECU because there is an aftertreatment system fault or the soot level of the exhaust filter is extremely high. If this combination is present, see your authorized servicing dealer.

The auto cleaning disabled indicator illuminates when the operator has engaged the request to disable the auto exhaust filter cleaning function. This icon remains illuminated until the operator re-engages automatic exhaust filter cleaning from the diagnostic gauge. Disabling auto mode is not recommended for any situation unless it is safety-related or if the fuel tank lacks the required fuel to complete the cleaning process.

The engine emissions system malfunction indicator illuminates when engine emissions are outside of normal operating range or engine emissions system fault. Follow DTC procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

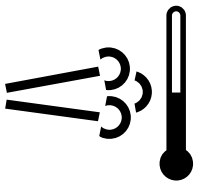
When the engine emissions system malfunction indicator is combined with the warning indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because the engine emissions are outside of normal operating range or engine emissions system fault. Follow DTC procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

RG22487 —UN—21AUG13



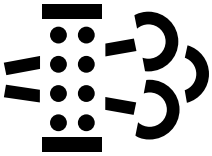
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Indicator

RG22488 —UN—21AUG13



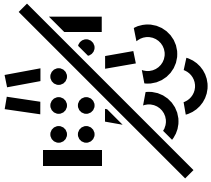
Engine Emissions Temperature Indicator

RG22489 —UN—21AUG13



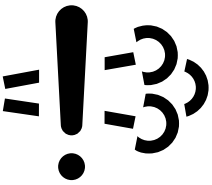
Exhaust Filter Indicator

RG22490 —UN—21AUG13



Auto Cleaning Disabled Indicator

RG22491 —UN—21AUG13



Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator

RG22492 —UN—21AUG13



Warning Indicator

RG22493 —UN—21AUG13



Engine Stop Indicator

Continued on next page

DX,AFTRTREAT,INDCATRS -19-12FEB18-1/2

DX,AFTRTREAT,INDCATRS -19-12FEB18-2/2

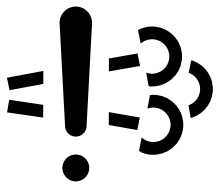
Required Machine Stop Warning

Machine Stop Mandate Occurs

IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.

RG22491 —UN—21AUG13



DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-1/6

Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.

RG22492 —UN—21AUG13



DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-2/6

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

RG22493 —UN—21AUG13



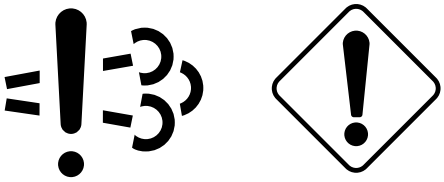
DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-3/6

Emission System Fault Has Occurred

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with display.

- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.

RG26361 —UN—04SEP14



- Contact service provider.

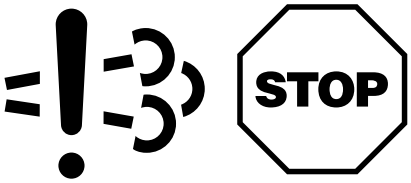
Continued on next page

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-4/6

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

RG26972 —UN—26MAR15

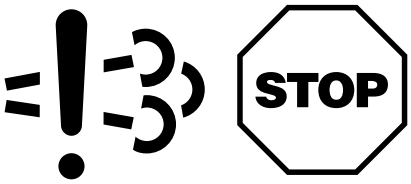


DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-5/6

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. “Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

RG26972 —UN—26MAR15



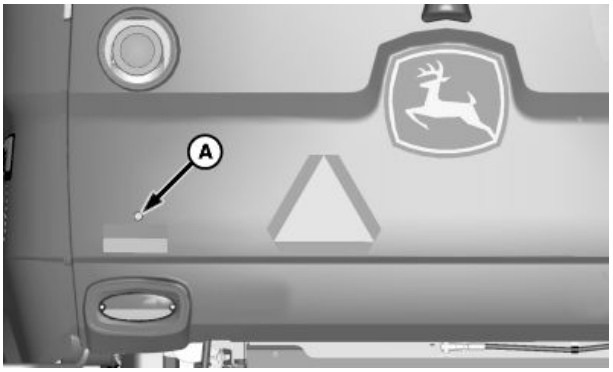
DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-6/6

Object Detection Sensor

NOTE: The sensor must be free from obstruction, mud, or crop debris.

The sensor (A) located on rear composite panel detects if objects are more than 2 m (6.5 ft) away from exhaust plume (elevated exhaust gas temperatures) during the exhaust filter cleaning process. If the sensor detects that objects are closer than 2 m (6.5 ft), the system will stop the exhaust filter cleaning process.

A—Sensor



H106571 —UN—16JAN13

Sensor

xl90995,1683770511275 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Starting the Engine

⚠ CAUTION: Before starting engine, make sure that everyone is clear of machine. Sound horn to warn others.

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove exhaust fumes from area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open doors and get outside air into area.

1. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
2. Verify that header engage switch (B) and separator engage switch (C) are OFF.



H119917 —UN—02NOV16

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004930 -19-07JUN18-1/2

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to warn others to stay clear from machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start engine ONLY from the operator seat. Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine starts in gear if bypassed.

IMPORTANT: To prevent starter damage, do not operate starter for more than 30 seconds at a time. If engine does not start, wait at least 2 minutes before trying again.

NOTE: If temperature is below -5°C (23°F) it may be necessary to use cold weather starting aid. See Cold Weather Starting Aid in Operating the Engine section in the Operator's Manual.

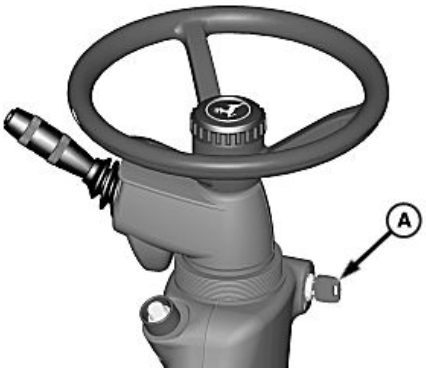
When the key switch is turned to START, a delay of a couple of seconds will occur. This allows control units to power up, relays to close, and starter solenoid to energize.

Decal under the storage box lid on the armrest shows engine starting information.

3. Sound horn and turn key switch (A) on the steering column to START position.

   Key positions are:

First Position	Accessories
Second Position	OFF
Third Position	Run
Fourth Position	Start



H95321 —UN—02NOV10

A—Key Switch

NOTE: Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) displays if Stop Engine Code appears on display. Display stops normal functions, indicating a problem that requires the machine to be stopped and the problem corrected immediately. Codes are displayed until the problem is resolved. If the problem cannot be resolved, see your John Deere dealer.

4. Release key after engine starts and let engine run at slow speed for 5 minutes to warm oil.

OUO6075,0004930 -19-07JUN18-2/2

Stopping the Engine

1. Lower header or reel completely to ground.
2. Move the multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
3. Press the slow speed engine switch (B).
4. Shut OFF the header engage switch (C) and separator engage switch (D).

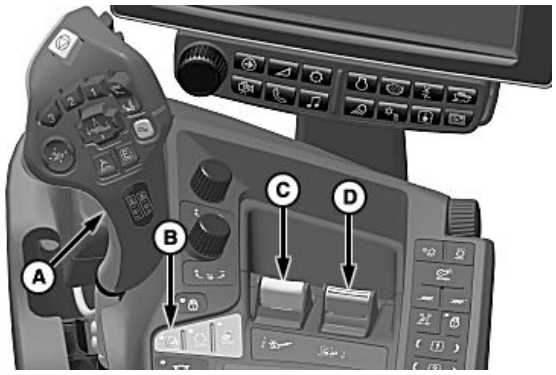
IMPORTANT: Cooling of turbocharger and some engine parts is provided by engine oil. Stopping a hot engine might cause damage to these parts.

5. Before stopping an engine that was operating at working load, idle engine 2—3 minutes to allow turbocharger to cool.

CAUTION: Set park brake and remove key before leaving machine.

6. Turn the key switch to the OFF position.

IMPORTANT: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective catalyst reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid freezes and possibly burst lines.



H119918 —UN—02NOV16

Armrest

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Slow Speed Engine Switch
C—Header Engage Switch
D—Separator Engage Switch

xl90995,1683770603640 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Engine Speed Management (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: Engine speed management is software-controlled and activated with the road transport disconnect switch.

Engine speed management reduces fuel consumption and increases fuel efficiency.

- Fuel consumption is reduced in low load conditions with a reduction in engine speed.
- Maintain high load capabilities by dynamically increasing engine speed when needed.
- Ground speed is maintained during engine speed changes through varying hydrostatic displacements.

- Engine speed stays at low idle when machine is not moving.
- Engine speed is approximately 1600 rpm when machine is on flat ground or with low ground speeds.
- Engine speed changes between approximately 1600 rpm and maximum high idle depending on the engine load.

- Low Engine Speed - engine speed stays at 1200 rpm.
- Medium Engine Speed - engine speed will not exceed 1690 rpm.
- High Engine Speed - engine speed changes between approximately 1600 rpm and maximum high idle.

OUO6075,00046F3 -19-30MAR17-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable. DO NOT use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read CAUTION information on container. Protect container against damage. DO NOT carry extra or empty cans inside cab.

If starting fluid is not used for several days, remove can. Check fluid and valve operation by reinstalling and depressing spray nozzle. If no fluid is emitted, use a new can.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep cap on container. Store in a cool, protected location.



TS1356 —UN—18MAR92

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

OUO6075,0000585 -19-17MAY10-1/1

Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to the engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

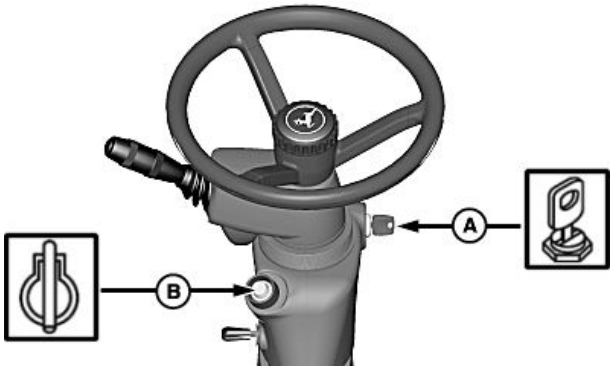
Starting aid only works in "Run" or "Start" positions.

Turn key switch (A) to start engine. When engine starts to turn over, press starting aid button (B).

When engine starts, release key, and starting aid button.

If temperature is below -5°C (23°F), hold starting aid button down for 2—3 seconds after engine starts. Repeat procedure until engine runs without faltering.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at slow speed, with no load for 1—2 minutes. Extend this period to 2—4 minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.

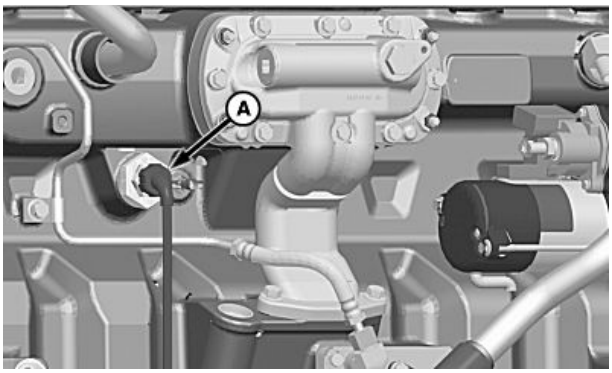


H96387 —UN—02NOV10

A—Key Switch **B—Starting Aid Button**

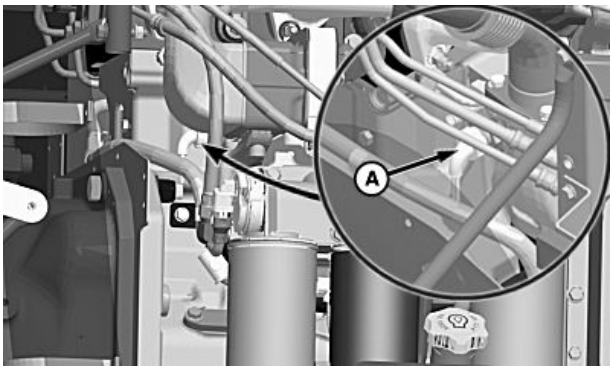
OUO6075,0004932 -19-07JUN18-1/1

Coolant Heater



Style A (Front Side)

H95324 —UN—11FEB10



Style B (Rear Side)

H95424 —UN—19FEB10

CAUTION: To avoid shock or hazardous operation, always use a three wire heavy-duty electrical cord (minimum gauge 10 AWG and no longer than 7.6 m (25 ft)) equipped with three connectors. If a two to three contact adapter is used at the wall receptacle, always connect green wire to a good ground.

Before connecting heater to the power source, be sure that element is immersed in coolant. NEVER energize the heater in the air. Doing so can cause the element sheath to burst causing personal injury.



Avoid Shock

TS210 —UN—23AUG88

Coolant heater (A) mounts in freeze plug opening (front side or rear side of engine). By warming engine coolant, the heater reduces oil drag, eases starting, and shortens warm up time.

A—Coolant Heater

Coolant Heater Types

- 1000 W (110 V)
- 1000 W (220 V) (Export Machines)

xl90995,1653641020174 -19-27MAY22-1/1

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Determine Machine Specific Information

Information may vary depending on machine options and various software configurations. Some items are only displayed if the machine is equipped with the associated option. Verify the hardware and software components that are installed on your machine in order to choose the correct information.

CS12167,0000B39 -19-30APR18-1/1

Generation 4 and G5 Displays

For additional information on display hardware and software functionality, reference the Display Operator's Manual and the Help Center application on the display.

To obtain a copy of the Operator's Manual, contact your dealer, use the Help Center application on the display, or visit techpubs.deere.com.

DX,PC,DISPLAY,REFERENCE -19-23JUN23-1/1

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

CommandCenter Display Applications

The following information contains the on-screen help for each application specific to this machine. This information is also available on the display.

VM03385,0000137 -19-04AUG22-1/1

Controls Setup Application

Access Controls Setup

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,00003A3 -19-01FEB21-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,00003A3 -19-01FEB21-2/4

3. Controls Setup

H118152 —UN—20JAN17

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:



Controls Setup

PR79369,00003A3 -19-01FEB21-3/4

Press Controls Setup button on navigation bar below display.

H118151 —UN—20JAN17



Controls Setup Application Button

PR79369,00003A3 -19-01FEB21-4/4

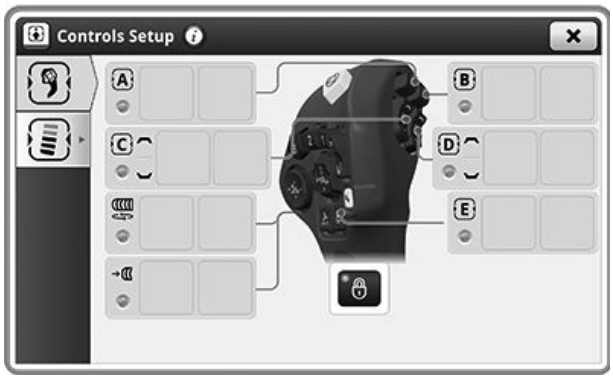
Controls Setup Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Controls Setup allows you to use reconfigurable buttons to personalize your machine and perform tasks quickly with the press of a button. You can make new assignments or access custom presets that you previously configured on the multi-function lever or the CommandARM.

NOTE: The CommandARM has no default assignments. The multi-function lever and CommandARM reset to a locked state upon key cycle.



H119897 —UN—20JAN17

Controls Setup

Items Accessible in the Controls Setup Application:

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-1/7

Multi-Function Lever— select to access the multi-function lever presets.

H118141 —UN—20JAN17



Multi-Function Lever Tab

mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-2/7

CommandARM— select to access the CommandARM presets.

NOTE: The highlighted tab indicates which set of presets is selected.

H118139 —UN—20JAN17



CommandARM Tab

H118169 —UN—20JAN17



Highlighted Tab

mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-3/7

Assignments— allow you to assign your preferred application functions to the selected position assignment.

H132595 —UN—21JUN22



Assignments

mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-4/7

Status Indicators— show you the status of each application function assignment.

H132597 —UN—21JUN22



Status Indicators

mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-5/7

Lock Indicator— press the button near the multi-function lever to lock/unlock controls setup. Illuminated button and on-screen icon indicates that controls setup is locked. The control group lock button must be unlocked to make assignments.

NOTE: There are two control group lock buttons. One control group lock button applies to the multi-function lever, the other applies to the CommandARM. The CommandCenter display must be booted in order for you to disengage the control group

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

locks for function assignment. Control group refers to the reconfigurable buttons on both the multi-function lever and CommandARM.

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-6/7

Close— select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

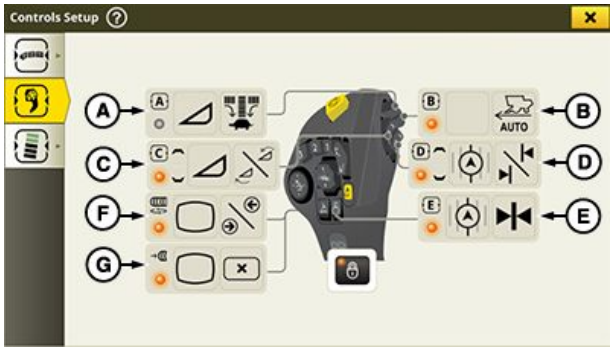
mm95366,1655240945326 -19-27JUN22-7/7

Controls Setup | Assignments

Controls Setup | Assignments are used to assign Application Function Assignments to buttons on the multi-function lever and CommandARM.

Controls Setup Assignments: Multi-Function Lever Assignments— allows you to make assignments to the buttons on the multi-function lever.

- **Buttons A, B, and E**— allow you to assign Single Position Assignments.
- **Buttons C and D**— allow you to assign Dual Position Assignments.
- **Scroll Wheel (F) and Scroll Press Button (G)**— allow you to assign Single Position Assignments to the scroll press button or Dual Position Assignments to the scroll wheel.

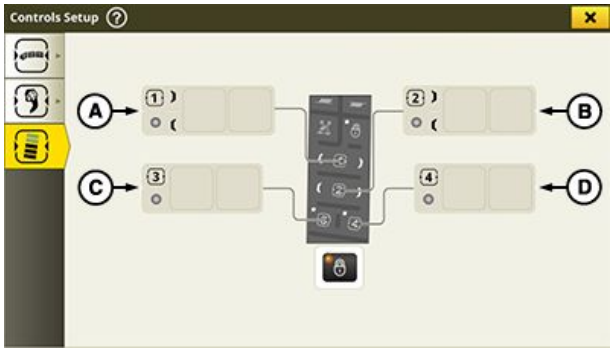


pc29239 —UN—03JUN24

mm95366,1655295355910 -19-20JUN24-1/2

CommandARM Assignments— allows you to make assignments to the buttons on the CommandARM.

- **Buttons 1 (A) and 2 (B)**— allow you to assign Dual Position Assignments.
- **Buttons 3 (C) and 4 (D)**— allow you to assign Single Position Assignments.



pc29240 —UN—03JUN24

mm95366,1655295355910 -19-20JUN24-2/2

Controls Setup | Status Indicators

Controls Setup | Status Indicators show you the status of each application function assignment.

Available Status Indicators in the Controls Setup Application:

Enabled (green)— indicates that the assignment is enabled. Prerequisites are met, and the implement is attached (if applicable).**Locked (orange)**— indicates that the assignment is locked. Prerequisites are met, and the implement is attached (if applicable).**Disabled (gray)**— indicates that there is no assigned function, prerequisites are not met, or the implement is not attached (if applicable).

PC29339 —UN—12JAN24



Enabled (green)

PC29340 —UN—12JAN24



Locked (orange)

PC29338 —UN—12JAN24



Disabled (gray)

mm95366,1655330885086 -19-12JUN24-1/1

Multi-Function Lever — Controls Setup

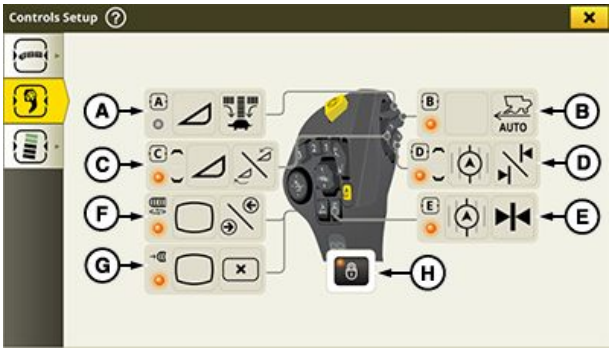
Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup is used to assign applications and functions to buttons on the multi-function lever.

Items Accessible on the Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup Page:Lock Indicator (H)— press the button near the multi-function lever to lock/unlock controls setup. Illuminated button and icon indicates that controls setup is locked. The control group lock button must be unlocked to make assignments.

NOTE: The on-screen lock indicator is present whenever the displayed control group is locked using the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM. Control group locks re-engage on key cycle.

Buttons A, B, and E— are used for applications that require Single Position Assignments, which allow you to select from assignments with a single function or toggle between two states.

Buttons C and D— are used for applications that require Dual Position Assignments, which allow you to select from assignments with multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.



pc29241 —UN—03JUN24

Scroll Button (F and G)— is used to select function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

NOTE: Assigning functions to either the Scroll Button "roll" or "press" action works the same as other assignments.

Procedure to Modify:

Continued on next page

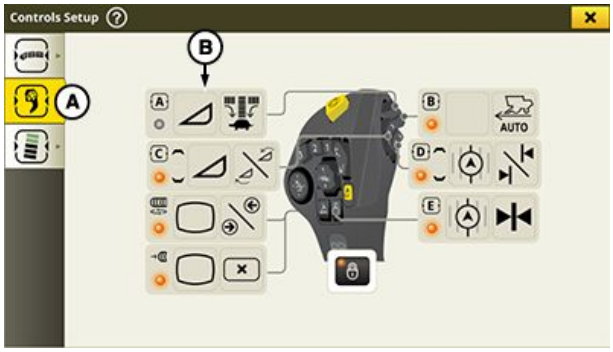
1. Select the Multi-Function Lever assignments tab (A).
2. Select the Programmable Shortcut Lock button closest to the multi-function lever.

   NOTE: As you select the Control Group Lock button, all previously assigned custom controls are illuminated "green" to indicate their active state, and the on-screen lock indicator is hidden.

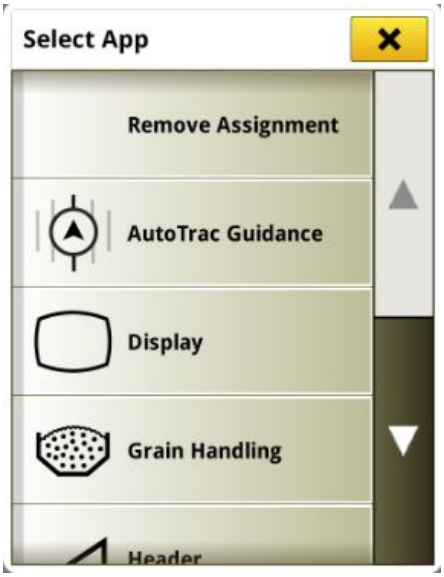
   If there are no custom assignments present, the application does not open upon unlocking the Control Group.

3. Select the Programmable Button (A) you want to change the application and function assignment for.
4. Select the Application with the function you want to set to the button or select Remove Assignment to remove the application and function assignment currently set to the programmable button. For a list of application and function assignments, see Application Function Assignments.

   NOTE: The Scroll Button bypasses the "Select Application" list, offering a limited and distinct number of functional options.



pc29242 —UN—03JUN24



pc29243 —UN—03JUN24

Select Application



pc29244 —UN—03JUN24

Select Function

5. Select the Function you want to assign to the programmable button.
6. To exit the application or function screens without changing the programmable button's current assignment, select the Close button.

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655306781607 -19-20JUN24-3/3

CommandARM — Controls Setup

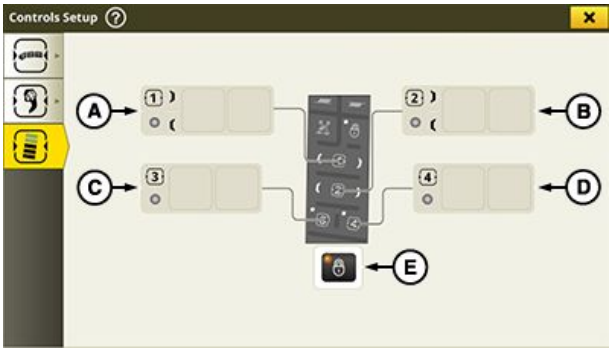
CommandARM Controls Setup is used to assign Application and Functions to the CommandARM.

Items Accessible on the CommandARM Controls Setup Page:

Lock Indicator (E)— press the button on the CommandARM to lock/unlock controls setup. Illuminated button and icon indicates that controls setup is locked. The control group lock button must be unlocked to make assignments.

NOTE: The on-screen lock indicator is present whenever the displayed control group is locked using the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM. Control group locks re-engage on key cycle.

Buttons 1 (A) and 2 (B)— are used for applications that require Dual Position Assignments, which allow you to select from assignments with multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.



pc29245 —UN—03JUN24

Buttons 3 (C) and 4 (D)— are used for applications that require Single Position Assignments, which allow you to select from assignments with a single function or toggle between two states.

Procedure to Modify:

Continued on next page

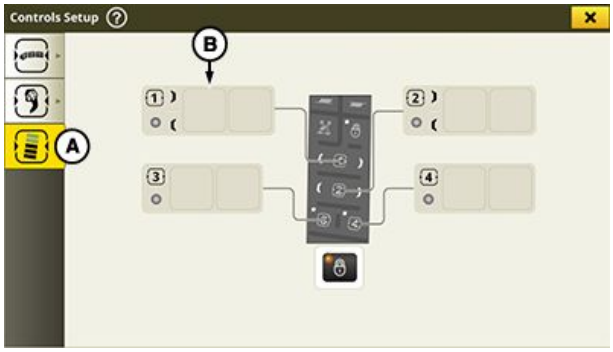
mm95366,1655301086541 -19-20JUN24-1/2

1. Select the CommandARM assignments tab (A).
2. Select the Programmable Shortcut Lock button closest to the CommandARM programmable buttons.

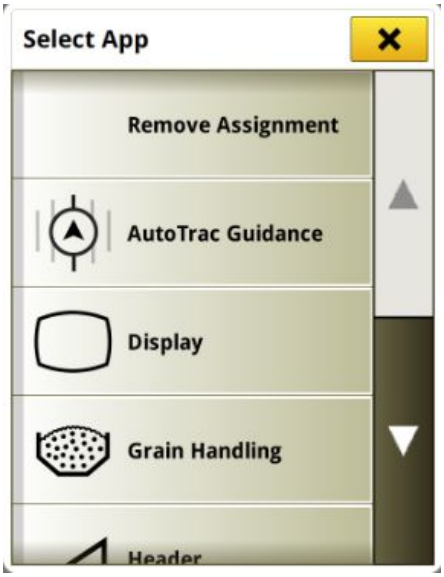
   NOTE: When you select the Programmable Shortcut Lock button, all previously assigned custom controls are illuminated "green" to indicate their active state, and the on-screen lock indicator is hidden.

   If there are no custom assignments present, the application does not open upon unlocking the control group.

3. Select the Programmable Button (B) you want to change the application and function assignment for.
4. Select the Application with the function you want to set to the button or select Remove Assignment to remove the application and function assignment currently set to the programmable button. For a list of application and function assignments, see Application Function Assignments.
5. Select the Function you want to assign to the programmable button.
6. To exit the application or function screens without changing the programmable button's current assignment, select the Close button.



pc29246 —UN—03JUN24



pc29243 —UN—03JUN24

Select Application



pc29244 —UN—03JUN24

Select Function

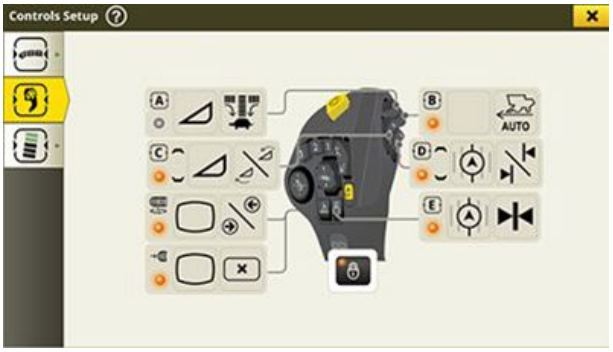
mm95366,1655301086541 -19-20JUN24-2/2

Create Single Position Assignments

Create Single Position Assignments allows you to make function assignments for applications that have a single function or toggle between two states.

Buttons A and B or 3 and 4 allow single position assignments. Select the preferred application, then select the desired function assignment.

NOTE: To view a list of available assignments, see Application Function Assignments.



YC24903 —UN—27APR25

cp00834,1745546265904 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Create Dual Position Assignments

Create Dual Position Assignments allows you to make function assignments that select from multiple positions, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

Buttons C and D, 1 and 2, and the scroll wheel allow dual position assignments. Select your preferred application, then select the desired function assignment.

Procedure to Modify:

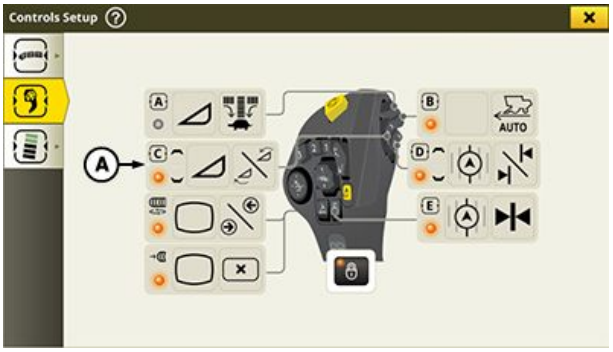
Example:

This example will assign the Adjustable Spout In/Out function to button C. This will allow you to adjust the spout any time you press button C.

NOTE: The example shown is typical for making application assignments. To view a list of available assignments, see Application Function Assignments.

NOTE: Programmable buttons are rocker switches. They receive one dual position assignment. Example: Left = down (close) and right = up (open).

1. Select an assignment (A).



pc29250 —UN—03JUN24

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655333000874 -19-02JUN24-1/3

2.

NOTE: If an assignment is already present on the Control Setup display, the Remove Assignment (A) option is placed at the top of the list. Select if you no longer want a function assigned.

Select the Grain Handling application (B).



pc29251 —UN—03JUN24

mm95366,1655333000874 -19-02JUN24-2/3

3. Select Adjustable Spout In/Out function (A).

NOTE: After selecting the function, the control assignment is made.



pc29252 —UN—03JUN24

mm95366,1655333000874 -19-02JUN24-3/3

Scroll Wheel and Scroll Press Button

Scroll Wheel and Scroll Press Button are located on the multi-function lever.



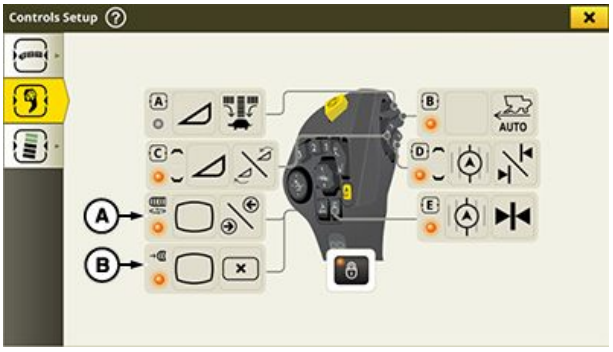
H118504 —UN—20JAN17

Scroll Wheel and Scroll Press Button

mm95366,1655381156522 -19-02JUN24-1/2

The scroll wheel (A) can be given Dual Position Assignments, such as increasing or decreasing a value or making a left-hand or right-hand adjustment. The scroll press button (B) can be given Single Position Assignments.

NOTE: Assigning functions to either the scroll button "roll" or "press" action works the same as other assignments.



pc29253 —UN—03JUN24

mm95366,1655381156522 -19-02JUN24-2/2

Application Function Assignments

Application Function Assignments allow you to assign your preferred application functions to the selected position assignment.

Application Function Assignments Available:

NOTE: The list of available applications and functions depends on the configuration of the machine. Some of these functions may not be available on your machine.

Folding Function Assignments Available:

Folding— allows you to access functions to fold/unfold the folding unloading auger and to fold/unfold a folding head.

pc29231 —UN—30MAY24



Folding

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-1/18

- **Folding Head**— select to fold/unfold the folding head.
- **Header Transport Position**— select to prepare an extendable platform header for transport.

Header Function Assignments Available:

H127012 —UN—26SEP19



Folding Head

H132957 —UN—18JAN21



Header Transport Position

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-2/18

Header— allows you to access functions to adjust front-end equipment.

H118514 —UN—20JAN17



Header

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-3/18

- **Reel Speed**— select to change the speed of the reel or the belt pickup as needed.
- **Header Height Setpoint Adjust—** select to adjust the header height.
- **Draper Belt Speed**— select to increase or decrease the draper belt speed.
- **Draper Belt Speed Slow Down**— select to slow down the draper belt speed.
- **Feeder House Tilt**— select to increase or decrease the angle of the feeder house tilt frame.
- **Draper Platform Tilt**— select to tilt the draper platform up and down.
- **Belt Pickup Speed**— select to adjust belt pickup speed.
- **Wing Leveling**— select to enable the wings to automatically return to the selected home position.

Hinged Draper

- **Gauge Wheel Height**— select to adjust the gauge wheel height.

Extendable Platform Headers

- **Cutterbar Extend/Retract (Extendable Platform Headers Only)**— select to extend or retract the cutterbar.

Machine Sync Function Assignments Available:

H127006 —UN—26SEP19



Reel Speed

H118525 —UN—20JAN17



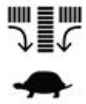
Header Height Setpoint Adjust

H118526 —UN—20JAN17



Draper Belt Speed

H118527 —UN—20JAN17



Draper Belt Speed Slow Down

H127010 —UN—26SEP19



Feeder House Tilt

H127011 —UN—26SEP19



Draper Platform Tilt

H127008 —UN—26SEP19



Belt Pickup Speed

H134131 —UN—21JUN22



Wing Leveling

H127007 —UN—26SEP19



Gauge Wheel Height

H118529 —UN—20JAN17



Cutterbar Extend/Retract

Continued on next page

Machine Sync— allows you to access the machine sync functions.

H127016 —UN—26SEP19



Machine Sync

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-5/18

- **Machine Sync Nudge Left/Right**— select to nudge left or right.
- **Machine Sync Nudge Fore/Aft**— select to nudge fore or aft.

Residue Management Function Assignments Available:

H127014 —UN—26SEP19



Machine Sync Nudge Left/Right

H127015 —UN—26SEP19



Machine Sync Nudge Fore/Aft

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-6/18

Residue Management— allows you to access the residue management functions.

H118517 —UN—20JAN17



Residue Management

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-7/18

- **Residue Direction Swap**— select to change the direction of the residue discharge from one side to the other side.
- **Residue Direction**— select to adjust the direction left or right.

Engine Function Assignments Available:

H118535 —UN—20JAN17



Residue Direction Swap

pc29232 —UN—30MAY24



Residue Direction

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-8/18

Engine— allows you to access the engine functions.

H127004 —UN—26SEP19



Engine

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-9/18

- **Air Compressor**— select to enable or disable the air compressor.

H127005 —UN—26SEP19

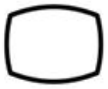


Air Compressor

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-10/18

Display Function Assignments Available:Display— allows you to access the display.

H118512 —UN—20JAN17



Display

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-11/18

- **Close Overlay**— select to close the overlay.
- **Run Page Swap**— select to change the displayed run page to the next or previous page in the system.

Transmission Function Assignments Available:

H118521 —UN—20JAN17



Close Overlay

H118522 —UN—20JAN17



Run Page Swap

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-12/18

Transmission— allows you to access the transmission functions.

H118516 —UN—20JAN17



Transmission

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-13/18

- **Transmission Range Ground Speed Setpoint**— select to increase or decrease the transmission setpoint.

Grain Handling Function Assignments Available:

H118534 —UN—20JAN17



Transmission Range Ground Speed Setpoint

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-14/18

Grain Handling— allows you to access the grain handling functions.

H127017 —UN—26SEP19



Grain Handling

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-15/18

- **Adjustable Spout In/Out**— select to move the adjustable spout in or out.

Harvest Automation Function Assignments Available:

H128678 —UN—28JAN20



Adjustable Spout In/Out

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-16/18

Harvest Automation— allows you to access the Harvest Automation functions.

pc29233 —UN—30MAY24



Harvest Automation

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-17/18

- **Activate Ground Speed Automation**— select to turn on ground speed automation.
- **Adjust Ground Speed Limit**— select to increase or decrease the ground speed limit.

H128145 —UN—17JAN20



Activate Ground Speed Automation

pc29234 —UN—30MAY24



Adjust Ground Speed Limit

cp00834,1745546621082 -19-09MAY25-18/18

Residue Management Application

Access Residue Management

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

N0LMWLO,000032B -19-15JUL20-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

N0LMWLO,000032B -19-15JUL20-2/4

3. Residue Management

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H114082 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Management

N0LMWLO,000032B -19-15JUL20-3/4

Press Residue Management button on navigation bar below display.

H116635 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Management Application Button

N0LMWLO,000032B -19-15JUL20-4/4

Residue Management Main Page

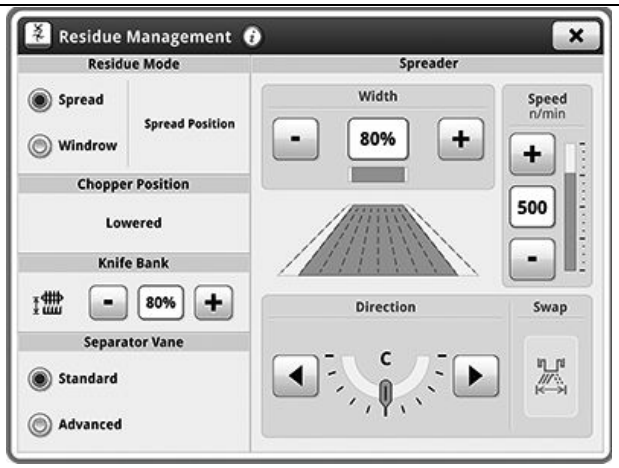
NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Residue Management allows you to adjust residue distribution as desired based on machine configuration.

Items Accessible on Residue Management Main Page:

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



H133139 —UN—01FEB21

Residue Management

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-1/13

Residue Mode— select between spreading and premium windrowing functions.

H131657 —UN—01DEC20



Residue Mode

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-2/13

Chopper Position— shows current position of chopper.

H116639 —UN—03JAN17

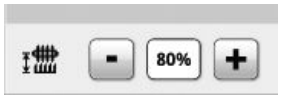


Chopper Position

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-3/13

Knife Bank— slides in and out for better chopping quality of residue or to conserve machine power.

H126977 —UN—26SEP19



Knife Bank

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-4/13

Separator Vane— select between Standard and Advanced separator vane position.

H118116 —UN—03JAN17

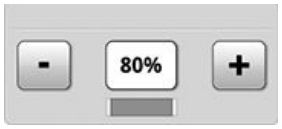


Separator Vane

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-5/13

Width— controls the spread width of chaff and straw by adjusting spreader speed or shroud position based on machine configuration.

H116988 —UN—03JAN17



Width

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-6/13

Speed— increases or decreases spreader speed.



H116987 —UN—04JAN17

Speed

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-7/13

Direction— changes chaff and straw spreading direction.

H117001 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-8/13

Swap— quickly adjusts the residue dispersal in the opposite direction.

H118304 —UN—03JAN17



Swap

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-9/13

Total Loss Measurement— mode that allows you to drop all residue in a windrow for accurate loss measurement.

Out-of-Cab Adjustments— mechanical adjustments made outside of the cab.

H113730 —UN—30JAN17



Total Loss Measurement

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-10/13

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental adjustment to the system. To make adjustments, exit transport mode.

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

H132593 —UN—21JUN22



Content Blocker

Example:

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-11/13

Spread— controls the width and direction of chaff and straw distribution.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.

Shortcut Keys

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Example:



H128561 —UN—20JAN20

Spread

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-12/13

Residue— use for quick access to change residue dispersal direction. Light is illuminated toward direction of residue dispersal. If no illumination then residue dispersal is centered.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.

H116642 —UN—03JAN17



Residue

mm95366,1655492891075 -19-28JUN22-13/13

Residue Mode

Select Spread or Windrow Residue Mode option for desired straw and chaff processing.

Select Windrow When:

You want to leave a windrow of residue behind the machine.

Machines Equipped with Premium Residue System Only: In Windrow mode, straw bypasses the chopper while chaff is still being chopped and spread. The straw discharges from the separator into a windrow behind the machine. This leaves a cleaner windrow.

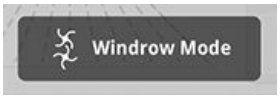
Select Spread When:

You want to send straw through the chopper to minimize residue length.

Windrow Setup:

Non-Premium Residue System: When placed into "Windrow" mode, all other spreader settings are unable to be changed.

H132594 —UN—21JUN22



Content Blocker

NOTE: Settings return to previous states when changed back to "Spread" mode.

NOTE: See Operator's Manual for more information on the following out-of-cab adjustments.

⚠ CAUTION: Shut down the machine prior to performing the recommended adjustments.

1. If equipped, place cob deflector in small grains position.
2. Shift chopper drive into neutral position.

mm95366,1655495871460 -19-28JUN22-1/5

3. Select Windrow or place chopper in raised position.

NOTE: When harvesting low residue volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position, if equipped.

H116998 —UN—03JAN17



Windrow

H116639 —UN—03JAN17



Chopper Position

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655495871460 -19-28JUN22-2/5

Status indicator shows status of door.

H116644 —UN—03JAN17



Status Indicator

mm95366,1655495871460 -19-28JUN22-3/5

Premium Residue ONLY: When an error occurs during a close/open process, the system attempts to return to previously selected state prior to your change request. If it is unable to successfully reach that prior state, the "Tailboard Error" message is displayed, and you must make a mode choice again.

Spread Setup:

NOTE: Spread automatically closes the chop-to-drop door. The chopper cuts the straw discharged from the separator when the chop-to-drop door is closed.

H116645 —UN—03JAN17



Error Detected

NOTE: Separator must be OFF to change the position of the chop-to-drop door.

mm95366,1655495871460 -19-28JUN22-4/5

Select Spread or place chopper in lower position.

H131362 —UN—01DEC20



Spread

H131363 —UN—01DEC20



Chopper Position

mm95366,1655495871460 -19-28JUN22-5/5

Separator Vane

Change separator vane position to increase grain savings and improve straw quality.

NOTE: Separator must be OFF to change the position of the Separator Vane.

Select Standard When:

- You want to reduce grain loss.
- You want to improve crop separating ability.

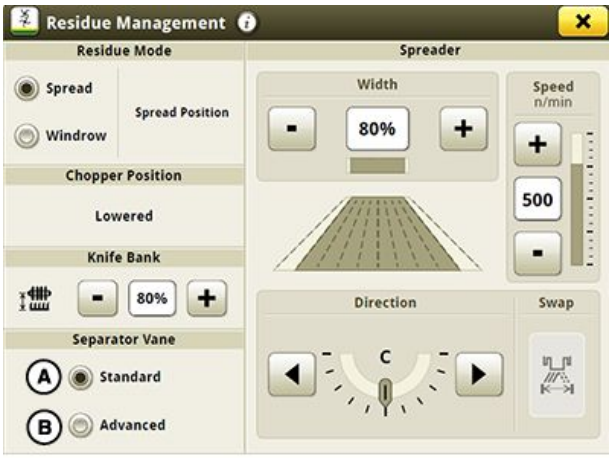
Select Advanced When:

- You want to improve straw quality.
- You want to reduce power consumption.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Standard (A) or Advanced (B).

NOTE: Running separator vanes in advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crops and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.



pc29637 —UN—20JUN24

N0LMWLO,000032D -19-20JUN24-1/1

Width

Width adjusts the spread range for chaff and straw by controlling spreader speed or shroud position depending on machine configuration.

NOTE: Adjust the spread width setting before adjusting the spreader speed.

Modify When:

- Chopped material and chaff are not reaching the full width of the cut mode by header. Increase width.
- Chopped material and chaff are being thrown onto the uncut crop. Decrease width.

Procedure to Modify:

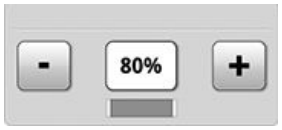
1. Turn on the machine.
2. Engage separator.

NOTE: Current setting is displayed by bar gauge.

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired percentage.

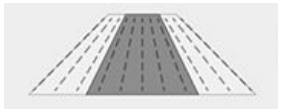
NOTE: When changes are made to the width percentage, the spreader diagram changes as well.

H116988 —UN—03JAN17



Width

H118119 —UN—03JAN17



Width Percentage

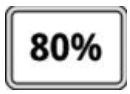
Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When width is changed, the bar gauge representing it turns yellow to match the yellow bounding box of the input field.

N0LMWLO,000032E -19-16JUL20-1/4

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H113699 —UN—03JAN17



Input Field

N0LMWLO,000032E -19-16JUL20-2/4

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired percentage.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

N0LMWLO,000032E -19-16JUL20-3/4

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

N0LMWLO,000032E -19-16JUL20-4/4

Speed

Spreader speed adjustments allow for optimal distribution of material across the width of the spread.

NOTE: Adjust the spread width setting before adjusting the spreader speed.

Modify When:

- Changing crop type.
- Size of material exiting chopper is getting larger or smaller.
- Changing header size.
- Compensating for blowing wind.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn on the machine.
2. Engage separator.

NOTE: Current setting is displayed by bar gauge.

3. Select plus (A) to increase or (B) to decrease desired speed.

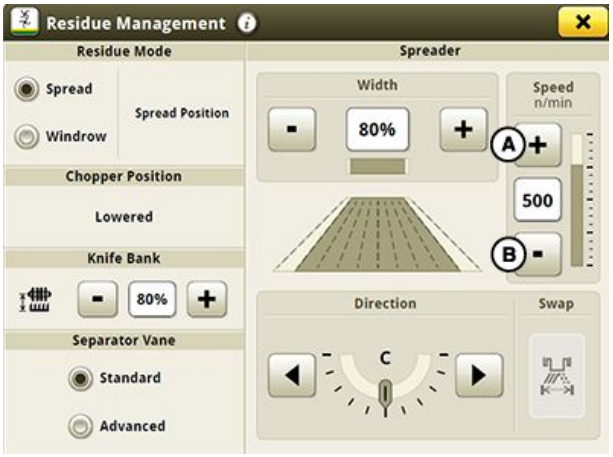
NOTE: When changes are made to the spreader speed, the spreader width diagram does not change. It remains filled to previous width setting regardless of spreader speed adjustments.

Allowable Settings for Corn:

Minimum: 350

Maximum: 550

Default: 500



pc29630 —UN—20JUN24

Increment: 10

Allowable Settings for Small Grain:

Minimum: 600

Maximum: 800

Default: 700

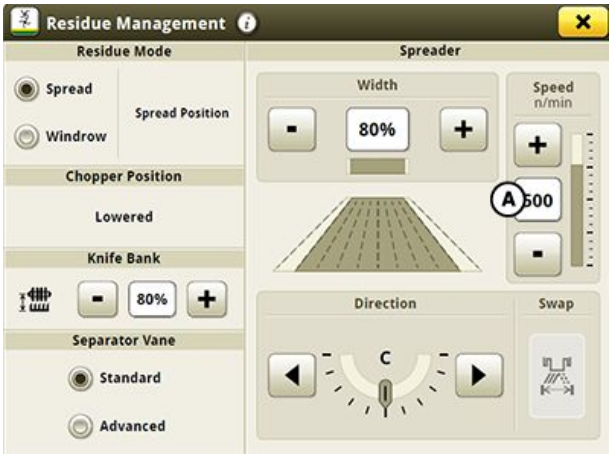
Increment: 10

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When speed is changed, the bar gauge representing it turns yellow to match the yellow bounding box of the input field.

PR79369,00003AE -19-19JUN24-1/3

1. Select Input (A) to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



pc29631 —UN—20JUN24

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003AE -19-19JUN24-2/3

2. Use Navigation Bar (B) or Armrest Adjustment Dial (C) to select desired speed.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.



PC29275 —UN—06JUN24

PR79369,00003AE -19-19JUN24-3/3

Direction

Direction changes the direction of material exiting the chopper for wind compensation.

Modify When:

- Wind speed changes.
- Wind direction changes.
- Machine direction changes.
- Field changes.
- Terrain changes.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to adjust the direction left or right.

H117001 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

NOTE: When changes are made to the spread direction, the spreader diagram changes as well.

NOTE: If direction is not known, the center marker disappears and dashes appear for the position value.

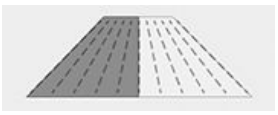
PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-1/9

H128562 —UN—20JAN20



Direction

H118128 —UN—03JAN17



Width

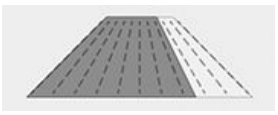
PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-2/9

H128563 —UN—20JAN20



Direction

H118129 —UN—03JAN17



Width

Continued on next page

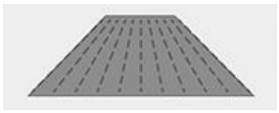
PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-3/9

H128564 —UN—20JAN20



Direction

H118130 —UN—03JAN17



Width

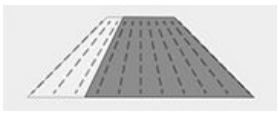
PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-4/9

H128565 —UN—20JAN20



Direction

H118131 —UN—03JAN17



Width

PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-5/9

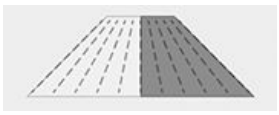
Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H128566 —UN—20JAN20



Direction

H118132 —UN—03JAN17



Width

PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-6/9

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H118138 —UN—03JAN17



Input Field

PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-7/9

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired direction.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-8/9

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

PR79369,00003AF -19-01FEB21-9/9

Swap

Swap allows you to quickly adjust the residue spread in the opposite direction to compensate for wind interference after making a 180 ° turn. Swap is a manual adjustment made by the operator as opposed to Auto Swap which is an automated adjustment.

NOTE: Swap is only available when the Direction adjustment is not in the center position.

Modify When:

Wind is blowing residue and you want to swap residue direction.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to activate and deactivate.

H118115 —UN—03JAN17



Swap

NOTE: Messages for spread direction swapping appear whenever the Residue Management application is not open and a swap has been initiated.

N0LMWLO,0000331 -19-16JUL20-1/1

Out-of-Cab Adjustments

Adjustments must be made outside the cab to improve residue management and prevent damage of the machine. See your Operator's Manual for further crop settings and adjustment procedures.

⚠ CAUTION: Shut down the machine prior to performing the recommended adjustments.

Out-of-Cab Adjustments Page:

Crop Diverter/Deflector— select corn or grain position.

IMPORTANT: Place in corn position to prevent cleaning shoe damage while harvesting corn.

Crop Diverter Vanes— adjust vanes to control distribution of material into chopper or spreaders.

Knife Bank— select a knife bank position to achieve desired residue length.

IMPORTANT: Knife bank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: The more engagement, the more power is consumed by the chopper.

Chopper Drive Speed— select high speed for small grains and soybeans and low speed for corn.

PR79369,00003B0 -19-20JUN24-1/1

Knife Bank

Knife Bank is an optional, in-cab adjustable system which slides knife bank in-and-out for better chopping quality or to save machine power.

Modify When:

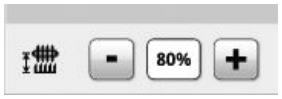
- You want to improve chopping quality. Increase the knife bank setting to improve chopping quality.
- You want to conserve power for use elsewhere on the machine. Reduce the knife bank setting to conserve power.

NOTE: This optional system is available only if the machine is equipped with a chopper option.

Procedure to Modify:

Knife Bank Adjustment— the adjustment is in 10% increment and decrement sizes.

H126977 —UN—26SEP19



Continued on next page

PR79369,00003B1 -19-11MAY21-1/3

Increase Knife Bank— select the increment button (plus symbol) to slide the knife bank inward.

H126979 —UN—26SEP19



PR79369,00003B1 -19-11MAY21-2/3

Decrease Knife Bank— select the decrement button (minus symbol) to slide the knife bank outward, pulling the knives away from the chopper.

H126978 —UN—26SEP19



Active Cleanout Mode Procedure:

Active Cleanout Mode automatically cleans the knife bank by opening and closing the knife bank. Active Cleanout Mode is performed after the separator has been disengaged 25 times. Active Cleanout Mode cannot be adjusted.

PR79369,00003B1 -19-11MAY21-3/3

Auto Swap

Auto Swap automatically adjusts the residue spread in the opposite direction from what you have set after making a 180º turn.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open Menu.

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

N0LMWLO,0000334 -19-16JUL20-1/2

2. Select Machine Settings tab.
3. Select to open Residue Management.
4. Select to enable or disable Auto Swap.

   NOTE: If Auto Swap is disabled, you must manually swap the spread direction.

5. Select to adjust the direction left or right.

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

H114082 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Management

H125280 —UN—01FEB19



Auto Swap ON/OFF

H128567 —UN—20JAN20



Direction

N0LMWLO,0000334 -19-16JUL20-2/2

Header Application

Access Header

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,000045D -19-26FEB21-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,000045D -19-26FEB21-2/4

3. Header

H113541 —UN—19DEC16

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:



Header

PR79369,000045D -19-26FEB21-3/4

Press Header button on navigation bar display.

H117904 —UN—22JAN20



Header Application Button

PR79369,000045D -19-26FEB21-4/4

Header Main Page

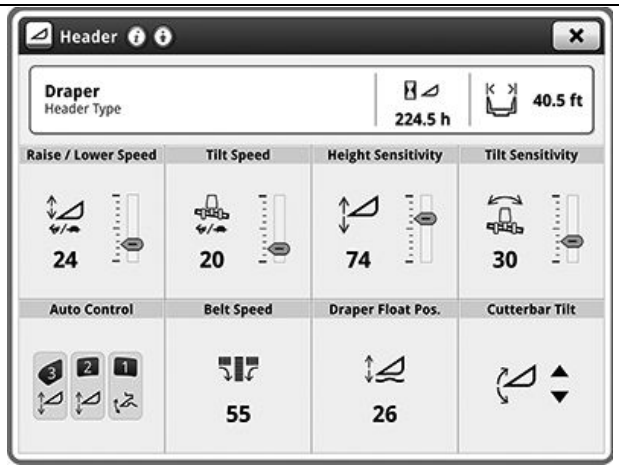
NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Header Main Page shows available features that can be adjusted for your attached header.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on Header Main Page:



H133489 —UN—01MAR21

Header

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-1/22

Header Details— change and view header settings, such as width, minimum reel speed, and row width.

H116126 —UN—19DEC16



Header Details

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-2/22

Header Type— automatically determined by the front end equipment attached.

NOTE: If system does not recognize the type of header connected, Unknown Header is displayed.

H113542 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-3/22

Hours— number of hours per header type recorded by the combine.

NOTE: Hours are stored on certain model year 2021+ headers. Hours are not editable on these headers.

H113543 —UN—19DEC16



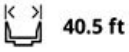
Hours

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-4/22

Cut Width— displays the measured width setting when platform type headers are detected.

NOTE: Cut width is not editable on certain model year 2021+ headers.

H113544 —UN—19DEC16



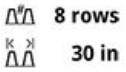
Cut Width

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-5/22

Width and Row Width— displays the number of rows and row width settings when row-type headers are detected.

NOTE: Width and row width are not editable on certain model year 2021+ headers.

H116127 —UN—19DEC16



Row Width

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-6/22

Raise/Lower Speed— controls speed of feeder house raise/lower function when in manual mode.

H127438 —UN—26SEP19



Raise/Lower Speed

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-7/22

Height Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of header raise/lower when in automatic mode.

H127439 —UN—26SEP19



Height Sensitivity

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-8/22

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

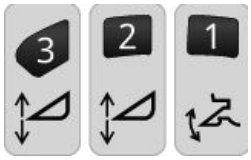


Advanced Settings Icon

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-9/22

Auto Control— indicates statuses of header configurations that are enabled.

H127440 —UN—26SEP19



Auto Control

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-10/22

Tilt Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of the feeder house lateral tilt movements when in automatic sensing and automatic float modes.

H127441 —UN—26SEP19



Tilt Sensitivity

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-11/22

Tilt Speed— controls speed of lateral tilt movements when in manual mode.

H127442 —UN—26SEP19



Tilt Speed

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-12/22

Fore/Aft Tilt— controls the angle of the front face of the feeder house.

H127443 —UN—26SEP19



Fore/Aft Tilt

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-13/22

HydraFlex™ Pressure— controls cutterbar pressure for optimal ground-following ability.

H127472 —UN—26SEP19



HydraFlex™ Pressure

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-14/22

Draper Belt Speed— controls the speeds of the side draper belts.

H127445 —UN—26SEP19



Draper Belt Speed

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-15/22

Draper Float Position— controls the pressure in the cylinders for the gauge wheel float arms.

H127444 —UN—26SEP19



Draper Float Position

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-16/22

Down Force— allows you to select presets for header downforce.

H132842 —UN—06JAN21



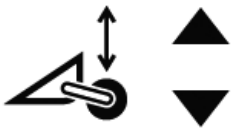
Down Force

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-17/22

Gauge Wheels (if equipped)— allows you to raise or lower gauge wheels on the hinged draper.

H127473 —UN—26SEP19



Gauge Wheels

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-18/22

Cutterbar Tilt— controls the angle of the cutterbar in relation to the rest of the platform.

H127446 —UN—26SEP19



Cutterbar Tilt

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-19/22

Deck Plate Spacing— displays the deck plate spacing.

H127448 —UN—26SEP19



Deck Plate Spacing

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-20/22

Backshaft Speed— displays backshaft speed.

H127449 —UN—26SEP19

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

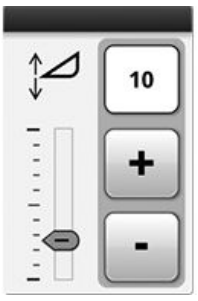


Backshaft Speed

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-21/22

Height Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of header raise/lower function when in automatic mode.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116668 —UN—20DEC16

Height Sensitivity

mm95366,1655931818663 -19-22JUN22-22/22

Header Details

Header Details page includes settings such as width, minimum reel speed, and row width.

NOTE: Each header type has factory default settings for all header settings. Connecting a header of a given type for the first time automatically loads the factory default settings. You can change header settings while the header is connected. Connecting any header of the same type automatically uses settings for that header type, but will not automatically change the settings or hours.

Items Accessible on the Header Details Page: Width— set the cut width for platform-type headers.

H113523 —UN—19DEC16



Width

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-1/8

Width— set the number of rows for row-type headers.

H113525 —UN—19DEC16



Width

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-2/8

Row Width— set the spacing between rows for row-type headers.

H113526 —UN—19DEC16



Row Width

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-3/8

Work Recording— set the recording stop height.

H113521 —UN—19DEC16



Work Recording

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-4/8

Hours— number of hours per header type recorded.

Example: If you have a corn head that normally does not have a reel installed, you would select this to tell the machine that a reel is installed.

H113522 —UN—19DEC16



Hours

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-5/8

Minimum Reel Speed— set the minimum reel speed.

H113524 —UN—19DEC16



Minimum Reel Speed

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-6/8

Added Equipment— select to indicate to the system that the header has additional equipment not typically installed on the header.

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Added Equipment

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-7/8

Header Suspension Service Mode— select to release pressure from the hinged draper suspension systems.

H116669 —UN—30JAN17



Header Suspension Service Mode

mm95366,1655943361684 -19-28JUN22-8/8

Width

Width allows the cut width to be changed when not utilizing full width of the header.

NOTE: Width is not editable on certain model year 2021+ headers.

Modify When:

- Not utilizing full width of the header.
- Using for point rows.
- Changing header size.
- Changing cut width for mapping purpose.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

H116649 —UN—19DEC16

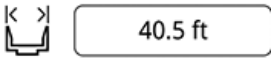


Header Type

cp00834,1745546783449 -19-09MAY25-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired cut width.

H116131 —UN—19DEC16



Width

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745546783449 -19-09MAY25-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

cp00834,1745546783449 -19-09MAY25-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

cp00834,1745546783449 -19-09MAY25-4/4

Row Width

Row Width allows the spacing between rows to be changed.

NOTE: Row width is not editable on certain model year 2021+ headers.

Modify To:

NOTE: Modifying row width affects yield mapping.

- Adjust row width spacing to match the header configuration.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

H116650 —UN—19DEC16

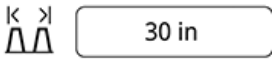


Header Type

PR79369,0000462 -19-26FEB21-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired row width.

H118576 —UN—19DEC16



Row Width

PR79369,0000462 -19-26FEB21-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

PR79369,0000462 -19-26FEB21-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000462 -19-26FEB21-4/4

Width Corn Head

Width allows the number of rows to be changed when not utilizing all rows of the header.

NOTE: Width is not editable on certain model year 2021+ headers.

Modify When:

- Not utilizing all rows of the header.
- Using for point rows.
- Changing the header size.
- Changing row width for mapping purpose.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

H116650 —UN—19DEC16

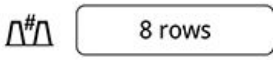


Header Type

cp00834,1745546860850 -19-09MAY25-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired rows.

H116171 —UN—19DEC16



Rows

cp00834,1745546860850 -19-09MAY25-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

cp00834,1745546860850 -19-09MAY25-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

cp00834,1745546860850 -19-09MAY25-4/4

Minimum Reel Speed

Minimum Reel Speed allows you to set the minimum speed at which the reel operates.

Modify When:

- Picking up downed crop. Minimum speed varies based on condition and operator.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

H116649 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000463 -19-26FEB21-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired minimum reel speed.

H126113 —UN—11APR19



Minimum Reel Speed

PR79369,0000463 -19-26FEB21-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

PR79369,0000463 -19-26FEB21-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000463 -19-26FEB21-4/4

Work Recording

Work Recording allows you to set the stop height for turning recording ON/OFF.

NOTE: Work Recording automatically turns OFF above preset height and turns ON below preset height, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, and farm/field is set up).

NOTE: If Header Height Sensing or Feeder House Float are active, record stop height setting is irrelevant and Work Recording turns ON, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is set up).

Modify When:

- Changing crop conditions (taller vs. shorter).
- Changing header types.
- Changing fields and terrain.
- Recording stays on while out of crop or doesn't turn on when in crop.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Raise or lower header to desired record stop height.
2. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

H116650 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

N0LMWLO,000033B -19-16JUL20-1/3

3. Select Set to Current Height button.

H113521 —UN—19DEC16



Set to Current Height

Continued on next page

N0LMWLO,000033B -19-16JUL20-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

N0LMWLO,000033B -19-16JUL20-3/3

Hours

Hours allows you to set the total number hours for the header type attached.

NOTE: Hours are stored on certain model year 2021+ headers. Hours are not editable on these headers.

NOTE: Combine stores hours by header type. If multiple headers of the same type are used on the same combine, you have to enter the appropriate hours for the attached header.

Modify When:

- You want to track the amount of run time for a particular field or fields.
- You have multiple heads that may be moved to different combines.
- You want to zero the hours at the beginning of the season.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

H116649 —UN—19DEC16

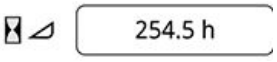


Header Type

PR79369,0000464 -19-26FEB21-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired hours.

H116134 —UN—19DEC16



Hours

PR79369,0000464 -19-26FEB21-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

PR79369,0000464 -19-26FEB21-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000464 -19-26FEB21-4/4

Adjust Raise/Lower Speed

Raise/Lower Speed controls the speed which the feeder house raises or lowers when using the manual raise/lower buttons on the multi-function lever.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing header regardless of size and type unless previously calibrated.

- Header size and type affect raise/lower speed.
- Increase Raise/Lower Speed if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Raise/Lower Speed if the header over-compensates in changing ground conditions.
- Loading/unloading the header from trailer requires lower raise/lower speed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the Raise/Lower Speed area in the Header application.

H127438 —UN—26SEP19



Raise/Lower Speed

cz76372,1686854108356 -19-06JUN24-1/4

2. Select plus (A) to increase or minus (B) to decrease desired speed.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current speed.

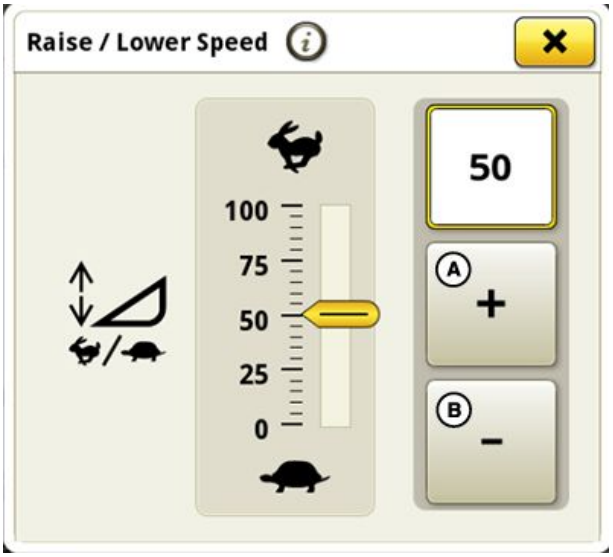
Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 2

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

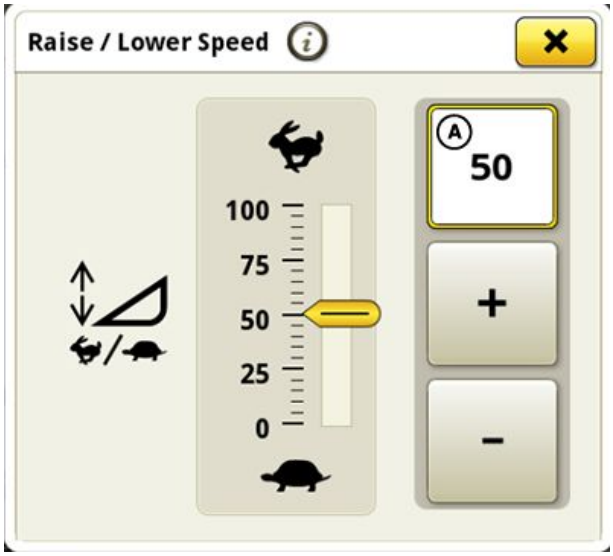


pc29291 —UN—06JUN24

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686854108356 -19-06JUN24-2/4

1. Select input box to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



pc29292 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686854108356 -19-06JUN24-3/4

2. Use Navigation Bar (B) or Armrest Adjustment Dial (C) to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.



pc29275 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686854108356 -19-06JUN24-4/4

Adjust Tilt Speed

Tilt Speed controls rate of the lateral tilt feeder house movements when in manual rate mode.

NOTE: Manual Tilt Speed function only works on closed center hydraulic machines equipped with lateral tilt feeder house.

H127442 —UN—26SEP19



Tilt Speed

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing header regardless of size and type unless the specific header was previously calibrated.

- Header size and type affect tilt speed.
- The header is slow to react to changing ground conditions. Increase Tilt Speed.
- The header overcompensates in changing ground conditions. Decrease Tilt Speed.
- Loading/unloading the header from trailer requires slower tilt speed

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the Tilt Speed area in the Header application.

cz76372,1686854264701 -19-06JUN24-1/4

2. Select plus (A) to increase or minus (B) to decrease desired speed.

   Minimum: 0

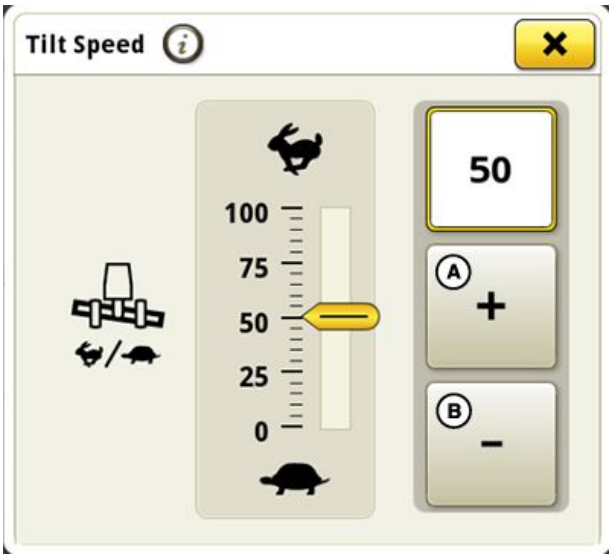
   Maximum: 100

   Default: 50

   Increment: 2

NOTE: Slide bar displays current speed.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

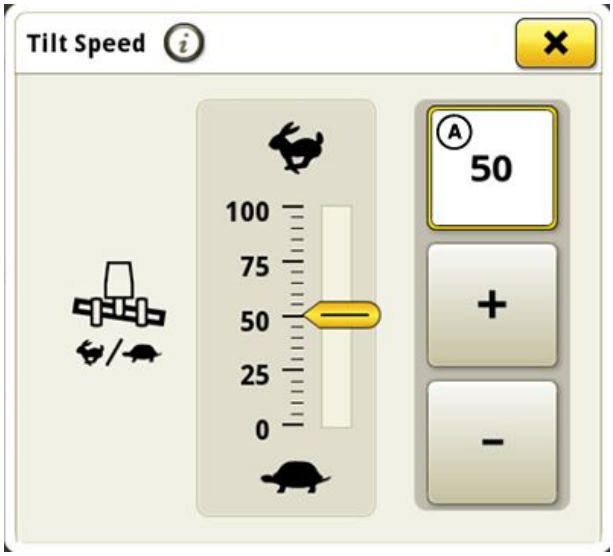


pc29295 —UN—06JUN24

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686854264701 -19-06JUN24-2/4

1. Select input box (A) to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



pc29296 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686854264701 -19-06JUN24-3/4

2. Use Navigation Bar (B) or Armrest Adjustment Dial (C) to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.



pc29275 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686854264701 -19-06JUN24-4/4

Adjust Height Sensitivity

Height Sensitivity controls the speed of which the feeder house will raise/lower in automatic mode to accommodate the terrain.

NOTE: Increasing sensitivity causes feeder house to respond faster to changing terrain features.

Modify When:

- Header is slow to react to changing ground conditions. Increase Height Sensitivity.
- Header is leaving wavy stubble off the ground or pulsing up and down while on the ground. Decrease Height Sensitivity.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the Height Sensitivity area in the Header application.

H127439 —UN—26SEP19



Height Sensitivity

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686853840790 -19-06JUN24-1/4

2. Select plus (A) to increase or minus (B) to decrease desired sensitivity.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

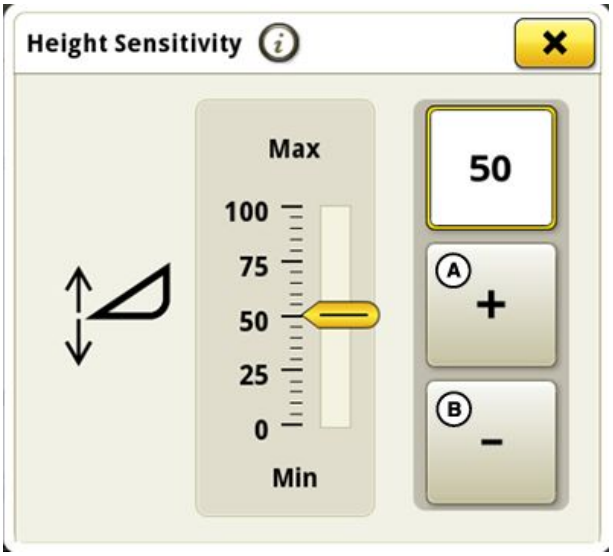
   Default: 50

   Increment: 2

NOTE: Start with 50 and adjust in steps of 5. Avoid setting over 75 and under 25. Height sensitivity needs to be set lower when achieving higher ground speeds.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current sensitivity.

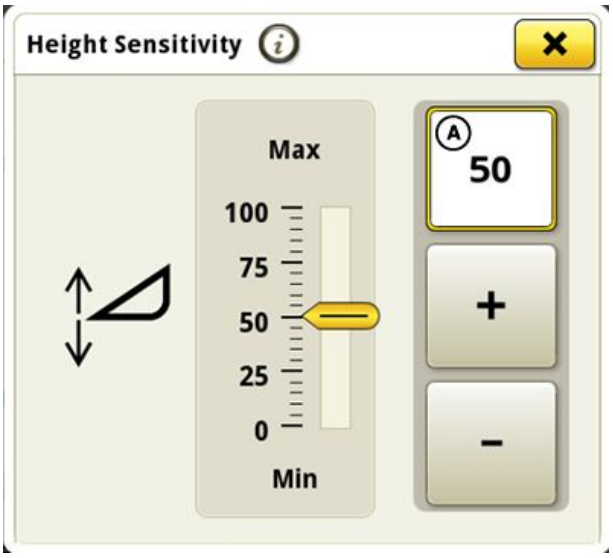
Alternative Procedure to Modify:



pc29293 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686853840790 -19-06JUN24-2/4

1. Select input box (A) to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



PC29294 —UN—06JUN24

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686853840790 -19-06JUN24-3/4

2. Use Navigation Bar (B) or Armrest Adjustment Dial (C) to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.



pc29275 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686853840790 -19-06JUN24-4/4

Adjust Tilt Sensitivity

H127441 —UN—26SEP19

Tilt Sensitivity controls the speed at which the feeder house tilts to accommodate changes in terrain. Increasing sensitivity causes feeder house to react faster.

NOTE: If operating 600F, 600FD, or 700FD platforms, HydraFlex Pressure settings may also affect header height sensitivity.



Tilt Sensitivity

Modify When:

- Header is slow to react to changing ground conditions. Increase Tilt Sensitivity.
- Header is leaving wavy stubble off the ground or pulsing up and down while on the ground. Decrease Tilt Sensitivity.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the Tilt Sensitivity area in the Header application.

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686854200514 -19-20JUN24-1/4

2. Select plus (A) to increase or minus (B) to decrease desired sensitivity.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 100

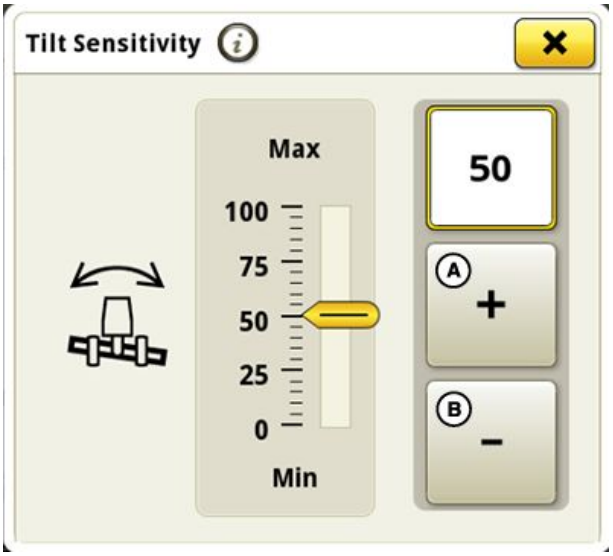
   Default: 50

   Increment: 2

NOTE: Start with 50 and adjust in steps of 5. Avoid setting over 75 and under 25. Height sensitivity needs to be set lower for wider heads and when achieving higher ground speeds.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current sensitivity.

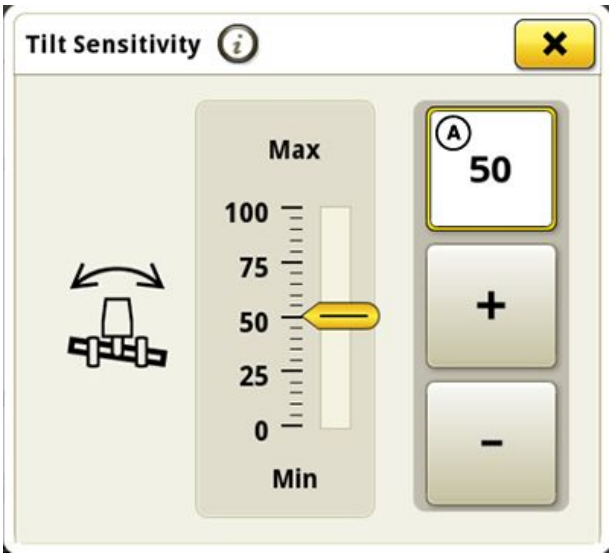
Alternative Procedure to Modify:



pc29297 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686854200514 -19-20JUN24-2/4

1. Select input box (A) to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



pc29298 —UN—06JUN24

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686854200514 -19-20JUN24-3/4

2. Use Navigation Bar (B) or Armrest Adjustment Dial (C) to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.



pc29275 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686854200514 -19-20JUN24-4/4

Fore/Aft Tilt

H116129 —UN—19DEC16



Fore/Aft Tilt

Fore/Aft Tilt allows you to quickly move the feeder house face fore and aft to achieve optimal cutting performance of the header in challenging conditions.

NOTE: Fore/Aft Tilt minimum and maximum settings are different for each header type.

Modify When:

- You want to prevent pushing or dragging wet or dense residual residue.
- You want to better attach or detach the header.
- You want to optimize conveying of crop material into the feeder house.

Tilt Feeder House Fore:

- Picking up downed crop.
- Cutting closer to the ground.

Tilt Feeder House Aft:

- Material is being pushed by the cutter bar. Move aft to reduce lost material.
- For standing crop, tilting aft can optimize feeding/conveying material into the machine.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: If operating 600F, 600FD, or 700FD platforms, HydraFlex™ Pressure settings also affect header height sensitivity.

1. Select screen area under Fore/Aft Tilt to open Fore/Aft page.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000469 -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.

NOTE: Minimum and maximum settings will be affected by header type and calibration. See Calibrations application for more information on calibration procedures.



H116141 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

PR79369,0000469 -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Select to close.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000469 -19-26FEB21-3/5

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116140 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

PR79369,0000469 -19-26FEB21-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

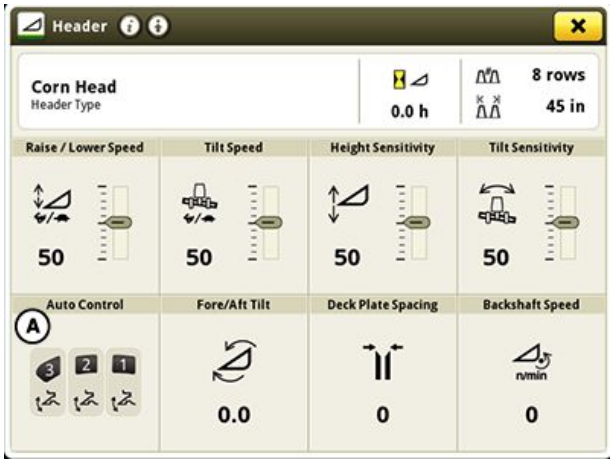
PR79369,0000469 -19-26FEB21-5/5

Auto Header Control

Auto Header Control shows the status of Control Preview, Header Automation, and Resume Preferences.

Select the screen area under Auto Control (A) to open the Automation Controls in the Controls Setup application. Reference the Controls Setup section for information about setting up Automation Controls.

NOTE: Auto Header Control icons change depending on how they are set up and which header is attached to the machine.



pc29289 —UN—06JUN24

SS43267,00007EB -19-05JUN24-1/1

Control Preview

Control Preview displays status of available features.

NOTE: Header Automation and Resume features (listed as icons under the activation buttons 1, 2, and 3) activate when corresponding button is pressed.



Control Preview

H116968 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007EC -19-26NOV19-1/1

Header Automation

H116995 —UN—19DEC16



Defaults

Enable or disable header automation functions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Defaults— select to use defaults of header type connected.

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-1/9

Custom— select to choose which automated systems you want to enable based on your personal operating preferences.

H116995 —UN—19DEC16



Custom

NOTE: ON/OFF toggles are unable to be switched until the "Custom" option is selected.

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-2/9

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-3/9

Height Resume— select position of the feeder house relative to machine chassis and return to that position automatically.

H116161 —UN—19DEC16



Height Resume

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-4/9

Feeder House Float— allows a rigid header to be operated in contact with the ground and maintain a set pressure.

H116160 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Float

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-5/9

Height Sensing (Off Ground)— select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing (Off Ground)

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-6/9

Height Sensing (On Ground)— adjust cutterbar ground pressure and return to that setting automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing (On Ground)

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-7/9

Height Sensing— select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-8/9

Lateral Tilt— maintain the header position relative to ground.

H113721 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt

mm95366,1655942870266 -19-22JUN22-9/9

Height Resume

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Height Resume allows you to select position of the feeder house relative to the machine and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

- Changing crop height throughout the same field.
- Changing the header type.
- Ground terrain changes.
- Changing from cutting on-ground to cutting off-ground.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Resume system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

PR79369,000046B -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Resume ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

NOTE: If the automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the ON/OFF toggle is replaced with an alert icon. Selecting this button brings up information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046B -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Resume will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Height Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116353 —UN—19DEC16



Height Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046B -19-26FEB21-3/5

4. Adjust height using header adjustment dial.

   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the header.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the header.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

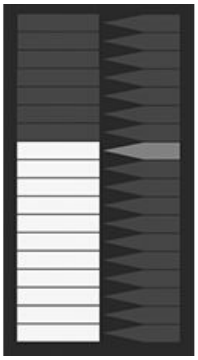
NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 seconds disables the system.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment Dial



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

PR79369,000046B -19-26FEB21-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,000046B -19-26FEB21-5/5

Height Sensing — Off Ground

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Allows you to select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is required when platform is initially connected to the combine. If a different platform of the same type is connected, the calibration should be repeated.

- Header is not following contour of ground.
- Cutting off the ground using height sensing arms. HydraFlex™ Pressure can be increased to lock the header in a rigid position.
- Header appears to be cutting too low. Raise height setting.
- Header rides over the top or leaves uncut crop. Lower height setting.
- Changing header type.
- Ground terrain changes.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000046C -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046C -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Sensing returns to last known adjustment setting. Each activation button can save a different reel position. Press and hold the desired button for 2 seconds to save the reel position.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046C -19-26FEB21-3/5

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 seconds disables the system.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

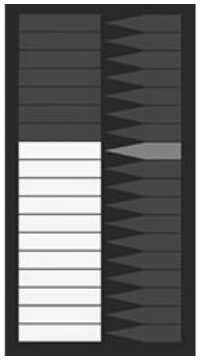
NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial

H116347 —UN—20DEC16



Bar Graph

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

PR79369,000046C -19-26FEB21-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,000046C -19-26FEB21-5/5

Height Sensing — On Ground

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

On ground Height Sensing allows you to adjust cutterbar ground pressure and return to that setting automatically.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing the header regardless of size and type unless previously calibrated.

- Cutterbar is not following contour of the ground.
- Cutterbar appears to be pushing. Increase HydraFlex™ pressure.
- Cutterbar rides over the top or leaves uncut crop. Decrease HydraFlex™ pressure.
- Changing header type.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000046D -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046D -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Sensing returns to last known adjustment setting. Each activation button can save a different reel position. Press and hold the desired button for 2 seconds to save the reel position.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046D -19-26FEB21-3/5

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to increase HydraFlex™ pressure.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to decrease HydraFlex™ pressure.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows pressure setpoint based on pressure in the cutterbar on the platform.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows pressure setpoint based on pressure in the cutterbar on the platform.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 seconds disables the system.

   - Manually adjusting the header height with header lower switch temporarily overrides system until released. Once switch is released, system returns back to automatic mode.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   - Manually adjusting the header height with header raise switch temporarily deactivates system until header lower switch is pressed. Once switch is pressed, system reactivates.

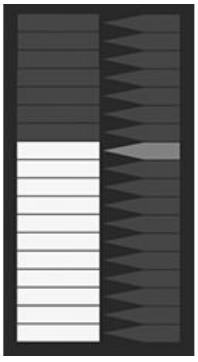
NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment Dial



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000046D -19-26FEB21-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,000046D -19-26FEB21-5/5

Height Sensing (Hinged Draper)

Height Sensing allows you to adjust the cut height by selecting the position of the header relative to the ground and setting the system to automatically return to that position.

NOTE: If the operator desires a change between on-ground and off-ground cutting, this is done through adjustment of the Gauge Wheel Position. No other adjustments need to be made.

Modify When:

If Cutting Off The Ground:

- Header appears to be cutting too low. Extend the gauge wheels.
- Header rides over the top or leaves uncut crop. Retract the gauge wheels.
- Ground terrain changes.

System Is Enabled When:

- No active fault codes.
- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

NOTE: Feeder house float mode is disabled when operating a hinged draper. It is recommended to run height sensing mode with the hinged draper.

mm95366,1655912532760 -19-22JUN22-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655912532760 -19-22JUN22-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Height Sensing returns to last known adjustment setting. Each activation button can save a different reel position. Press and hold the desired button for 2 seconds to save the reel position.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

   Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative gauge wheel position.

   Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system. Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 seconds disables the system.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

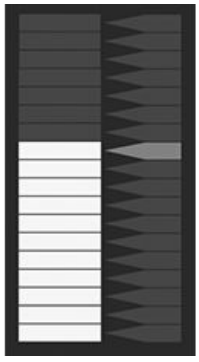
NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial

H116347 —UN—20DEC16



Bar Graph

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

mm95366,1655912532760 -19-22JUN22-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

mm95366,1655912532760 -19-22JUN22-5/5

Feeder House Float

Feeder House Float allows you to select how firmly a rigid header contacts the ground and maintains a set pressure.

Modify When:

- Ground conditions are firm and the head is leaving taller stubble or not following the ground as desired. Decrease pressure.
- Ground conditions are soft and the head is pushing material or not following the ground as desired. Increase pressure.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Feeder House Float system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

PR79369,000046E -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select to turn Active Header Float ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046E -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Header Height Float returns to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Header Height Float icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116972 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Float

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046E -19-26FEB21-3/5

4. Change pressure by pressing desired activation button and adjust the height using header adjustment dial.
   - Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header lift cylinder pressure and setpoint.
   - Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the lift cylinder pressure and setpoint.

   Bar graph display shows the actual header float pressure.

   Numeric display shows the actual header float pressure.

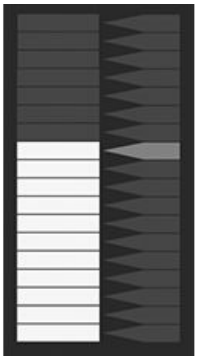
NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial

H116347 —UN—20DEC16



Bar Graph

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

PR79369,000046E -19-26FEB21-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,000046E -19-26FEB21-5/5

Lateral Tilt

Lateral Tilt allows you to maintain header position relative to the ground using the lateral tilt system to equalize the distance to the ground at each end of the header.

Modify When:

- ON: For headers equipped with the appropriate sensors use lateral tilt to maintain a uniform cut height across the width of the head while cutting on or off the ground.
- OFF: You may disable lateral tilt if it is preferred to tilt the head manually by pressing the lateral tilt button on the multi-function lever. Disable lateral tilt if the header is not equipped with the appropriate sensors.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header was calibrated.
- Lateral Tilt system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

PR79369,000046F -19-26FEB21-1/4

2. Select to turn Lateral Tilt ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

Continued on next page

PR79369,000046F -19-26FEB21-2/4

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Lateral Tilt will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Lateral Tilt icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

NOTE: Pressing Lateral Tilt switch overrides system. When the switch is released within 5 seconds, system returns to automatic mode.

Press right side of switch to tilt the header to the right or press left side of switch to tilt the header to the left.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically returns to last known setting.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116359 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

PR79369,000046F -19-26FEB21-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,000046F -19-26FEB21-4/4

Resume Preferences

Enable or disable automatic resume of header automation functions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Auto Reel Speed— automatic control of reel or belt pickup speed relative to ground speed.

H113524 —UN—19DEC16

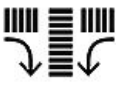


Auto Reel Speed

PR79369,0000470 -19-11MAR21-1/5

Auto Draper Belt Speed— automatic control of draper side belt speed relative to ground speed.

H131361 —UN—02SEP20



Auto Draper Belt Speed

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000470 -19-11MAR21-2/5

Fore/Aft Resume— select fore/aft position and return to that position automatically.

H113717 —UN—19DEC16

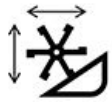


Fore/Aft Resume

PR79369,0000470 -19-11MAR21-3/5

Reel Position Resume— select reel position and return to those positions automatically.

H116163 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

PR79369,0000470 -19-11MAR21-4/5

Deck Plate Position Resume— select positions of the deck plates and return to that position automatically.

H113532 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

PR79369,0000470 -19-11MAR21-5/5

Fore/Aft Resume

Fore/Aft Resume allows you to program a saved fore/aft tilt position of the feeder house frame to any of the Activation buttons 1,2, or 3 on the multi-function lever.

NOTE: You may have a standard position for harvesting standing crop and then another for downed crop. This allows you to quickly switch back and forth.

Modify When:

- Riding over wet or dense residual residue.
- You want to better attach or detach the header.
- You want to optimize conveying of crop material into the feeder house.

Tilt Feeder House Fore When:

- Picking up downed crop.
- Cutting closer to the ground.

Tilt Feeder House Aft When:

- Material is being pushed by the cutterbar. Move aft to reduce lost material.
- For standing crop, tilting aft can optimize feeding/conveying material into the machine.

System Is Enabled When:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Resume system is ON.
- Multi-function lever switches are functionally assigned.
- Head is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

PR79369,0000471 -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select to turn Fore/Aft Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000471 -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. To change fore/aft tilt setpoint, press desired programmable button C or D and adjust fore/aft tilt using hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt switches.



Programmable Buttons

H118577 —UN—19DEC16

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000471 -19-26FEB21-3/5

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

   Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

5. Push and hold top of switch to tilt feeder house forward or push and hold bottom of switch to tilt feeder house rearward.

   Armrest display shows the feeder house fore/aft tilt position based on a sensor linked to the feeder house.

   Manually moving hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt switches on multi-function lever deactivates system.

   Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves to preselected position.

NOTE: When the feeder house is raised and the header is engaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward. This allows the feeder house safety stop to be engaged. Feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically returns to last known position when lowering.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

When the header is disengaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward upon raising. Feeder house fore/aft tilt will not return to last known position when lowering.

PR79369,0000471 -19-26FEB21-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000471 -19-26FEB21-5/5

Reel Position Resume

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

Reel Position Resume allows you to select position of the reel relative to belts, auger, cutterbar, floor and so forth and return to that position automatically.

Modify To:

- Harvest standing crop of different heights in the same field.
- Assist in picking up downed crop.
- Clean off the cutter bar at the end of a cut.

Set to optimize crop flow:

- **Standing Crop (with Height Sensing Active)**— position the reel above the cutterbar so that it slightly touches the grain heads. This helps the crop fall into the platform.
  In small grain crops, place the reel slightly in front of the auger to allow the crop to fall into the auger. Position the reel tines straight down or slightly forward. If the crop starts to turn with the reel, the reel position setting is too low. If you see crop being hit by the reel and bouncing back and forth before being cut, reduce the reel speed. Too fast of a reel speed will result in header losses.
- **Down Crop (with Float Mode Active)**— place the reel in front of the cutterbar so that the reel can rake up the crop. Position the reel tines backward to help with lifting the crop. Consider the use of crop lifters if they are available for your platform type.
- **Headland Turns (with Height Resume Active)**— position the reel as close as possible to the cutterbar. This prevents crop from falling out of the platform during a headland turn.

System Is Enabled When:

NOTE: Reel Position Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

- Properly equipped header (with reel position sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Feeder house is engaged.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,0000472 -19-26FEB21-1/6

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000472 -19-26FEB21-2/6

2. Select to turn Reel Position Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000472 -19-26FEB21-3/6

3. Use reel lift switch to obtain desired reel height position.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Lift

PR79369,0000472 -19-26FEB21-4/6

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

NOTE: Each activation button can save a different reel position. Press and hold the desired button for 2 seconds to save the reel position.

NOTE: Reel Position Resume icon flashes indicating setpoint is saved.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Manually moving reel lift switch on the multi-function lever deactivates reel position.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Reel automatically moves to preselected height.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

PR79369,0000472 -19-26FEB21-5/6

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000472 -19-26FEB21-6/6

Deck Plate Position Resume

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Deck Plate Position Resume allows you to select spacing of the hydraulic deck plates and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

Decrease Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Ear shelling at deck plates.
- For an area that has smaller stalks due to flooding or low nutrient level.
- To reduce grain loss and damage at the header if the condition exists.

Increase Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Excessive trash intake from the corn head causes shelled corn to come out of rear of combine.
- Pulling up corn stalks and ears. Gradually open deck plates until stalks feed through rolls more freely.
- For less material other than grain to reduce shoe load.
- For picking up downed corn to improve feeding and reduce the amount of trash the machine takes in.
- To clean out any buildup of material around the deck plates when coming to an end of cut.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header (with the deck plate sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Feeder house is engaged.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

PR79369,0000473 -19-26FEB21-1/4

2. Select to turn Deck Plate Position Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000473 -19-26FEB21-2/4

3. Use reel fore/aft switch to obtain desired deck plate spacing.

   - Left side of switch increases spacing.
   - Right side of switch decreases spacing.

   Minimum: 0

   Maximum: 9

   Increment: 1

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Lift and Fore/Aft

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000473 -19-26FEB21-3/4

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

NOTE: Deck Plate Position Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Manually moving fore/aft switch on the multi-function lever deactivates deck plate resume.

Press Activation Buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Deck plates automatically move to preselected position.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

PR79369,0000473 -19-26FEB21-4/4

Cutterbar Position Resume

Cutterbar Position Resume allows you to program a saved cutterbar position to any of the activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 on the multi-function lever.

NOTE: You may have a standard position for harvesting standing crop and then another for downed crop. This allows you to quickly switch back and forth. Cutterbar position resume only works on European extendable platform headers.

Modify To:

- Reduce pre-harvest losses in tall standing crops. Extend the cutterbar.
- Improve feeding in short standing crops. Retract the cutterbar.
- Improve feeding issues when crop falls onto the auger. The table is too short. Extend the table.

H127897 —UN—31OCT19

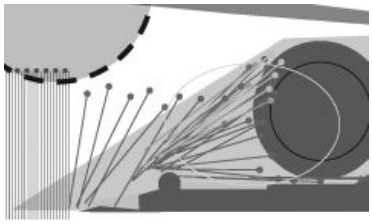


Table Too Short

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-1/12

- Improve feeding issues when crop falls too far in front of the auger and starts to build up. The table is too long. Retract the table.
- Optimize crop feeding. Crop falls between the auger flights. The table is in the optimum position.

Procedure to Modify:

H127898 —UN—31OCT19

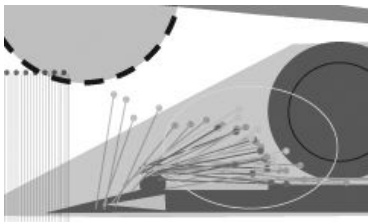
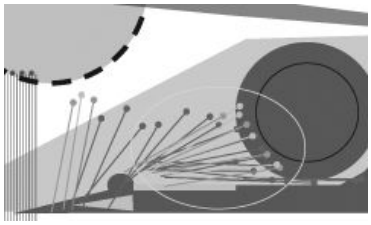


Table Too Long

H127896 —UN—31OCT19



Optimum Table Position

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-2/12

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-3/12

2. Select to turn Cutterbar Position Resume ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16

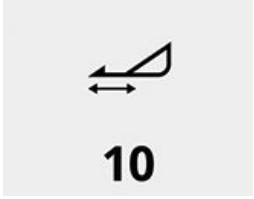


Alert Icon

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-4/12

3. Select the screen area under Cutterbar Position to open the Cutterbar Position page.

H114081 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Position

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-5/12

4. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired position.



H116150 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-6/12

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-7/12

6. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter the desired setting into memory.

   Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: The combine allows you to enter plant height and desired stubble height in the armrest display. This data, together with the entered amount of crop harvested, allows the combine to make a pre-set of the cutting table for optimized operation.

NOTE: Wizard can be accessed through this overlay or launched from Information and Settings.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-8/12

1. Select to start Cutterbar Wizard.

H116151 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Wizard

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-9/12

2. Select to open the number pad and enter the desired plant height.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Input Box

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-10/12

3. Select to open the number pad and enter the desired stubble height.
   - Select to close the overlay and update the position setting.
   - Select to exit the wizard without updating the position setting.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Input Box

H116154 —UN—19DEC16



Save

H116153 —UN—19DEC16



Cancel

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-11/12

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter the desired setting into memory.

   Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

PR79369,00004B1 -19-08MAR21-12/12

Auto Reel Speed

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Auto Reel Speed allows you to program a saved reel speed or belt pickup speed to any of the header activation buttons on the multi-function lever. You may have a standard reel speed for harvesting standing crop and then another for downed crop. This allows you to quickly switch back and forth.

NOTE: Auto reel speed setting is automatically saved when Header Automation is active.

Modify When:

- Picking up downed crop. Minimum speed varies based on condition and operator.
- Crop is being “threshed” by the reel. Slow down the reel by decreasing the auto reel speed.
- Crop is being pushed over by the reel. Speed up the reel by increasing the auto reel speed.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Auto reel speed is ON.
- Header and separator are engaged.
- Ground speed is greater than 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

PR79369,0000474 -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select to turn auto reel speed ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues that prevent it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000474 -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Auto reel speed returns to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Auto reel speed icon appears on the corner post display.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116360 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Reel Speed

PR79369,0000474 -19-26FEB21-3/5

4. Change speed using the Reel Speed dial.
   - Turn the adjustment dial clockwise to increase speed.
   - Turn the adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower/decrease speed.
     Minimum: 0
     Maximum: 50
     Increment: 1

NOTE: Suggested ratio for standing crop is 4. Suggested ratio for down crop is 11.

Numeric display on the corner post display shows current speed ratio setting.

NOTE: Changing speed using the Reel Speed dial changes preselected setting. To return back to the preselected setting, press the programmed activation button.

NOTE: The larger the ratio number selected, the faster the reel operates with respect to the machine ground speed.



Reel Speed Dial

H116352 —UN—20DEC16

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display



Reel Speed Dial

H116352 —UN—20DEC16

PR79369,0000474 -19-26FEB21-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000474 -19-26FEB21-5/5

Auto Draper Belt Speed

Auto Draper Belt Speed allows you to program a saved side belt speed to any of the header activation buttons on the multi-function lever. You may have a standard side belt speed for harvesting standing crop and then another for downed crop. This allows you to quickly switch back and forth. Draper belt speed is proportional to the machine ground speed.

NOTE: Auto draper belt speed is used for draper platforms only. For more information on belt speed resume preferences for belt pickup platforms, see Auto Reel Speed.

Auto draper belt speed setting is automatically saved when Header Automation is active.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Control

Modify When:

- Feeding performance is poor.
- It is desired to increase belt speed.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Auto draper belt speed system is ON.
- Header and separator are engaged.
- Ground speed is greater than 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-1/7

2. Select to turn auto reel speed ON/OFF.

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues that prevent it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-2/7

3. Press the desired activation button.

NOTE: Auto draper belt speed returns to last known adjustment setting.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-3/7

4. Access the Header Application.

H113541 —UN—19DEC16



Header Application

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-4/7

5. From the Header main page, select the Belt Speed icon. The Draper Belt Speed window opens.

H131361 —UN—02SEP20



Belt Speed

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-5/7

6. Change speed using the softkeys on the display.
   - Press the plus (+) softkey to increase speed.
   - Press the minus (-) softkey to lower/decrease speed.
     Minimum: 0
     Maximum: 10
     Increment: 1

   Input box on the display shows current speed ratio setting.

NOTE: Changing speed using the softkeys changes preselected setting. To return back to the preselected setting, press the programmed activation button.

NOTE: The larger the ratio number selected, the faster the belt operates with respect to the machine ground speed.



Adjustment

H116148 —UN—20DEC16

H116149 —UN—19DEC16



Input Box

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-6/7

7. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000475 -19-26FEB21-7/7

HydraFlex™ Pressure

HydraFlex™ Pressure helps optimize platform ground-following performance and allows you to vary the cutterbar ground pressure without affecting the cutting height of the crop.

Modify When:

- Cutting off the ground using height sensing arms. HydraFlex™ Pressure can be increased to lock the cutterbar in a rigid position.
- Increase pressure when cutterbar is pushing.
- Decrease pressure when cutterbar rides over the top or leaves uncut crop.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under HydraFlex™ Pressure to open HydraFlex™ Pressure page.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114076 —UN—19DEC16



HydraFlex™ Pressure

PR79369,0000476 -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.
   - Minimum: 0
   - Maximum: 20 684 kPa (207 bar) (3000 psi)
   - Increment: 345 kPa (4 bar) (50 psi)
   - No default



Adjustment

H116142 —UN—20DEC16

PR79369,0000476 -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Select to close.

Recommended Settings (600FD and 700FD):

- 6894 kPa (69 bar) (1000 psi) for firm ground conditions.
- 8963 kPa (90 bar) (1300 psi) for normal ground conditions.
- 11 031 kPa (110 bar) (1600 psi) for soft ground conditions.

Recommended Settings (600F):

- 7584 kPa (76 bar) (1100 psi) for firm ground conditions.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

- 8963 kPa (90 bar) (1300 psi) for normal ground conditions.
- 11 721 kPa (117 bar) (1700 psi) for soft ground conditions.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,0000476 -19-26FEB21-3/5

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116143 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000476 -19-26FEB21-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,0000476 -19-26FEB21-5/5

Adjust Draper Belt Speed

H127445 —UN—26SEP19



Draper Belt Speed

Draper Belt Speed controls the speeds of the side draper belts. Set belt speed for prevailing crop conditions and adjust for an even distribution of crop material across the side draper belts.

NOTE: It is generally best to start with the maximum belt speed and reduce speed if you encounter feeding problems.

Increase Belt Speed When:

- Heavy loading of side belts occurs.
- Heavy loading of material along sides of the center belt occurs.
- Excessive plugging of the feed drum and/or feeder house occurs.
- Crops are pulled under the platform by side draper belts.
- Too much material builds up on belts, blocking the knife, and leaving standing uncut crop.

Decrease Belt Speed When:

- Crops are feeding under opposing side draper belt.
- You want to reduce shatter loss for long green straw/stems.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the Draper Belt Speed area in the Header application.

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686853167506 -19-06JUN24-1/4

2. Use toggle button (A) to select either Standard or Reduced Speed belt mode.

NOTE: Use Reduced Speed when not harvesting with the full width of platform.

NOTE: In Reduced Speed mode, belts slow down to a factory default setting and a turtle icon flashes below the draper belt speed icon.

NOTE: Increasing belt speed overrides Reduced Speed.

3. Select plus (B) to increase or minus (C) to decrease desired speed.

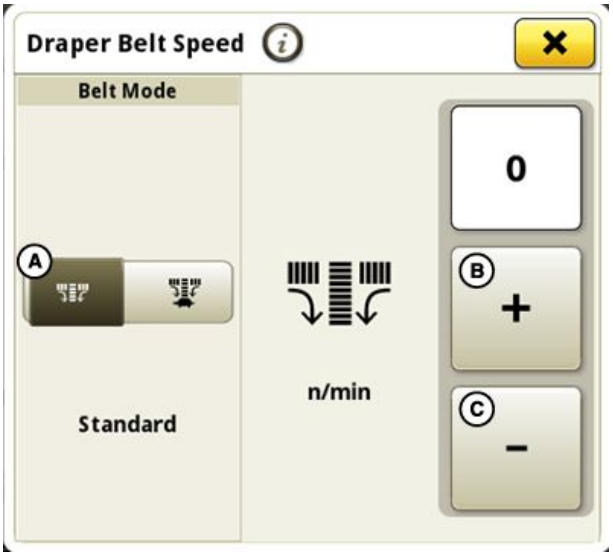
   Minimum: 5%

   Maximum: 100%

   Increment: 5%

   No default

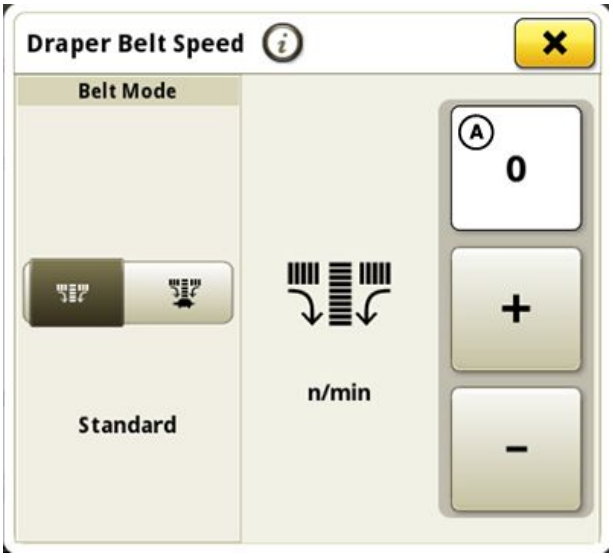
Alternative Procedure to Modify:



pc29455 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686853167506 -19-06JUN24-2/4

1. Select input box (A) to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



pc29456 —UN—06JUN24

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686853167506 -19-06JUN24-3/4

2. Use Navigation Bar (B) or Armrest Adjustment Dial (C) to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.



pc29275 —UN—06JUN24

cz76372,1686853167506 -19-06JUN24-4/4

Draper Float Position

H116130 —UN—19DEC16

Draper Float Position controls the pressure in the cylinders for the gauge wheels and center section.

NOTE: Higher numbers make the header lighter, which increases oil pressure to gauge wheels/center section float. Lower numbers make the header heavier with less pressure in the float system.



Draper Float Position

Modify When:

For off ground cutting only:

- You want to reduce unwanted ground contact. Increase float setting.
- You want to reduce wavy cutting. Decrease float setting.
- The head is slow to react to changing ground conditions. Decrease float setting.

Downed crop:

- The header begins to push material in front of the cutterbar as can sometimes be seen in soft ground conditions. Increase float setting.
- The header begins to leave uncut crop behind the cutterbar as can sometimes be seen in firm ground conditions. Decrease float setting.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Draper Float Position to open Draper Float Position page.

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000478 -19-26FEB21-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.

   Minimum: 1

   Maximum: 10

   Default 5

   Increment: 1



H116148 —UN—20DEC16

Adjustment

PR79369,0000478 -19-26FEB21-2/5

3. Select to close.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000478 -19-26FEB21-3/5

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H116149 —UN—19DEC16



Input Field

PR79369,0000478 -19-26FEB21-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

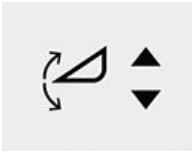


Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,0000478 -19-26FEB21-5/5

Cutterbar Tilt

H114077 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Tilt

Cutterbar Tilt adjusts angle of the cutterbar in relation to the rest of the platform to optimize harvesting capabilities.

Modify To:

Tilt the cutterbar forward:

- Assist in picking up downed crop.
- Harvest closer to the ground.

Tilt the cutterbar rearward:

- Prevent picking up rocks, dirt, and foreign objects. Level out the head while cutting on the ground.
- Prevent cut crop buildup falling from the cutterbar or loss of grain heads at cutterbar.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Cutterbar Tilt to open Cutterbar Tilt page.

PR79369,0000479 -19-26FEB21-1/3

2. Select to tilt the cutterbar up or down.



Adjustment

H116155 —UN—20DEC16

PR79369,0000479 -19-26FEB21-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,0000479 -19-26FEB21-3/3

Deck Plate Spacing

Deck Plate Spacing adjusts deck plate opening in order to match changes in crop conditions.

Modify When:

- Switching fields, or conditions vary in the same field.

Decrease Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Ear shelling at deck plates.
- Header loss has been identified as grain shelling at the base of the ear.
- Grain damage is recognized in the corn head. Reduce deck plate spacing to provide a cushion for the ears.
- You want to optimize feeding for narrow stalks.

Increase Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Excessive trash intake from the corn head is causing shelled corn to come out of the rear of the combine.
- The corn head is pulling up corn stalks and ears. Gradually open deck plates until stalks feed through rolls more freely.
- The corn appears to be pushing stalks over.
- You want to optimize feeding for large diameter stalks.

Procedure to Modify:

- Press left side of switch to increase spacing.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Spacing Switch

- Press right side of switch to decrease spacing.

PR79369,000047A -19-26FEB21-1/2

NOTE: Pressing left or right side of switch on multi-function lever activates the Deck Plate Spacing icon on corner post display.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 9

Increment: 1

NOTE: To provide Deck Plate Spacing adjustment for heads with electric deck plate spacing - operators will have to go through Advanced Settings and select the option for 3rd Party Deck Plate Override.

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Spacing

Once enabled, this option allows operators to tap on the Deck Plate Spacing frame of the application to bring up an adjustment overlay with conditionally available readout.

PR79369,000047A -19-26FEB21-2/2

Backshaft Speed

Adjusting Backshaft Speed allows you to optimize the feed rate of the header to the travel speed and volume of material the machine is harvesting.

Modify When:

Increase Backshaft Speed When:

- Flagging occurs on stalks.
- Pulling stalks out of the ground.

NOTE: Higher backshaft speeds are recommended for faster harvesting speeds and taking in large volumes of material to reduce loading on drive components.

Decrease Backshaft Speed When:

- Snapping off stalks and ingesting into separator.
- Butt shelling because ear hits deck plate too fast.

NOTE: Reducing the backshaft speed can reduce ears bouncing and the generation of free grain in the header when harvesting lower volumes of material.

Procedure to Modify:

- Press top of the switch to increase gear selection or backshaft speed.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Backshaft Speed Switch

- Press bottom of the switch to decrease gear selection or backshaft speed.

PR79369,000047B -19-26FEB21-1/2

NOTE: Pressing left or right side of switch on multi-function lever activates Numeric Display on corner post display.

NOTE: Only for CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive.

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed (if equipped)	490 rpm
Heavy-Duty Variable Speed (if equipped)	490-750 rpm
High Torque Variable Speed (if equipped)	490-750 rpm
Multi-Speed (if equipped)	**1st Gear:** 490 rpm **2nd Gear:** 550 rpm **3rd Gear:** 600 rpm **4th Gear:** 670 rpm **5th Gear:** 750 rpm

CommandTouch is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118498 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

PR79369,000047B -19-26FEB21-2/2

Cutterbar Position

Cutterbar Position adjusts allows you to control the position of the cutterbar.

NOTE: Only works on European Extendable Platform Headers.

Modify To:

- Reduce pre-harvest losses in tall standing crops. Extend the cutterbar.
- Improve feeding in short standing crops. Retract the cutterbar.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Cutterbar Position to open Cutterbar Position page.

H114081 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Position

PR79369,00004B2 -19-08MAR21-1/6

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.



Adjustment

H116150 —UN—20DEC16

PR79369,00004B2 -19-08MAR21-2/6

3. Select to close.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: The combine allows you to enter plant height and desired stubble height in the armrest display. This data, together with the entered amount of crop harvested, allows the combine to make a preset of the cutting table for optimized operation.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

NOTE: Wizard can be accessed through this overlay or launched from Information and Settings.

PR79369,00004B2 -19-08MAR21-3/6

1. Select to Start Wizard.

H116151 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Wizard

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004B2 -19-08MAR21-4/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired plant height.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Input Box

PR79369,00004B2 -19-08MAR21-5/6

3. Select to open number pad and enter desired stubble height.
   - Select to close the overlay and update position setting.
   - Select to exit the wizard without updating position setting.

H116152 —UN—19DEC16



Input Box

H116154 —UN—19DEC16



Save

H116153 —UN—19DEC16



Cancel

PR79369,00004B2 -19-08MAR21-6/6

Header Down Force

Header Down Force page allows you to select presets for header down force. Header down force can only be changed when running in Height Sensing mode. Header down force on the ground increases with heavier header down force settings.

NOTE: Header down force presets are optimized for off-ground or on-ground cutting based on the position of the gauge wheels and the auto header height setpoint.

H132842 —UN—06JAN21



Down Force

Modify When:

- Increased terrain-following response is desired. Select a heavier header down force setting. Header down force on the ground increases with heavier header down force settings. Accelerated component wear can occur in heavier header down force settings.
- Ground conditions are soft, the header is pushing material, or dampening of the header's response to abrupt terrain features is desired. Select a lighter header down force setting. Header down force on the ground decreases with lighter header down force settings. Reduced terrain-following response can occur in lighter header down force settings.
- Ground conditions are abrasive (hard, dry, sandy, or rocky) and increased component life is desired. Select a lighter header down force setting.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the screen area under Down Force to open the Header Down Force page.

Continued on next page

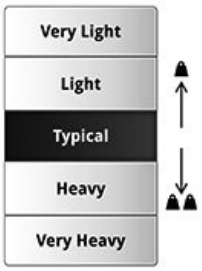
mm95366,1655934163013 -19-22JUN22-1/2

NOTE: Header down forces cannot be adjusted if active faults are present or prerequisites have not been met. Once faults are cleared or prerequisites have been met, the screen will advance automatically to the adjustments screen.

2. Select a preset to adjust the total header down force based on the current ground conditions. Typical is the standard header down force setting. This setting can be used for the majority of ground conditions. Select Heavy or Very Heavy to increase header down force on the ground for increased terrain-following response. Select Light or Very Light to reduce the header down force on the ground for soft, muddy, or abrasive conditions.
3. Select to close.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Tuning to make specific adjustments to the header down force.



H116648 —UN—19DEC16

Adjustment



Close

H116669 —UN—30JAN17



Advanced Tuning

H132843 —UN—06JAN21

mm95366,1655934163013 -19-22JUN22-2/2

Gauge Wheels

Gauge Wheels allows you to raise or lower the gauge wheels on the hinged draper.

IMPORTANT: Avoid over-lowering the feeder house. Even with the gauge wheels lowered, the independent attachment frame and feeder house can continue to lower. Further lowering of the feeder house drives the attachment frame and center draper pan into the ground causing draper pan damage.

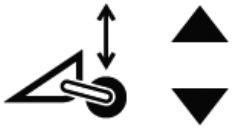
Modify To:

- Cut the crop closer to the ground; raise the gauge wheels.
- Cut the crop higher off the ground; lower the gauge wheels.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Gauge Wheels to open the gauge wheels page.

H127473 —UN—26SEP19



Gauge Wheels

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655933545077 -19-22JUN22-1/3

2. Select to raise or lower the gauge wheels to the desired position.
3. Select to close.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: This method is useful when stubble is higher than desired when cresting terraces or hills. These types of terrain features may require you to manually adjust the cutterbar position by raising and lowering the gauge wheels to maintain a consistent cut height.

1. Ensure that Height Sensing mode is active.

H116155 —UN—20DEC16



Adjustment

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

mm95366,1655933545077 -19-22JUN22-2/3

2. Press the bottom of the header raise/lower switch to raise the gauge wheels and lower the feeder house. This will decrease the cut height. This cut height is only temporary.
3. Release the header raise/lower switch. The gauge wheels and feeder house will return to their original positions and the original cut height will be restored.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

mm95366,1655933545077 -19-22JUN22-3/3

Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Installed Optional Equipment— select each piece of optional header equipment that is currently installed on the header.

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Check Box

NOTE: Selecting the installed options ensures appropriate suspension behavior.

mm95366,1655934569599 -19-22JUN22-1/5

Limp Home Mode— use the toggle to enable and disable.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655934569599 -19-22JUN22-2/5

Header Suspension Service Mode— select to enter service mode when service or maintenance is necessary.

H116669 —UN—30JAN17



Header Suspension Service Mode

mm95366,1655934569599 -19-22JUN22-3/5

Wing Leveling— select to set a home position and enable the wings to automatically return to home position.

H116669 —UN—30JAN17



Wing Leveling

mm95366,1655934569599 -19-22JUN22-4/5

Deck Plate Override— allows deck plate spacing adjustment for heads with electric deck plate spacing adjustment. Once enabled, this option allows you to select on the Deck Plate Spacing icon in the Header application to bring up an Deck Plate Spacing adjustment page.

H114786 —UN—10JAN17



Checkbox

mm95366,1655934569599 -19-22JUN22-5/5

Limp Home Mode

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced

Allows you to continue to fold, actuate, drive, or transport machine when a system fault is recognized.

Available Limp Home Modes:

- Fore/Aft Tilt
- Reel and Cutterbar
- Folding Corn Head
- Wing Control

Modify When:

Select Limp Home mode check box if machine faults occur and machine components still need to function in order for:

- Harvesting to continue.
- Transporting on roadways. Loading on to a trailer.
- Placing the machine into a building.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: Limp Home Mode only appears if a sensor fails or fault code exists.

1. Select Advanced Settings to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Continued on next page

PR79369,000047D -19-26FEB21-1/3

2. Select to turn Limp Home Mode ON/OFF.

CAUTION: You accept the risk of collisions of machine components when turning Limp Home Mode ON.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

PR79369,000047D -19-26FEB21-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

PR79369,000047D -19-26FEB21-3/3

Wing Leveling

Wing Leveling allows you to select a home position and enable the wings to automatically return to home from above, below, or both directions.

Items Accessible on Wing Leveling Page:

Wing Level— press and hold to return the wings to the home position manually from the enabled directions.

NOTE: If you stop holding the button, the wings will stop moving.

H127434 —UN—26SEP19



Wing Level

mm95366,1655754489749 -19-28JUN22-1/5

Home Position— select one of the radio buttons to select between a flat home position and a slightly raised home position.

H127435 —UN—26SEP19



Flat Home Position

H127436 —UN—26SEP19



Slightly Raised Home Position

mm95366,1655754489749 -19-28JUN22-2/5

Return to Home Position— select to enable the wings to automatically return to home from above, below, or both directions if height resume is active.

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Checkbox

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655754489749 -19-28JUN22-3/5

NOTE: The combine graphic will update to show the selected home position and automatic return to home position.

Procedure to Modify:

Manual Wing Leveling:

1. Enable wing leveling by selecting the Radio button next to the desired home position and selecting the Checkbox next to the desired return to home position.
2. Press and hold the Wing Level button.

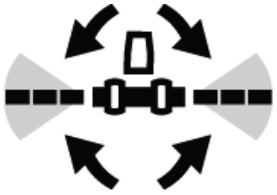
Manual Wing Leveling (Using a Reconfigurable Button)

1. Enable wing leveling by selecting the Radio button next to the desired home position and selecting the Checkbox next to the desired return to home position.
2. Assign wing leveling to a reconfigurable button. (For more information, view the Controls Setup application.)
3. While the header is disengaged, press and hold the previously assigned reconfigurable button.

Automatic Wing Leveling (Flat Home Position)

1. Enable wing leveling by selecting the Radio button next to the desired home position and selecting the Checkbox next to the desired return to home position.
2. Select a flat home position.

H127437 —UN—26SEP19



Return to Home Position

H116995 —UN—19DEC16



Radio Button

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Checkbox

H127434 —UN—26SEP19



Wing Level

H116995 —UN—19DEC16



Radio Button

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Checkbox

H134131 —UN—21JUN22



Wing Level

H116995 —UN—19DEC16



Radio Button

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Checkbox

H127435 —UN—26SEP19



Flat Home Position

Continued on next page

3. Press header activation button 2 or 3 on the front of the multi-function lever to lower the header and enter the crop.
4. Press header activation button 1 on the front of the multi-function lever to raise the header. The wings will automatically level.

Automatic Wing Leveling (Slightly Raised Home Position)

1. Enable wing leveling by selecting the Radio button next to the desired home position and selecting the Checkbox next to the desired return to home position.
2. Select a slightly raised home position.
3. Press header activation button 2 or 3 on the front of the multi-function lever to lower the header and enter the crop.
4. Press header activation button 1 on the front of the multi-function lever to raise the header. The wings will automatically adjust to a slightly raised position.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

H116995 —UN—19DEC16



Radio Button

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



Checkbox

H127436 —UN—26SEP19



Slightly Raised Home Position

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

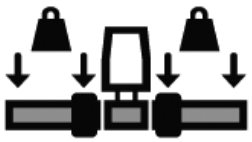


Header Activation Buttons

mm95366,1655754489749 -19-28JUN22-5/5

Header Down Force Advanced Tuning

H127389 —UN—26SEP19



Distributed Down Force

Header Down Force Advanced Tuning allows you to make specific adjustments to the header down force within the selected preset range. Adjustments to advanced tuning impact all height sensing setpoints (header activation button 2 or 3).

NOTE: The header is sensitive to weight changes. Aftermarket accessories, such as air reels, side knifes, and crop lifters, can change the balance of the header. Adjustments may be required to avoid poor performance. Start by changing the Installed Optional Equipment settings on the Advanced Settings page of the Header application.

Items Accessible on Header Down Force Advanced Tuning Page:

Distributed Down Force

Modify When:

- The desired down force is between two header down force settings.
- Increased terrain-following response is desired. Increase the distributed down force. Accelerated component wear can occur at higher distributed down force settings.
- Ground conditions are soft, the head is pushing material, or dampening of the header's response to abrupt terrain features is desired. Decrease the distributed down force. Reduced terrain-following response can occur at lower distributed down force settings.
- Ground conditions are abrasive (hard, dry, sandy, or rocky) and increased component life is desired. Decrease the distributed down force.
- Advanced tuning adjustments have led to issues with terrain-following. Press the Reset button and return to the default settings. From the default settings, make further adjustments as needed.

Distributed Down Force— adjusts down force that spans the entire header.

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-1/7

Reset— push to reset the currently active preset to the factory-default value.

H127429 —UN—26SEP19

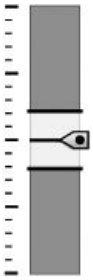


Reset

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-2/7

Slider Gauge— indicates current down force value. Values are restricted to the range of the selected preset.



H127431 —UN—26SEP19

Slider Gauge

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-3/7

Adjustment— push plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease down force.

Wing Down Force

Modify When:

- The header is leaving taller stubble near the end of the wings or the header is pushing material near the center of the head. Increase the wing down force.
- The header is leaving taller stubble near the center of the header or the header is pushing material near the end of the wing. Decrease the wing down force.



H127432 —UN—26SEP19

Adjustment

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-4/7

Wing Down Force— adjusts down force isolated to either side of the header.

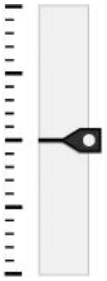
H127388 —UN—26SEP19



Wing Down Force

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-5/7

Slider Gauge— indicates current down force value for each side of the header.



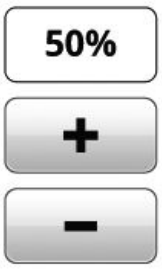
H127430 —UN—26SEP19

Slider Gauge

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-6/7

Adjustment— push plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease down force for either side of the header.



H127433 —UN—26SEP19

Adjustment

mm95366,1655912317297 -19-22JUN22-7/7

Grain Handling Application

Access Grain Handling

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

N0LMWLO,0000354 -19-16JUL20-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

N0LMWLO,0000354 -19-16JUL20-2/4

3. Grain Handling

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H114773 —UN—10JAN17



Grain Handling

N0LMWLO,0000354 -19-16JUL20-3/4

Press Grain Handling button on navigation bar below display.

H114775 —UN—10JAN17



Grain Handling

N0LMWLO,0000354 -19-16JUL20-4/4

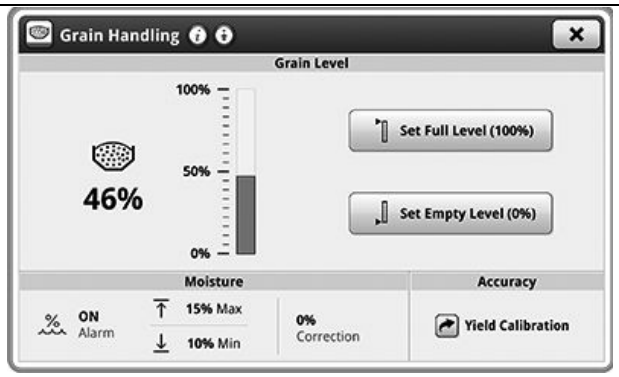
Grain Handling Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Grain Handling application is used to access and modify Grain Level settings, Moisture, and Accuracy. Advanced Settings are used to modify Grain Level Auto Beacon, Tank Unloading Offset, and Custom Level Alarm.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



H119900 —UN—10JAN17

Grain Handling

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-1/8

Items Accessible on Grain Handling Main Page:

Moisture— enable or disable moisture alarm, set maximum and minimum moisture alarm settings, and set moisture correction.

H114778 —UN—10JAN17



Moisture

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-2/8

Accuracy— access Yield Calibration.

Grain Level Items

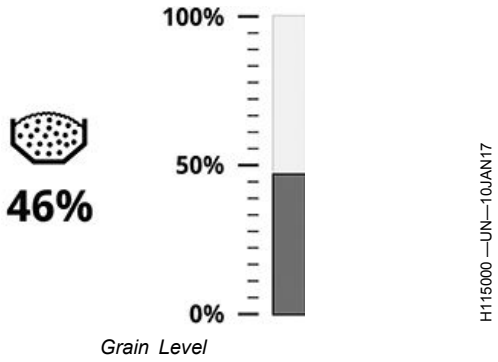
H114779 —UN—10JAN17



Yield Calibration

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-3/8

Grain Level— displays current grain tank level.



Grain Level

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-4/8

Set Empty Level— set grain tank empty level.

H114777 —UN—10JAN17



Set Empty Level

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-5/8

Set Full Level— set grain tank full level.

H114776 —UN—10JAN17



Set Full Level

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-6/8

Advanced Settings Items

Advanced Settings— access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-7/8

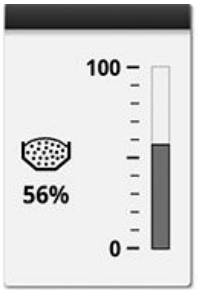
Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

Grain Level— gives you direct access to Grain Level application.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116266 —UN—31JAN17

Grain Level

cz76372,1686851368372 -19-15JUN23-8/8

Advanced Settings

H114785 —UN—10JAN17

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Grain Level Auto Beacon— beacon light illuminates when grain tank is 3/4 full or is full.



Checkbox

cz76372,1686851635997 -19-15JUN23-1/4

Tank Unloading Offset— fine tune unloading calculation if calculated fill level reaches 0% before the grain tank is empty, or if the grain tank is empty before the fill level reaches 0%.

H126193 —UN—24APR19



Offset

cz76372,1686851635997 -19-15JUN23-2/4

Custom Alarm Level— message appears on the screen when selected grain level has been met.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17

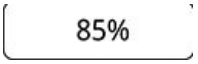


Custom Alarm Level

cz76372,1686851635997 -19-15JUN23-3/4

Custom Alarm Level Input Box— select to edit custom alarm level.

H119129 —UN—10JAN17



Custom Alarm Level Input Box

cz76372,1686851635997 -19-15JUN23-4/4

Advanced Settings | Grain Level Auto Beacon

Grain Level Auto Beacon illuminates when grain tank is 3/4 full or is full.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable Grain Level Auto Beacon.
- Provide a signal that the grain tank is 3/4 or full.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to enable or disable Grain Level Auto Beacon.

H114785 —UN—10JAN17



Checkbox

PR79369,00003B4 -19-02FEB21-1/1

Advanced Settings | Tank Unloading Offset

Tank Unloading Offset allows you to fine tune unloading calculation if calculated fill level reaches 0% before the grain tank is empty, or if the grain tank is empty before the fill level reaches 0%. Different crops, weights, and moisture can affect grain tank level sensor readings.

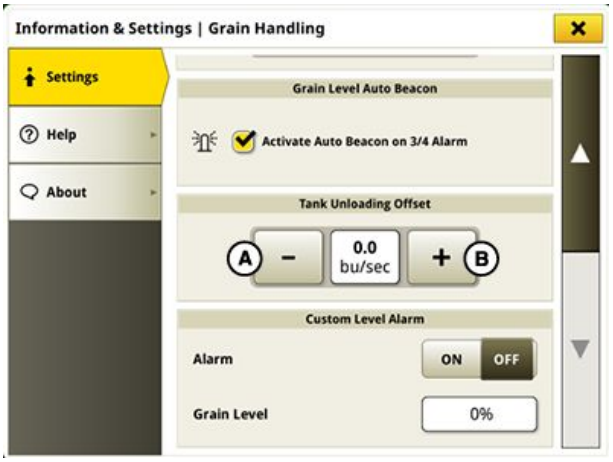
Modify When:

- Grain tank fill level reads 0%, but grain tank is not empty.
- Grain tank is completely empty, but grain tank fill level has not reached 0%.

Procedure to Modify:

- If grain tank fill level reaches 0% before grain tank is completely empty, decrease the offset to make fill level count down slower.
- If grain tank is completely empty before the grain tank fill level reaches 0%, increase the offset to make fill level count down faster.

Select minus (A) to decrease value. Select plus (B) to increase value.



pc29496 —UN—09JUN24

Minimum: -1.5 bu/sec

Maximum: 1.5 bu/sec

Increment: (+/-) 0.1 bu/sec

cz76372,1686852115425 -19-24FEB25-1/1

Advanced Settings | Custom Alarm Level

Custom Alarm Level allows you to enable a message to appear on the screen when selected grain level has been met.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable Custom Alarm Level.
- Set an additional earlier notification of the grain tank level other than 3/4 full or full.
- Set a lower alarm threshold.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to enable or disable Custom Alarm Level.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



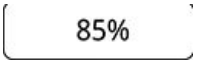
ON/OFF

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003B6 -19-11MAY21-1/3

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119129 —UN—10JAN17



Input Box

PR79369,00003B6 -19-11MAY21-2/3

3. Select OK to save value.

NOTE: When custom alarm level is met, a message appears on-screen. The message can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003B6 -19-11MAY21-3/3

Grain Level

Grain Level allows you to capture and store the volume of grain required to fill the grain tank. This volume is used to calculate the percentage of grain currently in the tank.

Modify When:

- Switching between different crops.
- Grain is spilling over the sides of the grain tank in hilly conditions. Full level must be set at a lower level than when full on flat ground.
- Grain tank fill level is inaccurate. Use Tank Unload Offset to improve accuracy after setting levels.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Start with a completely empty grain tank.
2. Select Reset to Empty button (A).
3. Harvest and fill grain tank.
4. Select Set Full Level button (B).



pc29498 —UN—09JUN24

NOTE: Grain level 3/4 full and full beacon adjusts based on grain level.

cz76372,1686851709976 -19-09JUN24-1/1

Moisture Settings

Moisture Settings allows you to enable or disable moisture alarm, set maximum and minimum moisture alarm settings, set moisture correction, and enable or disable Use Fixed Moisture.

Items Accessible on Moisture Settings page:

H113848 —UN—04JAN17



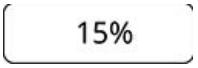
ON/OFF

ON/OFF— enable or disable Moisture Alarm.

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-1/7

Maximum Moisture— upper limit to activate the moisture alarm.

H119131 —UN—10JAN17



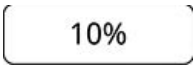
Maximum Moisture Value

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-2/7

Minimum Moisture— lower limit to activate the moisture alarm.

H119130 —UN—10JAN17

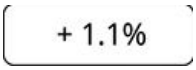


Minimum Moisture Value

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-3/7

Correction— amount of correction needed to match a certified moisture measurement.

H119132 —UN—10JAN17



Correction Value

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-4/7

Use Fixed Moisture— enable or disable fixed moisture.

H114786 —UN—10JAN17

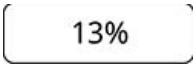


Unchecked

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-5/7

Use Fixed Moisture— fixed moisture level.

H119133 —UN—10JAN17



Fixed Moisture Value

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-6/7

Advanced Settings— further Moisture Settings adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,00003B8 -19-02FEB21-7/7

Moisture Alarm

H114769 —UN—22OCT15

Moisture Alarm allows you to enable or disable the Moisture Alarm that sounds when moisture value drops below minimum or above maximum setting.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable the Moisture Alarm.
- Adjust the minimum moisture percentage.
- Adjust the maximum moisture percentage.



ON/OFF

- Select to enable or disable Moisture Alarm.

Procedure to Modify:

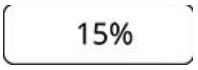
Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BA -19-17JAN17-1/2

- Select to set percentage for alarm to sound when moisture percentage is above value.
  Minimum: 1%
  Maximum: 60%
- Select to set percentage for alarm to sound when moisture percentage is below value.
  Minimum: 1%
  Maximum: 50%

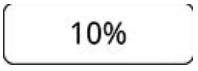
NOTE: Maximum moisture percentage must be set higher than minimum moisture percentage.

H119131 —UN—10JAN17



Maximum

H119130 —UN—10JAN17



Minimum

SS43267,00008BA -19-17JAN17-2/2

Moisture Correction

Moisture Correction allows you to toggle between Moisture Correction or Fixed Moisture, adjust the value when moisture percentage measured by combine moisture sensor differs from the elevator certified moisture, and disable moisture sensor reading and force a preset moisture value.

Modify To:

- Toggle between moisture correction and fixed moisture.
- Change amount of correction needed to match a certified moisture reading.
- Change fixed moisture level used when the fixed moisture feature is enabled.

Moisture Correction Procedure:

Set moisture correction to difference between combine moisture sensor and elevator certified moisture sensor. {Example: elevator moisture (13%) minus combine measured moisture (12%) = moisture difference (+1%)}

1. If Use Fixed Moisture is checked, deselect checkbox to enable Correction.

H114785 —UN—10JAN17

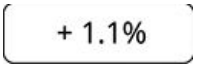


Checked

PR79369,00003B9 -19-02FEB21-1/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119132 —UN—10JAN17



Value

PR79369,00003B9 -19-02FEB21-2/6

3. Select OK to save value.

NOTE: Moisture correction can be a positive or negative number.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



OK

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003B9 -19-02FEB21-3/6

Fixed Moisture Procedure:

1. If Use Fixed Moisture is not checked, select checkbox to enable.

H114786 —UN—10JAN17

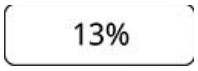


Unchecked

PR79369,00003B9 -19-02FEB21-4/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119133 —UN—10JAN17



Value

PR79369,00003B9 -19-02FEB21-5/6

3. Select OK to save value.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003B9 -19-02FEB21-6/6

Status Center

Status Center provides status and quick access for Grain Handling functions. See Display Overview for more information.

Items Accessible for Grain Handling in Status Center:

Unloading Auger Swung Out— auger is out.

H116268 —UN—10JAN17



Unloading Auger

cz76372,1686866510767 -19-15JUN23-1/4

Unloading Auger Engaged— auger is currently unloading.

H125880 —UN—14MAR19



Unloading Auger Engaged

cz76372,1686866510767 -19-15JUN23-2/4

Grain Level— shown as 4/4.

H119800 —UN—06JUN19



Grain Level

cz76372,1686866510767 -19-15JUN23-3/4

Grain Level— shown as 3/4.

NOTE: Grain level 3/4 and full beacon adjusts based on grain level.

H116267 —UN—10JAN17



Grain Level

cz76372,1686866510767 -19-15JUN23-4/4

Folding Application

Access Folding

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,00003C2 -19-03FEB21-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,00003C2 -19-03FEB21-2/4

3. Folding

H114607 —UN—10JAN17

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:



Folding

PR79369,00003C2 -19-03FEB21-3/4

Press Folding button on navigation bar below display.

H115016 —UN—22MAR16



Folding

PR79369,00003C2 -19-03FEB21-4/4

Folding Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

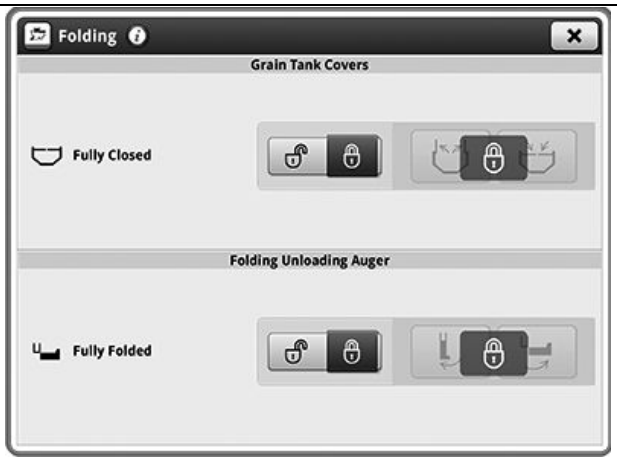
Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Folding Application is used to operate folding equipment.

Items Accessible on Folding Main Page:

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Grain Tank Covers Items:



H129116 —UN—16JUL20

Folding

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-1/14

Grain Tank Covers— lock or unlock the folding function buttons for the grain tank covers.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-2/14

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function. Press and hold to disengage.

Fountain Auger Items:

H127217 —UN—26SEP19



Content Blocker

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-3/14

Fountain Auger— lock or unlock the folding function buttons for the fountain auger.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-4/14

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function. Press and hold to disengage.

Folding Unloading Auger Items:

H127220 —UN—26SEP19



Content Blocker

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-5/14

Folding Unloading Auger— lock or unlock the folding function buttons for the folding unloading auger.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-6/14

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function. Press and hold to disengage.

Extendable Platform Items:

H127221 —UN—26SEP19



Content Blocker

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-7/14

Header Transport Position— lock or unlock the transport readiness function buttons for the extendable platform.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-8/14

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function. Press and hold to disengage.

Folding Corn Head Items (John Deere Models):

H131800 —UN—03DEC20



Content Blocker

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-9/14

Folding Corn Head— lock or unlock folding function buttons for the corn head.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-10/14

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function. Press and hold to disengage.

Folding Corn Head Items (Non John Deere Models):

H127219 —UN—26SEP19



Content Blocker

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-11/14

Folding Corn Head— lock or unlock folding function buttons for the corn head.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-12/14

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function. Press and hold to disengage.

Manual Control Overlay:

H116240 —UN—06JAN17



Content Blocker

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-13/14

Manual Control—any abnormal state causes the control frame to display the Manual Control icon link push button.

NOTE: This applies to any subsystem affected by the position sensor issue or any other issue.

H116669 —UN—30JAN17



Manual Control

cz76372,1686849351061 -19-16JUN23-14/14

Grain Tank Covers

Grain Tank Covers application allows you to open and close grain tank covers from within the cab.

CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

IMPORTANT: Unload grain before closing grain tank covers.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be fully opened in order to engage separator.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Configure machine for road transportation or storage.
- Clean out machine.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on Grain Tank Covers, one-touch folding is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to fold or unfold grain tank covers.

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on the multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

H114612 —UN—06JAN17



Position Unknown Error

PR79369,00003BC -19-03FEB21-1/3

1. Select to unlock folding and unfolding buttons.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003BC -19-03FEB21-2/3

2. Select desired button to fold or unfold grain tank covers.
   - Select to fully open grain tank covers.
   - Select to close grain tank covers. Displays progress of grain tank covers when opening and closing.

NOTE: You can interrupt grain tank cover movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

   - Folding status is displayed on screen when action is complete.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114623 —UN—06JAN17



Open

H114621 —UN—06JAN17



Close

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H114622 —UN—06JAN17



Open/Close

H114627 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Open

H114640 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Closed

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

PR79369,00003BC -19-03FEB21-3/3

Fountain Auger

Fountain Auger application allows you to raise and lower the fountain auger from within the cab.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on Fountain Auger, one-touch raising is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to raise or lower fountain auger.

H114612 —UN—06JAN17



Position Unknown Error

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on the multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655473881963 -19-28JUN22-1/5

1. Select to unlock raise and lower buttons.
2. Verify that all prerequisites listed on-screen have been met.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

mm95366,1655473881963 -19-28JUN22-2/5

3. Select desired button to raise or lower fountain auger.
   - Select to fully raise fountain auger.
   - Select to fully lower fountain auger.

H127641 —UN—08OCT19



Raise

H127642 —UN—08OCT19



Lower

mm95366,1655473881963 -19-28JUN22-3/5

Displays progress of the fountain auger when raising and lowering.

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

mm95366,1655473881963 -19-28JUN22-4/5

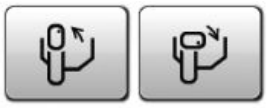
NOTE: You can interrupt fountain auger movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume raising or lowering by selecting desired button.

- Folding status is displayed on-screen when action is complete.

⚠ CAUTION: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls. However it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

H127648 —UN—08OCT19



Raised/Lowered

H127653 —UN—08OCT19



Fully Raised

H127654 —UN—08OCT19



Fully Lowered

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

mm95366,1655473881963 -19-28JUN22-5/5

Folding Unloading Auger

Folding Unloading Auger allows you to fold and unfold unloading auger as required.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Configure machine for road transportation or storage.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on folding unloading auger, one-touch folding is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to fold or unfold auger tip.

H114612 —UN—06JAN17



Position Unknown Error

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on the multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

mm95366,1656423709187 -19-29JUN22-1/4

1. Select to unlock folding and unfolding buttons.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

Continued on next page

mm95366,1656423709187 -19-29JUN22-2/4

2. Select desired button to fold or unfold auger tip.
   - Select to unfold the auger tip.
   - Select to fold the auger tip.
     Displays progress of auger tip when folding and unfolding.

NOTE: You can interrupt auger tip folding movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

   - Folding status is displayed on screen when action is complete.

H114637 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H114628 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H114629 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold/Fold

H128147 —UN—16DEC19



Fully Unfolded

H128148 —UN—16DEC19



Fully Folded

mm95366,1656423709187 -19-29JUN22-3/4

⚠ CAUTION: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Locked

mm95366,1656423709187 -19-29JUN22-4/4

Header Transport Position

Header Transport Position application allows you to prepare an extendable platform header for transport from within the cab.

Modify To:

- Configure header for trailer transportation.
- Configure header for road transportation.

Items Adjusted when Header Transport Position Is Engaged:

- Cutterbar is retracted.
- Reel is lowered.
- Reel is retracted to the extendable cutterbar.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on header transport position, one-touch automatic length adjustment is unavailable. Select and hold the button to engage header transport position.

A position unknown error is displayed if any system is unable to obtain a position reading, but the button can still be activated. The position unknown error will remain present after the system moves to transport.

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on the multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume stow by selecting header transport activation button.

H114612 —UN—06JAN17



Position Unknown Error

mm95366,1655381952485 -19-29JUN22-1/6

1. Select to unlock the header transport position activation button.
2. Verify that all prerequisites listed on-screen have been met.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

mm95366,1655381952485 -19-29JUN22-2/6

3. Select and hold the header transport position activation button to begin placing the header into transport position.

H131796 —UN—03DEC20



Header Transport Position Activation Button

mm95366,1655381952485 -19-29JUN22-3/6

Displays the progress of placing the header in transport position.

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

mm95366,1655381952485 -19-29JUN22-4/6

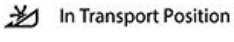
- Folding status is displayed on-screen when action is complete.

H131797 —UN—03DEC20



Not In Transport Position

H131798 —UN—03DEC20



In Transport Position

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655381952485 -19-29JUN22-5/6

CAUTION: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls. However, it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state also does not block physical controls that can be assigned in the Controls Setup application from actuating movement if a control is pressed.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

mm95366,1655381952485 -19-29JUN22-6/6

Folding Corn Head (John Deere models)

Folding Corn Head Control allows you to fold and unfold corn head.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Detach corn head from machine.
- Gain clearance at headlands.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

CAUTION: Follow local government laws and regulations regarding transporting a header on roadways.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on the multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

1. Select toggle (A) to unlock folding and unfolding buttons.

CAUTION: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls. However it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.



pc29515 —UN—09JUN24

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

2. Verify that all prerequisites listed on-screen have been met.
3. Select and hold desired button to unfold (B) or fold (C) the corn head.

NOTE: You can interrupt folding movement at any time by releasing the action button. Resume folding by selecting and holding desired button.

cz76372,1686849724953 -19-09JUN24-1/2

4. Displays progress of the corn head when folding and unfolding.
5. A folding corn head equipped with position sensors displays current folding status (D).

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

cz76372,1686849724953 -19-09JUN24-2/2

Folding Corn Head (non John Deere models)

Folding Corn Head Control allows you to fold and unfold corn head.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Detach corn head from machine.
- Gain clearance at headlands.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

CAUTION: Follow local government laws and regulations regarding transporting a header on roadways.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on the multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

1. Select toggle (A) to unlock folding and unfolding buttons.

CAUTION: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls. However it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.



pc29516 —UN—09JUN24

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

2. Verify that all prerequisites listed on-screen have been met.
3. Select and hold desired button to unfold (B) or fold (C) the corn head.

NOTE: You can interrupt folding movement at any time by releasing the action button. Resume folding by selecting and holding desired button.

cz76372,1686850293661 -19-09JUN24-1/1

Manual Control

Manual Control displays subsystem features that are malfunctioning or have been placed into manual control mode.

NOTE: This does not include all subsystems, only those experiencing or affected by position sensor issues.

Items Accessible on Manual Control Page:

Displayed below are examples of attention frames that may appear on subsystems experiencing an issue. Subsystems not experiencing an issue will still be displayed, but without the sensor error or calibration required attention frames.

Grain Tank Covers Fountain Auger Folding Unloading Auger Folding Corn Head Header Transport Position Hinged Draper

H126208 —UN—06JUN19



Sensor Error Detected

H126207 —UN—06JUN19



Calibration Required

H126207 —UN—06JUN19



Calibration Required

H126208 —UN—06JUN19



Sensor Error Detected

H126208 —UN—06JUN19



Sensor Error Detected

H126208 —UN—06JUN19



Sensor Error Detected

mm95366,1655947635268 -19-29JUN22-1/1

Harvest Settings Application

Access Harvest Settings

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

N0LMWLO,000035C -19-16JUL20-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

N0LMWLO,000035C -19-16JUL20-2/4

3. Harvest Settings

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H113528 —UN—27JAN17



Harvest Settings

N0LMWLO,000035C -19-16JUL20-3/4

Press the Harvest Settings button on the navigation bar below the display.

H116102 —UN—27JAN17



Harvest Settings

N0LMWLO,000035C -19-16JUL20-4/4

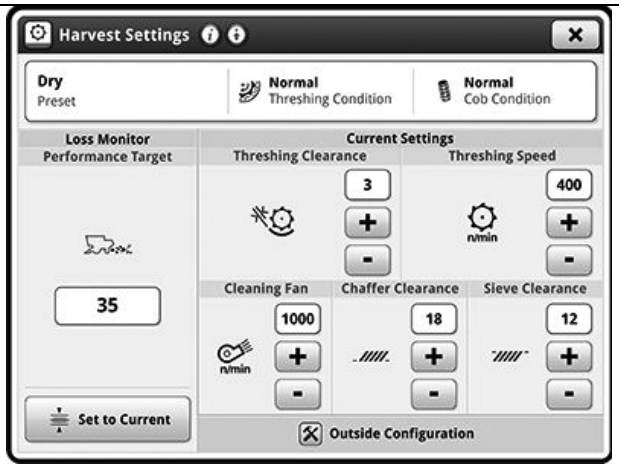
Harvest Settings Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Harvest Settings application allows you to adjust the threshing and cleaning performance for minimum harvest loss based on crop harvested and crop conditions.

Items Accessible on Harvest Settings Main Page:



H120310 —UN—27JAN17

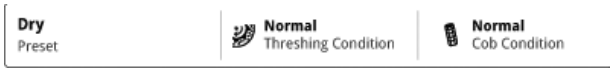
Harvest Settings

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-1/12

Load Harvest Settings— allows you to make default selections on Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions to help grain cleanliness and grain loss.

H127985 —UN—19NOV19



Load Harvest Settings

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-2/12

Performance Target— allows you to select the acceptable grain loss for your machine.



H119104 —UN—30JAN17

Performance Target

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-3/12

Set to Current— select to set the height total loss column of the VisionTrak™ display to the current loss level. When pressed, the height total loss column is adjusted to the center of the column.

On older machines, selecting Set to Current also changes the “acceptable loss” level in HarvestSmart™.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set To Current

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-4/12

Threshing Clearance— allows you to modify the threshing clearance.

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-5/12

Threshing Speed— allows you to modify the threshing speed.

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-6/12

Cleaning Fan— allows you to modify the fan speed.

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-7/12

Outside Configuration— shows the external machine adjustments that must be made prior to harvesting a selected crop type.

H116095 —UN—27JAN17



Outside Configuration

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-8/12

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-9/12

Chaffer Clearance— allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements.

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-10/12

Sieve Clearance— allows you to modify the opening of the sieve elements.

H113693 —UN—27JAN17

Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to the run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

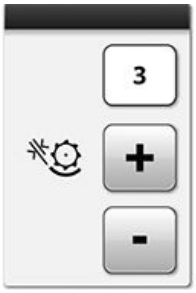


Sieve Clearance

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-11/12

Clearance— allows you to adjust the threshing clearance.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



H116117 —UN—30JAN17

Clearance

PR79369,00003C3 -19-08FEB21-12/12

Load Harvest Settings

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

Load Harvest Settings allows you to make default selections on Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions to help grain cleanliness and grain loss.

NOTE: Changing Crop Type in Work Setup causes change in harvest settings. See Effects of Crop Change for further information.

Items Accessible on Load Harvest Settings Page:

Preset— allows you to select defaults, previous preset values, and adjust previous preset values to adjust to crop conditions.

Threshing Conditions— allows you to describe the threshing conditions so the system can help determine correct machine settings.

Straw Conditions— allows you to describe the straw/cob conditions so the system can help determine correct machine settings.

Settings Preview— displays the current settings and displays your setting changes in bold in the "New" column.

NOTE: If any automated adjustment is made by the system, the values update to provide you the most current value.

Threshing Clearance

N0LMWLO,000035E -19-16JUL20-1/6

Threshing Speed

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

N0LMWLO,000035E -19-16JUL20-2/6

Cleaning Fan

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan

N0LMWLO,000035E -19-16JUL20-3/6

Chaffer Clearance

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

Continued on next page

N0LMWLO,000035E -19-16JUL20-4/6

Sieve Clearance

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

N0LMWLO,000035E -19-16JUL20-5/6

Save Preset— allows you to save changes made to Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions.

NOTE: Auto Maintain performance can be reduced if settings differ from the selected preset. Create a new preset with the current settings for best performance.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

N0LMWLO,000035E -19-16JUL20-6/6

Load Harvest Settings | Preset

Preset allows you to select from a list of saved machine configurations for a given crop.

Modify When:

- You want to create a preset to capture the harvest settings that provide the desired performance and grain quality for the crop and conditions that you are harvesting.
- You want to create a new custom preset when working with Auto Maintain and your settings are very different from the actual preset.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open.

H127985 —UN—19NOV19



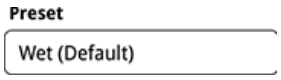
Load Harvest Settings

NOTE: Other than corn, all other crop types are listed with default first, then clean out option, and finally, all of your created presets in alphabetical order.

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-1/10

2. Select to open Select Preset.

H118081 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-2/10

3. Select desired preset.

H119178 —UN—27JAN17



Select Preset

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-3/10

4. Select to save preset and return to Load Harvest Settings.

NOTE: As you select a different preset, the "New" column of Settings Preview updates to display the settings change in bold.

When presets for defaults are changed, the "New" column value in the Settings Preview changes. Defaults remain unchanged when changing presets within the crop type.

NOTE: If the New Threshing Speed is outside the current rotor drive gear range, an overlay may show to prompt you to change the gear.

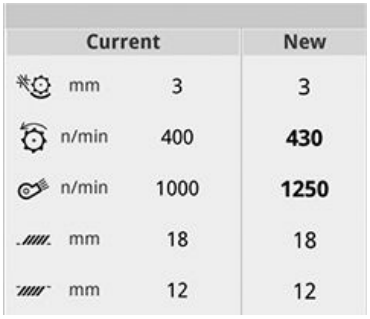
NOTE: When modifications are made to the selected preset, the word (Modified) is added to the name.

Procedure to Delete:

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK



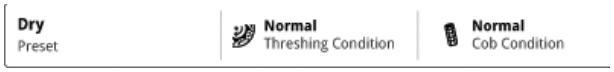
Current / New

H116110 —UN—27JAN17

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-4/10

1. Select to open Preset.

H127985 —UN—19NOV19

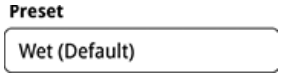


Load Harvest Settings

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-5/10

2. Select to open Select Preset.

H118081 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-6/10

3. Select the desired preset.

H119178 —UN—27JAN17



Select Preset

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-7/10

4. Select to delete Preset.

NOTE: Presets that you created can be deleted. If pressed, a message dialogue is shown to confirm the delete action on the preset.

H116104 —UN—27JAN17



Delete

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-8/10

5. Select to cancel if you do not wish to delete the selected preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-9/10

NOTE: Manually record data by hand before deleting. If you delete a preset, it is removed from the display and cannot be undone.

6. Select to delete the preset.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003C5 -19-08FEB21-10/10

Load Harvest Settings | Threshing Conditions

Threshing Conditions allows you to select from three options to choose the best description of your current threshing conditions.

Modify When:

- There is unthreshed grain or kernels with hull present in the sample. Set to Difficult.
- A satisfactory sample is created using the threshing settings within the recommended range for that crop. Set to Normal.
- Grain separates from the hull or cob before entering the threshing section. Set to Easy.

NOTE: For small grain crops, rubbing a grain head in between your fingers gives a good indication of how easy the grain will thresh. Rub the head in between your fingers until all the kernels are out of the their husks:

Easy— *around 4 rubs of the grain head.*

Normal— *around 8 rubs of the grain head.*

Difficult— *around 15 rubs of the grain head.*

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open.

H127985 —UN—19NOV19

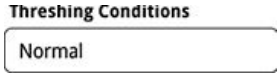


Load Harvest Settings

PR79369,00003C6 -19-08FEB21-1/5

2. Select the Threshing Conditions list box to open list of the threshing conditions.
3. Select the desired threshing condition.
   - **Difficult**— increased threshing aggressiveness to reduce unthreshed grain.
   - **Normal**— regular settings for ordinary harvest conditions.

H118083 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Conditions

   - **Easy**— decreased threshing aggressiveness to reduce power consumption and grain damage.

PR79369,00003C6 -19-08FEB21-2/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to change.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C6 -19-08FEB21-3/5

5. Select to save the Threshing Condition.

NOTE: Once selected, the system begins adjusting the settings to match the selected preset you have chosen.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003C6 -19-08FEB21-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003C6 -19-08FEB21-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Straw Conditions

H127985 —UN—19NOV19



Load Harvest Settings

Straw Conditions allows you to select from three options to choose the best description of your current straw condition.

Modify When:

- Harvesting tough, wet straw, green stems, or lots of material other than grain is being processed. Set to Difficult.
- Ordinary material handling for the crop is present. Set to Normal.
- Harvesting very dry straw or stems that break easily, creating an undesirable sample. Set to Brittle.

NOTE: Pick a handful of standing straw and twist it. Twisting a handful of straw will gives a good indication of straw conditions.

- **Difficult**— straw will not break even when twisted more than 10 times.
- **Normal**— straw starts to break after twisting it a few times.
- **Brittle**— straw breaks easily when starting to twist it.

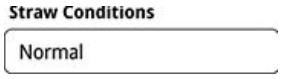
Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open.

PR79369,00003C7 -19-08FEB21-1/5

2. Select Straw Conditions list box.
3. Select the desired Straw Condition.
   - **Difficult**— improves material flow in tough or wet straw.
   - **Normal**— regular settings for ordinary harvest conditions.

H118086 —UN—27JAN17



Straw Conditions

   - **Brittle**— decreases straw breakage to reduce cleaning shoe load.

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C7 -19-08FEB21-2/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to change the Preset Modifiers.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,00003C7 -19-08FEB21-3/5

5. Select to save Straw Condition.

NOTE: Once selected, the system begins adjusting the settings to match the selected preset you have chosen.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003C7 -19-08FEB21-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003C7 -19-08FEB21-5/5

Harvest Setup | Save Preset

Save Preset allows you to create a new preset or to update the last preset you used.

Items Accessible on Save Preset:

Custom Preset— allows you to either update an existing custom preset or create a preset.

SS43267,0000967 -19-09JUN24-1/1

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Factory Default

Default Presets are factory loaded settings for each combination of Threshing Condition and Straw/Cob Quality for a given crop. You can modify these defaults and save them as a new name based on your harvesting conditions.

Modify When:

You want to create your own preset to capture the harvest settings that provide the desired performance and grain quality for the crop and conditions that you are harvesting.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to access the Load Harvest Settings page.

H127985 —UN—19NOV19



Load Harvest Settings

PR79369,00003C8 -19-08FEB21-1/4

2. Select to save the preset as a new name.
3. Use the keyboard to enter the name of this customized setting.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C8 -19-08FEB21-2/4

4. Select to cancel if you do not want to save the preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,00003C8 -19-08FEB21-3/4

5. Select to save the preset.

H116107 —UN—27JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003C8 -19-08FEB21-4/4

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Custom Preset

H127985 —UN—19NOV19



Load Harvest Settings

Custom Presets are defined by you based on your harvesting conditions. These can be modified as crop conditions or machine performance changes.

Modify When:

- Harvesting different varieties of a particular crop.
- Harvesting at different times of the day (morning and evening versus afternoon).
- Harvesting in different grain moisture (wet crop versus dry crop).
- Operating with Auto Maintain.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to access the Load Harvest Settings page.

PR79369,00003C9 -19-08FEB21-1/5

2. Select to save the preset and activate the keyboard.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

PR79369,00003C9 -19-08FEB21-2/5

3. Select an option to save the current Harvest Setting.

   Create a New Preset

   Enter a new Preset name

   Update Last Used Preset

   "Corn"

H116289 —UN—27JAN17



Selection

H116289 —UN—27JAN17



Selection

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003C9 -19-08FEB21-3/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to save the preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,00003C9 -19-08FEB21-4/5

5. Select to save the preset.

H116107 —UN—27JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003C9 -19-08FEB21-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Effects of Crop Change

Changing the crop type in Work Setup also makes changes to the Load Harvest Settings.

Selecting Cancel on the Load Harvest Settings page while changing crop type in Work Setup results in the combine not being adjusted.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

NOTE: The "Preset" indication shown on the Harvest Settings main page shows "- -" until a new preset is loaded.

N0LMWLO,0000363 -19-16JUL20-1/3

Selecting OK changes the Load Harvest Settings based on the crop selected.

- If the crop type has never been used, the factory default settings are set.
- If the last used settings were a preset, the preset is selected, the last used threshing and straw conditions

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

are selected, and individual settings are set to last use (matching the preset and conditions set).

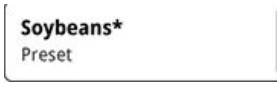
N0LMWLO,0000363 -19-16JUL20-2/3

- If the last used settings were custom, the Preset shows {PresetName}* and the individual settings are set to the last used.

NOTE: If the new value for Threshing Speed is outside of the current rotor drive gear range, an overlay may show to prompt you to change the gear.

NOTE: Several harvesting functions are affected by the selected crop type preset. It is important to change the preset to match the crop being harvested.

H119175 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

N0LMWLO,0000363 -19-16JUL20-3/3

Current Settings | Threshing Clearance

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

Threshing Clearance allows you to modify the threshing clearance for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Threshing Clearance To:

- Improve straw quality; making longer straw and generates less breakage of material.
- Improve grain quality; reduce splits and grain damage.
- Reduce power consumption; for easy threshing grain.
- Improve sample cleanliness; reduce chaff load on the cleaning shoe.

Decrease Threshing Clearance To:

- Reduce unthreshed separator loss, such as unhulled grain or grain on the cob behind the machine.
- Improve grain tank sample; reduce kernels with husks or unopened pods.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the threshing clearance.

PR79369,00003CA -19-08FEB21-1/3

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease threshing clearance, or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired clearance changes.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

NOTE: Maximum value may not be attainable if dense pack elements are installed.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 40

Increment: 1



H113698 —UN—30JAN17

Adjustment

H116282 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003CA -19-08FEB21-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003CA -19-08FEB21-3/3

Current Settings | Threshing Speed

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

Threshing Speed allows you to modify the threshing speed for varying crop conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual. If the crop is being under-threshed, first attempt to solve the problem by decreasing the threshing clearance before adjusting the threshing speed. If the crop or straw is being damaged, try reducing the threshing speed first to solve the problem before adjusting the threshing clearance.

Modify To:

Increase Threshing Speed To:

- Allow grain to be removed from the other crop material before it escapes the separator.
- Improve material flow.
- Achieve more capacity in tough material conditions.
- Improve handling in tough straw.
- Reduce the risk of plugging when taking in large amounts of material.

Decrease Threshing Speed To:

- Reduce power consumption; reduce threshing speed in easy threshing grain for improved efficiency.
- Improve grain sample quality; generate less chaff and foreign material in the cleaning shoe by reducing threshing speed.
- Reduce grain damage; broken kernels and splits can occur if the threshing speed is too fast, even if the concave clearance is set correctly.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

NOTE: The threshing speed may increase about 30 rpm over 4 hours as the oil temperature increases. Adjust the speed as necessary.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run the engine at high idle.
2. Select to modify the threshing speed.

Continued on next page

cz76372,1687184048253 -19-19JUN23-1/3

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease speed, or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired speed changes.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Some values may be outside of the current rotor drive gear range. See Operator's Manual for information about changing the gear case setting to match the speed selected.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

Minimum: 200 rpm

Maximum: 1000 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



Adjustment

H116279 —UN—30JAN17

H118087 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

cz76372,1687184048253 -19-19JUN23-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

cz76372,1687184048253 -19-19JUN23-3/3

Current Settings | Cleaning Fan

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan Speed

Cleaning Fan Speed allows you to modify the fan speed to improve grain cleanliness and reduce grain loss.

NOTE: For the fan speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Fan Speed To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount chaff or light material other than grain in the grain tank by blowing it out.
- Reduce cleaning shoe loss due to insufficient aeration; lighter grains can become trapped in chaff.

Decrease Fan Speed To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss; smaller lighter grains can be carried out of the cleaning shoe if the cleaning fan speed is too high.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run the engine at high idle.
2. Select to set the cleaning fan speed.

PR79369,00003CC -19-08FEB21-1/3

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease speed, or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired speed changes.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Minimum and Maximum values may change if machine is equipped with a cleaning fan slow down Kit.

Minimum: 620 rpm

Maximum: 1350 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



Adjustment

H116982 —UN—30JAN17

H118088 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003CC -19-08FEB21-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003CC -19-08FEB21-3/3

Current Settings | Chaffer Clearance

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

Chaffer Clearance allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements to improve the grain cleanliness and reduce the cleaning shoe loss for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the chaffer clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Chaffer Clearance To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss; allows the grain to fall through sooner before it can escape the cleaning shoe.
- Allow the grain to fall through sooner before it is forced into the tailings.

NOTE: Opening of the chaffer will also decrease pressure in the cleaning shoe. Large adjustments could require readjustment of the fan speed.

Decrease Chaffer Clearance To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of larger, foreign material in the grain tank.
- Reduce high tailings volume when it does not contain free grain.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the chaffer clearance.

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003CD -19-08FEB21-1/2

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired chaffer clearance.

    3. Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
    4. Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

    NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

    General Purpose:
    Minimum: 0
    Maximum: 22
    Increment: 1
    Deep Tooth:
    Minimum: 0
    Maximum: 30
    Increment: 1

5. Select to close.



Adjustment

H116993 —UN—30JAN17

H118089 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003CD -19-08FEB21-2/2

Current Settings | Sieve Clearance

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

Sieve Clearance allows you to modify the opening of the sieve to improve grain cleanliness and manage tailings volumes for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the sieve clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Sieve Clearance To:

- Reduce amount of free grain in the tailings; allows more grain to fall through to clean grain sooner before it is recirculated in tailings.
- Increase cleaning fan air flow; increasing sieve clearance allows more cleaning fan air up through the chaffer.

NOTE: Opening of the sieve will also decrease pressure in cleaning shoe. Large adjustments could require readjustment of the fan speed.

Decrease Sieve Clearance To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of foreign material in the grain tank.

NOTE: To find the optimal setting for low tailings, high capacity, and grain tank cleanliness, increase sieve clearance until you see a dirty grain tank. Then, decrease sieve clearance until dirt disappears.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the sieve clearance.

Continued on next page

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired sieve clearance.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1



H116994 —UN—30JAN17

Adjustment

H118090 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,00003CE -19-08FEB21-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003CE -19-08FEB21-3/3

Current Settings | Outside Configuration

Outside Configuration shows external machine adjustments that must be made prior to harvesting the selected crop type.

NOTE: For more information, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.

Procedure to Modify:

⚠ CAUTION: Shut off engine, set the park brake, and remove the key before making changes.

1. Select to access outside configuration.
2. Select desired outside configuration for further information on machine settings.

H116095 —UN—27JAN17



Outside Configuration

- Chopper Speed
- Crop Diverter
- Concave Type
- Separator Grate Spacers
- Rethresher Active Tailings (if equipped)
- Feed Accelerator Speed
- Feeder House Drum Position (if adjustable)
- Feeder House Conveyor Chain Sprocket

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655475443093 -19-28JUN22-1/2

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

mm95366,1655475443093 -19-28JUN22-2/2

Current Settings | Adjustment States

H116277 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

Adjustment States show how the system adjustment settings react when machine changes are made.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Operator-Initiated Changes:

NOTE: Operator-initiated changes are made using the display or the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

Operator-Initiated Changes Progress Indicator.

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-1/8

Operator-Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118102 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-2/8

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.

Combine Advisor™ and Initiated Active Terrain Adjustment™ Changes:

NOTE: At any time, you can make manual adjustments while an Auto Maintain or Active Terrain Adjustment™ is being applied.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17



Performance Value

NOTE: The majority of adjustments made by Combine Advisor™ systems are offsets, meaning a setting is adjusted temporarily and reverted back to its original value when the system removes the offset.

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-3/8

Auto Maintain and Active Terrain Adjustment™ Initiated Changes Progress Indicator.

H116278 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-4/8

Auto Maintain and Active Terrain Adjustment™ Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118094 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-5/8

Operator-Initiated changes Progress Indicator.

H116277 —UN—27JAN17



Progress Indicator

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-6/8

Operator-Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118107 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-7/8

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.

NOTE: The input field remains blue with "AUTO" printed on it to indicate that the system is maintaining the offset. When the system removes the offset, performance value returns to its value prior to the system making the offset.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17



Performance Value

PR79369,00003D0 -19-08FEB21-8/8

Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Separator Resolution

Separator Resolution— allows you to modify the number of bars shown on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator (independent of the number of center bars).

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D1 -19-08FEB21-1/3

Shoe Resolution— allows you to modify the number of bars shown on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the shoe loss indicator (independent of the number of center bars).

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Shoe Resolution

PR79369,00003D1 -19-08FEB21-2/3

Loss Sensor Tap Test— allows you to verify that various grain loss monitor sensors are functioning normally and detecting loss strikes. Select to open the grain loss monitor sensor tap test.

NOTE: The grain loss monitor sensor tap test can also be accessed from the Calibrations and Procedures application.

H116669 —UN—30JAN17



Loss Sensor Tap Test

PR79369,00003D1 -19-08FEB21-3/3

Advanced Settings | Separator Resolution

Separator Resolution allows you to modify the number of bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator.

Prior to Modification:

1. Harvest with the machine and press the Set to Current button.
2. Perform a Power Shutdown (see Operator's Manual for procedure).
3. Inspect for any grain loss from the separator.

NOTE: If loss is present, determine if the loss is acceptable to the amount of bars indicated by the VisionTrak™ display.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set to Current

Modify When:

- The VisionTrak™ display does not indicate the amount of grain loss from the separator that is preferred.
- Increase Separator Resolution to show more emphasis on grain loss from the threshing and separating section.
- Decrease Separator Resolution to show less emphasis on grain loss from the threshing and separating section.

Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,00003D2 -19-08FEB21-1/4

1. Select the Advanced Settings button.

NOTE: Slide bar displays the current resolution.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

H118553 —UN—27JAN17



Slide Bar

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D2 -19-08FEB21-2/4

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the separator resolution.

   Minimum: -5

   Maximum: 5

   Default: 0

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Separator Resolution

Increment: 1

PR79369,00003D2 -19-08FEB21-3/4

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003D2 -19-08FEB21-4/4

Advanced Settings | Shoe Resolution

Shoe Resolution allows you to modify the number of bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the shoe loss indicator.

Prior to Modification:

1. Harvest with the machine and press the Set to Current button.
2. Perform a Power Shutdown (see Operator's Manual for procedure).
3. Inspect for any grain loss from the cleaning shoe.

NOTE: If loss is present, determine if the loss is acceptable to the amount of bars indicated by the VisionTrak™ display.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set to Current

Modify When:

- The VisionTrak™ display does not indicate the amount of grain loss from the cleaning shoe that is preferred.
- Increase Shoe Resolution to show more emphasis on grain loss from the cleaning shoe section.
- Decrease Shoe Resolution to show less emphasis on grain loss from the cleaning shoe section.

Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,00003D3 -19-08FEB21-1/4

1. Select the Advanced Settings button.

NOTE: Slide bar displays the current resolution.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

H118553 —UN—27JAN17



Slide Bar

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D3 -19-08FEB21-2/4

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the shoe resolution.

   Minimum: -5

   Maximum: 5

   Default: 0

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Shoe Resolution

Increment: 1

PR79369,00003D3 -19-08FEB21-3/4

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

PR79369,00003D3 -19-08FEB21-4/4

Performance Target

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set To Current

Performance Target allows you to adjust the number if bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the shoe loss indicator, separator loss indicator, and total loss indicator to a level representative of the grain loss exiting the machine.

Modify When:

- Changing crop type.
- Harvesting conditions vary (wet crop versus dry crop, high moisture versus low moisture, variety A versus variety B, or large swings in seed size or yield).

NOTE: It is not necessary to set a new target if you are using a recent performance target for this crop type and harvesting conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: Larger seed sizes, such as corn or soybeans, generally have a lower numerical calibration value than smaller seed sizes like wheat or canola.

NOTE: Selecting a lower calibration value registers more bars on the display for the same acceptable grain loss.

Automatic:

NOTE: Operate the machine at the desired performance and select Set to Current; this stores operating characteristics to memory and centers the total loss indicator.

NOTE: Clicking Set Performance Target in Combine Advisor™ also performs an Automatic Target for Grain Loss.

Select Set to Current to adjust the height total loss column of the VisionTrak™ display to the center of the column.

Manual:

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D4 -19-08FEB21-1/3

Select to open number pad and manually enter desired value.

Minimum: 1

Maximum: 99

Increment: 1

NOTE: The Automatic setting is recommended. The Manual setting should only be used if the Automatic setting does not give the desired results.

H119105 —UN—27JAN17



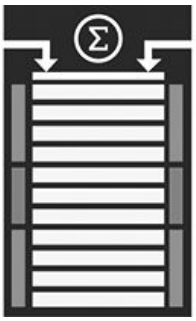
Input Box

PR79369,00003D4 -19-08FEB21-2/3

NOTE: Total Loss Indicator bar graph is now a visual guide. You can refer to the corner post display periodically to know when an increase or decrease in the total loss amount occurs.

If the total loss indicator bar graph is above or below the green area and losses are acceptable, the grain loss monitor is either incorrectly adjusted or there is a higher flow of material through the machine since the grain loss monitor was last calibrated. Higher flow of material can be caused by increased ground speed or higher crop yields.

When the machine encounters a "slug", the middle bar graph will fluctuate upward (15 to 20 seconds) and then return to the previous reading. Ignore these fluctuations when this occurs.



Total Loss Indicator

H117836 —UN—22DEC16

PR79369,00003D4 -19-08FEB21-3/3

Engine Application

Access Engine

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

PR79369,00003D6 -19-09FEB21-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,00003D6 -19-09FEB21-2/4

3. Engine

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H113552 —UN—09MAR16



Engine

PR79369,00003D6 -19-09FEB21-3/4

Press Engine button on navigation bar below display.

H113709 —UN—04JAN17



Engine Application Button

PR79369,00003D6 -19-09FEB21-4/4

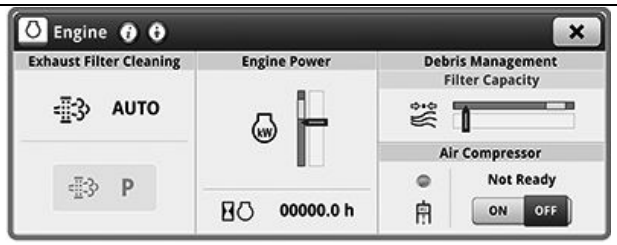
Engine Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

The Engine application is used to access and adjust engine settings.

Items Accessible on the Engine Main Page:



H133251 —UN—02MAR21

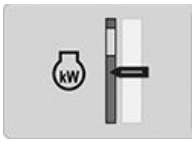
Engine

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-1/9

Engine Power— amount of power the engine is using.

H113549 —UN—04JAN17



Engine Power

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-2/9

Engine Hours— accumulated engine hours.

H115017 —UN—04JAN17

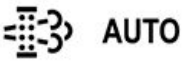


Engine Hours

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-3/9

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning— automated process that performs exhaust filter cleaning during normal operation as required.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-4/9

Parked Filter Cleaning— process which allows the system to perform additional exhaust filter cleaning when required.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-5/9

Debris Management Filter Capacity— indicator of used and remaining filter capacity.

H126195 —UN—24APR19



Debris Management

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-6/9

Air Compressor— toggle button to enable or disable air compressor system.

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

H118112 —UN—04JAN17



Air Compressor

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-7/9

Engine Power— shows engine hours and power output of the engine.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.

Shortcut Keys

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.



Engine Power

H115023 —UN—04JAN17

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-8/9

Air Compressor Shortcut Key— allows you quick access to turn air compressor ON/OFF.

H118309 —UN—04JAN17



Air Compressor

PR79369,00003D5 -19-10FEB21-9/9

Engine Power

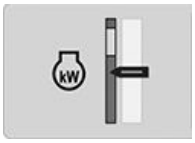
Engine Power allows you to view amount of engine power being used and accumulated engine hours. A power meter is available on both the display and the corner post display for visual indication of current power consumption.

IMPORTANT: If alerts or excessive exhaust smoke are visible, see your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for further diagnosis.

Items Displayed on the Engine Power Page:

Engine Power— amount of power the engine is using.

H113549 —UN—04JAN17



Engine Power

N0LMWLO,0000371 -19-16JUL20-1/3

Engine Hours— accumulated engine hours.

Isochronous Engine Governor

Keeps the engine and driven component speeds constant to enhance capacity and efficiency until rated engine power is exceeded.

Power Meter

H115017 —UN—04JAN17



Engine Hours

Continued on next page

N0LMWLO,0000371 -19-16JUL20-2/3

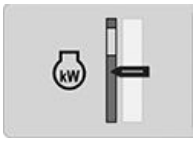
- **Green Zone**— operate engine at upper portion of the green zone to maximize machine productivity and maintain constant engine speed.
- **Yellow Zone**— preferred upper limit in tough conditions. Less power bulge available in this zone. Target lower range of the yellow zone before unloading auger is engaged.
- **Red Zone**— peak power level and is not recommended for extended periods because no power reserve is available.

IMPORTANT: If indicator moves into the red zone, engine power is maximized and the machine could potentially stall. Reduce load on the machine until indicator moves back into green or yellow zones.

Operating in the following conditions increases power consumption:

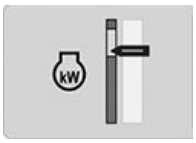
- Hilly terrain
- Heavy or wet crop
- Wet ground conditions

H113549 —UN—04JAN17



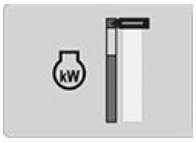
Green Zone

H113551 —UN—04JAN17



Yellow Zone

H113550 —UN—04JAN17



Red Zone

- Excessive ground speed

N0LMWLO,0000371 -19-16JUL20-3/3

Exhaust Filter System Overview

Your machine is equipped with an emission-compliant engine, which cleans and filters the exhaust. Under normal machine operation and with the system in AUTO mode, the system requires minimal operator interaction.

To avoid the unnecessary buildup of diesel particulates or soot in the exhaust filter system:

- Utilize AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning mode.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Use proper engine oil.
- Use only ultra low sulfur fuel.

NOTE: For more information, refer to Fuels and Lubricants section in the machine Operator's Manual.

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Servicing machine or attachments during the exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine runs at elevated temperatures for up to 45 minutes. To avoid injury or fire, verify exhaust filter, components, and outlet are free of debris. During entire cleaning process, keep exhaust outlet away from people, buildings, and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

AUTO Mode— automated process that performs exhaust filter cleaning during normal operation.

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter— in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

PR79369,00003D7 -19-09FEB21-1/2

Parked Filter Cleaning— process which allows the system to perform additional exhaust filter cleaning when required.

Engine Cool Down— period of cool down after exhaust filter cleaning.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

PR79369,00003D7 -19-09FEB21-2/2

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

AUTO Mode allows the Exhaust Filter System to perform exhaust filter cleaning as required. Corner post display indicator and armrest display provide you with information related to exhaust filter system activity.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

PR79369,00003D8 -19-09FEB21-1/2

High Exhaust System Temperature (HEST) Indicator illuminates on the corner post display when the exhaust system temperatures are elevated.

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle. Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

NOTE: System defaults to AUTO mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete.

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning system in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

H113811 —UN—04JAN17



High Exhaust System Temperature (HEST) Indicator

IMPORTANT: Damage to engine components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on display. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

PR79369,00003D8 -19-09FEB21-2/2

Parked Filter Cleaning

Parked Filter Cleaning is a process which you initiate to clean the exhaust filter when required.

During the process, engine speed is controlled by the system, and the machine must remain parked to complete the procedure. Time required for the Parked Filter Cleaning process is dependent upon the level of exhaust filter restriction, ambient temperatures, and current exhaust gas temperature.

Procedure to Modify:

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Servicing machine or attachments during the exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine runs at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

NOTE: Parked Filter Cleaning can exceed 40 minutes.

Select Abort at any time during Parked Filter Cleaning procedure to cancel process.

H113804 —UN—09MAR16



Abort

PR79369,00003D9 -19-09FEB21-1/6

1. Select Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning button.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D9 -19-09FEB21-2/6

2. Verify that the machine is configured for Parked Filter Cleaning.

   - Position the machine outdoors
   - Stop machine motion
   - Set engine speed to low idle
   - Engage park brake
   - Disengage separator
   - Clear proximity sensor
   - Engine debris management system functional

   Once a condition has been met, a green check mark in box appears preceding the condition.

N118440 —UN—09MAR16



Check Mark

PR79369,00003D9 -19-09FEB21-3/6

3. Once all conditions have been met, select next button.

NOTE: Exhaust Filter System controls the engine speed to increase exhaust temperature.

Exhaust filter cleaning is shown by Progress Indicator.

H113803 —UN—09MAR16



Next

H113801 —UN—04JAN17



Progress Indicator

PR79369,00003D9 -19-09FEB21-4/6

4. Select and a message appears on the screen that can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

NOTE: Cleaning process continues when close button is selected.

To check status of the procedure, select Status Center to open Status Center page.

Select Check Status to view the cleaning process.

System informs you when exhaust filter cleaning is complete.

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

H113816 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center

H118543 —UN—04JAN17



Check Status

H113825 —UN—04JAN17



Cleaning Complete

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003D9 -19-09FEB21-5/6

5. Select to return to the display.

If you are not returning the machine to service immediately after procedure, allow engine time to return to normal operating temperature before stopping engine. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

NOTE: System defaults to AUTO mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete.

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

PR79369,00003D9 -19-09FEB21-6/6

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning can be disabled in certain conditions.

IMPORTANT: Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

Modify When:

- Indoors or under a roof unless a high temperature externally vented exhaust system is connected.
- There is not enough time available for the machine to complete a cleaning cycle before it is shut down.
- In high crop dust or chaff conditions.
- Next to a fueling area.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open Exhaust Filter Cleaning.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Automatic

PR79369,00003DA -19-09FEB21-1/3

2. Select to enable or disable Automatic Filter Cleaning.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

PR79369,00003DA -19-09FEB21-2/3

3. Select to close Exhaust Filter Cleaning.

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

PR79369,00003DA -19-09FEB21-3/3

Engine Cool Down In Progress

Engine Cool Down is a specific time period necessary to allow the engine and components to cool down.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on display. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool.

Access Engine Cool Down In Progress:

1. Engine Cool Down In Progress alert opens on-screen showing the minutes left before the machine can be shut down.

H127479 —UN—26SEP19



Engine Cool Down Icon

PR79369,00003DB -19-09FEB21-1/6

2. Select OK on Engine Cool Down In Progress alert.

H113812 —UN—04JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003DB -19-09FEB21-2/6

3. Engine Cool Down Icon illuminates in Status Center during Engine Cool Down In Progress.

H127477 —UN—26SEP19

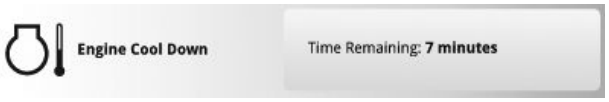


Status Center

PR79369,00003DB -19-09FEB21-3/6

4. Select Engine Cool Down icon to view progress in the Status Center Display.

H127983 —UN—19NOV19



Status Center Display

PR79369,00003DB -19-09FEB21-4/6

5. When engine cool down time elapses, the Engine OK Icon appears on-screen.

H127510 —UN—26SEP19



Engine Cool Down Complete

PR79369,00003DB -19-09FEB21-5/6

IMPORTANT: If engine is shut off during Engine Cool Down, an alert displays on-screen requiring the engine to be started.

6. Cool Down Complete message appears and tells you that the machine can be shut down. Select to close message.

H113812 —UN—04JAN17



OK

PR79369,00003DB -19-09FEB21-6/6

Debris Management Filter Capacity

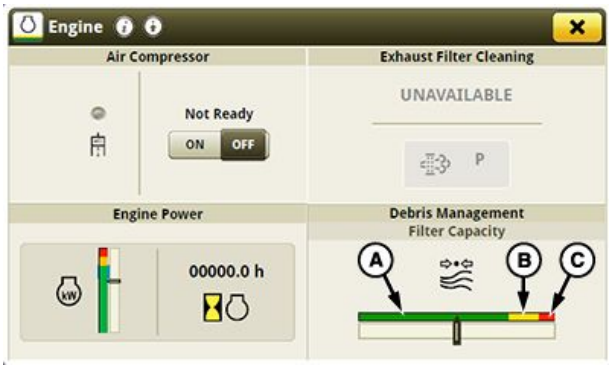
An indicator that allows you to view the debris management filter capacity.

- **Green Zone (A)—** filter capacity is good.
- **Yellow Zone (B)—** little filter capacity is remaining. Remove and clean filter soon.

  NOTE: A message appears on the screen that retriggers once per key cycle until filter is cleaned.

- **Red Zone (C)—** there is no filter capacity remaining. Remove and clean filter now.

  NOTE: When indicator moves into the red zone, a Stop Alert DTC is triggered. Remove and clean the engine debris management filter.



pc29644 —UN—20JUN24

N0LMWLO,0000377 -19-20JUN24-1/1

Air Compressor

Air Compressor provides a supplemental compressed air source to clean the machine.

The air compressor only functions if the following requirements are met:

- Engine must be running.
- Machine must be in park.
- Separator must be disengaged.
- Header must be disengaged.
- Machine external components must not be in motion.

Procedure to Modify:

IMPORTANT: Drain moisture from the air tank daily. Refer to Operator's Manual for details.

IMPORTANT: Never clean engine air filters or debris management air filters while engine is running.

NOTE: Onboard Air Compressor is NOT recommended to inflate tires on the machine or run air tools.

Status Indicator— displays status of Air Compressor requirements.

H113822 —UN—04JAN17



Status Indicator

PR79369,00003DC -19-09FEB21-1/2

Select to enable or disable Air Compressor.

NOTE: When the air compressor is active, the green status indicator pulses to remind you that certain machine functions such as separator, header, unloading auger and propulsion systems are reduced in functionality.

NOTE: When preconditions are not met, selecting the ON/OFF toggle button displays Air Compressor Status to help troubleshoot what is preventing the system from activating.

H116670 —UN—04JAN17



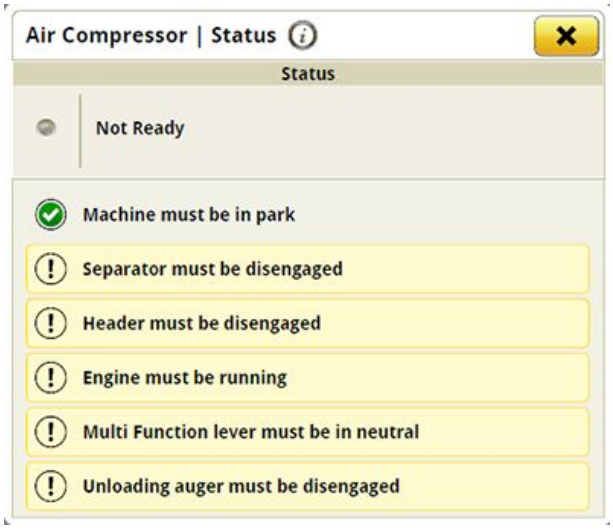
ON/OFF

PR79369,00003DC -19-09FEB21-2/2

Air Compressor Status

Air Compressor Status shows the requirements needed to enable the air compressor system.

Items Displayed on Air Compressor Status Page:



pc29556 —UN—10JUN24

SS43267,00008A2 -19-10JUN24-1/6

Not Ready— requirements not met.

PC29338 —UN—12JAN24



Gray

SS43267,00008A2 -19-10JUN24-2/6

Ready— requirements met but not enabled.

PC29338 —UN—12JAN24



Gray

SS43267,00008A2 -19-10JUN24-3/6

Active— requirements met and system enabled.

Air Compressor Requirements:

- Engine must be running.
- Machine must be in park.
- Separator must be disengaged.
- Header must be disengaged.

PC29339 —UN—12JAN24



Green

- Machine external components must not be in motion.

SS43267,00008A2 -19-10JUN24-4/6

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113826 —UN—04JAN17



Alert Message

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A2 -19-10JUN24-5/6

Once a condition is met, a green check mark appears.

H113825 —UN—04JAN17



Check Mark

SS43267,00008A2 -19-10JUN24-6/6

HVAC Application

Access HVAC

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,00003DD -19-09FEB21-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,00003DD -19-09FEB21-2/4

3. HVAC

H114795 —UN—04JAN17

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:



HVAC

PR79369,00003DD -19-09FEB21-3/4

Press HVAC button on navigation bar below display.

H114794 —UN—17MAR16



HVAC

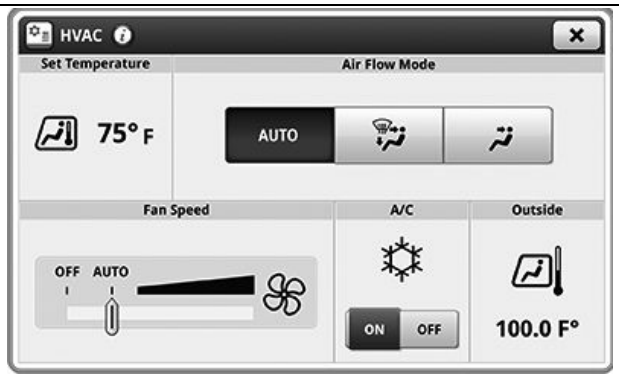
PR79369,00003DD -19-09FEB21-4/4

Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

HVAC application is used to adjust temperature, fan speed, and air flow mode inside of the cab and view the outside temperature (if equipped).



H120313 —UN—04JAN17

HVAC

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-1/8

Items Accessible on HVAC Main Page:

Set Temperature— set a desired temperature inside the cab.

H119378 —UN—15SEP16



Set Temperature

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-2/8

Air Flow Mode— adjust distribution of air flow inside the cab.

H114797 —UN—17MAR16



Air Flow Mode

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-3/8

Fan Speed— control fan speed inside the cab.

H114801 —UN—17MAR16



Fan Speed

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-4/8

Air Conditioning (A/C)— enable or disable air conditioning.

N145869 —UN—26SEP19



Air Conditioning

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-5/8

Outside— view the current outside temperature.



H119377 —UN—16SEP16

Outside

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-6/8

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using the Layout Manager.

Example:

A/C— toggle gives you direct access to enable/disable the A/C.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.

Shortcut Keys

H115024 —UN—04JAN17



A/C

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using the Layout Manager.

Example:

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-7/8

A/C ON and OFF— quick access to turn air conditioning on and off.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys may be available for your application.

H116265 —UN—04JAN17



A/C ON/OFF

PR79369,00003DE -19-09FEB21-8/8

Set Temperature

Set Temperature allows you to set a desired temperature inside the cab.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Set Temperature value to modify the cab temperature setting.

N145866 —UN—26SEP19





Set Temperature

PR79369,00003DF -19-09FEB21-1/4

2. Select to decrease the value.

H114792 —UN—22JAN20



Decrease

PR79369,00003DF -19-09FEB21-2/4

3. Select to increase the value.

H114791 —UN—22JAN20



Increase

PR79369,00003DF -19-09FEB21-3/4

4. Select to close the cab temperature setting.

Alternate Procedure to Modify:

CommandARM™ Temperature Control— press the temperature increase or decrease buttons on armrest to modify temperature.

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

PR79369,00003DF -19-09FEB21-4/4

Fan Speed

Fan Speed allows you to control the fan speed inside the cab.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the screen area under Fan Speed to modify it.

H114801 —UN—17MAR16



Fan Speed

PR79369,00003E0 -19-09FEB21-1/5

2. The indicator moves to the selected fan speed, automatic mode, or off by selecting the minus (-) or plus (+) buttons.

H114802 —UN—17MAR16



Indicator

PR79369,00003E0 -19-09FEB21-2/5

a. Select to decrease the fan speed or until AUTO mode or the Off position is selected.

H114998 —UN—04JAN17



Decrease

PR79369,00003E0 -19-09FEB21-3/5

b. Select to increase the fan speed. The fan speed increases until the highest setting is reached.

The fan is turned off when the indicator moves to OFF. The fan speed is automatically regulated when the indicator moves to AUTO.

NOTE: When AUTO mode is selected, the fan speed decreases as the temperature approaches the temperature Setpoint.

H114997 —UN—04JAN17



Increase

PR79369,00003E0 -19-09FEB21-4/5

3. Select to close the fan speed setting.

NOTE: In AUTO mode, as temperature approaches setpoint, fan speed decreases.

Alternate Procedure to Modify:

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control— press the fan speed increase or decrease buttons on armrest to modify fan speed.

PR79369,00003E0 -19-09FEB21-5/5

Air Flow Mode

Air Flow Mode allows you to adjust distribution of air flow inside the cab or enable the windshield defrost.

Procedure to Modify:

Select the desired air flow mode on toggle bar.

H114797 —UN—17MAR16



Air Flow Modes

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E1 -19-09FEB21-1/4

Automatic— automatically distributes and redirects air flow based on actual temperature and desired temperature in the cab.

H114798 —UN—17MAR16



Automatic

PR79369,00003E1 -19-09FEB21-2/4

Defrost, Operator, and Floor— distribute air flow evenly throughout the cab and defrost the windshield.

NOTE: Air conditioning turns ON when Defrost air flow mode is selected.

H114799 —UN—17MAR16



Defrost, Operator, and Floor

PR79369,00003E1 -19-09FEB21-3/4

Operator— direct air flow toward you.

Alternate Procedure to Modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control— press the air flow mode button on armrest to toggle between modes.

H114800 —UN—17MAR16



Operator

PR79369,00003E1 -19-09FEB21-4/4

Air Conditioning (A/C)

Air Conditioning allows you to enable or disable air conditioning.

NOTE: Air conditioning turns ON when defrost air flow mode is selected.

Procedure to Modify:

H114790 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

Select to enable or disable air conditioning.

PR79369,00003E2 -19-09FEB21-1/1

Outside Temperature

Outside allows you to view the current outside temperature.

Procedure to Modify:

Select the screen area under Outside to open a larger display of the current outside temperature.



Outside Temperature

H119377 —UN—16SEP16

PR79369,00003E3 -19-09FEB21-1/2

Select to close outside temperature.

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

PR79369,00003E3 -19-09FEB21-2/2

Transmission Application

Access Transmission

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,000041B -19-10FEB21-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,000041B -19-10FEB21-2/3

3. Transmission

H113843 —UN—30OCT15



Transmission

PR79369,000041B -19-10FEB21-3/3

Transmission Main Page

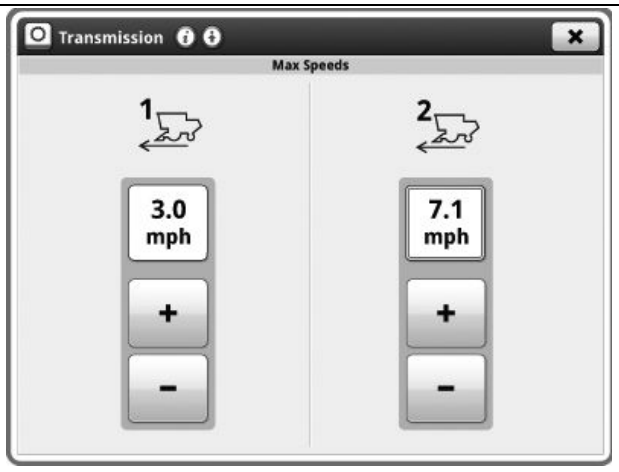
NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Transmission application is used to display transmission information and adjust settings.

Items Accessible on ProDrive Transmission Main Page:

NOTE: Transmission application is not available when road mode is active. Press the Road Transport Disconnect button to turn road mode on or off.



H128141 —UN—06JAN20

Transmission

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-1/7

Max Speed 1— maximum speed when max speed 1 is active. Select input box to adjust setting.

H126972 —UN—26SEP19



Max Speed 1

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-2/7

Max Speed 2— maximum speed when max speed 2 is active. Select input box to adjust setting.

H126973 —UN—26SEP19



Max Speed 2

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-3/7

NOTE: A box displays around the selected max speed icon when making adjustments to one of the speed ranges.

H135683 —UN—21JUN22



Max Speed Range

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-4/7

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-5/7

Items Accessible on Push-Button Shift Transmission Main Page: Current Gear— shows you the current gear that is selected.

H126976 —UN—26SEP19



Current Gear

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-6/7

Press Push-Button Shift Transmission buttons to change the current gear. Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

mm95366,1655498528580 -19-28JUN22-7/7

Max Speed 1 and 2

Max Speeds allows you to set a comfortable harvest or transport speed. When desired ground speed is set and multi-function lever is moved fully forward with the engine at high idle, machine operates no faster than the setpoint for the selected mode. Two modes are available.

NOTE: Max Speed 1 cannot be set higher than current maximum speed set in Max Speed 2.

NOTE: Greater maximum setpoints mean more aggressive machine movements. It is always best to use low range with a low maximum setpoint when doing precision movements (hooking up header).

- Example 1: Attaching header to machine and harvesting desired crop. Max Speed 1 set to 1.6 km/h (1 mph). Max Speed 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).
- Example 2: Waterway approaches and harvesting desired crop. Max Speed 1 set to 4.8 km/h (3 mph). Max Speed 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).

Select plus (+) button to increase value.

Select minus (-) button to decrease value.

NOTE: As you switch between speed settings using the ProDrive™ Mode buttons on the armrest, a message appears on-screen reminding you of the speed settings currently active. The message can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.



H126975 —UN—26SEP19

Value

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000041D -19-10FEB21-1/1

Advanced Settings ProDrive™

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Limp Home Mode— enable to move a machine with a power train sensor fault to a safe location or to be serviced.

Tow Mode— must be enabled to tow the machine.

N0LMWLO,0000382 -19-16JUL20-1/1

Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Tow Mode

You can enable Tow Mode to protect transmission if machine is disabled and requires towing.

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed and the radio antenna must be removed before transporting. For further information, see the Folding application on the CommandCenter™ display and Radio Antenna in the Operator's Station section of the Operator's Manual.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Avoid crushing injuries from runaway machine. If machine is on a slope, do not disengage park brake until wheels are blocked.

Machine can be towed for emergency situations up to 10 min at maximum speed of 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

Tow Mode Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Wheel Speed	0 km/h (0 mph)
Operator	In Seat
Machine State	Park Brake Engaged

Procedure to Modify:

To tow machine, proceed as follows:

1. Start engine.
2. Empty grain tank and remove header.
3. Swing unloading auger back.
4. Close the grain tank covers.
5. Swing ladder forward and remove the radio antenna.

NOTE: Always tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in operator's seat to steer machine.

6. Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.

NOTE: Engine must be running to turn off park brake and tow machine. If engine is inoperable, see your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for further information.

Continued on next page

7. Select ON/OFF toggle button to enable Tow Mode.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

PR79369,000041E -19-10FEB21-2/6

8. If requirements for tow mode were not met, a message appears displaying which requirements are not met.

H114772 —UN—22OCT15



Message

PR79369,000041E -19-10FEB21-3/6

9. If you need to exit tow mode for any reason, you can do so by selecting close button.

H114770 —UN—22JAN20



Close

PR79369,000041E -19-10FEB21-4/6

10. Once a requirement is met, a green checkmark appears preceding the requirement.

H114771 —UN—22OCT15



Green Checkmark

PR79369,000041E -19-10FEB21-5/6

11. Once all requirements are met, you can select the ON/OFF toggle button to activate Tow Mode.

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

12. Press park button on armrest to release brakes before towing machine.

NOTE: Operator must remain in seat for park to be disengaged.

Tow mode is disabled and a message appears on-screen that can be viewed in the Status Center if you:

- Shift transmission into gear.

PR79369,000041E -19-10FEB21-6/6

Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Limp Home Mode

You can enable Limp Home Mode to move a machine to a safe location that is brought to a stop due to a power train sensor fault at a derated speed.

NOTE: The Header application must be active to access Limp Home Mode.

Allows machine to operate up to 4 hours. Limp Home Mode should not be used for normal operation.

Select ON/OFF toggle button to enable Limp Home Mode.

If there is a power train sensor fault Limp Home Mode enables and a message appears.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

NOTE: Limp Home Mode will automatically disable on machine key cycle.

If no power train sensor fault was detected, Limp Home Mode is not enabled and a message appears.

PR79369,000041F -19-10FEB21-1/1

Lights Application

Access Lights

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,0000421 -19-24JUN22-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

PR79369,0000421 -19-24JUN22-2/4

3. Lights

H115006 —UN—09JAN17

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:



Lights

PR79369,0000421 -19-24JUN22-3/4

Press Lights button on navigation bar below display.

H115005 —UN—11MAR16



Lights

PR79369,0000421 -19-24JUN22-4/4

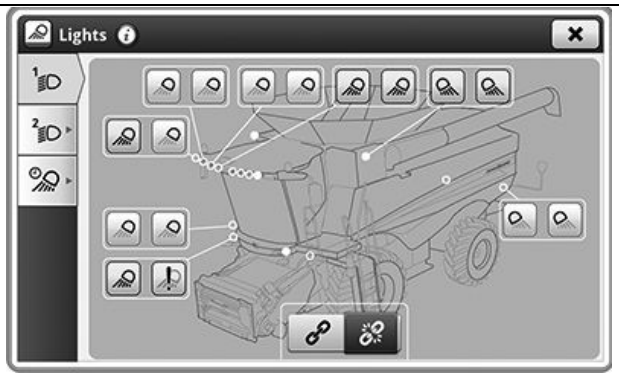
Lights Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Lights application is used to access light presets that can be configured by the operator. Selecting one of the tab presets allows you to make adjustments.

NOTE: Worklights are configurable. Road lights are not configurable.



H120316 —UN—09JAN17

Lights

Tabs Available in Lights Application:

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-1/9

Worklights Preset 1—Low-Beam— lights that illuminate in Preset 1—Low-Beam mode.

H114593 —UN—11MAR16



Worklight Preset 1—Low-Beam

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-2/9

Worklights Preset 2—Low-Beam— lights that illuminate in Preset 2—Low-Beam mode.

H114596 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 2—Low-Beam

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-3/9

Worklights Preset 1—High-Beam— lights that illuminate in Preset 1—High-Beam mode.

H114594 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 1—High-Beam

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-4/9

Worklights Preset 2—High-Beam— lights that illuminate in Preset 2—High-Beam mode.

H114595 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 2—High-Beam

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-5/9

Highlighted Tabs— indicate which light preset is selected.

Worklights Controls— provide you with controls to select worklights on-off, high/low-beams, and preset mode 1 or 2.

H114597 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Tab

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-6/9

Light with Fault— exclamation point indicates that light has an error. For example, light bulb is burnt out.

H113862 —UN—11MAR16



Light With Fault

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-7/9

Exit Lights— select duration and lights that will remain illuminated after key switch is turned to OFF position.

H114587 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Lights

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-8/9

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,0000422 -19-11FEB21-9/9

Worklights Preset 1—Low-Beam

Customize Preset 1—Low-Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H114593 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 1—Low-Beam

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

PR79369,0000423 -19-11FEB21-1/2

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

PR79369,0000423 -19-11FEB21-2/2

Worklights Preset 2—Low-Beam

Customize Preset 2—Low-Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H114596 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 2—Low-Beam

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

PR79369,0000424 -19-11FEB21-1/2

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

PR79369,0000424 -19-11FEB21-2/2

Worklights Preset 1—High-Beam

Customize Preset 1—High-Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H114594 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 1—High-Beam

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000425 -19-11FEB21-1/2

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

PR79369,0000425 -19-11FEB21-2/2

Worklights Preset 2—High-Beam

Customize Preset 2—High-Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H114595 —UN—11MAR16



Worklights Preset 2—High-Beam

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

PR79369,0000426 -19-11FEB21-1/2

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

PR79369,0000426 -19-11FEB21-2/2

Exit Lights

Exit Lights allows you to select duration and lights which will remain illuminated after key switch is turned to OFF position.

NOTE: Exit lights turn on if road or worklights were used in the last 5 min.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select a Light tab.
   - Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
   - Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H114587 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Lights

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

PR79369,0000427 -19-11FEB21-1/4

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

PR79369,0000427 -19-11FEB21-2/4

3. Select to open Exit Timeout screen.
4. Select desired Exit Timeout Setting.

Exit Timeout Values		
Instant-off (0 s)	60 s	3 min
10 s	90 s	4 min
30 s	2 min	5 min

H114588 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Timeout

PR79369,0000427 -19-11FEB21-3/4

5. Select OK to save or Cancel to revert to previous setting.

H114606 —UN—09JAN17



OK

H114605 —UN—09JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,0000427 -19-11FEB21-4/4

Worklights Controls

Worklights Controls allows you to select the desired worklight preset and mode.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn steering column selector knob to worklight position.
2. Select desired high-beam or low-beam mode.
   - Push lever to select high-beam mode.

H115019 —UN—09JAN17



Worklight Position

- Pull lever to select low-beam mode.

PR79369,0000428 -19-11FEB21-1/2

3. Press armrest light toggle to select worklights preset 1 or worklights preset 2.

NOTE: LED illuminates for selected preset mode 1 or 2.

- **Momentary High Beam:** Pull and hold lever to upper position to momentarily activate high-beam mode.
- **Low Beam Position:** Pull lever to middle position to operate low-beams.

H115018 —UN—11MAR16



Armrest Light Toggle

- **High Beam Position:** Push lever to lower position to operate high-beams.

PR79369,0000428 -19-11FEB21-2/2

Calibrations Application

Access Calibrations and Procedures

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-2/3

3. Calibrations & Procedures

N119098 —UN—25MAY16



Calibrations and Procedures

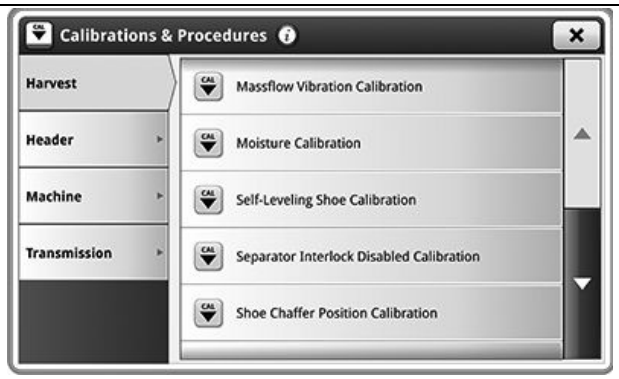
SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-3/3

Calibrations and Procedures Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Calibrations and Procedures application provides centralized access to maintenance procedures and calibrations for the machine.



H119896 —UN—18JAN17

Calibrations and Procedures

mm95366,1656418459899 -19-28JUN22-1/3

Harvest Tab

H119225 —UN—23SEP16



Harvest Tab

Mass Flow Vibration

Yield

Amber Flasher

Grain Loss Monitor Tap Test

Moisture Sensor

Chassis Tilt

Concave Air Removal

Concave Leveling

ActiveYield™

Threshing Clearance (STS Electric)

Threshing Clearance (Hydraulic)

Unloading Auger Engage

Continued on next page

mm95366,1656418459899 -19-28JUN22-2/3

Header Tab

Header Suspension Service Mode

Hinged Draper Wing Position

Gauge Wheel Range

Gauge Wheel Speed

Windscreen Position

Feeder House Raise Speed

Header

Deck Plate Spacing

Extendable Platform Header Self-Test

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed

H119226 —UN—23SEP16



Header Tab

Wings (Folding Corn Head)

Reel and Cutterbar Position

Reel Position

Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range

mm95366,1656418459899 -19-28JUN22-3/3

Mass Flow Vibration

This procedure calibrates the mass flow sensor to accommodate for normal vibration of machinery while in operation. Performing this calibration prevents the mass flow sensor from falsely reading vibration as material being harvested.

NOTE: Mass Flow Vibration calibration must be performed when changing headers and in every crop that is harvested. Perform Mass Flow Vibration calibration before ActiveYield™ calibration.

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Equipment configuration such as a Header has changed.
- Crop type being harvested has changed.
- Mass Flow Sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Page:

Begin Calibration— begin calibration procedure.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	See “Perform Calibration When” section for more information.
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1 min

PR79369,000042B -19-24FEB21-1/1

Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-3/3

Moisture Sensor

Perform Calibration When:

- The moisture sensor has been installed, replaced, or adjusted.
- The moisture sensor accuracy needs to be improved.

Items Accessible on Moisture Sensor Calibration Page:

Moisture Sensor Procedure— begin calibration procedure.

N119105 —UN—02MAY16



Calibrate

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

PR79369,000042C -19-24FEB21-1/1

Moisture Sensor Procedure

This procedure performs the calibration for the Moisture Sensor.

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure to Perform:

1. Select Start to begin calibration procedure.

A102855 —UN—01FEB19



Start

Continued on next page

PR79369,000004D -19-26NOV19-1/2

2. Calibrating symbol will appear on screen. Calibration will proceed to next step automatically.
   If no issues are present, Calibration Complete will appear on screen.
3. Confirm Calibration by pressing ENTER and selecting Save.
4. Select Cancel to return to previous page.

H113801 —UN—04JAN17



Calibrating

A92084 —UN—09MAY19



Calibration Complete

A92068 —UN—16MAR18



Save

A92067 —UN—16MAR18



Cancel

PR79369,000004D -19-26NOV19-2/2

Threshing Clearance (STS Electric)

This procedure calibrates Threshing Clearance by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Threshing Clearance provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position results.

Perform Calibration When:

- Preparing for each harvest season.
- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Concaves are replaced with a new or different set of concaves.
- Threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Threshing Clearance Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

PR79369,000042D -19-24FEB21-1/1

Threshing Clearance Calibration (STS Electric) Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,000042E -19-24FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000042E -19-24FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,000042E -19-24FEB21-3/3

Yield Calibration

This procedure calibrates the estimated yield. Calibration is done by matching recorded samples with corresponding scale weight measurements.

NOTE: Yield Calibration must be performed every year and in every crop that is harvested to achieve accurate grain weight measurements. Also, verify that Mass Flow Vibration Calibration has been performed for each crop.

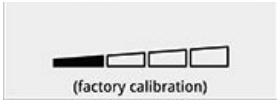
Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Yield totals do not match scale tickets.
- Highest accuracy of yield totals desired.

Items Accessible on Yield Calibration Page:

Calibration Quality— indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

H119234 —UN—02MAR21



Calibration Quality

PR79369,000042F -19-24FEB21-1/6

Status Indicator— indicates the status of sample recording.

H119417 —UN—18JAN17



Status

Continued on next page

PR79369,000042F -19-24FEB21-2/6

Record— collect sample data.

H119235 —UN—18JAN17



Record

PR79369,000042F -19-24FEB21-3/6

Unmatched Samples— number of samples not matched to an actual weight.

H119363 —UN—18JAN17



Unmatched Samples

PR79369,000042F -19-24FEB21-4/6

Match Scale Weight— match recorded sample weight to actual weight of sample.

H119364 —UN—18JAN17



Match Scale Weight

PR79369,000042F -19-24FEB21-5/6

Advanced Settings— access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: If Mass Flow Vibration Calibration is not current, then it is recommended to perform that calibration before performing Yield Calibration.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,000042F -19-24FEB21-6/6

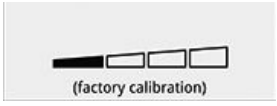
Yield | Calibration Quality

Calibration Quality indicates the quality of the calibration samples and the margin of error between the recorded samples and actual weights.

Items Accessible on Calibration Quality Page:

Calibration Quality Indicator— indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

H119365 —UN—18JAN17

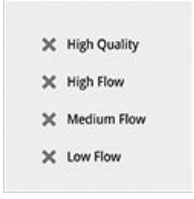


Calibration Quality

PR79369,0000430 -19-24FEB21-1/6

Collected Sample Status— indicates the criteria met by the current set of samples.

H119374 —UN—18JAN17



Collected Samples

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000430 -19-24FEB21-2/6

Yield Margin of Error— difference between recorded sample weight and actual weight expressed as a percentage. Colored backgrounds indicate the quality of the margin.

H119372 —UN—18JAN17



Yield Margin of Error

PR79369,0000430 -19-24FEB21-3/6

Calibration Mode— current sample selection mode.

H119375 —UN—18JAN17

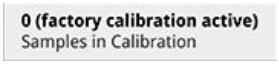


Calibration Mode

PR79369,0000430 -19-24FEB21-4/6

Samples in Calibration— number of samples stored. If no samples are stored, the factory calibration is used.

H119373 —UN—18JAN17



Samples in Calibration

PR79369,0000430 -19-24FEB21-5/6

Advanced Settings— access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,0000430 -19-24FEB21-6/6

Yield | Status Indicator

H119424 —UN—18JAN17

Status Indicator displays the status of Record Samples and a message about that status.

Status options are as follows:

Progress Indicator— displays when a sample is being recorded.



Progress Indicator

PR79369,0000431 -19-24FEB21-1/3

Active— sample recording is active.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000431 -19-24FEB21-2/3

Inactive— sample recording is not active.

N118019 —UN—22OCT15



Gray

PR79369,0000431 -19-24FEB21-3/3

Yield | Record Sample

Record Sample page allows you to collect a yield sample, monitor flow rate, and view the recorded weight of the sample.

Items Accessible on Record Sample Page:

Mass Flow Rate— indicates the flow of crop being harvested.

H119379 —UN—18JAN17



Mass Flow Rate

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-1/12

Flow Rate Range— indicates the current range that the sample is being harvested in.

NOTE: Low flow rate is displayed using dashes.

H119418 —UN—18JAN17



Medium Flow

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-2/12

Weight— calculated weight of the sample.

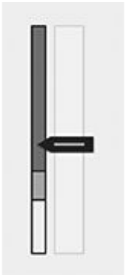
H119380 —UN—18JAN17



Weight

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-3/12

Weight Status— indicates when enough crop has been harvested to perform the calibration.



H119399 —UN—18JAN17

Weight Status

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-4/12

Crop Type— crop being harvested.

H119419 —UN—18JAN17



Crop Type: Corn

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-5/12

Recording Status— displays status of sample recording.

H119400 —UN—18JAN17



Recording Sample

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-6/12

Delete— deletes the current sample data.

H119401 —UN—18JAN17



Delete

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-7/12

Start— begins recording sample data.

H119421 —UN—18JAN17



Start

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-8/12

Done— stops sample recording and stores the information.

H119420 —UN—18JAN17



Done

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-9/12

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Record.
2. Begin harvesting crop.

H119235 —UN—18JAN17



Record

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-10/12

3. Select Start button.
4. Adjust ground speed until desired flow rate range is obtained.
5. Continue harvesting until the necessary amount of crop is harvested.

H119421 —UN—18JAN17



Start

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-11/12

6. Select Done button to store the sample information.

H119420 —UN—18JAN17



Done

PR79369,0000432 -19-24FEB21-12/12

Yield | Match Scale Weight

Match Scale Weight allows you to match recorded sample weight to the actual weight of sample.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select sample to match.

H128111 —UN—21NOV19



Sample

2. Enter the actual sample weight using the keypad.

PR79369,0000433 -19-24FEB21-1/6

3. Select Save button to confirm.

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous page without making any changes.

Procedure to Delete a Sample:

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,0000433 -19-24FEB21-2/6

1. Select sample to delete.

H128111 —UN—21NOV19



Sample

PR79369,0000433 -19-24FEB21-3/6

2. Select Delete Sample.

H119408 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Sample

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000433 -19-24FEB21-4/6

3. Select OK button.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

PR79369,0000433 -19-24FEB21-5/6

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous page without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,0000433 -19-24FEB21-6/6

Yield | Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allow you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: Advanced Settings are not available when ActiveYield™ is selected.

Modify When:

- Resetting to the factory defaults.
- Manually selecting samples.
- Manually adjusting the calibration value.
- Transferring the calibration to another machine.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page: Reset—reset the system to the factory default. **Auto Sample Selection**— system selects samples based on flow rate, quality, and margin of error to achieve the best calibration value. **Manual Calibration**— select desired samples to use for calibration value. Edit/Select Samples— choose samples to use for manual calibration. Edit sample scale weights or delete samples. Advanced Edit— manually adjust the calibration value or transfer calibration from another machine. Delete Unused Samples— delete any samples not being used for the calibration.

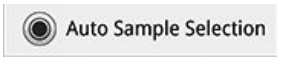
ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



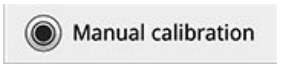
Reset

H119410 —UN—18JAN17



Auto Sample Selection

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

H135691 —UN—21JUN22



Advanced Edit

H119414 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Unused Samples

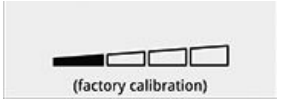
mm95366,1655726637540 -19-23JUN22-1/1

Yield | Calibration Quality Indicator

Calibration Quality Indicator indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

Factory Calibration— indicates that factory calibration is in use. No adjustments have been made.

H119365 —UN—18JAN17



Factory Calibration

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000435 -19-24FEB21-1/4

Single Sample— indicates that only one sample has been taken or selected for use.

NOTE: Single sample calibration performs well for the flow rate that the sample was collected for. The performance may be degraded at different flow rates.

H119366 —UN—18JAN17



Single Sample

PR79369,0000435 -19-24FEB21-2/4

Low Quality Sample— four or more samples are selected, but samples are not high quality and only two represent two of the flow ranges.

H119367 —UN—18JAN17



Low Quality

PR79369,0000435 -19-24FEB21-3/4

High Quality Sample— four or more samples are selected from high-quality loads and represent all flow ranges.

H121087 —UN—19MAY17



High Quality

PR79369,0000435 -19-24FEB21-4/4

Yield | Collected Sample Status

Collected Sample Status indicates the criteria met by the current sample set. When a criterion is met, a checkmark is displayed next to it.

High Quality— all samples are taken from a uniform area of the field that provides a constant flow of grain.

H128112 —UN—21NOV19

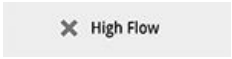


High Quality

PR79369,0000436 -19-24FEB21-1/4

High Flow— determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be above 66% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Increase ground speed to increase flow.

H128113 —UN—21NOV19



High Flow

PR79369,0000436 -19-24FEB21-2/4

Medium Flow— determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be between 33%-66% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Adjust ground speed to regulate flow.

H128114 —UN—21NOV19



Medium Flow

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000436 -19-24FEB21-3/4

Low Flow— determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be below 33% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Decrease ground speed to decrease flow.

For the best calibration collect at least 4 loads in all flow ranges:

- High
- Medium
- Low

In tough harvesting conditions, when higher flow rates are not achievable, use following process:

H128115 —UN—21NOV19



Low Flow

Collect the first load using the highest harvesting speed as 100%, then collect 3 more loads lowering harvesting speed to 80%, 66%, and 50%.

Repeat the process if more loads are to be collected.

PR79369,0000436 -19-24FEB21-4/4

Yield | Mass Flow Rate

Mass Flow Rate indicates the flow of crop being harvested.

Current Flow Rate— current flow rate of harvested crop.

H119403 —UN—18JAN17



Current Flow Rate

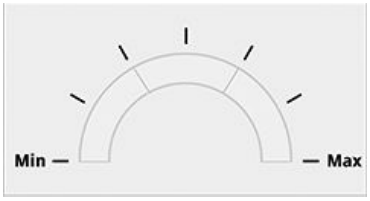
PR79369,0000437 -19-24FEB21-1/3

Gauge— graphically displays flow rate.

Min = 0%

Max = 100%

H119422 —UN—18JAN17



Gauge

PR79369,0000437 -19-24FEB21-2/3

Numeric Display— displays flow rate numerically.

H119402 —UN—18JAN17



Numeric Display

PR79369,0000437 -19-24FEB21-3/3

Yield | Weight Indicator

Weight Indicator displays when enough crop has been harvested to perform the calibration.

Current Weight— current calculated weight of the sample.

H119403 —UN—18JAN17

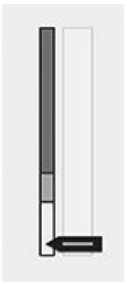


Current Weight

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000438 -19-24FEB21-1/4

Gray Zone— sample is too small for calibration to occur.

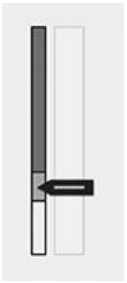


Gray Zone

H119404 —UN—18JAN17

PR79369,0000438 -19-24FEB21-2/4

Light Green Zone— sample size is sufficient for calibration but is not at the ideal level. Calibration may be inaccurate.

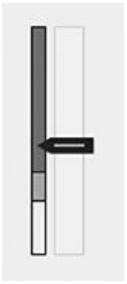


Light Green Zone

H119405 —UN—18JAN17

PR79369,0000438 -19-24FEB21-3/4

Green Zone— sample size is sufficient to perform an accurate calibration.



Green Zone

H119399 —UN—18JAN17

PR79369,0000438 -19-24FEB21-4/4

Yield | Recording Status

H119406 —UN—18JAN17

Recording Status displays status of the sample recording.

Standing By— system is ready to record sample once Start button is selected.



Standing By

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000439 -19-24FEB21-1/2

Recording Sample— sample is being recorded.

NOTE: Once sample has been recorded and saved, the system returns to stand by. The number of unmatched samples increases by one on the main page after a sample is collected.

H119400 —UN—18JAN17



Recording Sample

PR79369,0000439 -19-24FEB21-2/2

Yield | Reset

Reset allows you to delete all stored samples and return the system to the factory calibration value. You can also reset the calibration value to the factory default while retaining all samples.

Reset Types:

Delete Samples (full reset)— deletes all stored samples and the current calibration value. Calibration value is set to the factory default.

H119429 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Samples (full reset)

PR79369,000043A -19-24FEB21-1/5

Keep Samples and Use Manual Calibration Mode— calibration value is reset to the factory value. All stored samples are retained.

H119430 —UN—18JAN17



Keep Samples and Use Manual Calibration Mode

PR79369,000043A -19-24FEB21-2/5

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Reset button.
2. Select desired reset type.

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



Reset

PR79369,000043A -19-24FEB21-3/5

3. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

PR79369,000043A -19-24FEB21-4/5

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,000043A -19-24FEB21-5/5

Yield | Edit/Select Calibration

Edit/Select Calibration allows you to choose samples to use for manual calibration. Edit sample scale weights or delete samples.

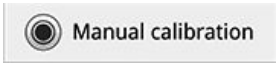
Modify When:

- Specific samples must be selected to obtain accurate yield.
- Automatic selection does not perform as desired.
- A new sample is not necessary.
- Incorrect scale weight was entered for a sample.

Procedure to Modify Selected Samples:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-1/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-2/15

3. Select checkmarks next to desired samples to use for calibration.

NOTE: For the most accurate calibration, select samples that are high quality, have a 0-3 percent margin, and represent the three flow ranges.

N118434 —UN—22JAN20



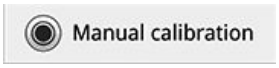
Checkmark

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-3/15

Procedure to Modify Scale Weight:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-4/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17

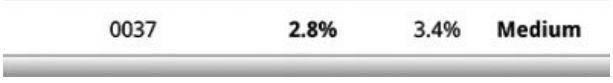


Edit/Select Samples

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-5/15

3. Select sample to modify.

H128116 —UN—21NOV19



Sample

Continued on next page

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-6/15

4. Select Edit Scale Weight.
5. Enter desired scale weight using the keypad.

H119416 —UN—18JAN17



Edit Scale Weight

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-7/15

6. Select Save button to confirm.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-8/15

7. Select Close button to return to the previous page.

N118396 —UN—17FEB16



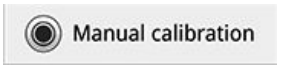
Close

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-9/15

Procedure to Delete a Sample:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-10/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17

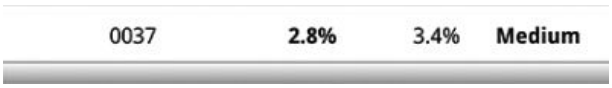


Edit/Select Samples

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-11/15

3. Select sample to delete.

H128116 —UN—21NOV19



Sample

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-12/15

4. Select Delete Sample.

H119408 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Sample

Continued on next page

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-13/15

5. Select OK button to confirm.

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-14/15

6. Select Save button to finalize.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000043B -19-24FEB21-15/15

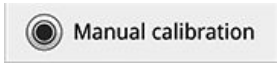
Yield | Advanced Edit

Advanced Edit allows you to manually adjust the calibration value or transfer calibration from another machine.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

mm95366,1655726011451 -19-29JUN22-1/4

2. Select Advanced Edit button.

H135691 —UN—21JUN22



Advanced Edit

mm95366,1655726011451 -19-29JUN22-2/4

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired calibration value.



H135692 —UN—21JUN22

Calibration Value

mm95366,1655726011451 -19-29JUN22-3/4

4. Select Save button to update calibration value or Cancel to discard changes and return to the previous screen.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

mm95366,1655726011451 -19-29JUN22-4/4

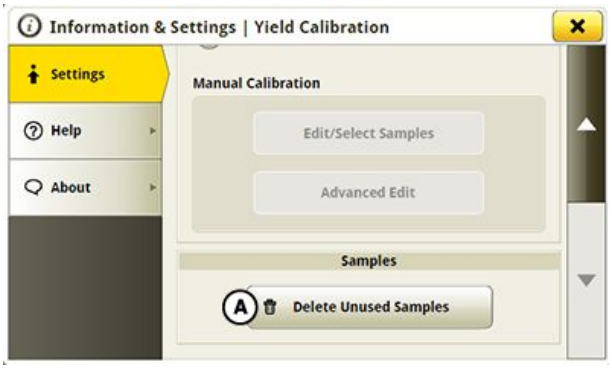
Yield | Delete Unused Samples

Delete Unused Samples allows you to delete any samples not being used for the calibration.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Delete Unused Sample button (A).
2. Select OK button to confirm.

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.



pc29615 —UN—11JUN24

SS43267,000087C -19-11JUN24-1/1

ActiveYield™

This procedure automatically calibrates the estimated yield to more closely match actual scale weight of yields.

NOTE: Manual Yield Calibration is unavailable while ActiveYield™ automation is ON.

Items Accessible on ActiveYield™ Page:

Master ON/OFF— use toggle button to turn ActiveYield™ ON/OFF.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

H114647 —UN—05JAN17



ON/OFF

PR79369,000043C -19-24FEB21-1/4

Quality— indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

H119366 —UN—18JAN17



Quality

PR79369,000043C -19-24FEB21-2/4

Status Indicator— indicates the status of sample.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Status

PR79369,000043C -19-24FEB21-3/4

Advanced Settings— access further adjustments and less common settings.

Details Displayed on Page:

Example:

Crop Type	Corn
Accepted Samples	10
Last Accepted	32 min ago

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,000043C -19-24FEB21-4/4

ActiveYield™ | Status Indicator

H119426 —UN—02MAR21



Progress Indicator

NOTE: A sample is not a complete grain tank. Recording of a sample starts when the ActiveYield™ sensors are fully covered with grain and stops at about 3000 kg (6614 lbs). A sample can be rejected in the following conditions:

Inconsistent Flow— the mass flow variation was too large to generate acceptable calibration load.

Uneven Loading/Grain Pile Shift Detected— grain tank loading was not within the parameters to generate an accepted calibration load. This could be due to excessive grain shifts in the grain tank caused by quick acceleration/deceleration of the machine or travelling over rough terrain.

Pitch or Roll Too Large— if the pitch or roll angle of the machine was larger than 4° during sample collection, the load will be rejected.

Collection Interrupted— if harvesting stopped or the unloading auger was engaged while sample collection was in progress, the load will be rejected.

400 Seconds Exceeded— a load will be rejected if it has not reached its minimum load size after 400 seconds (6 minutes and 40 seconds).

Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Not Conducted— not performing the mass flow vibration calibration can trigger inconsistent flow conditions or cause the mass flow to not be detected at all. A load can be rejected or will not start to be recorded.

Status Indicators

Status Indicator displays the status of record samples and a message about that status.

Status options are as follows:

Progress Indicator— displays when a sample is being collected.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-1/7

Waiting for Sample— ActiveYield™ is not currently performing any activity.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-2/7

Master OFF— ActiveYield™ is OFF.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-3/7

Collecting Sample— sample recording is being collected.

N118021 —UN—13JAN17



Blue

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-4/7

Calibration Updated— sample recording is being updated.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-5/7

Sample Rejected— sample recording has been rejected. Explanation for rejection displayed.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-6/7

Crop Type Unsupported— crop type is not currently supported.

N118020 —UN—22OCT15



Amber

PR79369,000043D -19-25FEB21-7/7

ActiveYield™ | Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: The ActiveYield™ Factory Reset will not have an impact on the samples collected in Yield Calibration.

Modify When:

- Resetting to the factory defaults.
- There is a discrepancy between the calculated yield values and the measured yield values.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Reset— reset the system to the factory default.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119409 —UN—18JAN17

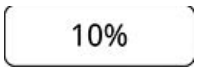


Reset

PR79369,000043E -19-25FEB21-1/2

Calibration Correction— use to correct discrepancies between calculated and measured yield values.

H119130 —UN—10JAN17



Correction Value

PR79369,000043E -19-25FEB21-2/2

ActiveYield™ | Reset

Reset allows you to delete all stored samples and returns the system to the factory calibration value.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Reset button.

H119409 —UN—18JAN17



Reset

2. Select desired reset type.

PR79369,000043F -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

PR79369,000043F -19-25FEB21-2/3

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,000043F -19-25FEB21-3/3

ActiveYield™ | Calibration Correction

Calibration Correction allows you to fix discrepancies in the ActiveYield™ calculated yield values between two or more machines operating in the same field.

Adjust the offset correction when one machine is calculating yield values more accurately than the other machines when checked by a scale. Do not adjust the offset correction unless there is more than 4% error in the yield values between the most accurate machine and the other machine or machines.

NOTE: The offset correction is only valid until the next accepted load is collected. ActiveYield™ adjusts the yield calibration as more loads are accepted.

Procedure to Determine Offset Correction:

IMPORTANT: Do not adjust the correction value with less than 15 accepted samples completed.

1. Harvest at least 15 accepted samples at a consistent moisture and ground speed.
2. Harvest and scale-check 5 full grain tank loads. Compare the wet weight of each load to the measured scale weight for the same load.

   To find the wet weight of each load on the CommandCenter™ display.

   a. Select Menu.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

H113668 —UN—22OCT15



Menu

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-1/7

b. Select the Applications tab.

H133902 —UN—30MAR21



Applications

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-2/7

c. Select the Work Totals application.

H133903 —UN—30MAR21



Work Totals

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-3/7

d. Select the Load Totals tab.

e. Note the wet weight for each of the 5 loads.

3. Calculate the difference between the wet weight of each load determined by the machine and the measured scale weight of each load as a percentage.

   To calculate the difference as a percentage:

   a. Wet Weight - Scale Weight = Difference

   b. Difference ÷ Scale Weight x 100 = Offset Correction Value (as a percentage)

   c. Repeat this calculation for the remaining 4 loads.

H133904 —UN—30MAR21



Load Totals

4. Calculate the average offset correction value of the 5 loads:

   a. Offset Correction Value 1 + Offset Correction Value 2 + Offset Correction Value 3 + Offset Correction Value 4 + Offset Correction Value 5 = Total

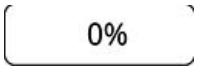
   b. Total ÷ 5 = Average Offset Correction Value (as a percentage)

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-4/7

5. Enter the average offset correction value into the Correction Value input box.

Procedure to Modify Offset Correction:

H133921 —UN—31MAR21



Correction Value

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-5/7

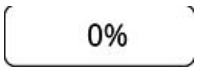
1. Select to open the number pad and enter the desired correction value.

   Minimum: -99%

   Maximum: 99%

NOTE: A value of 0% applies no correction.

H133921 —UN—31MAR21



Correction Value

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-6/7

2. Select the OK button to confirm. Select the Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

PR79369,0000680 -19-11MAY21-7/7

Chassis Tilt

This procedure calibrates the Chassis Tilt to ensure best machine pitch sensor accuracy. A properly calibrated Chassis Tilt provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendations provided in the Operator's Manual.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Fore/Aft Pitch sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Chassis Tilt Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

PR79369,0000441 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Chassis Tilt Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000442 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000442 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000442 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Threshing Clearance (Hydraulic)

This procedure calibrates Threshing Clearance by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Threshing Clearance provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position results.

Perform Calibration When:

- Preparing for each harvest season.
- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Concaves are replaced with a new or different set of concaves.
- Threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Threshing Clearance Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

PR79369,0000443 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic) Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000444 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000444 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000444 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Unloading Auger Engage

This procedure calibrates Unloading Auger Engage by measuring the time it takes to engage the auger when commanded, and then adjusts to make a softer auger engagement.

Perform Calibration When:

- Unloading auger belt, hydraulic, drive, electrical or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Unloading auger engagement is more difficult than expected.

Items Accessible on Unloading Auger Engage Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

PR79369,0000445 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Unloading Auger Engage Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Unloading auger disengaged Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000446 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000446 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000446 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Deck Plate Spacing

This procedure calibrates the deck plate opening by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the deck plates. Properly calibrated deck plates provide the best results for the harvest setting recommendations provided in the Corn Head Operator's Manual.

Perform Calibration When:

- Beginning each harvest season.
- For each different corn head that was previously attached.
- Deck plate position sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Deck plate opening does not appear to match what is being displayed in the cab.

Items Accessible on Deck Plate Spacing Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

PR79369,0000447 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Deck Plate Spacing Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000448 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000448 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000448 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Feeder House Raise Speed

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Raise Speed by providing the rate of response at which the feeder house raise or lower reacts. A properly calibrated Feeder House Raise Speed provides smooth feeder house raise and lowering characteristics and prevents movement that is too fast or slow.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Attachments of significant weight are added to or removed from header.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Raise Speed Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

PR79369,0000449 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Feeder House Raise Speed Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,000044A -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000044A -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,000044A -19-25FEB21-3/3

Header Calibration

This procedure calibrates the coarse and fine movement of the header. Calibration is done by raising and lowering the header to set sensor ranges.

NOTE: Factory calibrations are stored on the header for HD draper series headers. User calibration of these headers is only needed following replacement of a position sensor, controller, or sensor linkage.

Perform Calibration When:

- Header height control sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- The first time each header type (except for hinged drapers) is connected to an S700 Series Combine.

Items Accessible on Header Calibration Page:

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1 min

PR79369,000044B -19-25FEB21-1/1

Header Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,000044C -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000044C -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,000044C -19-25FEB21-3/3

Extendable Platform Header Self-Test

NOTE: Extendable Platform Header Self-Test is applicable to model years 2018—2020 S700 Series machines only. For model year 2021+ S700 Series and all X-Series machines, perform the **Header** *calibration.*

This procedure validates the calibration of the extendable platform header reel and cutterbar position limits. This self-test is required for normal operation. It verifies that the previous calibration points are valid for the header that is connected.

Perform Calibration When:

- Connecting to the Combine for the first time or reconnecting after using a different header.
- Reel position sensor or cutterbar position sensor is replaced.

Items Accessible on Extendable Platform Header Self-Test Page:

Begin Self-Test— begin calibration procedure.

H119233 —UN—19JAN17



Begin Self-Test

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	Upon Connection
Estimated Time Required	Less than 1 minute

PR79369,00004AE -19-05MAR21-1/1

Extendable Platform Header Self-Test Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

CAUTION: During the self-test process, the header moves automatically.

To avoid the risk of death or serious injury to a bystander, ensure:

- The machine and header are clear of any obstruction.
- Bystanders are clear of the machine and header.

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Self-Test to begin procedure.
2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

H119233 —UN—19JAN17



Begin Self-Test

PR79369,00004AF -19-08MAR21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

If Calibration Fails:

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,00004AF -19-08MAR21-2/3

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,00004AF -19-08MAR21-3/3

Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range by measuring current commanded and associated range of the feeder house tilt. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt range when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Header is disconnected.
- Feeder house fore/aft tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 5 min

PR79369,000044D -19-25FEB21-1/1

Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,000044E -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000044E -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,000044E -19-25FEB21-3/3

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range by measuring current commanded and associated range of the feeder house tilt. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt range when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Header is disconnected.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 5 min

PR79369,000044F -19-25FEB21-1/1

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000450 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000450 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000450 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed by measuring current commanded and associated speed of the feeder house tilting. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt response when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- There is no header connected to the machine.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

PR79369,0000451 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000452 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000452 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000452 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Wings (Folding Corn Head)

This procedure calibrates Folding Corn Head by folding and unfolding the wings of the corn head and measuring associated sensor voltage at each position. This allows the system to detect the position of each wing. This prevents mechanical damage to the combine or equipment by not allowing the header to contact the machine if the wings are folded or engage in any other non-desired condition.

Perform Calibration When:

- First time each header is connected to combine.
- Mechanical adjustments have been made to the head.
- Folding corn head wing position sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Folding Corn Head Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

PR79369,0000453 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Wings (Folding Corn Head) Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Separator disengaged Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000454 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000454 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000454 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Reel and Cutterbar Position

This procedure calibrates Reel and Cutterbar by extending/retracting the cutterbar and moving the reel to the minimum and maximum positions to associate the mechanical limits with sensor voltages. Performing this calibration allows the control unit to calculate positions and prevent potential damaging collisions between the Reel and Cutterbar.

Perform Calibration When:

- Reel/Cutterbar position sensors or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Reel and Cutterbar Position Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

PR79369,0000455 -19-05MAR21-1/1

Reel and Cutterbar Position Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Combine in field mode Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000456 -19-05MAR21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

Recommended Measurements

Verify the distance between the reel and the cutterbar.

622X, 625X, 722X, and 725X Extendable Platforms	5 cm (2 in)
630X, 640X, 730X, and 740X Extendable Platforms	6 cm (2-3/8 in)
635X and 735X Extendable Platforms	7 cm (2-13/16 in)

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000456 -19-05MAR21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000456 -19-05MAR21-3/3

Amber Flasher

This calibration measures current demands of the amber lights. A normal current is used to compare the current demands when lights are used to detect if the trailer is attached or for bad bulb detection.

Perform Calibration When:

- Amber Flasher bulbs or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Amber Flasher Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

PR79369,0000457 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Amber Flasher Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,0000458 -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,0000458 -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,0000458 -19-25FEB21-3/3

Concave Air Removal

This procedure calibrates Active Concave Isolation Air Removal by removing air from the hydraulic system of ACI. Perform this calibration if the hydraulic system has been opened to atmosphere for service or repair. Failure to complete this calibration results in less than optimal performance.

NOTE: Before entering concave air removal calibration, verify that leveling cap screws are in storage position, air removal hoses are installed, and the engine is running. See your Operator's Manual for further information.

Perform Calibration When:

- Hydraulic components for the concave system have been serviced or replaced.
- Air has entered the hydraulic system.

Items Accessible on ACI Air Removal Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

PR79369,0000459 -19-25FEB21-1/1

Concave Air Removal Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,000045A -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000045A -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,000045A -19-25FEB21-3/3

Concave Leveling

This procedure calibrates Active Concave Isolation Leveling by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Active Concave Isolation Leveling provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

Perform Calibration When:

- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Threshing clearance sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Concaves or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on ACI Leveling Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

PR79369,000045B -19-25FEB21-1/1

Concave Leveling Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

PR79369,000045C -19-25FEB21-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

PR79369,000045C -19-25FEB21-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

PR79369,000045C -19-25FEB21-3/3

Header Suspension Service Mode

This procedure can be used to release hydraulic pressure from the hinged draper suspension systems. Releasing hydraulic load makes service and maintenance possible and can be controlled for either wing of the header.

CAUTION: There is stored hydraulic energy on the header even when the header is not running and not attached to a combine. Service of the suspension system requires discharging of the system via the header suspension service mode. Follow the instructions to ensure that the system is completely discharged prior to service.

IMPORTANT: Hydraulic suspension service mode drains hydraulic oil from the header into the machine's hydraulic reservoir. The hydraulic reservoir on S-Series machines does not have enough capacity to hold the oil stored in both sides of the header along with the oil already present in the hydraulic reservoir. Service one side of the header at a time.

Perform Calibration When:

- Service or maintenance is required on front end equipment suspension systems.

Items Accessible on Header Suspension Service Mode Page:

Begin Procedure— begin procedure.

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

H127521 —UN—08OCT19



Begin Procedure

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommendations	Ensure that the machine is in park.
	Ensure that the key is in the ON position.
	Ensure that ample volume is available in the hydraulic reservoir for discharge.

mm95366,1655924269487 -19-29JUN22-1/1

Header Suspension Service Mode | Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Machine State	Parked on a level surface
Header State	Not engaged

Procedure Overview:

1. Follow messages on-screen.

CAUTION: Header equipment may be in motion momentarily upon pressure release. To avoid injury, ensure area surrounding the machine is clear.

2. Press Accept to enable Pressure Control.

   Press Cancel to exit header suspension service mode and return to the Begin Procedure screen.

H127523 —UN—08OCT19



Accept

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

mm95366,1655924311357 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Header Suspension Service Mode | Pressure Control

Header Suspension Service Mode allows you to use the controls to manipulate hydraulic pressures on front end equipment suspension systems.

IMPORTANT: This procedure is for performing service to the hinged draper suspension system. Adjustments made in suspension service mode do not affect machine performance. Make adjustments to suspension on the Ground Conditions and Gauge Wheels pages.

Dropping pressure in the suspension system drains fluid from the hinged draper.

Items Accessible on the Header Suspension Service Mode Page:

Status— indicates the readiness to begin increasing/decreasing pressure.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16

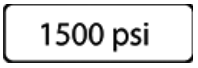


Status

mm95366,1655924355391 -19-22JUN22-1/5

Readings— displays current pressure readings for each section.

H131370 —UN—01DEC20



Readings

mm95366,1655924355391 -19-22JUN22-2/5

Plus (+) Button— press and hold the button to increase hydraulic pressure for the desired header section. Releasing the button will stop the increasing of pressure.

H114791 —UN—22JAN20



Plus (+) Button

mm95366,1655924355391 -19-22JUN22-3/5

Minus (-) Button— press and hold the button to release hydraulic pressure from the desired header section. Releasing the button will stop the decreasing of pressure.

NOTE: When the header is attached to an S700 Series machine, only one section of the header can be drained at a time.

H114792 —UN—22JAN20



Minus (-) Button

mm95366,1655924355391 -19-22JUN22-4/5

Done— press to end header suspension service mode.

H127524 —UN—08OCT19



Done

mm95366,1655924355391 -19-22JUN22-5/5

Hinged Draper Wing Position

This procedure calibrates the Hinged Draper Wing Position. This procedure also calibrates the position of the frame wings.

Perform Calibration When:

- A wing position sensor or related component is changed.

Items Accessible on Hinged Draper Wing Position Page:

Begin Calibration— begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 2 min

mm95366,1655924592446 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Hinged Draper Wing Position Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Machine in field mode
Operating State	Header must be disengaged

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

mm95366,1655924907883 -19-22JUN22-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

If Calibration Fails:

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

mm95366,1655924907883 -19-22JUN22-2/3

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

mm95366,1655924907883 -19-22JUN22-3/3

Gauge Wheel Range

This procedure calibrates the Gauge Wheel Range. This calibration is done by raising and lowering the gauge wheels to set sensor ranges.

Perform Calibration When:

- A gauge wheel position sensor or related component is changed.

Items Accessible on Gauge Wheel Range Page:

Begin Calibration— begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 2min

mm95366,1655946489961 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Gauge Wheel Range Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Machine in field mode Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

mm95366,1655946781789 -19-23JUN22-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

If Calibration Fails:

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

mm95366,1655946781789 -19-23JUN22-2/3

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

mm95366,1655946781789 -19-23JUN22-3/3

Gauge Wheel Speed

This procedure calibrates the extension and retraction rates of the gauge wheels to ensure optimal performance of cut height adjustments.

Perform Calibration When:

- A hydraulic gauge wheel proportional valve or related component has been replaced.
- Mechanical adjustments have been made to the head.

Items Accessible on Gauge Wheel Speed Page:

Begin Calibration— begin calibration procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 5 min

mm95366,1655925286352 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Gauge Wheel Speed Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Machine in field mode Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

Continued on next page

mm95366,1655925388395 -19-22JUN22-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

If Calibration Fails:

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

mm95366,1655925388395 -19-22JUN22-2/3

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

mm95366,1655925388395 -19-22JUN22-3/3

Windscreen Position

This procedure calibrates the Windscreen Position.

Perform Calibration When:

- The windscreen position sensor or related components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Windscreen Position Page:

Being Calibration— begin calibration procedure.

Requirements— machine state required for calibration.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Details Displayed on Page:

Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 2 min

mm95366,1655925636929 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Windscreen Position Calibration Procedure

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Machine in field mode Running at high idle

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

mm95366,1655925724147 -19-22JUN22-1/3

3. Confirm calibration by selecting Save.

If Calibration Fails:

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

mm95366,1655925724147 -19-22JUN22-2/3

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify that all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

mm95366,1655925724147 -19-22JUN22-3/3

Combine Advisor™ Application

Access Combine Advisor™

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

PR79369,000047E -19-01MAR21-1/2

2. Combine Advisor™

H129758 —UN—01APR20



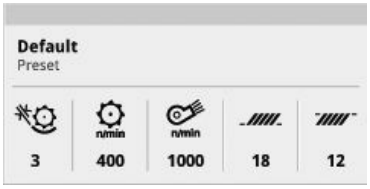
Combine Advisor™

PR79369,000047E -19-01MAR21-2/2

Combine Advisor™ Main Page

H126941 —UN—26SEP19

Combine Advisor™, formerly Interactive Combine Adjustment 2, is where you can access Optimize Performance, HarvestSmart™, Active Terrain Adjustment™, and Auto Maintain.



Current Settings

Items Accessible on Combine Advisor™ Main Page:

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

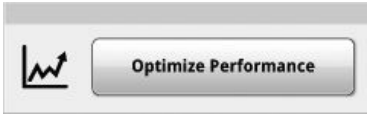
Current Settings— select Current Settings screen area to access Harvest Settings Application.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company
Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-1/16

H126942 —UN—26SEP19

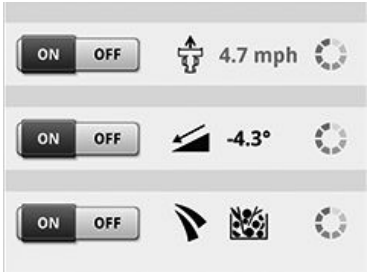
Harvest Optimization— takes you to the Optimize Performance application, formerly Interactive Combine Adjustment.



Harvest Optimization

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-2/16

Automation Status— displays the status of any individual system such as HarvestSmart™, Active Terrain Adjustment™, or Auto Maintain.



H129164 —UN—27FEB20

Automation Status

Continued on next page

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-3/16

Advanced Settings— advanced settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-4/16

HarvestSmart™—varies ground speed to maintain a constant engine power. These changes are based on the several harvesting factors which maximize productivity and reduce operator fatigue. To access HarvestSmart™ settings, select the screen area to the right of the ON/OFF button.

If used in the following conditions, the system may not perform optimally:

- Extreme Hill Conditions
- Tangled or Lodged Crop Conditions
- Excessively Muddy Conditions

H126949 —UN—26SEP19



HarvestSmart™

NOTE: Blue text indicates that HarvestSmart™ is controlling the ground speed. Black text indicates that the user is controlling the ground speed.

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-5/16

Automation— allows you to enable or disable HarvestSmart™.

H116937 —UN—05FEB19



ON/OFF

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-6/16

NOTE: The ground speed indicator shown here indicates that the Ground Speed Limit has been reached.

H126950 —UN—26SEP19



HarvestSmart™ Ground Speed

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-7/16

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Active Terrain Adjustment™— automatically adjusts the cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to compensate for uphill and downhill terrain. These adjustments are dependent upon the machine pitch while harvesting. To access Active Terrain Adjustment™ settings, select the screen area to the right of the ON/OFF button.

NOTE: Blue dial indicates that offset adjustments are being made because of a change in terrain.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H129163 —UN—27FEB20



Active Terrain Adjustment

Continued on next page

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-8/16

Automation— allows you to enable or disable Active Terrain Adjustment™.

NOTE: Active Terrain Adjustment™ does NOT require a performance target to be set.

H116937 —UN—05FEB19



ON/OFF

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-9/16

Auto Maintain— automatically adjusts the threshing speed, threshing clearance, cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to compensate for changes in grain quality and grain loss throughout the day. To access Auto Maintain settings, select the screen area to the right of the ON/OFF button.

NOTE: Blue dial indicates that offset adjustments are being applied to maintain the performance target.

H126954 —UN—26SEP19



Auto Maintain

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-10/16

Automation— allows you to enable or disable Auto Maintain.

H116937 —UN—05FEB19



ON/OFF

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-11/16

Live Camera— allows you to view the clean grain and tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—05FEB19



Live Camera

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-12/16

History— allows you to view current and past adjustments made by Auto Maintain and Active Terrain Adjustment™ and view a graph of the machine performance for the previous 30 minutes.

H125041 —UN—05FEB19



History

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-13/16

Set Performance Target—allows you to set a new performance target at existing loss, grain quality, and engine power levels.

NOTE: Selecting Set Performance Target sets targets for both HarvestSmart™ and Auto Maintain.

Run Page Module

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

H126944 —UN—26SEP19



Set Performance Target

Example:

Continued on next page

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-14/16

The run page module takes on a distinct state to reflect current automation status. The page also offers links to HarvestSmart™, Active Terrain Adjustment™, Auto Maintain settings, and links to performance history and graphs.

NOTE: Different run page modules can be available for your application.

Shortcut Keys

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Example:



H129165 —UN—27FEB20

Combine Advisor™

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-15/16

Advisor— use for quick access to Combine Advisor™.

H125230 —UN—01FEB19



Advisor

PR79369,000047F -19-01MAR21-16/16

Advanced Settings

Advanced Settings allows you to set Tuning Parameters. See your John Deere dealer for information on what to set the parameters to.

PR79369,0000483 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Grain System Video

Allows you to view the ActiveVision™ Clean Grain elevator and the Tailings elevator camera feeds through the Live Camera screen.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on the Grain System Video Page:

Live Camera— displays a live view from the selected source.



H128686 —UN—06FEB20

Live Camera

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000480 -19-01MAR21-1/5

Source— allows you to choose Grain Camera, Tailings Camera, or Both.

H113773 —UN—30JAN17



Source

PR79369,0000480 -19-01MAR21-2/5

View Grain Analysis— ON/OFF toggle enables the color overlays for grain analysis (only available for Grain Camera).

NOTE: When operating with an Auto Maintain unsupported crop type, the View Grain Analysis is locked in the OFF position.

NOTE: Turning on the Grain Analysis overlays slows down the live video feed.

H113730 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000480 -19-01MAR21-3/5

Grain Analysis Legend— displays a color legend for grain quality and foreign material when the Grain Analysis toggle is ON.

NOTE: The Quality and Foreign Material items listed can fluctuate depending on what is available for the selected crop type.



H126957 —UN—26SEP19

Grain Analysis

PR79369,0000480 -19-01MAR21-4/5

Lens Debris—indicates if the lens needs to be cleaned.

NOTE: Clean the lens every 10 hours or as required. For further information, see the Maintenance section of the Combine Operator's Manual.



H126958 —UN—26SEP19

Lens Debris

PR79369,0000480 -19-01MAR21-5/5

History

History allows you to view the adjustments Auto Maintain and Active Terrain Adjustment™ have made in the last 12 hours. It also includes viewing graphs of the machine performance for the previous 30 minutes.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on History Page:

- Select to access Performance history monitor.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H125226 —UN—05FEB19



Performance

PR79369,0000482 -19-01MAR21-1/2

- Select to access Active adjustments page.
- Select to access Completed adjustments page.

H125227 —UN—05FEB19



Active

H125228 —UN—05FEB19



Completed

PR79369,0000482 -19-01MAR21-2/2

Performance

Performance monitor is used to show the performance target and current performance displayed on a timeline. To view the performance monitor, select History and choose Performance tab at top.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on Performance Monitor Page:

Performance/Active/Complete— use the Performance/Active/Completed toggle to switch between Performance Monitor, Active Adjustments, and Completed Adjustments.

H125226 —UN—05FEB19



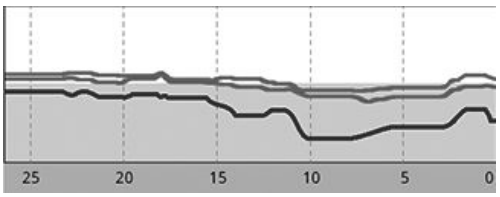
Performance/Active/Completed

PR79369,0000481 -19-01MAR21-1/6

Loss Performance— chart view of the Separator, Shoe, and Tailings.

NOTE: The Loss Performance graphs may not match the VisionTrak display. The information shown on the graph is long-term trends while the VisionTrak displays the current loss.

H125640 —UN—05FEB19



Loss Performance

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000481 -19-01MAR21-2/6

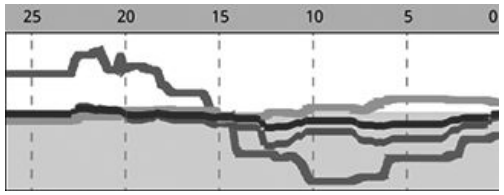
Quality Performance— chart view of the Broken Grain, Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, and Unthreshed.

NOTE: The items shown can depend on what is available for the selected crop type.

NOTE: If a parameter is operating in the green area of the chart it indicates that it is operating within the performance target.

NOTE: If a parameter is operating in the white area of the chart it indicates that it is not within the performance target. Auto Maintain then adjusts to correct the issue to bring it into the green area.

H119766 —UN—06FEB19

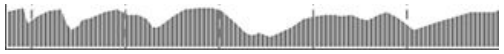


Quality Performance

PR79369,0000481 -19-01MAR21-3/6

Field/Machine Performance Graph— displays Throughput, Productivity, or Yield over a 30 minute time.

H127980 —UN—05NOV19



Field/Machine Performance Graph

PR79369,0000481 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Performance Options— select to change the information being displayed.

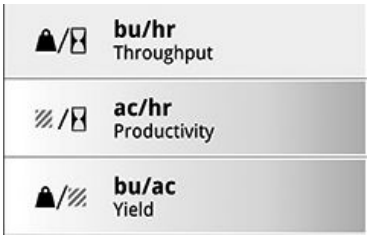
H119776 —UN—25JAN17



Units

PR79369,0000481 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Select between Throughput, Productivity, and Yield graphs.



H125532 —UN—01FEB19

Performance Options

PR79369,0000481 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Active

The Active tab shows adjustments currently applied by Auto Maintain and Active Terrain Adjustment™. The list includes the setting that was adjusted, the reason the adjustment was made, and how long the adjustment has been applied.

Items Accessible on History | Active Page:

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Performance/Active/Complete— use the Performance/Active/Completed toggle to switch between Performance Monitor, Active Adjustments, and Completed Adjustments.

H125227 —UN—05FEB19



Performance/Active/Completed

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000484 -19-01MAR21-1/6

System Icon— an icon indicates if the row is for Active Terrain Adjustment™ or Auto Maintain.

H132327 —UN—11NOV20



System Icon

PR79369,0000484 -19-01MAR21-2/6

Offset— indicates the current adjustments applied to the settings.

H127035 —UN—26SEP19



Offset

PR79369,0000484 -19-01MAR21-3/6

Reason— indicates why the adjustment is being applied.

H127033 —UN—26SEP19



Reason

PR79369,0000484 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Timestamp— indicates how long since the first adjustment was made for the corresponding reason.

To view Offset Details on a particular adjustment, select an adjustment in the History List.

H127034 —UN—26SEP19



Timestamp

PR79369,0000484 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,0000484 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Completed

The Completed tab shows adjustments Auto Maintain and Active Terrain Adjustment™ have made in the last 12 hours. The list includes the system that made the adjustment, the reason the adjustment was made, and how long ago it was completed.

Items Accessible on History | Completed Page:

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Performance/Active/Complete— use the Performance/Active/Completed toggle to switch between Performance Monitor, Active Adjustments, and Completed Adjustments.

H125228 —UN—05FEB19



Performance/Active/Completed

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-1/9

Feature— indicates which system made the adjustment.

H132327 —UN—11NOV20



System Icon

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-2/9

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Offset— Active Terrain Adjustment™ made a temporary adjustment.

H129180 —UN—27FEB20



PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-3/9

Auto Maintain Offset— Auto Maintain made a temporary adjustment.

H125509 —UN—01FEB19



Auto Maintain Offset

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-4/9

Auto Maintain— Auto Maintain made a permanent adjustment.

H125507 —UN—01FEB19



Auto Maintain Permanent Adjustment

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-5/9

Reason— indicates why the adjustment was applied.

H125565 —UN—01FEB19



Reason

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-6/9

Completed— indicates how long ago the adjustment was completed.

To view Offset Details or Adjustment Details on a particular adjustment, select an adjustment in the History List.

H125593 —UN—01FEB19



Timestamp

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-7/9

Select to close.

Procedure to Modify:

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-8/9

1. Use Scroll Arrows to move up and down list.

   NOTE: The most recent adjustment is listed at the top.

2. Select to close.



Scroll Arrows

H116672 —UN—30JAN17

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,0000485 -19-01MAR21-9/9

Offset Details

Offset Details allows you to view current and past adjustments, the reasons they were made, and when they were made. If the adjustment is "Active", the adjustments are currently applied to the settings. If the adjustment is "Complete", the adjustments have been removed and the settings were reverted to their previous value.

NOTE: Only some items show on this page depending on available options.

Items Accessible on the Offset Details Page for Active Adjustments:

Active Offset— shows the currently applied offsets.

H125594 —UN—01FEB19



Active Offset

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-1/9

Reason— indicates why the adjustment is applied (the current pitch for Active Terrain Adjustment™ and the current detected issues for Auto Maintain).

H129176 —UN—27FEB20



Auto Maintain Reason

H129175 —UN—27FEB20

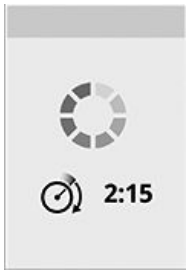


Active Terrain Adjustment™ Reason

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-2/9

Timestamp— shows how long since the first offset was applied for the corresponding reason.



H125579 —UN—01FEB19

Timestamp

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-3/9

Live Camera— view the Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings elevator camera feeds.

Items Accessible on the Offset Details Page for Completed Adjustments:

H113740 —UN—05FEB19



Live Camera

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-4/9

Active Offset— shows the maximum offset made to each setting for the corresponding reason.

H125594 —UN—01FEB19



Active Offset

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-5/9

Timestamp— shows how long ago the last offset was removed for the corresponding reason.

H127981 —UN—05NOV19



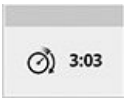
Timestamp

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-6/9

Duration— shows how much time passed from when the first offset was made to when the last offset was removed for the corresponding reason.

H119866 —UN—30JAN17



Duration

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-7/9

Reason— indicates the reasons the listed offsets were made.

H129176 —UN—27FEB20



Auto Maintain Reason

H129175 —UN—27FEB20



Active Terrain Adjustment™ Reason

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-8/9

Live Camera— view the Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—05FEB19



Live Camera

PR79369,0000486 -19-01MAR21-9/9

Adjustment Details

Adjustment Details allows you to view which adjustments have been made and the reasons the adjustments were made. It shows when the adjustment was completed.

NOTE: This Adjustment Details screen is only applicable to permanent Auto Maintain adjustments.

Items Accessible on the Adjustment Details Page:

Adjustment— indicates the adjustment that was made.

H125251 —UN—06FEB19



Adjustment

PR79369,0000487 -19-01MAR21-1/6

Before— indicates the setting value before the adjustment.

H125252 —UN—01FEB19



Before

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000487 -19-01MAR21-2/6

After— indicates the setting value after the adjustment.

H125253 —UN—01FEB19



After

PR79369,0000487 -19-01MAR21-3/6

Reason— indicates the issues Auto Maintain adjusted for.

H129176 —UN—27FEB20



Auto Maintain Reason

PR79369,0000487 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Timestamp— displays when the adjustment was made.

H129117 —UN—16JUL20



Timestamp

PR79369,0000487 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Live Camera— view the clean grain elevator and tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—05FEB19



Live Camera

PR79369,0000487 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Lens Debris

Lens Debris shows the amount of dirt or smudges on the grain and tailings camera lens.

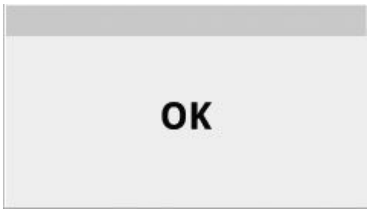
Lens Debris States:

The ActiveVision™ cameras have three levels of lens debris indicators that allow you to monitor the status of cameras.

OK— indicates that there is little to no debris on the lens.

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

H126959 —UN—26SEP19



OK

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000488 -19-01MAR21-1/3

Moderate— indicates that there is some debris on the lens. Auto Maintain continues functioning, but it is recommended to clean your cameras as soon as possible.

H126960 —UN—26SEP19



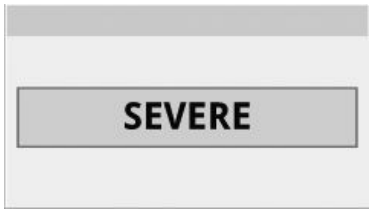
Moderate

PR79369,0000488 -19-01MAR21-2/3

Severe— indicates that there is a significant amount of debris on the lens. Auto Maintain turns OFF and is not functional until the cameras are cleaned.

NOTE: Clean the lens every 10 hours or as required. Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. For further information, see the Maintenance section of the Combine Operator's Manual.

H126961 —UN—26SEP19



Severe

PR79369,0000488 -19-01MAR21-3/3

Automation Status

Automation Status shows the status of HarvestSmart™,Active Terrain Adjustment™, and Auto Maintain.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

HarvestSmart™ Status— select to open.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company
Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H126945 —UN—26SEP19



HarvestSmart™ Status

PR79369,0000489 -19-01MAR21-1/3

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status— select to open.

H129170 —UN—27FEB20



Active Terrain Adjustment™

PR79369,0000489 -19-01MAR21-2/3

Auto Maintain Status— select to open.

H126947 —UN—26SEP19



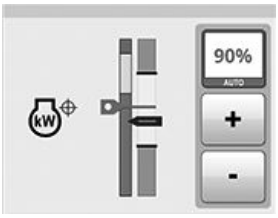
Auto Maintain Status

PR79369,0000489 -19-01MAR21-3/3

HarvestSmart™ Settings

H127982 —UN—05NOV19

HarvestSmart™ settings can be used to adjust the HarvestSmart™ system. To access HarvestSmart™ settings, select the screen area to the right of the ON/OFF button.



Engine Power Target

Engine Power Target— sets target engine power for HarvestSmart™ to maintain.

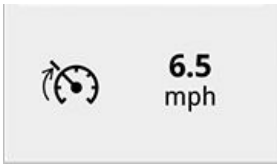
NOTE: When managing engine power target while grain loss is enabled and changing the engine power target, the engine power target turns blue.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,000048A -19-02MAR21-1/4

H118568 —UN—20JAN17

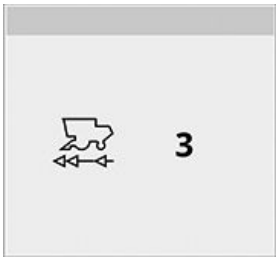
Speed Limit— sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.



Speed Limit

PR79369,000048A -19-02MAR21-2/4

Response Aggressiveness— controls how quickly the HarvestSmart™ system responds to changes in harvesting conditions.



H133501 —UN—02MAR21

Response Aggressiveness

PR79369,000048A -19-02MAR21-3/4

H125233 —UN—01FEB19

Manage Target With Grain Loss— select to have HarvestSmart™ adjust the speed to maintain grain loss levels.



Manage Target With Grain Loss

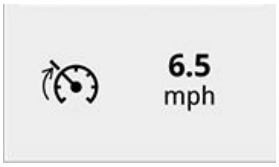
NOTE: The target will be displayed in blue while being managed.

Refer to the Performance Monitor within the Combine Advisor™ application to view the performance target and performance history for all Combine Advisor™ systems. VisionTrak™ on the corner post display is now only a visual guide. You can refer to the VisionTrak™ display periodically to know when an increase or decrease in the total loss amount occurs.

PR79369,000048A -19-02MAR21-4/4

Speed Limit

H118568 —UN—20JAN17



Speed Limit

Speed Limit sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

Modify When:

- You want to set the maximum operating speed.
- You do not want the machine running over a specific speed because the terrain is rough or feeding conditions exist that could plug the header.
  Example: The header becomes limited at 8 km/h (5 mph). Set ground speed to 7.5 km/h (4.7 mph).
- You want to prevent the machine from going too fast through places in the field where there is little to no crop. This results in the machine going too fast when crop yields return to normal. Set the speed limit slightly higher than the expected harvesting speed.
  Example: You expect to harvest at an average speed of 5.5 km/h (3.4 mph). Set the ground speed to 7 km/h (4.3 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to adjust Speed Limit.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,000048B -19-01MAR21-1/2

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired ground speed.
   Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)
   Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.7 mph)
   Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)
   Set speed limit slightly higher than your expected average harvesting speed.
   Example: If you would like to harvest at 5.5 km/h (3.4 mph) set speed limit to 7 km/h (4.4 mph). If you would like to harvest at 8 km/h (5.0 mph) set speed limit to 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
3. Select to close.

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.
2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired ground speed.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.7 mph)

Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



H118570 —UN—31JAN17

Speed Limit

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

H118573 —UN—20JAN17



Speed Limit

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,000048B -19-01MAR21-2/2

Response Aggressiveness

Response Aggressiveness controls how quickly the HarvestSmart™ system responds to changes in harvesting conditions. Response Aggressiveness is determined together with the HarvestSmart™ performance target.

Setting 1— Minimum

Setting 2— Lowered Setting

Setting 3— Default

Setting 4— Increased

Setting 5— Maximum

Modify When:

Increase When:

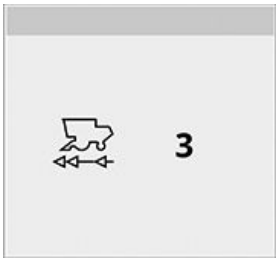
You want the machine to react faster to changes in harvesting conditions.

Decrease When:

You want the machine to react slower to changes in harvesting conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to access Response Aggressiveness.



Response Aggressiveness

H133501 —UN—02MAR21

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

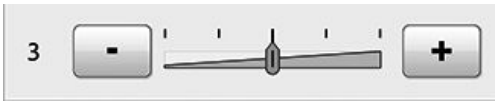
PR79369,000048C -19-02MAR21-1/2

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired aggressiveness.
   Minimum— 1
   Maximum— 5
   Increments— 1

   NOTE: Response Aggressiveness will default back to 3 when a new performance target is set.

3. Select to close.

H125211 —UN—05FEB19



Aggressiveness

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

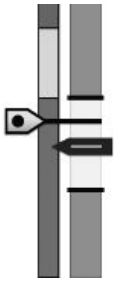
PR79369,000048C -19-02MAR21-2/2

Engine Power Target

Engine Power Target sets the target engine power that HarvestSmart™ should maintain.

Items Accessible on Engine Power Target:

Engine Power Meter— shows engine power usage and maximum engine power setting. The system does not allow the target to be set in the yellow or red.



Engine Power Meter

H128154 —UN—16DEC19

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

PR79369,000048E -19-01MAR21-1/4

Target Indicator— shows the Engine Power Target.

NOTE: The target will be displayed in blue while being automatically managed.

H118584 —UN—20JAN17



Target Indicator

PR79369,000048E -19-01MAR21-2/4

Usage Indicator— shows current engine power usage.

Modify When:

- Operating with a draper platform:
  Near 85-95% in consistent conditions.
  Near 80-90% in changing conditions.
  Near 75-85% in down crop or tough feeding conditions.
- Operating with an auger platform:
  Near 80-90% in consistent conditions.
  Near 75-85% in changing conditions.
  Near 70-80% in down crop or tough feeding conditions.
- Less experienced operator. Set a lower engine power target.
- Bad crop flow in the header causes inconsistent feeding of the rotor. Set a lower engine power target.
- Consistent, smooth feeding allows you to set a higher engine power target.

H118585 —UN—20JAN17



Usage Indicator

- Harvesting in dry conditions, level terrain, even feeding, and standing crop. Operating at a higher engine power target can promote more capacity and efficiency.
- Harvesting in muddy conditions, steep terrain, slug feeding, and lodged crop. Operating at a lower engine power target allows for more consistent performance.

NOTE: If harvesting in mud, steep hills, or adverse conditions, targeting near 85-95% is recommended to allow for additional power consumption and more consistent system performances.

Procedure to Modify:

Continued on next page

PR79369,000048E -19-01MAR21-3/4

1. Select to adjust the Engine Power Target.
2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the Engine Power Target.
   Minimum— 60%
   Maximum— 100%
   Increments— 1%

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.
2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired engine power.

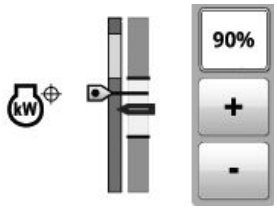
- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 60%

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 1%

H128155 —UN—16DEC19



Engine Power Target

H127986 —UN—20NOV19



Engine Power Target

H118572 —UN—20JAN17



Engine Power Target

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,000048E -19-01MAR21-4/4

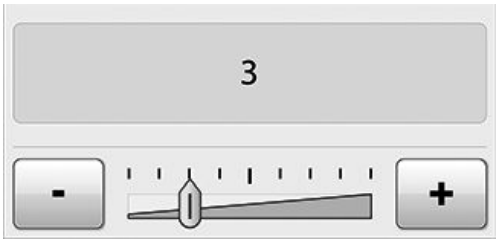
Active Terrain Adjustment™ Settings

Active Terrain Adjustment™ allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on the machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain. To access Active Terrain Adjustment™ settings, select the screen area to the right of the ON/OFF button.

Items Accessible on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Settings Page:

Uphill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates the system reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting uphill to help reduce grain loss and tailings.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



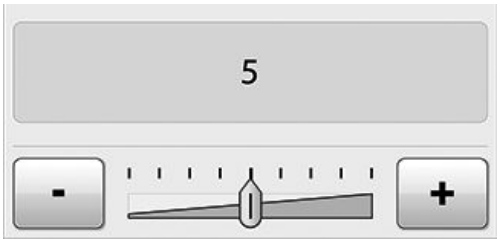
H125216 —UN—05FEB19

Uphill Sensitivity

Continued on next page

PR79369,000048F -19-01MAR21-1/5

Downhill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates the system reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting downhill to help maintain harvested grain cleanliness.



H125217 —UN—05FEB19

Downhill Sensitivity

PR79369,000048F -19-01MAR21-2/5

Offset Tuning | Chaffer— this feature allows changes to the size of adjustments made by Active Terrain Adjustment™ to the chaffer.

H127987 —UN—20NOV19



Chaffer

PR79369,000048F -19-01MAR21-3/5

Offset Tuning | Sieve— this feature allows changes to the size of adjustments made by Active Terrain Adjustment™ to the sieve.

H127988 —UN—20NOV19



Sieve

PR79369,000048F -19-01MAR21-4/5

Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan— this feature allows changes to the size of adjustments made by Active Terrain Adjustment™ to the speed of the cleaning fan.

H127989 —UN—20NOV19



Cleaning Fan

PR79369,000048F -19-01MAR21-5/5

Uphill Sensitivity

Uphill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch, helping to reduce grain loss and tailings while traveling uphill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch and lower sensitivity react slower to changes in pitch while harvesting uphill.

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ system is adjusting too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher while harvesting uphill than on level land.
- Grain tank is not clean while harvesting uphill. Adjust the sensitivity lower.
- Cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated while harvesting uphill. Adjust the sensitivity higher.

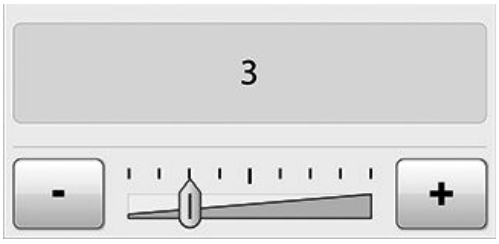
Setting 1— no adjustments (-100)

Setting 5— adjusts at default pitch levels (0)

Setting 9— adjusts twice as soon as default pitch levels (100)

Procedure to Modify:

Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.



Sensitivity

H125216 —UN—05FEB19

PR79369,0000490 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Downhill Sensitivity

Downhill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch, helping to maintain grain cleanliness while harvesting downhill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch and lower sensitivity values react slower to changes in pitch, while harvesting downhill.

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ system is adjusting too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher while harvesting downhill than on level land.
- Cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated while harvesting downhill. Adjust the sensitivity lower.
- Grain tank is not clean while harvesting downhill. Adjust the sensitivity higher.

Setting 1— no adjustments (-100)

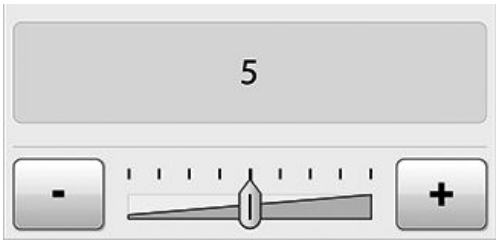
Setting 5— adjusts at default pitch levels (0)

Setting 9— adjusts twice as soon as default pitch levels (100)

Procedure to Modify:

Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Sensitivity

H125217 —UN—05FEB19

PR79369,0000491 -19-01MAR21-1/1

HarvestSmart™ Status

HarvestSmart™ Status is used to communicate the current state of the HarvestSmart™ system. HarvestSmart™ Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly and errors that are affecting the system. To see more details, select HarvestSmart™ Status.

Items Displayed on HarvestSmart™ Status Page:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

H126945 —UN—26SEP19



HarvestSmart™ Status

NOTE: Not all possibilities are listed here. To open a list of current statuses, select the HarvestSmart™ Status.

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-1/9

Automation ON/OFF— indicates whether the system is on or off.

H113730 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-2/9

Idle— displayed when system is in standby state or preparing targets status.

H126948 —UN—26SEP19



Idle

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-3/9

Active— displayed when the system is in the active state or maintaining state.

H126949 —UN—26SEP19



Active

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-4/9

Issue— displayed when the system has one or more severe faults present.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Issue

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-5/9

Ground Speed Limit— displayed when the ground speed limit is reached.

HarvestSmart™ Requirements:

- HarvestSmart™ automation must be ON.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - Separator must be engaged.
  - Header must be engaged.
  - Engine must be set to high idle.
- Multi-function lever must be set to at least 2 km/h (1.25 mph)

H126950 —UN—26SEP19



Ground Speed Limit

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-6/9

An icon appears when a requirement is not met.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Not Met Icon

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-7/9

Once a condition has been met, a green checkmark appears.

H114662 —UN—05JAN17



Met Icon

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-8/9

Select to close.

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

PR79369,0000492 -19-01MAR21-9/9

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status is used to communicate the current state of the Active Terrain Adjustment™ system. Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly and errors affecting the system.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

To see more details select Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H129170 —UN—27FEB20



Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status

Items Displayed on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status Page:

NOTE: Not all possibilities are listed here. To open a list of current statuses, select the Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status.

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-1/9

Automation ON/OFF— indicates whether the system is on or off.

H113730 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-2/9

Idle— displayed while not applying offsets (due to lack of incline/decline).

H126951 —UN—26SEP19



Idle

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-3/9

Active— displays an uphill or downhill indication of what the system is accommodating for.

H129163 —UN—27FEB20



Active

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-4/9

Issue— displayed when the system has one or more severe faults.

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Requirements:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ automation must be ON.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - Separator must be engaged.
  - Header must be engaged.
  - Engine must be set to high idle.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Issue

- Header must be below record stop height.

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-5/9

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Message

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-6/9

Once a condition has been met, a green checkmark appears.

H114662 —UN—05JAN17



Green Checkmark

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-7/9

Requirement not met for "Header must be below record stop height", select to access Header Details page.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Header Details

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-8/9

Select to close.

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

PR79369,0000493 -19-01MAR21-9/9

Auto Maintain Status

Auto Maintain Status is used to communicate the current state of the Auto Maintain system. Auto Maintain Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Select the Auto Maintain status to see more details.

H126947 —UN—26SEP19



Auto Maintain Status

Items Displayed on Auto Maintain Status Page:

NOTE: Not all faults are listed here. To open a list of current statuses, select the Auto Maintain Status.

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-1/9

Automation ON/OFF— indicates whether the system is on or off.

H113730 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-2/9

Idle— displayed when system is on and no issues are detected.

H126953 —UN—26SEP19



Idle

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-3/9

Active— displayed when the system is accommodating for loss or quality.

H126954 —UN—26SEP19



Active

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-4/9

Issue— displayed when the system has one or more severe faults present.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Issue

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-5/9

Target Acquisition Process— displayed when the system is acquiring performance targets.

Auto Maintain Requirements:

- Auto Maintain automation must be ON.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
  - Separator must be engaged.
  - Header must be engaged.
  - Engine must be set to high idle.

H126955 —UN—26SEP19



Target Acquisition Process

- Header must be below record stop height.
- Must be in the consistent crop conditions:
  - Machine must have steady ground speed.
  - Crop flow must be present.

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-6/9

An icon appears when a requirement is not met.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Not Met Icon

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-7/9

Once a condition has been met, a green checkmark appears.

H114662 —UN—05JAN17



Met Icon

PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-8/9

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

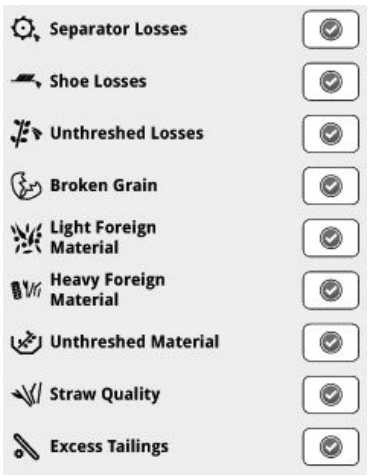
PR79369,0000494 -19-01MAR21-9/9

Optimize Performance

Optimize Performance, formerly Interactive Combine Adjustment, recommends adjustments to the user based on one or more reported issues.

Items Accessible on Optimize Performance Main Page:

Performance Issues— select to report one or more performance issues that apply to the machine.



H127037 —UN—26SEP19

Performance Issues

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000495 -19-01MAR21-1/6

Current Settings— select to open Harvest Settings application.

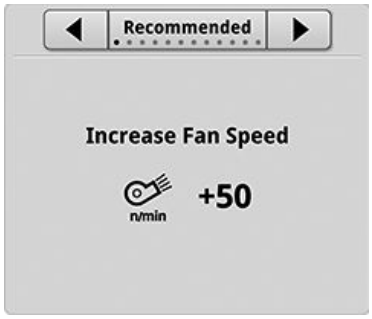
H127038 —UN—26SEP19



Current Settings

PR79369,0000495 -19-01MAR21-2/6

Solutions— displays after one or more performance issues are reported. Allows you to toggle through the system recommended solutions and apply them to the machine.



H125517 —UN—01FEB19

Solution

PR79369,0000495 -19-01MAR21-3/6

Stop— select to clear all issues.

NOTE: Stop is only selectable when one or more performance issues are selected.

H126962 —UN—26SEP19



Stop

PR79369,0000495 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Apply— select to apply the currently selected solution.

NOTE: Apply is only selectable when one or more performance issues are selected.

H126963 —UN—26SEP19



Apply

PR79369,0000495 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Select to close.

NOTE: If you close Optimize Performance with issue severities selected, the system remembers your current selections. Reopening triggers the system to find recommendations based on those selections.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,0000495 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Offset Tuning Chaffer

Offset Tuning | Chaffer adjusts the Step Size amount to the chaffer when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ system.

Include in Automation

Modify When:

Include in Automation— check if you want Active Terrain Adjustment™ to adjust the chaffer. If you do not want Active Terrain Adjustment™ adjusting the chaffer, uncheck Include in Automation.

Procedure to Modify:

Uncheck to prevent Active Terrain Adjustment™ from adjusting the chaffer.

NOTE: "Include in automation" defaults to different states depending on the crop type.

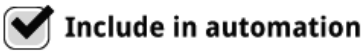
NOTE: If "Include in automation" is checked, the word "Managed" appears on the main screen. If not checked, then the word "Ignored" appears on-screen

Step Size

Modify When:

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H126183 —UN—24APR19



Include in automation

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

NOTE: Step sizes are the size of individual adjustments made by Active Terrain Adjustment™, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Increasing Step Size:

Use when maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component (fan speed, chaffer, or sieve) needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing Step Size:

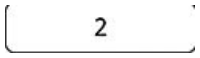
Use when minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component (fan speed, chaffer, or sieve) needs less adjustment than the others.

Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,0000496 -19-01MAR21-1/2

1. To open number pad, select Step Size and enter desired value.
   Minimum: 1
   Default: Based on crop being harvested.
   Maximum: 3
   Increment: 1
2. Select to close.

H125580 —UN—01FEB19



Step Size

H114645 —UN—05JAN17



Chaffer

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

PR79369,0000496 -19-01MAR21-2/2

Offset Tuning Sieve

Offset Tuning | Sieve adjusts the Step Size amount to the sieve when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ system.

Include in Automation

Modify When:

Include in Automation— check if you want Active Terrain Adjustment™ to adjust the sieve. If you do not want Active Terrain Adjustment™ adjusting the sieve, uncheck Include in Automation.

Procedure to Modify:

Uncheck to prevent Active Terrain Adjustment™ from adjusting the sieve.

NOTE: "Include in automation" defaults to different states depending on the crop type.

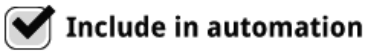
NOTE: If "Include in automation" is checked, the word "Managed" appears on the main screen. If not checked, then the word "Ignored" appears on-screen

Step Size

Modify When:

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H126183 —UN—24APR19



Include in automation

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Increasing Step Size:

Use when maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component (cleaning fan, chaffer, or sieve) needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing Step Size:

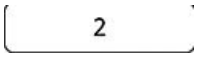
Use when minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component (cleaning fan, chaffer, or sieve) needs less adjustment than the others.

Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,0000497 -19-01MAR21-1/2

1. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.
   Minimum: 1
   Default: Based on crop being harvested.
   Maximum: 3
   Increment: 1
2. Select to close.

H125580 —UN—01FEB19



Step Size

H114646 —UN—05JAN17



Sieve

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

PR79369,0000497 -19-01MAR21-2/2

Cannot Maintain Target

Combine Advisor™ Cannot Maintain Target states that Combine Advisor™ may not be able to maintain the Performance Target in the current conditions.

Items Accessible on Cannot Maintain Target Page:

Set New Auto Maintain Target— starts the Set Targets process. It has the same function as pressing the "Set Performance Target" button.

H126964 —UN—26SEP19



Set New Auto MaintainTarget

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000498 -19-01MAR21-1/5

Check Manual Adjustments— opens the Harvest Settings Outside Configuration Overlay and turns OFF Auto Maintain.

H126965 —UN—26SEP19



Check Manual Adjustments

PR79369,0000498 -19-01MAR21-2/5

Auto Maintain OFF— closes this overlay and turns off Auto Maintain.

H126969 —UN—26SEP19



Auto Maintain OFF

PR79369,0000498 -19-01MAR21-3/5

Select to proceed.

Procedure to Modify:

Set New Auto Maintain Target

H113840 —UN—06FEB19



Next

PR79369,0000498 -19-01MAR21-4/5

1. Select to set a new Auto Maintain target.
2. Select to proceed.

Check Manual Adjustments

1. Select to check manual adjustments.
2. Select to open Harvest Settings Outside Configuration

Turn Off Auto Maintain

1. Select to turn off Auto Maintain.
2. Select to proceed.

H126964 —UN—26SEP19



Set New Auto Maintain Target

H113840 —UN—06FEB19



Next

H126965 —UN—26SEP19



Check Manual Adjustments

H113840 —UN—06FEB19



Next

H126969 —UN—26SEP19



Auto Maintain OFF

H113840 —UN—06FEB19



Next

PR79369,0000498 -19-01MAR21-5/5

Offset Tuning Cleaning Fan

Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ system.

NOTE: The Cleaning Fan is always "Included in Automation", so the word "Managed" always appears on the Active Terrain Adjustment™ settings page

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Increasing Step Size:

Use when maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component (fan speed, chaffer, or sieve) needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing Step Size:

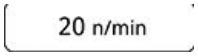
Use when minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component (fan speed, chaffer, or sieve) needs less adjustment than the others.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open Step Size page.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119128 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

PR79369,0000499 -19-01MAR21-1/2

2. Select desired value.
   Minimum: 20 n/min
   Default: Based on crop being harvested.
   Maximum: 50 n/min
   Increment: 10 n/min
3. Select to close.

H118542 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

H114644 —UN—05JAN17



Fan Speed

H114674 —UN—06FEB19



Close

PR79369,0000499 -19-01MAR21-2/2

Set Performance Target

H119889 —UN—31JAN17



Set Performance Target

Set Performance Target allows you to inform the system that existing grain loss, grain quality, and engine power levels are acceptable. The system then monitors feedback from the sensors to understand what are acceptable performance levels.

NOTE: Acquiring a performance target may take about 30 minutes in a field with varying crop conditions. If you are satisfied with an existing performance target, you do not need to set a new performance target when changing fields.

NOTE: Some of the following items displayed are only listed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Modify When:

- You optimize the machine; set a new performance target after optimization is complete.
- Auto Maintain has detected several issues while harvesting and you are still satisfied with the current performance.
- Moving to a new field with a significant change in yield, moisture, or variety.
- You want to automatically set the Engine Power Target for HarvestSmart™.
- Ground speed is oscillating while HarvestSmart™ is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: If there is not a valid target available, you are prompted to set a new target when you turn on HarvestSmart™ or Auto Maintain.

1. Operate machine at the preferred harvest speed/engine power level, grain quality, and grain loss levels.
2. Select Set Performance Target.

NOTE: Pressing Set Performance Target also calibrates the grain loss monitor by setting the VisionTrak™ monitor target.

NOTE: Targets are saved by crop type and during key and battery cycles.

NOTE: If automation systems are not able to maintain the current performance target, Cannot Maintain Target is shown.

PR79369,000049A -19-01MAR21-1/1

Performance Issues

Performance Issues let you change the severity of the issues you are experiencing to generate recommendations in Optimize Performance. Select all issues you are currently experiencing.

Items Accessible:

Select Severity— select to change the severity of the issue you are experiencing.

NOTE: Any time the severity changes from what was previously reported, the system goes through the "Finding Recommendations" state.

OK— machine is optimally running to your specifications.

H125174 —UN—01FEB19



OK

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-1/13

Minor

H125175 —UN—01FEB19



Minor

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-2/13

Moderate

H125176 —UN—01FEB19



Moderate

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-3/13

Major

Types of Performance Issues:

H125177 —UN—01FEB19



Major

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-4/13

Separator Losses— select if grain is exiting the machine through the separator.

H125191 —UN—05FEB19

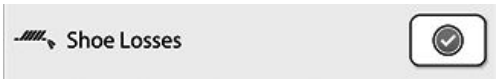


Separator Losses

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-5/13

Shoe Losses— select if grain is exiting the machine through the cleaning shoe.

H125192 —UN—05FEB19



Shoe Losses

Continued on next page

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-6/13

Unthreshed Losses— select if grain on the ground is remaining attached to the plant material.

H125193 —UN—05FEB19

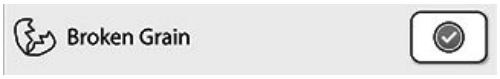


Unthreshed Losses

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-7/13

Broken Grain— select if damaged or broken grain is in the grain tank.

H125194 —UN—05FEB19

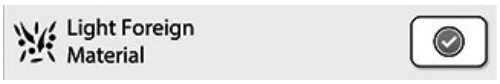


Broken Grain

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-8/13

Light Foreign Material— select if there are pieces of light and fluffy material in the grain tank.

H125195 —UN—05FEB19

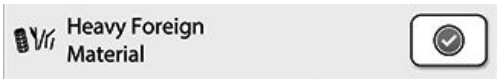


Light Foreign Material

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-9/13

Heavy Foreign Material— select if pieces of cob or short sections of stem/stalk are in the grain tank.

H125196 —UN—05FEB19



Heavy Foreign Material

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-10/13

Unthreshed Material— select if grain in the grain tank is remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

H125197 —UN—05FEB19

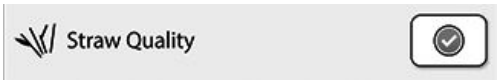


Unthreshed Material

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-11/13

Straw Quality— select if you would like to improve straw quality.

H125198 —UN—05FEB19



Straw Quality

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-12/13

Excess Tailings— select if you have high tailings volume.

H125199 —UN—05FEB19



Excess Tailings

PR79369,000049B -19-01MAR21-13/13

Separator Losses

Separator Losses are loose kernels that leave the machine through the discharge/overshot beater. A large amount of free grain at the rear of the grain return pan is an indicator.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

How to Determine:

- View Separator Losses on the VisionTrak™ display.
- Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

PR79369,000049C -19-01MAR21-1/1

Shoe Losses

Shoe Losses is grain that has exited the machine through the cleaning shoe, either by air current or by contact with the chaffer.

How to Determine:

- View cleaning Shoe Losses on the VisionTrak™display.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

- Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

NOTE: Always measure the losses in normal working conditions. Measure losses over the complete working width several times. If swathing straw, also measure where the chaff is spread.

PR79369,000049D -19-01MAR21-1/1

Unthreshed Losses

Unthreshed Losses is grain on the ground that remains attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

How to Determine:

- Perform a power shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.
- Inspect the processed material on the ground behind the machine.

PR79369,000049E -19-01MAR21-1/1

Broken Grain

Broken Grain is damaged or broken grain in the grain tank.

How to Determine:

- View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

PR79369,000049F -19-01MAR21-1/1

Light Foreign Material

Light Foreign Material is pieces of light and fluffy material in the grain tank with the clean grain. These pieces are something that you would expect air to blow away.

How to Determine:

- View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

PR79369,00004A0 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Heavy Foreign Material

Heavy Foreign Material is pieces of cob or short sections of stem/stalk in the grain tank with the clean grain. These pieces are something that you would not expect air to blow away.

How to Determine:

- View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

PR79369,00004A1 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Unthreshed Material

Unthreshed Material is grain in the grain tank remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

How to Determine:

- View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

PR79369,00004A2 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Straw Quality Issues

Windrow mode only. Straw is excessively broken, too short, or tangled.

How to Determine:

- Inspect straw windrow.

PR79369,00004A3 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Excess Tailings

Tailings volume is high enough to cause tailings full alarm or higher than expected by operator.

How to Determine:

- View tailings on the VisionTrak™ display.
- Check composition of tailings:
  - A high amount of free grain in tailings can indicate sieve clearance is too low.
  - Unthreshed kernels can indicate a threshing issue.
  - High tailings volume with only chaff can indicate high chaff load on the cleaning shoe.

NOTE: Properly set machines have some tailings volume.

PR79369,00004A4 -19-01MAR21-1/1

Solutions

Recommended Solutions allows you to see a complete list of suggested solutions and specifics about the intended adjustment.

Items Accessible on "Solution Display":

Finding Recommendations— displays the progress indicator while the system is searching for recommended solutions.

H116307 —UN—25JAN17



Progress Indicator

PR79369,00004A5 -19-01MAR21-1/6

Recommended Solutions— allows access to list of suggested solutions.

H125496 —UN—01FEB19



Recommended Solutions

PR79369,00004A5 -19-01MAR21-2/6

Left and Right controls— allows you to scroll through the complete list of suggested solutions, showing adjustment specifics.

H116623 —UN—25JAN17



Left

H116624 —UN—25JAN17



Right

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004A5 -19-01MAR21-3/6

Select to view the entire list of recommended solutions.

NOTE: Solutions that require you to adjust settings manually, or climb out of the cab, have a slightly different appearance within the Solutions multi-pane toggle view. The "hand icon", "Manual" , or "Out of Cab" wording on the screen indicate these solutions. These types of adjustments replace the "Apply" button with a "Next" button, indicating there can be more actions required.

NOTE: For out-of-cab adjustments, refer to the machine Operator's Manual

Ground Speed Adjustments

Separator Vane Adjustments

H125497 —UN—01FEB19



Recommended Solution



Select Solution

H127029 —UN—26SEP19

Out-of-Cab Adjustments

PR79369,00004A5 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Stop— select to clear all issues.

NOTE: If you stop the optimization process at any time, a message appears on the display.

H126962 —UN—26SEP19



Stop

PR79369,00004A5 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Apply— select to apply the currently selected recommended solution.

NOTE: When the adjustment is complete, a message appears on the display and you are returned to a blank issue selection page.

H126963 —UN—26SEP19



Apply

PR79369,00004A5 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Ground Speed Adjustment

A Ground Speed Adjustment requires you to make manual machine adjustments. These adjustments are necessary for the Combine Advisor™ application to auto-advance to the next step of the process.

Ground Speed Adjustments:

Optimize Performance recommends a ground speed adjustment.



Change Ground Speed to 3 mph

H125240 —UN—01FEB19

PR79369,00004A6 -19-01MAR21-1/6

Select to accept the Ground Speed adjustment.

H127027 —UN—26SEP19



Next

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004A6 -19-01MAR21-2/6

You make the speed adjustment. Once the speed adjustment is made, Optimize Performance shows a message and returns to a blank issue selection screen.



H128110 —UN—21NOV19

Awaiting Operator Action

PR79369,00004A6 -19-01MAR21-3/6

To choose a different recommendation, select to return to the Solution list.

H127028 —UN—26SEP19



Back

PR79369,00004A6 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Select to clear all issues.

H126962 —UN—26SEP19



Stop

PR79369,00004A6 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Select to close the Optimize Performance application.

NOTE: Optimize Performance will resume in the same place when you open the application again after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,00004A6 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Separator Vane Adjustments

Separator Vane Adjustments may require you to make manual machine adjustments. These adjustments are necessary in order for the Optimize Performance application to auto-advance to the next step of the process.

Separator Vane Adjustments:

Optimize Performance recommends a Separator Vane adjustment.



H131006 —UN—29JUL20

Separator Vane Adjustment

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-1/7

Select to accept the Separator Vane adjustment.

H127027 —UN—26SEP19



Next

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-2/7

Optimize Performance prompts you to disengage the separator.

NOTE: If the separator is already disengaged, Optimize Performance skips this step and automatically adjust the Separator Vanes.



H131004 —UN—29JUL20

Separator Must Be Disengaged

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-3/7

Optimize Performance makes the separator vane adjustment. Once the adjustment is completed, Optimize Performance shows a message and returns to a blank issue selection page.



H125181 —UN—01FEB19

Applying Solution

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-4/7

To choose a different recommendation, select to return to the Solution list.

H127028 —UN—26SEP19



Back

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-5/7

Select to clear all issues.

H126962 —UN—26SEP19



Stop

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-6/7

Select to close the Optimize Performance Application.

NOTE: Optimize Performance will resume in the same place when you reenter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,00004A7 -19-01MAR21-7/7

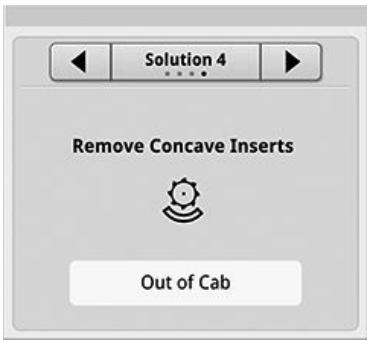
Out-of-Cab Adjustments

Out-of-Cab Adjustments are machine optimization adjustments that you make outside of the cab.

Out-of-Cab Adjustments:

To perform Out-of-Cab adjustments, refer to Operator's Manual.

IMPORTANT: Shut down the machine before performing the recommended adjustments.



H125598 —UN—01FEB19

Remove Concave Inserts

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-1/7

Select to accept Out-of-Cab adjustment.

H127027 —UN—26SEP19



Next



H125599 —UN—01FEB19

Awaiting Operator Action

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-2/7

NOTE: An icon appears when a requirement is not met.

NOTE: Out-of-Cab adjustments needed are shown as hand icons.

NOTE: As you meet the prerequisites, a checkmark replaces the original icon.

H116316 —UN—25JAN17



Message

H125188 —UN—01FEB19



Hand Icon



H125600 —UN—01FEB19

Awaiting Operator Action

H116336 —UN—30JAN17



Green Checkmark



H125601 —UN—01FEB19

Adjustment Completed

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-3/7

Select "Complete" to confirm that the adjustment has been performed.

H125586 —UN—01FEB19



Complete

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-4/7

To choose a different recommendation, select to return to the Solutions list.

H127028 —UN—26SEP19



Back

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-5/7

Select to clear all issues.

NOTE: Turning off the machine prompts an "Optimization Complete" display to be present when machine is turned back on. The machine considers the adjustment to be complete. Select "OK" to close the window. Select "Optimize Performance" to return to the Optimize Performance application.

H126962 —UN—26SEP19



Stop

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-6/7

Select to close the Optimize Performance application.

NOTE: Optimize Performance will resume in the same place when you open the application after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

PR79369,00004A8 -19-01MAR21-7/7

Auto Maintain Settings

Auto Maintain | Settings allows you to set the response aggressiveness and sensitivity levels for grain loss, broken grain, and foreign material. To access Auto Maintain settings, select the screen area to the right of the ON/OFF button.

Items Accessible on Auto Maintain | Settings Page:

Instructions— describes how aggressiveness and sensitivity affect the system.

Target Acquisition Process— this state displays when the system is ON and in the Target Acquisition Process.

H126152 —UN—21NOV19



Target Acquisition

NOTE: Acquiring performance targets is always enabled, allowing the system to set HarvestSmart™ or Auto Maintain targets at any time.

PR79369,00004A9 -19-01MAR21-1/6

System Fault— this state displays when the system has one or more severe faults present.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



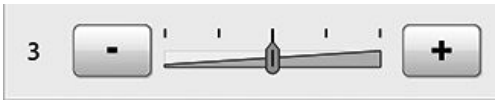
Message

Continued on next page

PR79369,00004A9 -19-01MAR21-2/6

Response Aggressiveness— controls how frequently Auto Maintain adjusts when issues are present.

H125211 —UN—05FEB19



Response Aggressiveness

PR79369,00004A9 -19-01MAR21-3/6

Grain Loss Sensitivity— the amount of change in grain loss needed for Auto Maintain to detect an issue.

H125212 —UN—05FEB19



Grain Loss Sensitivity

PR79369,00004A9 -19-01MAR21-4/6

Broken Grain Sensitivity— the amount of change in broken grain needed for Auto Maintain to detect an issue.

H125213 —UN—05FEB19



Broken Grain Sensitivity

PR79369,00004A9 -19-01MAR21-5/6

Foreign Material Sensitivity— the amount of change in foreign material needed for Auto Maintain to detect an issue.

H125214 —UN—05FEB19



Foreign Material Sensitivity

PR79369,00004A9 -19-01MAR21-6/6

Response Aggressiveness

Response Aggressiveness controls how frequently Auto Maintain adjusts the machine when an issue is present.

Setting 1— Minimum

Setting 2— Lowered

Setting 3— Default

Setting 4— Increased

Setting 5— Maximum

Modify When:

Increase When:

Auto Maintain is not adjusting frequently enough to resolve the issues that are found.

Decrease When:

Auto Maintain is adjusting too frequently to resolve the issues that are found.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Aggressiveness

PR79369,00004AA -19-01MAR21-1/1

Grain Loss Sensitivity

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Sensitivity

Grain Loss | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes grain loss before making an automatic change.

Setting 1— Minimum

Setting 2— Lowered

Setting 3— Default

Setting 4— Increased

Setting 5— Maximum

Modify When:

Increase When:

You see shoe loss or separator loss and Auto Maintain is not detecting the issue.

Decrease When:

Auto Maintain is detecting a shoe loss or separator loss issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

PR79369,00004AB -19-01MAR21-1/1

Broken Grain Sensitivity

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Sensitivity

Broken Grain | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes broken grain.

Setting 1— Minimum

Setting 2— Lowered

Setting 3— Default

Setting 4— Increased

Setting 5— Maximum

Modify When:

Increase When:

You see an unacceptable amount of broken grain in the grain tank and Auto Maintain is not detecting an issue.

Decrease When:

Auto Maintain is detecting a broken grain issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

PR79369,00004AC -19-01MAR21-1/1

Foreign Material Sensitivity

H119857 —UN—30JAN17



Sensitivity

Foreign Material | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes foreign material.

Setting 1— Minimum

Setting 2— Lowered

Setting 3— Default

Setting 4— Increased

Setting 5— Maximum

Modify When:

Increase When:

You see an unacceptable amount of one or more of the following and Auto Maintain is not detecting an issue.

- Light Foreign Material (chaff, small bits of leaves and hulls).
- Heavy Foreign Material (cobs, larger leaves, and sticks or stems).
- Unthreshed Material in the grain tank.

Decrease When:

Auto Maintain is detecting one or more of the following and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

- Light Foreign Material (chaff, small bits of leaves and hulls).
- Heavy Foreign Material (cobs, larger leaves, and sticks or stems).
- Unthreshed Material in the grain tank.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

PR79369,00004AD -19-01MAR21-1/1

Combine Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Combine Overview outlines the controls and features found inside the cab. Knowledge of these items helps you to correctly operate the machine as well as enhancing your comfort and operating experience.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on the Combine Overview Page:

Front Console— items located in the front of you near the steering wheel.



H118294 —UN—22DEC16

Front Console

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-1/9

Corner Post Display— on the front right-hand corner post.



H118296 —UN—22DEC16

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-2/9

CommandARM™ Console and Display— switches for machine operation attached to the right-hand side of the seat.



H118301 —UN—22DEC16

CommandARM™

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-3/9

Multi-Function Lever— items on the multi-function lever located on the CommandARM™.



H118300 —UN—22DEC16

Multi-Function Lever

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-4/9

H118299 —UN—22DEC16



Navigation Bar

Navigation Bar— items on navigation bar located below the monitor.

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-5/9

Right-Hand Cab Items— connectors and ports for information input and powering auxiliary devices, on the right-hand fender well near the window.



H118302 —UN—22DEC16

Right-Hand Cab Items

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-6/9

Left-Hand Cab Items— items located on the left-hand side of the front console.



H118303 —UN—22DEC16

Left-Hand Cab Items

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-7/9

H118297 —UN—22DEC16



Overhead Controls

Overhead Controls— items located in the headliner above you.

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-8/9

Seat Controls— allow adjustment to the seat to increase your operating comfort.



H118295 —UN—22DEC16

Seat Controls

PR79369,00003E4 -19-08MAR21-9/9

Front Console

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Key Switch

Adjusting Steering Wheel

Operate Lights

Operate Turn Signals, Horn, and High/Low Beam

Operate Windshield Wiper/Washer

Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)

Footrest— place feet on footrests as needed to decrease fatigue and improve comfort.

H121072 —UN—18MAY17



Footrest

PR79369,00003E5 -19-08MAR21-1/1

Corner Post Display

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Left-Hand Turn Indicator— left-hand turn signal is active. Simultaneous operation of right-hand/left-hand turn indicators shows your warning lights are activated.

H117815 —UN—28MAR16



Left-Hand Turn Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-1/32

Stop Operation (red)— illuminates and requires the machine be stopped at once and the problem corrected. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on the armrest display until the problem is resolved.

H117819 —UN—28MAR16



Stop Operation

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-2/32

Operator Alert (yellow)— illuminates and flashes when a problem exists with the machine. Requires the machine be stopped at earliest convenience. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on the armrest display.

H117817 —UN—28MAR16



Operator Alert

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-3/32

Information Alert (blue)— illuminates and flashes when diagnostic trouble code is active. Alerts you to be aware of a condition. When the alert is acknowledged, the screen message disappears.

H117818 —UN—28MAR16



Information Alert

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-4/32

Right-Hand Turn Indicator— right-hand turn signal is active. Simultaneous operation of right-hand/left-hand turn indicators shows your warning lights are activated.

H117816 —UN—28MAR16



Right-Hand Turn Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-5/32

Trailer Lights Indicator— when the trailer harness is connected, lights illuminate when turn signals and brakes are applied.

H117820 —UN—28MAR16



Trailer Lights Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-6/32

High-Beam Indicator— illuminates when the high beam lights are activated.

H117807 —UN—28MAR16



High-Beam Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-7/32

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator— illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

H113811 —UN—04JAN17



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-8/32

Engine Power Meter Indicator— indicates the percentage of power the engine is using at any given time.



H117822 —UN—22DEC16

Engine Power Meter Indicator

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-9/32

Engine Temperature Indicator— indicates the engine temperature. Green area indicates normal operating temperature, red indicates overheating condition.

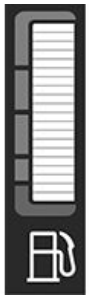


H117823 —UN—22DEC16

Engine Temperature Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-10/32

Fuel Level Indicator— indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.



H117824 —UN—22DEC16

Fuel Gauge Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-11/32

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator— indicates how much fluid remains in the tank.



H118085 —UN—22DEC16

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-12/32

Transmission Gear or Range Indicator, 3-Speed Push-Button Shift Transmission (PBST) Machines— 1, 2, or 3 illuminates indicating the current gear selected.

H117826 —UN—22DEC16



Transmission Gear or Range Indicator

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-13/32

Transmission Gear or Range Indicator, 2-Speed ProDrive™ Machines— 1 or 2 illuminates indicating the current gear selected.

H118558 —UN—22DEC16



Transmission Gear or Range Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-14/32

Park Brake Indicator— illuminates when the park brake is engaged.

H117827 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-15/32

Neutral Indicator— illuminates when the neutral position is selected.

H117828 —UN—28MAR16



Neutral Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-16/32

Engine Speed Indicator— indicates the engine rpm speed.

H126457 —UN—10JUN19



Engine Speed Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-17/32

Vehicle Speed Indicator— indicates the machine speed (km/h or mph).

H126458 —UN—10JUN19



Vehicle Speed Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-18/32

Header Height Numeric Display— when running on ground height sensing psi or bar will be illuminated depending on units selected. In off ground height sensing the numbers will fluctuate according to sensor feedback and neither psi or bar will be illuminated.

H116357 —UN—22DEC16

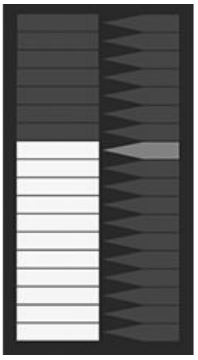


Header Height Numeric Display

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-19/32

Header Height Display— the green arrow is the set point and the white bars represent the current position.



H116356 —UN—20DEC16

Header Height Display

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-20/32

Header Activation Number— indicates the currently selected activation button.

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Number

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-21/32

Deck Plate Position Resume— illuminates when deck plate position resume is enabled.

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-22/32

Auto Reel Speed— illuminates when auto reel speed is enabled.

H116360 —UN—19DEC16



Auto Reel Speed

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-23/32

Reel Resume— illuminates when reel the resume is enabled.

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Resume

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-24/32

Header Height Resume— illuminates when the header height resume is enabled.

H116353 —UN—19DEC16



Header Height Resume

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-25/32

Header Height Sensing— illuminates when header height sensing is active.

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Header Height Sensing

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-26/32

Active Header Float— illuminates when the active header float is active.

H117843 —UN—22JUN17



Active Header Float

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-27/32

Lateral Tilt Display— indicates position of the feeder house frame.

H116359 —UN—19DEC16

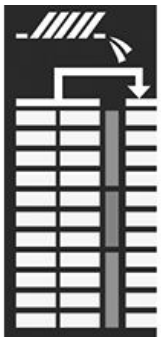


Lateral Tilt Display

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-28/32

Shoe Loss Indicator— indicates grain loss from the shoe.

NOTE: Shoe loss indicator is part of the VisionTrak™ system.



H117835 —UN—22DEC16

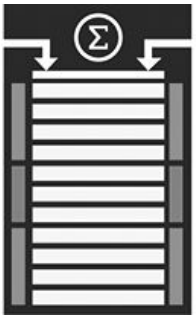
Shoe Loss Indicator

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-29/32

Total Loss Indicator— indicates the combined grain loss from the shoe and the separator area.

NOTE: Total loss indicator is part of the VisionTrak™ system.



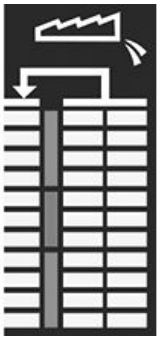
H117836 —UN—22DEC16

Total Loss Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-30/32

Separator Loss Indicator— indicates the grain loss from the separator area.

NOTE: Separator loss indicator is part of the VisionTrak™ system.



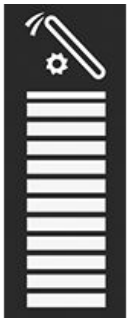
H117837 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Loss Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-31/32

Tailings Volume Indicator— indicates the volume of tailings return.

NOTE: Tailings Volume indicator is part of the VisionTrak™ system.



H117838 —UN—22DEC16

Tailings Volume Indicator

PR79369,00003E6 -19-08MAR21-32/32

CommandARM™ Console and Display

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Harvesting Controls— controls for the cleaning fan, threshing clearance, separator speed, and other harvesting functions.

HVAC— select to adjust temperature, fan speed, and air flow mode inside of cab and view outside temperature.

Engine and Ground Drive— controls for engine speed, park brake, and ground drive.

Lights— select to access light presets that you can configure.

Console and Display— select for adjustments to the console and display.

Radio— select to access radio presets that you can configure.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,00003E7 -19-08MAR21-1/1

Multi-Function Lever

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Movements—multi-function lever can be pushed forward to move the machine forward, pulled backward to move the machine in reverse, and placed in the middle position to put the machine in a neutral state.



H126543 —UN—20JUN19

Movement

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-1/8

Quick Stop Switch— allows you to simultaneously shut OFF multiple systems in the case of an emergency. When the separator is engaged this button also brings the machine to a quick, controlled stop.

H117033 —UN—15APR16



Quick Stop Switch

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-2/8

Unloading Auger Swing Switch— allows you to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.



H117003 —UN—22DEC16

Unloading Auger Switch

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-3/8

Unloading Auger Drive Switch— allows you to engage or disengage the unloading auger and indicator light.

H123658 —UN—02MAR18



Unloading Auger Drive Switch

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-4/8

Programmable Buttons— depending on the machine options and header types, the buttons are programmable to different functions. (See Controls Setup Application in Onscreen Help for more information.)

H117006 —UN—28MAR16



Programmable Button

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-5/8

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt Switch— allows you to raise or lower header and tilt the feeder house.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-6/8

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft (If Equipped) Switch— allows you to control the position of the reel.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-7/8

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates Switch (If Equipped)— allows you to control feeder house backshaft speed or adjustable corn head deck plates.Header Activation Buttons— allows you to activate multiple automatic header control systems by pressing one of the three buttons.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

cp00834,1745547598943 -19-09MAY25-8/8

Navigation Bar

Adjustment Dial— turn the Adjustment Dial to increase or decrease selected input field. The button located in the center of the adjustment wheel is called the Close Button. Pressing this button closes pages on the CommandCenter™.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117902 —UN—29MAR16



Dial

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-1/15

Home Page Scroll— press to scroll through custom Run Pages.

H117903 —UN—29MAR16



Home Page Scroll

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-2/15

Header— press to open the Header Application.

H117904 —UN—22JAN20



Header

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-3/15

Harvest Settings— press to open the Harvest Settings Application.

H117905 —UN—29MAR16



Harvest Settings

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-4/15

Engine— press to open the Engine Application.

H117906 —UN—29MAR16



PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-5/15

Grain Handling— press to open the Grain Handling Application.

H117907 —UN—29MAR16



Grain Handling

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-6/15

Residue Management— press to open the Residue Management Application.

H117908 —UN—29MAR16



Residue Management

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-7/15

Folding— press to open the Folding Application.

H117909 —UN—29MAR16



Folding

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-8/15

Work Monitor— press to open the Work Monitor Application.

H117910 —UN—29MAR16



Work Monitor

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-9/15

Control Setup— press to open the Control Setup Application.

H117911 —UN—29MAR16



Control Setup

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-10/15

HVAC— press to open the HVAC Application.

H117912 —UN—29MAR16



HVAC

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-11/15

Lights— press to open the Lights Application.

H117913 —UN—29MAR16



Lights

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-12/15

Audio— press to open the Audio Application.

H117914 —UN—29MAR16



Audio

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-13/15

Phone— press to open the Phone Application.

H117915 —UN—29MAR16



Phone

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-14/15

Video— press to open the Video Application.

H117916 —UN—29MAR16



Video

PR79369,00003E9 -19-08MAR21-15/15

Right-Hand Cab Items

N128645 —UN—15FEB17

Auxiliary Outlet— used when connecting accessories (12 V).



Auxiliary Outlet

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-1/12

N122943 —UN—02MAY16

USB Outlet— used for exporting information to a flash drive, loading information to the display, and display programming.



USB Outlet

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-2/12

Auxiliary (AUX) Input— used for playing music from an auxiliary source on the radio when that mode is selected on the radio.



N122944 —UN—05MAY16

Auxiliary (AUX) Input

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-3/12

USB Input— used for playing music from an USB source on the radio when that mode is selected on the radio.



N122945 —UN—05MAY16

USB Input

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-4/12

Ethernet Port— used to connect an Ethernet cable.

H121337 —UN—18MAY17



Ethernet Port

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-5/12

Extended Monitor Port— used to connect an extended monitor for a secondary display.

H121338 —UN—18MAY17



Extended Monitor Port

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-6/12

Auxiliary Display Connector— used for connecting auxiliary equipment.

H121339 —UN—18MAY17



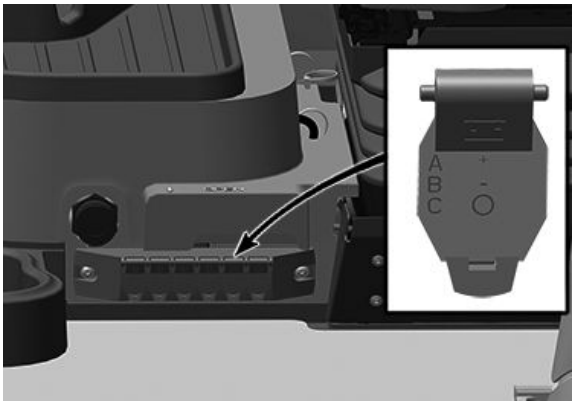
Auxiliary Display Connector

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-7/12

Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip— is equipped with six additional electrical outlets which are at the lower rear of the right-hand window. These outlets provide key-switched or unswitched power.

NOTE: Maximum combined current draw for switch power is 20 amps and unswitched power is 30 amps.

- Spade terminal (A) is direct positive power at all times.
- Spade terminal (B) is ground.
- Spade terminal (C) is auxiliary power (key switch ON).



H1118079 —UN—19JAN17

Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-8/12

Emergency Exit— allows you to exit the combine in case of emergency.

- Pull down to remove the emergency exit device.
- Use the hammer to break the window and exit cab if doors do not open.
- Use the knife in the handle to cut seat belts if they do not unbuckle.



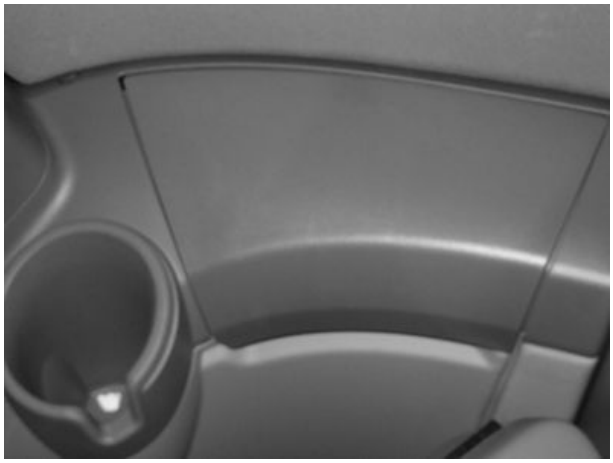
H121414 —UN—18MAY17

Emergency Exit

Continued on next page

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-9/12

Manual Storage Location— compartment located along rear cab wall that stores the Operator's Manual.



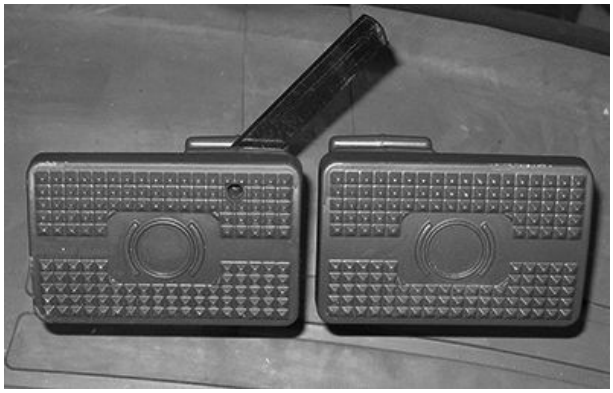
H118069 —UN—15APR16

Manual Storage Location

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-10/12

Brake Pedals— allows you to stop the machine.

Leave the brake pedals unlocked for field use and locked together when transporting.



H118068 —UN—15APR16

Brake Pedals

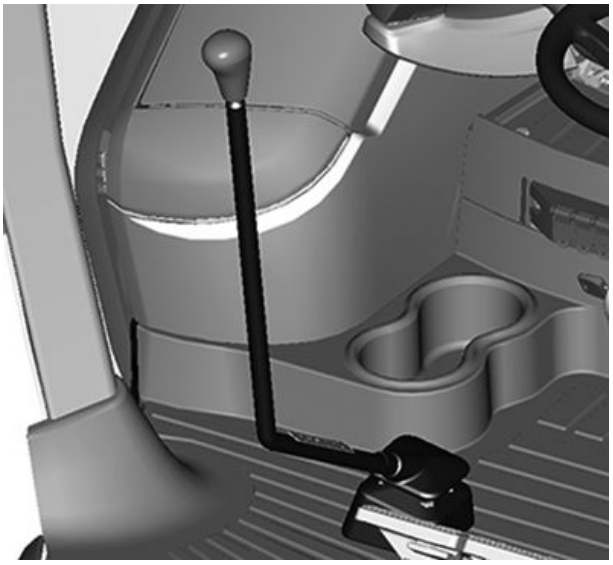
Continued on next page

cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-11/12

Gearshift Lever (If Equipped)— allows you to manually shift gears.

IMPORTANT: Stop the machine and move the multi-function lever to neutral before shifting gears.

When shifting the gearshift lever, the shift pattern is a straight line with detents for 1, 2, and 3. Less resistance is felt for neutral between 1st and 2nd gears.



H118076 —UN—15APR16

Gearshift Lever

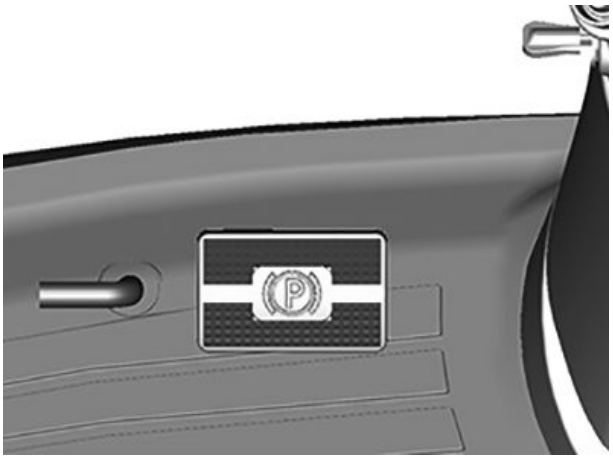
cz76372,1686850823887 -19-15JUN23-12/12

Left-Hand Cab Items

Manual Park Brake (If Equipped)— allows you to manually set the parking brake.

IMPORTANT: Machine is equipped with manual engage and disengage the park brake pedals. Be certain to engage the park brake when the engine is running and the machine is parked or before leaving the machine with the engine turned OFF.

Press the right pedal to engage the park brake and the left pedal to disengage the park brake.



H118077 —UN—15APR16

Manual Park Brake

Continued on next page

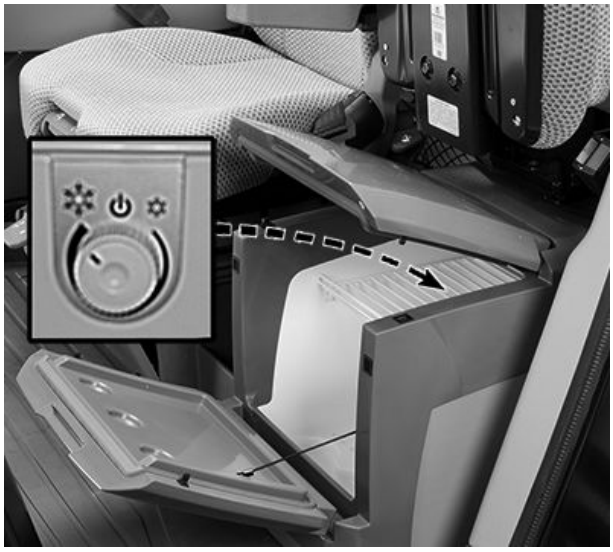
PR79369,00003EB -19-08MAR21-1/2

Refrigerator (If Equipped)— provides a space to keep food or beverages cool throughout the day.

NOTE: Refrigerator operates only when the key switch is in the Run position and MUST remain plugged into the auxiliary outlet to keep food or beverages cold.

Raise the seat bottom to open the refrigerator top cover. Refrigerator front cover can also be opened without raising the seat bottom.

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to decrease temperature or counterclockwise to increase temperature.



H118074 —UN—15APR16

Refrigerator

PR79369,00003EB -19-08MAR21-2/2

Overhead Controls

Microphone (Optional)— allows you to communicate hands-free using a Bluetooth® cell phone. (Bluetooth™ must be enabled.)

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



H118064 —UN—22DEC16

Microphone

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

PR79369,00003EC -19-08MAR21-1/3

Mirror Heater Button— activates mirror heaters to remove ice and fog.

- Press top of the switch to activate mirror heat.
- Press bottom of the switch to deactivate mirror heat.

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



H118065 —UN—22DEC16

Mirror Heater Button

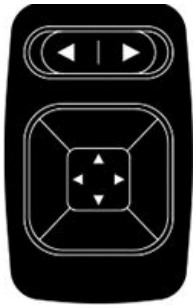
Continued on next page

PR79369,00003EC -19-08MAR21-2/3

Mirror Control Buttons— allow you to select and adjust either the right-hand or left-hand cab mirrors.

- Select mirror to adjust using the top button.
- Selected mirror can be moved up or down or left or right using the bottom button. Move the button in the direction you desire the mirror to move.

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



H118066 —UN—15APR16

Mirror Control Buttons

PR79369,00003EC -19-08MAR21-3/3

Seat Controls

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Basic Seat)

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Premium Cloth Seat)

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Ultimate Leather Seat)

Seat Belts

Instructional Seat

ComfortCommand is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,00003ED -19-08MAR21-1/1

Key Switch

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting the engine to clear people away from the machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start ONLY from the operator seat. Do NOT start the engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine starts in gear if normal circuit is bypassed.

Key switch is on the right-hand side of the steering column and has four positions:



H118582 —UN—22DEC16

Key Switch

PR79369,00003EE -19-08MAR21-1/5

Accessories— allows accessories such as the radio and windshield wiper to operate without engine running.

H117799 —UN—15APR16



Accessories

PR79369,00003EE -19-08MAR21-2/5

Stop— shut OFF the engine and all accessory functions.

H117800 —UN—28MAR16



Stop

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003EE -19-08MAR21-3/5

Run— allows all accessories to operate and the engine to run once it has been started.

H117801 —UN—28MAR16



Run

PR79369,00003EE -19-08MAR21-4/5

Start— momentary switch position that cranks the engine. Once the engine starts and the switch is released, it returns to the run position.

H117802 —UN—28MAR16



Start

PR79369,00003EE -19-08MAR21-5/5

Adjusting Steering Wheel

Telescope— rotate the knob counterclockwise to release lock. Extend or retract the steering wheel to the desired position. Rotate knob clockwise to lock.

H117796 —UN—28MAR16

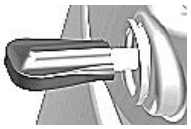


Telescope

PR79369,00003EF -19-08MAR21-1/3

Tilt— pull up on lever and move the steering column to the desired position. Release lever to lock.

H117797 —UN—28MAR16



Tilt

PR79369,00003EF -19-08MAR21-2/3

Memory— push down on the foot pedal on the floor of the cab to permit steering column to move up and out of your way for easy entry or exit. Push down on the foot pedal and pull down on steering wheel to return steering column to previous setting.

H117798 —UN—28MAR16



Memory

PR79369,00003EF -19-08MAR21-3/3

Operate Lights

CAUTION: Accidental collision with another vehicle can cause serious injury or death to you or others. Always comply with traffic regulations when driving machine on a road. Dim headlights to low-beam for oncoming vehicles. To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.



H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Switch

Switch— select light operation mode.

PR79369,00003F0 -19-08MAR21-1/5

OFF— select to turn all exterior lighting OFF.

NOTE: If warning light switch is ON then warning lights remain ON.

H117809 —UN—28MAR16



OFF

PR79369,00003F0 -19-08MAR21-2/5

Park Lights— select to turn ON clearance lights.

H119796 —UN—07JUN18



Park Lights

PR79369,00003F0 -19-08MAR21-3/5

Road Lights— select to turn ON headlights and clearance lights.

H117808 —UN—28MAR16



Road Lights

PR79369,00003F0 -19-08MAR21-4/5

Worklights— select to turn ON worklights to selected preset.

N123280 —UN—16MAY16



Work Lights

PR79369,00003F0 -19-08MAR21-5/5

Operate Turn Signals, Horn and High and Low Beam

Turn Signals— push up lever for a right turn or pull down for a left turn. Return lever to the center position after completing turn.



H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Turn Signals

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-1/8

Right-Hand Turn— push lever up for a right-hand turn.

H117804 —UN—28MAR16



Right-Hand Turn

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-2/8

Left-Hand Turn— pull down for a left-hand turn.

H117805 —UN—28MAR16



Left-Hand Turn

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-3/8

Horn— push inward on end of lever to activate the horn.

H117806 —UN—28MAR16



Horn

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-4/8

High-Beam— push lever forward to activate the high beam headlights. Pull lever toward you and release to flash the high beam.

H117048 —UN—22DEC16



High-Beam

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-5/8

Low-Beam— pull lever into center position to operate the low beam.

H117808 —UN—28MAR16



Low-Beam

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-6/8

Worklight Preset 1— press to select Worklight Preset 1.

H117886 —UN—29MAR16



Worklight Preset 1

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-7/8

Worklight Preset 2— press to select Worklight Preset 2.

H117887 —UN—29MAR16



Worklight Preset 2

PR79369,00003F1 -19-08MAR21-8/8

Operate Windshield Wiper and Washer

NOTE: Fill washer reservoir with non-freezing solution to prevent damage to washer system in cold temperatures.

Switch— rotate to operate the wiper at desired speed.



H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Switch

PR79369,00003F2 -19-08MAR21-1/5

OFF— select to turn the wiper OFF.

H117809 —UN—28MAR16



OFF

PR79369,00003F2 -19-08MAR21-2/5

Intermittent— select so the wiper operates intermittently.

H117810 —UN—28MAR16



Intermittent

PR79369,00003F2 -19-08MAR21-3/5

Windshield Washer— press to operate the windshield washer.

H117811 —UN—28MAR16



Windshield Washer

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F2 -19-08MAR21-4/5

Wiper ON— select to operate the windshield wiper.

H117812 —UN—28MAR16



Wiper ON

PR79369,00003F2 -19-08MAR21-5/5

Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)

Ether Injection— press while cranking the engine to aid in cold weather starting. Release button after the engine starts.

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at low speed, with no load for 1-2 minutes. Extend this period to 2-4 minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.

H121070 —UN—18MAY17



Ether Injection

PR79369,00003F3 -19-08MAR21-1/1

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Basic Seat)

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

H117034 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-1/8

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-2/8

Weight/Height Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to raise seat, or push down on the handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H117861 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-3/8

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-4/8

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-5/8

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-6/8

Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-7/8

Seat Swivel Handle— lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

PR79369,00003F4 -19-08MAR21-8/8

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Premium Cloth Seat)

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

H117034 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-1/16

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-2/16

Weight/Height Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to raise seat, or push down on the handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H117861 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-3/16

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-4/16

Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle— press the handle to move the seat bottom forward or rearward for the best working condition.

H117039 —UN—28MAR16



Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-5/16

Seat Bottom Angle Adjustment Handle— push the handle to raise or lower seat cushion for the best working condition.

H117038 —UN—28MAR16



Seat Bottom Angle Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-6/16

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-7/16

Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle— push the handle forward to release side-to-side movement. Pull the handle rearward to lock.

H117040 —UN—28MAR16



Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-8/16

Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob— adjusts the armrest up or down. Rotate knob clockwise to lower and counterclockwise to raise.

H117043 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-9/16

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-10/16

Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-11/16

Seat Swivel Handle— lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-12/16

Heated/Ventilated Seat— press the top of the switch to turn ON seat heater. Press the bottom of the switch to turn ON seat ventilation. Switch in the middle position turns seat heater and seat ventilation OFF.

CAUTION: An overheated seat heater can cause a burn injury or damage to the seat. To reduce the risk of burns, use caution when using the seat heater for extended periods of time, especially if the operator cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin. Do not place objects on the seat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item, which can cause the seat heater to overheat.

H117044 —UN—28MAR16



Heated/Ventilated Seat

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-13/16

Upper Lumbar Support— press the top switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase upper lumbar support curvature. Push the top switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease upper lumbar support curvature.

H117045 —UN—28MAR16



Upper Lumbar Support

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-14/16

Lower Lumbar Support— press the bottom switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase lower lumbar support curvature. Push the bottom switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease lower lumbar support curvature.

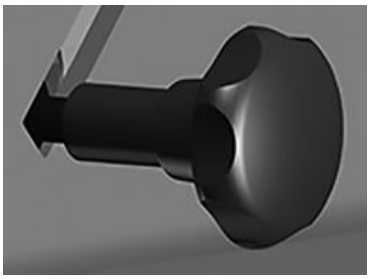
H117046 —UN—28MAR16



Lower Lumbar Support

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-15/16

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob.



H117047 —UN—22JUL21

Armrest Control Console

PR79369,00003F5 -19-08MAR21-16/16

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Ultimate Leather Seat)

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

H117034 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-1/16

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-2/16

Weight/Height Adjustment Switch— press the top of the switch to raise seat or press the bottom of the switch to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H119780 —UN—07JUN18



Weight/Height Adjustment Switch

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-3/16

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-4/16

Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle— press the handle to move the seat bottom forward or rearward for the best working condition.

H117039 —UN—28MAR16



Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-5/16

Seat Bottom Angle Adjustment Handle— push the handle to raise or lower seat cushion for the best working condition.

H117038 —UN—28MAR16



Seat Bottom Angle Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-6/16

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-7/16

Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle— push the handle forward to release side-to-side movement. Pull the handle rearward to lock.

H119781 —UN—07JUN18



Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-8/16

Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob— adjusts the armrest up or down. Rotate knob clockwise to lower and counterclockwise to raise.

H117043 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-9/16

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-10/16

Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-11/16

Seat Swivel Handle— lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-12/16

Heated/Ventilated Seat— press the top of the switch to turn ON seat heater. Press the bottom of the switch to turn ON seat ventilation. Switch in the middle position turns seat heater and seat ventilation OFF.

CAUTION: An overheated seat heater can cause a burn injury or damage to the seat. To reduce the risk of burns, use caution when using the seat heater for extended periods of time, especially if the operator cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin. Do not place objects on the seat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item, which can cause the seat heater to overheat.



H119782 —UN—07JUN18

Heated/Ventilated Seat

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-13/16

Upper Lumbar Support— press the top switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase upper lumbar support curvature. Push the top switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease upper lumbar support curvature.

H117045 —UN—28MAR16



Upper Lumbar Support

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-14/16

Lower Lumbar Support— press the bottom switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase lower lumbar support curvature. Push the bottom switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease lower lumbar support curvature.

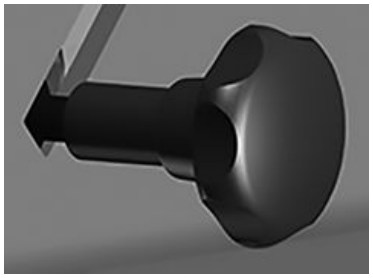
H117046 —UN—28MAR16



Lower Lumbar Support

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-15/16

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob.



H117047 —UN—22JUL21

Armrest Control Console

PR79369,00003F6 -19-08MAR21-16/16

Seat Belts

Seat belts are standard equipment on both operator and instructional seats. Lap type seat belts have a push-button quick release and automatic belt retraction to allow unrestricted exiting and entering.

CAUTION: Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware on your machine at least once a year. If the seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt system should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace the belt system only with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.



H118075 —UN—15APR16

Seat Belt

PR79369,00003F7 -19-08MAR21-1/1

Instructional Seat

Seat back and seat bottom can be raised or lowered to desired operating position.

CAUTION: The instructional seat has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders off the machine and equipment. Always wear seat belts.



H118073 —UN—15APR16

Instructional Seat

PR79369,00003F8 -19-09MAR21-1/1

Harvesting Controls

Programmable Shortcut Lock— sets shortcut switch to avoid accidental change. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117027 —UN—28MAR16



Lock

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-1/15

Reel/Belt Speed Dial— turn the dial clockwise to increase reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint or counterclockwise to decrease reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint.



H116352 —UN—20DEC16

Reel/Belt Speed Dial

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-2/15

Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial— select position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically. Turn dial clockwise to raise header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex™ increase pressure).

Turn dial counterclockwise to lower header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex™ decrease pressure).



H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-3/15

Feeder House Reverser— shifts the feeder hours gear case into reverser mode.



H117923 —UN—22DEC16

Feeder House Reverser

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-4/15

Belt Pickup Cleanout— delays re-engagement of the header belt drive system.



H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Belt Pickup Cleanout

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-5/15

Header Engage— turns on or off header functions.



H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Header Engage

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-6/15

Separator Engage— turns on or off separator functions.



H117925 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Engage

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-7/15

Discharge Swap— allows you to quickly adjust the residue spread in the opposite direction to compensate for wind interference when turning on headlands.

NOTE: Swap is only available when the Direction adjustment is not in the center position.

H117017 —UN—28MAR16



Discharge Swap Button

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-8/15

Armrest Adjustment Dial— is used to increase or decrease adjustments.

- Rotate dial clockwise to increase setting.
- Rotate dial counterclockwise to decrease setting.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-9/15

Threshing Clearance Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-10/15

Threshing Speed Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

H117013 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Speed Adjust

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-11/15

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

H117011 —UN—29MAR16



Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-12/15

Chaffer Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117014 —UN—28MAR16



Chaffer Adjust

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-13/15

Sieve Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117015 —UN—28MAR16



Sieve Adjust

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-14/15

Programmable Buttons— depending on the machine options and header type, the buttons are programmable to different functions. (See Controls Setup Application in Onscreen Help for more information.)

H118063 —UN—15APR16



Programmable Buttons

PR79369,00003F9 -19-08MAR21-15/15

HVAC

Fan Speed— press to change the in cab fan speed.



Fan Speed

N120890 —UN—05MAY16

PR79369,00003FA -19-09MAR21-1/3

Air Flow Control— press to select desired air flow direction.

H117877 —UN—29MAR16



Air Flow Direction

PR79369,00003FA -19-09MAR21-2/3

Temperature Control— press to change the temperature of cab.



Temperature Control

N121549 —UN—12MAY16

PR79369,00003FA -19-09MAR21-3/3

Radio

Seek— press to seek radio channel.



Seek

N123514 —UN—22SEP16

PR79369,00003FB -19-09MAR21-1/3

Volume Control— press to change the audio volume.

N124430 —UN—22SEP16



Volume Control

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003FB -19-09MAR21-2/3

Mute— press to mute the microphone.

- Press to mute audio.
- Press to resume play of audio.

H117918 —UN—29MAR16



PR79369,00003FB -19-09MAR21-3/3

Engine and Ground Drive

Push-Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)— press the desired button (1, 2, or 3) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.



H117023 —UN—22DEC16

Push-Button Shift Gear

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-1/10

ProDrive™ (If Equipped)— press the desired button (1 or 2) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



H117917 —UN—22DEC16

ProDrive™

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-2/10

Engine Speed (Slow Speed)— press for slow engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117019 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Slow Speed)

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-3/10

Engine Speed (Medium Speed)— press for medium engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117020 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Medium Speed)

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-4/10

Engine Speed (Fast Speed)— press for fast engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

NOTE: Machine will not enter road mode if separator is engaged. Warning alarm message appears indicating separator is engaged. Shut off separator to engage the road transport disconnect switch.

H117021 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Fast Speed)

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-5/10

Road Transport Disconnect— press prior to transporting the machine on roadway. Indicator illuminates when selected.

NOTE: If equipped with ProDrive, the engine speed is commanded dynamically when in road transport mode.

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-6/10

Four-Wheel Drive High Speed (If Equipped)— press to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

H117024 —UN—28MAR16



Four-Wheel Drive High Speed

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-7/10

Four-Wheel Drive Slow Speed (If Equipped)— press to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

H117025 —UN—28MAR16

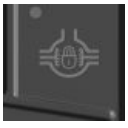


Four-Wheel Drive Slow Speed

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-8/10

Differential Lock (If Equipped)— press to manually engage/disengage the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field.

H117026 —UN—28MAR16



Differential Lock

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-9/10

Park Brake— press to select park brake state. In manual mode (icon illuminated), the park brake will remain engaged and the machine will not move. In automatic mode (icon not illuminated), the park brake will automatically release/engage when you move the multi-function lever in/out of neutral.

H117028 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake

PR79369,00003FC -19-17JAN24-10/10

Lights

Worklight Preset 1— press to select Worklight Preset 1.

H117886 —UN—29MAR16



Worklight Preset 1

PR79369,00003FD -19-09MAR21-1/4

Worklight Preset 2— press to select Worklight Preset 2.

H117887 —UN—29MAR16



Worklight Preset 2

PR79369,00003FD -19-09MAR21-2/4

Beacon Lights— press to turn on beacon lights, press again to turn off. Indicator light is on when active.

H117884 —UN—29MAR16



PR79369,00003FD -19-09MAR21-3/4

Hazard Light— press to turn on hazard lights, press again to turn off. Indicator light is on when active.

H117885 —UN—29MAR16

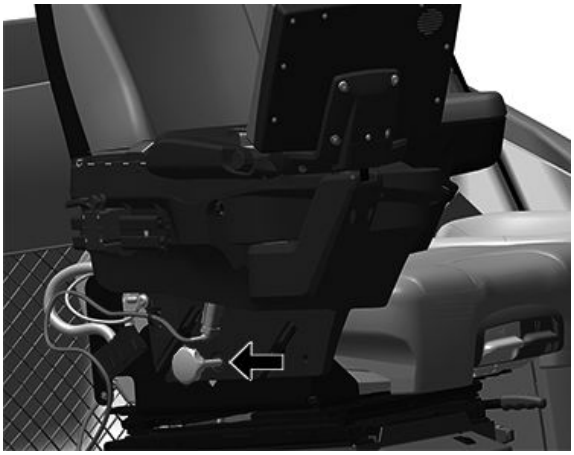


Hazard Light

PR79369,00003FD -19-09MAR21-4/4

Console and Display

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob to lock the armrest into position.



H118078 —UN—19JAN17

Armrest Control Console

PR79369,00003FE -19-09MAR21-1/5

USB Charging— allows you to charge mobile devices. These ports are located inside the console storage compartment. They are not connected to the radio or the display.

N128644 —UN—15FEB17



USB Charging

PR79369,00003FE -19-09MAR21-2/5

Auxillary Outlet— used for powering devices (12 V). Located inside the console storage compartment.

N128645 —UN—15FEB17



Auxiliary Outlet

PR79369,00003FE -19-09MAR21-3/5

Arm— rotate arm left/right to the desired operating position.

NOTE: This function is only available on machines not equipped with seat swivel configurations.



H117794 —UN—19JAN17

Arm

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003FE -19-09MAR21-4/5

Display— rotate display left/right to the desired operating position.



H117795 —UN—15APR16

Display

PR79369,00003FE -19-09MAR21-5/5

Feeder House Reverser

Use to hydraulically shift the feeder house gearcase into reverse mode to clear a plugged feeder house or header.

NOTE: If operating at a high engine speed, turn feeder house reverser switch OFF and throttle engine to low idle.

Procedure to Modify:



H127356 —UN—26SEP19

Feeder House Reverser

PR79369,00003FF -19-09MAR21-1/4

1. Push down and hold the switch.



H127348 —UN—26SEP19

Switch Depressed

Continued on next page

PR79369,00003FF -19-09MAR21-2/4

2. Pull back to lock the switch.



Switch Engaged

H127352 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,00003FF -19-09MAR21-3/4

3. Push the switch forward once the feeder house is cleared.



Switch Off

H127346 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,00003FF -19-09MAR21-4/4

Belt Pickup Cleanout

Delays re-engagement of the header belt drive system, which allows an ejected slug to be reingested into the feeder house in smaller segments.

NOTE: In order for cleanout operation to begin, the process of engaging, reversing, and engaging again must occur within 30 seconds.

Procedure to Modify:



Belt Pickup Cleanout

H127356 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,0000400 -19-09MAR21-1/4

1. Push down and forward to engage the header.



Header Engaged

H127351 —UN—26SEP19

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000400 -19-09MAR21-2/4

2. Pull back to engage the modulated feeder house reverser.



Reverser Engaged

H127352 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,0000400 -19-09MAR21-3/4

3. Push the switch forward again to engage the header.



Header Engaged

H127351 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,0000400 -19-09MAR21-4/4

Header Engage

Engages header functions.

NOTE: If you leave seat after engagement, header continues to operate for five seconds before disengaging.

System Requirements:

- Separator Engage must be ON.
- Road Transport Disconnect must be in field position.
- You must be seated for the header to operate.

Procedure to Modify:



Header Engage

H127356 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,0000401 -19-09MAR21-1/4

1. Push down and hold the switch.



Switch Depressed

H127348 —UN—26SEP19

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000401 -19-09MAR21-2/4

2. Push forward to lock the switch.



Switch Engaged

H127351 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,0000401 -19-09MAR21-3/4

3. Pull back on the switch to turn off header functions.



Switch Off

H127346 —UN—26SEP19

PR79369,0000401 -19-09MAR21-4/4

Separator Engage

Engages separator functions.

NOTE: Separator disengages when discharge beater speed drops below 300 rpm.

If you leave operator seat after engagement, separator rotational alarm sounds and outside lights will flash to alert operator of leaving seat while separator is still rotating. Lights and alarm sounds continue until the separator has come to a complete stop.

System Requirements:

- Engine must be running at the low idle.



Separator Engage

H127357 —UN—26SEP19

- Road Transport Disconnect must be in field position.
- You must be seated for the separator to operate.

Procedure to Modify:

PR79369,0000402 -19-09MAR21-1/4

1. Push down and hold the switch.



Switch Depressed

H127347 —UN—26SEP19

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000402 -19-09MAR21-2/4

2. Push forward to lock the switch.



H127350 —UN—26SEP19

Switch Engaged

PR79369,0000402 -19-09MAR21-3/4

3. Pull back on the switch to turn off separator functions.



H127346 —UN—26SEP19

Switch Off

PR79369,0000402 -19-09MAR21-4/4

Threshing Clearance Adjust

Threshing Clearance Adjust allows you to increase or decrease the distance between threshing elements and concave for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

Modify When:

Increase Threshing Clearance To:

- Improve straw quality; make longer straw and generate less breakage of material.
- Improve grain quality; reduce splits and grain damage.
- Reduce power consumption; for easy threshing grain.
- Improve sample cleanliness; reduce chaff load on the cleaning shoe.

Decrease Threshing Clearance To:

- Reduce unthreshed separator loss; unhulled grain or grain on the cob behind the machine.
- Improve grain tank sample; reduce kernels with husks or unopened pods.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the Armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000403 -19-09MAR21-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired threshing clearance.
   - Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
   - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

NOTE: Maximum value may not be attainable if dense pack elements are installed.

Minimum: 0

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Maximum: 40

Increment: 1

PR79369,0000403 -19-09MAR21-2/2

Threshing Speed Adjust

Threshing Speed Adjust allows you to modify the threshing speed for varying crop conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify When:

Increase Threshing Speed To:

- Improve separation.
- Improve material handling.
- Reduce amount of unthreshed grains.
- Reduce risk of blockage.
- Reduce separator losses due to insufficient centrifugal force.

Decrease Threshing Speed To:

- Improve straw quality.
- Reduce chaff load on cleaning shoe.
- Reduce broken kernels.
- Reduce separator losses due to high chaff load.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run engine at high idle.
2. Press the button on the Armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117013 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Speed

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000404 -19-09MAR21-1/2

3. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired speed.

   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

   The rotor has two speed ranges which can be set on the rotor transmission.

   - 1st range: 210—550 rpm
   - 2nd range: 380—1000 rpm

NOTE: It is recommended not to run the rotor in very low speeds in second range. For example, if target rpm is 400, use first range instead of second range.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Minimum: 200 rpm

Maximum: 1000 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm

PR79369,0000404 -19-09MAR21-2/2

Chaffer Adjust

Chaffer Adjust allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements to improve the grain cleanliness and reduce the cleaning shoe loss for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the chaffer clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify When:

Increase Chaffer Clearance To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss by allowing the grain to fall through sooner before it can escape the cleaning shoe.
- Allow the grain to fall through sooner before it is forced into the tailings.

Decrease Chaffer Clearance To:

- Improve sample quality by reducing the amount of larger, foreign material in the grain tank.
- Reduce high tailings volume when it does not contain free grain.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the armrest to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117014 —UN—28MAR16



Chaffer Adjust

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000406 -19-09MAR21-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired clearance.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

PR79369,0000406 -19-09MAR21-2/2

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust allows you to modify the fan speed to improve grain cleanliness and reduce grain loss.

Fan speed motor has a thermal (heat) shut off that stops the motor from working if any of the following happen:

- Switch is used continuously for more than 2 or 3 minutes.
- Adjustment system is against stop while the motor is still trying to change speed.
- There is excessive binding or dragging in linkage.

If any of the above causes are suspected, clean and adjust as necessary.

NOTE: Allow motor to cool 10 to 15 minutes before trying the switch again.

Modify When:

Increase Fan Speed To:

- Improve sample quality. Reduce the amount of chaff or light material in the grain tank.
- Reduce losses if the crop mat is not being aerated enough.

Decrease Fan Speed To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss. Smaller, lighter grains can be carried out of the cleaning shoe.
- Reduce a high amount of free grain in the tailings system.

NOTE: For the fan speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run engine at high idle.
2. Press button on the armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117011 —UN—29MAR16



Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000405 -19-09MAR21-1/2

3. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired speed.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Minimum and Maximum values may change if machine is equipped with a cleaning fan slow down kit.

Minimum: 620 rpm

Maximum: 1350 rpm

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Increment: 10 rpm

PR79369,0000405 -19-09MAR21-2/2

Sieve Adjust

Sieve Adjust allows you to modify the opening of the sieve to improve grain cleanliness and manage tailings volumes for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the sieve clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify When:

Increase Sieve Clearance To:

- Reduce tailings; allows more grain to fall through to clean grain sooner before it is recirculated in tailings.
- Increase cleaning fan air flow; increasing sieve clearance allows more cleaning fan air up through the chaffer.

Decrease Sieve Clearance To:

- Increase tailings; for any hard threshing grain, force any unthreshed material back through the separator.
- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of foreign material in the grain tank.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the armrest to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.

H117015 —UN—28MAR16



Sieve Adjust

Continued on next page

PR79369,0000407 -19-09MAR21-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired sieve clearance.
   - Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
   - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 20

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 25

Increment: 1

PR79369,0000407 -19-09MAR21-2/2

Seek

Press to seek radio channel.

- AM/FM/WX/MW/LW: Press the switch (short press) to change preset.
- AM/FM/WX/MW/LW: Press the switch (long press) to SEEK.
- SiriusXM™ Satellite Radio: Press and hold the switch to change channel.
- CD/MP3: Press the switch to go to the beginning of the current track, to the previous track or to the next track.



Seek

N123514 —UN—22SEP16

PR79369,0000408 -19-09MAR21-1/1

Push Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)

Press desired button (1, 2, or 3) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed.

Machine must be stopped and multi-function lever moved to neutral position before selecting the desired gear.

⚠ CAUTION: Push-Button Shift Transmission:When pressing the quick stop switch with separator engaged, you are responsible for pulling back on the multi-function lever to stop the machine.



Push-Button Shift Gear

H117023 —UN—22DEC16

PR79369,0000409 -19-09MAR21-1/1

ProDrive™ (If Equipped)

Press desired button (1 or 2) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed. Speed can be programmed from zero to the maximum allowable ground speed.

Maximum reverse ground speed is 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and does not change when in either mode.

ProDrive™ mode 1 or 2 switches can be selected while the machine is moving.

CAUTION: ProDrive™ Machines: Pressing quick stop switch with separator engaged causes machine to slowly roll to a stop. It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



ProDrive™

H117917 —UN—22DEC16

PR79369,000040A -19-10MAR21-1/1

Road Transport Disconnect

Press the road transport disconnect button when transporting the machine on roadway. Indicator illuminates when selected.

Road transport disconnect switch prevents the following functions:

- Separator Engage
- Header Engage
- Header Raise/Lower
- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt
- Reel Raise/Lower and Reel Fore/Aft
- Unloading Auger
- Auger Swing
- Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

H127518 —UN—30SEP19



Road Transport Disconnect

- Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

After transporting the machine on roadway and field operation is desired, press the road transport disconnect switch for 2 seconds, allowing indicator light to turn off and allowing the desired switch functions to operate again.

If your machine is equipped with the ProDrive transmission and engine speed management, the engine speed is dynamically controlled when the road transport disconnect switch is engaged. This increases fuel efficiency when transporting the machine.

PR79369,000040B -19-17JAN24-1/1

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

Controls the engagement/disengagement and speed of the four-wheel drive system.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT switch four-wheel drive on or off while driving machine at maximum travel speed. Decrease speed or bring machine to a stop.

Turn four-wheel drive off before going down steep grades.

It is OK to switch between slow (turtle) and high (rabbit) settings while machine is in motion.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press to turn on when maximum rear-wheel assist is desired.
2. Press to turn off.

H117025 —UN—28MAR16



Slow Speed

PR79369,000040C -19-17JAN24-1/2

1. Press to turn on when rear-wheel assist and higher ground speeds are desired.
2. Press to turn off.

CAUTION: Ground speed increases when turned off and decreases when turned on. You must adjust the ground speed on machines not equipped with ProDrive to compensate. Machines equipped with ProDrive adjust the ground speed automatically.

H117024 —UN—28MAR16



High Speed

Non ProDrive Machines: In conditions that cause high pressure in the hydrostatic system and the machine slows or stops, move multi-function lever to neutral and shift transmission to a lower gear.

PR79369,000040C -19-17JAN24-2/2

Differential Lock (If Equipped)

Press to manually engage/disengage the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field.

NOTE: Differential lock does not engage when the road transport disconnect switch is ON. Differential disengages when the brake pedals are pressed.

Engagement is only possible if ground speed is below 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and automatically disengages when ground speed is above 12 km/h (7.5 mph).

H117026 —UN—28MAR16



Differential Lock

PR79369,000040D -19-09MAR21-1/1

Park Brake

Press to select park brake state. In manual mode (icon illuminated), the park brake will remain engaged and the machine will not move. In automatic mode (icon not illuminated), the park brake will automatically release/engage when you move the multi-function

lever in/out of neutral.

Automatic Mode: If the multi-function lever is in neutral position and speed is less than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), the park brake is applied. If the multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position, the park brake is released.

Manual Mode: If the multi-function lever is in neutral position and speed is less than 3.0 km/h (1.9 mph), the park brake is applied. If the multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position or speed is greater than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), an alarm sounds.

H127519 —UN—30SEP19



Park Brake

- Press the park brake button to activate the park brake. Park brake indicator on corner post illuminates indicating the park brake is engaged.
- Press the park brake button to disengage the park brake when multi-function lever is in neutral position. Park brake indicator on corner post turns OFF. Park brake is still engaged until multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position returning to automatic mode.

PR79369,000040E -19-09MAR21-1/1

High Exhaust System Temperature (HEST) Indicator

High exhaust system temperature (HEST) indicator illuminates when the engine exhaust temperature is elevated.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components may occur if the engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on the display. Start the machine and follow messages on the display to allow the components to cool.

H120319 —UN—22JUN17



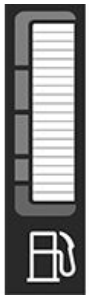
High Exhaust System Temperature (HEST) Indicator

xl90995,1688256958749 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Fuel Level Indicator

Fuel Level Indicator indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

- When the level reaches 10% of remaining fuel, fuel indicator flashes, alarm sounds, and low fluid message appears.



H117824 —UN—22DEC16

Fuel Gauge Indicator

PR79369,0000410 -19-09MAR21-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator— indicates how much fluid is left in the tank.

- When the level reaches 10%, level indicator flashes, alarm sounds, and low fluid message appears.
- When the level reaches 0%, level indicator illuminates and stops flashing, alarm sounds, and empty fluid message and engine power limited message appears.
- When loss of prime is reached, level indicator illuminates and stops flashing. Alarm sounds and empty fluid message, engine power limited message, and speed limited message appears. Stop engine warning indicator (Red) illuminates, engine is derated and machine functions are restricted.



H118085 —UN—22DEC16

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

PR79369,0000411 -19-09MAR21-1/1

Quick Stop Switch

Quick Stop Switch allows you to simultaneously shut OFF multiple systems in the case of an emergency.

CAUTION: ProDrive™ Machines: Pressing the quick stop switch with the separator engaged causes the machine to slowly roll to a stop. Multi-function lever must be returned to neutral position to reset the propulsion system.

Push-Button Shift Transmission or Mechanical Shift Machines: When pressing the quick stop switch with separator engaged, you are responsible for pulling back on the multi-function lever to stop the machine.

It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

IMPORTANT: Header drive can be disengaged by this switch in case of plugging.

NOTE: Pushing unloading auger drive switch on the multi-function lever restarts the unloading auger drive. To engage header drive, turn the header engage switch OFF and back ON.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117033 —UN—15APR16



Quick Stop Switch

The following systems stop when Quick Stop Switch is pressed:

- Header Engage
- Unloading Auger Drive
- Unloading Auger Swing
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)
- Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)
- ProDrive™ (propulsion movement slowly stops) (If Equipped)

PR79369,0000412 -19-09MAR21-1/1

Unloading Auger Swing Switch

Unloading Auger Swing Switch allows you to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press the top of the switch to swing out auger. Press the bottom of the switch to swing auger in.

Manual Control: Press and hold the switch part way in until auger reaches desired position. Auger stops when the switch is released.

Automatic Control: Press the switch all the way in and release it. Auger swings fully outward or inward without holding the switch.



H117003 —UN—22DEC16

Unloading Auger Switch

NOTE: Automatic auger swing function does not operate when unloading auger drive is engaged. Move auger back to transport position when not in use.

PR79369,0000413 -19-10MAR21-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Switch

Unloading Auger Drive Switch allows you to engage or disengage the unloading auger.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Turn the Unloading Auger ON:

- Press the unloading auger drive switch once to turn ON. Indicator light comes ON when system is engaged.
- Unloading auger drive engages only when the button is held while the auger is in auto swing mode or when the auger is manually swung out greater than 50%.

Turn the Unloading Auger OFF:

- Press the unloading auger drive switch once to turn OFF. The grain tank cross augers stop immediately, while the unloading auger continues to run for 3 seconds to empty the auger.

H123658 —UN—02MAR18



Unloading Auger Drive Switch

- Press the unloading auger drive switch twice to immediately turn OFF the unloading auger and grain tank cross augers. The unloading auger does not continue to run for 3 seconds, which means the unloading auger does not get cleaned out.
- If you leave the seat after engagement, the unloading auger drive will continue to operate for 5 seconds before disengaging. To re-engage the system, sit on the operator's seat and press the unloading auger drive switch again.
- In case of an emergency, the unloading auger drive can also be turned OFF using the quick-stop switch. To re-engage the unloading auger if the header and unloading auger are stopped using the quick-stop switch, press the unloading auger drive switch again.

PR79369,0000414 -19-10MAR21-1/1

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt Switch

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt Switch allows you to raise or lower header and tilt the feeder house.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press and hold the top of the switch to raise header.

Press and hold the bottom of the switch to lower header.

NOTE: Header raise/lower switch has two detent positions. Pushing part way in on the switch causes the header to raise or lower slowly. Header raises or lowers at a faster rate when the switch is pressed in all the way.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

Press and hold left-hand side or right-hand side of switch to tilt feeder house.

PR79369,0000416 -19-10MAR21-1/1

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft (If Equipped) Switch

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft Switch allows you to control the position of the reel.

NOTE: These switch functions are available when a draper platform with the features mentioned is attached to the machine.

Using the switch to raise/lower the reel and to move the reel fore/aft (if equipped):

- Press and hold the top of the switch to raise reel.
- Press and hold the bottom of the switch to lower reel.
- Press and hold the left side of the switch to extend reel forward.
- Press and hold the right side of the switch to retract reel reward.

Recommended Settings

Standing Crop

- Position the reel above the cutterbar. This helps the crop to fall into the platform.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft

- Position the reel tines straight or slightly forward.
- The reel should barely touch the heads of the crop. Positioning the reel too low leads to header losses.
- If the reel hits the heads of the crop, reduce the reel speed. The reel should only push the heads of the crop.

Down Crop

- Position the reel in front of the cutterbar to help lift up the crop.
- Position the reel tines backward for more aggressive lifting of the crop.

PR79369,0000417 -19-10MAR21-1/1

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (If Equipped)

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates Switch allows you to control the feeder house backshaft speed or the adjustable corn head deck plates.

NOTE: These switch functions are available when a corn head with the features mentioned is attached to the machine.

Using the switch to adjust backshaft speed and adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped):

- Press the top of the switch to increase backshaft speed.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease backshaft speed.
- Press the left or right side of the switch once to activate display.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates

- Press the left side of the switch to increase deck plate spacing.
- Press the right side of the switch to decrease deck plate spacing.

PR79369,0000418 -19-10MAR21-1/1

Header Activation Buttons

Header Activation Buttons allow you to activate the following by pressing one of the three buttons.

NOTE: Header positions obtained by pressing the activation buttons may be overcome by pressing reel raise/lower or reel fore/aft switch or header raise/lower and lateral tilt switch. Once the activation buttons are manually overcome, press the desired activation button to reactivate.

System Requirements:

- Properly equipped header is connected.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Header Height Resume, Header Height Sensing, or Active Header Float mode are enabled.
- Header is engaged.

Pressing the header activation buttons activates the system. Header control system takes control and moves the header to your selected position.

- Header Height Resume

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

- Header Height Sensing

  NOTE: Reel speed is saved automatically when header height sensing/float mode is active and reel speed is changed using the Dial-A-Speed™ or the Reel/Belt Speed dial.

- Lateral Tilt Control
- Reel Position Resume

  NOTE: NOTE: Press and hold a header activation button for 2 seconds to save the current reel position to that button.

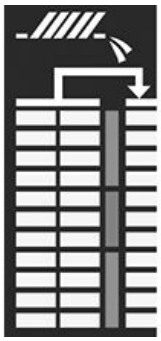
- Deck Plate Position Resume
- Active Header Float
- Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt (if equipped)

PR79369,0000419 -19-10MAR21-1/1

VisionTrak™

VisionTrak™ monitor checks grain loss by measuring a representative sample of losses over the cleaning shoe and through the separator. VisionTrak™ continuously monitors machine performance to enable you to use maximum machine capacity. A change in loss rate is indicated by the indicators.

If there appears to be an issue with the indicator readings, such as the indicators consistently read as full (all bars lit) when not harvesting or empty (no bars lit) when harvesting, inspect the sensors related to the system showing the error. See your Operator's Manual for VisionTrak™ operational checks and sensor inspection procedures.



H117835 —UN—22DEC16

Shoe Loss Indicator

System Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Road Transport Disconnect Switch	Field Position
Header and Separator Switch	Engaged

Items Accessible on VisionTrak™ Page:

Shoe Loss Indicator— shows grain loss from the shoe.

PR79369,000041A -19-10MAR21-1/6

Loss Range Indicators— indicates whether loss levels are at an acceptable rate. The green range in the center of the bar graph indicates acceptable loss levels. The orange ranges above and below the green range indicate that losses are not within an acceptable level.



H126288 —UN—06JUN19

Loss Range Indicators

PR79369,000041A -19-10MAR21-2/6

Summation Symbol— displays above the Total Loss Indicator.

H126289 —UN—06JUN19

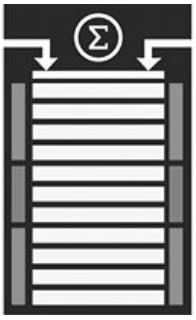


Summation Symbol

Continued on next page

PR79369,000041A -19-10MAR21-3/6

Total Loss Indicator— shows an average of grain loss from the shoe and separator areas.

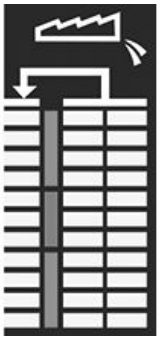


H117836 —UN—22DEC16

Total Loss Indicator

PR79369,000041A -19-10MAR21-4/6

Separator Loss Indicator— shows grain loss from separator area. The separator symbol above the bar graph appears when system is functioning properly.

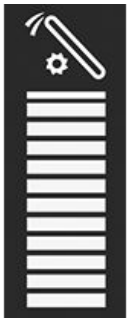


H117837 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Loss Indicator

PR79369,000041A -19-10MAR21-5/6

Tailings Volume Indicator— shows volume of tailings return. The Tailings Volume Indicator can be referred to periodically to see if an increase or decrease in tailings volume occurs.

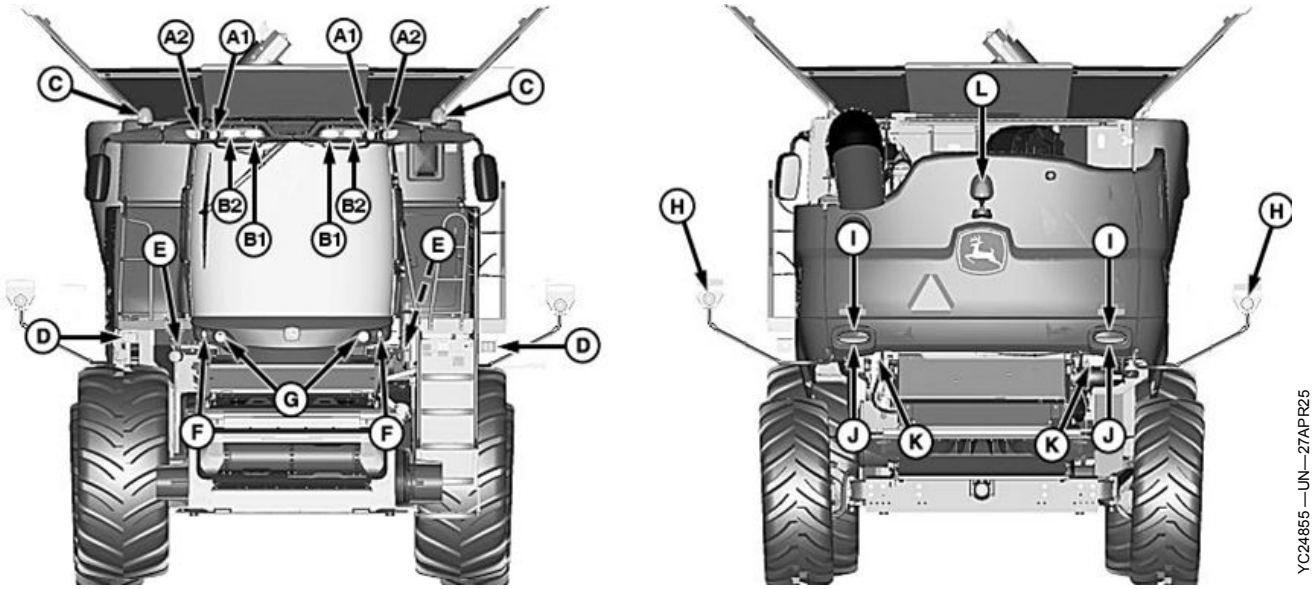


H117838 —UN—22DEC16

Tailings Volume Indicator

PR79369,000041A -19-10MAR21-6/6

Lighting Locations (Front and Rear View Lights)



YC24855 —UN—27APR25

A1—Cab Worklights (inner), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (optional)
A2—Cab Worklights (outer), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (optional)
B1—Cab Headlights (high-beam), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED)
B2—Cab Headlights (low-beam), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED)
C—Beacon Lights (front)
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (if equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (if equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I— Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light (rear)

Beacon Lights

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Controls beacon lights (C and L).
- Two beacon lights are at the front (left and right) and one at the rear of the machine. These lights warn other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Hazard Lights

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Controls beacon lights (C and L), marker/hazard lights (D), rear hazard lights (H and I), cab headlights (B1 and B2), and marker/brake lights (J) (if engine is running).
- Hazard lights are on both sides of the machine at front and rear. These lights warn other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Road Lights

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

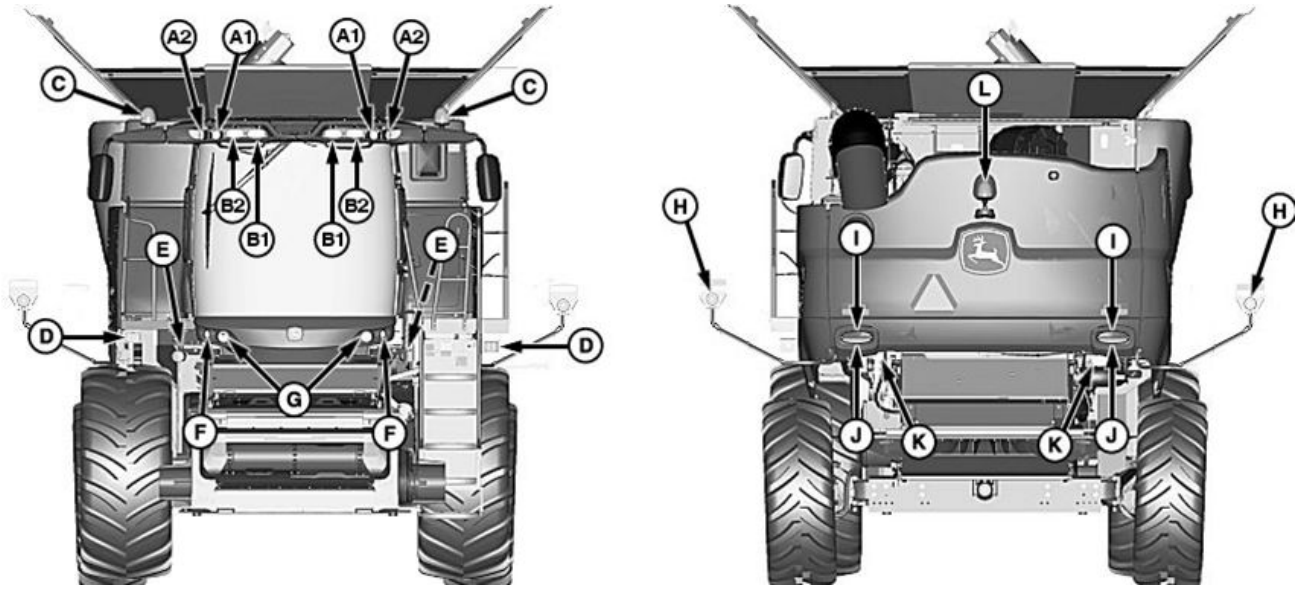
NOTE: In low-beam mode, cab worklights (A1) and cab headlights (B2) are active. In high-beam mode, cab worklights (A1), and cab headlights (B1 and B2) are active.

Hazard lights turn ON if turn signals are OFF. If turn signals are ON, hazard lights function as turn signal lights.

- Controls beacon lights (C and L), cab headlights (B1 and B2), marker/hazard lights (D), rear hazard lights (H and I), lower driving lights (G), and marker/brake lights (J).
- Beacon lights and hazard lights warn to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

cp00834,1745541342038 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Lighting Locations (Front and Rear View Lights Continued)



A1—Cab Worklights (inner), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (optional)
A2—Cab Worklights (outer), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (optional)
B1—Cab Headlights (high-beam), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED)
B2—Cab Headlights (low-beam), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED)
C—Beacon Lights (front)
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (if equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (if equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I— Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light (rear)

Auto Beacon Lights

NOTE: When auto beacon lights are enabled and grain reaches the 3/4 full sensor, the beacon lights are activated (3 seconds ON and 6 seconds OFF). When grain reaches the grain tank full sensor, the beacon lights turn ON steady and will not flash.

- Beacon lights (C and L) illuminate when grain tank is 3/4 full. These lights provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is full and is ready to be unloaded.

Field Lights

- Controls marker/brake lights (J), cab worklights (A1 and A2), and cab headlights (B1 and B2).
- Field lights provide operator with area lighting for operation at night and during low light conditions.

[1]If road lights are ON and machine is in Road Mode, stubble lights, fascia lights, and rear discharge lights cannot be turned ON.

Front Stubble Lights

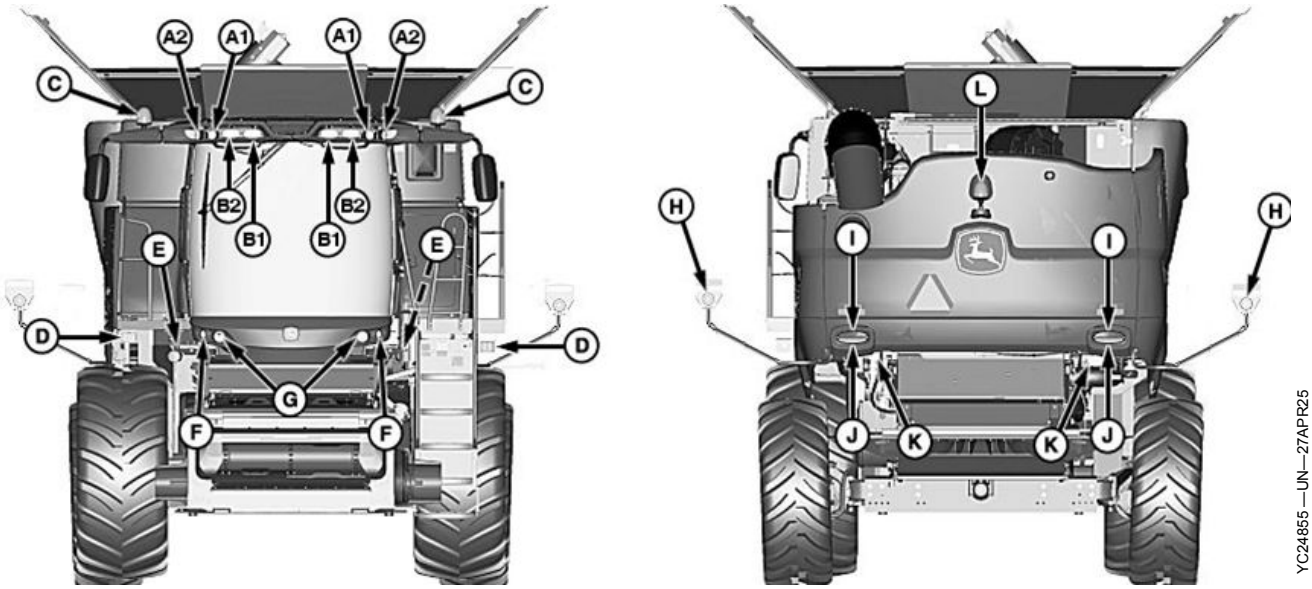
CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate worklights when transporting on public roadways.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, front stubble lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Controls stubble lights (E) and fascia lights (F).
- Stubble lights provide operator with more lighting behind header for night operation and low light conditions.[1]
- Fascia lights provide operator with more lighting at the front of the machine during harvest.

cp00834,1745541469518 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Lighting Locations (Front and Rear View Lights Continued)



A1—Cab Worklights (inner), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (optional)
A2—Cab Worklights (outer), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (optional)
B1—Cab Headlights (high-beam), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED)
B2—Cab Headlights (low-beam), Halogen or Light Emitting Diode (LED)
C—Beacon Lights (front)
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (if equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (if equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I— Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light (rear)

Rear Discharge Lights

CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate worklights when transporting on public roadways.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, rear discharge lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Controls rear discharge lights (K).
- Rear discharge lights provide operator with rear area lighting for night operation and low light conditions.[1]

Marker/Brake Lights

- Marker/Brake lights (J) come ON when machine senses a deceleration. Lights stay on for a minimum of 2 seconds.
- Once speed is less than 1.6 km/h (1 mph), brake lights stay on for 2 minutes or until forward acceleration is sensed and speed is greater than 1.6 km/h (1 mph).
- Marker lights also act as turn indicators, and illuminate when a turn is signaled. Light in direction of turn flashes, while opposite light stays on (not flashing).

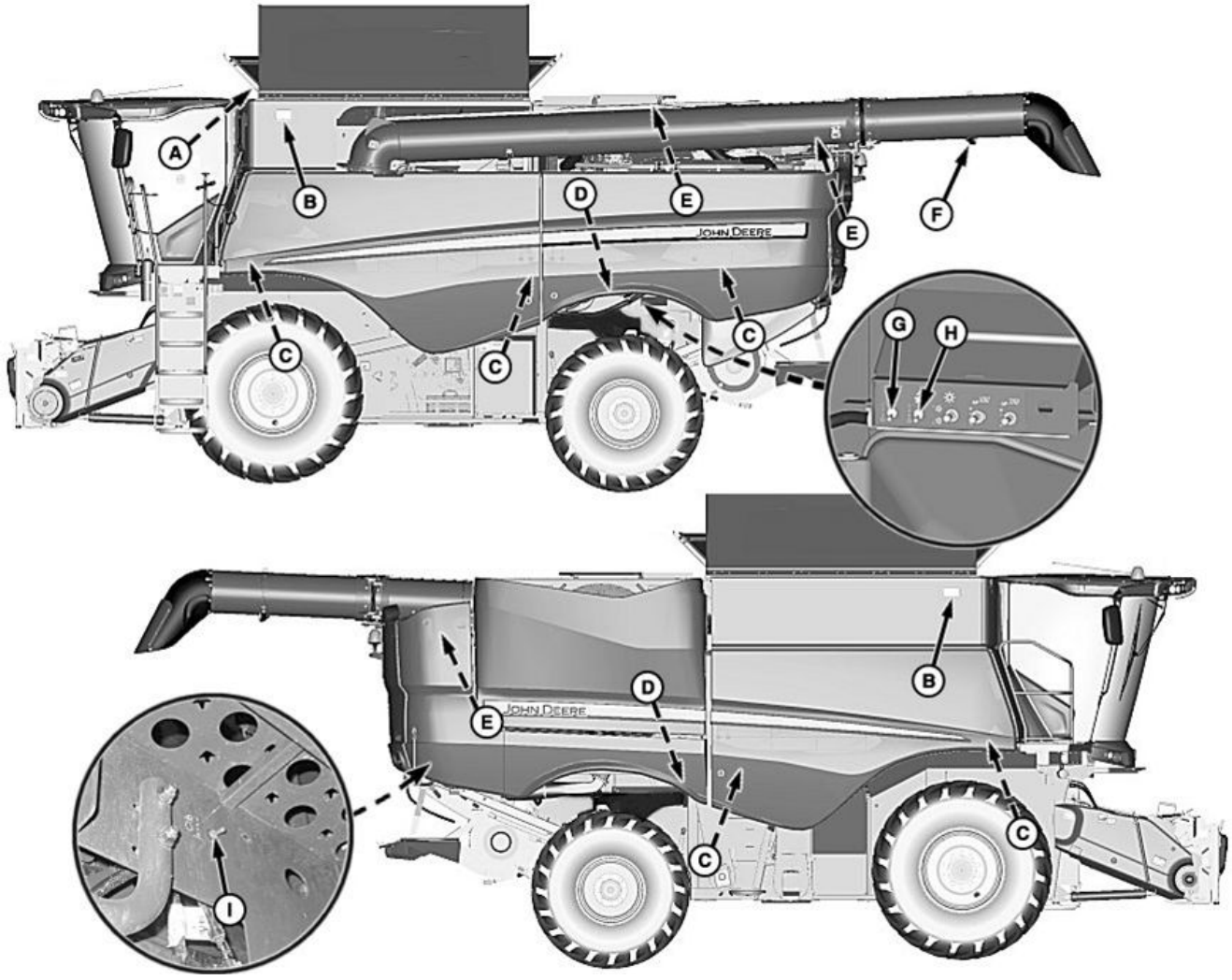
Exit Lighting

- Cab roof lights (A1, A2, B1, and B2) remain on for a configurable amount of time (1, 3, or 5 minutes) after key switch is turned OFF if the lights (road or field) were enabled within the previous 5 minutes. The operator also has the option to disable exit lighting, if desired.

[1] *If road lights are ON and machine is in Road Mode, stubble lights, fascia lights, and rear discharge lights cannot be turned ON.*

cp00834,1745541513005 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Lighting Locations (Left and Right Side View Lights)



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Field Lights

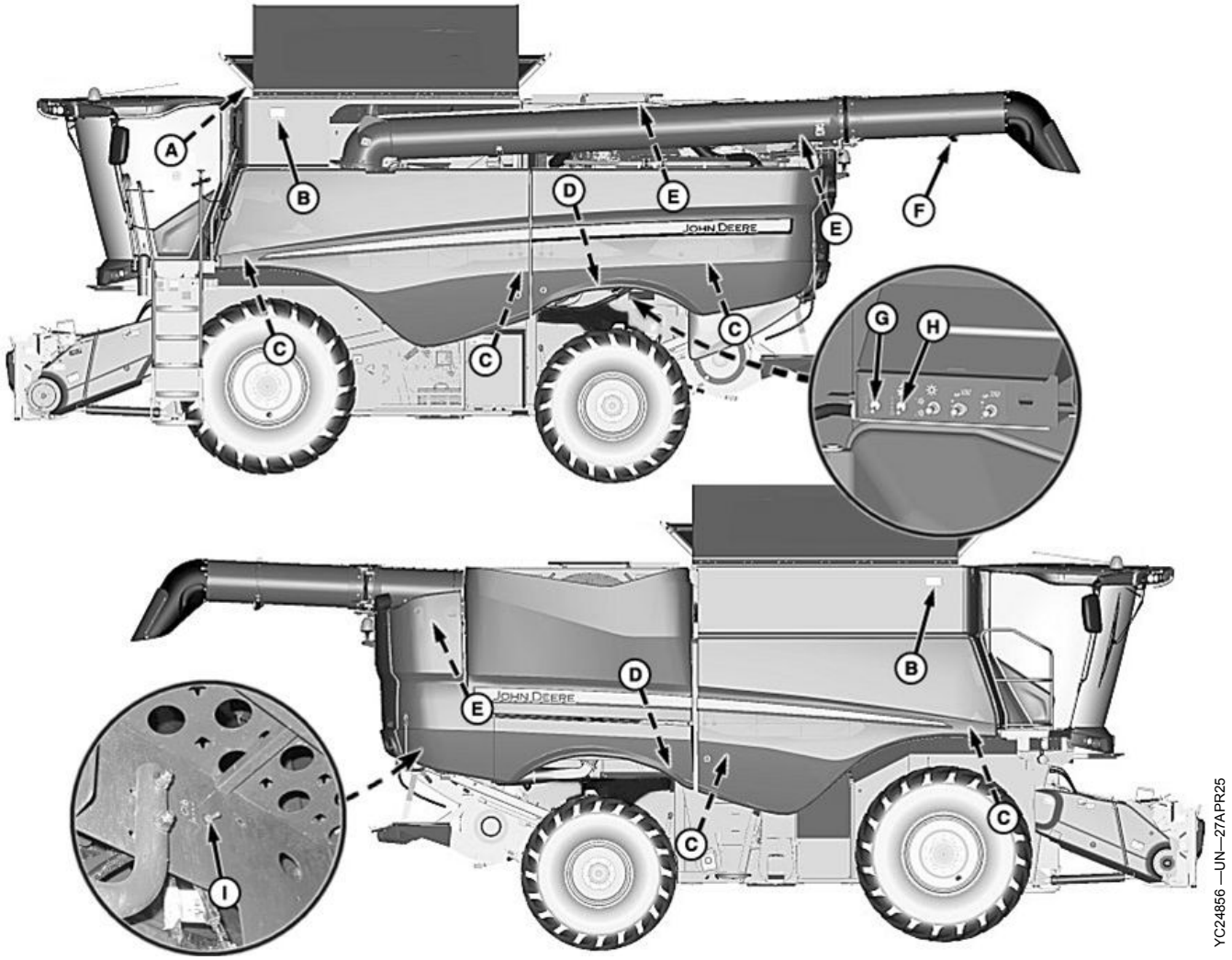
- Controls grain tank light (A), row finder lights (B) (with the turn signal lever), unloading auger light (F), and marker/hazard lights.
- Row finder lights provide operator with area lighting on each side of the machine for night operation and low light conditions.

NOTE: With Field Lights ON, use turn signal lever to actuate either right or left side row finder light. Leaving signal lever in neutral position allows both sides to be ON.

- Grain tank light provides operator with lighting in the grain tank for night operation and low light conditions.
- Unloading auger light comes ON when the auger is extended more than 50% with field light switch ON.
- Unloading auger light provides lighting for unloading grain tank at night or low light conditions.

cp00834,1745541598749 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Lighting Locations (Left and Right Side View Lights Continued)



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Shoe Service Lights

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, shoe service lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Shoe service lights (D) provide operator with lighting for cleaning shoe adjustment at night or low light conditions.
- Shoe service lights ON/OFF switch (G) is located above the left-hand separator shield.
- Illuminates during maintenance and service operations (not during harvest).

Gull Wing Service Lights (Optional)

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate gull wing service lights when transporting.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, gull wing service lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

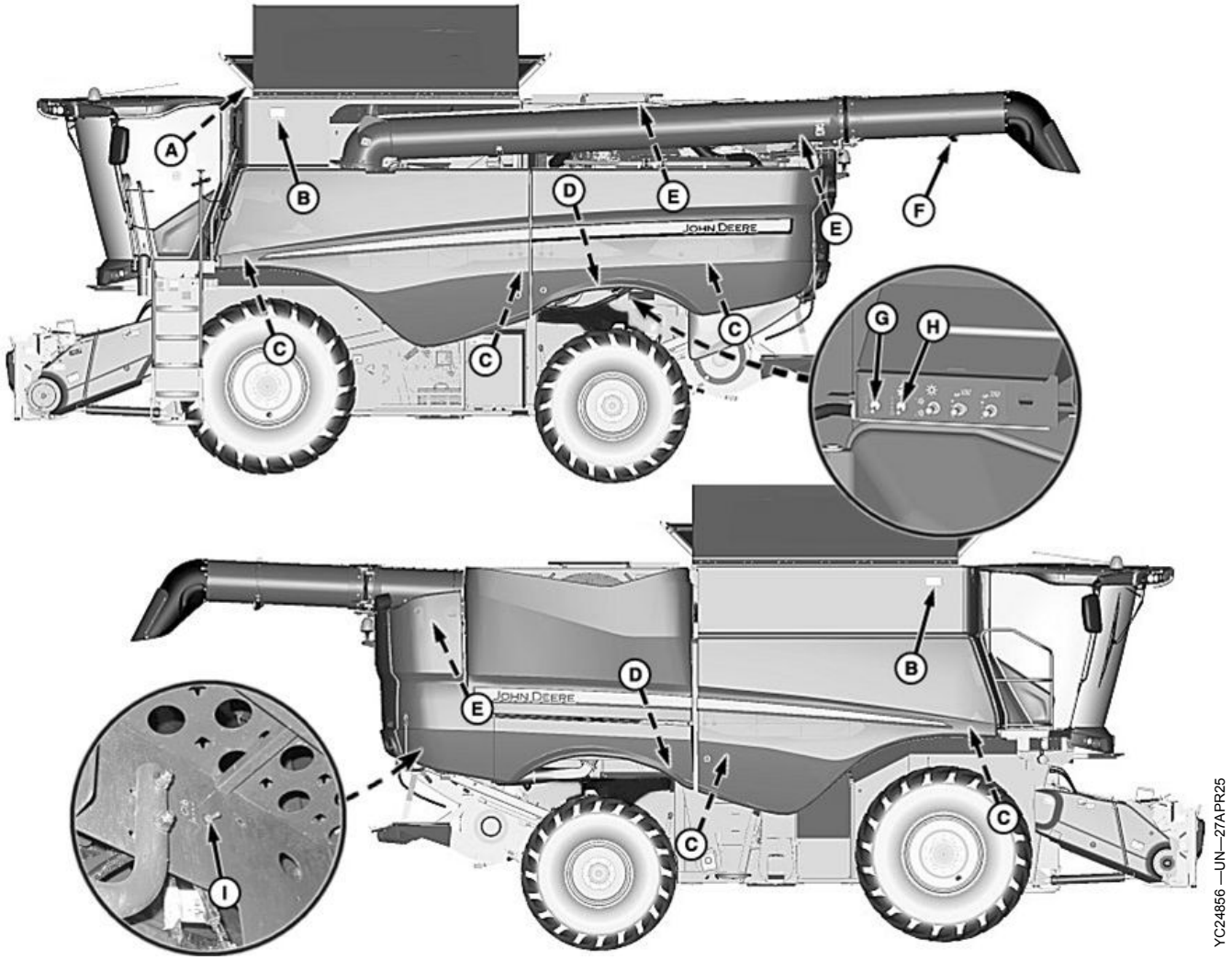
- Gull wing service lights (C) are provided on both sides of the machine under the gull wing doors and provide better visibility of separator area.

Continued on next page

- Gull wing service lights ON/OFF switch (H) is located above the left-hand separator shield.

cp00834,1745541633197 -19-09MAY25-2/2

Lighting Locations (Left and Right Side View Lights Continued)



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I— Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Engine Compartment Service Lights (Optional)

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate engine compartment service lights when transporting.

- Engine compartment service lights (E) provide lighting for engine deck area at night or low light conditions.
- Engine compartment service lights ON/OFF switch (I) is on the right-hand rear side of machine.
- Switch controls engine compartment door light, rear engine deck light, and engine compartment front light.
- Illuminates during maintenance and service operations (not during harvest).

Exit Lighting

- Row finder lights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch are turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous 5 minutes). Operator chooses to light left or right side of machine using turn signal lever or both sides leaving lever in neutral position.

cp00834,1745541655958 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Lighting Delay/Timeout

When all lights are first turned to the ON position with key switch OFF, there is a slight delay. Machine is determining whether current battery voltage exists to operate lights without the machine running. This feature is built into the machine to help prevent too much voltage being drawn from the battery, which may prevent machine from starting.

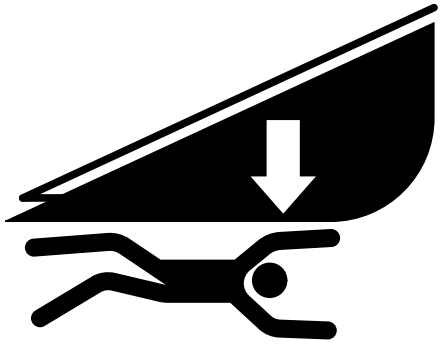
NOTE: After Cleaning Shoe Lights, Service Lights or Engine Compartment Service Lights are ON for over 10 minutes lights flash, then turn OFF momentarily, then back ON for 20 seconds. This cycle continues for 3 minutes, then lights turn OFF until switch is cycled. If lights do not come back on after switch is cycled, machine has determined that battery voltage is too low to allow light operation. Lights come on again once the engine is running and the batteries are recharging.

OUO6075,0004937 -19-12APR18-1/1

Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Cracking of hydraulic line fittings to lower the feeder house results in an instantaneous dropping of the feeder house and header.



H1121063 —UN—14MAR17

Manual Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

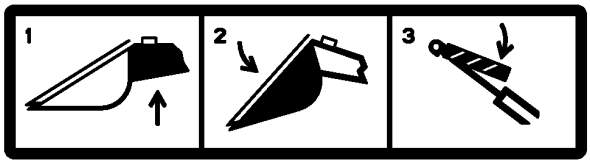
Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and tilt hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt frame fully forward and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

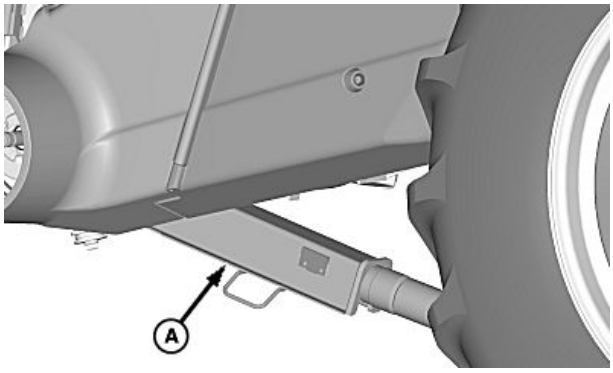
NOTE: When feeder house is raised and header is engaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward allowing feeder house safety stop to be lowered onto hydraulic cylinder rod. Feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically returns to last known position when lowering.

When the header is disengaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward upon raising. Feeder house fore/aft tilt will not return to last known position when lowering.



H112829 —UN—18FEB15

A—Safety Stop



H90891 —UN—26FEB08

OUO6075,00046F1 -19-29MAR17-1/1

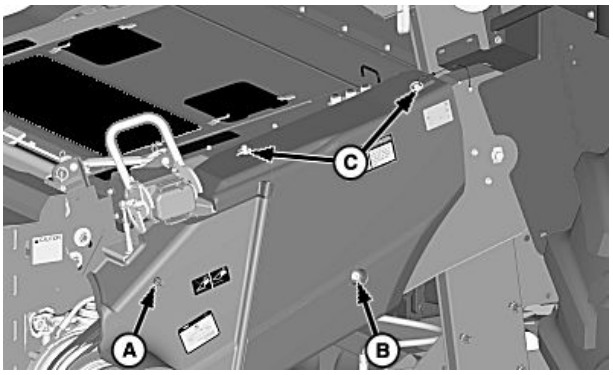
Feeder House Side Shields

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house and lower the safety stop. Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

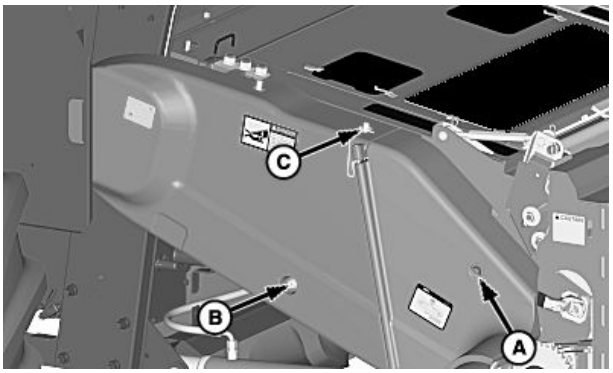
The feeder house shields have a front and rear shield.

1. Turn latch (A) and swing the front shield open for service.
2. Turn latch (B) and remove quick-lock pins (C) to remove the rear shield.
3. Install and close the shields before operating the machine.

A—Latch
B—Latch
C—Quick-Lock Pin



H91044 —UN—27MAR08



H91045 —UN—27MAR08

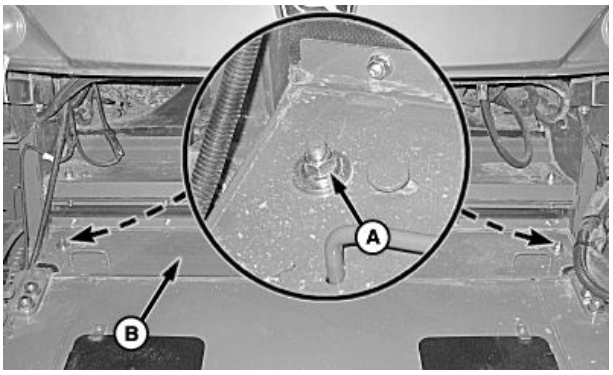
OUO6075,0004E85 -19-16JUN20-1/1

Feeder House Doors

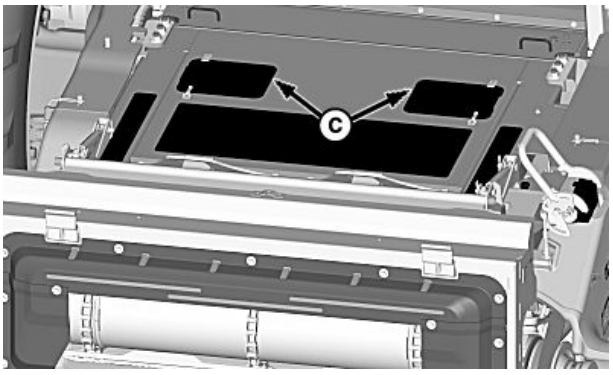
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the door and push nuts towards the center of the feeder house.
2. Pull the door (B) forward to remove.
3. Lift doors (C) to access the inside of the feeder house.
4. Close the doors before operating the machine.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Door
C—Door (2 used)



H100486 —UN—28FEB11



H90905 —UN—27FEB08

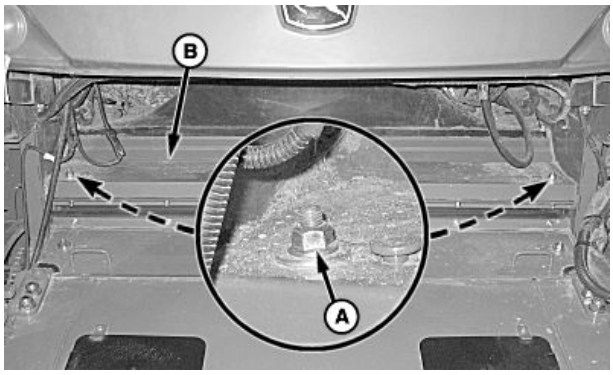
OUO6075,0004E86 -19-16JUN20-1/1

Feed Accelerator Top Access Door

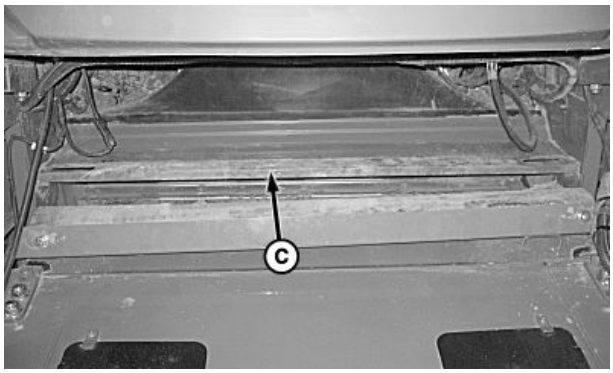
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the door and push nuts towards the center of machine.
2. Pull door (B) forward to remove.
3. Slide door (C) forward to remove.
4. Close the doors before operating the machine.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Door
C—Door



H100487 —UN—28FEB11



H100488 —UN—28FEB11

OUO6075,0004E87 -19-16JUN20-1/1

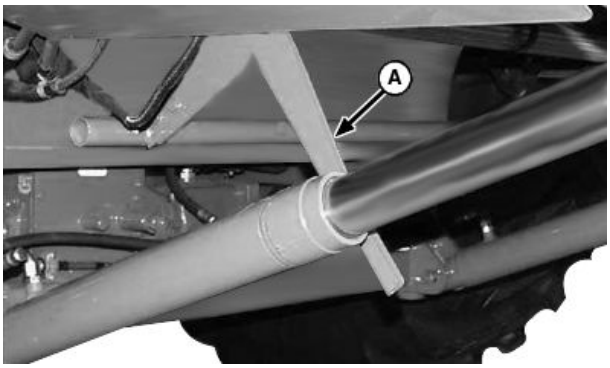
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style A)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin.



H52761 —UN—17MAY99

A—Lever

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004554 -19-01DEC16-1/2

If crossbar support (A) does not seal tightly against the feed plate, grain leakage could occur.

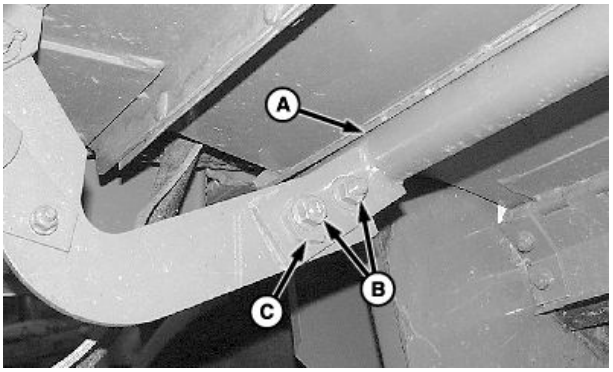
Loosen cap screws (B) on both sides.

Turn eccentric (C).

Tighten cap screw securing eccentric.

Tighten remaining cap screws.

A—Crossbar Support
B—Cap Screws
C—Eccentric



H74778 —UN—14JAN03

OUO6075,0004554 -19-01DEC16-2/2

Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style B)

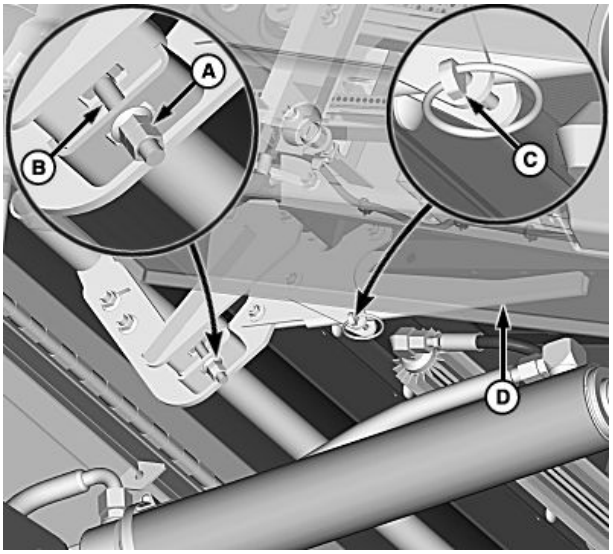
⚠ CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Remove nuts (A) and round head bolt (B) on both sides of the machine.
2. Remove quick-lock pin (C) and move lever (D) down and rearward.

⚠ CAUTION: The left-hand feeder house lift cylinder hose fitting can become damaged by contact from the feeder house bottom door if the door is left open while moving the feeder house down. If the fitting becomes damaged, hydraulic oil can release from the fitting and the feeder house can suddenly and unexpectedly drop to the ground.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

3. Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.
4. Install previously removed round head bolt (B) and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.



H120113 —UN—29NOV16

A—Nuts
B—Round Head Bolt
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Lever

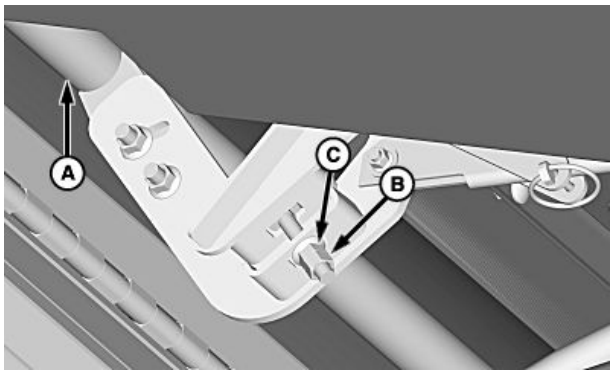
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004CB9 -19-24OCT19-1/3

Feed Plate Adjustment

1. If crossbar support (A) does not seal tightly against the feed plate, grain leakage could occur.
2. On the side that has the gap, loosen nut (B) and tighten nut (C) as needed.
3. Tighten previously loosened nut (B) against nut (C).

A—Crossbar Support
B—Nut
C—Nut



H120114 —UN—29NOV16

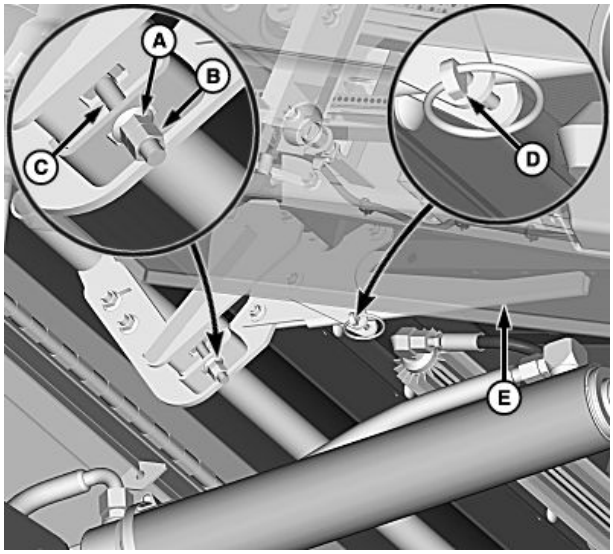
OUO6075,0004CB9 -19-24OCT19-2/3

4. If further adjustment is needed, remove nuts (A and B) from the round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.
5. Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward.
6. Loosen nuts (F and G) and adjust crossbar support as needed in slot (H).
7. Tighten previously loosened nuts (F and G).

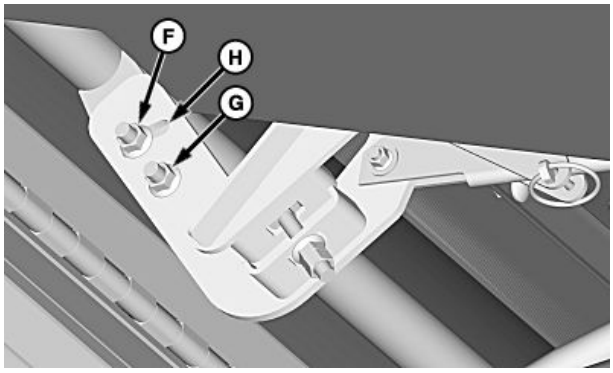
NOTE: Lever should close easily without a high amount of force.

8. Push lever (E) forward and up to close door. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin (D).
9. Install previously removed round head bolt (C) and tighten nut (A) on both sides of the machine.
10. Tighten previously removed nut (B) against nut (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Nut
G—Nut
H—Slot



H120116 —UN—29NOV16



H120115 —UN—29NOV16

OUO6075,0004CB9 -19-24OCT19-3/3

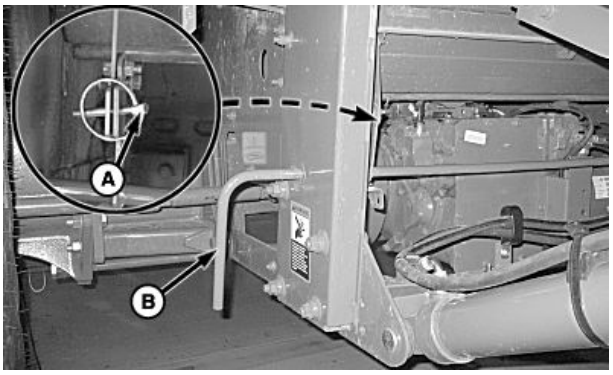
Stone Trap

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Stone trap protects the cylinder and concave from rock or stone damage.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with quick-lock pin.



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Lever**

OUO6075,000065C -19-01DEC10-1/1

Adjust and Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame (Manual Tilt)

CAUTION: Lower header to ground to relieve tension from fore/aft tilt frame turnbuckles. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Fore/Aft tilt frame is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It compensates for different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

Loosen tilt frame nuts (A) and nut (B) on both sides.

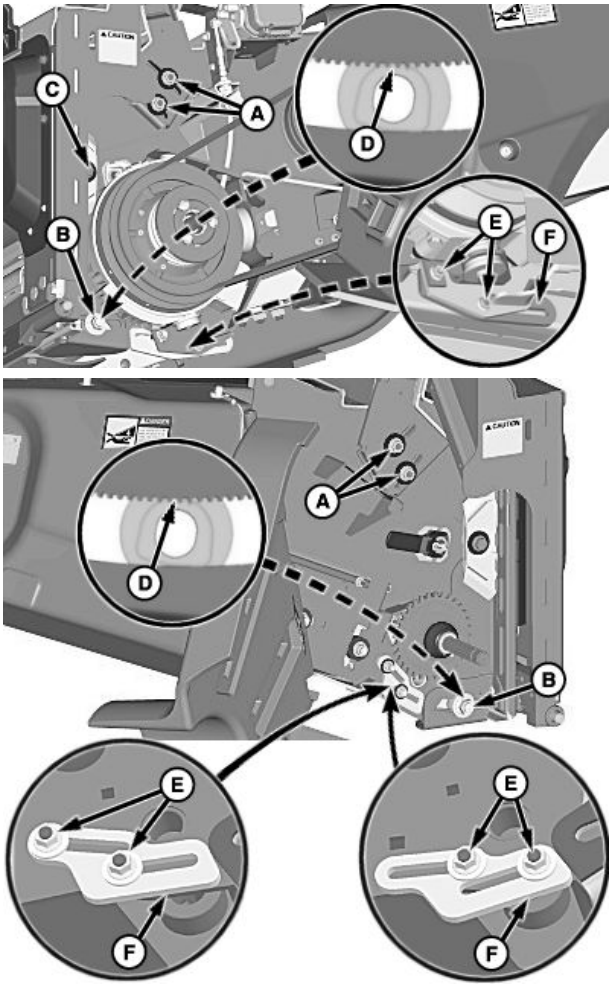
IMPORTANT: Do not loosen cap screw (C).

Disengage washer splines (D) from support plate on both sides.

NOTE: Move right-hand stop plate to rearward mounting holes if needed.

Loosen nuts (E) and move stop plate (F) rearward on both sides.

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw
D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate



H95791 —UN—22MAR10

H105003 —UN—08MAR12

Rearward Holes (Left) / Forward Holes (Right)

Continued on next page

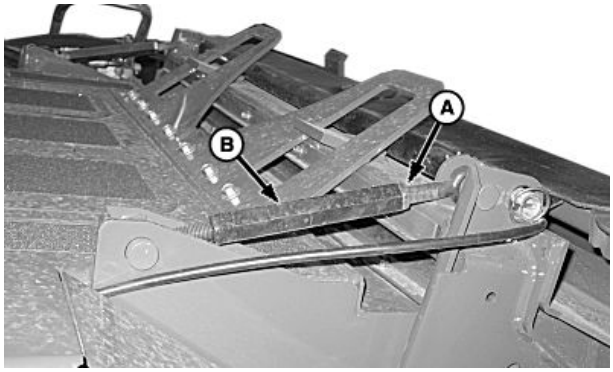
OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-1/4

IMPORTANT: Hose clamp on multi-coupler may need to be repositioned when adjusting fore/aft tilt frame.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust turnbuckle (B) on both sides as needed for correct header angle.

Tighten turnbuckle nut on both sides.

A—Nut **B—Turnbuckle**



H105751 —UN—05SEP12

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-2/4

Engage washer splines (D) into support plate and tighten tilt frame nuts (A and B) on both sides to specification.

Specification

M16 Tilt Frame Nuts
(A)—Torque.....300 N·m (221 lb.-ft.)

M20 Tilt Frame Nut
(B)—Torque.....620 N·m (460 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: No gap should exist between stop plates and fore/aft tilt frame after tightening nuts.

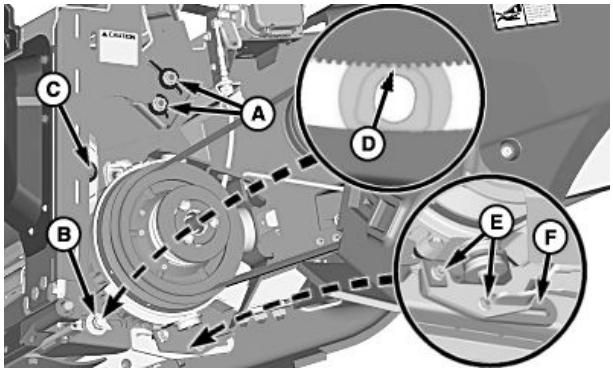
NOTE: Attach right-hand stop plate to forward or rearward holes as needed.

Move stop plate (F) fully forward on both sides and tighten nuts (E) to specification.

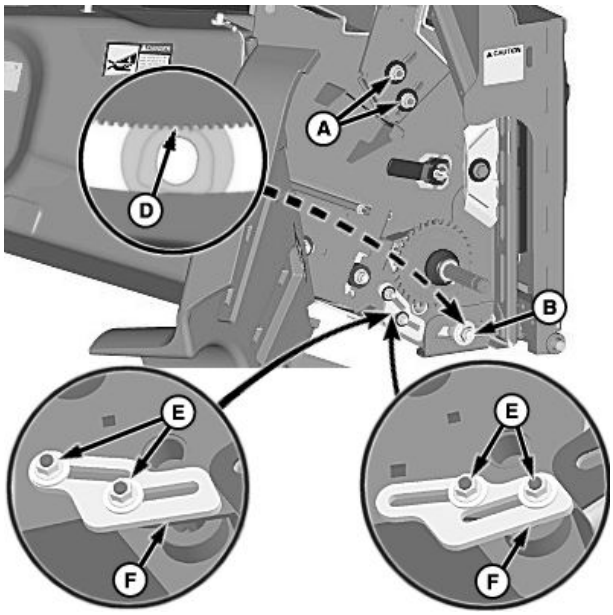
Specification

Stop Plate
Nuts—Torque.....130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw
D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate



H95791 —UN—22MAR10



H105003 —UN—08MAR12

Rearward Holes (Left) / Forward Holes (Right)

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-3/4

Tilt frame is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed or ground conditions change (soft ground), it may be necessary to readjust.

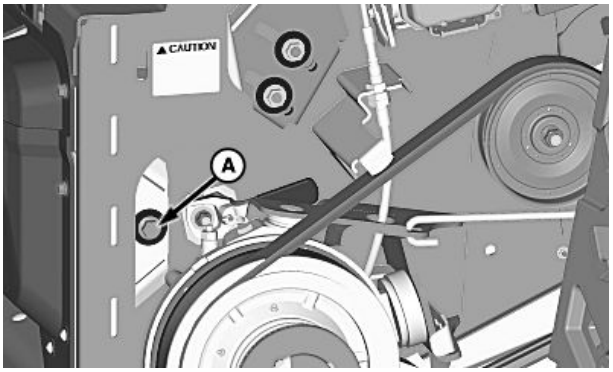
An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached by the following:

- With machine on a smooth level surface, lower or raise feeder house until pivot bolt (A) to ground distance is set to specification.

Specification

Pivot Bolt To Ground—Distance..... 903 mm (35-1/2 in.)

- Using a level as a reference, adjust fore/aft tilt frame until front face is vertical.



H94359 —UN—24JUN09

A—Pivot Bolt

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-4/4

Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame Zero Point (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)

⚠ CAUTION: Alert others around the machine to stay clear while calibration is being performed.

Fore/Aft tilt frame is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It compensates for the different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

The tilt frame is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed or ground conditions change (soft ground), it may be necessary to readjust the zero point.

NOTE: If field conditions are normal, calibration can be done on level concrete.

If field conditions are soft (leaving ruts), calibration MUST be done in a level location in the field.

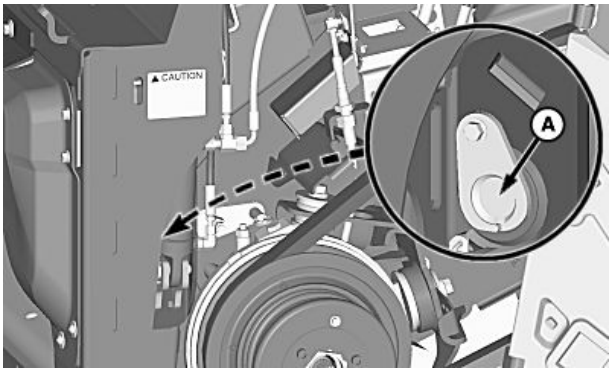
An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help to calibrate Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range. During the calibration, set the zero point by measuring the following:

1. Tilt the fore/aft frame fully forward.
2. Lower or raise the feeder house until the pivot pin (A) to ground distance is set to specification.

Specification

Pivot Pin to Ground (Starting Point)—Distance..... 1016 mm (40 in)

NOTE: A level can also be used to adjust the fore/aft tilt frame until the front face is vertical.



H109755 —UN—03FEB14

A—Pivot Pin

3. Adjust the fore/aft tilt frame until the front face is perpendicular to the ground.
4. When the fore/aft tilt frame is perpendicular to the ground or the front face of the fore/aft tilt frame is vertical, the pivot pin to ground distance is set approximately to specification.

Specification

Pivot Pin to Ground (Final Point)—Distance..... 903 mm (35-1/2 in)

NOTE: During the calibration, the fore/aft tilt frame adjustment changes the pivot pin to ground distance initially from 1016 mm (40 in) to approximately 903 mm (35-1/2 in) for the final point.

OUO6075,0004F61 -19-14MAY21-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting

Remove feeder house shields on both sides.

One offset link on each chain strand must be removed when washer (A) aligns with inner edge of front embossment (B) as shown.

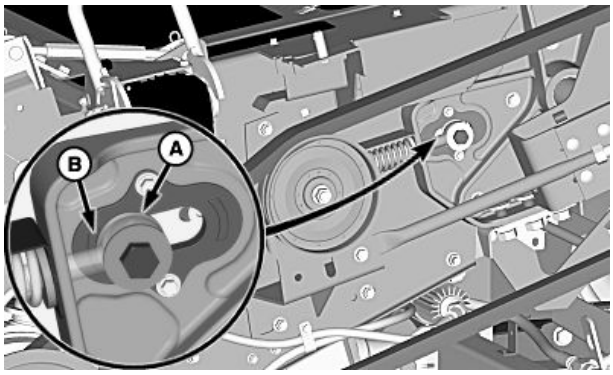
Tighten nut (C) on both sides of feeder house until washer (D) is between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step.

NOTE: Check tension on both sides every 25 hours for the first 100 hours.

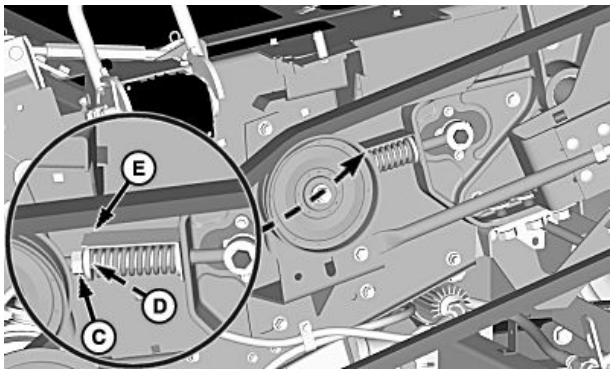
- Check tension on both sides every 100 hours. Adjust when any part of washer is beyond end of gauge.
- Out-of-round sprockets or drum and bent shafts can cause chain tension to be uneven, too tight, or too loose.
- Excessive chain tension causes shaft and bearing failures.

Install feeder house side shields.

A—Washer
B—Embossment
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge



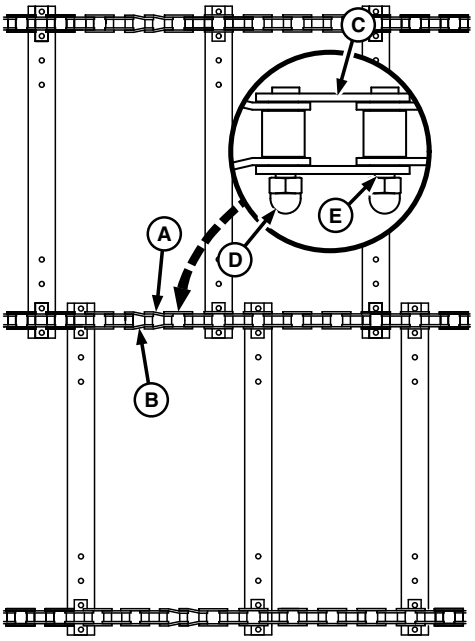
H94329 —UN—19JUN09



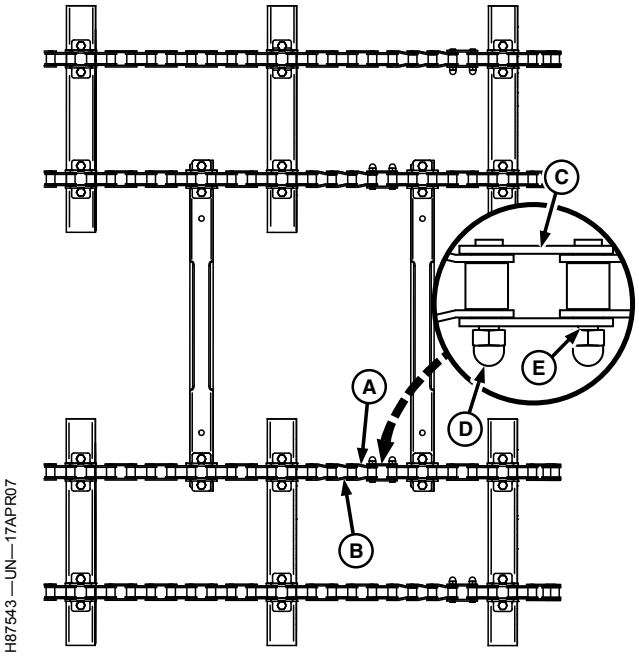
H94336 —UN—22JUN09

OUO6075,000067C -19-22NOV10-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing



Three Strand Feeder House Conveyor Chain



Four Strand Feeder House Conveyor Chain

A—Offset Link
B—Offset Link
C—Sidebar
D—Cap Nut
E—Gap, 1—2 mm (3/64 in.—5/64 in.)

NOTE: Three strand feeder house conveyor chain is only available on HillMaster™ machines.

When replacing chain links always check sprockets for wear.

Remove offset links (A) for initial chain adjustment.

Remove offset links (B) for second adjustment. When adjustment is used up from second adjustment, chain is worn out and must be replaced.

Specification	
"U" Slat M10 Hardware—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)
Chain Link M8 Cap Nuts—Torque	25 N·m (18 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: When installing connector links, cap nuts must be oriented away from drum rings.

When chain link cap nuts (D) are torqued to specification, gap (E) should exist between connector link sidebar (C) and cap nut.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0001755 -19-03FEB14-1/1

Feeder House Drum (Manual Tilt)—Height Adjustment

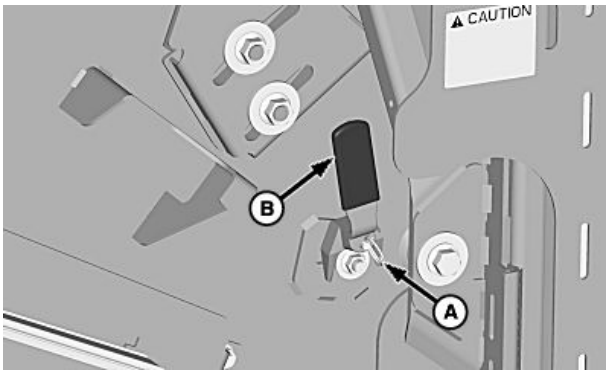
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Open feeder house shields.

Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

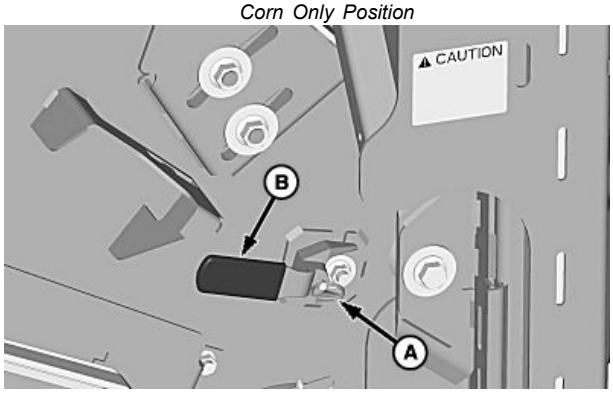
Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin **B—Drum Height Handle**



H90908 —UN—27FEB08

Corn Only Position



H90909 —UN—27FEB08

Small Grain Position

SS43267,0000377 -19-18FEB14-1/1

Feeder House Drum (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)—Height Adjustment

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

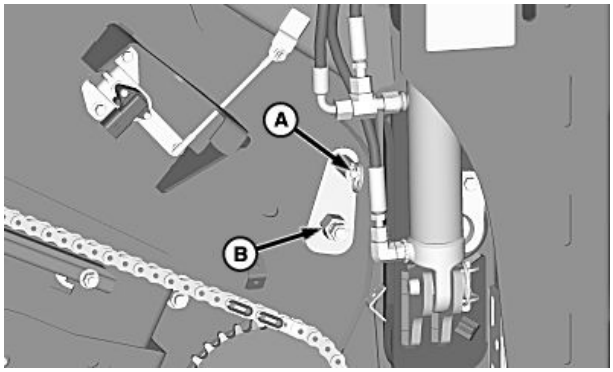
Open feeder house shields.

Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating drum height handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

NOTE: Use a socket or wrench to rotate drum height handle.

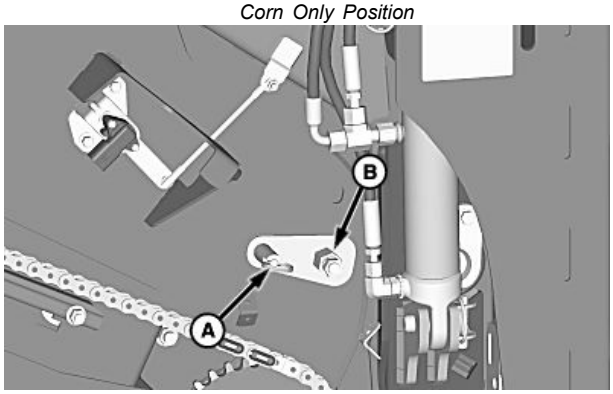
Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin **B—Drum Height Handle**



H109756 —UN—04FEB14

Corn Only Position



H109757 —UN—04FEB14

Small Grain Position

SS43267,00004EA -19-05MAR15-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing

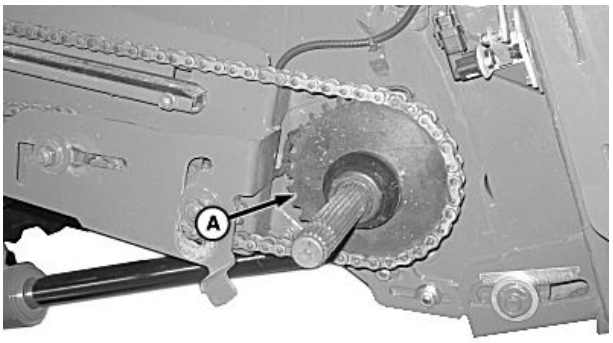
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feeder house conveyor sprocket settings.

Important Notes About 32-Tooth Sprocket:
- Sprocket is not recommended for corn use.

Recommended for conditions when feeding is poor due to following crops and conditions:
- **Crops:** Barley, Canola, Oats, Rice, Rye, and Wheat
- **Conditions:** High Volume, Green, Wet, Windrowed, and Poor Feeding

As crop conditions change or feeding improves (dryer, more even windrows, lighter straw), it is recommended to use the 26 tooth sprocket. Chain speed slows and reduces potential for straw damage or pre-threshing and extends chain life.



H102187 —UN—13JUN11

A—Sprocket

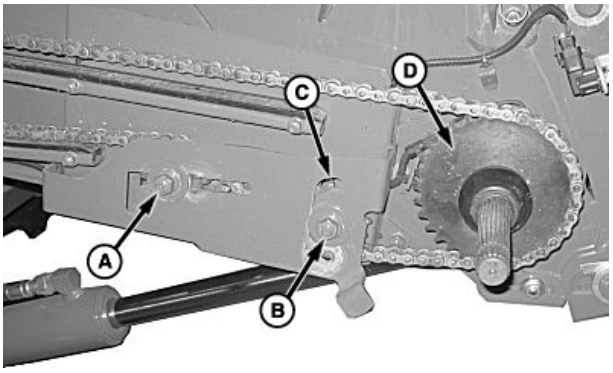
Feeder conveyor chain can be set to two different speeds by selecting drive sprocket (A) on right-hand side of the lower shaft.

Use small sprocket for slow speed and large sprocket for high speed.

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-1/4

1. **To move drive chain to smaller sprocket:** Open right-hand front shield.
2. Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.
3. Loosen nut (B) and move sprocket to upper position (C).
4. Push in on coupler and move sprocket (D) outward until it engages detent.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Upper Position
D—Sprocket

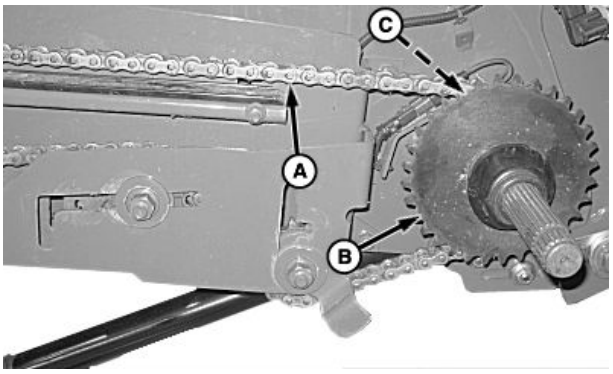


H102188 —UN—13JUN11

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-2/4

5. Move chain (A) from large sprocket (B) to small sprocket (C).

A—Chain
B—Large Sprocket
C—Small Sprocket



H102189 —UN—13JUN11

Continued on next page

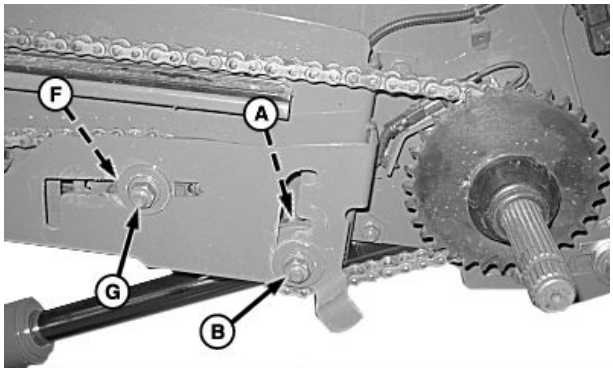
OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-3/4

6. Move sprocket (A) to lower position and tighten nut (B).
7. Loosen nuts (C) and slide chain guide (D) into desired notches (E) and tighten nuts.

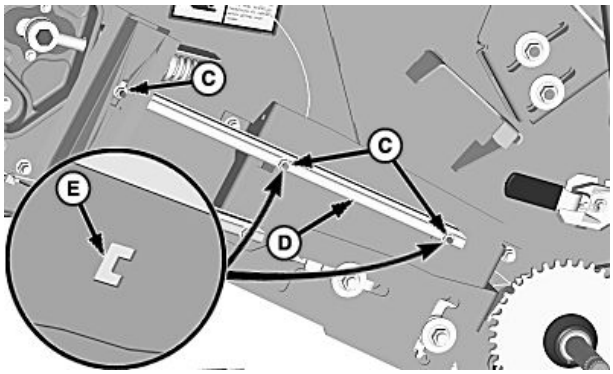
NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

8. Use pry bar in holes of inside plate to move sprocket (F) forward and tighten nut (G).
9. Close right-hand front shield.

A—Sprocket
B—Nut
C—Nuts
D—Chain Guide
E—Notches
F—Sprocket
G—Nut



H102190 —UN—13JUN11



H91064 —UN—02APR08

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-4/4

Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain Links—Removing

It is normal for the drive chain to stretch over time. Additional connector links allow the drive chain to be used longer.

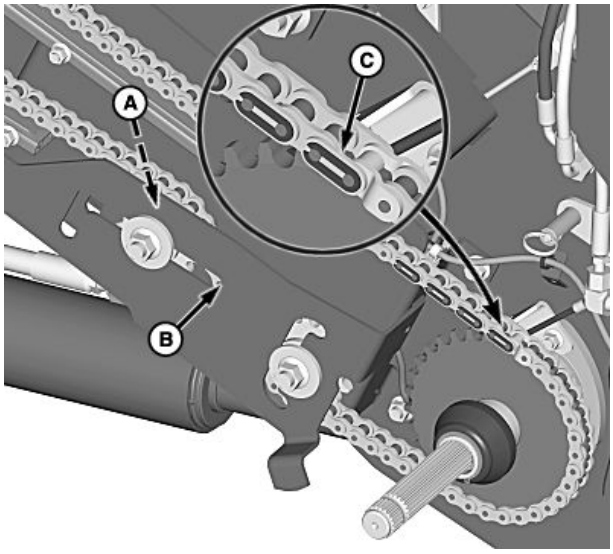
NOTE: When removing connector links, always check sprockets for wear.

When the sprocket (A) reaches the end of slot (B) remove connector link (C).

See Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting for further information.

When the final adjustment is used up, the chain is worn out and must be replaced.

A—Sprocket
B—End of Slot
C—Connector Link



H123467 —UN—14FEB18

OUO6075,00048B0 -19-04JUN19-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

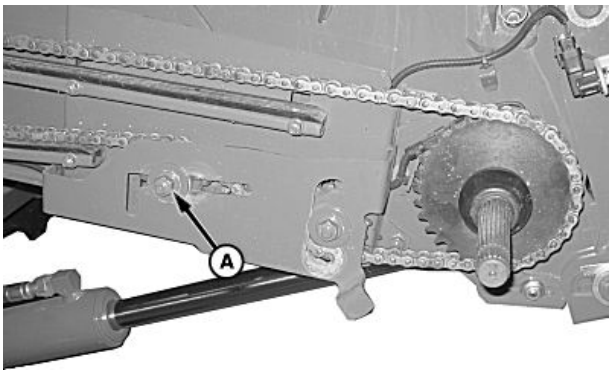
Open right-hand front shield.

Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.

NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

Use pry bar in holes on inside plate to move sprocket forward and tighten nut (A).

Close right-hand front shield.



H102191 —UN—13JUN11

A—Nut

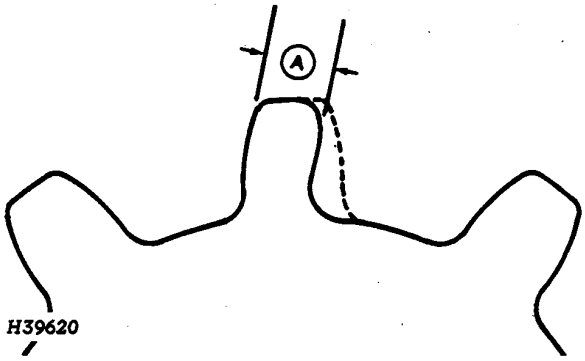
OUO6075,0000662 -19-13JUN11-1/1

Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets

After 1000 hours, depending on the crops being harvested, check the upper shaft sprockets for wear.

If these sprockets are worn past 12 mm (1/2 in.) (A), sprockets can be reversed for additional wear.

A—Dimension 12 mm (1/2 in.)



H39620 —UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,0000665 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower variable sheave is under spring tension; if belt is removed, it will snap back to a closed position.

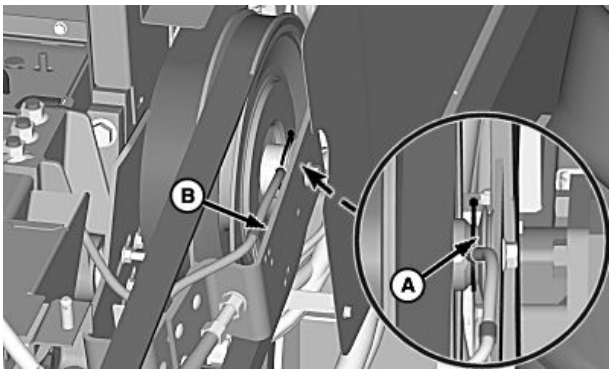
Start engine, engage separator and move engine speed switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



H90912 —UN—28FEB08

A—Rubber Boot **B—Bracket**

Continued on next page

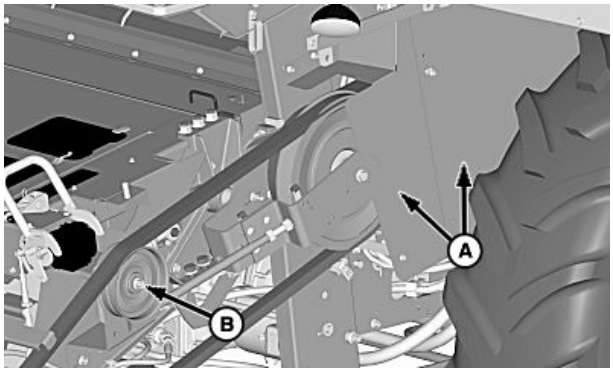
OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-1/6

Remove shields (A).

Loosen idler nut (B) to relieve drive belt tension.

A—Shields

B—Nut



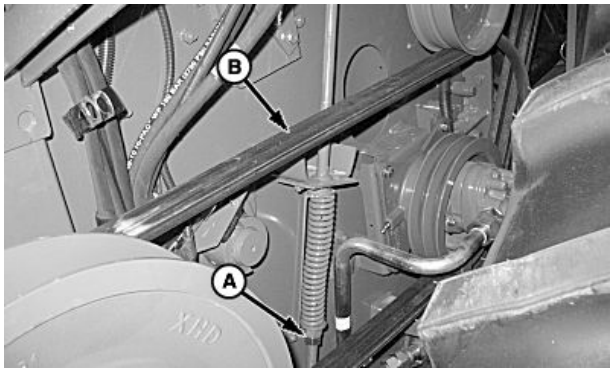
H90910 —UN—27FEB08

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-2/6

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on reel drive belt (B).

A—Nut

B—Drive Belt



H90976 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-3/6

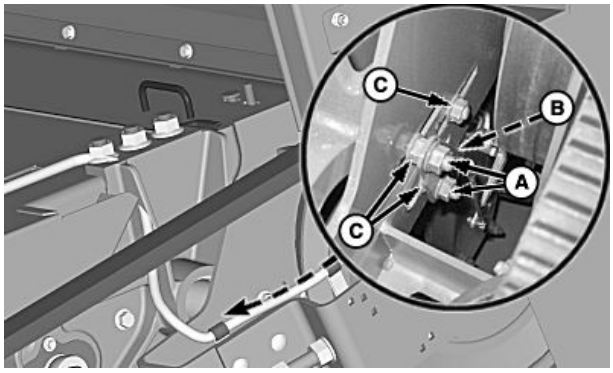
Remove and retain nuts (A) and bracket (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Nuts (2 Used)

B—Bracket

C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967 —UN—05MAR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-4/6

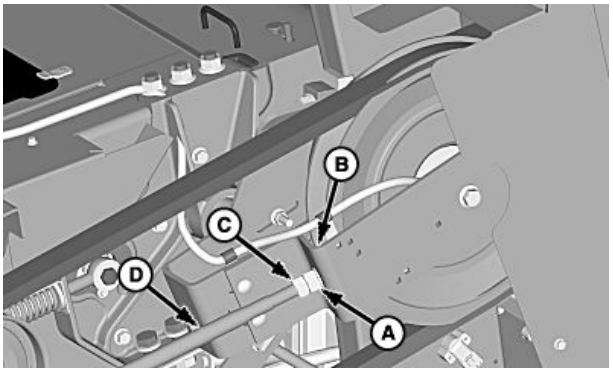
NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

NOTE: Threading bolt into tensioner allows sheave to move forward to remove drive belt.

Use nut (A) to screw threaded bolt into tensioner (D).



H90913 —UN—28FEB08

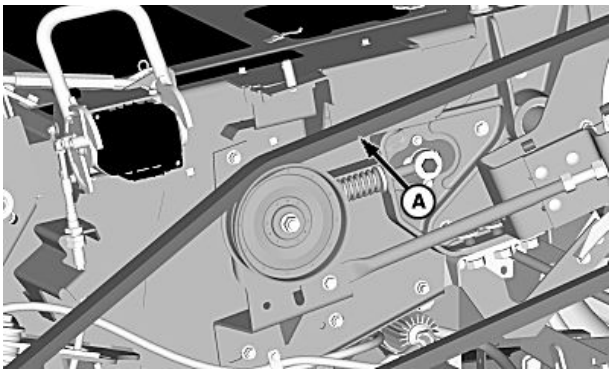
A—Nut
B—Bracket
C—Nut
D—Tensioner

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-5/6

Remove drive belt (A) from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and adjust tension. (See Feeder House Variable Speed Belt—Adjusting).

Install bracket and feeder house shields previously removed.



H90911 —UN—28FEB08

A—Drive Belt

OUO6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-6/6

Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

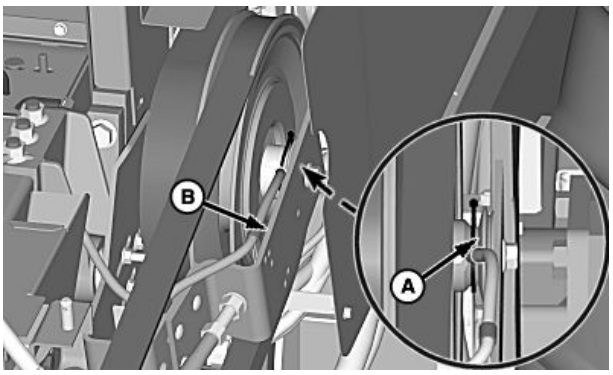
NOTE: Minor adjustments can be made to variable speed belt by raising idler. If a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap cannot be reached by raising idler, proceed to next step.

Start engine, engage separator and move engine speed switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



H90912 —UN—28FEB08

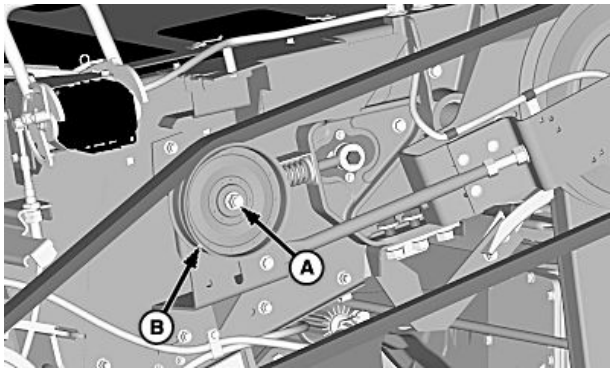
A—Rubber Boot
B—Bracket

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-1/9

Loosen nut (A) to adjust idler (B) to lower position.

A—Nut **B—Idler**



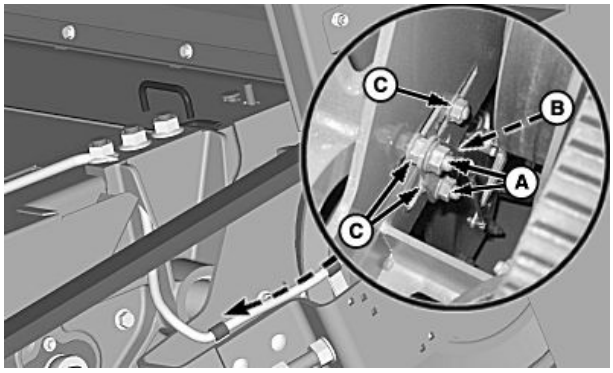
H90914 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-2/9

Remove and retain nuts (A) and bracket (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Nuts (2 Used) **C—Nuts (3 Used)**
B—Bracket



H90967 —UN—05MAR08

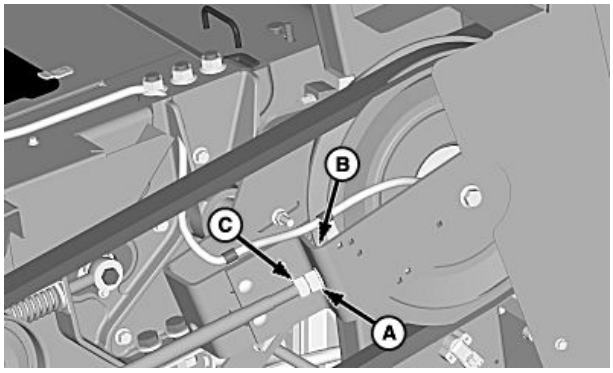
OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-3/9

NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

A—Nut **C—Nut**
B—Bracket



H90915 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-4/9

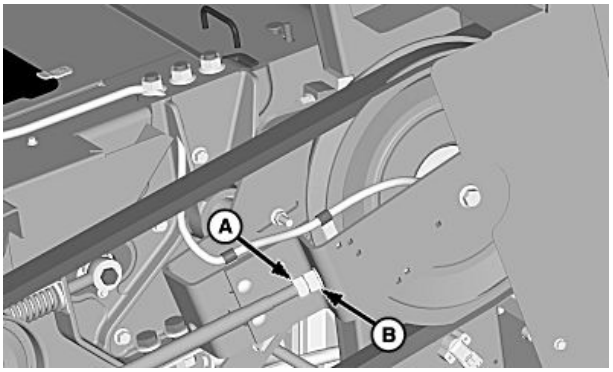
IMPORTANT: Rotate belt while adjusting sheave gap. Failure to rotate belt while adjusting sheave gap results in belt damage.

A gap between sheave halves is important so sheave halves can grip belt when in slow speed position. Cutting platform drive shaft speed must be at slow speed.

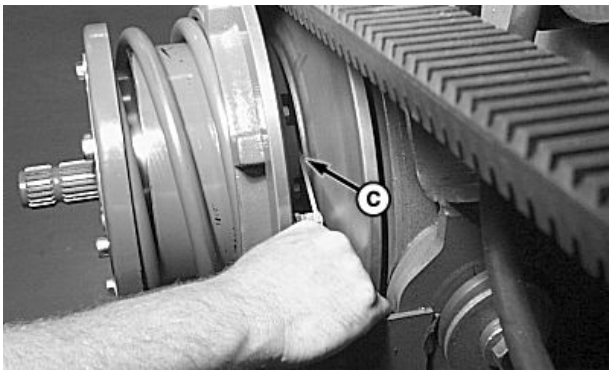
Turn nut (A) to adjust bolt (B).

Move upper variable sheaves with bolt until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between lower sheave halves or upper sheave assembly reaches end of slots.

A—Nut
B—Bolt
C—Gap, 3 mm (1/8 in.)



H90916 —UN—28FEB08

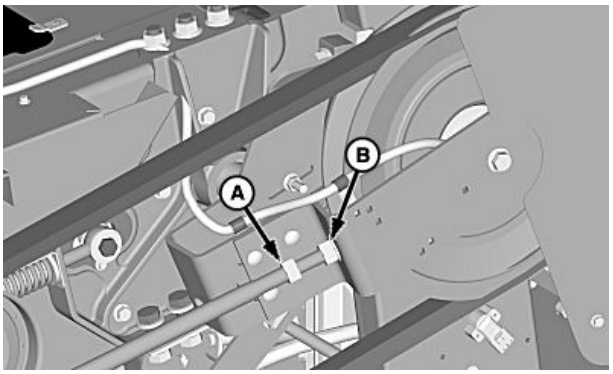


H84140 —UN—26JUL05

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-5/9

Tighten nut (A) first and then nut (B).

A—Nut
B—Nut



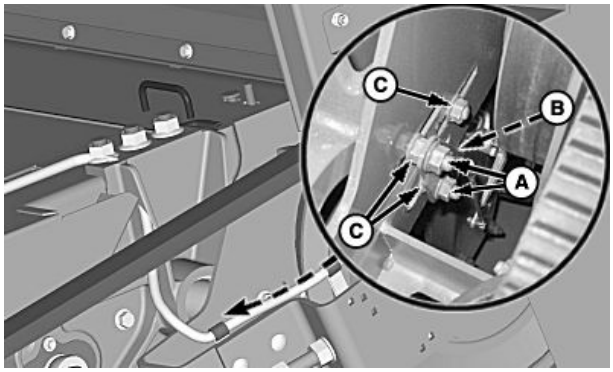
H90917 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-6/9

Tighten nuts (C) and install bracket (B) and retain with nuts (A).

A—Nuts (2 Used)
B—Bracket
C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967 —UN—05MAR08

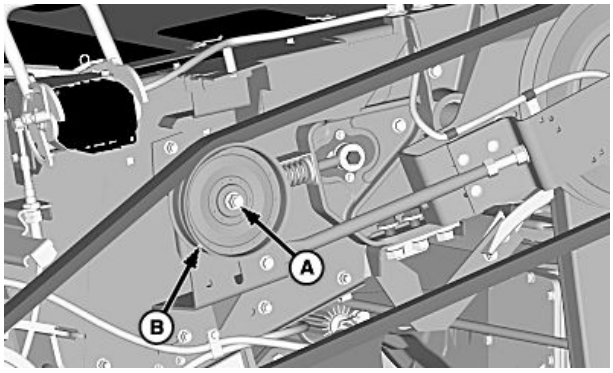
OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-7/9

IMPORTANT: DO NOT stand on belt while pushing up on idler to set gap.

Raise idler (A) until idler touches drive belt.

Raise sheave an additional 25 mm (1 in.) and tighten nut (B).

A—Idler
B—Nut



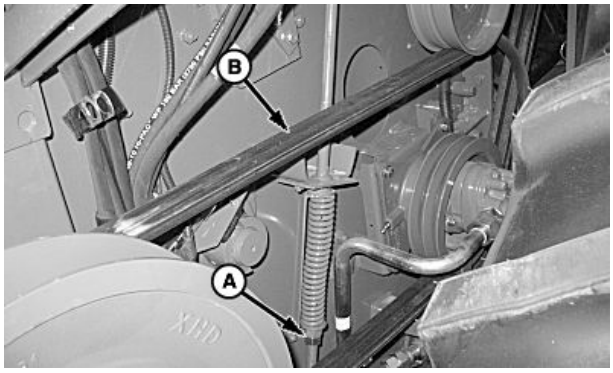
H90914 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-8/9

Tighten adjusting nut (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust reel drive belt (B).

Install feeder house shields.

A—Nut
B—Drive Belt



H90976 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-9/9

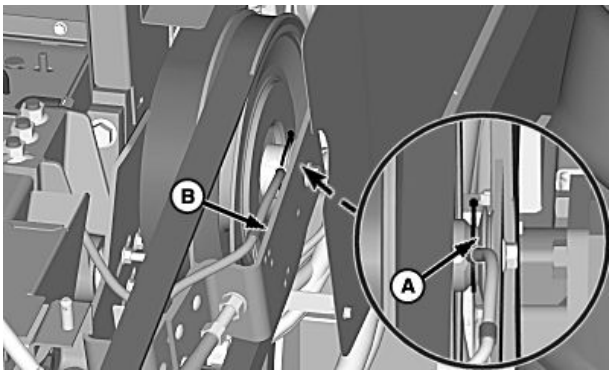
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower variable sheave is under spring tension; if belt is removed, it snaps back to a closed position.

1. Start the engine and engage the separator.
2. Press the fast engine speed switch on the armrest.
3. **Adjust the feeder house drive belt to slow the front shaft speed.**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

4. Disengage the separator, stop the engine, and remove the key.
5. Lower the safety stop and remove the left-hand feeder house shields.
6. Look under the rubber boot (A) to verify if the upper sheaves are fully open. At the low speed position, the outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



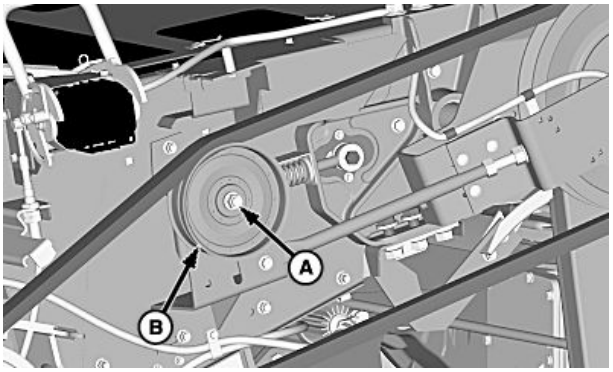
H90912 —UN—28FEB08

A—Rubber Boot **B—Bracket**

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-1/13

7. Loosen idler nut (A) and slide the sheave (B) down to release the tension on the drive belt.

A—Idler Nut **B—Sheave**

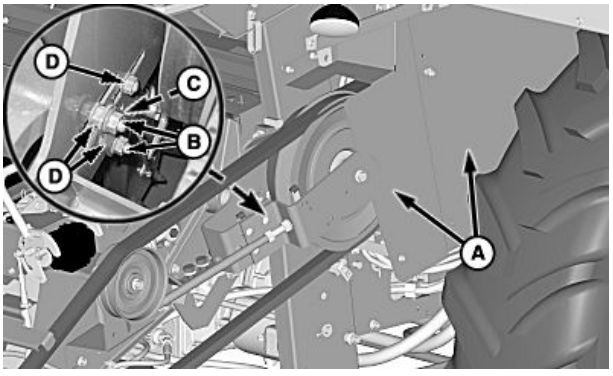


H90914 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-2/13

8. Remove shields (A), nuts (B), and sensor bracket (C).
9. Loosen nuts (D) to allow the upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Shield (2 used) **C—Sensor Bracket**
B—Nut (2 used) **D—Nut (3 used)**



H90918 —UN—05MAR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-3/13

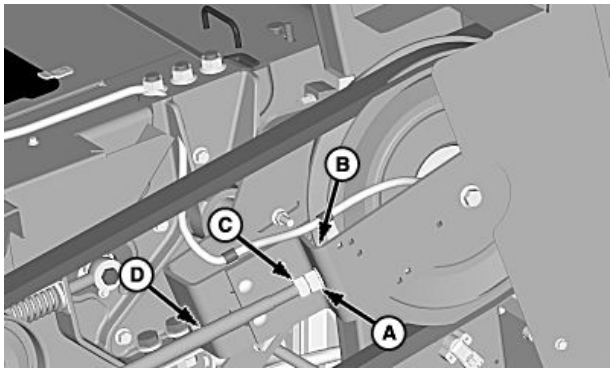
NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn the tensioner bolt.

10. Loosen nut (A) away from the bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in) gap exists between either side of the bracket.
11. Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

NOTE: Threading the bolt into the tensioner allows the sheave to move forward to remove the drive belt.

12. Use nut (A) to screw the threaded bolt into the tensioner rod (D).

A—Nut
B—Bracket
C—Nut
D—Tensioner Rod

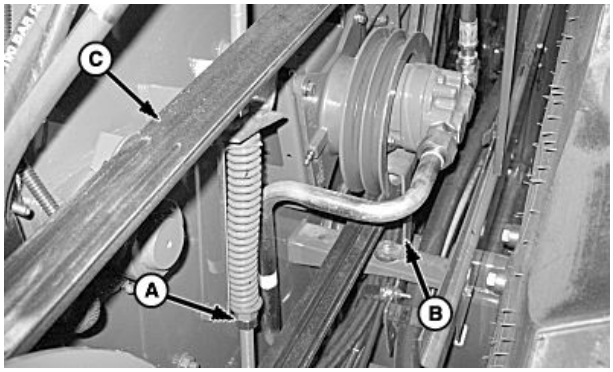


H90913 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-4/13

13. Loosen nuts (A) to relieve the tension from the drive belt.
14. Remove cap screw and nut to move the reel pump brace (B) out of the way so that the drive belt (C) can be removed.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Brace
C—Drive Belt



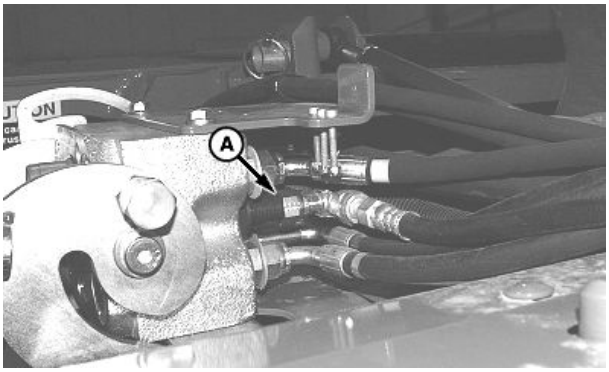
H90977 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-5/13

NOTE: Cap the hydraulic hose to prevent system contamination and fluid loss.

15. Disconnect the hydraulic hose (A) from the multicoupler.

A—Hydraulic Hose



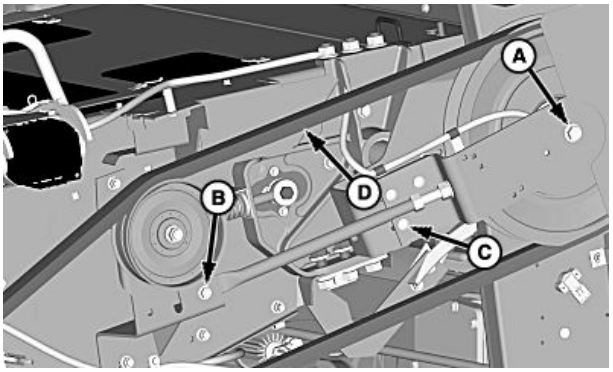
H84326 —UN—26AUG05

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-6/13

16. Remove cap screw (A), cap screw and nut (B) and round head bolts (C).
17. Remove drive belt (D) from the rear sheave.

A—Cap Screw
B—Cap Screw and Nut
C—Round Head Bolt (3 used)
D—Drive Belt

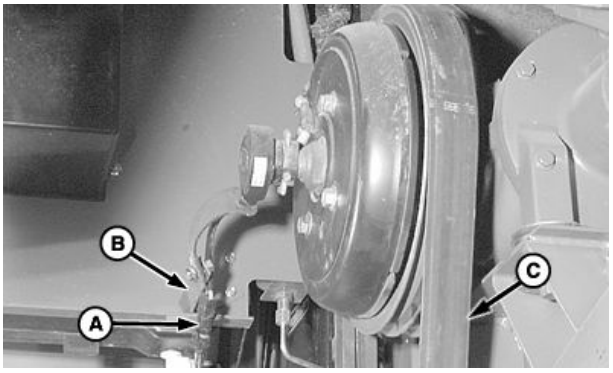


H90919 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-7/13

18. Unplug the connector (A) and remove the strap from the bracket (B).
19. Remove and discard the drive belt (C).
20. Install the replacement drive belt.
21. Connect the strap to the bracket and reconnect the electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket
C—Drive Belt

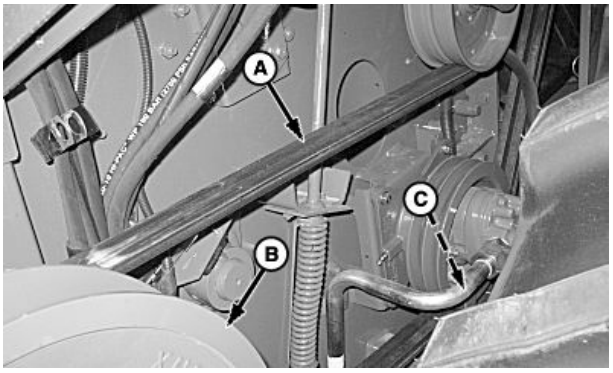


H87527 —UN—27FEB07

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-8/13

22. Install the drive belt (A) around the reel pump and the rear sheave (B).
23. Install the previously removed reel pump brace (C) with the cap screw and nut.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave
C—Brace



H90978 —UN—06MAR08

Continued on next page

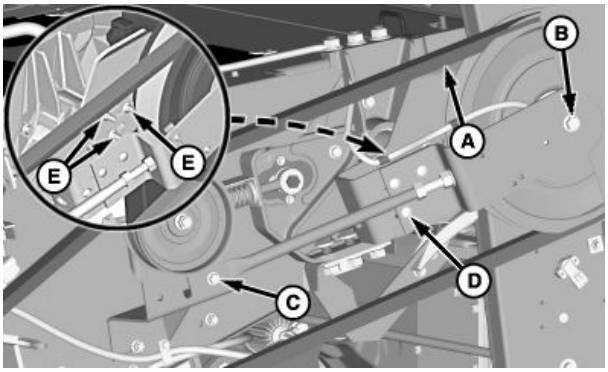
OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-9/13

24. Install the drive belt (A) around the rear sheave.
25. Install cap screw (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....185 N·m (136 lb·ft)

26. Tighten cap screw and nut (C).
27. Leave the round head bolts (D) loose at this time.
28. Tighten nuts (E) to prevent the upper sheave assembly from moving.



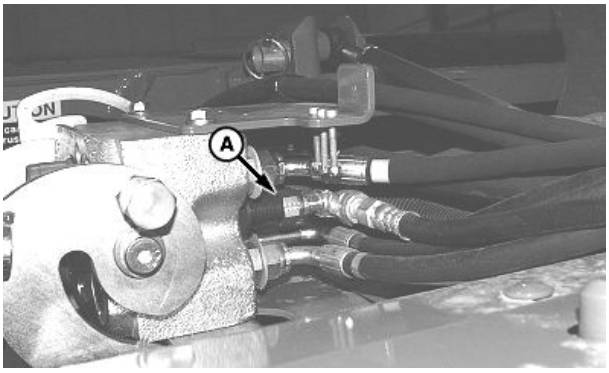
H130511 —UN—17JUN20

A—Drive Belt
B—Cap Screw
C—Cap Screw and Nut
D—Round Head Bolt (3 used)
E—Nut (3 used)

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-10/13

29. Connect the hydraulic hose (A) to the multicoupler.

A—Hydraulic Hose



H84326 —UN—26AUG05

Continued on next page

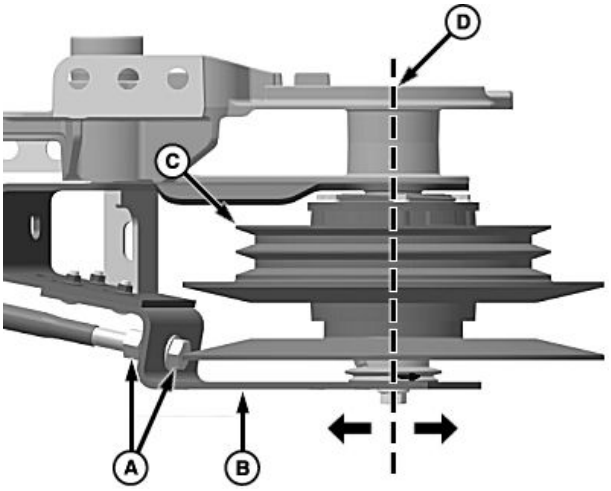
OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-11/13

NOTE: Check the alignment of the upper countershaft sheaves (C). Make sure that the sheaves are running parallel to the feeder house side sheet. Parallel alignment of the countershaft sheaves must be adjusted by loosening the round head bolts (F) and using the nuts (A) on the tensioner rod (E).

30. Use nuts (A) to turn the tensioner rod (E) to move the outer strap (B) forward or rearward to align sheaves (C). Outer sheaves must be parallel to the feeder house side sheet (D).
31. Tighten round head bolts (F) to specification.

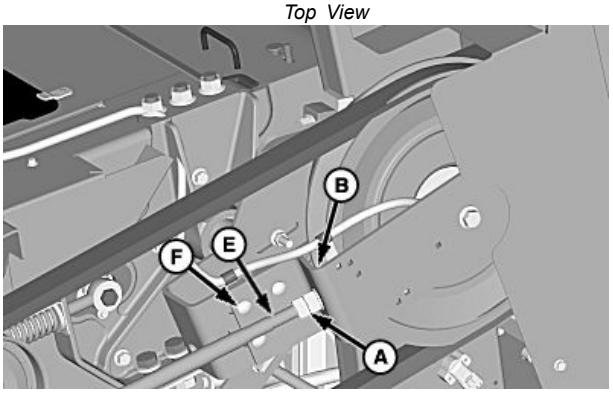
Specification	
Round Head Bolts—Torque	54 N·m (40 lb·ft)

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Outer Strap
C—Sheave (2 used)
D—Side Sheet
E—Tensioner Rod
F—Round Head Bolt (3 used)



H122740 —UN—15JAN18

Top View

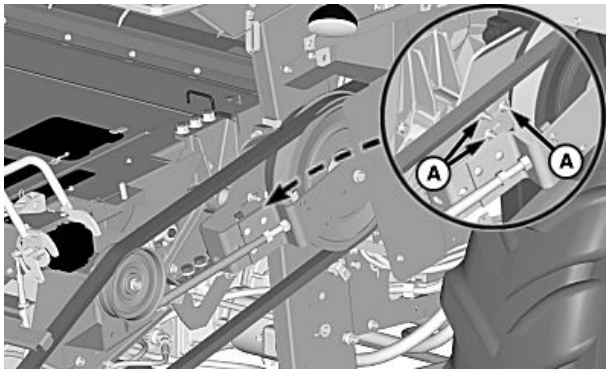


H90921 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-12/13

32. Loosen the previously tightened nuts (A). See Feeder House Variable Speed Belt—Adjusting to set the sheave gap.
33. Install the previously removed shields.

A—Nut (3 used)



H90922 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E88 -19-16JUN20-13/13

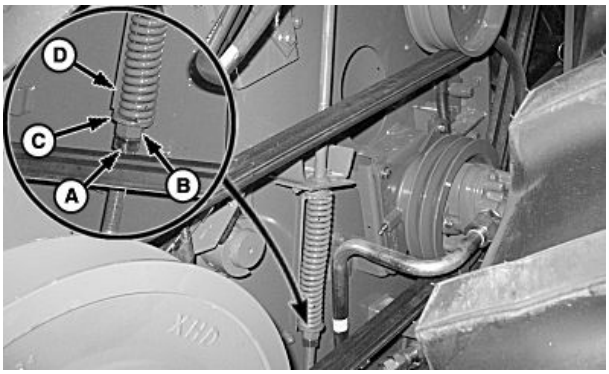
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H90975 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000669 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90923 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066A -19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B).

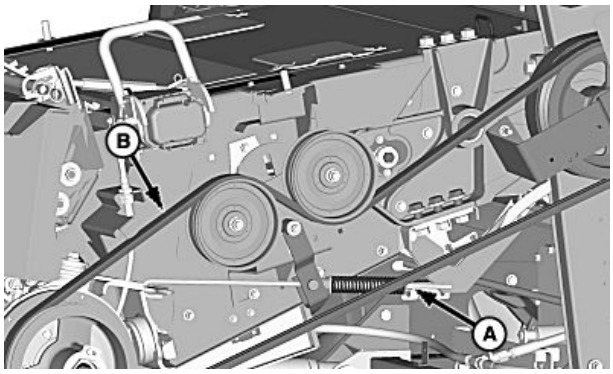
Remove drive belt from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Swing bracket into position and retain with cap screw and nut.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt



H90924 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066A -19-02FEB10-2/2

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



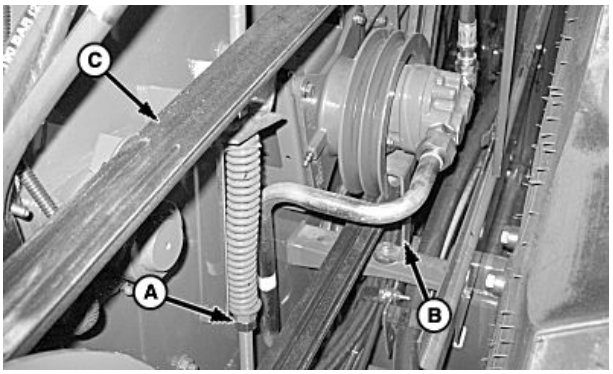
H90923 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-1/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension from drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut to move reel pump brace (B) out of way so drive belt (C) can be removed.

A—Nuts
B—Brace
C—Drive Belt

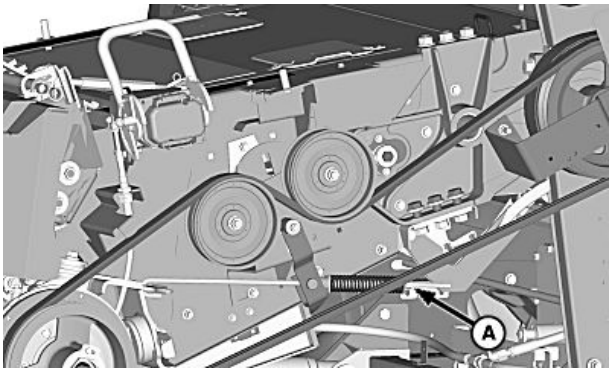


H90977 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt.

A—Nuts



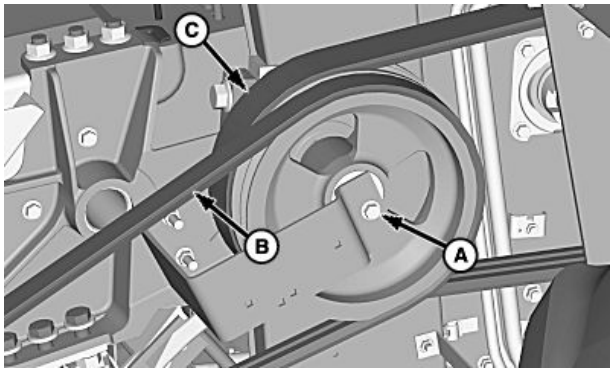
H90925 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-3/8

Remove cap screw (A), fixed speed drive belt (B) and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926 —UN—28FEB08

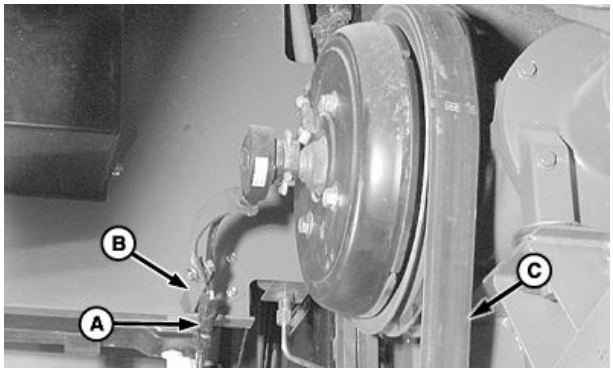
OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-4/8

Disconnect connector (A) and remove strap from bracket (B).

Remove and discard header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt, connect strap to bracket, and connect electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H87527 —UN—27FEB07

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-5/8

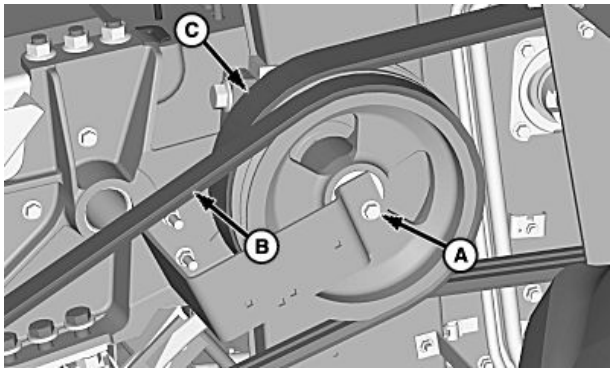
Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C) and fixed speed drive belt (B).

Install and tighten cap screw (A) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....185 N·m (136 lb-ft)

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

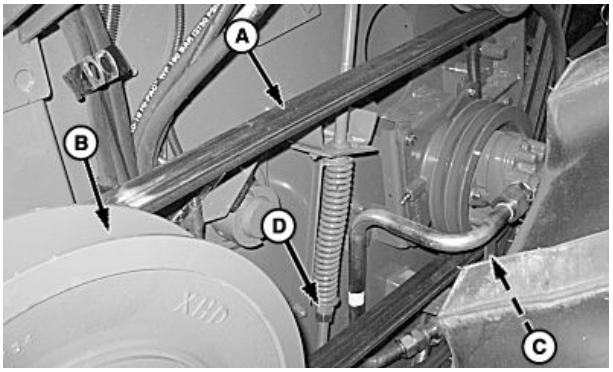
OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-6/8

Install drive belt (A) around reel pump and rear sheaves (B).

Install previously removed reel pump brace (C) with cap screw and nut.

Tighten nuts (D) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust drive belt.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave
C—Brace
D—Nuts (2 Used)



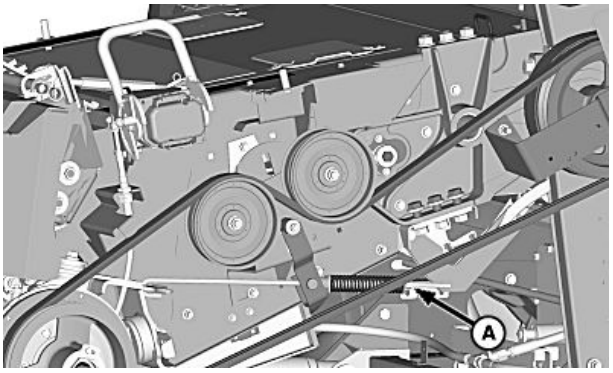
H90979 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-7/8

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt.

Install left-hand feeder house shields.

A—Nuts



H90925 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-8/8

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

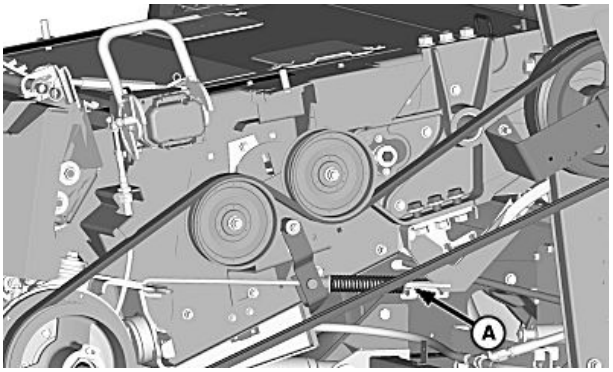
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts



H90925 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066B -19-02FEB10-1/1

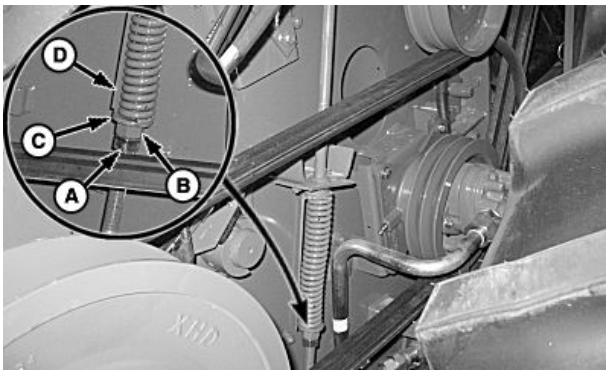
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H90975 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066D -19-02FEB10-1/1

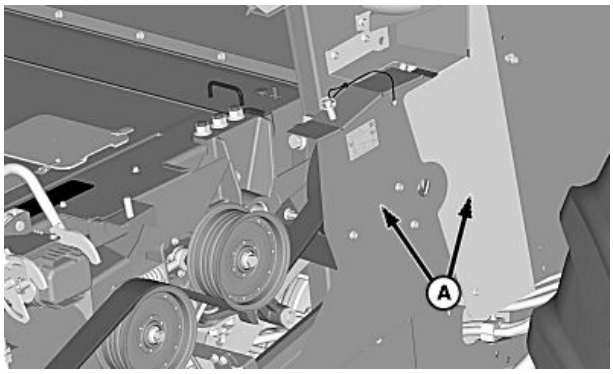
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90968 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000653 -19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt and loosen idler nut (B).

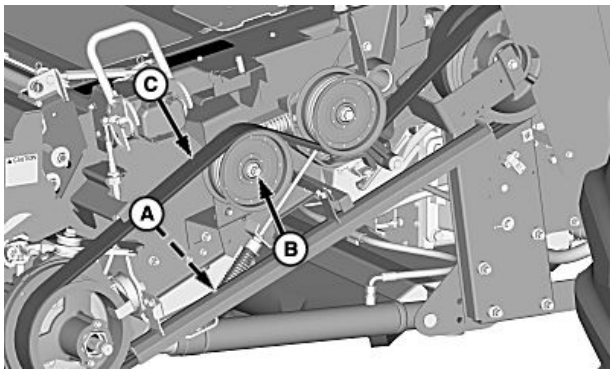
Remove drive belt (C) from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and move idler to 3/4 of way up slot and tighten idler nut.

Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Idler Nut
C—Drive Belt



H90969 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000653 -19-02FEB10-2/2

CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting

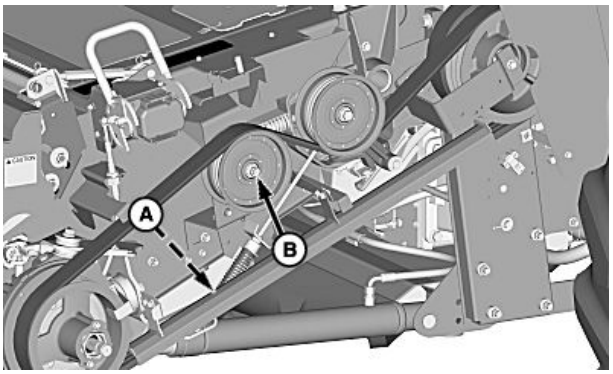
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

NOTE: If gauge reaches end of tensioning, loosen idler nut (B) and move idler higher in slot. Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.



H90970 —UN—05MAR08

A—Nuts **B—Idler Nut**

OUO6075,0000654 -19-02FEB10-1/1

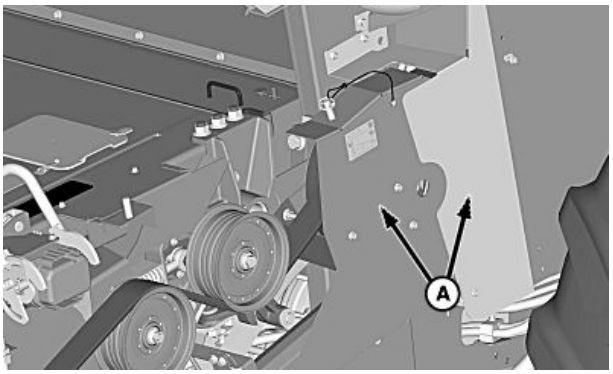
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



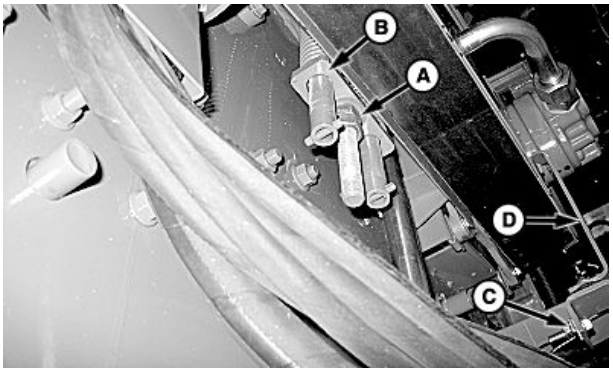
H90968 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-1/6

Loosen nuts (A) on spring tensioner (B) to relieve tension on drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut (C) to move reel pump brace (D) out of way.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Tensioner
C—Cap Screw and Nut
D—Brace



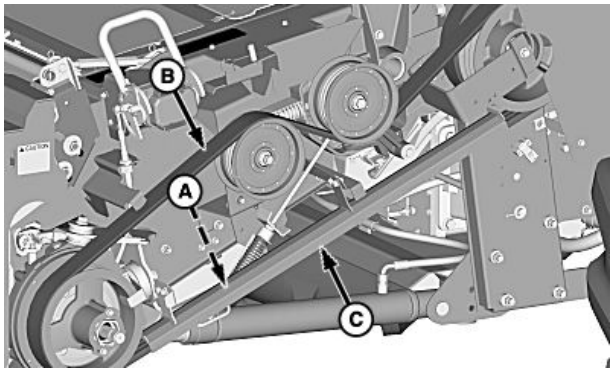
H87350 —UN—05FEB07

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-2/6

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B) and remove shield (C).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt
C—Shield



H90971 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-3/6

Remove sensor bracket (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove feeder house drive belt (C) from sheaves and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (D).

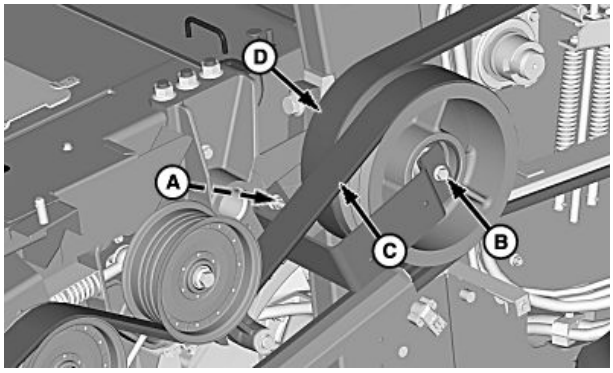
Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt and feeder house drive belt.

Install sensor bracket and tighten cap screw to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque..... 185 N•m (136 lb-ft)

A—Sensor Bracket
B—Cap Screw
C—Feeder House Drive Belt
D—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



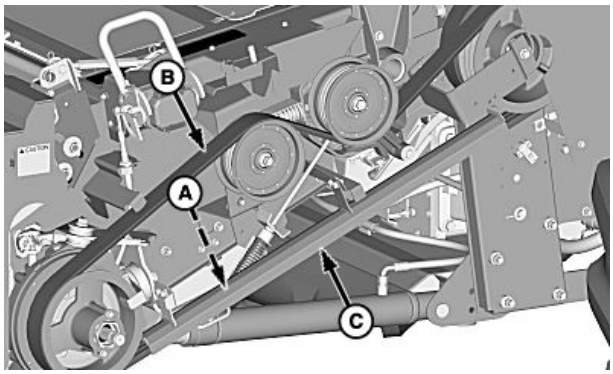
H90972 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: An equal gap is required on each side of drive belt and belt shield to prevent belt rubbing.

Install previously removed shield (C) and tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt
C—Shield



H90971 —UN—05MAR08

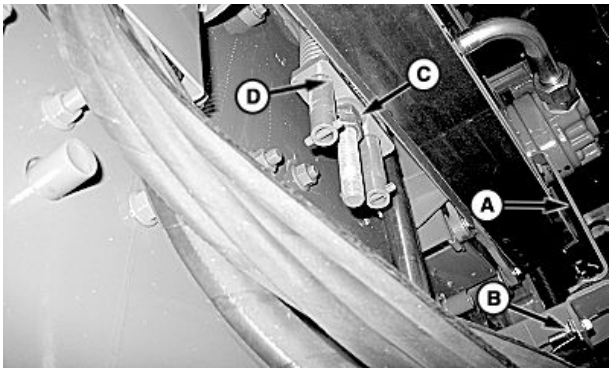
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-5/6

Install previously removed reel pump brace (A) and retain with cap screw and nut (B).

Tighten nuts (C) until holes (D) appear through gauge.

A—Brace
B—Cap Screw and Nut
C—Nuts
D—Holes



H87517 —UN—27FEB07

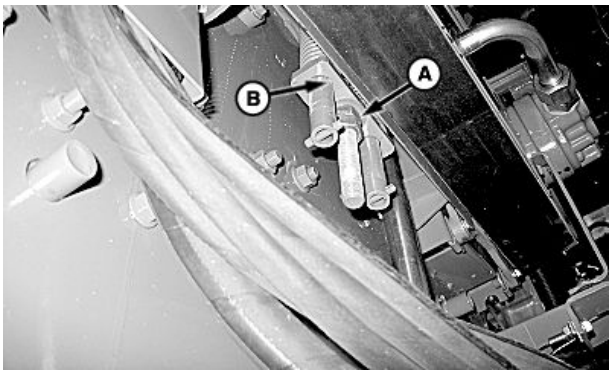
OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-6/6

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Tighten nuts (A) until holes (B) appear through gauge.

A—Nuts
B—Holes



H87518 —UN—27FEB07

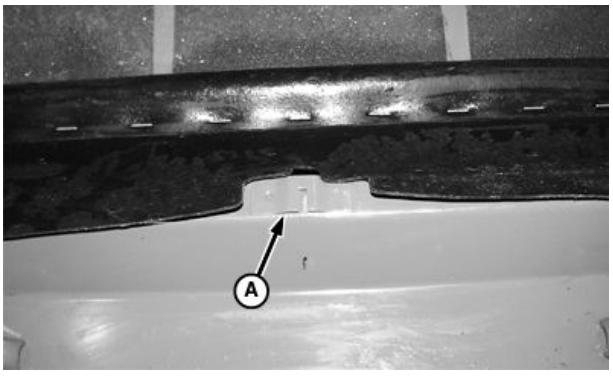
OUO6075,0000656 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System)

For a quick visual indication of whether header is level with machine chassis, the lateral tilt system is equipped with a manual tilt indicator.

When notch (A) is in center of rubber seal, the header is approximately level with the machine body. Indicator may also be useful as a reference during operation.

A—Notch



H62284A —UN—24JAN00

OUO6075,000066E -19-02FEB10-1/1

Attach Multicoupler and Single-Point Latching

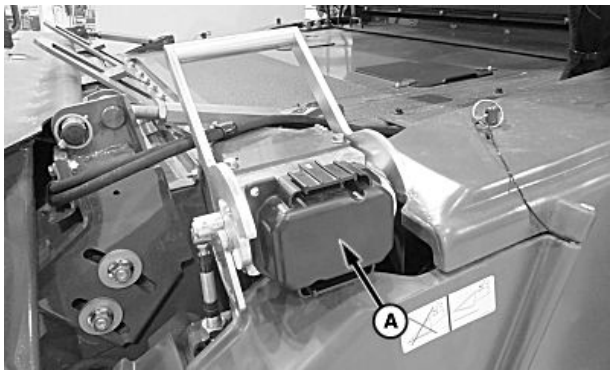
IMPORTANT: Do not actuate the latch pins with the header on the ground. If the multicoupler must be actuated with the header on the ground, unhook the cable from the handle.

To prevent hydraulic system contamination, clean the multicoupler surface with an electrical contact cleaner before connecting.

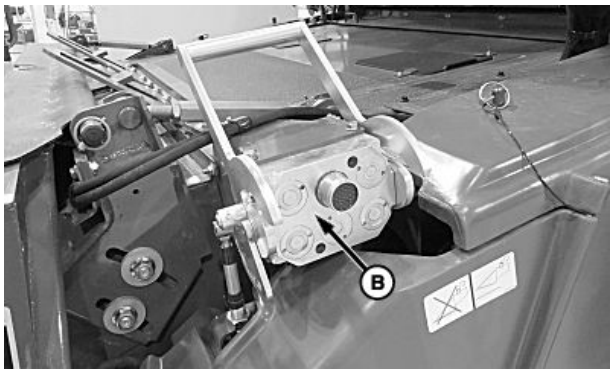
1. Remove the cover (A) and clean the multicoupler face (B).

A—Cover

B—Multicoupler Face



H109779 —UN—05FEB14

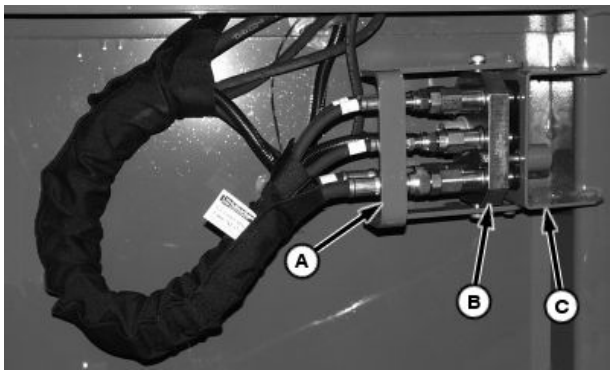


H109780 —UN—05FEB14

OUO6075,0004EB9 -19-06JUL20-1/6

2. Open handle (A) and remove the multicoupler (B) from the storage bracket (C).

A—Handle
B—Multicoupler
C—Storage Bracket



H700035 —UN—19SEP01

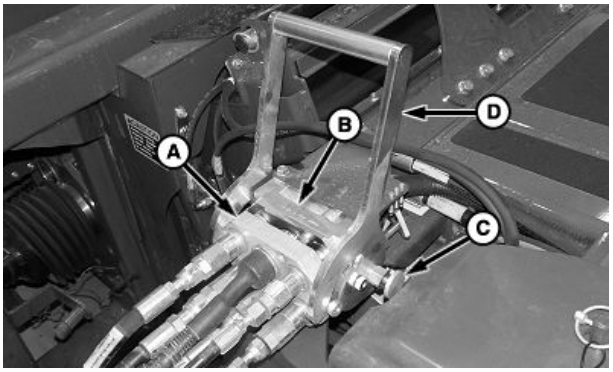
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004EB9 -19-06JUL20-2/6

IMPORTANT: To prevent hydraulic system contamination, clean the multicoupler surfaces with an electrical contact cleaner before connecting.

NOTE: To prevent damage to the latching cable, a shear screw is attached to the handle. Attempts to actuate the latching pins with the header on the ground results in screw shearing. See Shear Screw Location later in this section.

3. Install the multicoupler (A) onto the receptacle (B).
4. Pull and hold the knob (C) to close the handle (D).



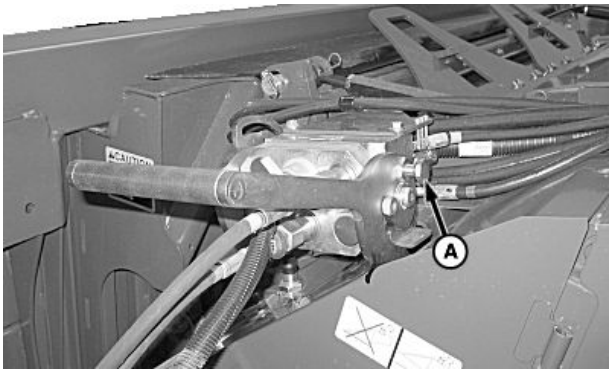
H123083 —UN—29JAN18

A—Multicoupler
B—Receptacle
C—Knob
D—Handle

OUO6075,0004EB9 -19-06JUL20-3/6

IMPORTANT: Failure to close the multicoupler fully so the knob can engage could result in the header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

5. When the multicoupler handle is fully closed, the knob (A) automatically locks the couplers together.



H87894 —UN—19APR07

A—Knob

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004EB9 -19-06JUL20-4/6

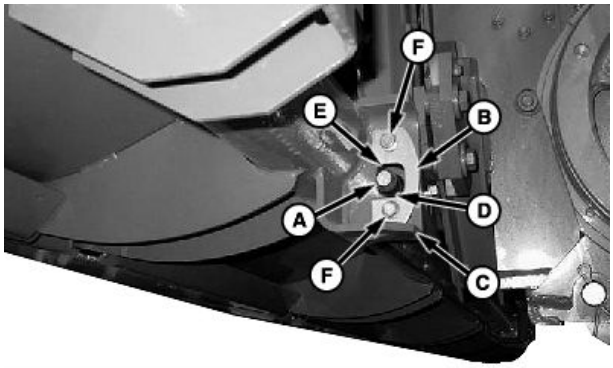
NOTE: With the header attached, the latch pins must move freely through the latch plate holes. If the latch pins do not extend through the latch plates, make sure that the latching plates on the header are properly adjusted.

6. Latch pins (A) must move freely through the latch plate holes in the header when the multicoupler is latched. Latch plate (B) must contact frame (C). Less clearance must be maintained between the lower gap (D) of the plate and the latch pin rather than the upper gap (E) of the plate and latch pin. This may require the latch plate to be flipped.
7. **If adjustment is needed:** Remove cap screws (F), flip the plate end for end, and reinstall.
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)—Torque	80 N·m (60 lb·ft)

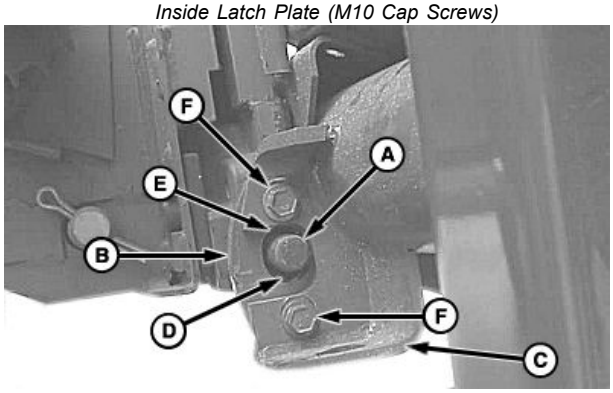
Specification	
Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)—Torque	130 N·m (96 lb·ft)

A—Latch Pin
B—Latch Plate
C—Frame
D—Lower Gap
E—Upper Gap
F—Cap Screw (2 used)



H81307 —UN—28JUN04

Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)



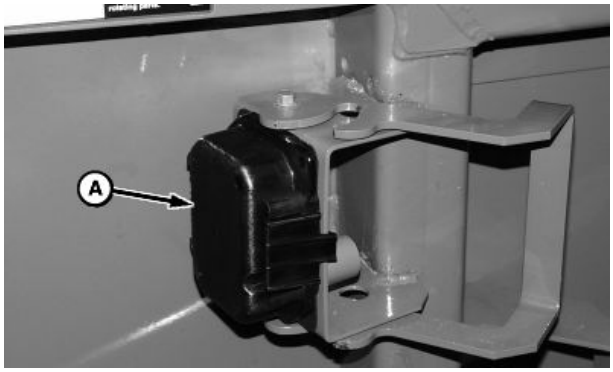
H81308 —UN—28JUN04

Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)

OUO6075,0004EB9 -19-06JUL20-5/6

9. Install the cover (A) onto the platform storage position.
10. Remove the telescopic shaft from the storage position and install onto the feeder house backshaft, making sure the locking collar lock fully.

A—Cover



H74305 —UN—18NOV02

OUO6075,0004EB9 -19-06JUL20-6/6

Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House

CAUTION: Do not leave driveshafts on the machine. Personal injury or machine damage may occur if feeder house is accidentally engaged.

IMPORTANT: Driveshafts with U-joints are used on left-hand and right-hand sides of all approved headers.

NOTE: For complete attaching and detaching procedures, refer to the header Operator's Manual.

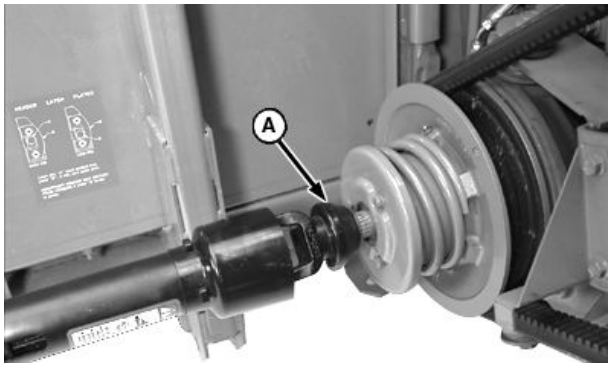
1. Disconnect telescoping drive shaft from the feeder house at locking collar (A) on both side of the machine.
2. Place the telescoping driveshaft in storage position (B).

IMPORTANT: Latch pins are not to be actuated with the header on the ground. If multicoupler must be actuated with the header on the ground, unhook the cable from the handle.

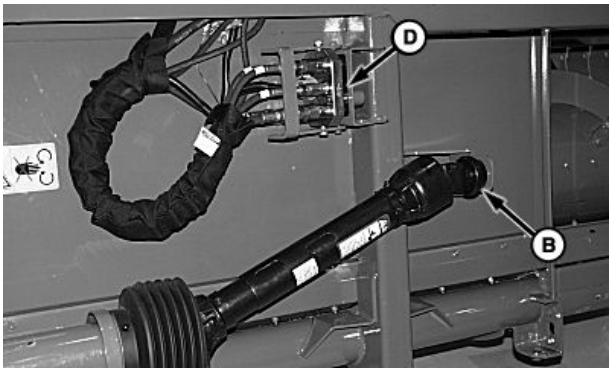
NOTE: Latch pins should be fully retracted when the handle is up all the way against the stop. Adjust cable mounting if the latch pins are not fully retracted. See Single-Point Latching—Adjusting.

3. Pull and hold knob (C) to release the lock while raising handle to disconnect the multicoupler.
4. Remove the multicoupler cover from the storage position on the header and place the cover on the machine multicoupler.
5. Place and lock multicoupler in storage position (D).

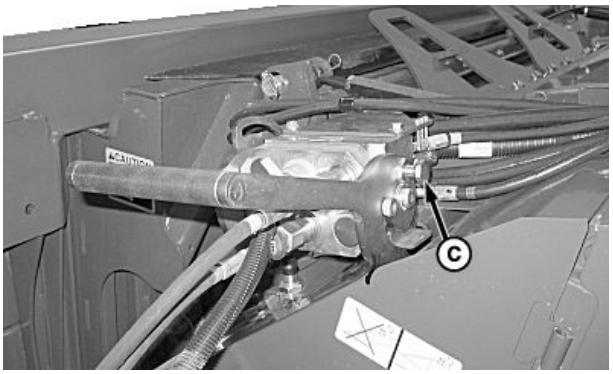
A—Locking Collar
B—Storage Position
C—Knob
D—Multicoupler Storage Position



H52778 —UN—23MAR99



H82374 —UN—07FEB05



H87895 —UN—19APR07

OUO6075,0004EBA -19-06JUL20-1/1

Single-Point Latching—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

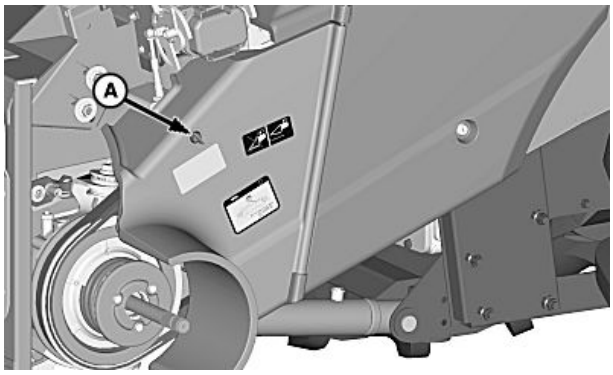
NOTE: Lateral tilt feeder house adjustments must only be made to the cable at multicoupler handle.

1. Open the left-hand feeder house shield (A).
2. Loosen the cable lock nuts (B).

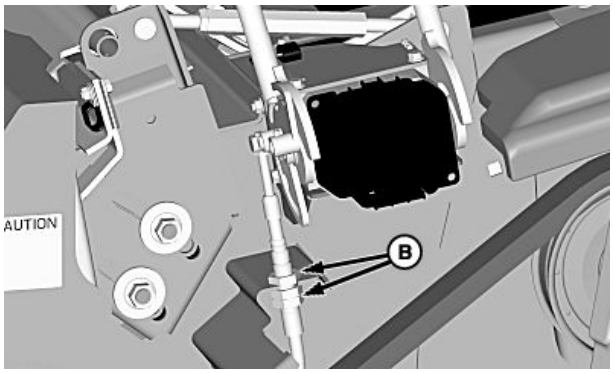
IMPORTANT: Verify that the handle is against the stop on the multicoupler. Failure to verify that the handle is against the stop results in inaccurate pin dimensions and could result in the header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

3. Rest the multicoupler handle against the stop.

A—Shield **B—Lock Nut (2 used)**



H90929 —UN—28FEB08



H90930 —UN—28FEB08

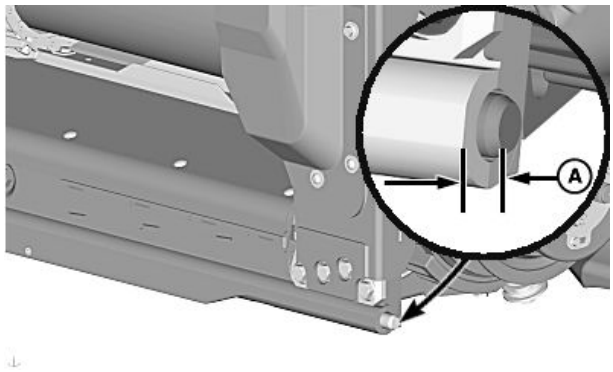
OUO6075,0004E89 -19-06JUL20-1/4

NOTE: Moving the cable "up" in the bracket pulls the pin farther in.

Moving the cable "down" in the bracket pushes the pin farther out.

4. Adjust the cable in the bracket as needed for proper pin adjustment:
   - Left-hand latching pin must be flush to +/- 2 mm (0.08 in) (A).

A—Dimension



H90931 —UN—05MAR08

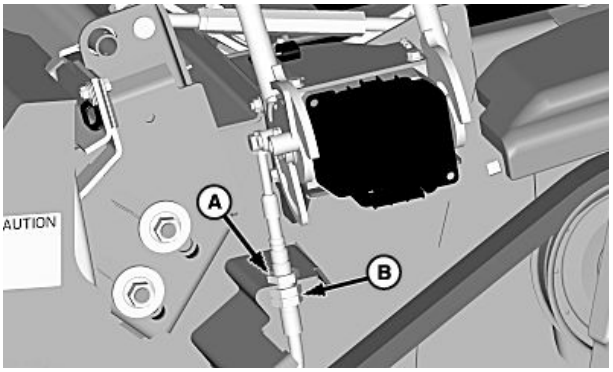
Left-Hand Latching Pin

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E89 -19-06JUL20-2/4

5. Hold the bottom lock nut (B) and tighten the top lock nut (A).

A—Top Lock Nut **B—Bottom Lock Nut**



H90932 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E89 -19-06JUL20-3/4

IMPORTANT: Failure to verify that the pins are set to the specified dimensions could result in the header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

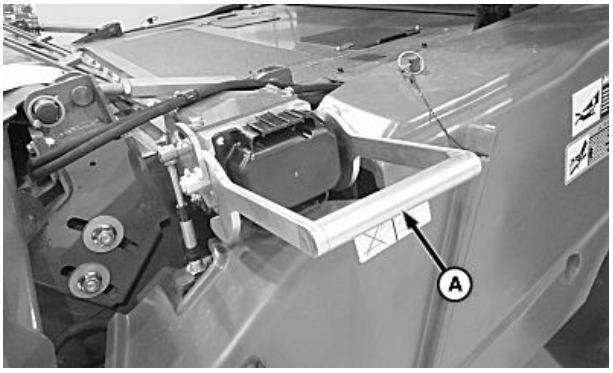
6. Fully lower the multicoupler handle (A) and verify that the pins (B) (both sides) are set to specification. Readjust if not set to specification.

Specification

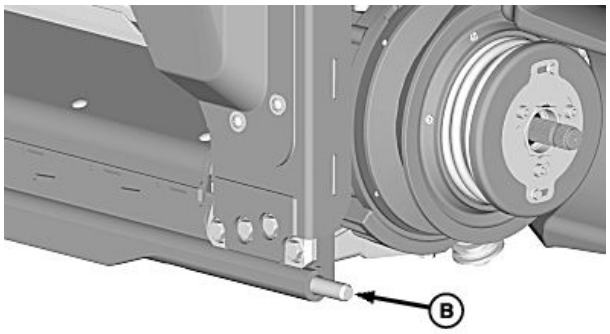
Feeder House
Pins—Distance.....45—52 mm (1-3/4—2 in)

7. Close the left-hand feeder house shield.

A—Multicoupler Handle **B—Pin (2 used)**



H109781 —UN—05FEB14



H90933 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0004E89 -19-06JUL20-4/4

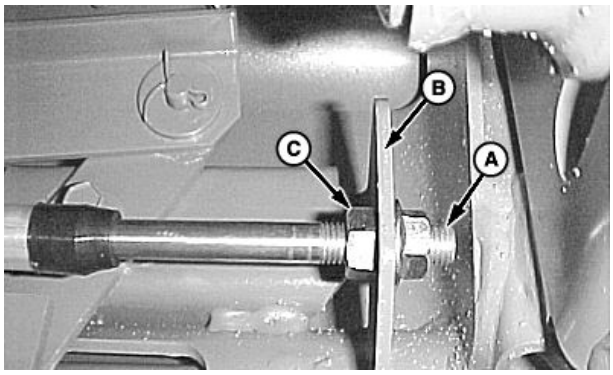
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting

Adjustments should be made to lower end of latching cable if threads (A) are not centered in bracket (B).

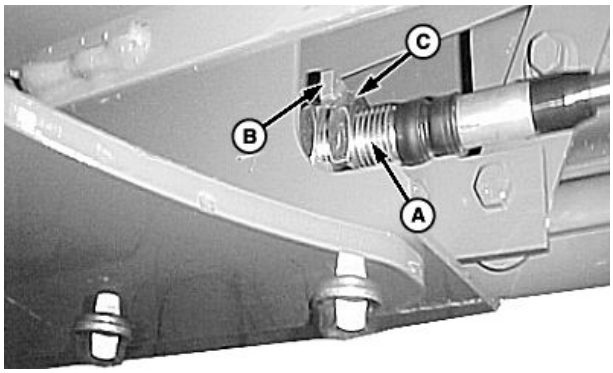
Loosen lock nuts (C) and adjust cable so that threads are centered in bracket.

Tighten lock nuts.

A—Threads
B—Bracket
C—Lock Nuts



H79380 —UN—10DEC03



H79389 —UN—10DEC03

OUO6075,0000672 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting

NOTE: Tires must be inflated to equal air pressure for accurate leveling adjustment.

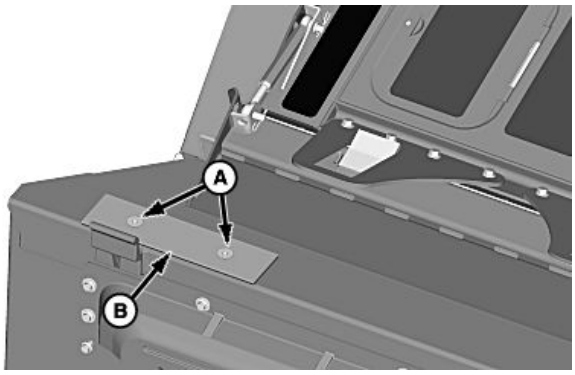
Header must be level when attached to feeder house.

Raise header to medium height.

Take a position approximately 5 m (15 ft.) in front of header.

Compare bottom of header with machine front axle.

If header is not level, remove screws (A) and move shims (B) from side to side on top beam of feeder house to level header.



H85585 —UN—22MAR06

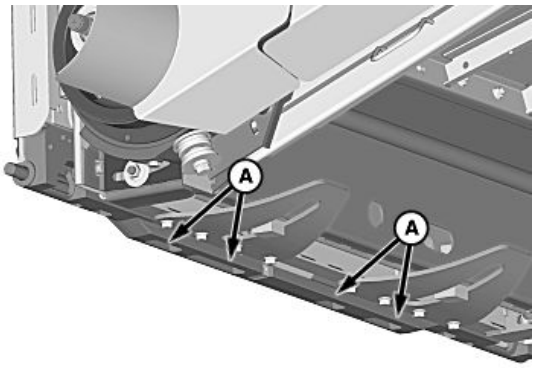
A—Screws
B—Shim

OUO6075,0000673 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout)

If latch pins move hard on lateral tilt feeder houses, clean crop debris from locations (A).

A—Clean Out Locations



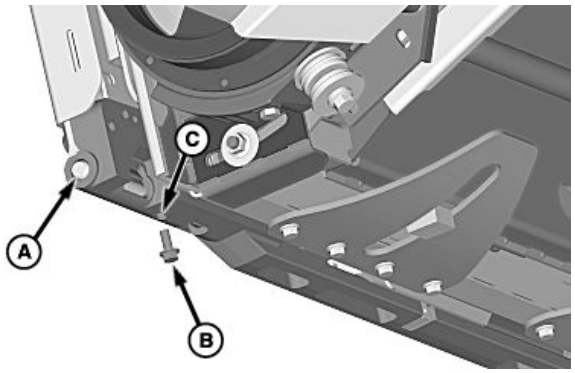
H84880 —UN—04NOV05

OUO6075,0000674 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Manual Unlatching

To remove header if shear screw should fail, push latching pins (A) through latch plates and install M12 cap screw (B) in hole (C). Repeat on opposite side.

A—Latching Pins
B—Cap Screw
C—Hole



H84881 —UN—04NOV05

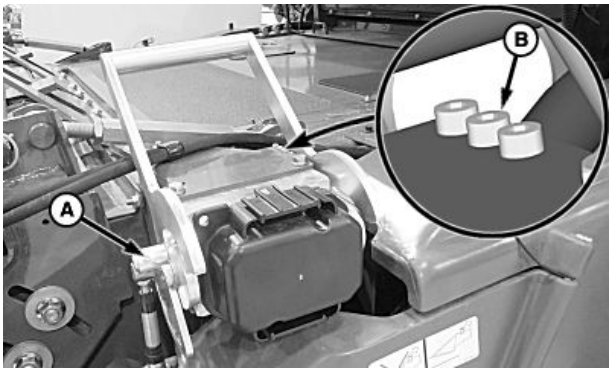
OUO6075,0000675 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Shear Screw Location

NOTE: Three extra shear screws are provided.

If shear screw (A) breaks, remove and replace with extra shear screw (B).

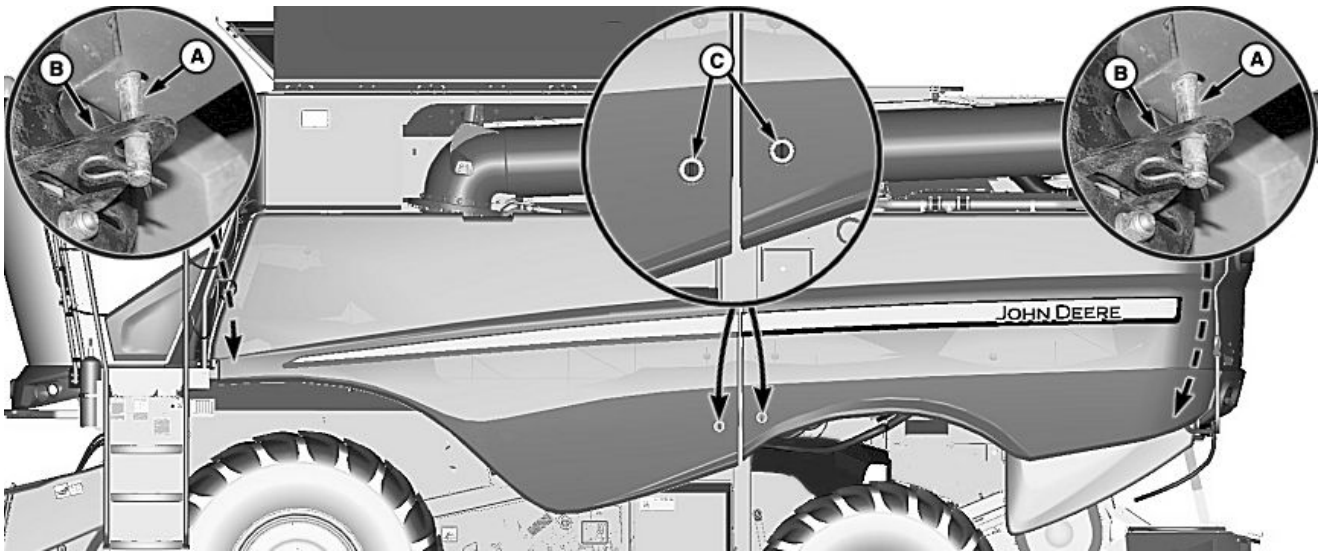
A—Shear Screw
B—Extra Shear Screws



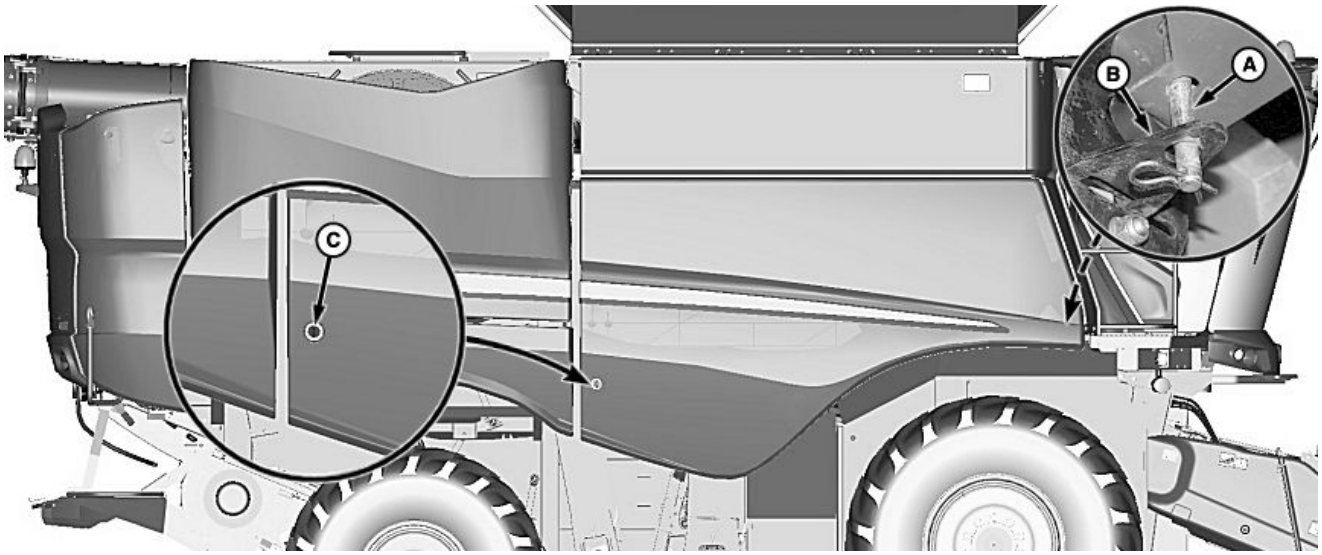
H109782 —UN—05FEB14

SS43267,000037A -19-05FEB14-1/1

Gull Wing Doors



H114481 —UN—08JUN15



H106222 —UN—19FEB13

A—Pin
B—Locking Plates
C—Latch

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Pinning and latch lever operation is the same on both sides of machine.

1. Remove spring clip, and pin (A) from locking plate (B). Reinstall spring clip onto pin.
2. Turn latch (C) and pull out on the gull wing doors to raise.

OUO6075,0004942 -19-26APR18-1/1

Gull Wing Doors and Shields

Before operating the machine, verify that all the gull wing doors and shields are attached and closed.

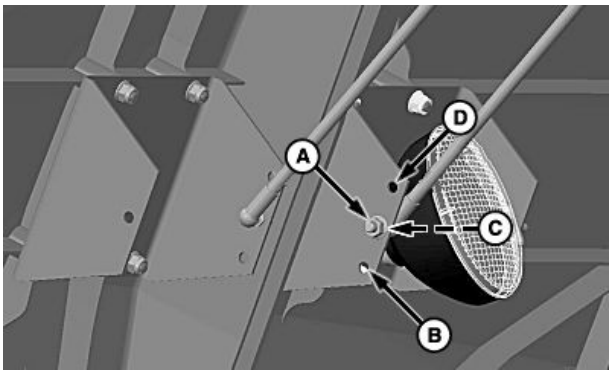
OUO6075,0004E8A -19-26JUN20-1/1

Gull Wing Door Cylinder Adjustment

NOTE: Bottom hole is used to lower the overall height of the gull wing door when in the open position. Upper hole is used to raise the overall height of the gull wing door when in the open position.

Remove nut (A) from the cylinder and move to the desired hole (B—D).

A—Nut
B—Bottom Hole
C—Middle Hole
D—Upper Hole



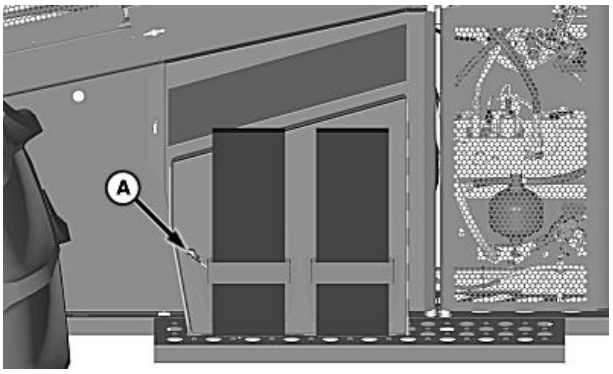
H124054 —UN—26APR18

OUO6075,0004943 -19-07JUN18-1/1

Toolbox (If Equipped)

Turn latch (A) to open the toolbox door.

A—Latch

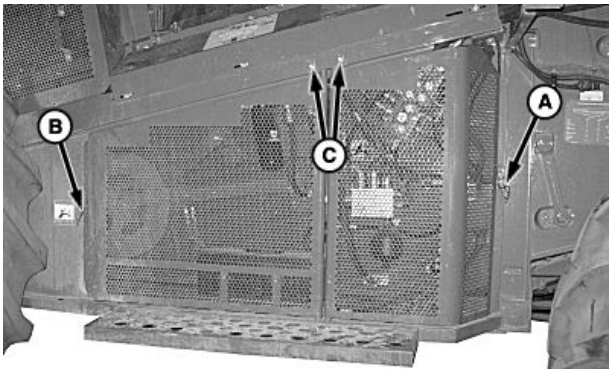


H116915 —UN—14JAN16

OUO6075,00041E3 -19-11APR16-1/1

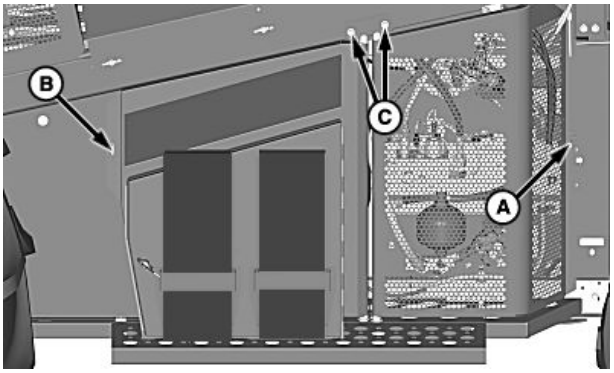
Left-Hand Side Shields

Side Shields (Style A)



Shields (Without Toolbox)

H105327 —UN—01MAY12



Shields (With Toolbox)

H116913 —UN—14JAN16

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Cap Screws

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

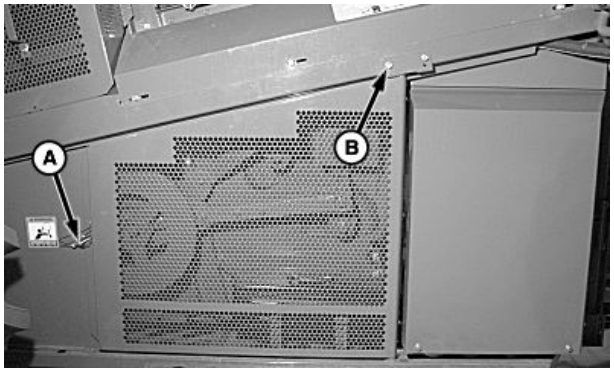
Remove quick-lock pin (A and B) to open shields.

Remove cap screws (C) and lift shields to remove.

Continued on next page

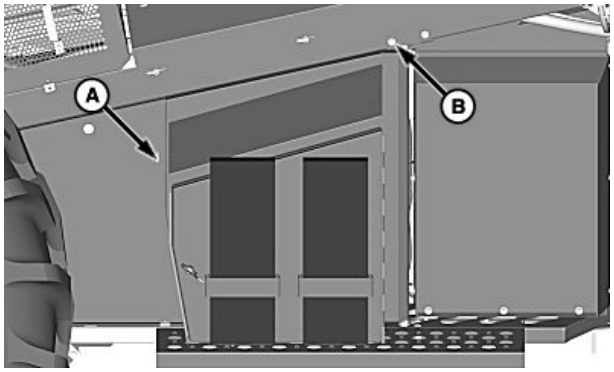
OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-1/5

Side Shields (Style B)



H96802 —UN—09JUN10

Shields (Without Toolbox)



H116914 —UN—14JAN16

Shields (With Toolbox)

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Cap Screws**

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open shield.

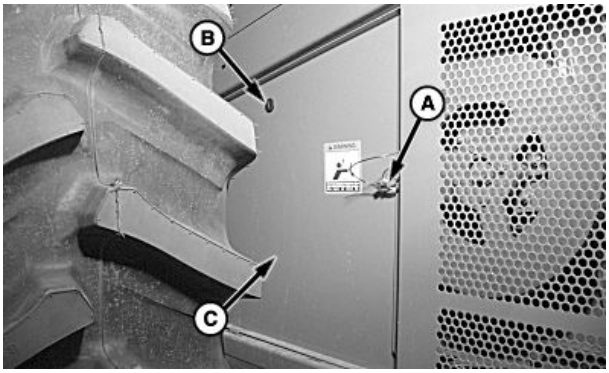
Remove cap screws (B) and lift shield to remove.

OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-2/5

Fan Shield

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn latch (B) to remove shield (C).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **C—Shield**
B—Latch



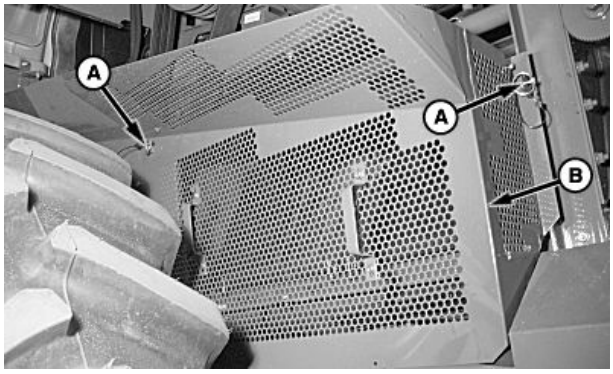
H96803 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-3/5

Upper Separator Shield

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins **B—Shield**



H96804 —UN—09JUN10

Continued on next page

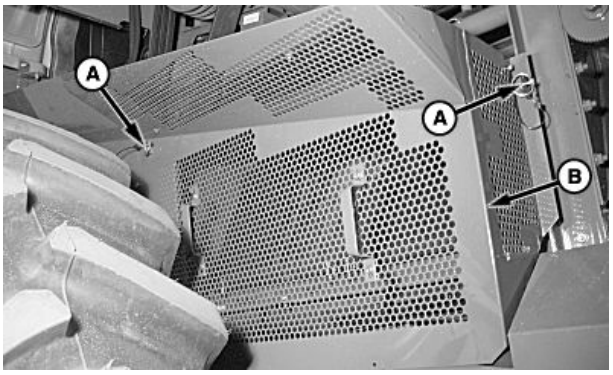
OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-4/5

Front Separator Shield

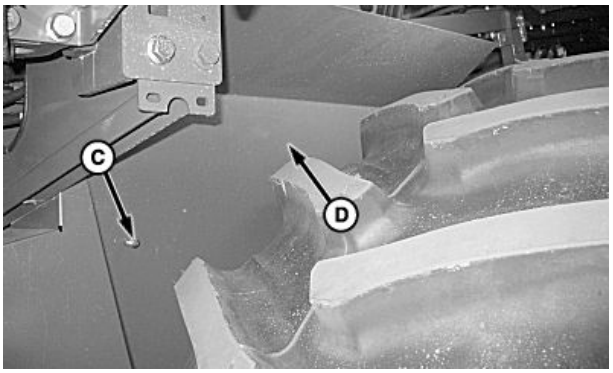
Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

Remove cap screw (C) and push front separator shield (D) rearward to remove.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Cap Screw
D—Shield



H96804 —UN—09JUN10



H96805 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00044A1 -19-20DEC16-5/5

Right-Hand Side Shields

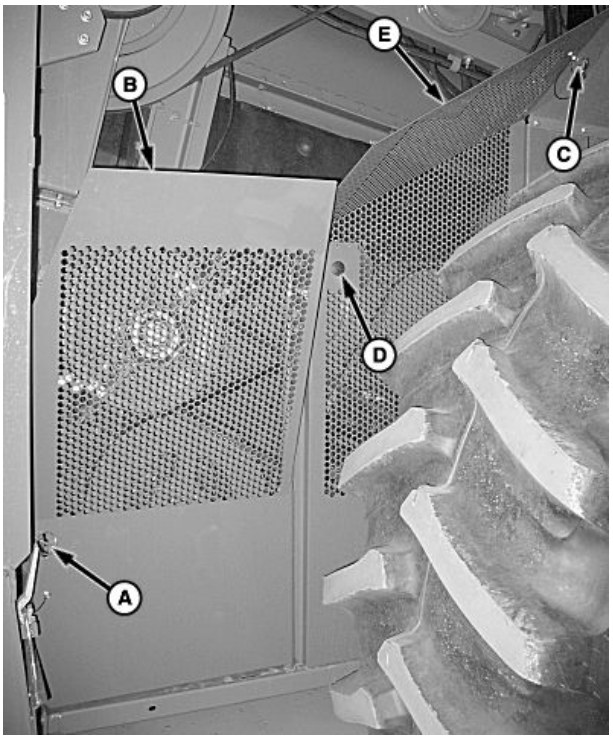
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Rear Shield and Middle Fan Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B) to service belts.

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.

Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield



H96806 —UN—09JUN10

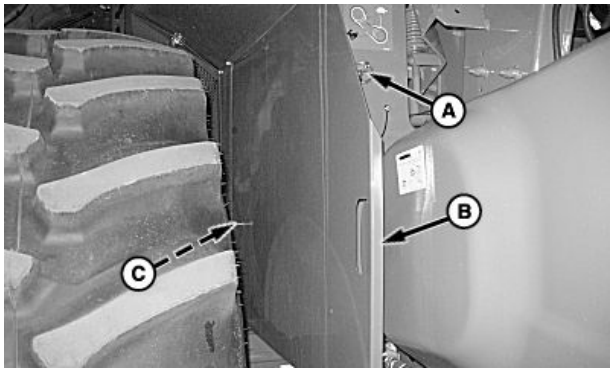
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007C7 -19-28SEP10-1/2

Front Separator Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pull shield (B) forward.

Remove cap screw (C) and remove shield.

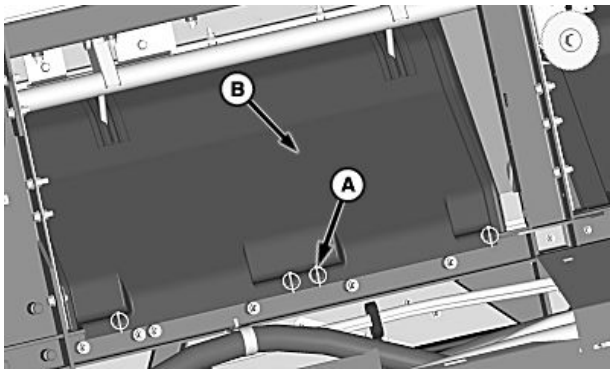
A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Cap Screw



H96807 —UN—09JUN10

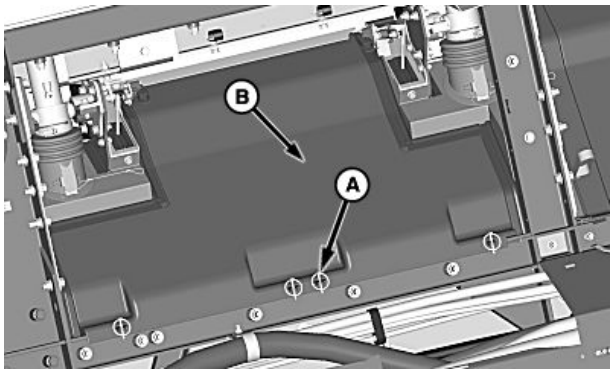
OUO6075,00007C7 -19-28SEP10-2/2

Separator Covers



H122574 —UN—09OCT17

Threshing Cover (Standard Concave Adjust)



H122575 —UN—09OCT17

Threshing Cover (Active Concave Isolation)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

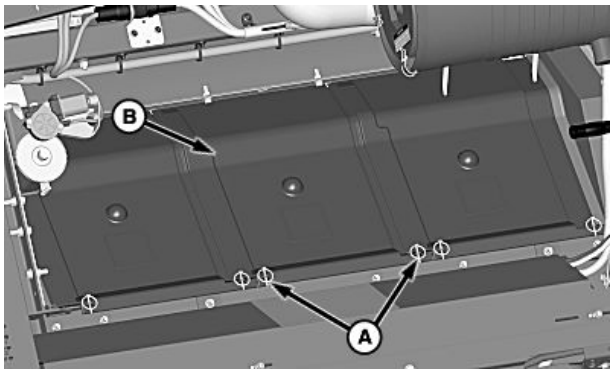
IMPORTANT: To prevent grain loss, verify that separator covers are flush against separator and underneath the edge of the separator. Covers are installed starting from the left-hand side, as facing the machine and working to the right.

Do not lay covers in the hot sun or they become distorted.

NOTE: One cover on the left-hand side of the machine and two covers on the right-hand side of the machine are used to seal the threshing section. Three covers on both sides of the machine are used to seal the separating section.

Quick-lock pins (A) are used to retain covers (B).

Remove quick-lock pins and remove covers.



H122576 —UN—09OCT17

Separator Covers

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Covers

OUO6075,00047C3 -19-09OCT17-1/1

Standard Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings and wear strips in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

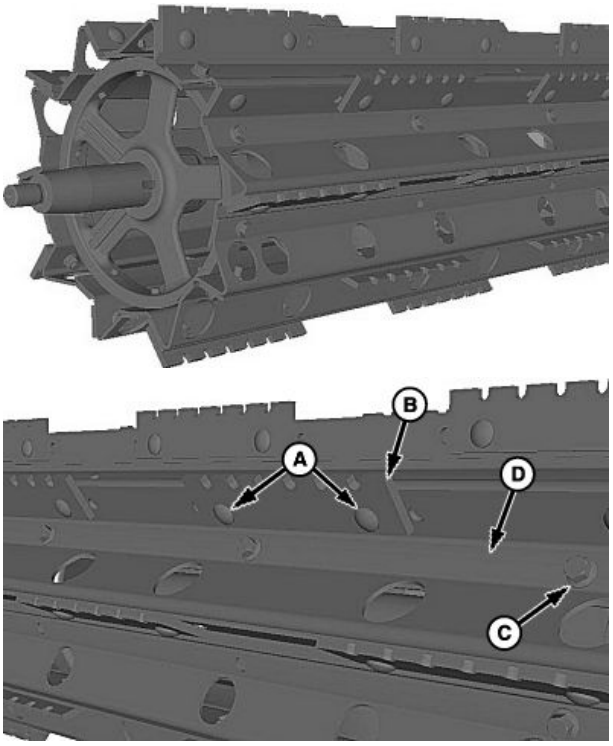
NOTE: If feed accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	70 Ṅm (52 lb-ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 Ṅm (52 lb-ft)



H85626 —UN—27MAR06

H85627 —UN—27MAR06

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings

OUO6075,0001726 -19-14JAN14-1/1

Tough Crop Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings and wear strips in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If the feed accelerator is removed from the machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

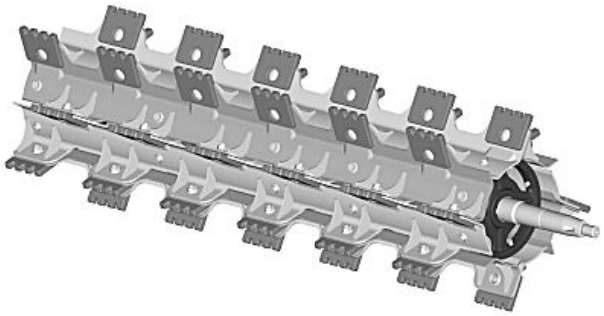
Always replace hardware when replacing feed accelerator wear strips.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

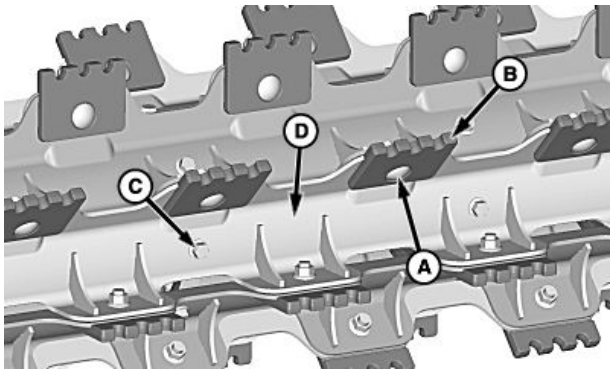
Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	107 N·m (79 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H107173 —UN—06MAR13



H107174 —UN—06MAR13

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings

OUO6075,0004A13 -19-09AUG18-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

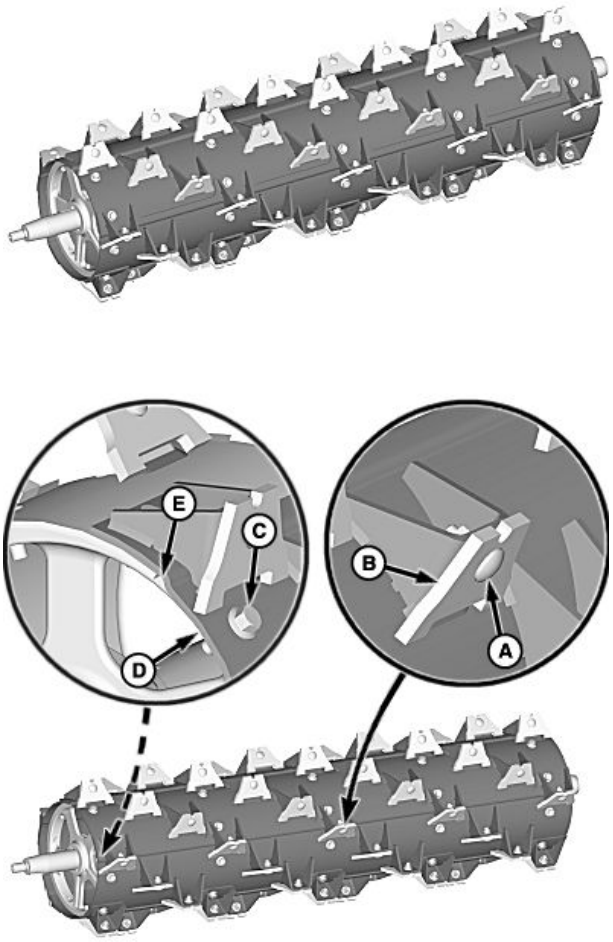
Remove cap screws (C) and replace wing assembly (D) as required.

IMPORTANT: Feed accelerator must be statically balanced. Add washers as needed until feed accelerator is balanced.

Install wing assembly so it overlaps at location (E) as shown. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Assembly Cap Screws—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Wing Assembly
E—Overlap Location



H102209 —UN—15JUN11
H102210 —UN—15JUN11

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips

OUO6075,0001729 -19-14JAN14-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)

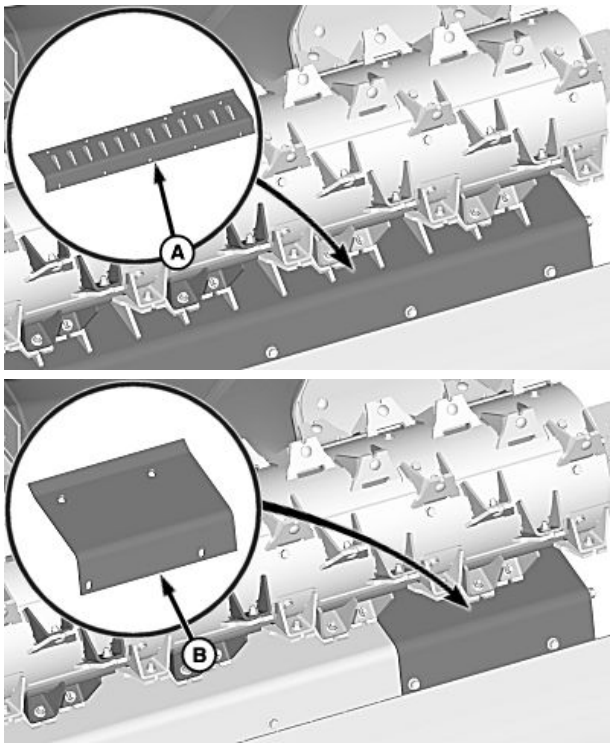
NOTE: Machine is shipped from the factory with the comb floor installed. Comb floor can only be run with the tine feed accelerator.

When the comb floor (A) is removed for harvest, the smooth liner plate (B) which was shipped with the machine must be installed (left side of the machine).

Non-Rice Harvest Information

- Corn - Remove comb floor and install smooth liner plate.
- Soybeans - If splits become a concern, remove comb floor and install smooth liner plate.
- Small Grains - Remove the comb floor and install smooth liner plate.

A—Comb Floor **B—Smooth Liner Plate**



H105544 —UN—20JUN12

H105543 —UN—20JUN12

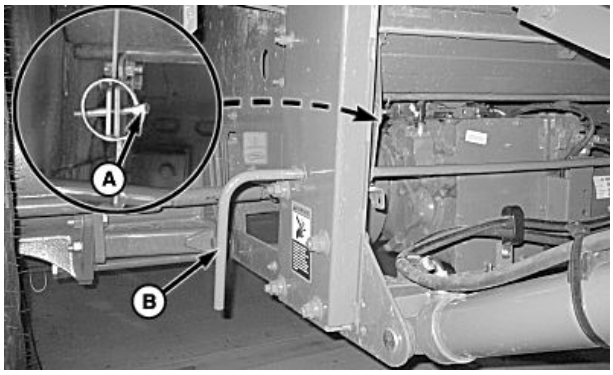
OUO6075,0004557 -19-02DEC16-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)—Removing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Lever**



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-1/9

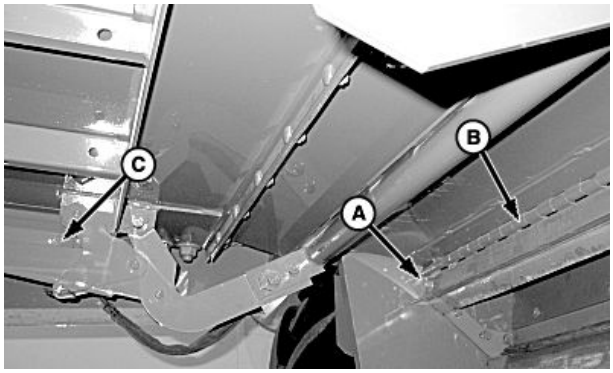
Feed Plate (Style A)

Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (C) down and rearward while removing feed plate assembly (B) at the same time.

Raise lever (C) and retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts **C—Lever**
B—Feed Plate Assembly



H86271 —UN—10JUL06

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-2/9

Feed Plate (Style B)

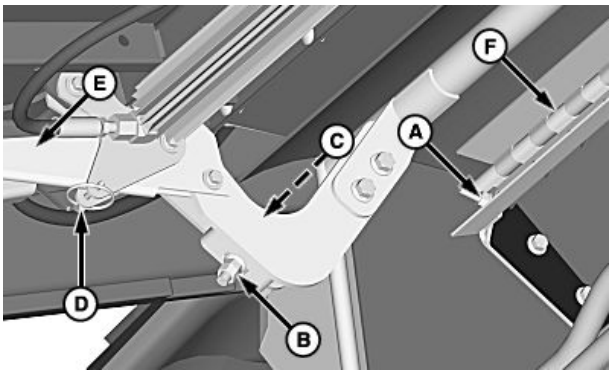
Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Remove nuts (B) and round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward while removing feed plate assembly (F) at the same time.

Raise lever (E) and retain with previously removed round head bolt (C) and retain with previously removed nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.

Install previously removed quick-lock pin (D).



H120117 —UN—29NOV16

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Nuts
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Feed Plate Assembly

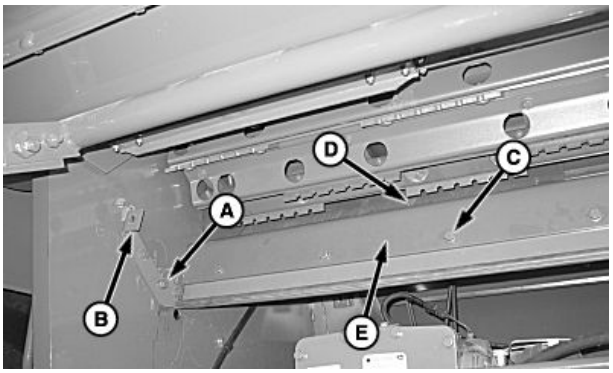
OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-3/9

Remove and retain hardware (A) and bracket (B) from both sides of the machine.

Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (C).

Remove and retain plow bolts (D) and remove the comb floor (E).

A—Hardware (2 used)
B—Brackets (2 used)
C—Cap Screws and Nuts (5 used)
D—Plow Bolts
E—Comb Floor



H121116 —UN—21MAR17

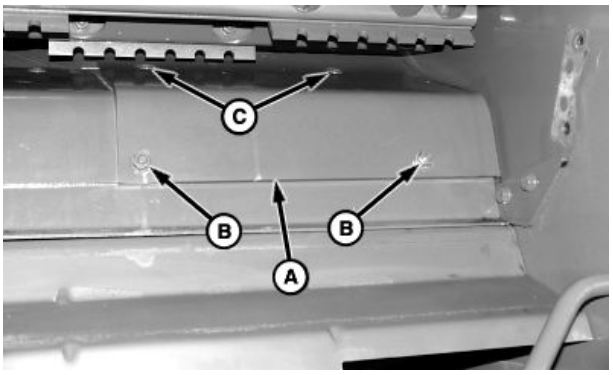
OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-4/9

Install smooth liner plate (A) shipped with the machine on the left-hand side.

Install previously removed cap screws and nuts (B).

Install previously removed plow bolts (C).

A—Smooth Liner Plate
B—Cap Screws and Nuts (2 used)
C—Plow Bolts (2 used)



H105545 —UN—21JUN12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-5/9

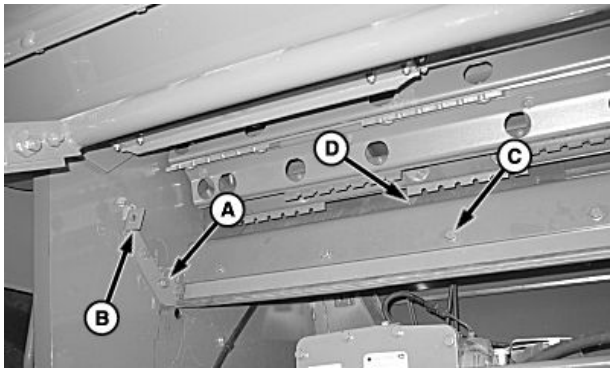
NOTE: Plow bolt must be installed in holes that previously held comb floor to prevent grain loss.

Install previously removed plow bolts (D).

Install previously removed cap screws and nuts (C).

Install previously removed bracket (B) on both sides of the machine and retain with previously removed hardware (A).

A—Hardware (2 used)
B—Brackets (2 used)
C—Cap Screws and Nuts (3 used)
D—Plow Bolts (3 used)



H121117 —UN—21MAR17

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-6/9

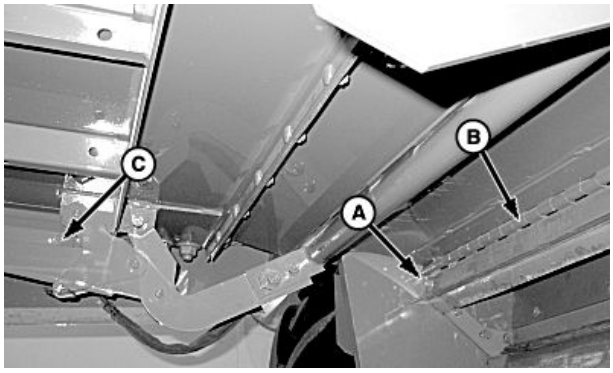
Feed Plate (Style A)

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (C) down and rearward.

Install previously removed feed plate assembly (B) and retain with previously removed cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate door and retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Feed Plate Assembly
C—Lever



H86271 —UN—10JUL06

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-7/9

Feed Plate (Style B)

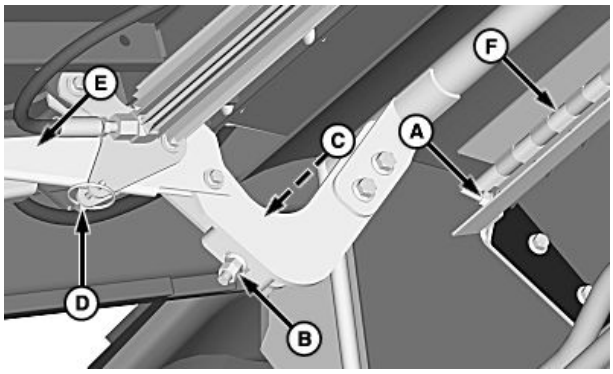
Remove nuts (B) and round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward.

Install previously removed feed plate assembly (F) and retain with previously removed cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Raise lever (E) and retain with previously removed round head bolt (C) and retain with previously removed nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.

Install previously removed quick-lock pin (D).



H120117 —UN—29NOV16

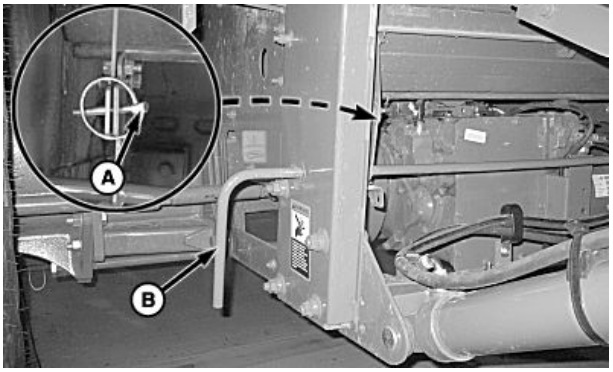
A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Nuts
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Feed Plate Assembly

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-8/9

Move lever (B) down to close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin (A).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Lever**



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

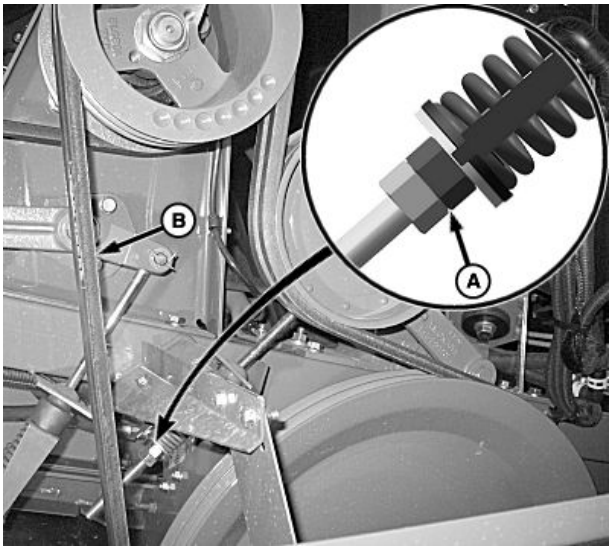
OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-9/9

Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing

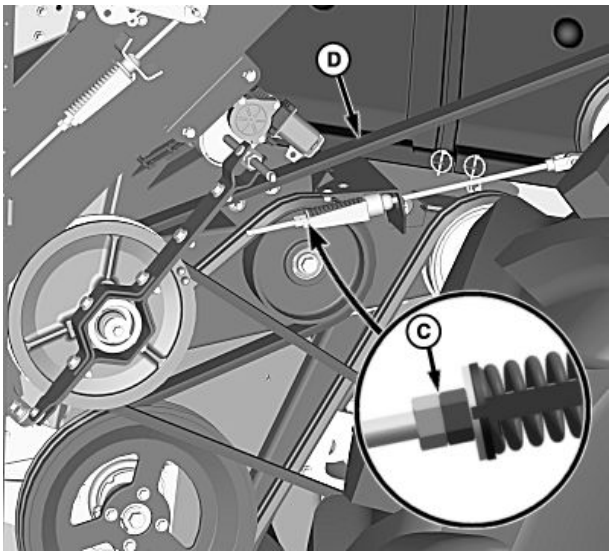
CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) to remove tension from the front jackshaft belt (B).
2. Loosen nuts (C) to remove tension on shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt (D).
3. Remove both belts to allow removal of the feed accelerator belt.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Front Jackshaft Belt
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt



H136442 —UN—16MAY23



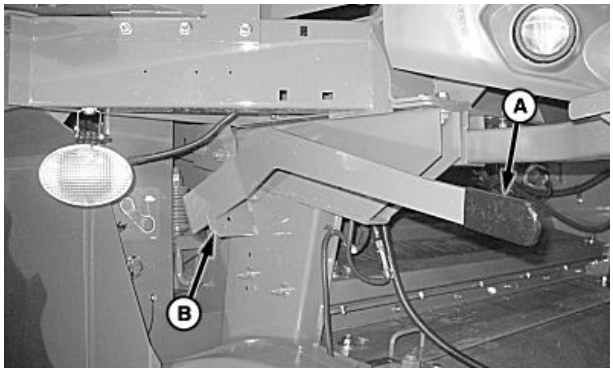
H136446 —UN—16MAY23

Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684266039488 -19-13JUN23-1/3

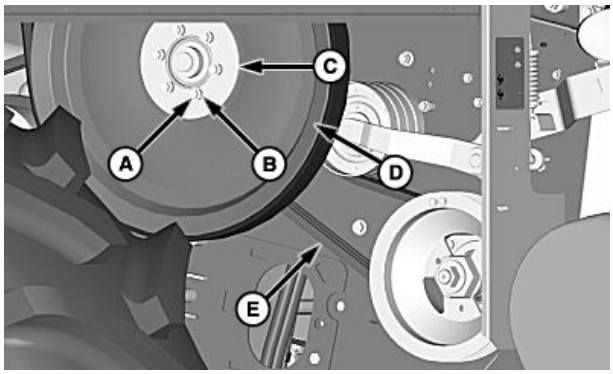
4. Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension from the accelerator belt.

A—Lever **B—Bracket**



H96926 —UN—16JUN10

ouo6075,1684266039488 -19-13JUN23-2/3



H121334 —UN—25APR17

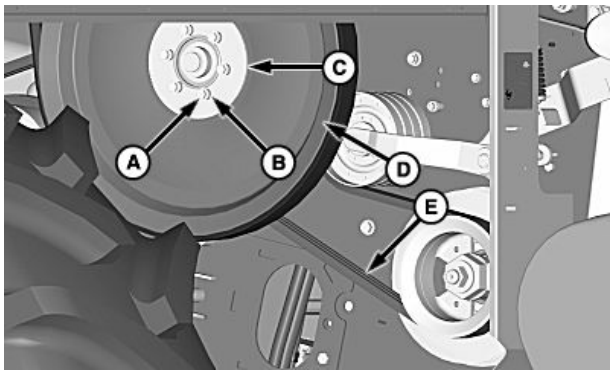
Feed Accelerator Belt (standard speed, high capacity)

A—Cap Screw (6 used)
B—Spacer (6 used)
C—Shim (2 used)
D—Sheave

5. Remove cap screws (A), spacers (B), shims (C), and sheave (D).
6. Remove feed accelerator belt (E) and install replacement belt.
7. Install sheave, shims, and spacers, then retain with cap screws
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H121335 —UN—25APR17

Feed Accelerator Belt (high speed, high capacity)

E—Feed Accelerator Belt

9. Push lever up and into the notch in bracket.
10. Adjust the feed accelerator belt tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
11. Install shoe, fan, conveyor auger belt, and front jackshaft belt.
12. Adjust the tension for the belts until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.

ouo6075,1684266039488 -19-13JUN23-3/3

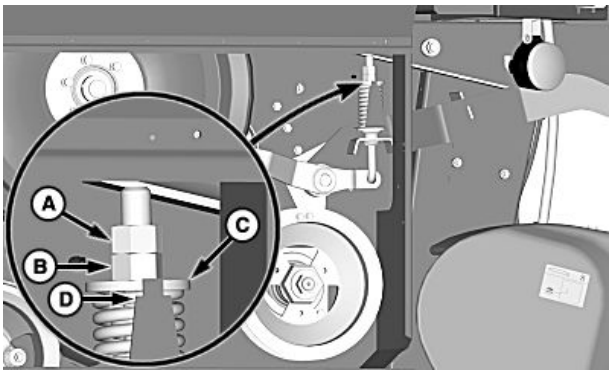
Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator belt idler is on the right-hand side of the machine behind the feeder house pivot.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H121336 —UN—25APR17

OUO6075,0004728 -19-25APR17-1/1

Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed

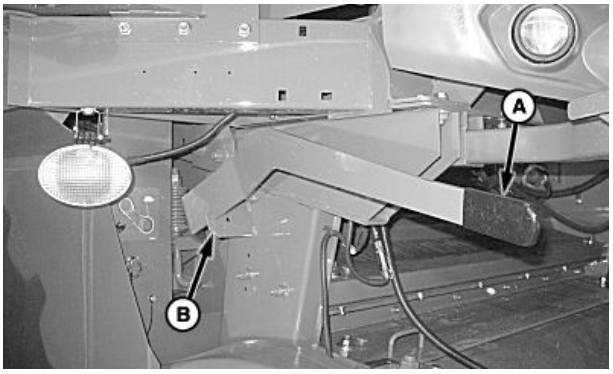
NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

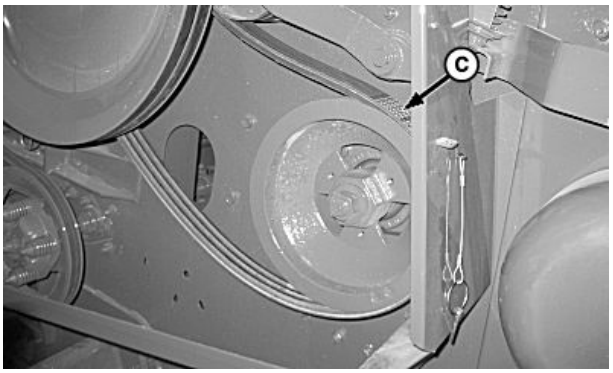
To change feed accelerator speed to high speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Move belt (C) to inside sheave grooves on both sheaves for high speed.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt



H96926 —UN—16JUN10



H86423 —UN—28JUL06

OUO6075,00007F2 -19-27OCT10-1/1

High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

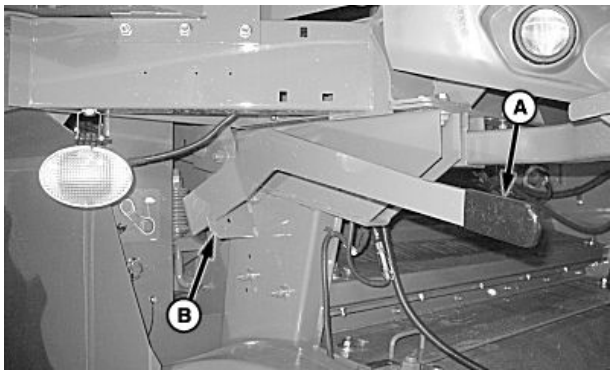
To change feed accelerator speed to low speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Remove belt (C) from lower sheave and let belt hang freely from upper sheave.

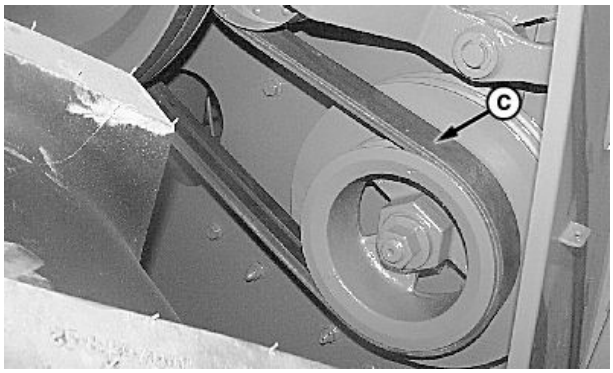
NOTE: Belt must be twisted to fit between upper sheave and sidesheet.

- Remove belt (D) from upper sheave (E) and move to inside sheave for low speed.
- Install belt (C) on inner sheave groove on lower sheave.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

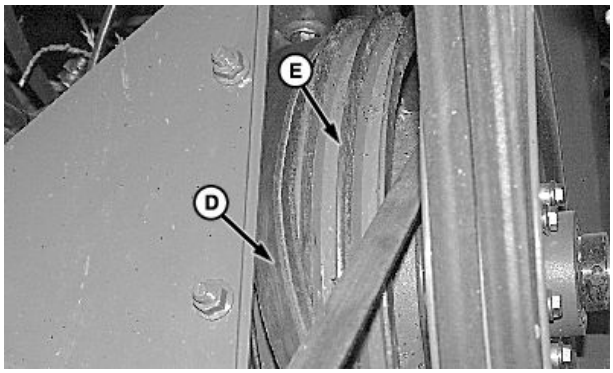
A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt
D—Belt
E—Upper Sheave



H96926 —UN—16JUN10



H75088 —UN—07FEB03



H75076 —UN—06FEB03

OUO6075,00007F3 -19-14JUN11-1/1

Concave Recommendations

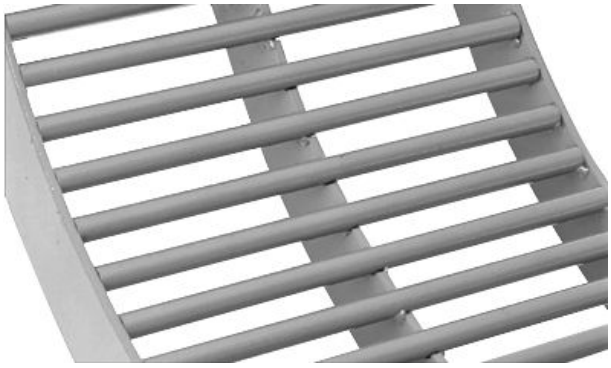
NOTE: For recommended machine settings for various crops, refer to Crop Setting section for further information.

Concave Type	Corn	Soybeans	Wheat Barely Small Grains	Rice	Popcorn Food Corn	Sorghum (Milo) Sunflowers (Confection)	Sunflowers (Oil)	Canola
Small Wire	NR	NR	Best	NR	NR	NR	Average	Best
Large Wire	Good	Good	Good	Best	NR	Best	Best	Good
Round Bar	Best	Best	Average	Good	Best	Average	Best	Average

Best = Provides best level of performance.
Good = Provides a good level of performance.
Average = Provides an average level of performance.
NR = Not recommended.

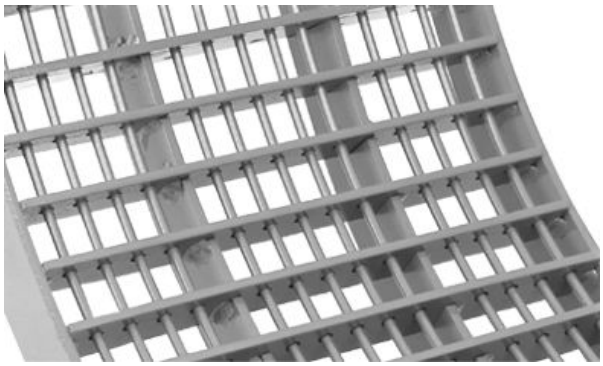
OUO6075,00017E2 -19-07MAY14-1/1

Concave Types



H54506 —UN—23MAR99

Round Bar Multi Crop Concave

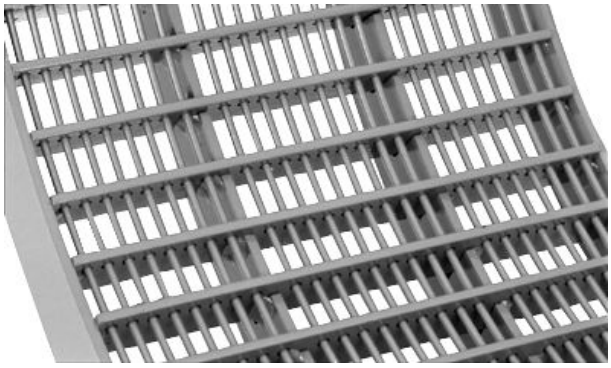


H54507 —UN—25JUN99

Large Wire Concave

Three different concaves are available for different crop and crop conditions.

- Round bar multi crop concave is used for corn and soybeans.
- Large wire concave is used for rice, soybeans, and grain sorghum.
- Small wire concave is used for small grains.



H54508 —UN—22JUN99

Small Wire Concave

OUO6075,00007A8 -19-02JUN10-1/1

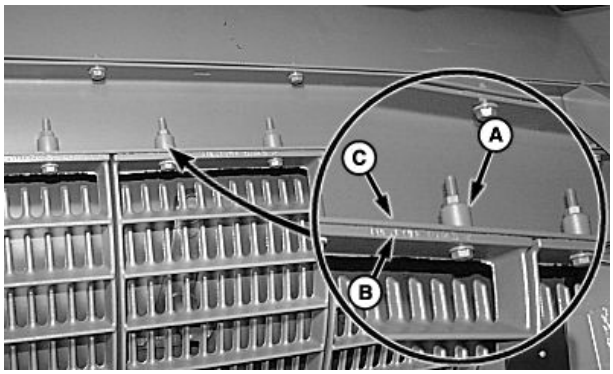
Separator Grate Spacers

Spacers are installed in storage position (as shown) from factory.

Spacers can be used in corn to reduce bits of cob in the grain tank sample.

IMPORTANT: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops (place spacers in storage position as shown).

Remove all separator grate spacers (A) from storage position (as shown) and install between separator grates (B) and separator channel (C).

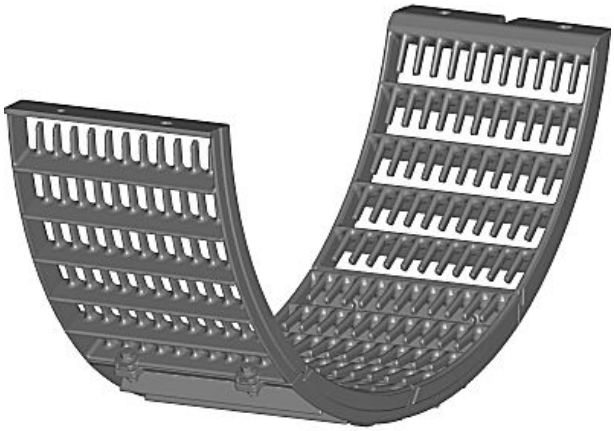


H86634 —UN—20SEP06

A—Spacers
B—Separator Grates
C—Separator Channel

OUO6075,0000B06 -19-03JAN11-1/1

Separator Grate Types



H107177 —UN—06MAR13

Standard Cast Separator Grate

Two different separator grates options are available for the machine.

- Standard Cast Separator Grates - come standard on all machines, except for rice and small tough grain packages.



H107178 —UN—06MAR13

Heavy-Duty Separator Grate

- Heavy-Duty Separator Grates - are used in tough crop situations. These grates are option on all Variable Stream Rotor machines, but standard on small tough grains, rice, and tough rice packages.

SS43267,00004EB -19-05FEB15-1/1

Separator Grate Covers (If Equipped)

Recommended for very dry small grain. Covers (A) are installed on separator grates to help balance chaff load to cleaning shoe.

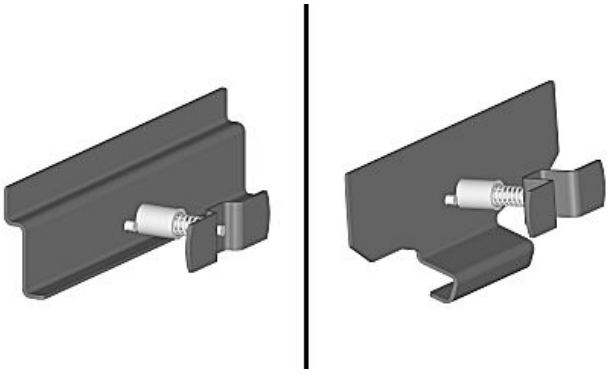
Standard Cast Grate Covers

- Install two rows (eight covers) on right-hand side and three rows (twelve covers) on left-hand side. Make adjustments as necessary depending on conditions.

Heavy-Duty Grate Covers

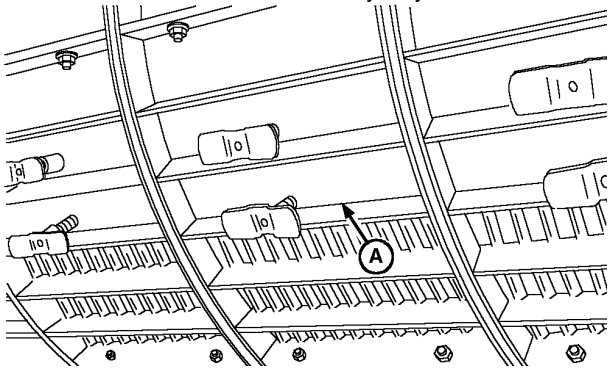
- Install one row (four covers) on right-hand side and two rows (eight covers) on left-hand side. Make adjustments as necessary depending on conditions.

A—Separator Grate Covers



H107180 —UN—07MAR13

Standard Cast Grate Covers/Heavy-Duty Grate Covers



H54512 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,0001410 -19-08MAR13-1/1

Heavy-Duty Welded Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped)

Separator grate interrupters are used with the heavy-duty welded separator grates and are located on the right-hand side of the machine, in rows one and three.

These interrupters create a disruption in crop mat flow that allows additional grain to be shaken loose, increasing separator capacity.



H99873 —UN—27JAN11

mh69740,1655914579724 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Heavy-Duty Cast Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped)

Separator grate interrupters are used with the heavy-duty cast separator grates and are located on the right-hand side of the machine, in rows one and three.

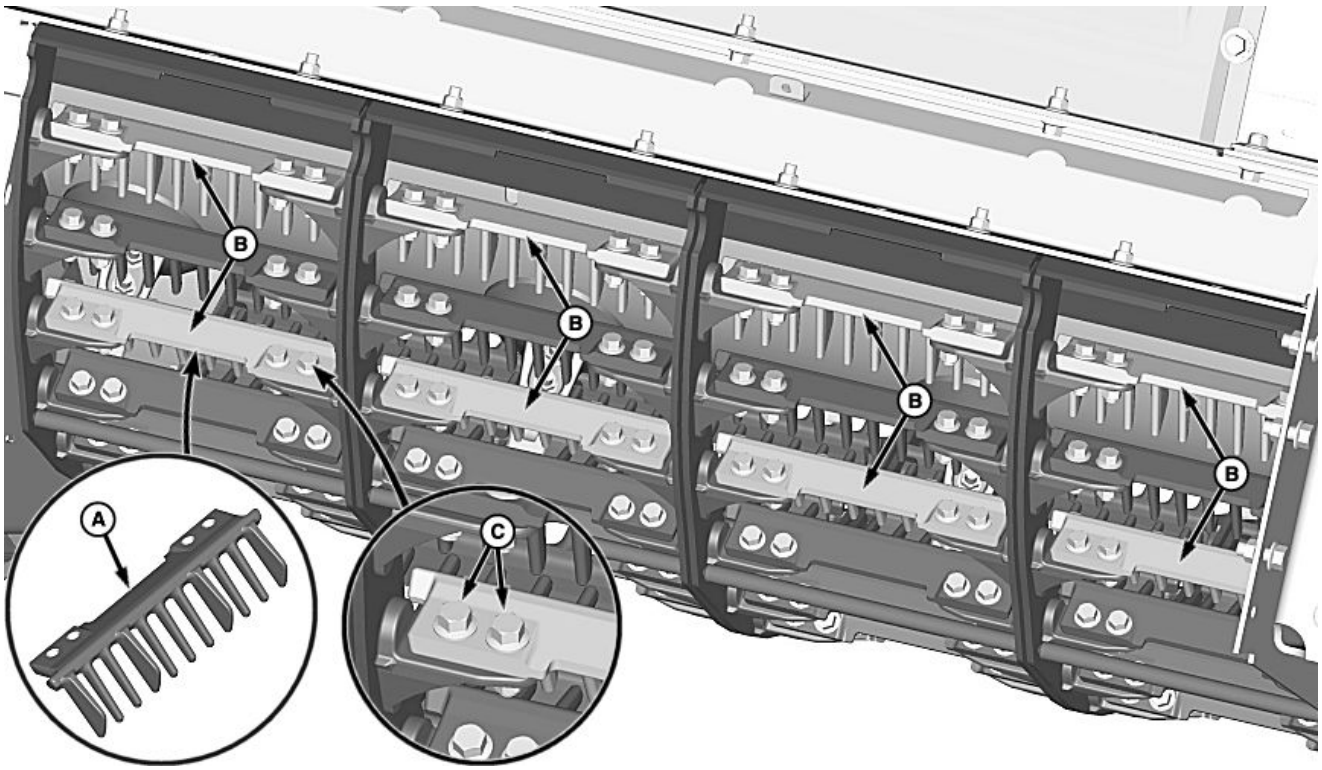
These interrupters create a disruption in crop mat flow that allows additional grain to be shaken loose, increasing separator capacity.



H135710 —UN—22JUN22

mh69740,1654621023343 -19-22JUN22-1/1

Separator Grate Interrupter Locations (If Equipped)



H99901 —UN—21JAN11

A—Separator Grate Interrupters **B—Locations (8 used)** **C—Cap Screws and Nuts (32 used)**

IMPORTANT: Separator grate interrupters are intended for use on rows one and rows three on right-hand side of separator grates as shown. Installation in other locations may cause interference or a reduction in machine performance.

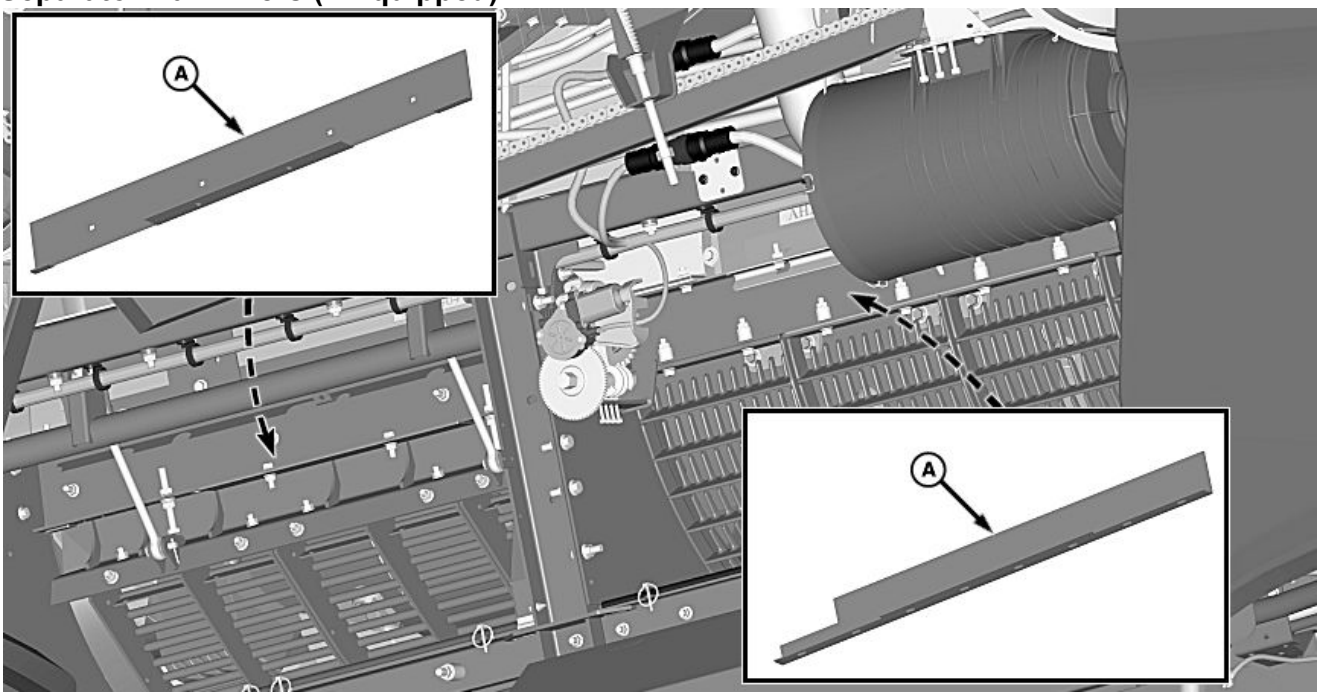
Verify that rotor is free spinning after installation of separator grate interrupters before starting machine or engaging separator.

1. Separator grate interrupters (A) MUST be installed in locations (B) as shown.
2. Retain separator grate interrupters with cap screws and nuts (C).
3. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

OUO6075,00016F8 -19-19DEC13-1/1

Separator Rail Liners (If Equipped)



H126544 —UN—20JUN19

A—Separator Rail Liners

NOTE: Left-hand separator rail liners are shown. Right-hand separator rail liners are similar.

The separator rail liners (A) provide protection to the separator rail when harvesting abrasive crops.

Periodically inspect the left-hand and right-hand separator rail liners for wear.

Remove and replace separator rail liners as needed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,0004BCF -19-20JUN19-1/1

Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts (Standard Concave Adjust)

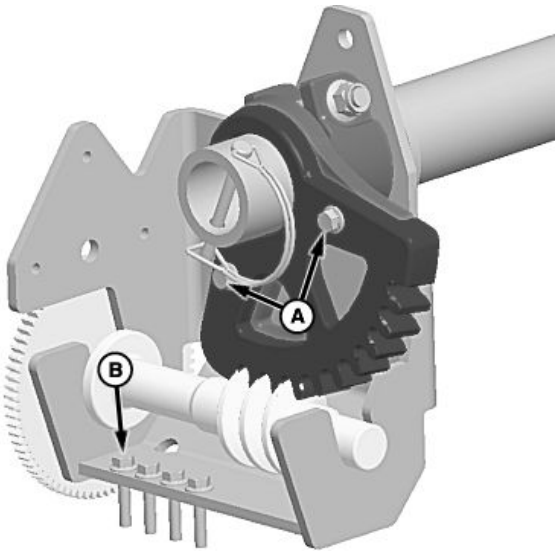
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use only John Deere supplied shear bolts (A), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

If shear bolts should break, replace with extra shear bolts (B), which are provided on sector gear bracket.

Tighten shear bolts to specification.

Specification	
Shear Bolts—Torque	15 N·m (133 lb-in.)



H88917 —UN—14JUN07

A—Shear Bolts **B—Extra Shear Bolts (4 Used)**

OUO6075,0001800 -19-13MAY14-1/1

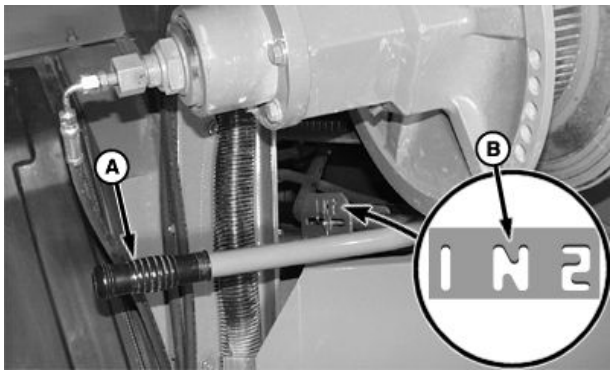
Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install

CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

NOTE: For ease of removal, close concave completely.

1. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**



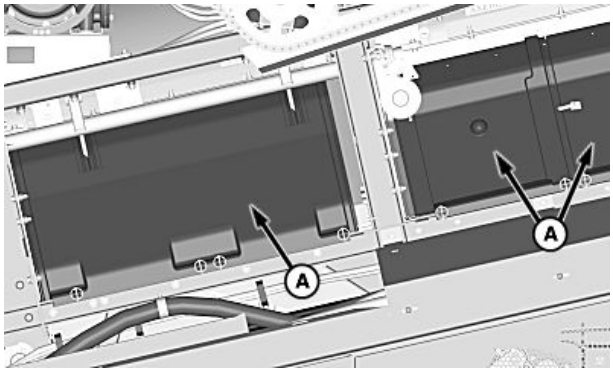
H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-1/15

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.

2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Covers



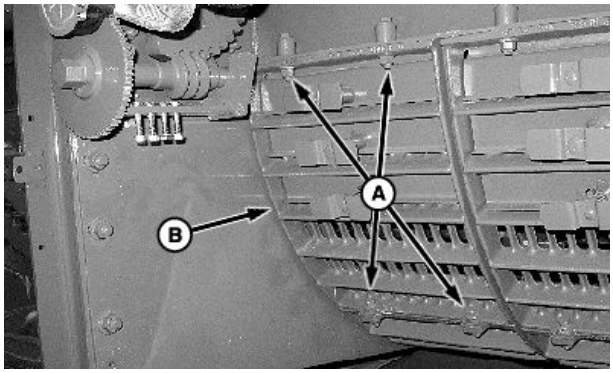
H111238 —UN—13MAY14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-2/15

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Separator Grate**



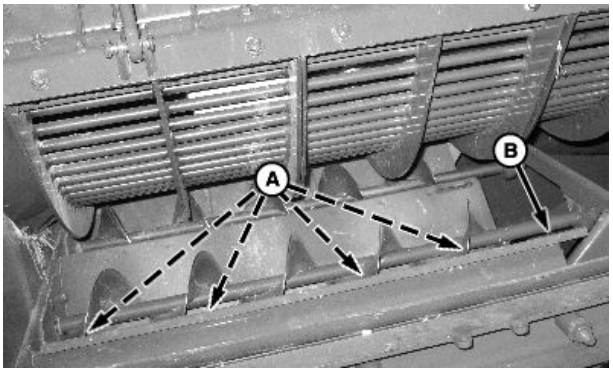
H100377 —UN—22FEB11

Continued on next page

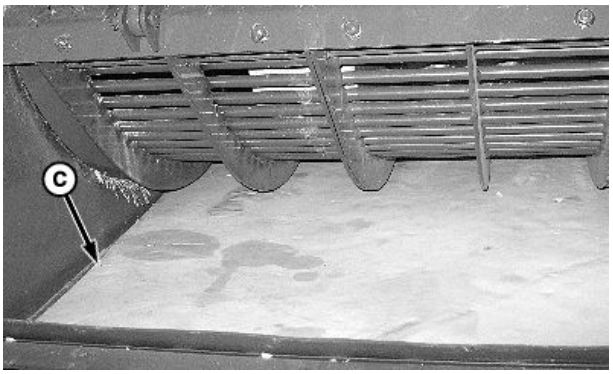
OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-3/15

4. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).
5. Place a piece of cardboard (C) or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Diverter
C—Cardboard



H100378 —UN—22FEB11

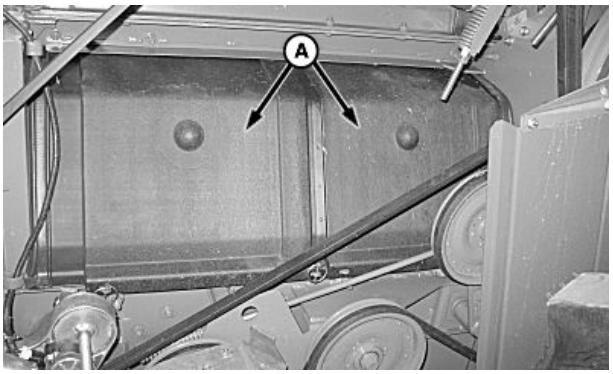


H100380 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-4/15

6. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
7. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Separator Cover (2 used)



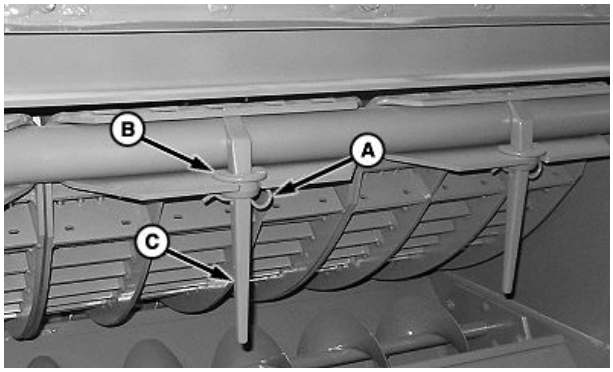
H96929 —UN—17JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-5/15

8. Remove spring pin (A) from the concave retainer (B).
9. Lift concave retainer (B) and remove the handle (C) from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin
B—Concave Retainer
C—Handle

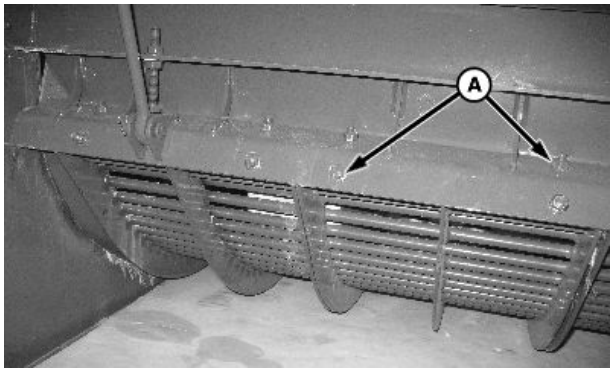


H111561 —UN—14JUL14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-6/15

10. Loosen cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (12 used)

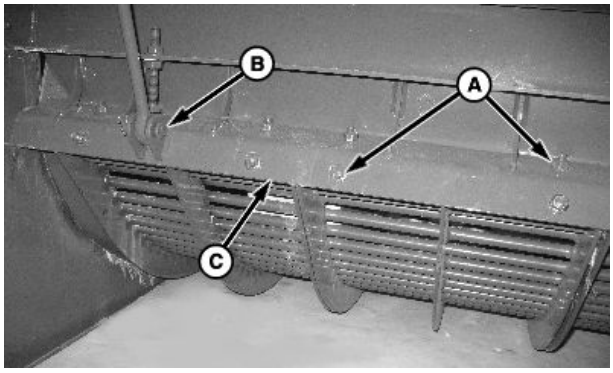


H100381 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-7/15

CAUTION: To prevent damage, carefully lower concave onto the auger bed.

11. Remove cap screws (A).
12. Remove cotter pins, pins (B) and ”Z” bar (C).
13. Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.
14. Remove center concave section.
15. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.
16. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.
17. Inspect wear on concave sections, threshing elements and threshing tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
18. Install concaves in reverse order.



H100382 —UN—23FEB11

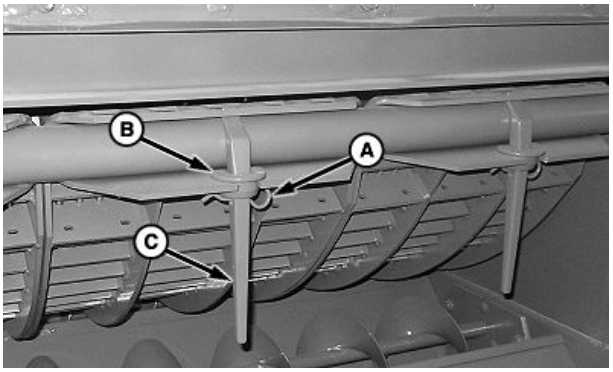
A—Cap Screws (12 used)
B—Pins (2 used)
C—”Z” Bar

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-8/15

19. Install handle (C), concave retainer (B), and spring pin (A) on concave sections.

A—Spring Pin
B—Concave Retainer
C—Handle

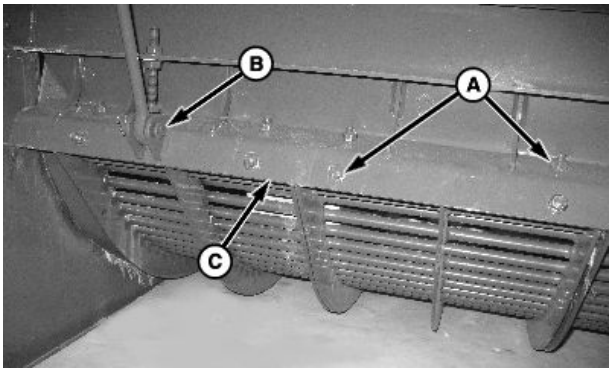


H111561 —UN—14JUL14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-9/15

20. Position ”Z” bar (C) over end of concaves and install cap screws, but do not tighten.
21. Install pins (B).

A—Cap Screws (12 used)
B—Pins (2 used)
C—”Z” Bar

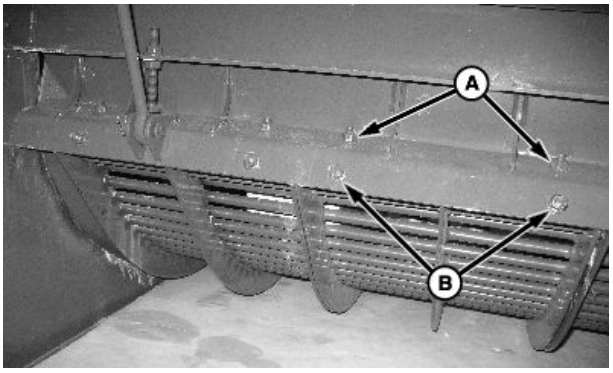


H100382 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-10/15

22. Be sure the ends of concaves fit snug into ”Z” bar; then tighten top row of the cap screws (A) first.
23. Tighten bottom row of the cap screws (B) last.
24. Adjust concave level. See Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust) later in this section.

A—Cap Screws (6 used)
B—Cap Screws (6 used)



H121120 —UN—22MAR17

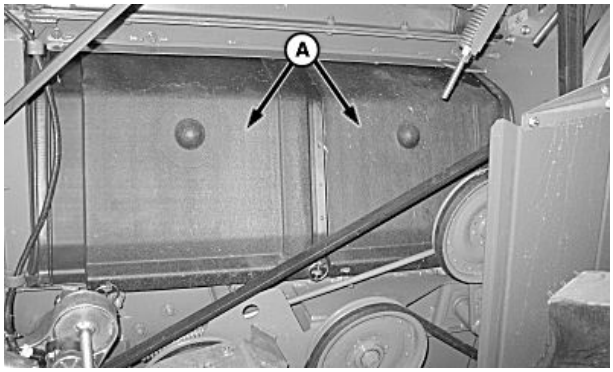
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-11/15

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

25. Install separator covers (A).
26. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers

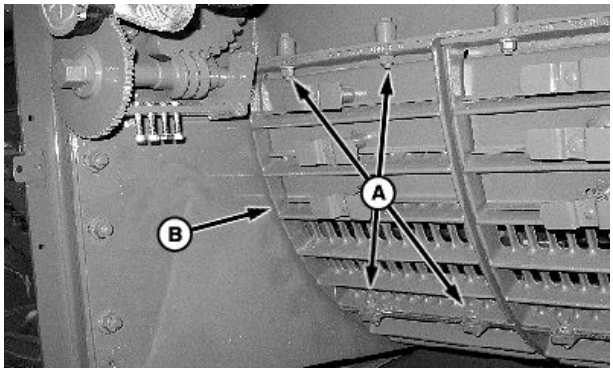


H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-12/15

27. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (4 used) **B—Separator Grate**



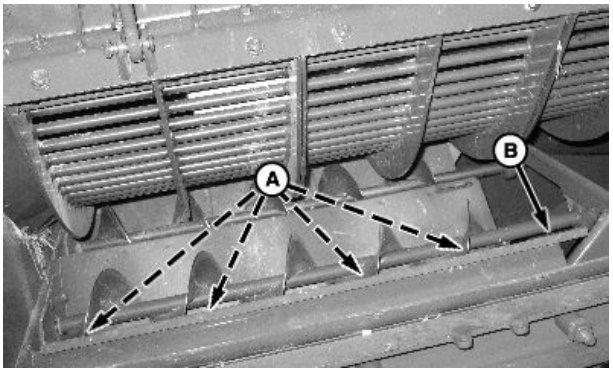
H100377 —UN—22FEB11

Continued on next page

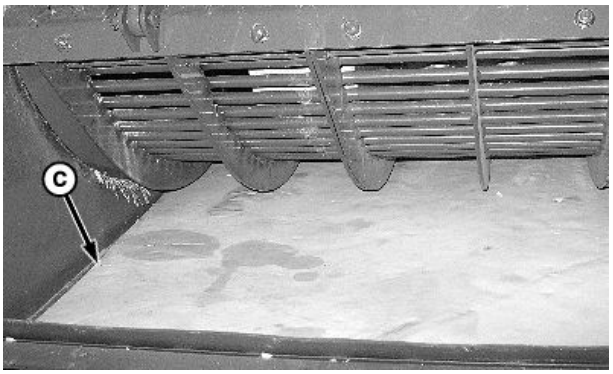
OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-13/15

28. Remove cardboard (C) or poly from conveyor augers.
29. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Diverter
C—Cardboard



H100378 —UN—22FEB11

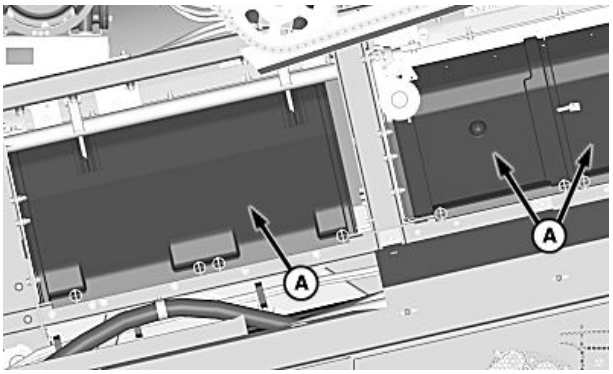


H100380 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-14/15

30. Install separator inspection covers (A).
31. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.
32. Place rotor drive gear case in desired speed range.

A—Separator Cover



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-15/15

Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install

⚠ CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

1. Start engine and press threshing clearance adjust switch.
2. To allow easier access to “Z” bar hardware, open threshing clearance to 5.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

NOTE: Threshing clearance may need to be increased depending on machine configuration.

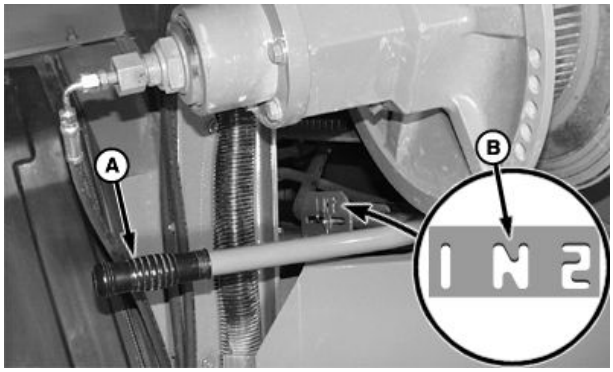
3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-1/19

4. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**



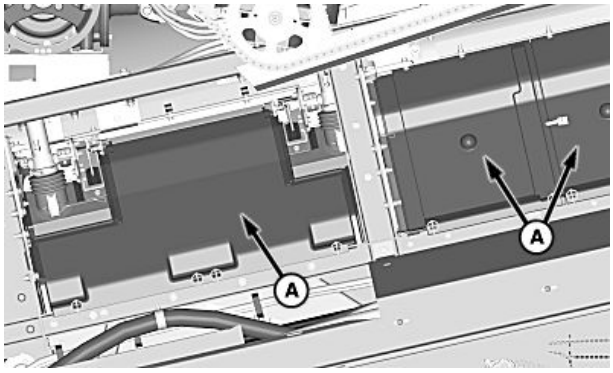
H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-2/19

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.

5. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Covers



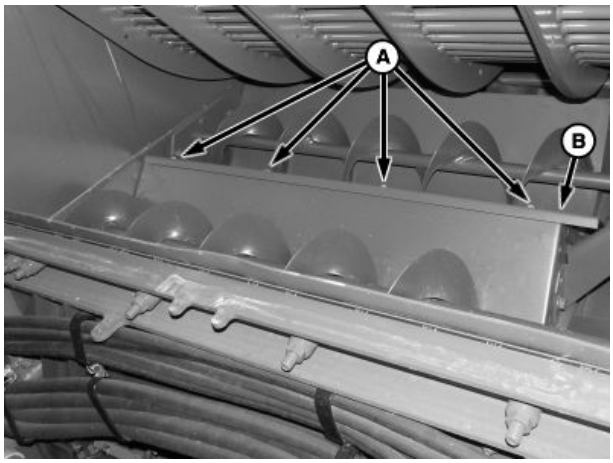
H111239 —UN—13MAY14

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-3/19

6. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).

NOTE: Place a piece of cardboard or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cap Screws **B—Diverter**



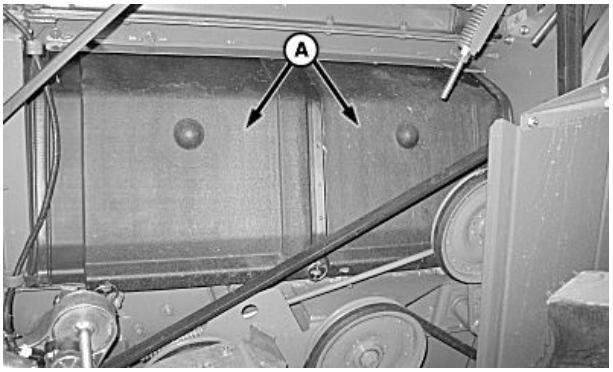
H109597 —UN—18DEC13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-4/19

7. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
8. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Separator Cover



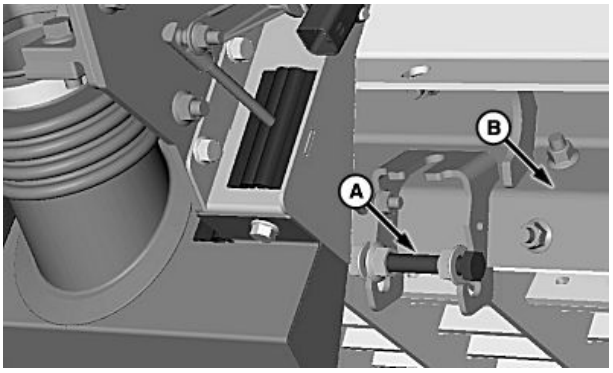
H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-5/19

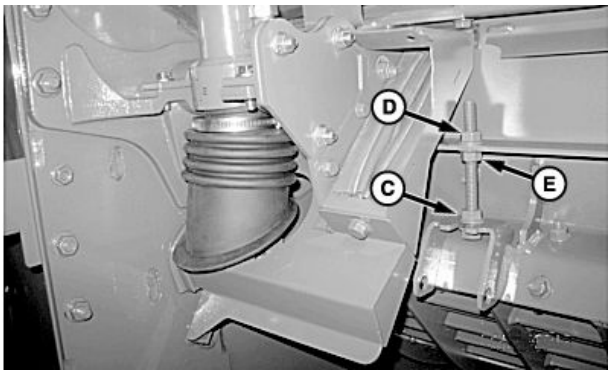
9. Remove concave leveling cap screws (A) from the bracket on "Z" bar (B) and install through the rail to hold concave and "Z" bar assembly.
10. Hand tighten nut (C) against "Z" bar bracket and slightly tighten nut (D) against the rail on both sides.

NOTE: Verify that there is adequate space between nut (E) and rail for zeroing adjustments. Do NOT tighten the nut against the rail.

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)
B—"Z" Bar
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Nut (2 used)
E—Nut (2 used)



H109919 —UN—27FEB14



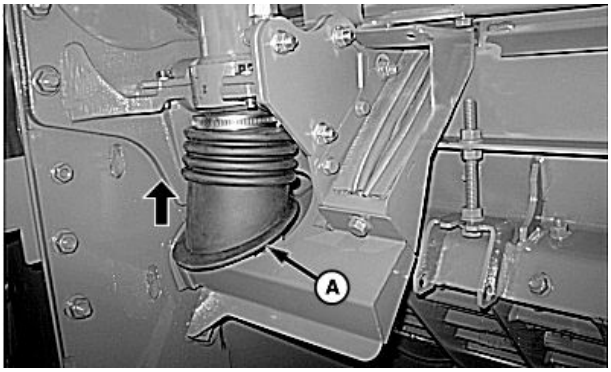
H109920 —UN—27FEB14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-6/19

11. Remove base of the rubber seal (A) and lift upward on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



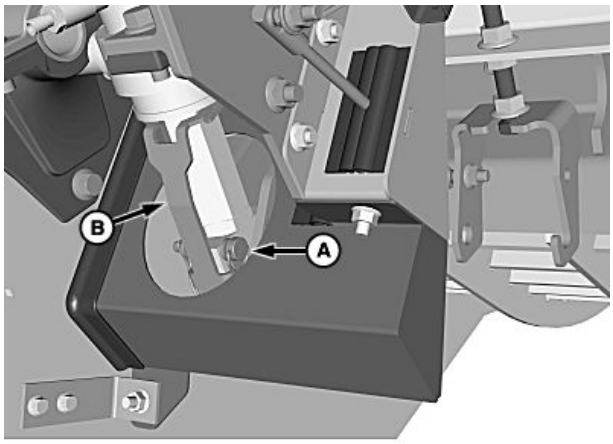
H109276 —UN—16OCT13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-7/19

12. Remove pin (A) and cylinder safety stop (B) on both cylinders.

A—Pin (2 used)

B—Cylinder Safety Stop (2 used)



H111261 —UN—22MAY14

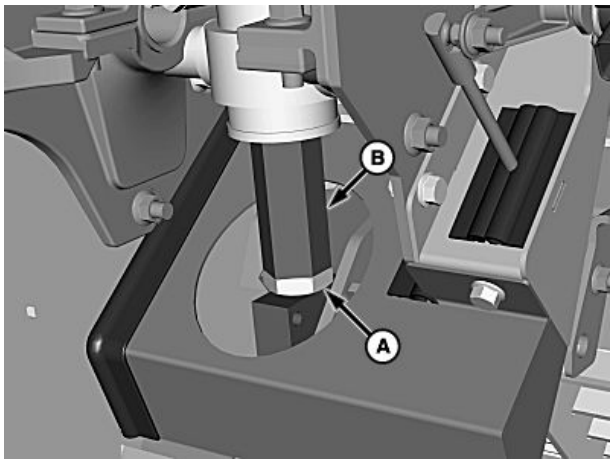
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-8/19

13. Loosen jam nut (A) from the cylinder stop (B) and lower stop on both cylinder rods.

NOTE: Jam nut and stop must be lowered at least 15 mm (19/32 in) from current location.

A—Jam Nut (2 used)

B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)



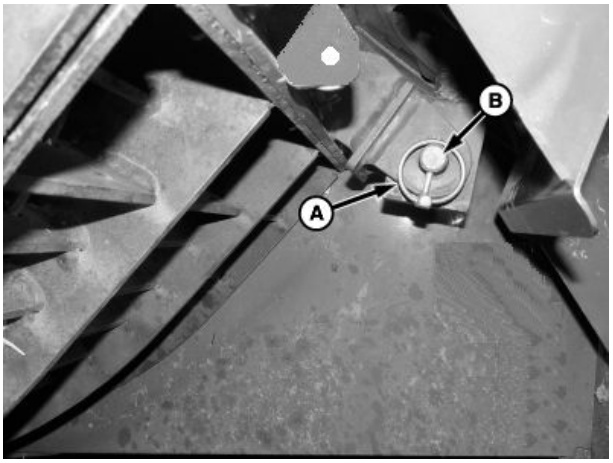
H109683 —UN—22JAN14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-9/19

14. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (B) from the cylinder rod on both sides.

A—Quick-Lock Pin (2 used) **B—Pin (2 used)**

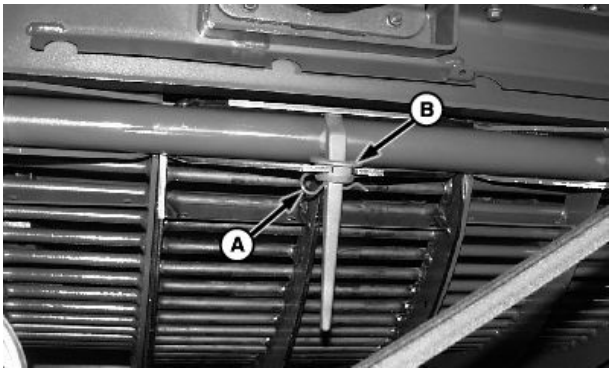


H109593 —UN—16DEC13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-10/19

15. Remove spring pin (A) from the concave retainer (B).
16. Lift concave retainer and remove the handle from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin **B—Concave Retainer**

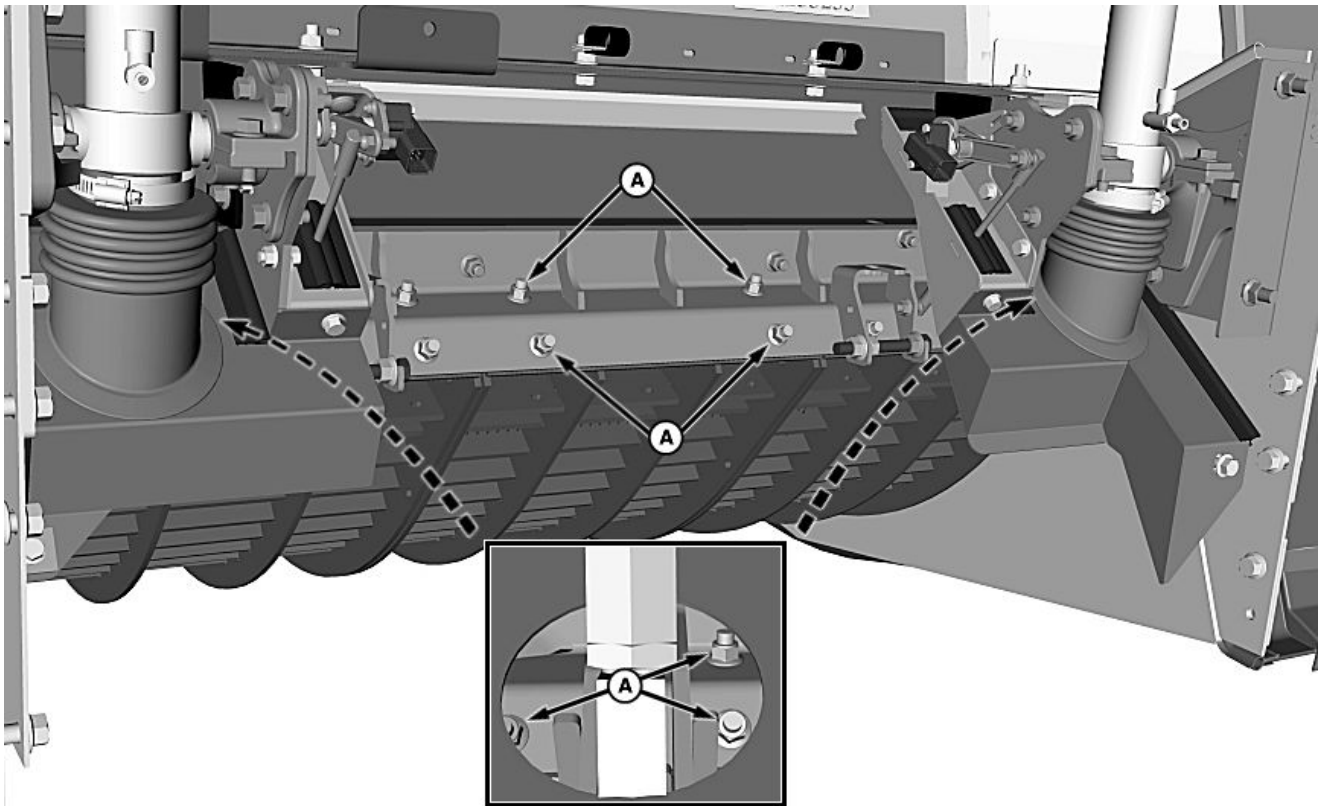


H75040 —UN—04FEB03

Concave Retainer

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-11/19



A—Cap Screw (14 used)

17. Loosen cap screws (A).

Continued on next page

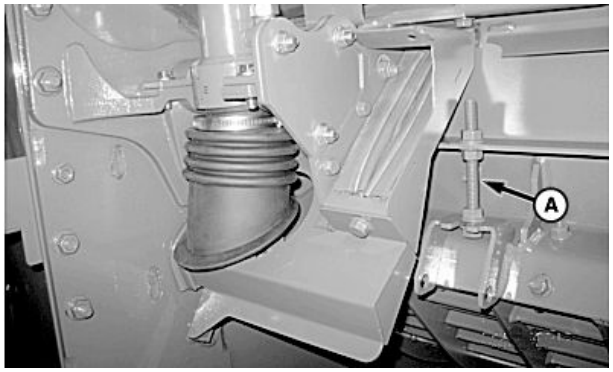
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-12/19

18. Use leveling cap screw (A) to adjust “Z” bar and concaves up approximately 10 mm (13/32 in) or until middle concave can be easily removed.

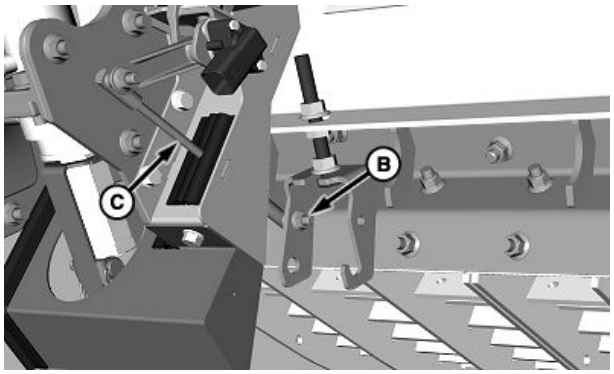
NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, “Z” bar may need to be removed.

19. If removing “Z” bar, remove nuts (B) and linkage arms (C).

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Nut (2 used)
C—Linkage Arm (2 used)



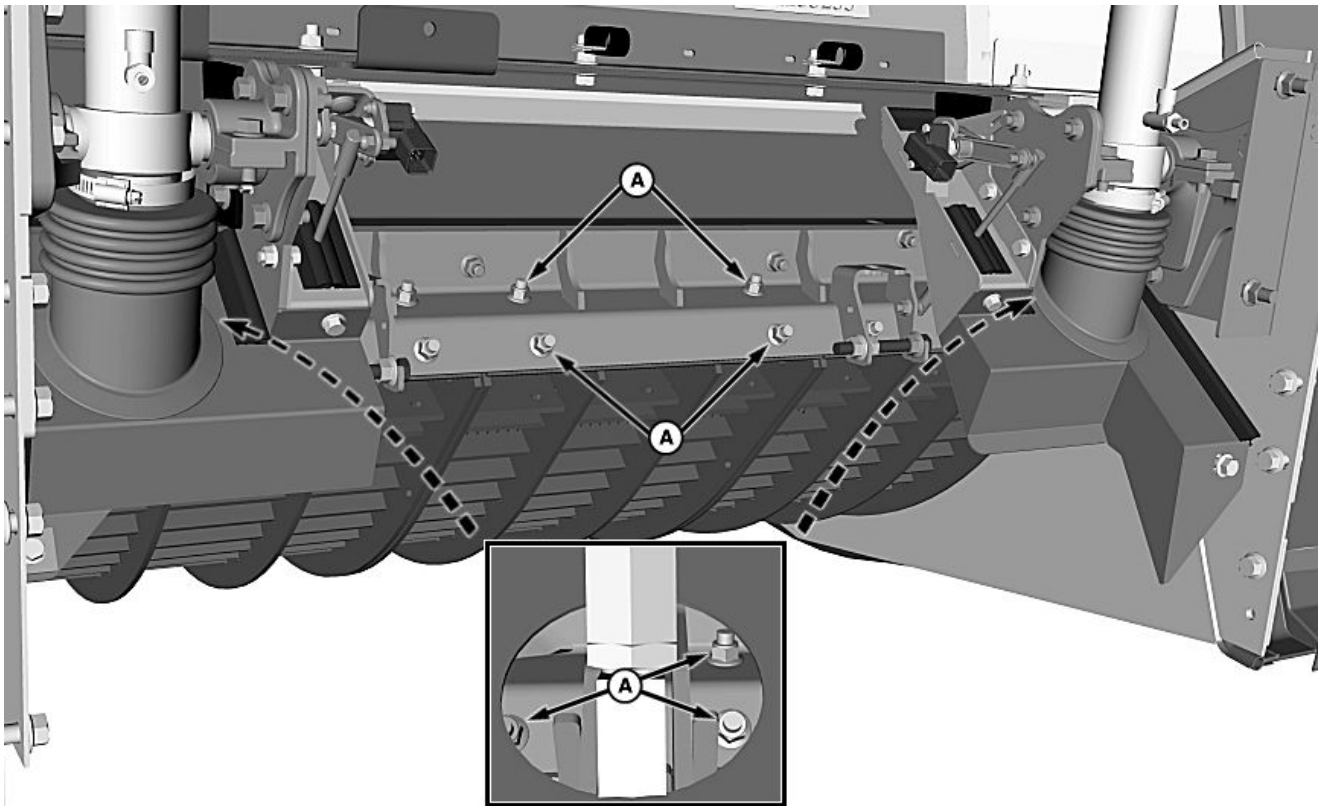
H109677 —UN—21JAN14



H111243 —UN—16MAY14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-13/19



H109599 —UN—19DEC13

A—Cap Screw and Nut (14 used)

20. Remove cap screws and nuts (A).

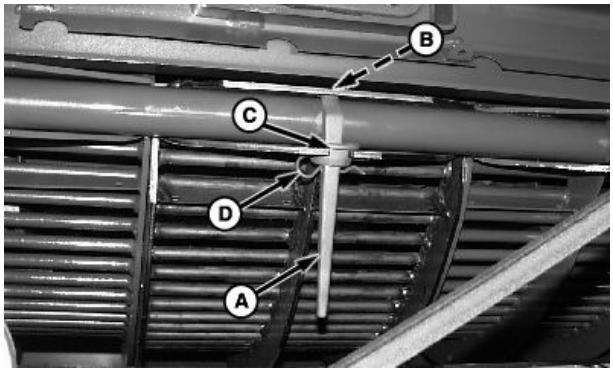
NOTE: Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.

21. Remove center concave section.
22. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.
23. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.
24. Inspect wear on concave sections, threshing elements and threshing tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
25. Install concaves in reverse order.

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-14/19

26. Install concave handle (A) into groove (B) on concave sections.
27. Install concave retainer (C) and retain with spring pin (D).

A—Handle
B—Groove
C—Concave Retainer
D—Spring Pin



H75041 —UN—04FEB03

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-15/19

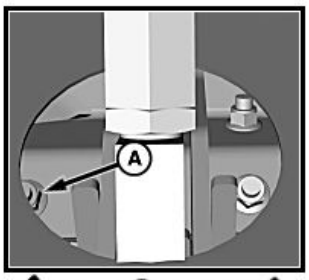
NOTE: If "Z" bar was previously removed, install at this time.

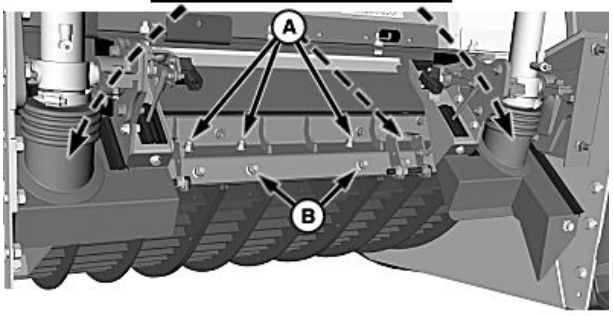
28. Using leveling cap screws, lower "Z" bar and concaves approximately 10 mm (13/32 in) or equal distance of amount raised previously.

NOTE: Verify that concave sections are tight against each other with no gaps prior to tightening hardware.

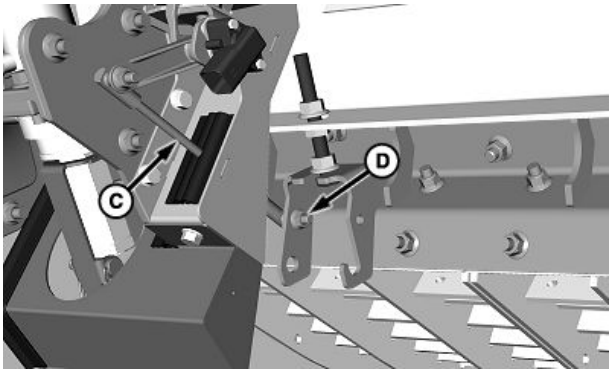
29. Verify ends of concaves fit snug into "Z" bar; then tighten top row of the cap screws and nuts (A) first.
30. Tighten bottom row of the cap screws and nuts (B) last.
31. If "Z" bar was removed, install linkage arms (C) using nuts (D).
32. Adjust concave level. See Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation) later in this section.

A—Cap Screw and Nut (6 used)
B—Cap Screw and Nut (8 used)
C—Linkage Arm (2 used)
D—Nut (2 used)





H109684 —UN—22JAN14



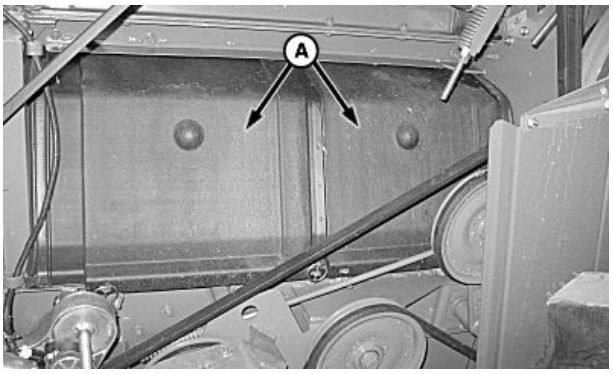
H111244 —UN—16MAY14

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-16/19

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

33. Install separator covers (A).
34. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers



H96929 —UN—17JUN10

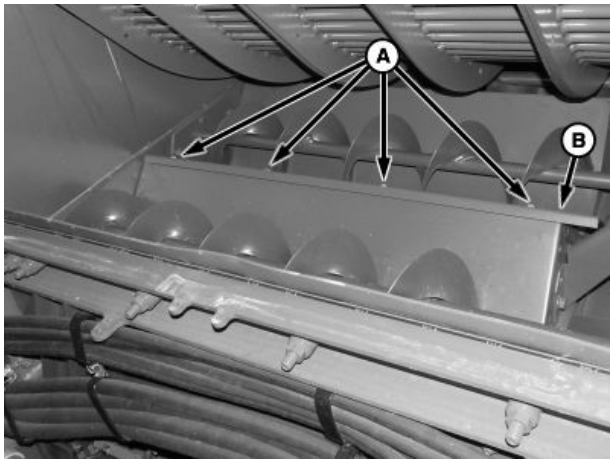
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-17/19

NOTE: Remove cardboard or poly from conveyor augers.

35. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screw (4 used) **B—Diverter**

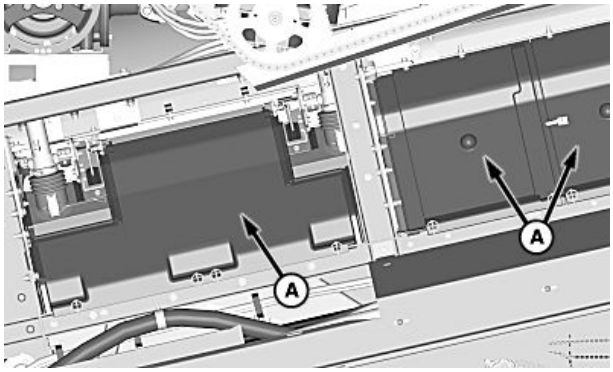


H109597 —UN—18DEC13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-18/19

36. Install separator inspection covers (A).
37. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.
38. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.

A—Separator Cover



H111239 —UN—13MAY14

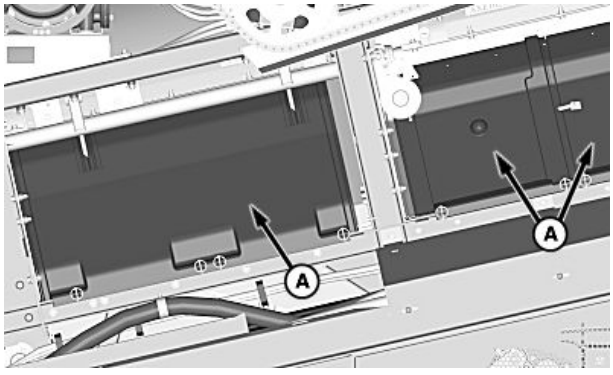
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-19/19

Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)

NOTE: Round bar concave covers (if installed) should be removed prior to beginning concave leveling.

1. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Cover



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

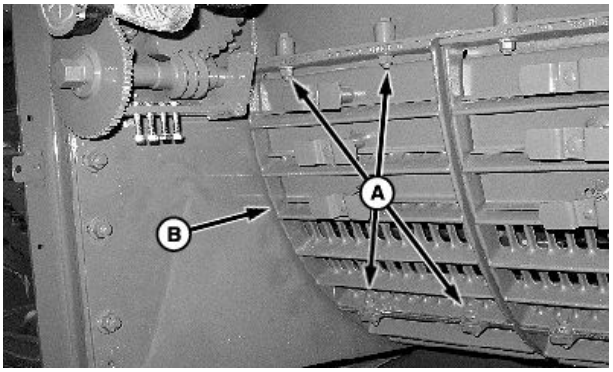
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-1/9

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screw (4 used) **B—Separator Grate**

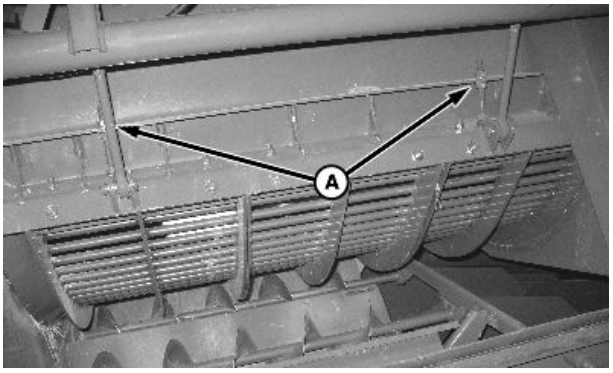


H100377 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-2/9

4. Back off stop bolts (A).

A—Stop Bolts (2 used)

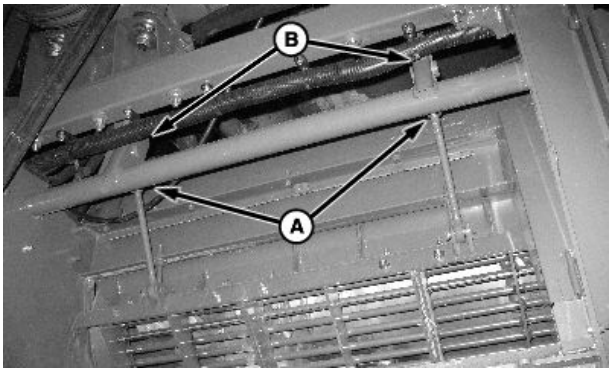


H100391 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-3/9

5. Loosen lock nuts (A) and back off nuts (B) five turns each.

A—Bottom Nut (2 used) **B—Top Nut (2 used)**



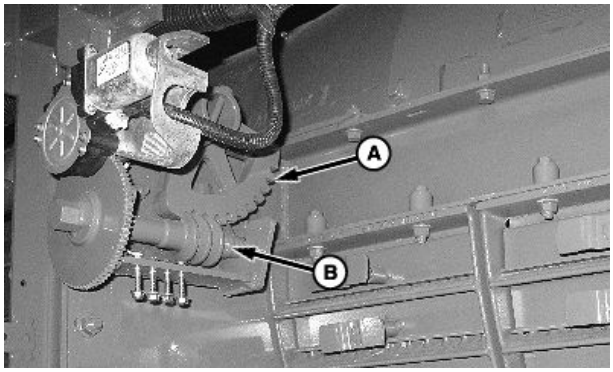
H100392 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-4/9

6. Adjust concave to closed position using switch in cab until the worm gear (B) and sector gear (A) are bottomed out in up position.

A—Sector Gear **B—Worm Gear**

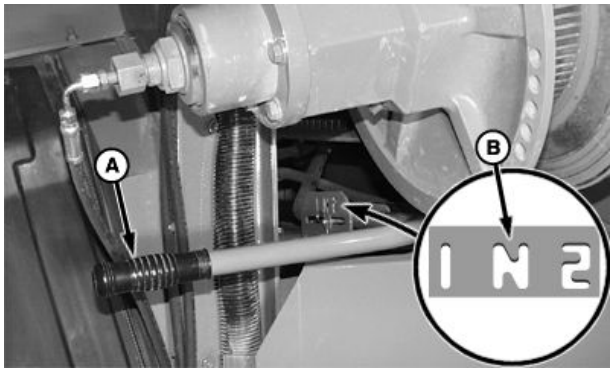


H100393 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-5/9

7. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

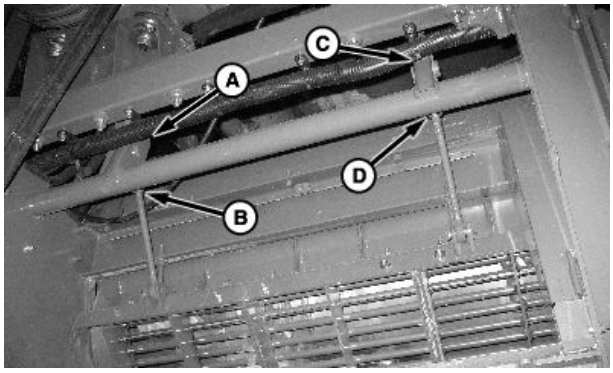
A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**



H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-6/9

8. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) slowly until elements ”tick” concave while rotor is rotating counterclockwise. Back off three complete turns.
9. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) slowly, until elements ”tick” concave while rotor is rotating counterclockwise. Back off three complete turns.
10. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) down slowly until elements ”tick” concave. Back off slowly until ”tick” stops. As soon as ”tick” has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
11. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) down slowly, until elements ”tick” concave. Back off slowly until ”tick” stops. As soon as ”tick” has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
12. Tighten bottom front concave adjustment nut. Hold front eyebolt top nut (A) with wrench and tighten front eyebolt bottom lock nut (B).
13. Tighten bottom rear concave adjustment nut. Hold rear eyebolt top nut (C) with wrench and tighten rear eyebolt bottom lock nut (D).



H100394 —UN—23FEB11

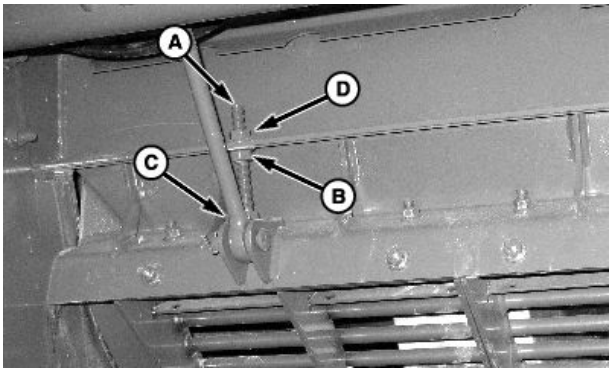
A—Front Eyebolt Top Nut
B—Front Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut
C—Rear Eyebolt Top Nut
D—Rear Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-7/9

14. Adjust front and rear concave stop bolt (A) by tightening bottom nut (B) until head of bolt (C) is snug against concave. Tighten top nut (D) while holding bottom nut (B) with wrench.

A—Stop Bolt (2 used)
B—Lock Nut
C—Head of Bolt
D—Lock Nut



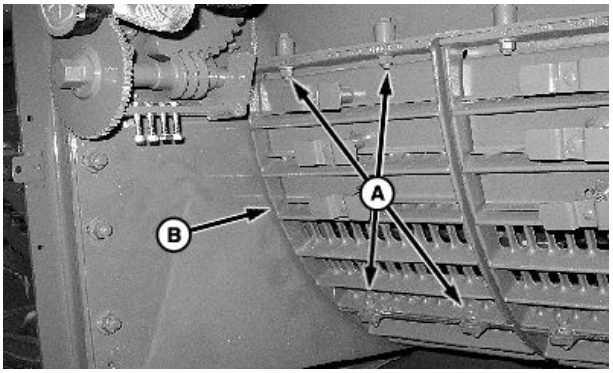
H100395 —UN—23FEB11

Stop Bolts

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-8/9

15. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).
16. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.
17. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.
18. Select **Threshing Clearance Calibration (STS Electric)** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Separator Grate



H100377 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-9/9

Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)

NOTE: If installed, remove round bar concave covers before beginning concave leveling.

1. Start engine and press threshing clearance adjust switch.
2. Set threshing clearance to 0.

NOTE: If taller dense pack threshing tines or rice threshing elements have replaced grain elements, set threshing clearance to 15.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

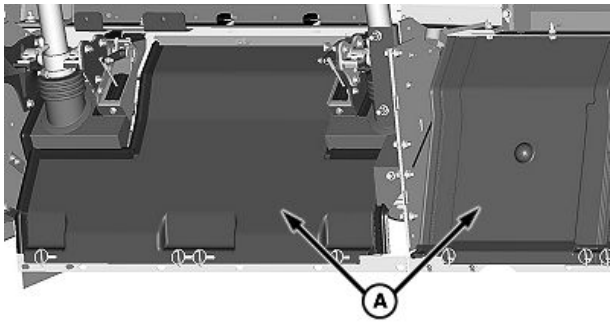
3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and turn key switch ON.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-1/15

4. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Inspection Covers



H113295 —UN—23MAR15

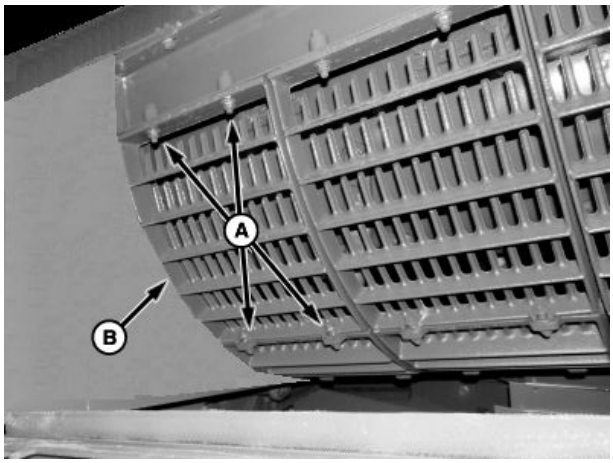
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-2/15

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

5. On machines equipped with the standard separator grates, remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).
6. On machines equipped with heavy-duty separator grate fingers, remove cap screws and nuts (C) and finger (D).

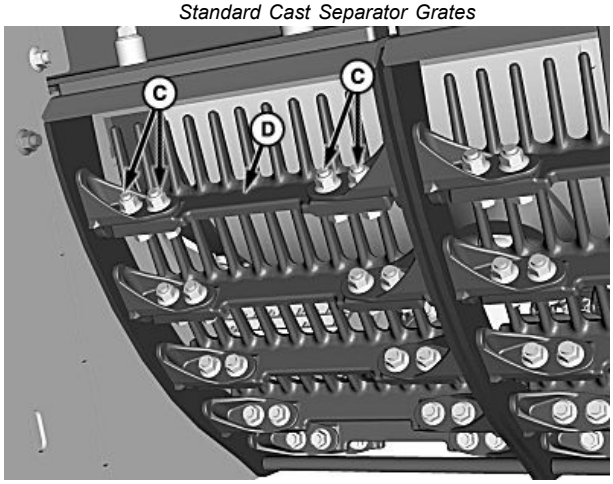
NOTE: It may be necessary to remove two or more separator grate fingers to allow access for rotating rotor.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Separator Grate
C—Cap Screws and Nuts
D—Separator Grate Fingers



H109596 —UN—17DEC13

Standard Cast Separator Grates



H109682 —UN—22JAN14

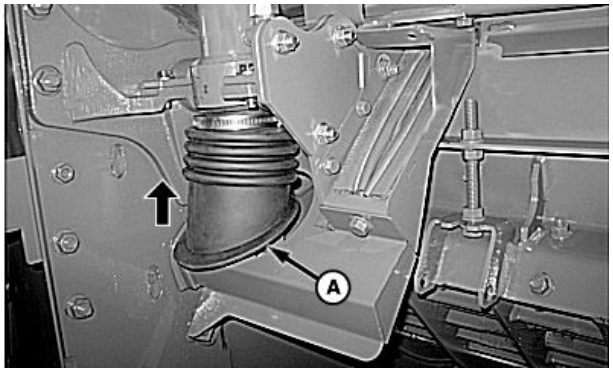
Heavy-Duty Separator Grates

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-3/15

7. Remove base of the rubber seal (A) and lift upward on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



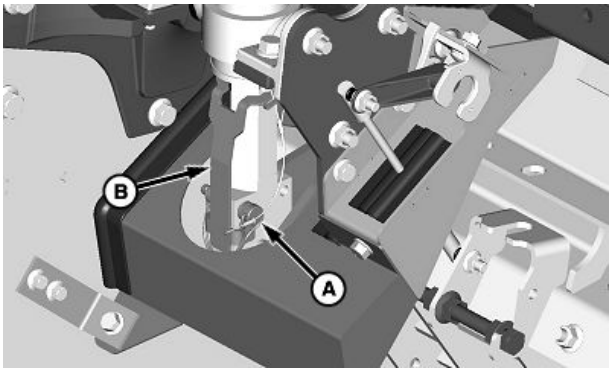
H109276 —UN—16OCT13

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-4/15

NOTE: Concave may need to be repositioned to remove cylinder lock.

8. Remove pin (A) and cylinder lock (B) on each cylinder.

A—Pin (2 used) **B—Cylinder Lock (2 used)**



H113060 —UN—24FEB15

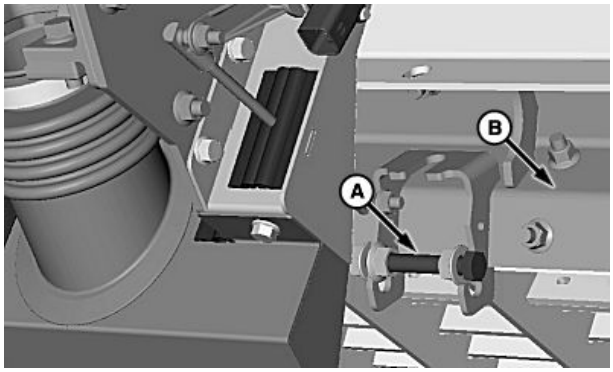
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-5/15

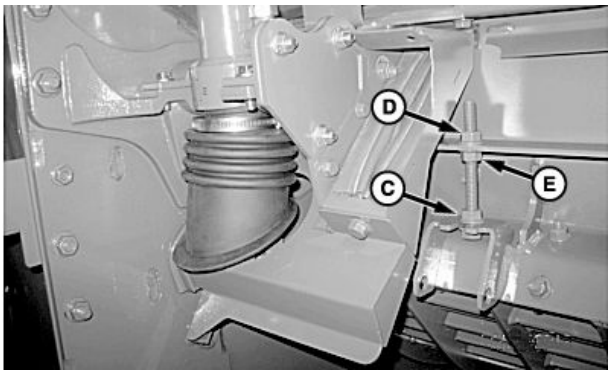
9. Remove concave leveling cap screws (A) from the bracket on “Z” bar (B) and install through the rail to hold concave and “Z” bar assembly.
10. Hand tighten nut (C) against “Z” bar bracket and slightly tighten nut (D) against the rail on both sides.

NOTE: Verify that there is adequate space between nut (E) and rail for zeroing adjustments. Do NOT fully tighten the nut against the rail.

A—Leveling Cap Screws (2 used)
B—“Z” Bar
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Nut (2 used)
E—Nut (2 used)



H109919 —UN—27FEB14



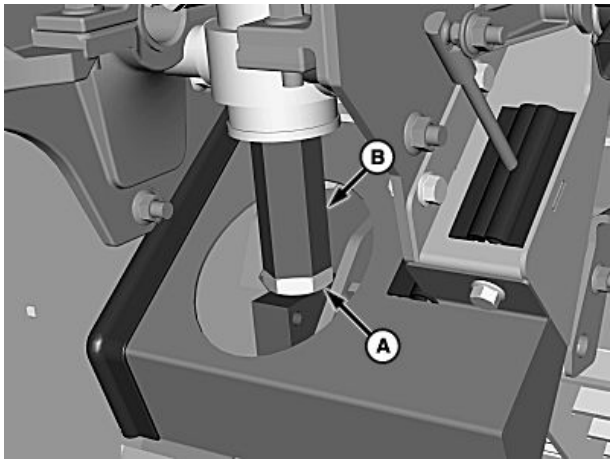
H109920 —UN—27FEB14

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-6/15

11. Loosen jam nut (A) from the cylinder stop (B) and lower stop on both cylinder rods.
12. Select **Concave Leveling Calibration** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

NOTE: Key switch MUST be left ON while performing following steps outside of cab.

A—Jam Nut (2 used)
B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)

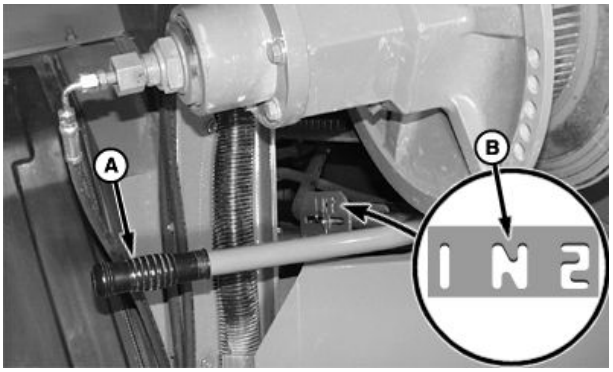


H109683 —UN—22JAN14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-7/15

13. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).
14. Spin rotor counterclockwise and tighten rear leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw three complete turns.
15. Spin rotor counterclockwise and tighten front leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw three complete turns.
16. Continue spinning rotor counterclockwise and tighten rear leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw one and a half turns.
17. Continue spinning rotor counterclockwise and tighten front leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements “tick”. Once “ticking” occurs, back off leveling cap screw one and a half turns.



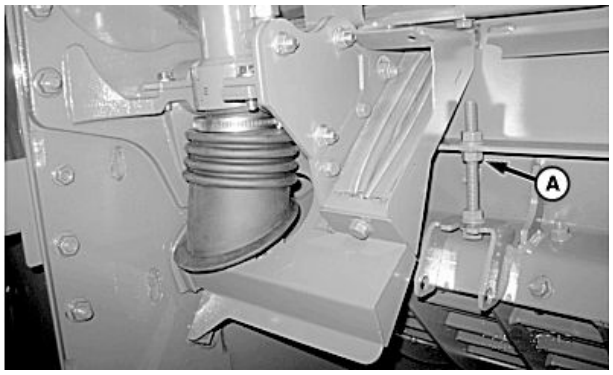
H96927 —UN—17JUN10

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-8/15

18. Tighten nut (A) against the rail to help lock concaves in position.

A—Nut 2 (used)



H109594 —UN—16DEC13

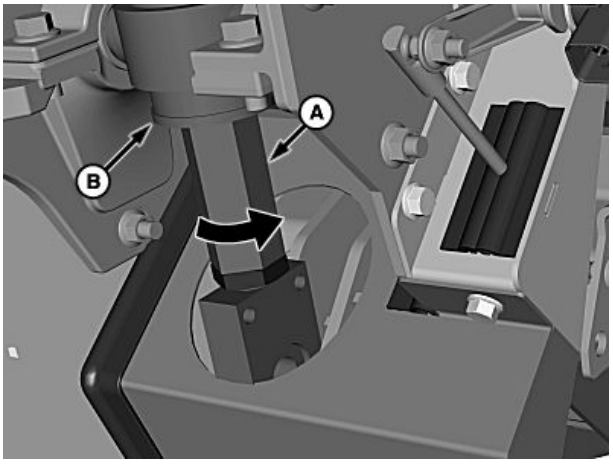
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-9/15

19. During the calibration, it is critical to adjust the cylinder stops correctly.

NOTE: Do not over tighten cylinder stops.

20. Turn cylinder stops (A) in direction of arrow until hand tight against cylinder barrels (B).

A—Cylinder Stops (2 used) **B—Cylinder Barrels (2 used)**



H109602 —UN—19DEC13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-10/15

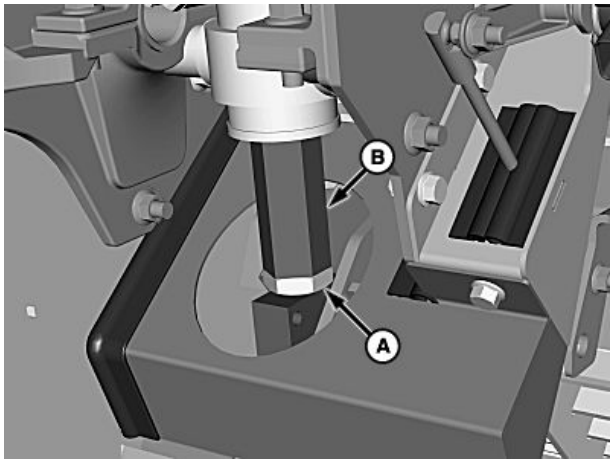
NOTE: Prior to tightening jam nuts (A), index cylinder stops (B) to install cylinder locks in correct position on hex flats of cylinder stops.

21. Tighten jam nut (A) against the cylinder stop (B) on each cylinder.

NOTE: Leveling cap screws MUST remain fastened to "Z" bar bracket and rail.

22. Continue with **Concave Leveling Calibration** until complete.

A—Jam Nut (2 used) **B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)**



H109683 —UN—22JAN14

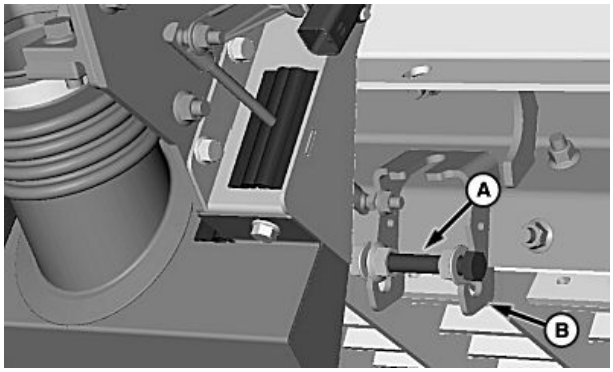
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-11/15

23. If calibration was accepted, exit **Concave Leveling Calibration**, turn key switch OFF, and remove leveling cap screws (A).

24. Store leveling cap screws in storage brackets (B).

25. Start engine. Calibrate **Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic)** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

IMPORTANT: A warning message may appear on display stating to abort the calibration because the system has detected a concave zero position that does not match concave leveling position. If this occurs, abort Concave Leveling Calibration, repeat the Concave Leveling procedure, and calibrate Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic) again.



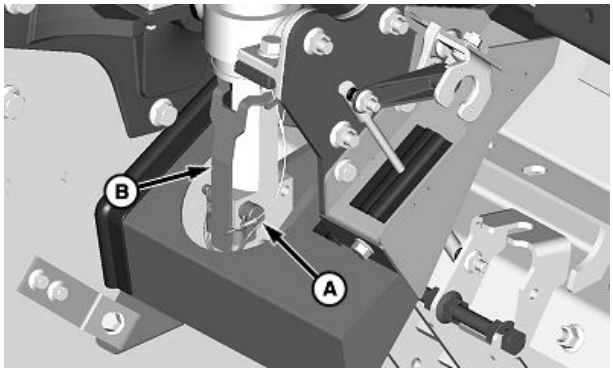
H109603 —UN—19DEC13

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Storage Bracket (2 used)**

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-12/15

26. Open concave to 35 and install previously removed cylinder locks (B) and pins (A) on each cylinder.

A—Pin (2 used) **B—Cylinder Lock (2 used)**



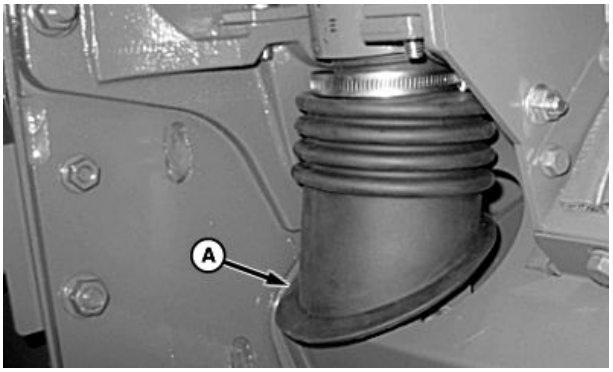
H113060 —UN—24FEB15

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-13/15

27. Install bottom of the rubber seal (A) on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



H109821 —UN—10FEB14

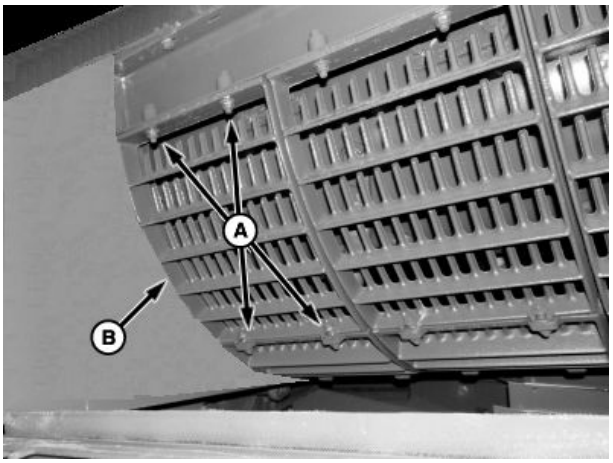
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-14/15

28. On machines equipped with the standard separator grates, install separator grate (B) using cap screws (A).
29. On machines equipped with heavy-duty separator grates, install separator grate fingers (D) using cap screws and nuts (C). Tighten to specification.

Specification	
Heavy-Duty Separator Grate Cap Screws and Lock Nuts—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb·ft)

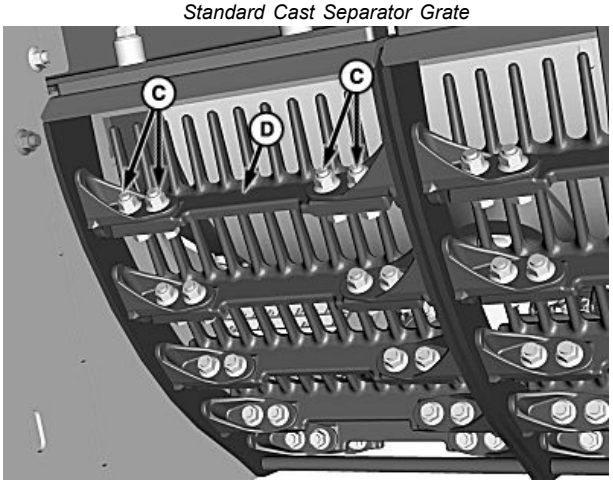
30. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.
31. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Separator Grate
C—Cap Screws and Nuts
D—Separator Grate Fingers



H109596 —UN—17DEC13

Standard Cast Separator Grate



H109682 —UN—22JAN14

Heavy-Duty Separator Grate

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-15/15

Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped)

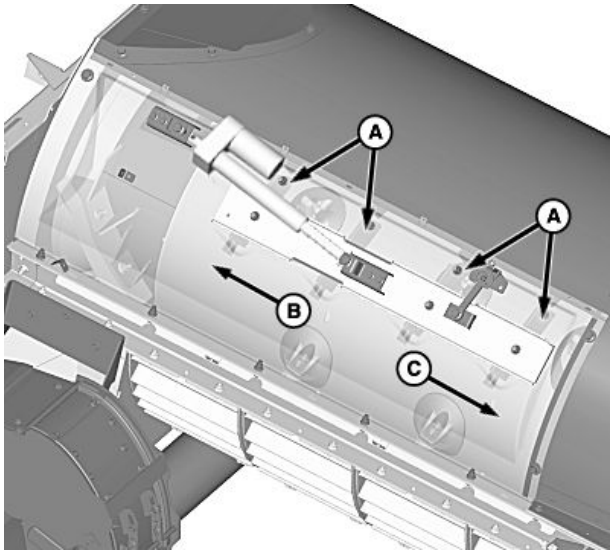
Separator top cover vanes (A) are located on the right-hand side of the machine behind the clean grain loading auger.

Separator top cover vanes can be be adjusted to two different positions through software.

NOTE: Running separator vanes in the advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crop and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.

- (B)—Advanced Position
- (C)—Standard Position

See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.



H97060 —UN—22JUN10

A—Separator Top Cover Vanes C—Standard Position
B—Advanced Position

OUO6075,0004392 -19-31JAN17-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements and tines must be replaced in sets of three to maintain balance. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include new cap screws with pre-applied Threadlock and Sealer. Tines or elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

If tines or elements need to be removed for other than replacement, mark location on tine(s)/element(s) and rotor, prior to removal. Install in same location as removed to maintain balance. Always use new cap screws.

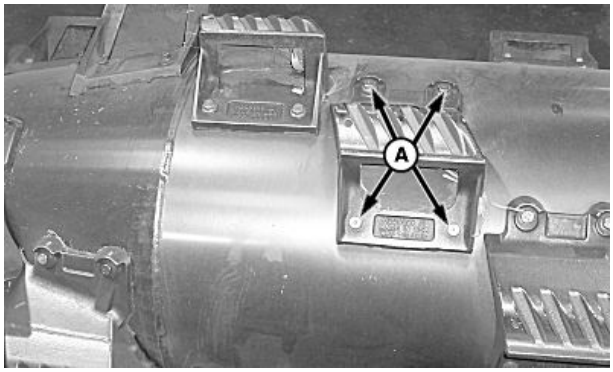
Make sure to clean out tailings and front cross auger if tine replacement is due to broken or damaged tines. Failure to do so before initial start-up may allow broken tines to recirculate and cause tine damage to reoccur.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
2. Remove separator grates or concave sections as needed to access rotor.

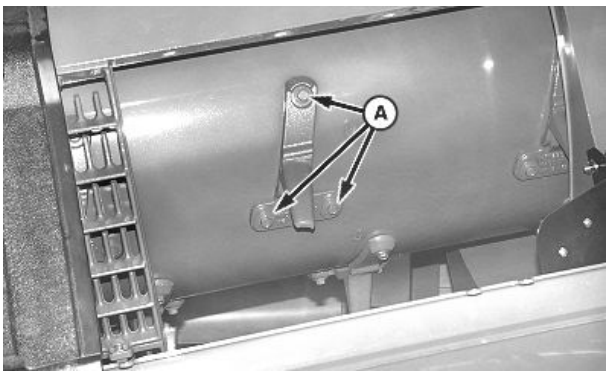
NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install*
- *Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install*

3. Inspect wear on threshing elements and separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.



H82539 —UN—07MAR05



H73898 —UN—30OCT02

A—Cap Screw

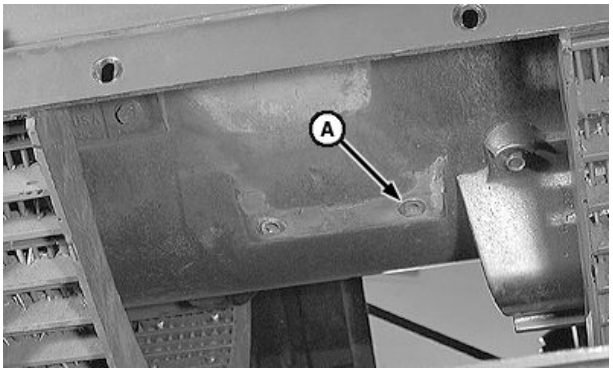
4. Remove cap screws (A) and threshing element or tine.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001804 -19-13MAY14-1/2

5. Inspect RIVNUT® threaded inserts (A). Replace if damaged.
6. If one element or tine needs replaced, replace all in the group. Example: If element 2 needs to be replaced, replace elements 1 and 3 also.
7. Use Threshing Elements and Separator Tine Location diagram for identifying elements and tines.
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Cap Screws—Torque	90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.)



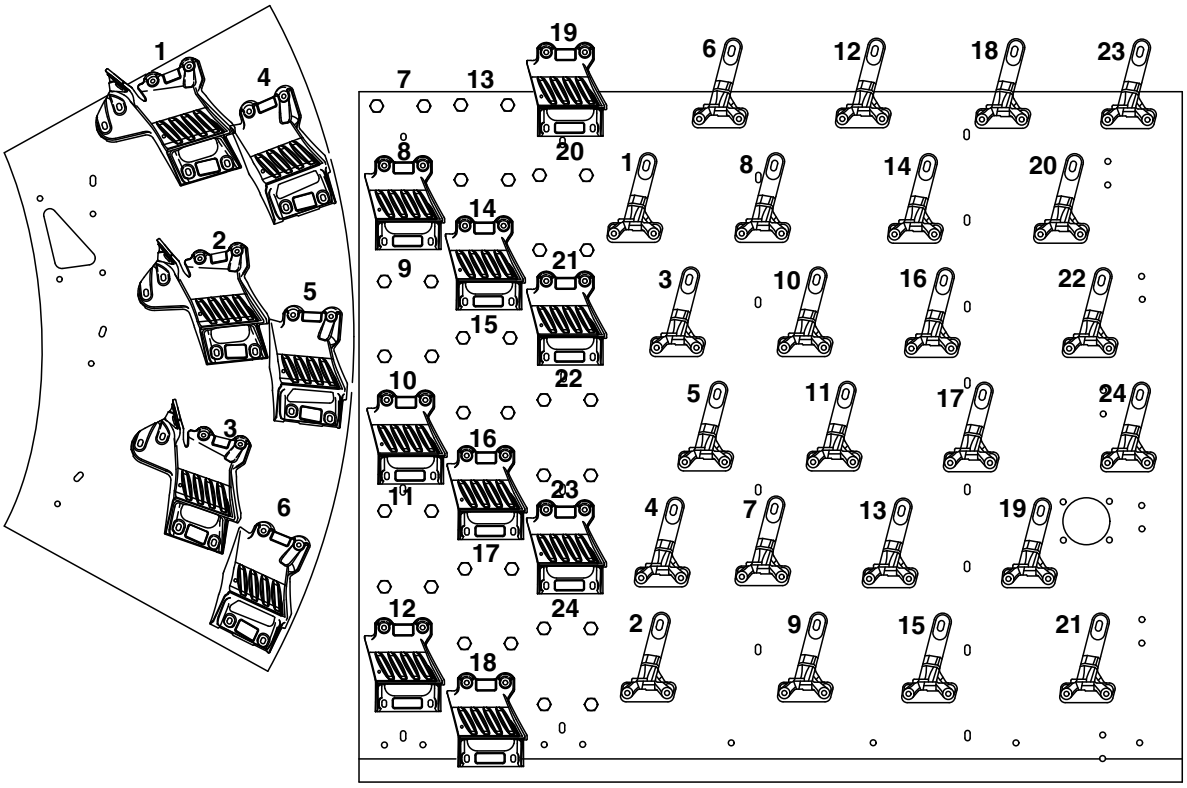
H54006 —UN—18FEB99

A—Threaded Insert

RIVNUT is a trademark of RIVNUT Engineered Products Inc.

OUO6075,0001804 -19-13MAY14-2/2

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration)



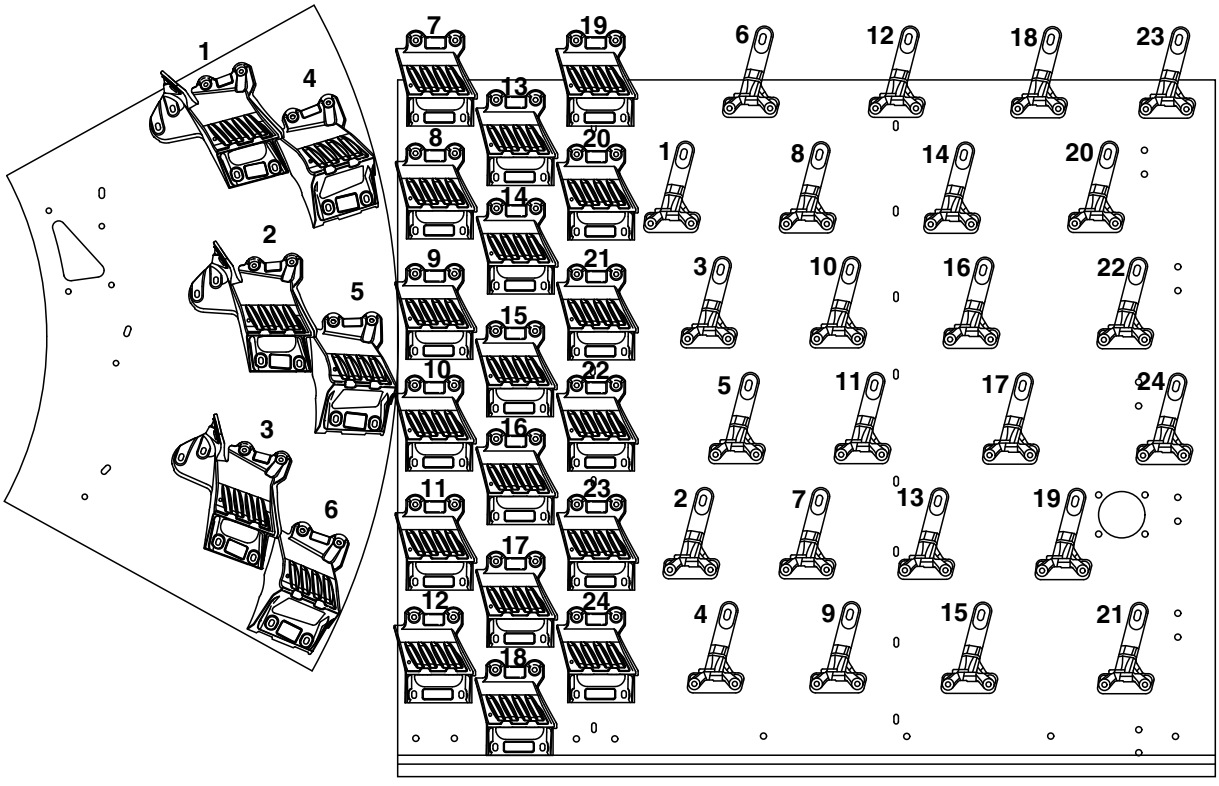
H82830 —UN—23MAR05

NOTE: Additional elements can be added to the tough grain configuration in locations with an "O" stamped into the rotor if the dense pack configuration is desired.

Threshing Element Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 8, 10, 12	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 14, 16, 18	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 19, 21, 23	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B81 -19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



H82364 —UN—03FEB05

NOTE: Dense pack configuration is field conversion only.

Threshing Element Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 9, 11	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 8, 10, 12	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 15, 17	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
Group 6 Elements = 14, 16, 18	**Group 6 Tines =** 14, 15, 17
Group 7 Elements = 19, 21, 23	**Group 7 Tines =** 19, 22, 23
Group 8 Elements = 20, 22, 24	**Group 8 Tines =** 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B80 -19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install

Threshing Elements

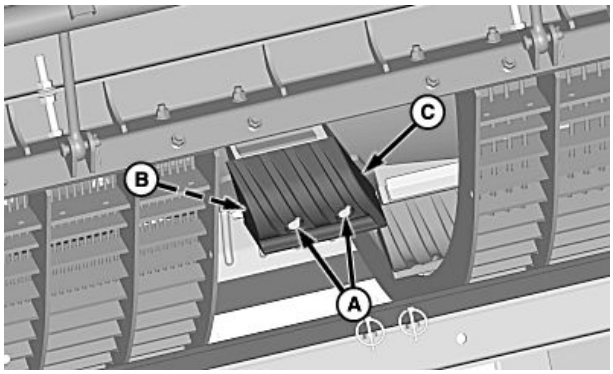
IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements must be replaced in groups of three to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match elements. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include cap screws with pre-applied Thread Lock and Sealer. Always use supplied cap screws. Elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
2. Remove concave sections as needed to access threshing elements.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install*
- *Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install*

3. Inspect wear on threshing elements using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.



H94732 —UN—22SEP09

A—Cap Screws
B—Threaded Strap
C—Threshing Element

4. Remove and discard cap screws (A) and retain threaded strap (B) from threshing element (C) as needed.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-1/4

5. Install replacement threshing element (A) onto rotor base. (Use Threshing Element location diagram to identify threshing elements).

Threshing Element Groups
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 8, 9
Group 4 Elements = 10, 11, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 14, 15

6. Verify element boss (B) is fully seated through rotor base holes (C).
7. Install previously removed threaded strap (D) and supplied cap screws (E).
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Threshing Elements Cap Screws—Torque.....87 ± 9 N·m (64 ± 7 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: Verify that elements are seated properly after tightening.

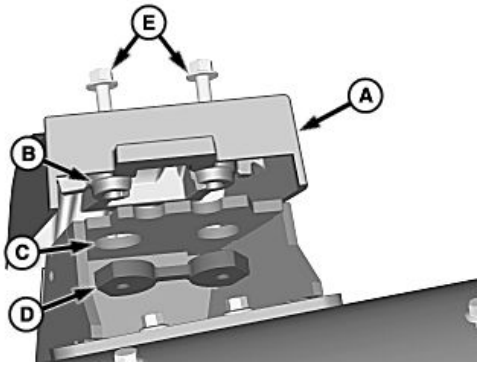
Rice threshing elements are taller than corn/grain threshing elements. Concave level must be adjusted.

9. Adjust concave levelness. (See Concave Leveling in this section).
10. Adjust concave levelness.

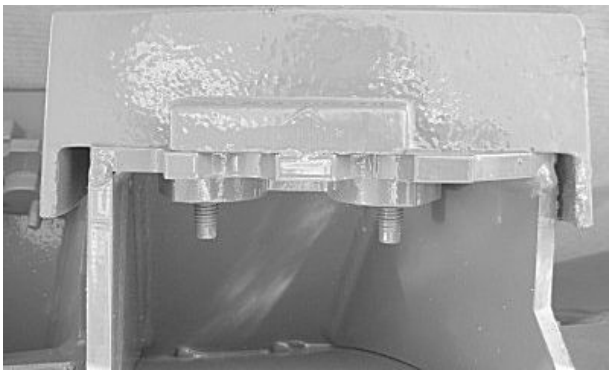
NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)*
- *Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)*

A—Threshing Element
B—Element Boss
C—Rotor Base Hole
D—Threaded Strap
E—Cap Screws

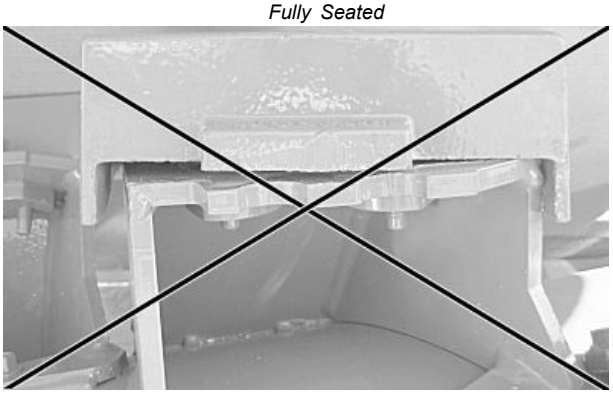


H94747 —UN—24SEP09



H97768 —UN—25AUG10

Fully Seated



H97769 —UN—26AUG10

Not Fully Seated

Continued on next page

Separator Tines

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Tines must be replaced in pairs to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match tines. Always use supplied cap screws. Tines that become loose may result in machine damage.

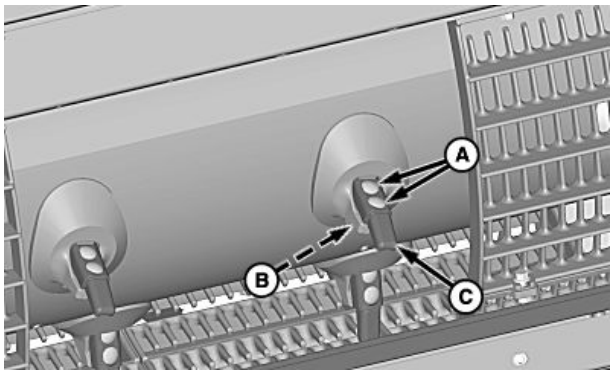
1. Remove separator grates as needed to access separator tines.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- *Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install*
- *Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install*

2. Inspect wear on separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.

NOTE: For ease of removal, shift rotor gear case to neutral position.



H94733 —UN—22SEP09

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Lock Nuts (2 used)
C—Separator Tines

3. Remove and discard round head cap screws (A), nuts (B) and separator tines (C) as needed.

OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-3/4

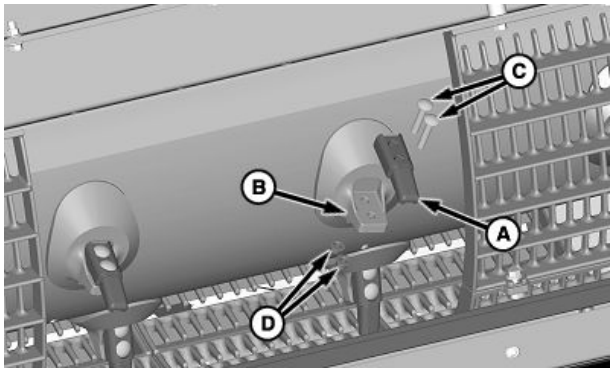
IMPORTANT: Separator tines MUST be replaced in pairs to maintain proper balance.

Separator Tine Pairs	
1-2	11-12
3-4	13-14
5-6	15-16
7-8	17-18
9-10	19-20

4. Install supplied separator tine (A) onto rotor base (B). (Use Separator Tine location diagram to identify separator tines).
5. Install supplied round head cap screws (C) and retain with nuts (D).
6. Tighten nuts to specification.

Specification

Tine Cap Screws—Torque.....75 ± 11 N·m (55 ± 8 lb.-ft.)

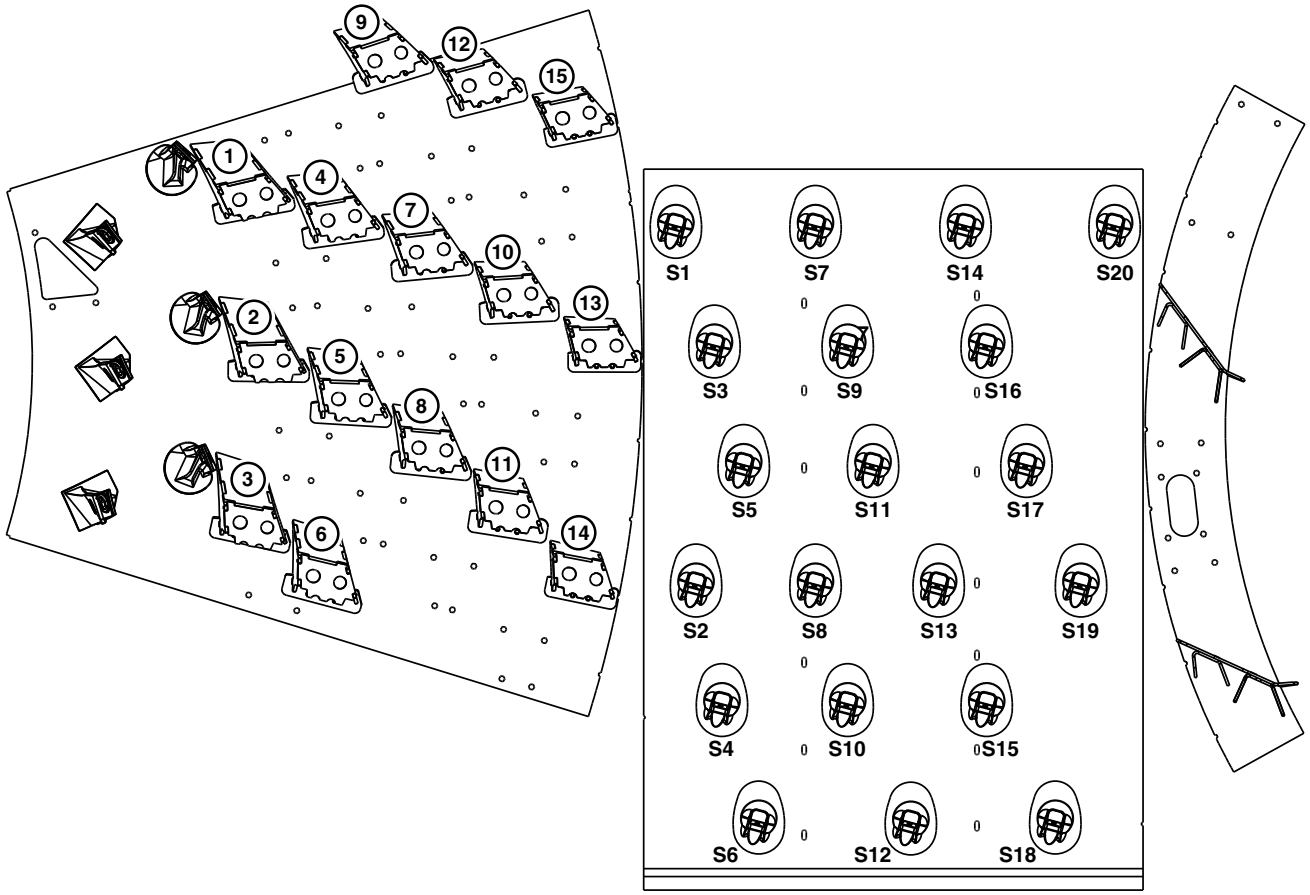


H94751 —UN—25SEP09

A—Separator Tine
B—Rotor Base
C—Round Head Cap Screws
D—Nuts

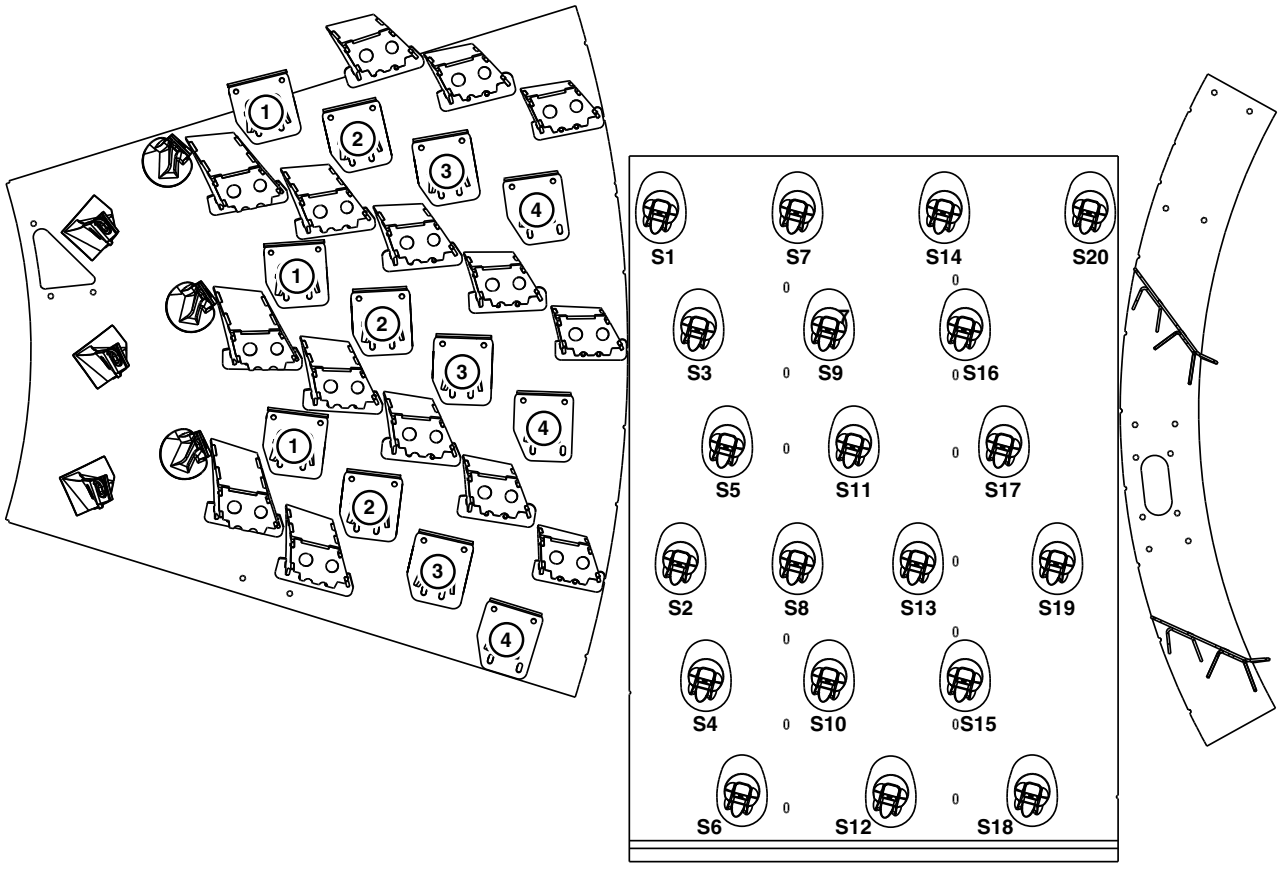
OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-4/4

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration)



OUO6075,0000B83 -19-07APR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



OUO6075,0000B84 -19-07APR11-1/1

Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before shifting Posi-Torq™ separator.

NOTE: Use slowest possible speed with large seed crops to prevent damage.

To shift from low to high speed or high to low speed, move handle (A) to detented neutral position.

For low-speed position (B), push handle towards the separator side sheet.

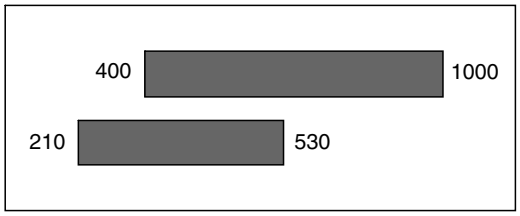
For high-speed position (C), pull handle away from the separator side sheet.

To fully engage drive, it may be necessary to rotate variable sheaves a small amount while moving shift handle.

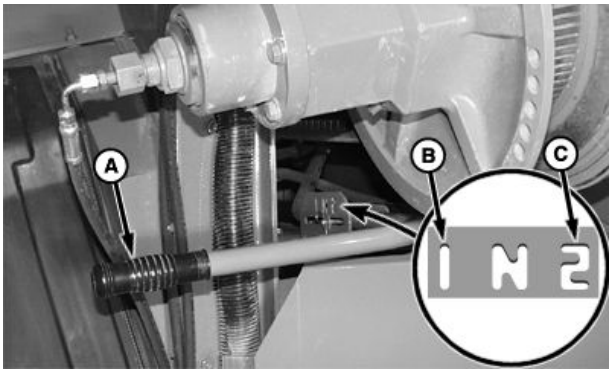
NOTE: Verify that gears are fully engaged.

When changing separator speeds, make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

Shift to low speed if operating below 530 rpm for extended periods.



H96715 —UN—02JUN10



H96936 —UN—17JUN10

A—Handle
B—Low-Speed Position (1)
C—High-Speed Position (2)

Posi-Torq is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00045D0 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting

IMPORTANT: If gap is more than 10 mm (3/8 in), it limits sheave travel. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at the high end of the variable drive range:

- **Belt stretch or failure**
- **Bearing or shaft failure**

If gap is less than 6 mm (1/4 in), it limits torque sensing. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at the low end of the variable range:

- **Belt failure**
- **Belt slippage**

If unable to obtain high speed while operating at high end of variable drive range or belt slippage occurs while operating at the low end of the variable drive, check for incorrect gap. For best performance, set gap to specification.

Specification	
Sheaves—Gap	8 mm ± 2 mm (5/16 in ± 1/16 in)

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

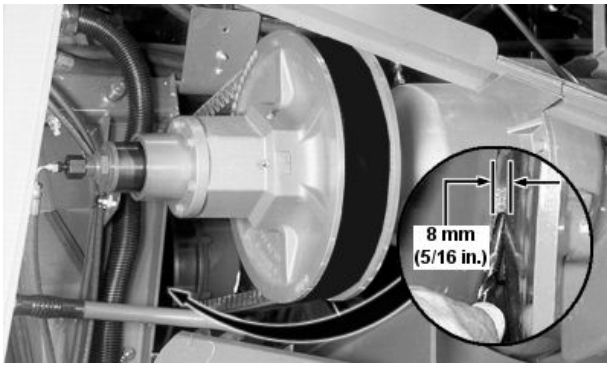
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screws (A) around gear case.

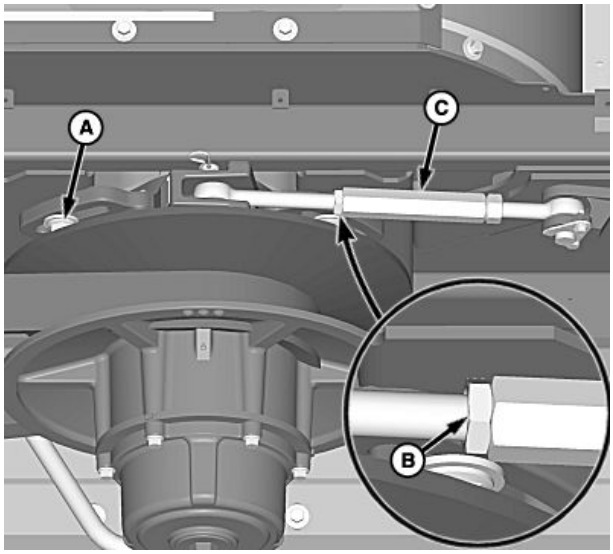
NOTE: Shift gear case to neutral to properly seat belt between sheaves. Manually rotate sheaves, while adjusting turnbuckle.

Loosen nut (B) and adjust the turnbuckle (C) to obtain the specified gap between the driven sheaves.

Specification	
Sheaves—Gap	8 mm (5/16 in)



H75081 —UN—07FEB03



H101227 —UN—26APR11

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Nut
C—Turnbuckle

Tighten nut (B) and cap screws (A).

Shift gear case to desired speed range.

OUO6075,00046EA -19-11APR17-1/1

Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift gear case to neutral position.

Disconnect hose (A) at the rotary hydraulic coupling using two wrenches.

Clean and remove the plug (B) to relieve vacuum in grease cavity.

Pry driver sheaves open.

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to gain access to the separator variable drive belt.

Loosen cap screws (C) around gear case.

Loosen nut (D) and adjust the turnbuckle (E) to move the gear case and sheave assembly to the left.

Remove and replace belt. Rotate pulleys by hand to seat the belt.

Rotate pulleys and adjust the turnbuckle to obtain the specified gap between the driven sheaves.

Specification	
Sheaves—Gap	8 mm (5/16 in)

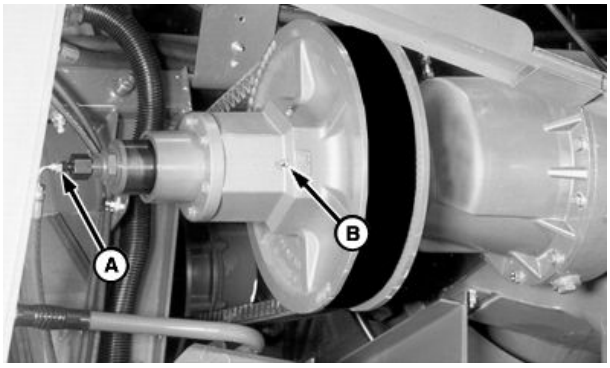
Tighten nut (D) and cap screws (C).

NOTE: Install shielding previously removed to gain access to the separator variable drive belt.

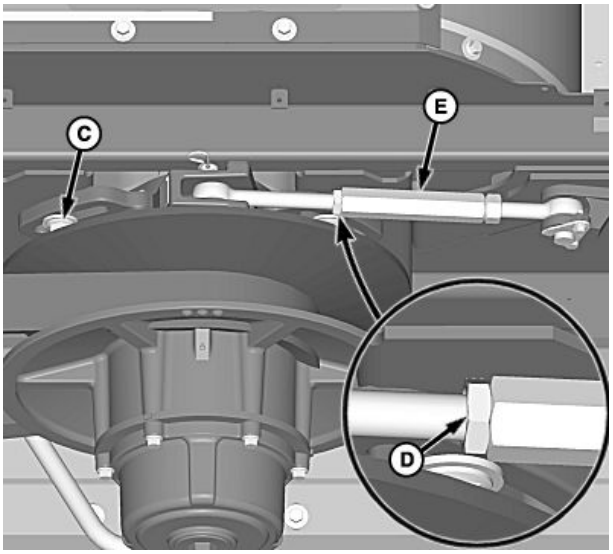
Install plug (B) and hydraulic hose (A) on the driver sheave.

Shift gear case to desired speed range.

Start engine and engage separator. Cycle variable drive through speed range several times. Disengage separator drive.



H101228 —UN—26APR11



H101229 —UN—26APR11

A—Hose
B—Plug
C—Cap Screw (4 used)
D—Nut
E—Turnbuckle

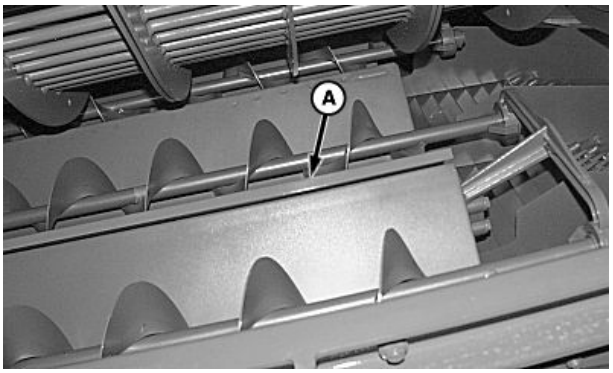
NOTE: Check sheave gap again after several hours and adjust as required.

OUO6075,00046EB -19-11APR17-1/1

Auger Bed Dividers

To prevent high seed losses or to prevent material building up on one side while harvesting on hillsides, move auger bed dividers (A) in an upwards direction.

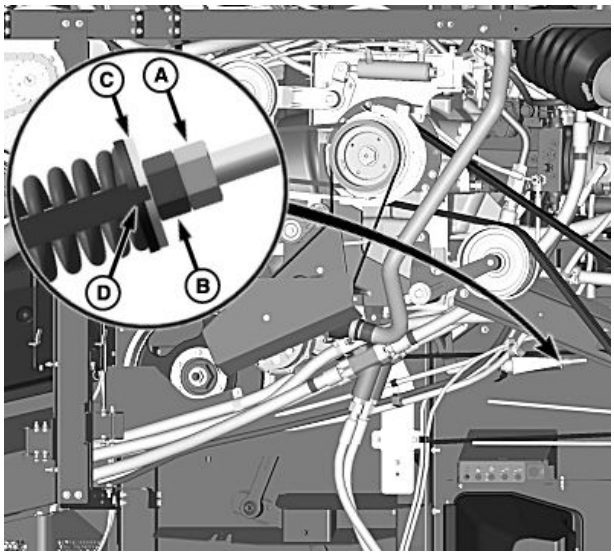
A—Auger Bed Dividers



H83545 —UN—20MAY05

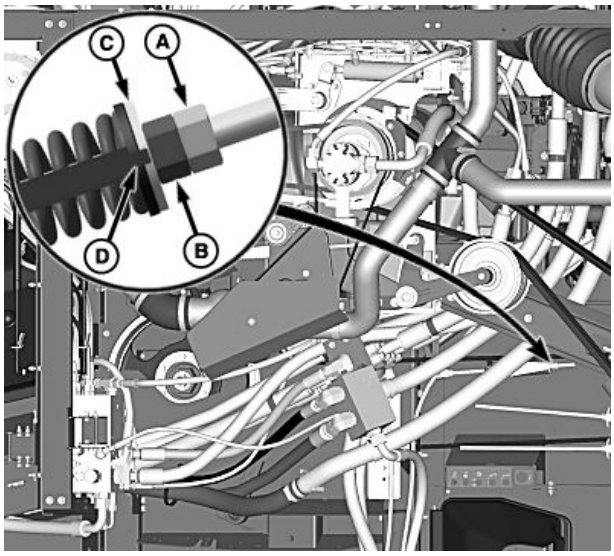
OUO6075,0000755 -19-20MAR07-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting



H136447 —UN—16MAY23

Style A



H136448 —UN—16MAY23

Style B

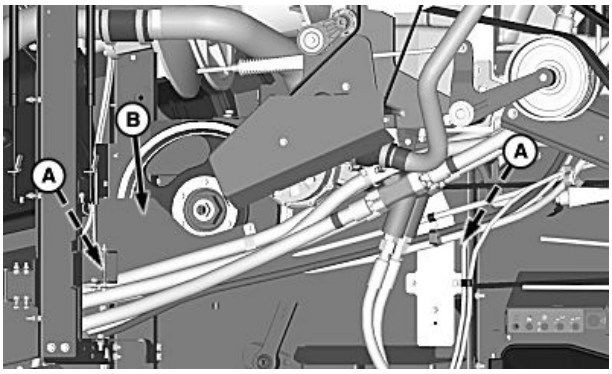
A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

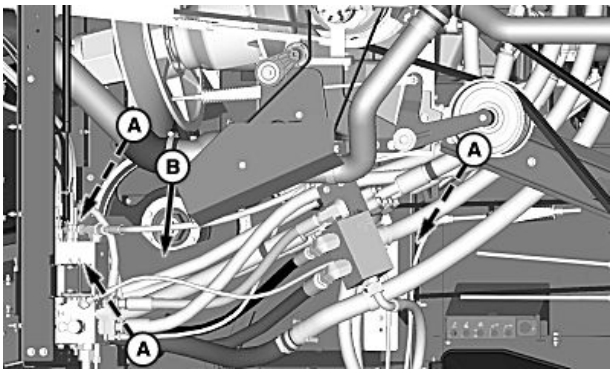
ouo6075,1684271255368 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing



H108265 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

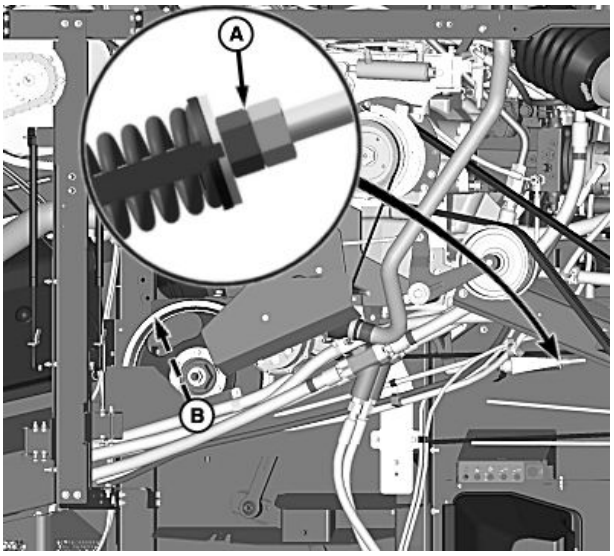
Style B

A—Cap Screw (3 used)

A—Nut (2 used)

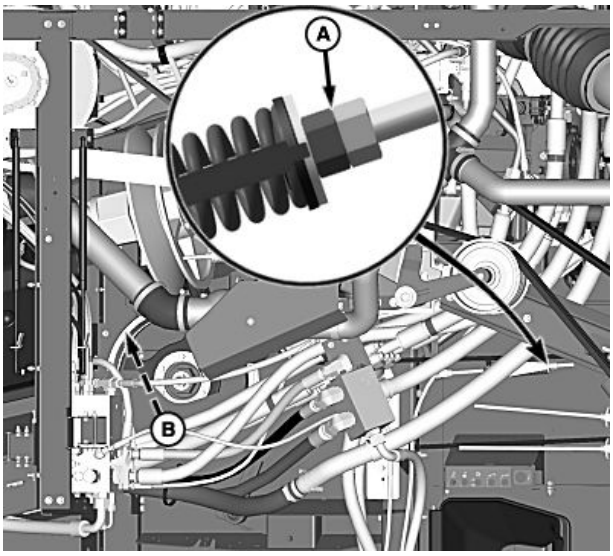
B—Shield

B—Discharge Beater Belt



H136417 —UN—12MAY23

Style A



H136449 —UN—16MAY23

Style B

⚠ CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

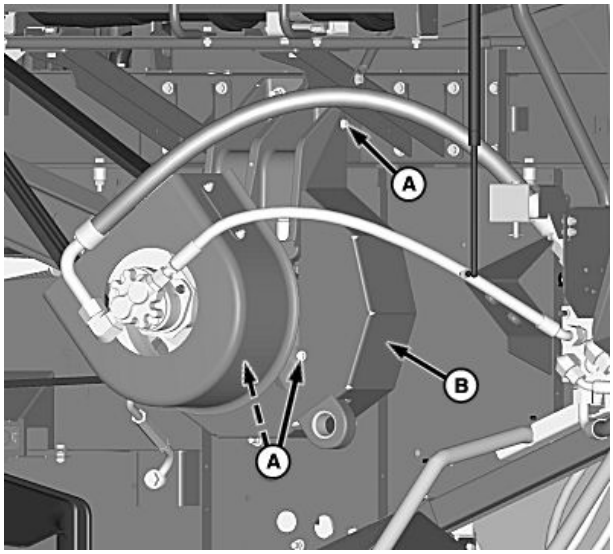
1. Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B) from left-hand rear of machine.
2. Loosen nuts (A) and remove discharge beater belt (B) from sheave.
3. Depending on the machine option, follow the Spreader-Equipped Machines or Chopper-Equipped Machines procedure.

Spreader-Equipped Machines

Continued on next page

a. Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Shield**



H99547 —UN—05JAN11

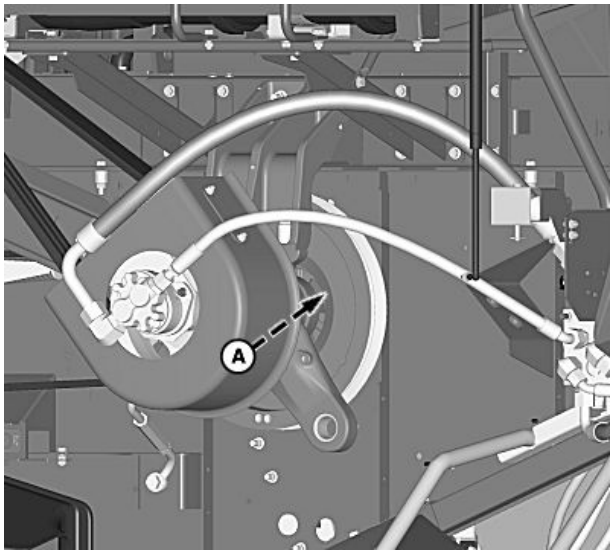
ouo6075,1684271289620 -19-13JUN23-2/7

b. Remove and discard discharge beater belt (A) from jackshaft.

c. Install replacement discharge beater belt onto jackshaft.

d. Install previously removed shield and cap screws. **Chopper-Equipped Machines**

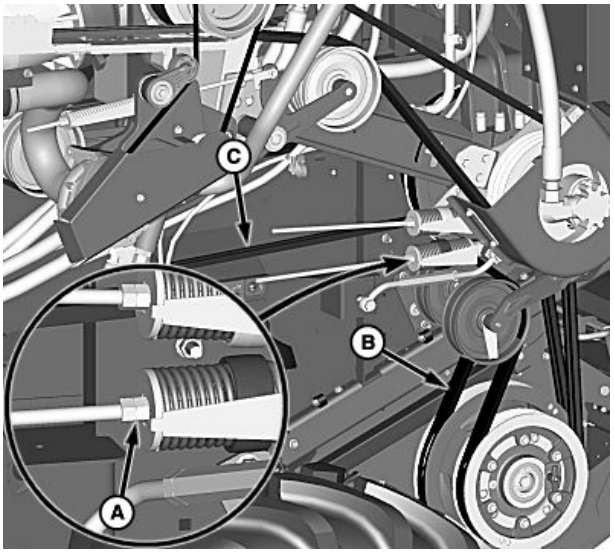
A—Discharge Beater Belt



H100562 —UN—03MAR11

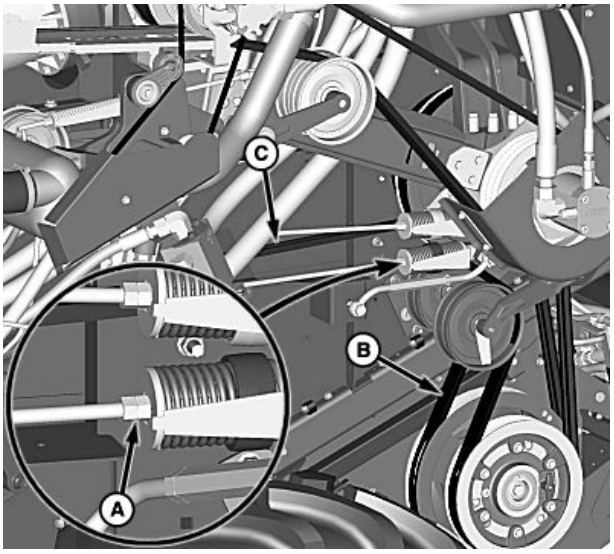
Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684271289620 -19-13JUN23-3/7



H108269 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108270 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Discharge Beater Belt

a. Raise chopper assembly fully with switch on the left-hand side sheet and remove chopper shields.

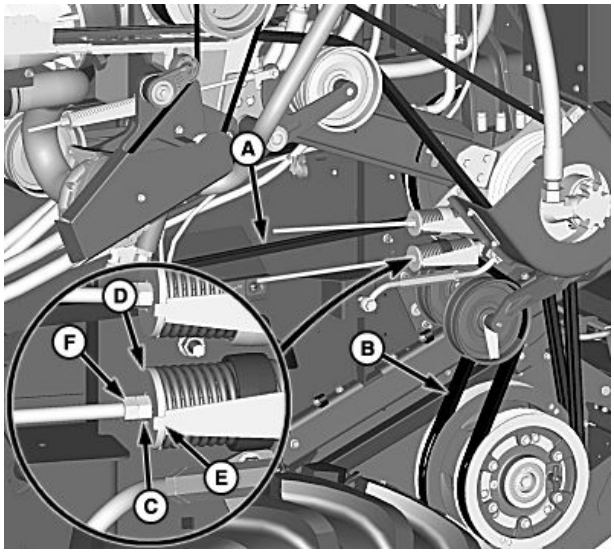
NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

b. Loosen nuts (A) and remove inner chopper drive belt (B) from sheave.

c. Remove and discard discharge beater belt (C) from chopper jackshaft.

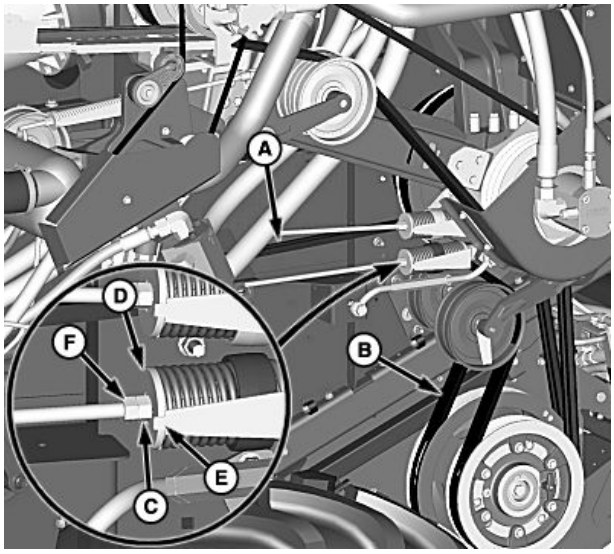
Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684271289620 -19-13JUN23-4/7



H108271 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108272 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Nut

d. Install replacement discharge beater belt (A) onto chopper jackshaft.

e. Install inner chopper drive belt (B) and verify that belt aligns with sheaves.

f. Lower chopper assembly fully with switch on the left-hand side sheet.

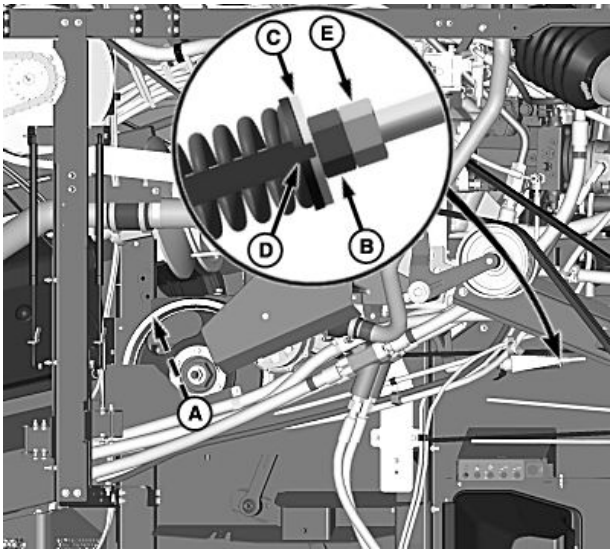
g. Tighten nut (C) until the washer (D) is positioned between the end of the gauge (E) and the bottom of the step.

h. Tighten nut (E).

i. Install previously removed chopper shields.

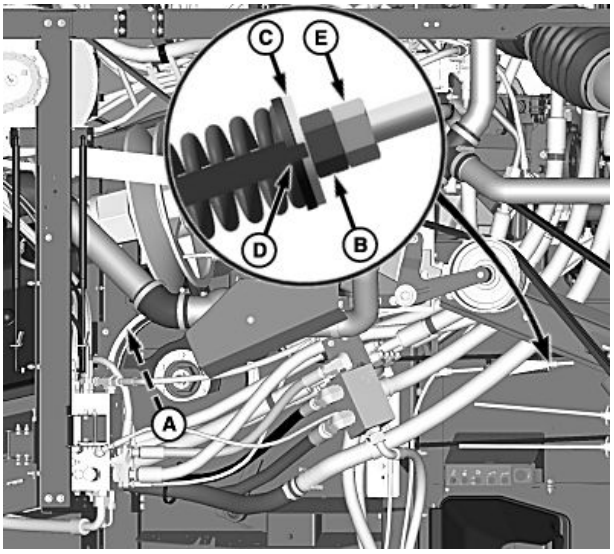
Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684271289620 -19-13JUN23-5/7



H136450 —UN—16MAY23

Style A



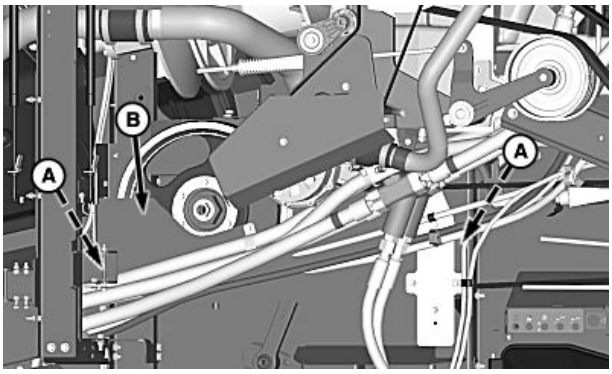
H136451 —UN—16MAY23

Style B

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge
E—Nut

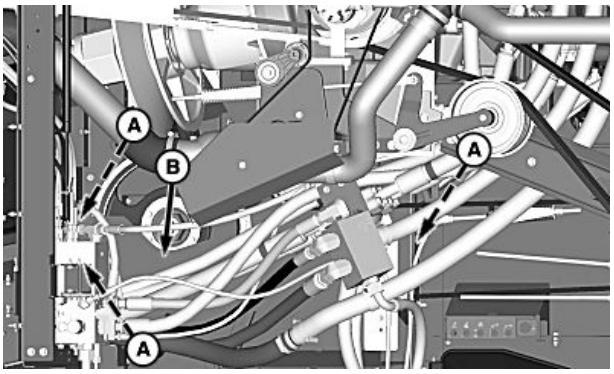
4. Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.
5. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
6. Tighten nut (E).

ouo6075,1684271289620 -19-13JUN23-6/7



H108265 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Cap Screw (3 used)
B—Shield

7. Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

ouo6075,1684271289620 -19-13JUN23-7/7

Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (5 and 10 Wing Style)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater.

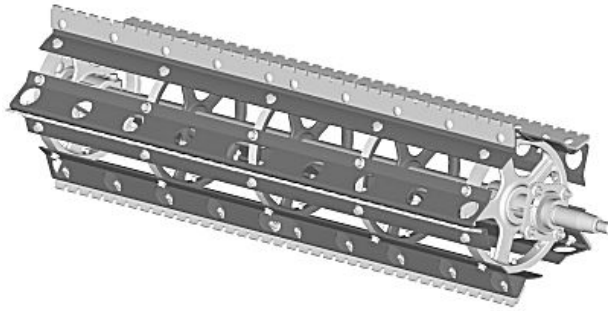
NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

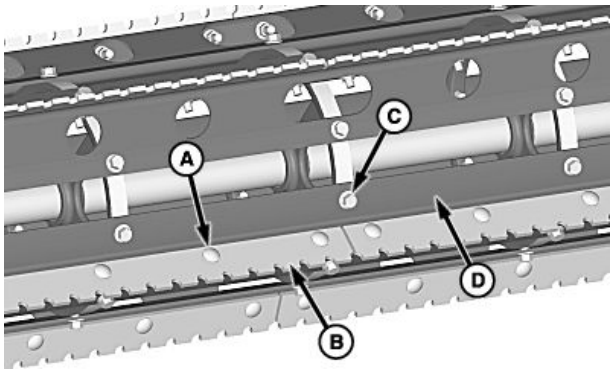
	Specification
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

	Specification
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H109628 —UN—14JAN14



H109629 —UN—14JAN14

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OUO6075,000464E -19-13MAR17-1/1

Standard Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (8 Wing Style)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

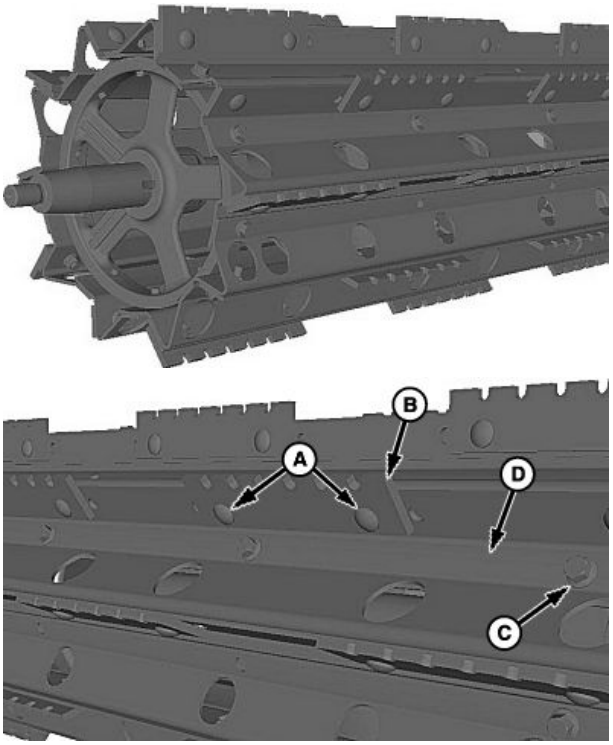
NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H85626 —UN—27MAR06

H85627 —UN—27MAR06

Discharge Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Bolts
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OUO6075,000464F -19-20MAR17-1/1

Tough Crop Discharge Beater Wear Strip—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If the discharge beater is removed from the machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

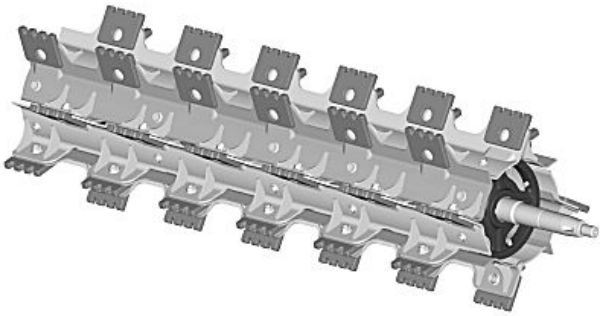
Always replace hardware when replacing discharge beater wear strips.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

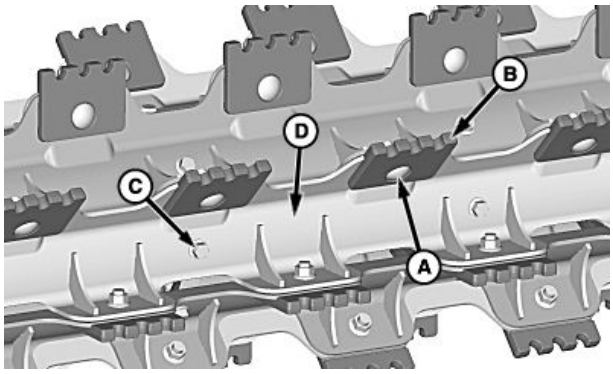
Specification	
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque	107 N·m (79 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



H107173 —UN—06MAR13



H107174 —UN—06MAR13

Discharge Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

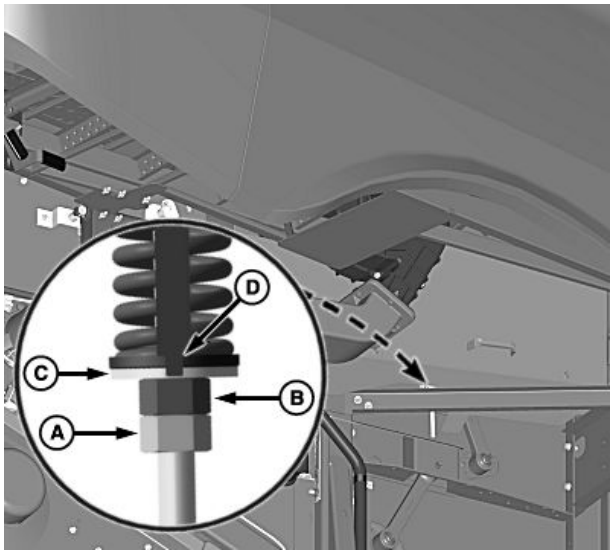
OUO6075,0004A14 -19-09AUG18-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H136445 —UN—16MAY23

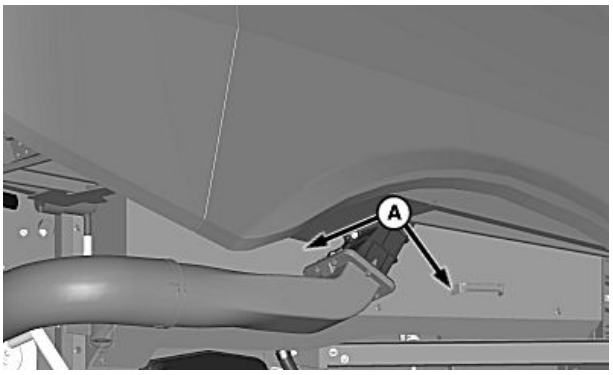
ouo6075,1684264008920 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Remove cap screws and shields (A) from right-hand rear of machine.

A—Shield (2 used)

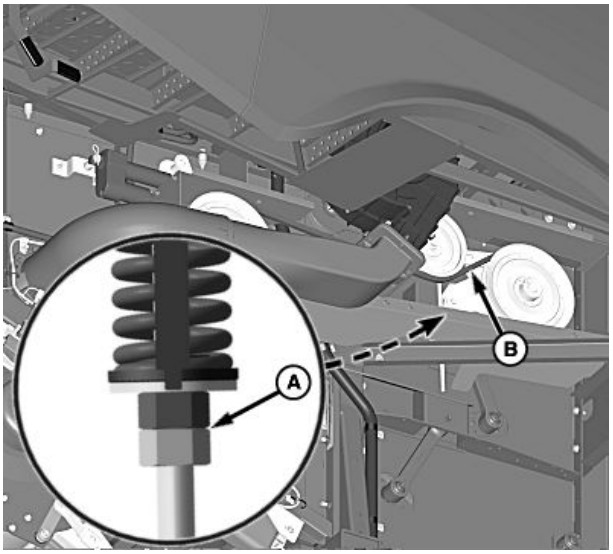


H114992 —UN—08JUL15

ouo6075,1684263975169 -19-17MAY23-1/2

2. Loosen nuts (A) and remove overshot beater belt (B) from sheave.
3. Install replacement belt.
4. Adjust the belt tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
5. Install shields and retain with cap screws.

A—Nut (2 used) **B—Overshot Beater Belt**



H136444 —UN—16MAY23

ouo6075,1684263975169 -19-17MAY23-2/2

Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: Wings cannot be reversed for additional wear.

Overshot beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the overshot beater. Replace overshot beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

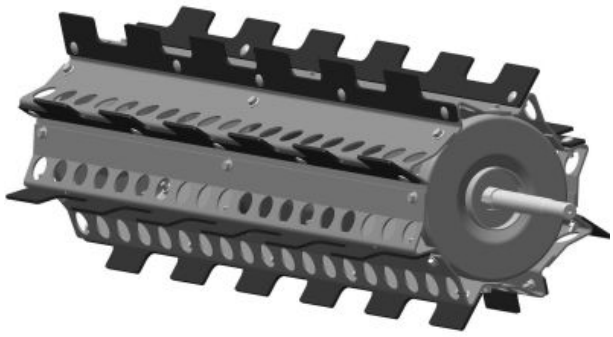
NOTE: If the overshot beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

1. Remove round-head bolts (A) and replace overshot beater wear strips (B) as required.
2. Adjust the overshot beater wear strips outward until at the end of notch (C) as shown.
3. Tighten round-head bolts to specification.

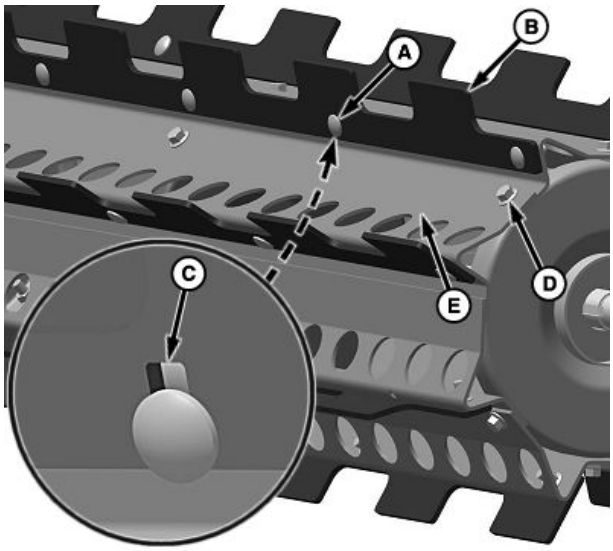
Specification	
Overshot Beater Wear Strip Round-Head Bolts—Torque	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)

4. Remove cap screws (D) and replace overshot beater wings (E) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Overshot Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)



H120581 —UN—23JAN17



H120582 —UN—23JAN17

Overshot Beater Wings and Wear Strips

A—Round-Head Bolt
B—Overshot Beater Wear Strip
C—Notch
D—Cap Screw
E—Overshot Beater Wing

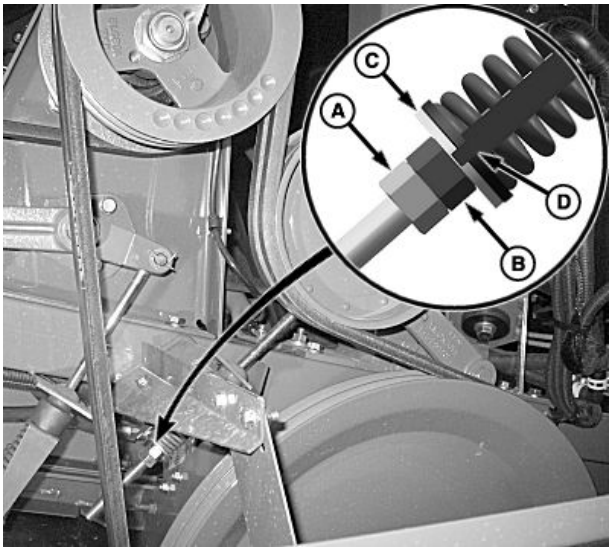
OUO6075,00050C7 -19-14MAY21-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H136443 —UN—16MAY23

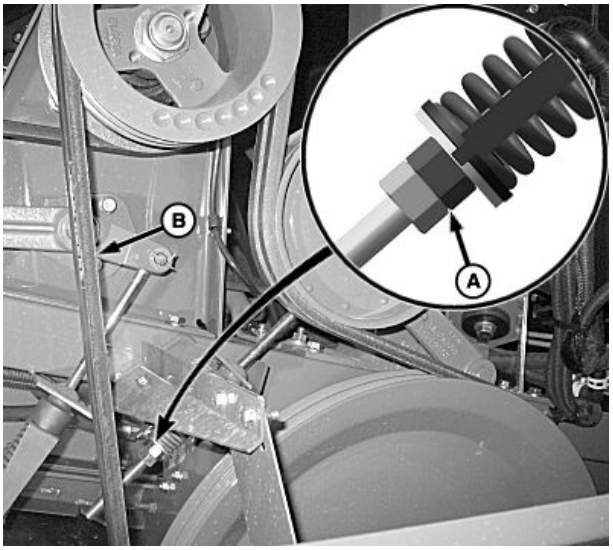
ouo6075,1684261332943 -19-13JUN23-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) and remove right-hand front belt (B).
2. Install replacement belt.
3. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Right-Hand Front Belt



H136442 —UN—16MAY23

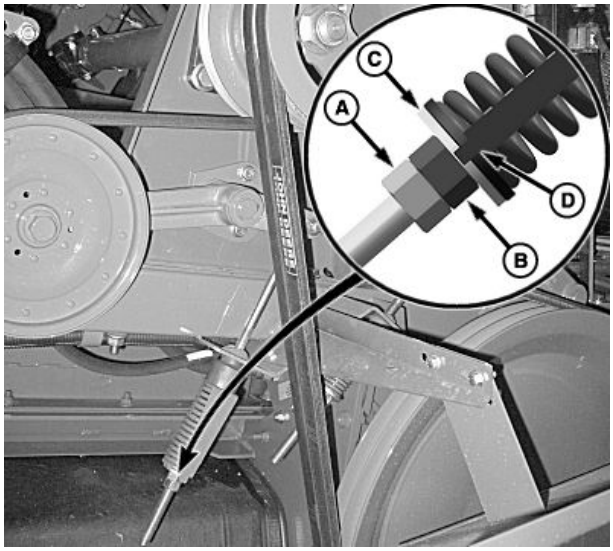
ouo6075,1684261313147 -19-13JUN23-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



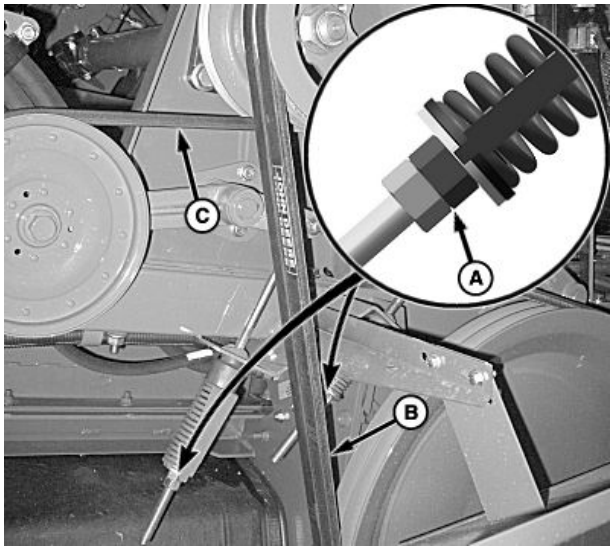
H136441 —UN—16MAY23

ouo6075,1684259845176 -19-13JUN23-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) and remove right-hand front countershaft belt (B).
2. Loosen nuts (A) and remove right-hand rear countershaft belt (C).
3. Install replacement right-hand rear countershaft belt.
4. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
5. Install right-hand front countershaft belt.
6. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.



H136440 —UN—16MAY23

A—Nut (4 used)
B—Right-Hand Front Countershaft Belt
C—Right-Hand Rear Countershaft Belt

ouo6075,1684259825516 -19-20JUN23-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes and Access Door

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

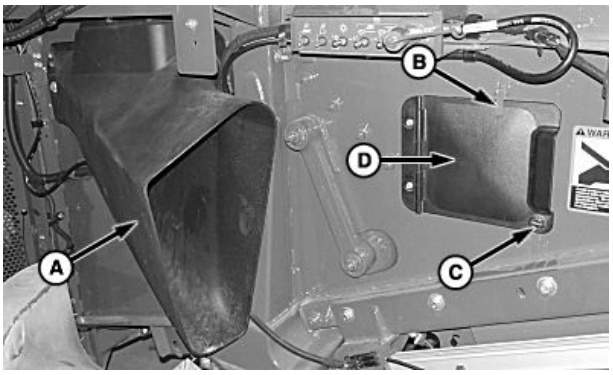
Remove any material found in the air chutes (A).

NOTE: Cleaning shoe access door is on the left-hand side of machine only.

Open clip (B) and turn lock (C) to open the cleaning shoe access door (D).

Opening the access door allows the operator to look at the cleaning shoe area when adjusting the chaffer, sieve or when inspecting the cleaning shoe area.

Close the access door and retain with the lock and clip.



H115537 —UN—20AUG15

A—Air Chute (2 used)
B—Clip
C—Lock
D—Cleaning Shoe Access Door

OUO6075,0004E8B -19-16JUN20-1/1

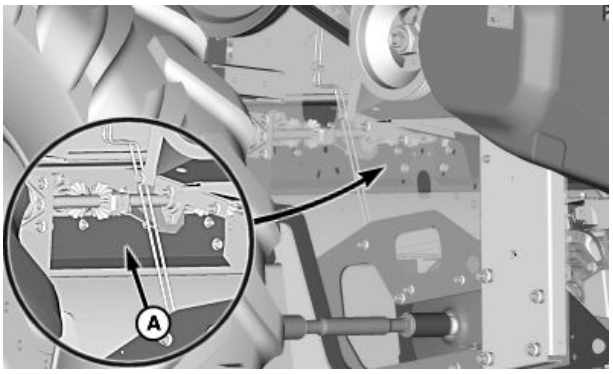
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Manual Cleanout Door (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Allows operator to clean and inspect the area around the cleaning shoe auger gears.

1. Remove cap screws from cleanout door (A) to clean area.
2. Close the cleanout door before operating the machine.

A—Cleanout Door



H102538 —UN—29JUN11

OUO6075,0004E8C -19-08JUL20-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

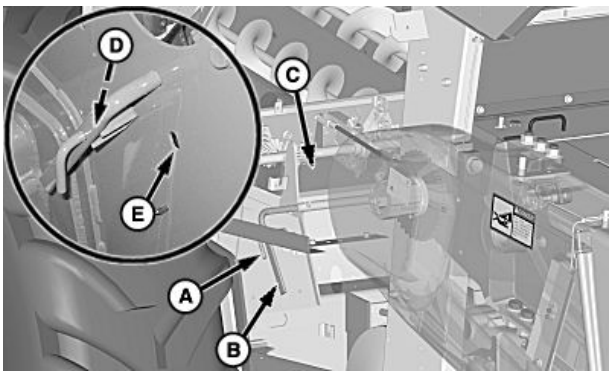
Allows operator to clean and inspect the cleaning shoe augers gear area.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and move handle (B) to open or close cleanout door (C).

Move handle to desired position:

- Closed Position (D)
- Open Position (E)

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handle
C—Cleanout Door
D—Closed Position
E—Open Position



H95822 —UN—24MAR10

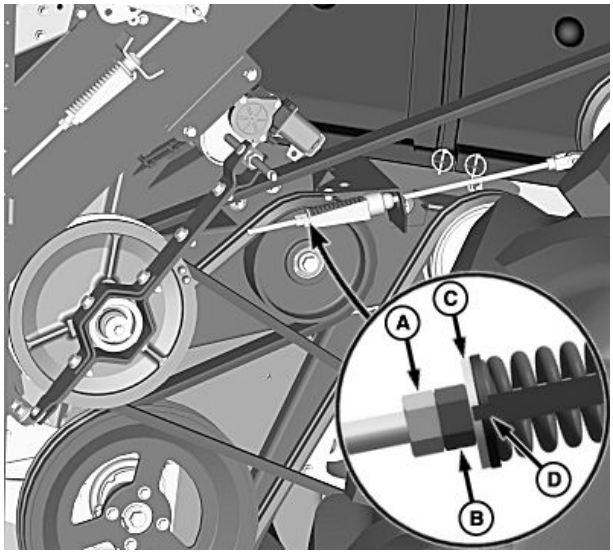
OUO6075,0000F8B -19-09FEB12-1/1

Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H136439 —UN—16MAY23

Shield Removed for Clarity

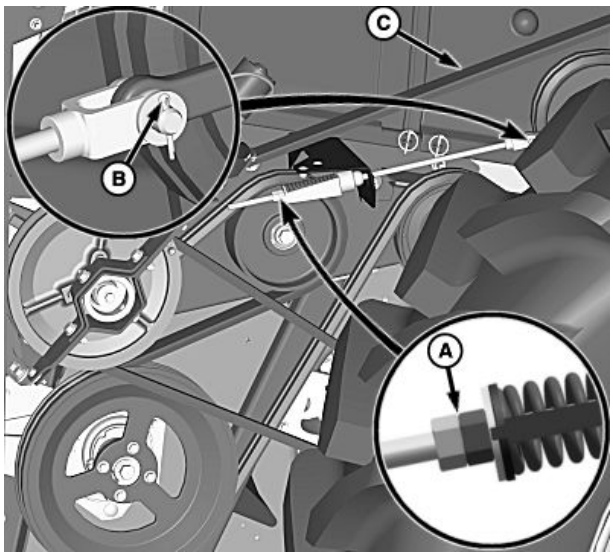
ouo6075,1684258403413 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing

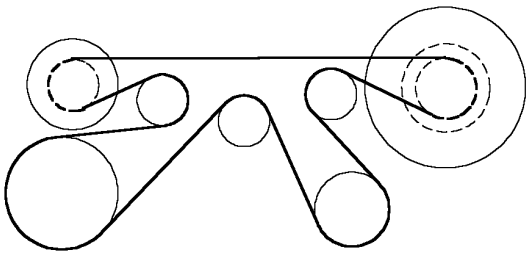
CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Remove right-hand front countershaft belt and cleaning fan variable drive belts.
2. Loosen nuts (A) and remove the cotter pin (B) from the tensioning rod.
3. Remove shoe, fan, and conveyor auger drive belt (C).
4. Install replacement shoe, fan, and conveyor auger drive belt.
5. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
6. Assemble tensioning rod and install the cotter pin.
7. Install front countershaft belt and cleaning fan variable drive belt.
8. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Cotter Pin
C—Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Drive Belt



H136438 —UN—16MAY23



H54683 —UN—17MAY99

Belt Routing

ouo6075,1684258380230 -19-13JUN23-1/1

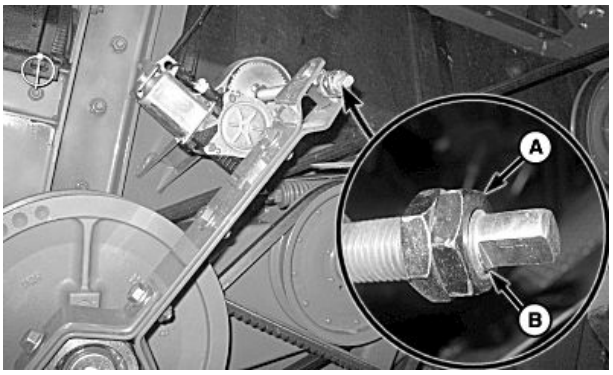
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically. Stop nuts ensure drive protection, if there is an improper electronic speed setting. Nuts must be installed as shown.

Verify nuts (A) are jammed together at the end of the threads (B) as shown.

A—Nuts **B—End of Threads**

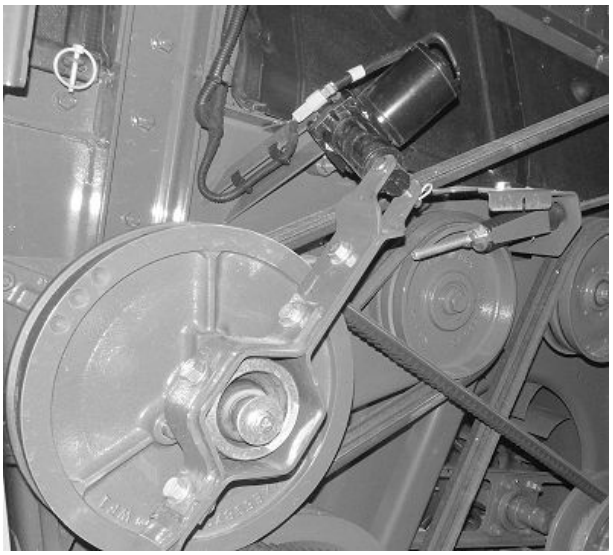


H96946 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004580 -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting

Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically, there is no adjusting needed.



H120470 —UN—11JAN17

OUO6075,000457F -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at minimum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

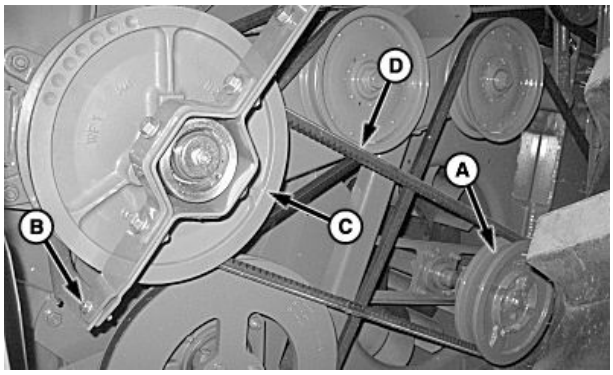
Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Disconnect support arms (B) and swing arms away.

Remove upper sheave (C) and pull belt (D) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove the wedge, and connect the support arms.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



H96945 —UN—17JUN10

A—Bottom Sheave
B—Support Arms
C—Upper Sheave
D—Belt

OUO6075,000457D -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at minimum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Remove spring pin (B) and pin (C) from the actuator motor.

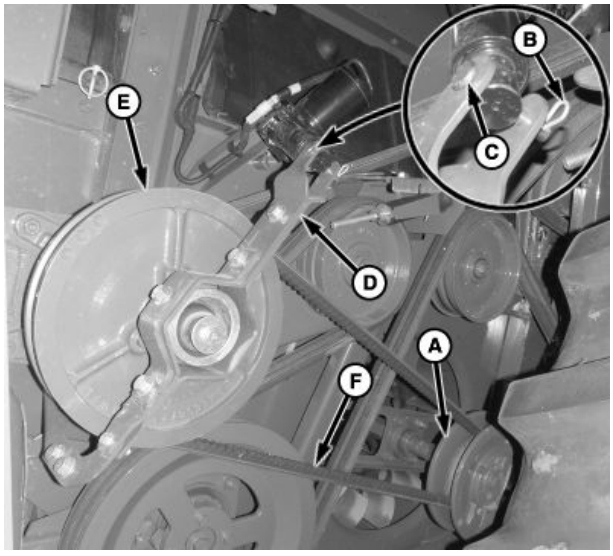
Allow support arms (D) to swing out of the way.

Remove upper sheave (E) and pull belt (F) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove the wedge, and connect the support arms.

Align support arms with the actuator motor and retain with the previously removed pins.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



H120469 —UN—11JAN17

A—Bottom Sheave
B—Spring Pin
C—Pin
D—Support Arms
E—Upper Sheave
F—Belt

OUO6075,000457E -19-11JAN17-1/1

Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped)

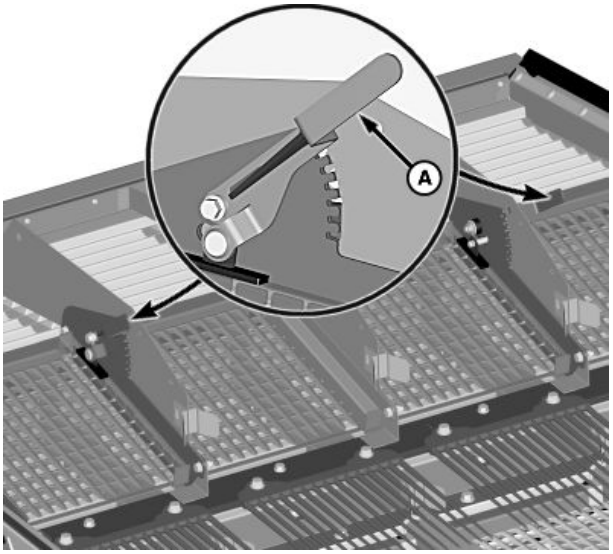
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

Remove separator covers to access the front chaffer.

Adjust front chaffer to desired position with lever (A).

NOTE: When the lever is fully raised, the front chaffer is fully closed. When the lever is fully lowered, the front chaffer is fully open. One notch is equal to approximately 4 mm (5/32 in).

A—Lever



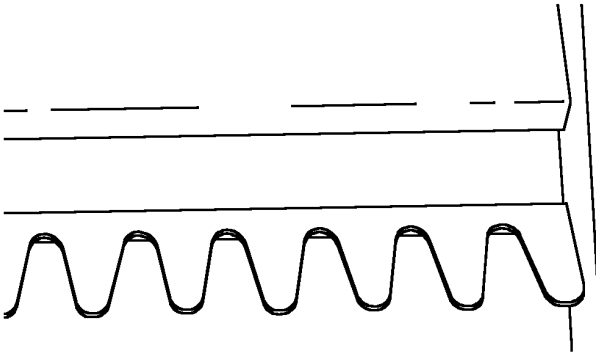
H120645 —UN—31JAN17

OUO6075,00045AC -19-02FEB17-1/1

Fixed Front Chaffer

Fixed front chaffer is set at 24 mm (15/16 in).

Crop material that passes through the front chaffer is delivered to the chaffer for further cleaning.



H54528 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,00045AF -19-02FEB17-1/1

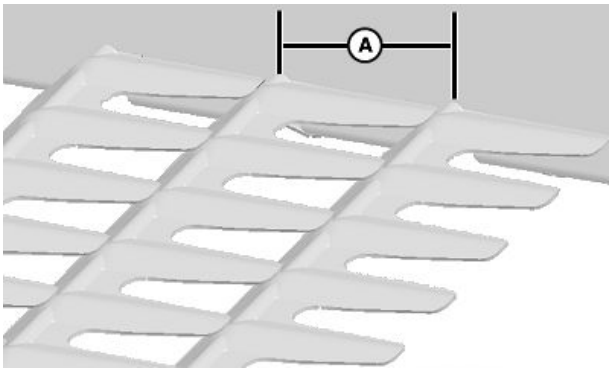
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring

Louver Length

Machines can be equipped with three different types of chaffer and two different types of sieves.

- Deep-tooth chaffer and sieve
  - Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in)
  - Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
- General-purpose chaffer and sieve
  - Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
  - Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
- Flat-tooth comb chaffer and sieve
  - Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
  - Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

Proper way to measure the chaffer and sieve louver length is from wire-to-wire (A) as shown. This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth, general-purpose, or flat-tooth comb chaffer or sieve is installed.



H89699 —UN—21AUG07

A—Wire-to-Wire

Continued on next page

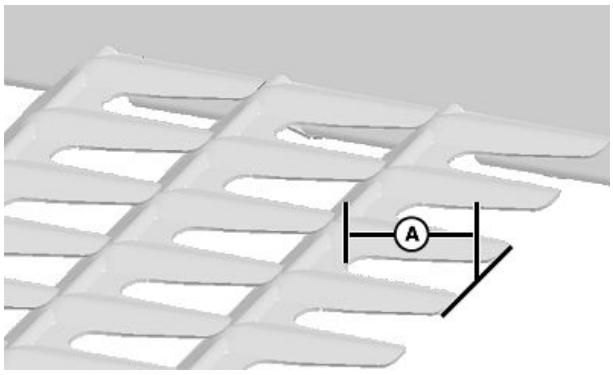
OUO6075,000503A -19-14MAY21-1/3

Sieve Louver Depth

Machines can be equipped with two different types of sieves.

- Deep-tooth sieve
  - Sieve 22 mm (7/8 in)
- General-purpose sieve
  - Sieve 10 mm (3/8 in)

Proper way to measure sieve louver depth (A) is from the bottom of the louver to tip of louver as shown. This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth or general-purpose sieve is installed.



H120674 —UN—02FEB17

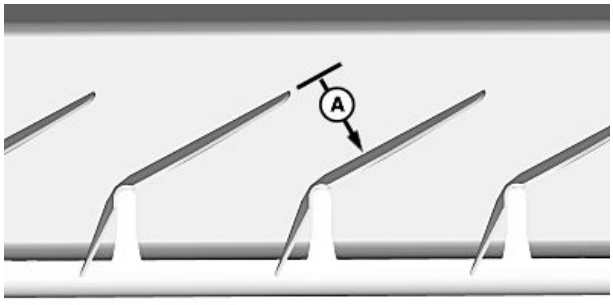
A—Louver Depth

OUO6075,000503A -19-14MAY21-2/3

Louver Clearance

NOTE: Always close the chaffer/sieve louvers past the desired set point and then open the louvers to the desired set point to remove play.

Proper way to measure the chaffer and sieve clearance is from louver-to-louver (A) as shown. This can be used to determine if clearance on chaffer and sieve matches with setting shown on the armrest display.



H92974 —UN—03OCT08

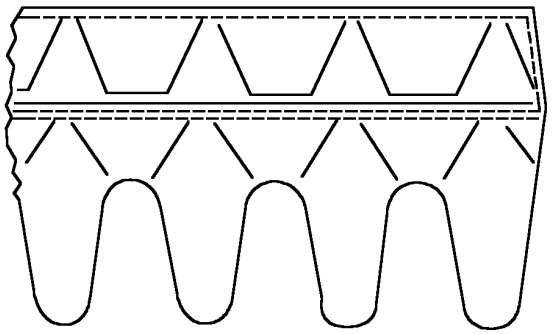
A—Louver-to-Louver

OUO6075,000503A -19-14MAY21-3/3

General-Purpose Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

General-purpose chaffer is suitable for soybeans, sorghum, small grains, oil seed crops, grass seed, and many specialty crops. It is recommended for dry conditions and resistant to the “stabbing” of soybean, sunflower, and sorghum stems.



H54526 —UN—01APR99

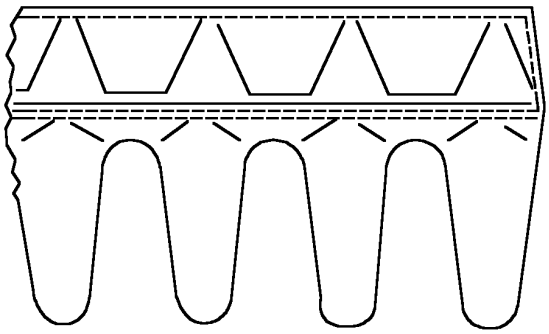
ouo6075,1685466871747 -19-20JUN23-1/1

Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn, or popcorn.

Deep-tooth chaffer and deep-tooth sieve provide additional grain separation capacity in high moisture and high yield corn and high-capacity and clean grain sample in corn and soybeans.



H58751 —UN—13JUL99

OUO6075,000467C -19-20MAR17-1/1

Premium Corn Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in)

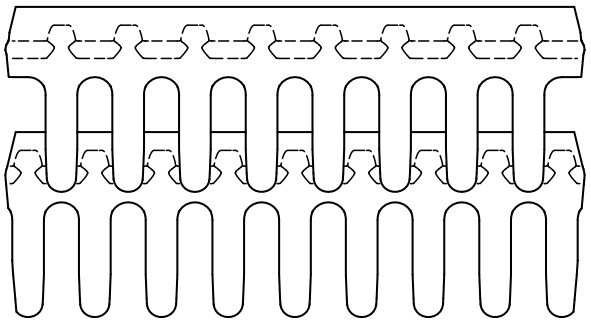
NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Recommended in high-yielding wet corn (+25%) conditions.

The Premium Corn chaffer has been designed for best performance when harvesting corn. The longer louver design featured on the chaffer provides a larger opening and increased grain-capturing capacity, especially in high-yielding corn or when harvesting on slopes where the larger louver opening of these elements can help to increase cleaning shoe capacity.

Other performance advantages of the Premium Corn chaffer are:

- Reduction of cleaning show losses from rear of machine.
- Reduction of tailings return volume for a higher-quality grain sample reduced cob particles in the grain tank for a cleaner grain sample.
- The Premium Corn design tends to have less material accumulation in wet corn conditions.



H124256 —UN—17MAY18

- Due to the curved tip of the louver, the Premium Corn chaffer is easier to clean and less likely to be damaged during cleaning. The offset of the louvers causes small plant stems to less likely fall through the element or get stuck in the element.

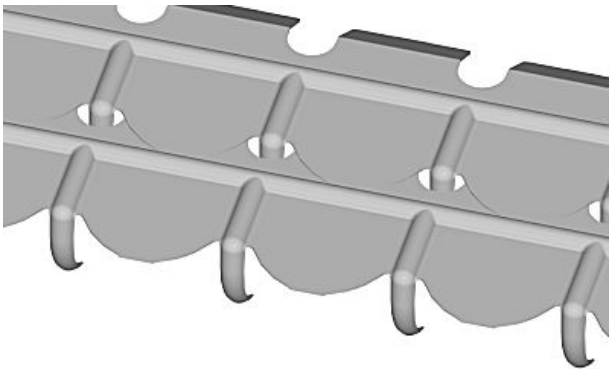
OUO6075,0004944 -19-25MAY18-1/1

Flat-Tooth Comb Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

The flat-tooth comb chaffer requires a 2—3 mm wider chaffer clearance opening and 50 rpm higher fan speed compared to the general-purpose chaffer.

The flat-tooth comb chaffer improves tailings volume and grain tank sample, especially in challenging conditions (weedy conditions and heavily bearded crops), such as canola, oil seed (rape), and lentils. The curled chaffer finger reduces the number of longer sticks passing through the chaffer.



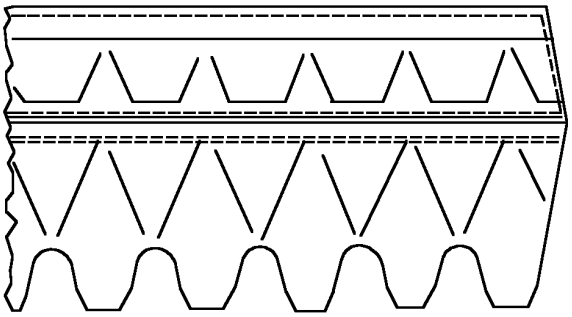
H125454 —UN—06DEC18

OUO6075,000503B -19-14MAY21-1/1

General Purpose Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

This sieve is suitable for all major crops and many specialty crops.



H54527 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,00045B3 -19-03FEB17-1/1

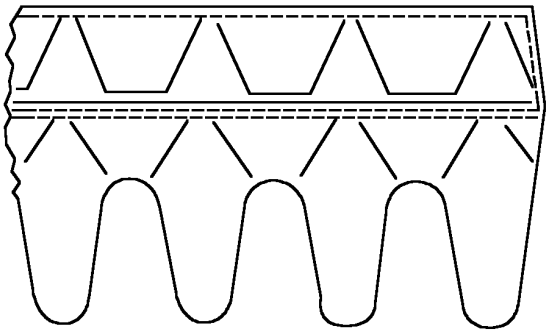
Deep-Tooth Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn, or popcorn.

Deep-tooth sieve provides additional grain separation in high-moisture and high-yield corn.

This sieve together with the deep-tooth chaffer provides high-capacity and clean grain samples in corn and soybeans.



H54526 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,000467D -19-20MAR17-1/1

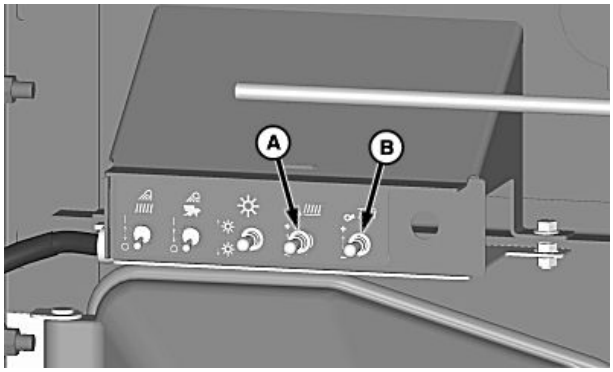
Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch

IMPORTANT: Close chaffer/sieve louvers completely to prevent louver damage while removing chaffer/sieve.

Chaffer adjust switch (A) and sieve adjust switch (B) are located on left-hand side of machine.

Chaffer adjust switch and sieve adjust switch allows operator to open or close chaffer and sieve to various positions.

A—Chaffer Adjust Switch **B—Sieve Adjust Switch**



H97564 —UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,00007DC -19-21MAR11-1/1

Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

Raise chopper/spreader assembly.

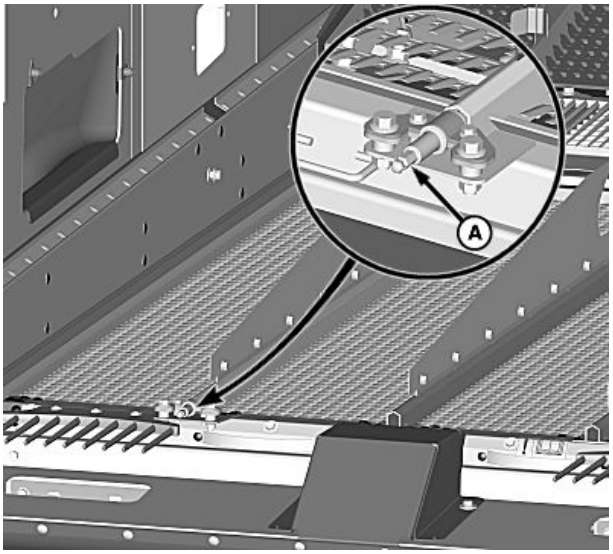
Turn adjustment linkage (A) clockwise to close the chaffer and counterclockwise to open the chaffer.

Close chaffer louvers past the desired set point and then open louvers to the desired set point to remove play.

NOTE: See Crop Settings section for recommended Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer settings.

Measure distance between louvers and verify setting.

A—Adjustment Linkage



H121327 —UN—24APR17

OUO6075,0004726 -19-24APR17-1/1

Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install

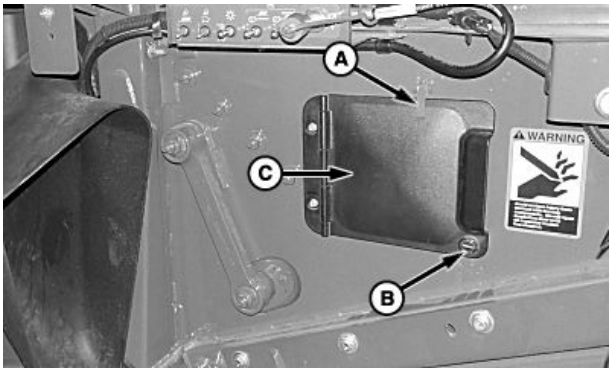
CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

IMPORTANT: To avoid damage to chaffer/sieve elements, completely close the louvers before removing the elements from the machine.

NOTE: Electric knife bank actuator machines: To allow removal of the chaffer/sieve elements, adjust knife bank to the 100% engaged position. See Residue Management Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

It is not necessary to remove the chopper or spreader (if equipped) to remove the chaffer/sieve elements. The chopper or spreader must be fully raised.

The sieve removal is similar to the chaffer removal.



H115544 —UN—20AUG15

A—Clip
B—Lock
C—Access Door

1. Open clip (A) and turn lock (B) to open access door (C).

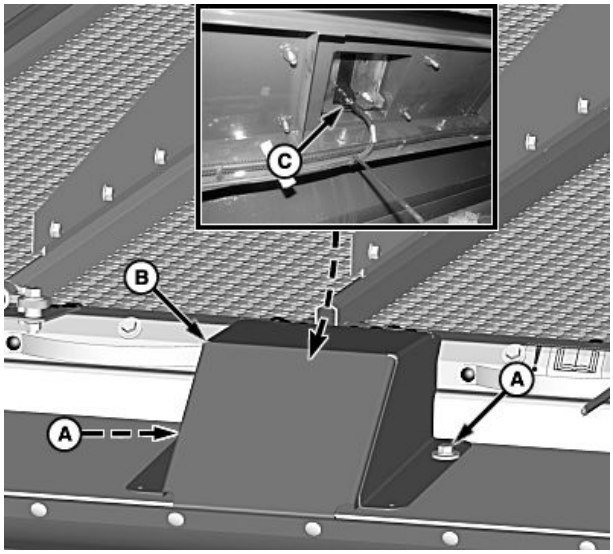
Continued on next page

ouo6075,1683824687741 -19-26JUN23-1/6

NOTE: It is not required to remove the chaffer motor.

2. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).
3. Disconnect electrical harness (C) from the chaffer motor.

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Cover
C—Electrical Harness



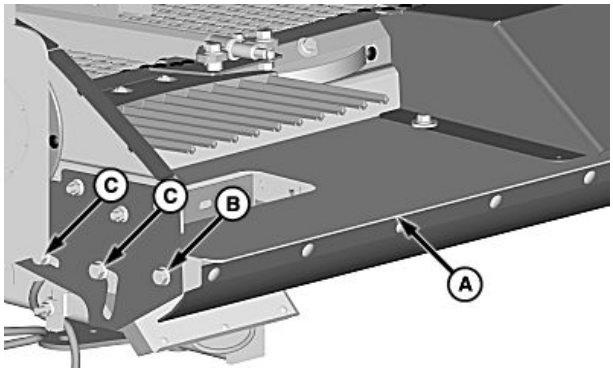
H121328 —UN—24APR17

ouo6075,1683824687741 -19-26JUN23-2/6

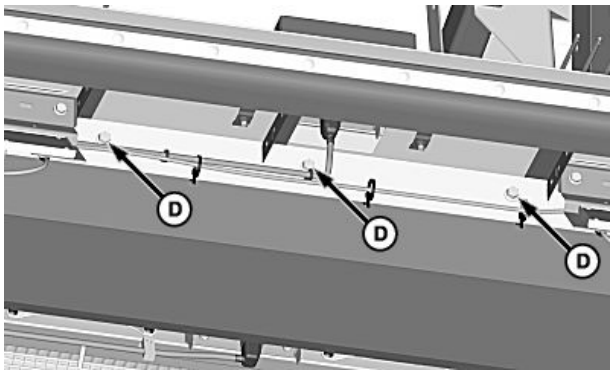
NOTE: It is not required to remove the tailboard.

4. **Lower Tailboard (A):**
   a. Remove cap screw and nut (B) from both sides of the machine.
   b. Loosen cap screws (C) from both sides of the machine.
   c. Remove cap screws and nuts (D) from underneath center of tailboard.
   d. Pull tailboard rearward and lower.

A—Tailboard
B—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used)
C—Cap Screw (4 used)
D—Cap Screw and Nut (3 used)



H121329 —UN—24APR17



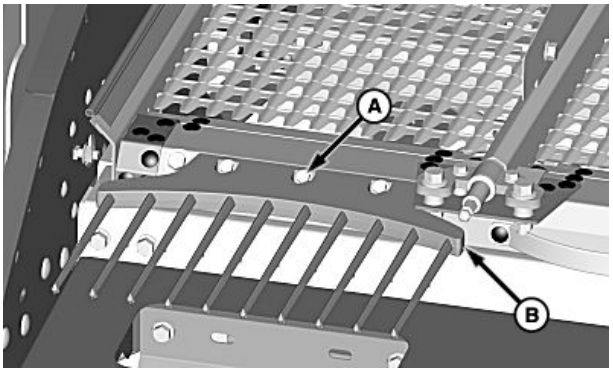
H119692 —UN—24OCT16

Continued on next page

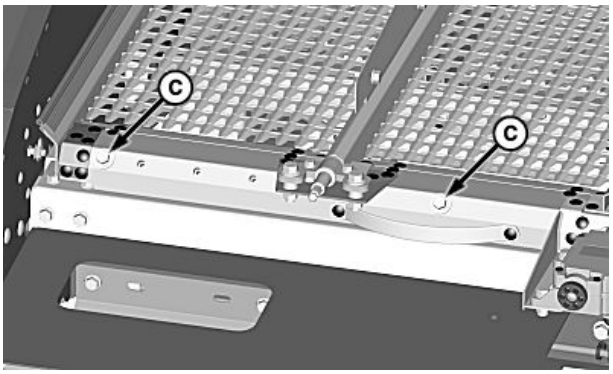
ouo6075,1683824687741 -19-26JUN23-3/6

5. **Chaffer Removal:**
   a. Remove cap screws (A) and plastic fingers (B) from both sides of the machine.
   b. Remove cap screws (C) from both sides of the machine.
   c. Slide chaffer element through rear of the machine.
   d. Inspect grain seals on chaffer element and repair or replace as needed.

A—Cap Screw (6 used)
B—Plastic Finger (2 used)
C—Cap Screw (4 used)



H119693 —UN—24OCT16



H119913 —UN—02NOV16

Continued on next page

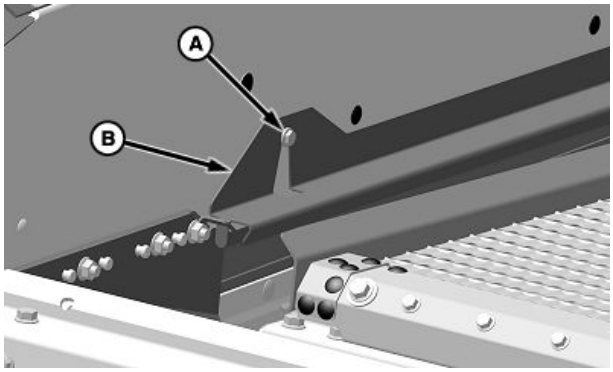
ouo6075,1683824687741 -19-26JUN23-4/6

6. **Sieve Removal:**
   a. Loosen cap screw (A) on both sides of the machine.
   b. Lift rails (B) and place over bushing (C).
   c. Disconnect electrical harness (D) from the sieve motor.
   d. Remove cap screws (E) from both sides of the machine.
   e. Slide sieve element through the rear of the machine.
   f. Inspect grain seals on sieve element and repair or replace as needed.
7. **Sieve Installation:**
   a. Install sieve element through the rear of the machine.
   b. Lower rails and install electrical harness.
   c. Tighten cap screws to specification.

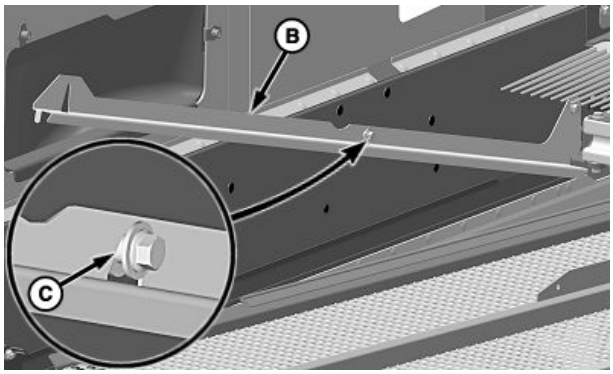
Specification

Sieve Cap Screw—Torque	37 N·m (27 lb·ft)

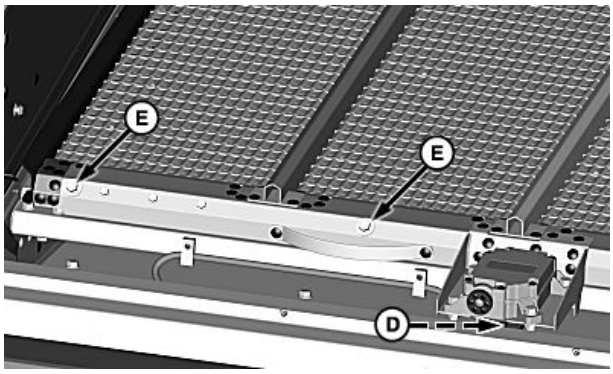
A—Cap Screw
B—Rail (2 used)
C—Bushing
D—Electrical Harness
E—Cap Screw (4 used)



H136415 —UN—11MAY23



H136416 —UN—11MAY23



H121020 —UN—07MAR17

Continued on next page

ouo6075,1683824687741 -19-26JUN23-5/6

8. **Chaffer Installation:**
   a. Install chaffer and electrical harness.
   b. Tighten cap screws (C) to specification.

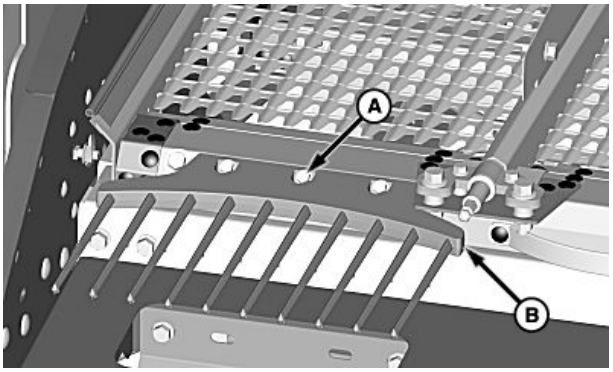
Specification	
Chaffer Cap Screw—Torque	37 N·m (27 lb·ft)

   c. Install plastic fingers (B) on both sides of the chaffer.
   d. Tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

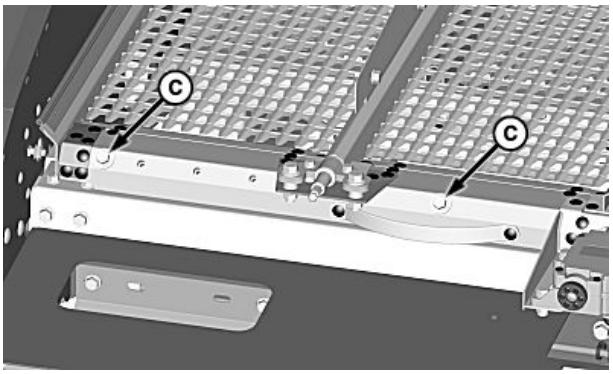
Specification	
Plastic Finger Cap Screw—Torque	8 N·m (71 lb·in)

9. Raise tailboard and install previously removed hardware.
10. Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.
11. Close access door and retain with lock and clip.

A—Cap Screw (6 used)
B—Plastic Finger (2 used)
C—Cap Screw (4 used)



H119693 —UN—24OCT16



H119913 —UN—02NOV16

ouo6075,1683824687741 -19-26JUN23-6/6

Chaffer/Sieve/Return Pan Assemblies

The following assemblies contain non-serviceable structural fasteners and are not repairable:

- Left and Right Chaffer Frame Sides
- Left and Right Sieve Frame Sides
- Return Pan Frame
- Chaffer Element
- Sieve Element

NOTE: The listed assemblies can be replaced through service parts. See your John Deere dealer for more information.

SS43267,0000623 -19-11JUN15-1/1

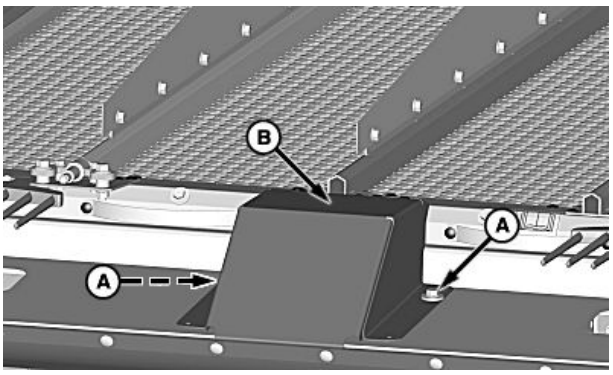
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

NOTE: Same manual adjust procedure can be used on the chaffer/sieve motor.

1. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

A—Cap Screws
B—Cover



H121330 —UN—24APR17

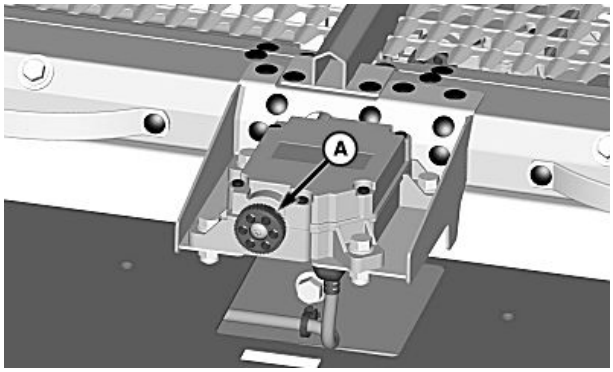
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000467E -19-24APR17-1/2

IMPORTANT: To prevent adjusting motor damage, do not use a wrench on knob.

2. Use knob (A) to adjust motor. Turn knob clockwise to close and counterclockwise to open chaffer/sieve.

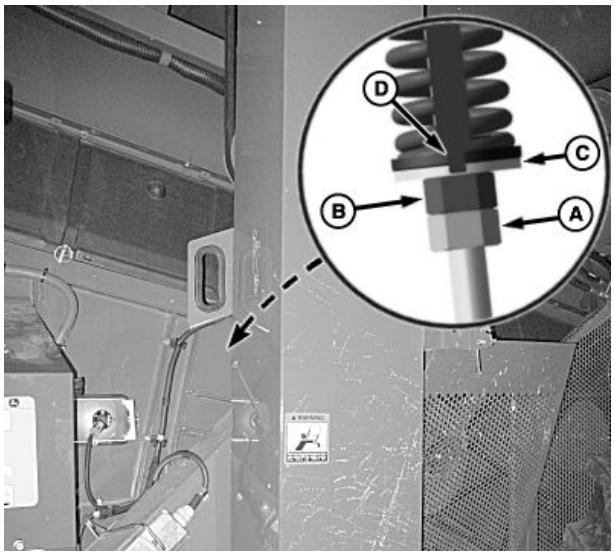
A—Knob



H119699 —UN—24OCT16

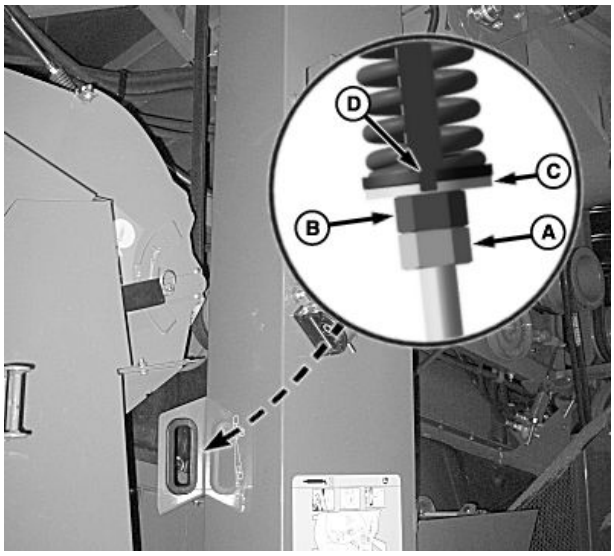
OUO6075,000467E -19-24APR17-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting



H136436 —UN—16MAY23

Style A



H136437 —UN—16MAY23

Style B

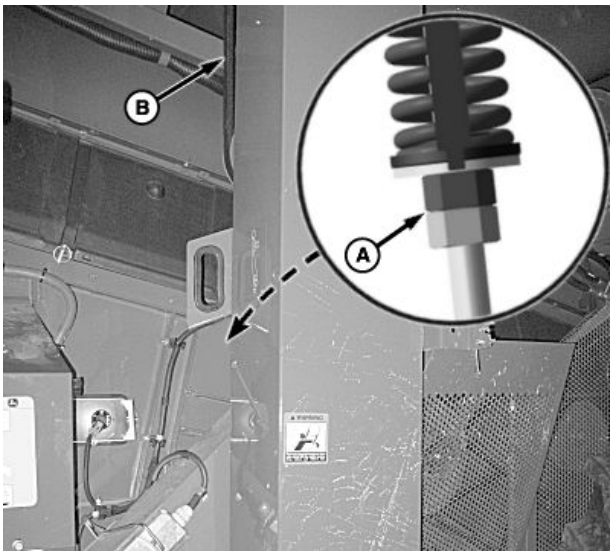
A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

⚠ CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

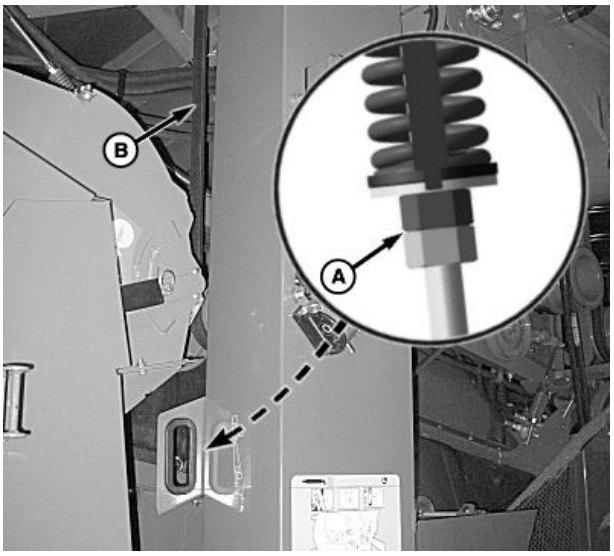
ouo6075,1684257256807 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing



Style A

H136434 —UN—16MAY23



Style B

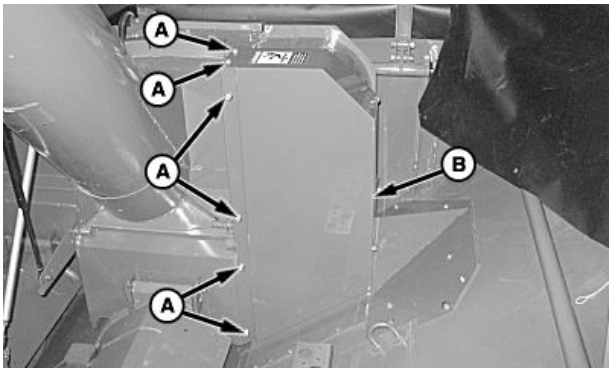
H136435 —UN—16MAY23

A—Nut (2 used) **B—Clean Grain Elevator Belt**

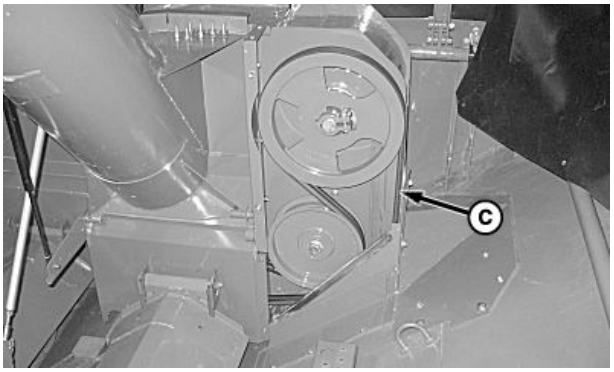
⚠ CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on the clean grain elevator belt (B).

ouo6075,1684256276758 -19-17MAY23-1/2



H97032 —UN—22JUN10



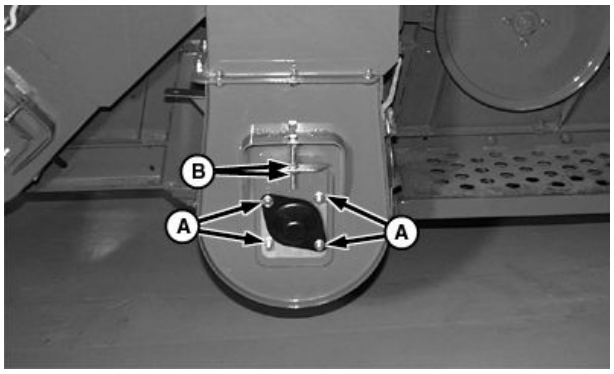
H97034 —UN—22JUN10

A—Cap Screw (6 used) **B—Cover**
C—Clean Grain Elevator Belt

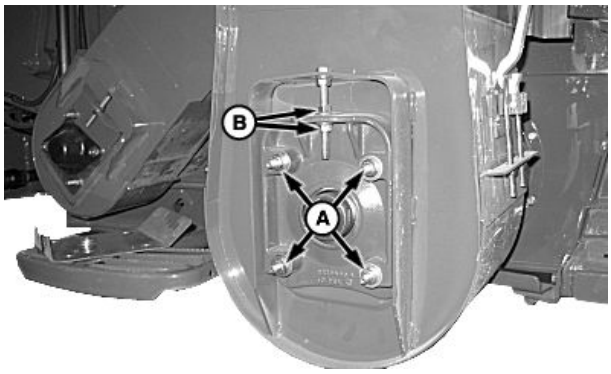
2. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).
3. Remove clean grain elevator belt (C) from pulleys.
4. Install replacement belt.
5. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
6. Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.

ouo6075,1684256276758 -19-17MAY23-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain—Adjusting



H62184 —UN—13JAN00



H87582 —UN—07MAR07

A—Nut (4 used) **B—Nut (2 used)**

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Release the latch and open the lower door.
2. Remove the nuts from the bearing cover (if equipped).
3. Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust the chain. Move the bearing carrier downward to tighten the chain.
4. The elevator chain is adjusted properly when the lower end of the chain can be moved side-to-side on the sprocket but cannot be pulled away from the sprocket. When the chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in) from the sprocket, readjust the chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust the chain correctly.
5. Install the bearing cover (if equipped) and retain with nuts.
6. Close and latch the lower door.

OUO6075,0004E8D -19-17JUN20-1/1

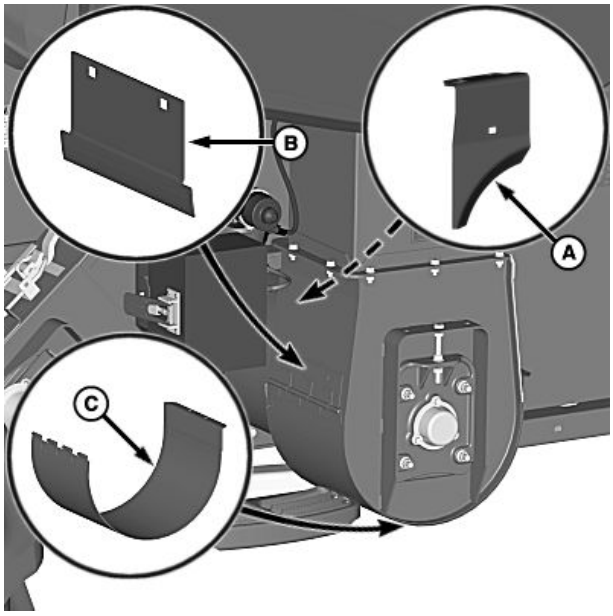
Clean Grain Elevator Wear Plates and Door (If Equipped)

The following parts provide protection to the clean grain elevator when harvesting abrasive crops:

- Rear Wear Plate (A)
- Wear Plate (B)
- Door (C)

Periodically inspect these clean grain elevator parts for wear.

Remove and replace these clean grain elevator parts as needed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.



H126546 —UN—20JUN19

OUO6075,0004BD0 -19-20JUN19-1/1

VisionTrak™ Operational Checks

NOTE: Two people are required to perform this operational check. One person must remain seated in the operator's seat, while another person taps on the sensors.

Separator sensors are on the left-hand side of the machine underneath the separator covers.

Shoe sensors are at the rear of the machine on the tailboard.

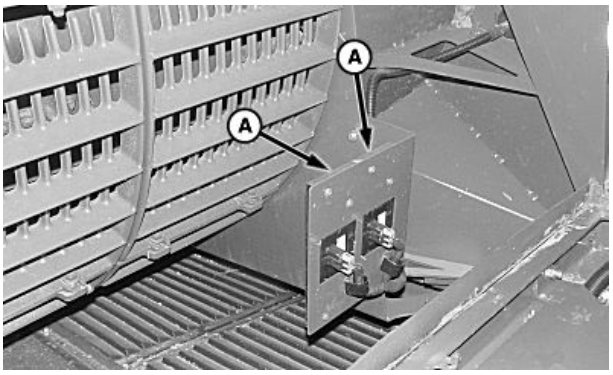
1. Turn key switch to RUN position, but do not start machine.
2. Engage header switch.

NOTE: MUST be in a crop that was previously calibrated. Grain loss calibration value MUST be less than 50.

3. Tap on sensors (A) several times. Person watching VisionTrak™ display should see movement on the shoe loss and separator loss indicators.

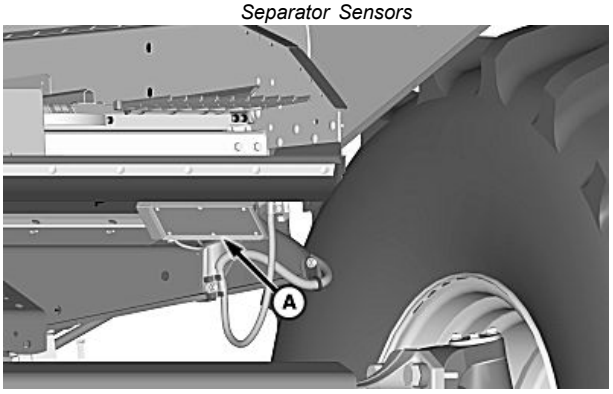
NOTE: Return grain loss calibration value to original value or perform another crop calibration.

4. Disengage header switch and turn key switch OFF.
5. If VisionTrak™ does not work after these checks, see your John Deere dealer for further information.



Separator Sensors

H120521 —UN—19JAN17



Right-Hand Shoe Sensor

H120618 —UN—26JAN17

A—Sensors

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000447B -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Sensors

If tailings sensor display consistently reads full (all bars lit) when not harvesting or empty (no bars lit) when harvesting, it may indicate that the sensor lens is coated with material or seal under lens has allowed dust to enter.

CAUTION: Tailings sensor is a Class 1 laser product and emits laser radiation when powered. When servicing or removing tailings sensors, use caution and do not view beam directly.

Key switch must be turned OFF and tailings sensor must be unplugged before servicing or removing sensors.

DO NOT operate sensor with lens removed. Accessible laser emission when the lens is in place:

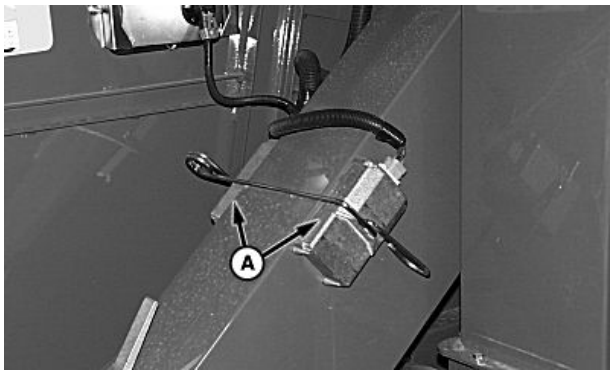
- 850 nm
- 500 nsec pulse width
- ≤ 500 Hz rep rate
- < 90 nJ per pulse
- 43 uW average power
- Class 1 levels (Eye Safe)

Accessible laser emission levels if sensor was operated with lens removed are:

- 850 nm
- 500 nsec pulse width
- ≤ 500 Hz rep rate
- < 380 nJ per pulse
- 188 uW average power
- Class 3R Levels (small potential for eye injury)

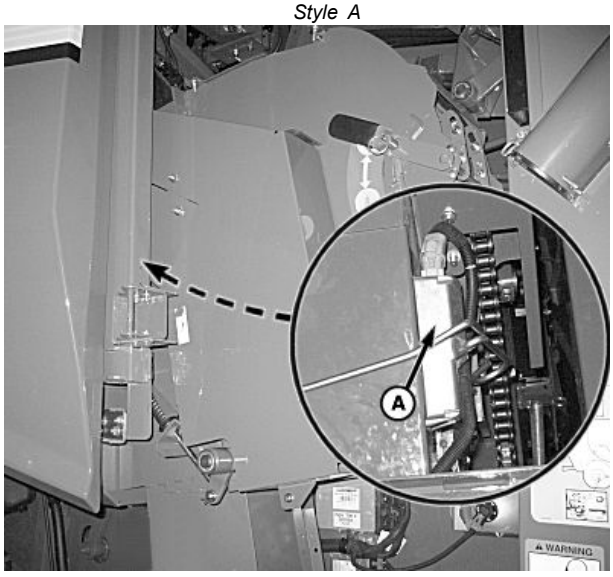
1. Remove tailings sensors (A) to inspect and clean lenses if needed.
2. If lenses are clean, remove and check for dust. If dust is found, clean area and reassemble the lens onto the unit making sure that gasket is sealing.
3. Verify that lens is retained with all previously removed screws prior to installation.

CAUTION: Failure to install plastic cover prior to replacement of sensors on elevator may cause malfunction, incorrect harvest readings, or sensor damage, and could allow for potentially hazardous eye exposure when sensor is removed.



Style A

H70551 —UN—02JAN02



Style B

H105437 —UN—17MAY12

A—Tailings Sensors

4. Install sensor and test system.
5. If display continues to read full or empty, contact your John Deere dealer.

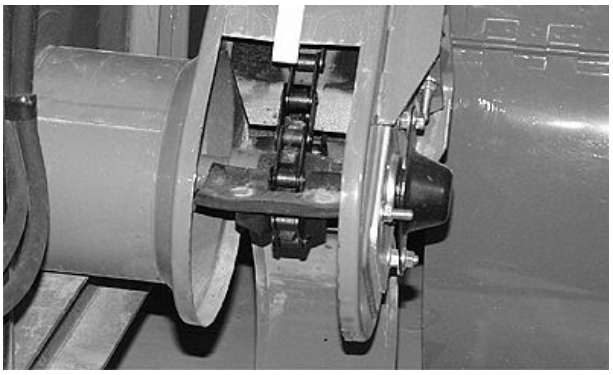
OUO6075,0004568 -19-12DEC16-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddles

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

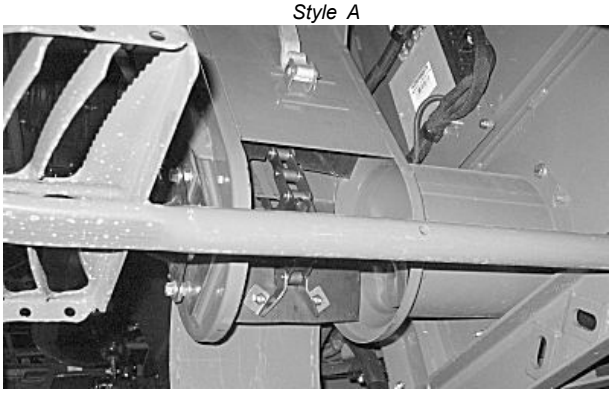
Check elevator chain occasionally for worn or missing paddles.

In muddy conditions, one steel paddle may be installed in the elevator chain to act as a wiper.



H62187 —UN—13JAN00

Style A



H97055 —UN—22JUN10

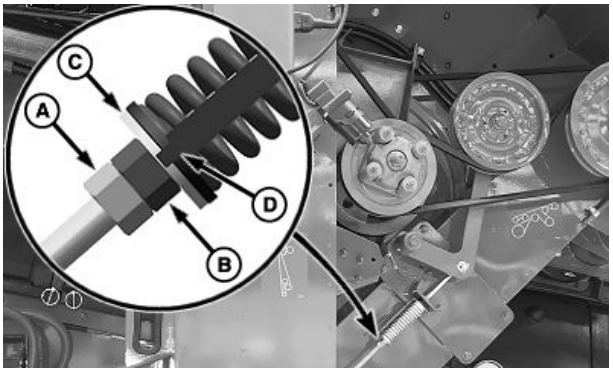
Style B

OUO6075,0004382 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Tailings Elevator Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).



H136462 —UN—17MAY23

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

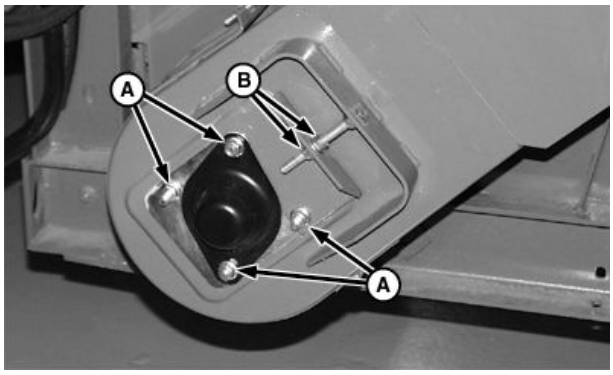
ouo6075,1684255824317 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

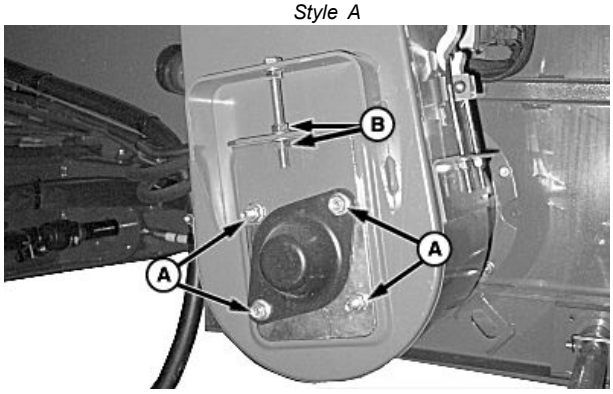
1. Release the latch and open the lower door.
2. Remove the nuts from the bearing cover.
3. Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust the chain. Move the bearing carrier downward to tighten the chain.
4. The elevator chain is adjusted properly when the lower end of the chain can be moved side-to-side on the sprocket but cannot be pulled away from the sprocket. When the chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in) from the sprocket, readjust the chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust the chain correctly.
5. Install the bearing cover and retain with nuts.
6. Close and latch the lower door.

A—Nut (4 used) **B—Nut (2 used)**



H62185 —UN—13JAN00

Style A



H97059 —UN—22JUN10

Style B

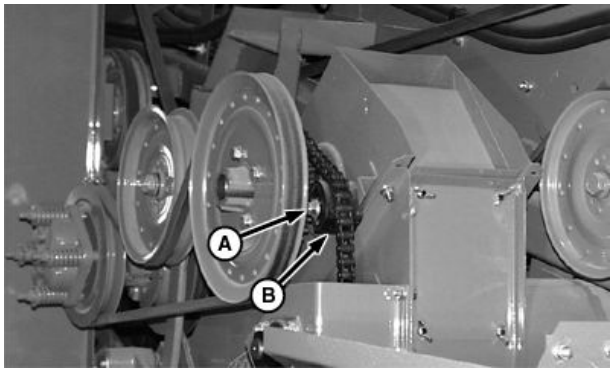
OUO6075,0004E8E -19-17JUN20-1/1

Upper Tailings Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screw (A) and adjust block (B) to tighten chain. Tighten cap screw when chain is tight.

A—Cap Screw **B—Block**



H62189 —UN—13JAN00

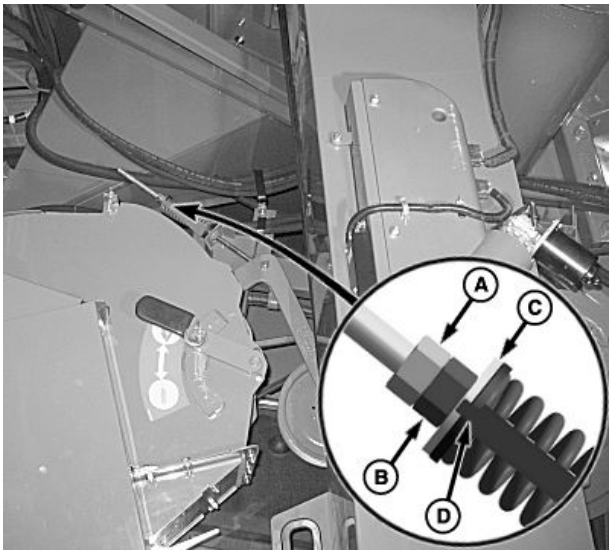
OUO6075,000437F -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H136433 —UN—16MAY23

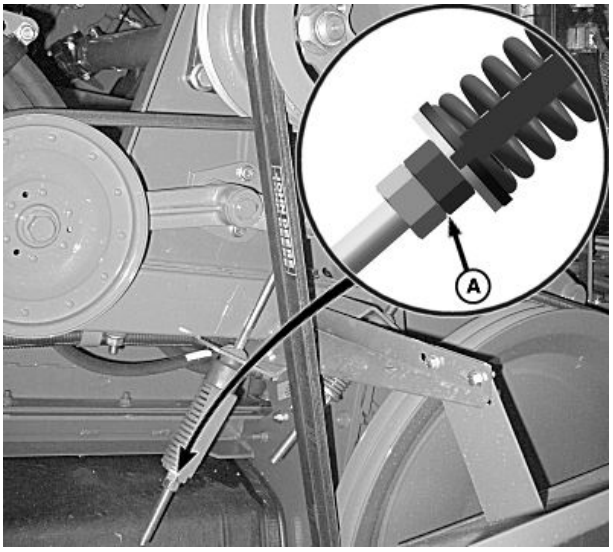
ouo6075,1684255346280 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B)

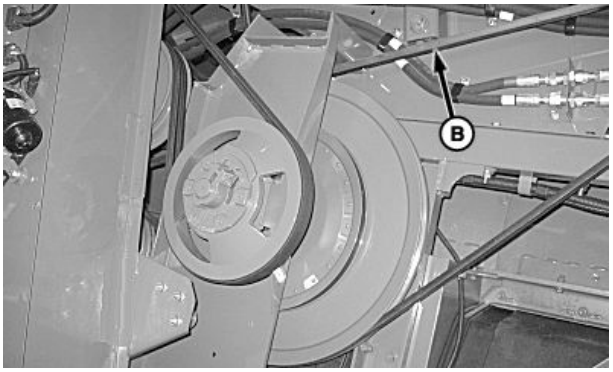
CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (B) from pulley.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Rear Countershaft Belt



H136430 —UN—16MAY23



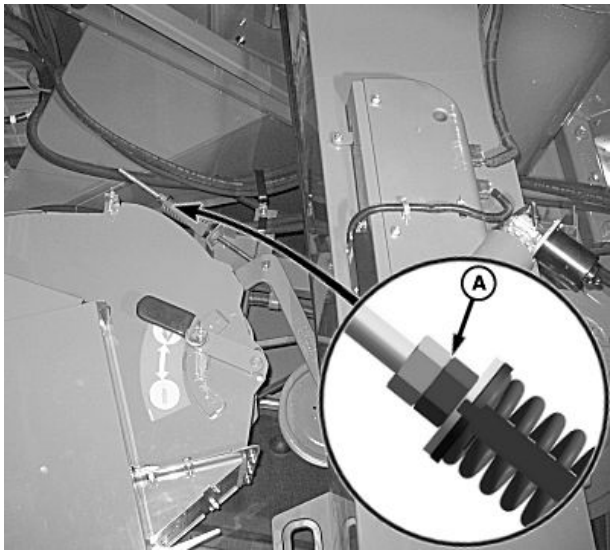
H136431 —UN—16MAY23

Continued on next page

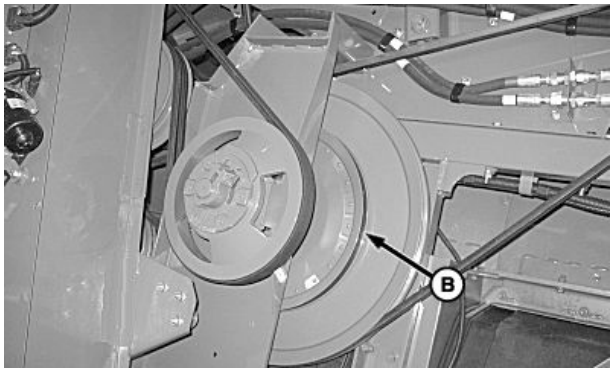
ouo6075,1684253781498 -19-17MAY23-1/2

2. Loosen nuts (A) and remove tailings system drive belt (B).
3. Install replacement belt.
4. Adjust the belt tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
5. Install rear countershaft belt onto pulley.
6. Adjust the belt tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut (2 used) **B—Tailings System Drive Belt**



H136427 —UN—16MAY23



H136432 —UN—16MAY23

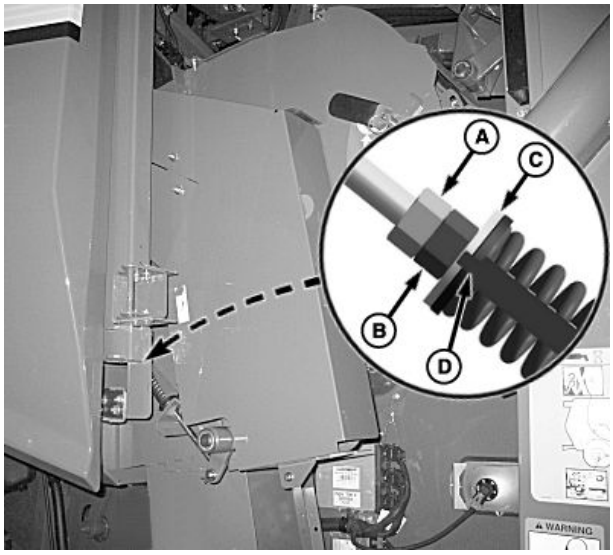
ouo6075,1684253781498 -19-17MAY23-2/2

Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style B)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nut (A).
2. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
3. Tighten nut (A).

A—Nut **C—Washer**
B—Nut **D—Gauge**



H136429 —UN—16MAY23

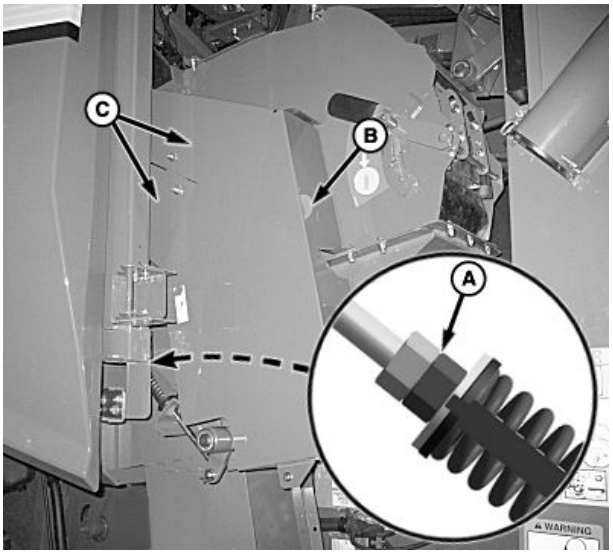
ouo6075,1684251910271 -19-17MAY23-1/1

Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Shield
C—Shield (2 used)

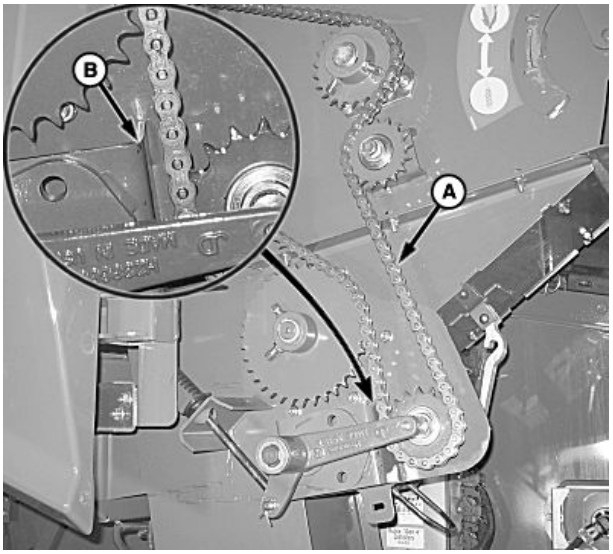


H136428 —UN—16MAY23

ouo6075,1684250633795 -19-17MAY23-1/2

2. Replace if fully tensioned chain (A) contacts or is less than 3 mm (1/8 in) away from bracket (B).
3. Install replacement chain.
4. Adjust the tension until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
5. Install previously removed shields.

A—Chain
B—Bracket



H97963 —UN—30JUN11

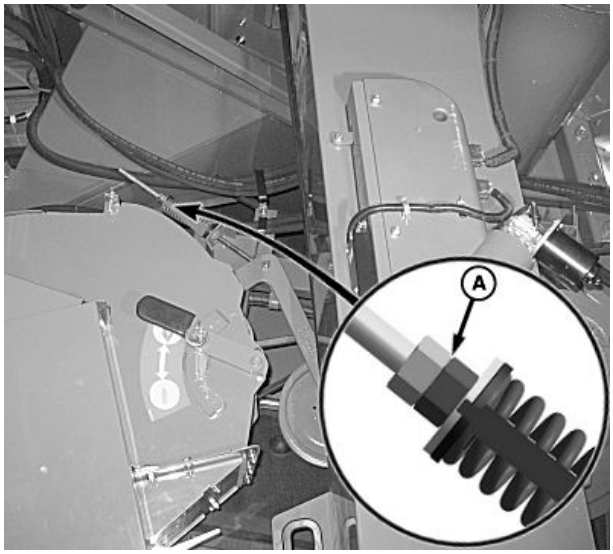
ouo6075,1684250633795 -19-17MAY23-2/2

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Remove and Install (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the tailings system drive belt.

A—Nut (2 used)

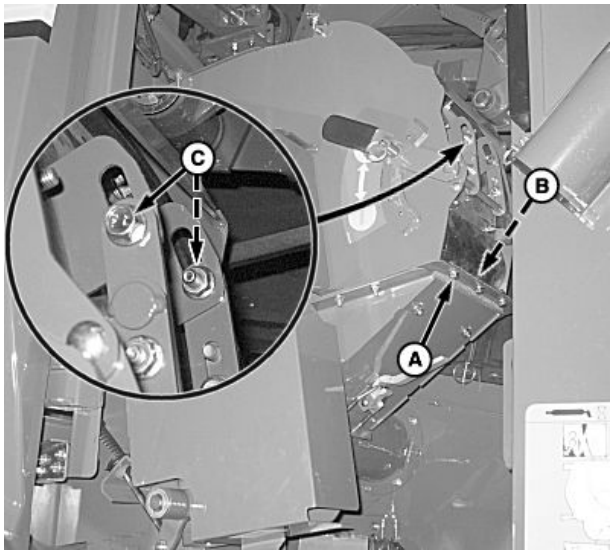


H136427 —UN—16MAY23

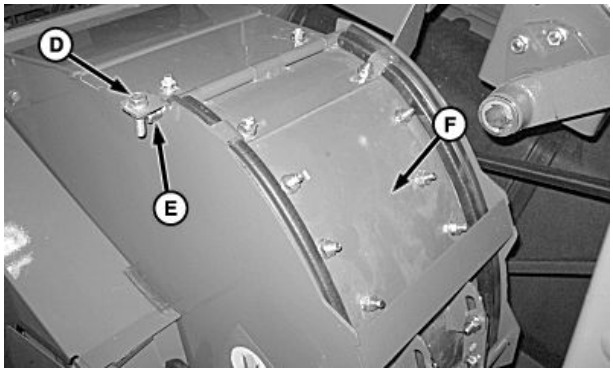
ouo6075,1684249771221 -19-13JUN23-1/4

2. Remove cap screws (A) and strap (B).
3. Remove shoulder bolts (C), cap screw (D), and rod (E) from access cover (F).

A—Cap Screw (3 used)
B—Strap
C—Shoulder Bolt (2 used)
D—Cap Screw
E—Rod
F—Access Cover



H97069 —UN—13SEP10



H97070 —UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

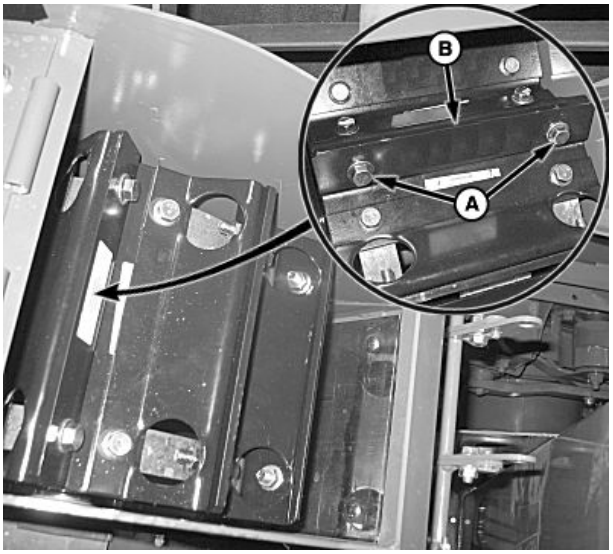
ouo6075,1684249771221 -19-13JUN23-2/4

4. Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from wear strip (B).
5. Remove and replace wear strips as needed.
6. Tighten wear strip cap screws to specification.

Specification

Wear Strip Cap Screw—Torque ..... 70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

A—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used) B—Wear Strip



H97072 —UN—13SEP10

ouo6075,1684249771221 -19-13JUN23-3/4

7. Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from rasp bar (B).
8. Remove and replace rasp bars as needed.
9. Tighten rasp bar cap screws to specification.

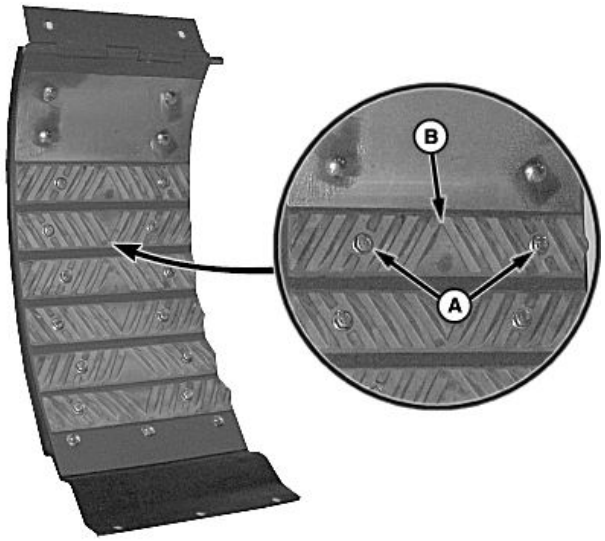
Specification

Rasp Bar Cap Screw—Torque ..... 37 N·m ± 7 N·m (27 lb·ft ± 5 lb·ft)

NOTE: Verify that seals on access cover remain in place when installing onto the tailings system.

10. Install access cover and retain with rod and cap screw.
11. Install shoulder bolts and align rubber piece with holes, then install strap and cap screws.
12. Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used) B—Rasp Bar



H97084 —UN—23JUN10

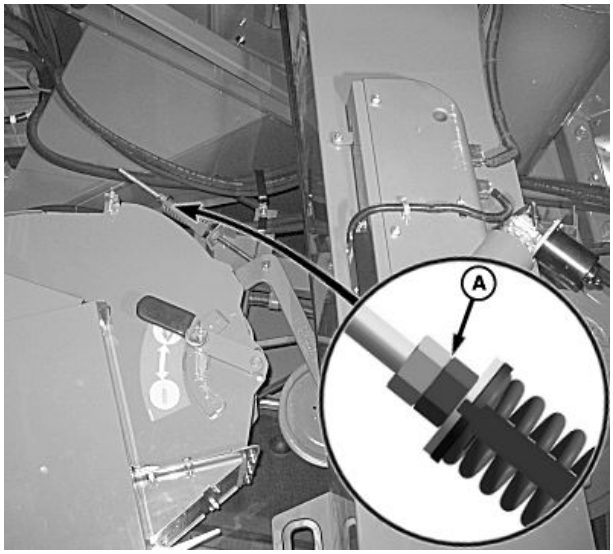
ouo6075,1684249771221 -19-13JUN23-4/4

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the tailings system drive belt.

A—Nut (2 used)

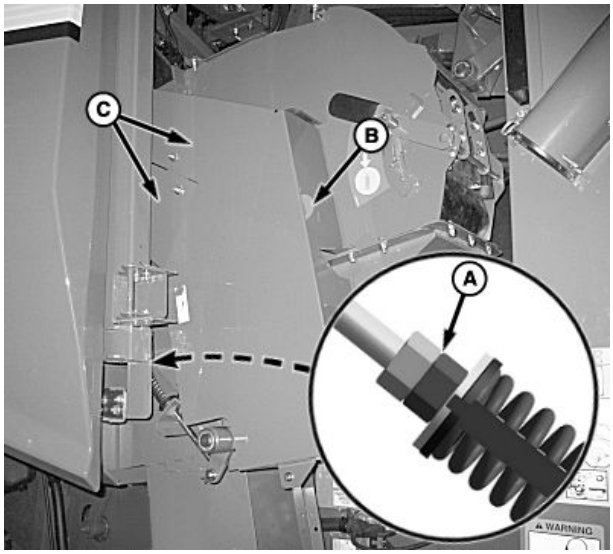


H136427 —UN—16MAY23

ouo6075,1684248991894 -19-20JUN23-1/3

2. Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).
3. Remove drive chain to allow tailings system to turn freely.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Shield
C—Shield (2 used)



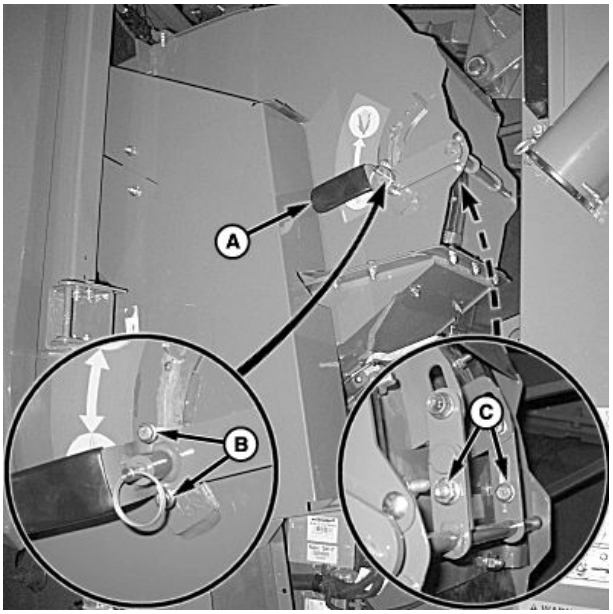
H136428 —UN—16MAY23

Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684248991894 -19-20JUN23-2/3

NOTE: Moving adjustment handle downward zeroes the position between wear strips and rasp bars.

4. Move adjustment handle (A) downward as shown and install cap screws (B) in existing holes.
5. Loosen cap screws and nuts (C).
6. Slowly adjust access door while rotating beater until ”ticking” is heard.
7. Slowly back off until ”ticking” stops, and tighten cap screws and nuts.
8. Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
9. Install chain and adjust the tensioner until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step. Tighten lock nut.
10. Install previously removed shields.



H97094 —UN—13SEP10

A—Adjustment Handle
B—Cap Screw, M6 (2 used)
C—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used)

ouo6075,1684248991894 -19-20JUN23-3/3

Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting (Style B)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop selection handle when machine is running.

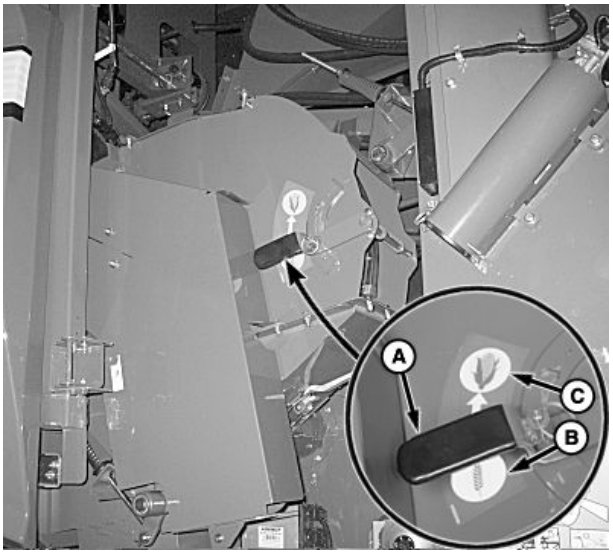
NOTE: See Crop Settings section for recommended tailings system concave position settings.

Small Grain Position (B):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in ”LOWER” position, when harvesting small grain crops.

Large Grain Position (C):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in ”UPPER” position, when harvesting large crops or damage-sensitive crops.



H97103 —UN—13SEP10

A—Crop Selection Handle
B—Small Grain Position
C—Large Grain Position

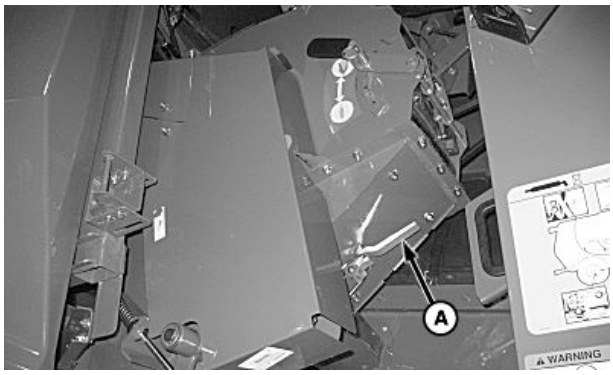
OUO6075,000467F -19-20MAR17-1/1

Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use handle (A) to open tailings system auger cleanout door and remove material as needed.

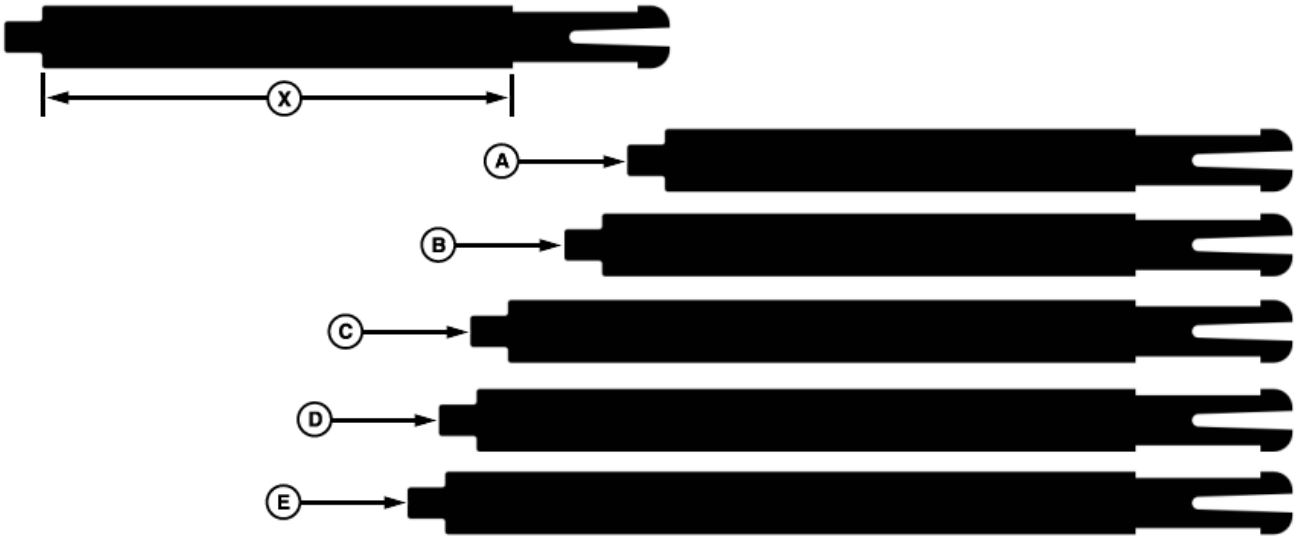
A—Handle



H97095 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,000437E -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tensioner Gauge Lengths and Locations



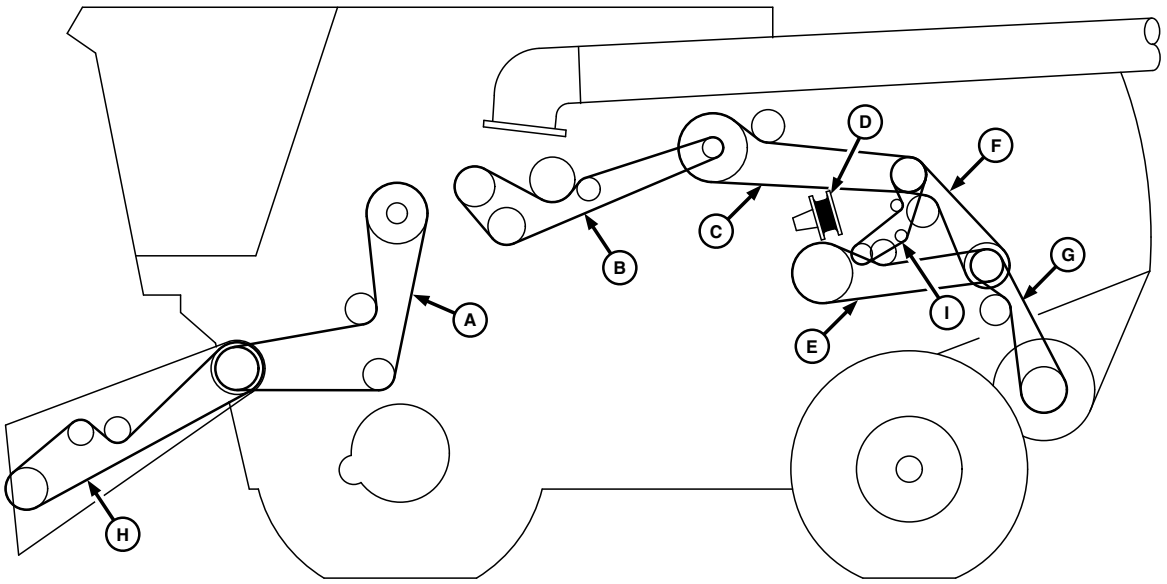
H136402 —UN—08MAY23

NOTE: X shows/indicates how to properly measure the tensioner gauge length.

Legend	Tensioner Gauge Length	Tensioner Gauge Locations
A	75 mm (2-61/64 in)	Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
B	85 mm (3-23/64 in)	Tailings System Drive Belt Tailings Elevator/Upper Auger Chain
C	100 mm (3-15/16 in)	Clean Grain Elevator Drive Belt
D	105 mm (4-1/8 in)	Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt Shoe Fan and Conveyor Augers Belt Engine Debris Management Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage V)
E	110 mm (4-21/64 in)	Discharge Beater Drive Belt CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt

ouo6075,1683562992712 -19-21JUN23-1/1

Drive Belts—Left-Hand



H107018 —UN—25FEB13

Left-Hand Drives

Style A	
Legend	**Belt Description**
A	Header and Reel Pump Standard/High-Capacity Belt
B	Unloading Auger System, #60 Roller Chain
C	Unloading Auger System Belt
D	Separator Variable Drive Belt
E[a]	Discharge Beater Belt (non-rice machine) Discharge Beater Belts (rice machine)
F	Countershaft, Discharge Beater, and Chopper Belt
G	Straw Chopper Belts
H[a]	Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High-Capacity Belt
I[a]	Engine Debris Management Belt

[a]Plastic tensioner gauge is used. See Tensioner Gauge Lengths and Locations in this section for further information.

Style B	
Legend	**Belt Description**
A	Header and Reel Pump Standard/High-Capacity Belt or CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (option)
B	Unloading Auger System, #60 Roller Chain (10 572 L [300 bu] grain tank) Unloading Auger System, #80 Roller Chain (14 096 L [400 bu] grain tank)
C	Unloading Auger System Belt
D	Separator Variable Drive Belt
E[a]	Discharge Beater Belts
F	Countershaft, Discharge Beater, and Chopper Belt
G	Straw Chopper Belts

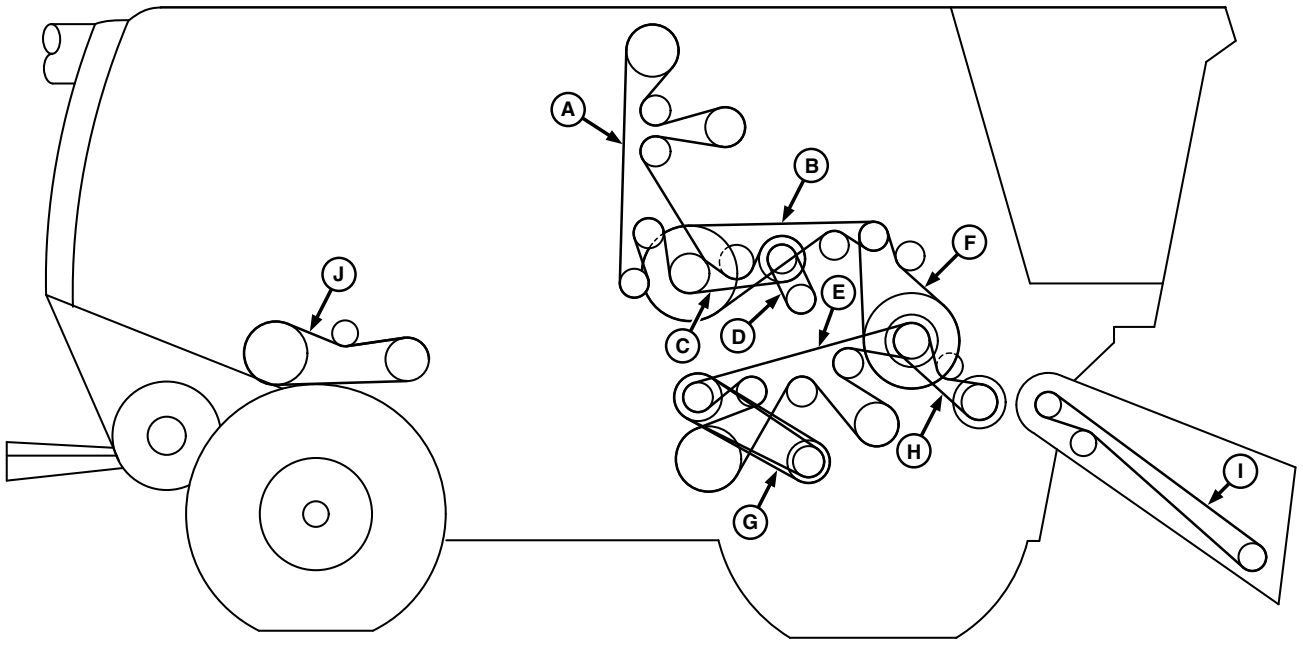
Continued on next page

Style B	
Legend	**Belt Description**
H[a]	Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High-Capacity Belt or CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (option)
I[a]	Engine Debris Management Belt

[a]*Plastic tensioner gauge is used. See Tensioner Gauge Lengths and Locations in this section for further information.*

xl90995,1687312665956 -19-13JUL23-2/2

Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style A)



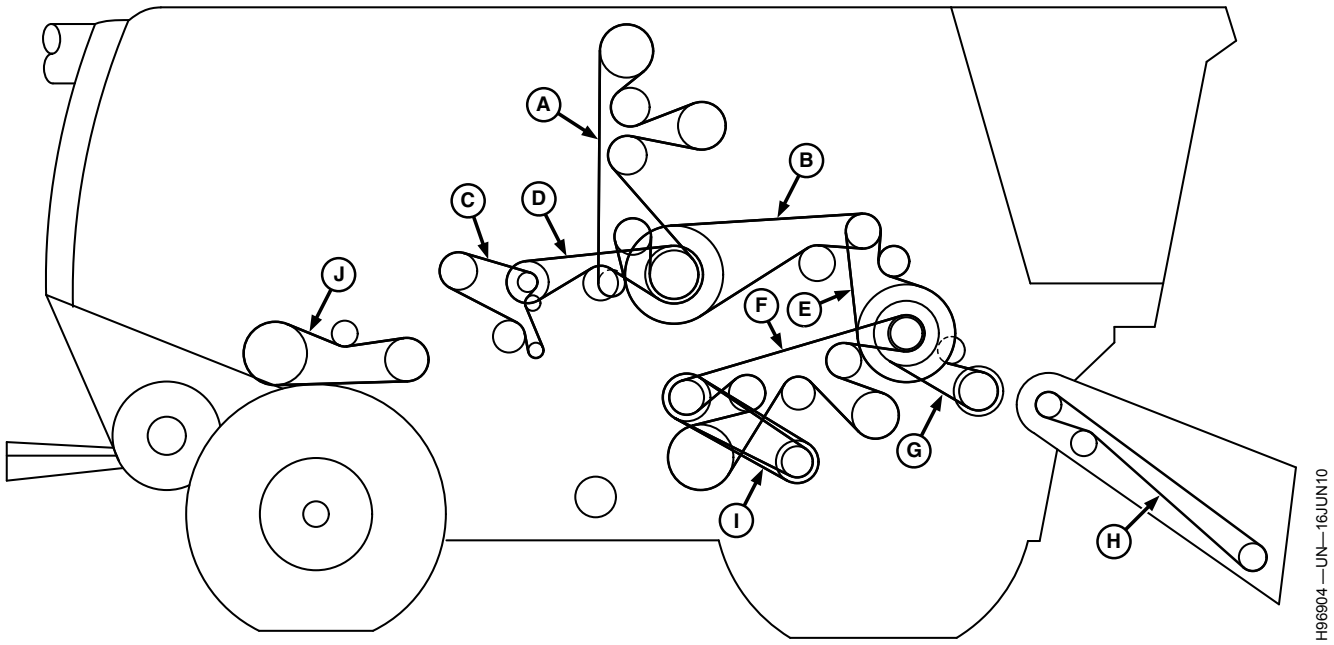
H99322 —UN—10DEC10

Legend	Belt Description
A[a]	Clean Grain Elevator Belt
B[a]	Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
C	Tailings Auger and Elevator Belt
D	Tailings Return Auger, #50 Chain
E[a]	Shoe Fan and Conveyor Auger Belt
F[a]	Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
G	Cleaning Fan Variable Belt
H	Feed Accelerator Belt
I	Feeder Conveyor (chain), #60 Chain
J[a]	Overshot Beater Drive Belt (if equipped)

[a]*Plastic tensioner gauge is used. See Tensioner Gauge Lengths and Locations in this section for further information.*

ouo6075,1683569983672 -19-20JUN23-1/1

Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style B)



Legend	Belt Description
A[a]	Clean Grain Elevator Belt
B[a]	Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
C	Tailings Elevator/Upper Auger #60 Roller Chain
D	Tailings System Drive Belt
E[a]	Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
F[a]	Shoe Fan and Conveyor Auger Belt
G	Feed Accelerator Belt
H	Feeder Conveyor (chain), #60 Chain
I	Cleaning Fan Variable Belt
J[a]	Overshot Beater Drive Belt (optional)

[a]Plastic tensioner gauge is used. See Tensioner Gauge Lengths and Locations in this section for further information.

ouo6075,1683569998353 -19-20JUN23-1/1

Feed Accelerator—Unplugging

NOTE: Use Feed Accelerator unplugging tool if available. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

1. Disengage separator.
2. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
3. Shift separator drive gear case to low speed.
4. Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.
5. Open stone trap door and clean. Leave stone trap door open.
6. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
7. Engage separator to clean out material, discharge beater, and chopper.
8. Disengage separator.
9. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
10. Remove feed accelerator access covers and remove crop material from accelerator area. After clearing plug, rotate accelerator one revolution to be sure that it is free.
11. Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.
12. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
13. Engage separator. If the plug does not clear, disengage separator and repeat steps 9—13.
14. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
15. Close stone trap door and set concave spacing back to original setting. Replace feed accelerator access covers.
16. If initially operating in high speed, shift separator drive gear case and adjust separator speed back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046EC -19-29MAR17-1/1

Separator—Unplugging

Disengage separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gear case to neutral position.

Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.

Open stone trap door and clean. Close stone trap door.

Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

Engage separator to clean out material from the discharge beater.

Adjust separator variable belt to mid range.

Disengage separator.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gear case to low speed.

Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to main engine gear case and wet clutch, do not engage separator clutch with a plugged separator more than three times in a period of 3 minutes.

Wait for 1 minute between plugged separator engagements while idling machine.

Engage separator to clear the separator. If the plug does not clear, disengage the separator.

If the separator cannot be power unplugged, it is necessary to remove concaves and grates and remove some straw by hand. After clearing plug, replace concaves and grates.

After separator is unplugged, set concave spacing back to original setting.

Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.

If originally operating in high speed, shift separator gear case to high-speed position. Adjust separator speed back to original setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,0004939 -19-12APR18-1/1

Discharge Beater—Unplugging

NOTE: Use Discharge Beater unplugging tool if available. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

1. Disengage header and separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

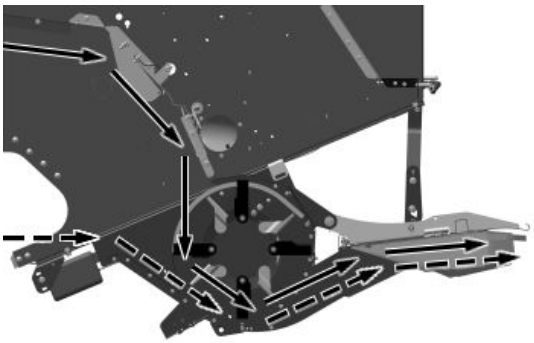
2. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
3. Raise straw chopper.
4. Remove covers to access discharge beater area and remove crop material from beater area.
5. Remove shields over the discharge beater drive pulley, so the pulley can be rotated by hand.
6. After clearing plug, rotate beater one revolution to be sure that it is free.
7. Shift separator drive gear case to neutral position.
8. Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.
9. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
10. Engage separator to clean out material from discharge beater and chopper.
11. Disengage separator.
12. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
13. Shift separator drive gear case to original speed.
14. Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.
15. Install all shields previously removed.
16. Lower straw chopper to operating position.
17. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
18. Engage separator.
19. Set concave spacing back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046EE -19-29MAR17-1/1

Residue Material Handling Option (Intermediate/Deluxe Residue)

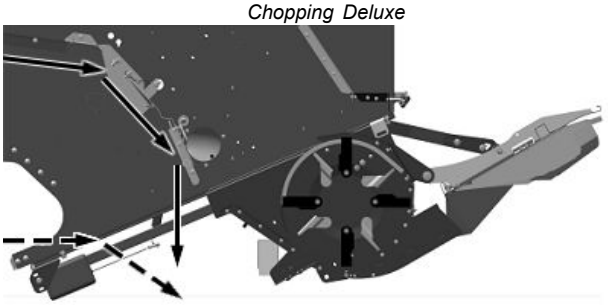
NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Straw and chaff get laid down together in a windrow.



H125189 —UN—15OCT18

Chopping Deluxe

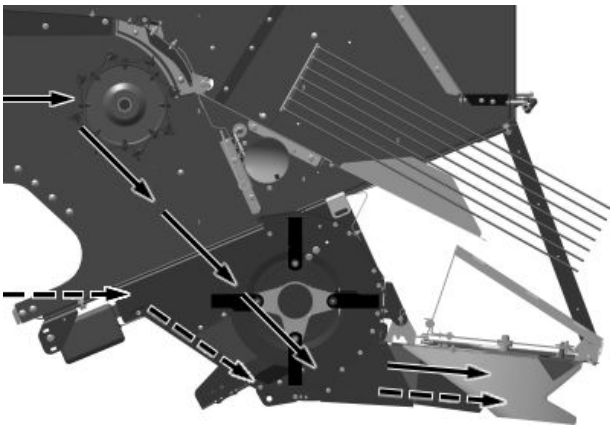


H125190 —UN—22OCT18

Windrowing Deluxe

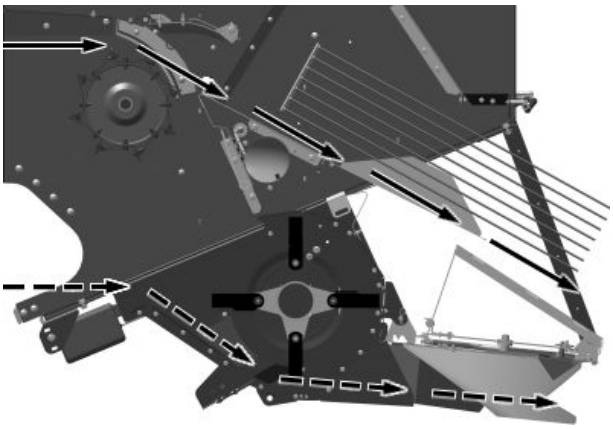
OUO6075,0004A2E -19-15OCT18-1/1

Residue Material Handling Option (Premium Residue)



H117674 —UN—11MAR16

Chopping Premium



H118033 —UN—05APR16

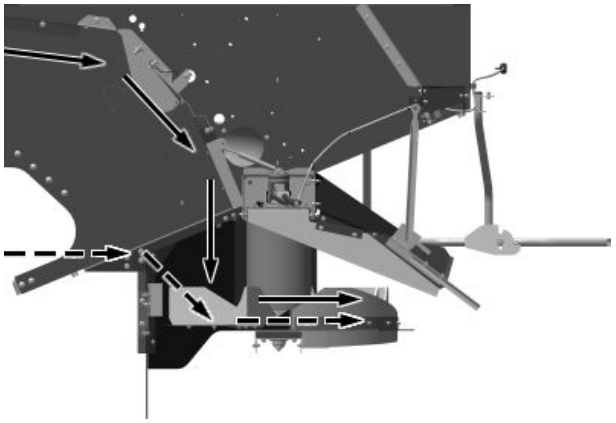
Windrowing Premium

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Drop straw and spread chaff capability.

OUO6075,00049BD -19-31MAY18-1/1

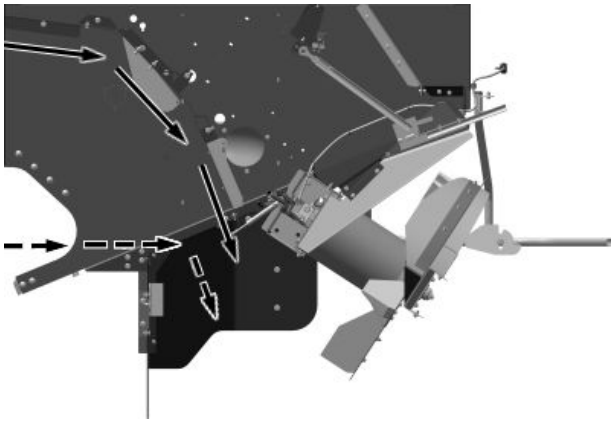
Residue Material Handling Option (Straw Spreader)



H117675 —UN—11MAR16

Spreader Position

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.



H118034 —UN—05APR16

Windrow Position

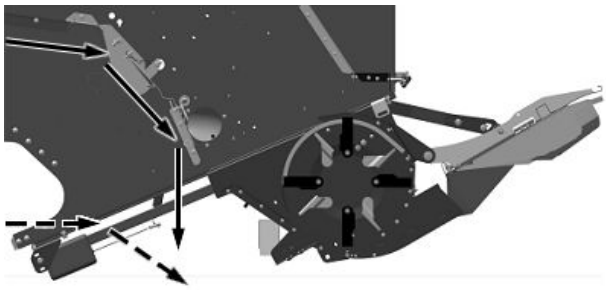
Material is spread and not chopped

OUO6075,00049BE -19-31MAY18-1/1

General Windrowing Information (Intermediate/Deluxe Residue)

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

- Raise chopper fully. See Chopper Adjusting switch later in this section.
- Shift chopper drive into neutral position. See Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.



H124423 —UN—30MAY18

Windrowing Intermediate/Deluxe

OUO6075,00049B9 -19-18JUN18-1/1

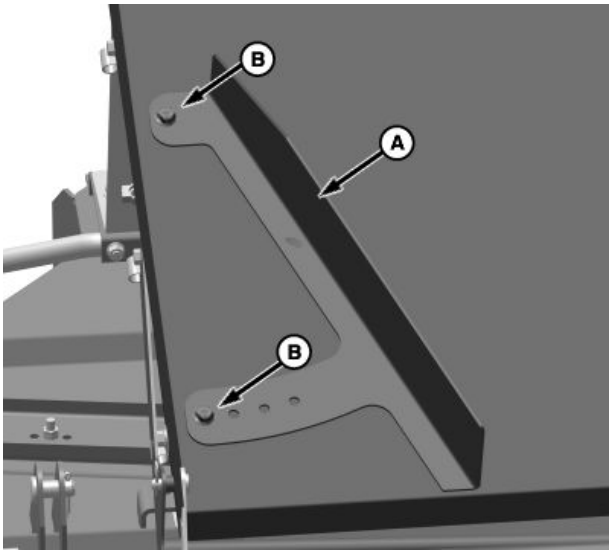
Straw Bumper—Adjusting

Windrow Deflector Adjust

Adjust the angle of the windrow deflector (A) by removing and installing cap screws and nuts (B) as needed.

A—Windrow Deflector

B—Cap Screw, M8 x 25 and Nut, M8 (2 used)



H124006 —UN—30APR18

mh69740,1653407868378 -19-17JUN22-1/3

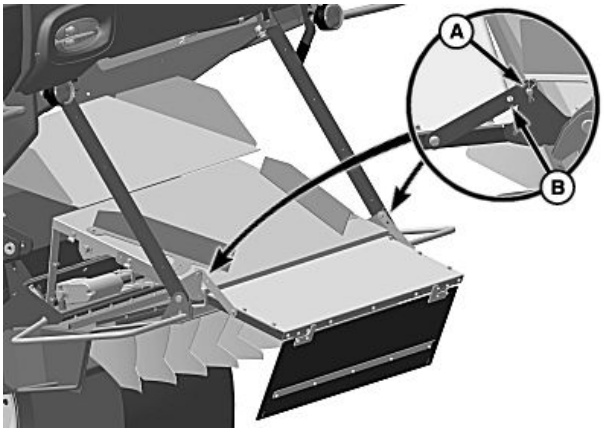
Straw Bumper Angle Adjust

Adjustment hole (A) sets the straw bumper to the same angle as the cover.

Adjustment hole (B) sets the straw bumper angle flat to the ground.

A—Adjustment Hole

B—Adjustment Hole

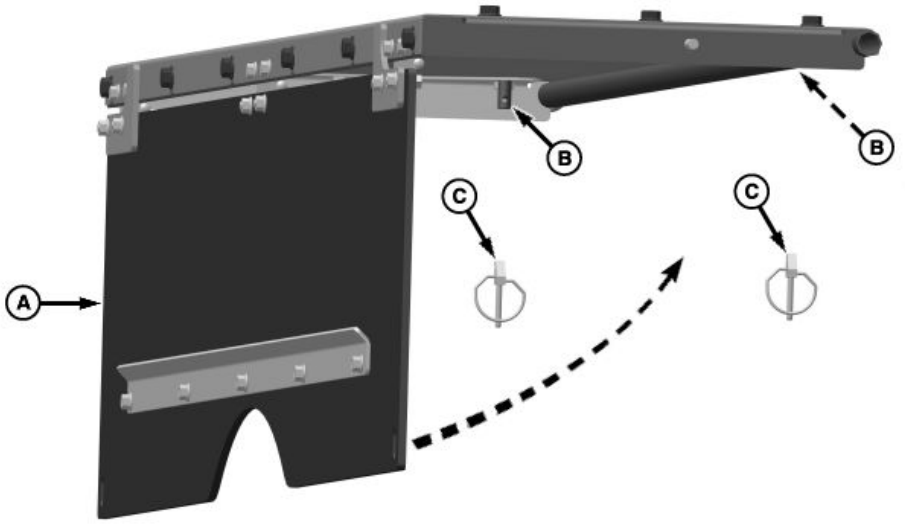


H135706 —UN—10JUN22

Continued on next page

mh69740,1653407868378 -19-17JUN22-2/3

Curtain Storage Position



H124075 —UN—27APR18

A—Curtain
B—Pin (2 used)
C—Quick-Lock Pin (2 used)

1. Remove quick-lock pins (C) from pins (B).
2. Raise curtain (A) to pins and retain using quick-lock pins.

mh69740,1653407868378 -19-17JUN22-3/3

Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting

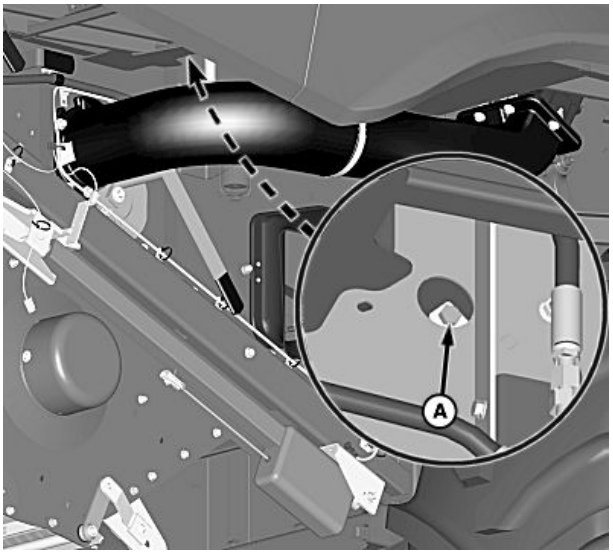
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Turning cap screw (A) adjusts indicator (B) and moves crop diverter vanes.

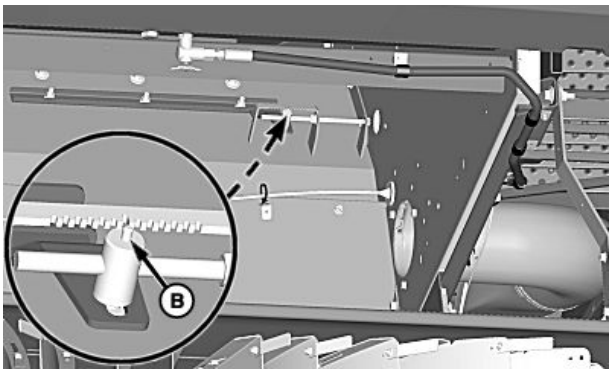
- Counterclockwise (C) - moves vanes towards left-hand side of machine.
- Clockwise (D) - moves vanes towards right-hand side of machine.

NOTE: Adjust vanes until crop material distribution is even across body width.

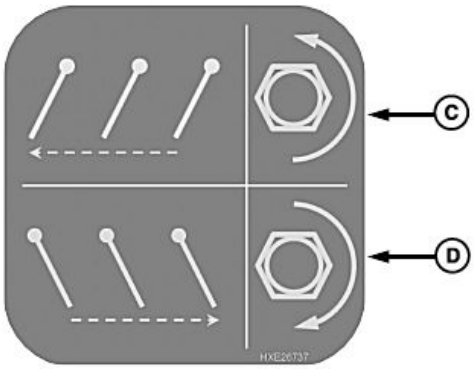
A—Cap Screw
B—Indicator
C—Counterclockwise
D—Clockwise



H98165 —UN—21SEP10



H98166 —UN—21SEP10



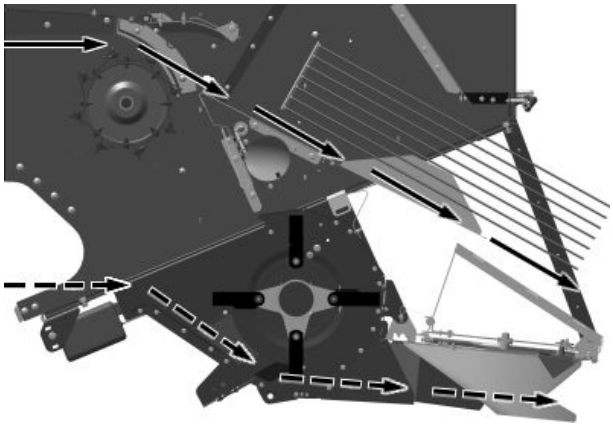
H98708 —UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,00009CD -19-17NOV10-1/1

General Windrowing Information (Premium Residue)

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

- To windrow straw and spread chaff, open chop-to-drop door (Premium Model). See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.
- If harvesting low straw volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position. See Crop Diverter in this section for further information.



H118033 —UN—05APR16

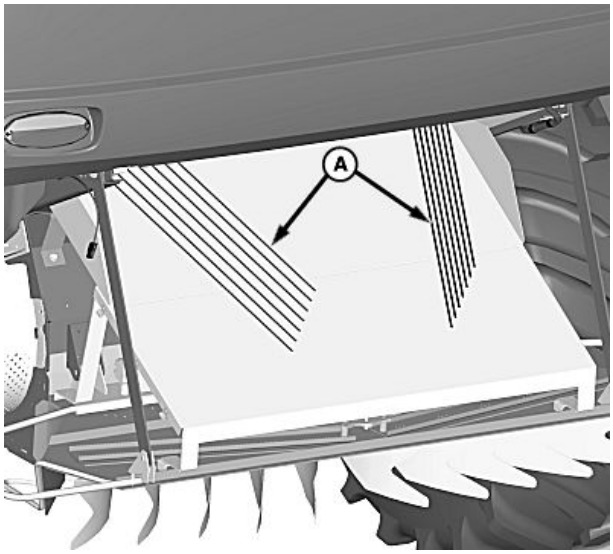
Windrowing Premium

OUO6075,00046FF -19-05APR17-1/1

Windrow Convergence Rakes

Convergence rakes (A) are used to divert cut straw material into a narrower windrow.

A—Convergence Rakes



H98368 —UN—30SEP10

OUO6075,0004700 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

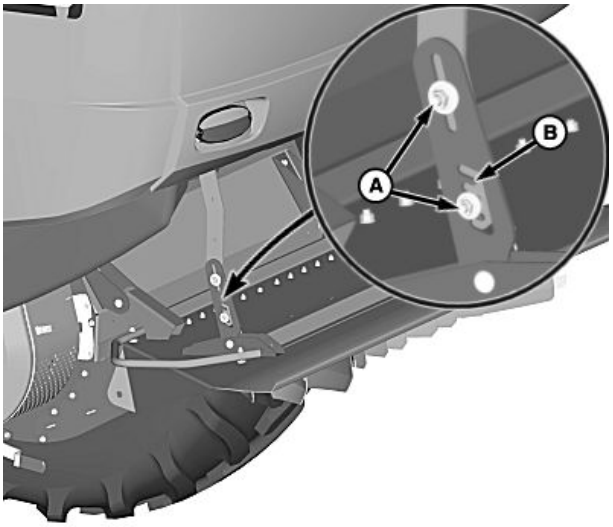
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of tailboard.

Adjust tailboard up or down in notches (B) to control straw spread width.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of tailboard to lock into position.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used) **B—Notches**



H98131 —UN—20SEP10

SS43267,000060A -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

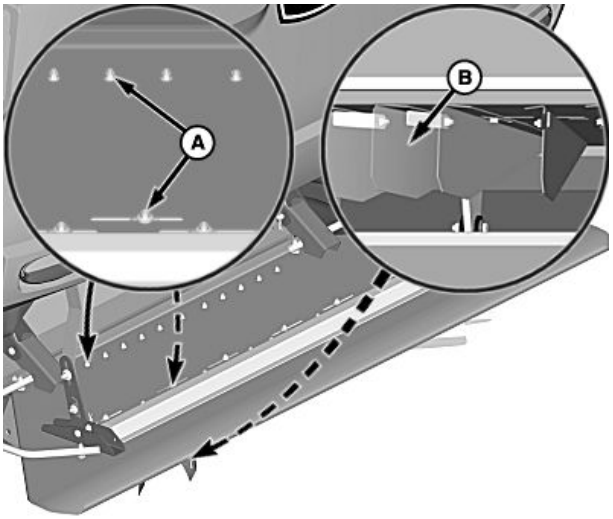
NOTE: Adjustments can be made to tailboard vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft.) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust tailboard vane (B) as needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

Tighten nuts and repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes.

A—Nuts **B—Tailboard Vane**



H98133 —UN—20SEP10

SS43267,000060B -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

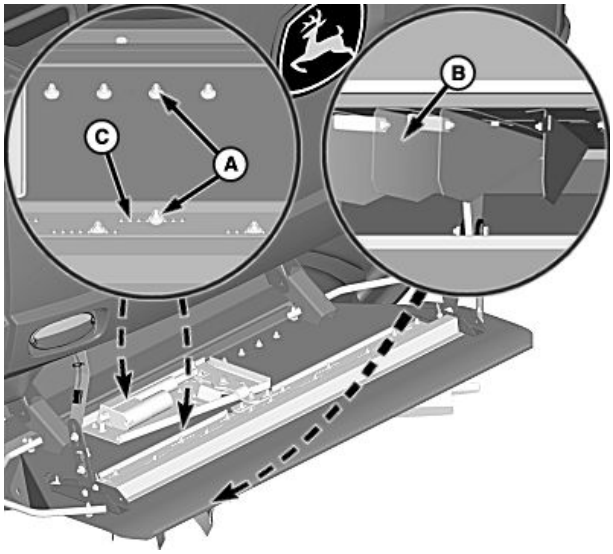
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to the tailboard vanes if the factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust the tailboard vane (B) to different holes (C) if needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

1. Tighten nuts on tailboard vanes.
2. Loosen nut one complete turn at the front of the tailboard vane.
3. Loosen nut 1-1/2 turns at the rear of the tailboard vane.
4. Verify that the tailboard vane is easily moveable.
5. Repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes

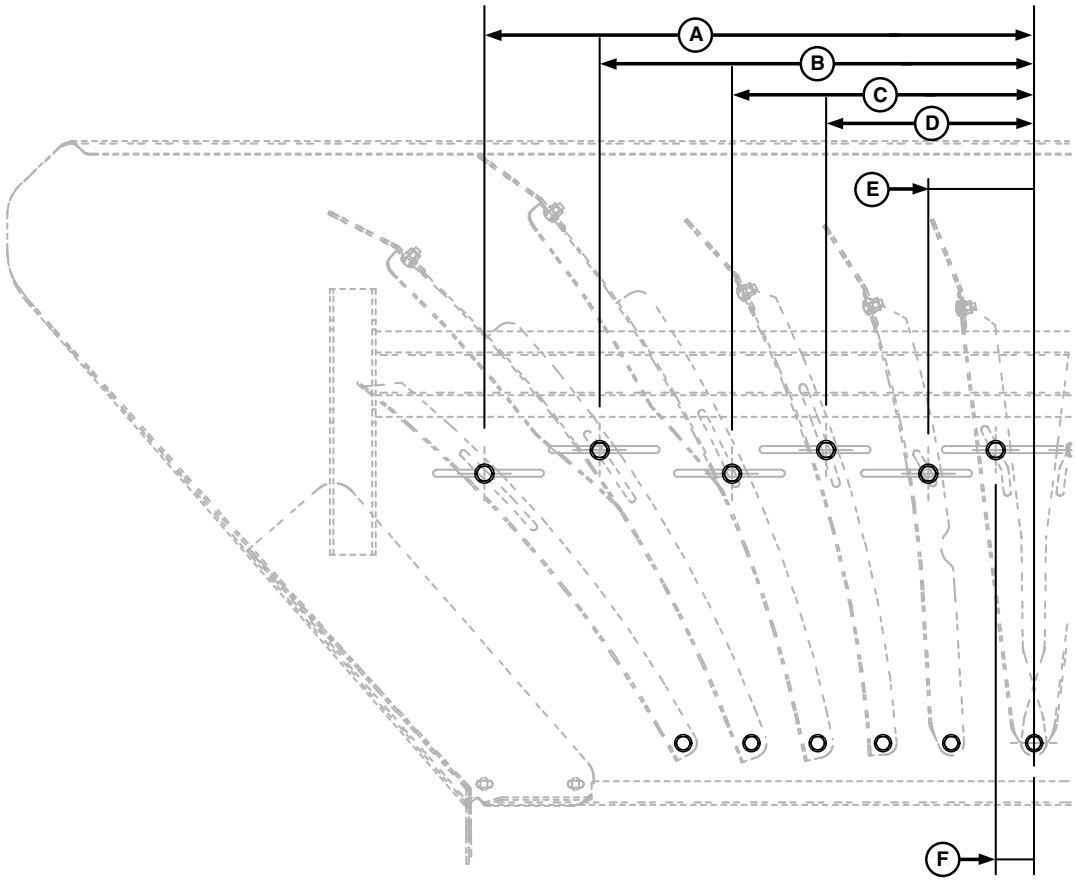


H98134 —UN—21SEP10

A—Nuts
B—Tailboard Vane
C—Holes

OUO6075,0004702 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue)

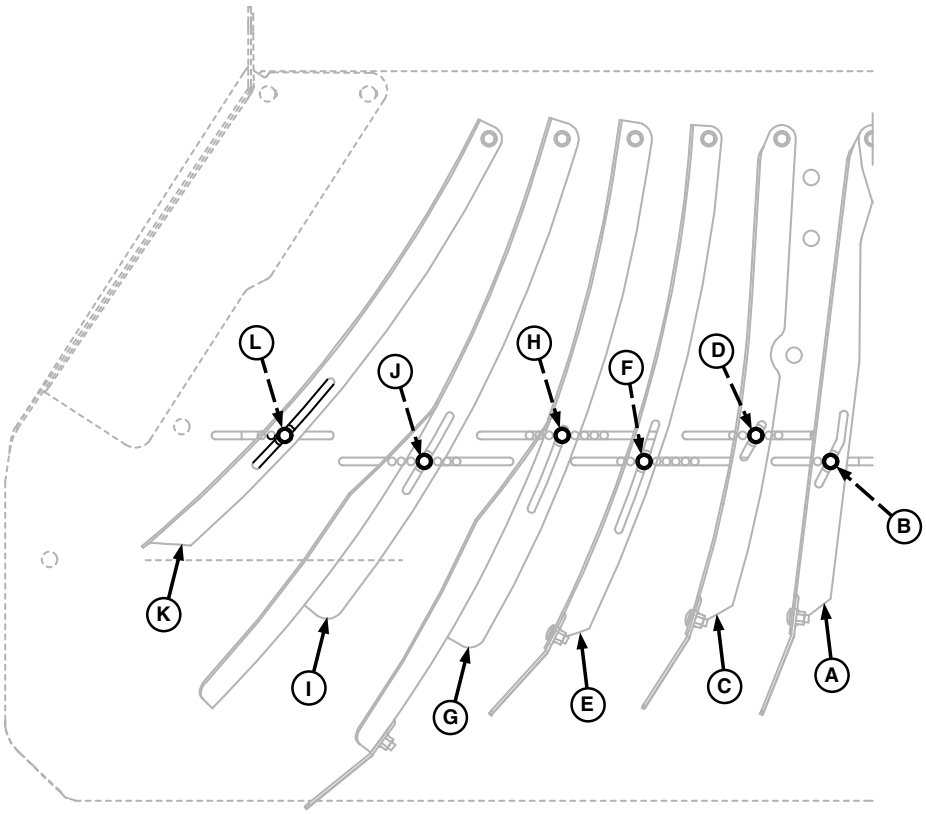


Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Above Tailboard)

A—693 mm (27.3 in.)
B—548 mm (21.6 in.)
C—382 mm (15 in.)
D—262 mm (10.3 in.)
E—133 mm (5.2 in.)
F—48 mm (1.9 in.)

SS43267,000060D -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue)



H100408 —UN—23FEB11

Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Below Tailboard)

A—Vane 1
B—Second Hole
C—Vane 2
D—Third Hole
E—Vane 3
F—Sixth Hole
G—Vane 4
H—Fifth Hole
I— Vane 5
J—Fourth Hole
K—Vane 6
L—First Hole

NOTE: Hole locations are from center of tailboard outward when adjusting tailboard vanes.

If 7.6 m (25 ft.) spread width pattern is desired, see your John Deere dealer for further information on an optional kit.

SS43267,000060E -19-04JUN15-1/1

PowerCast™ Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreading tailboard while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before adjusting.

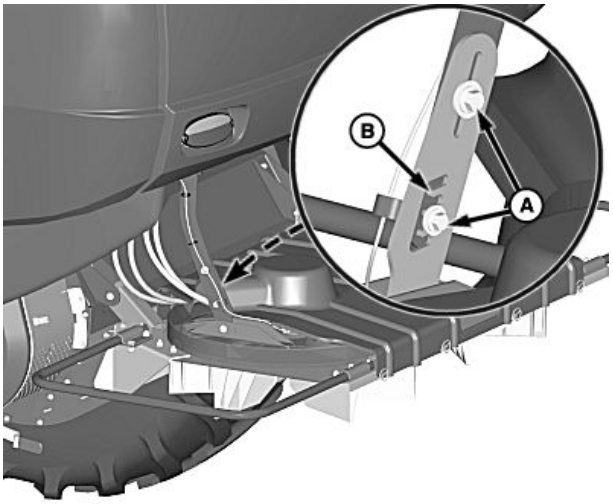
For best performance, PowerCast™ tailboard should always run level or parallel to ground. Depending on tire combinations, it may be necessary to raise or lower tailboard.

Park machine on level ground.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of the PowerCast™ tailboard.

Adjust PowerCast™ tailboard up or down in notches (B) to level the PowerCast™ tailboard.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of the PowerCast™ tailboard to lock into position.



H98132 —UN—20SEP10

A—Cap Screws (4 used) **B—Notches**

PowerCast is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004701 -19-05APR17-1/1

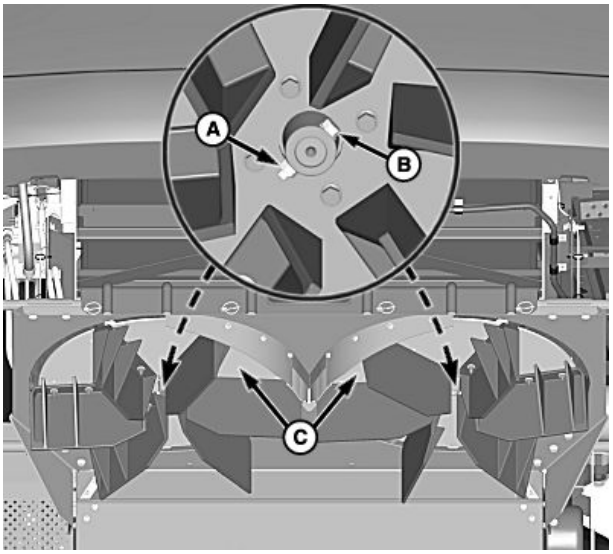
PowerCast™ Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional)

CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 13 kg (29 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B) from spreader disk assemblies (C).

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Spreader Disk Assemblies



H98170 —UN—22SEP10

Continued on next page

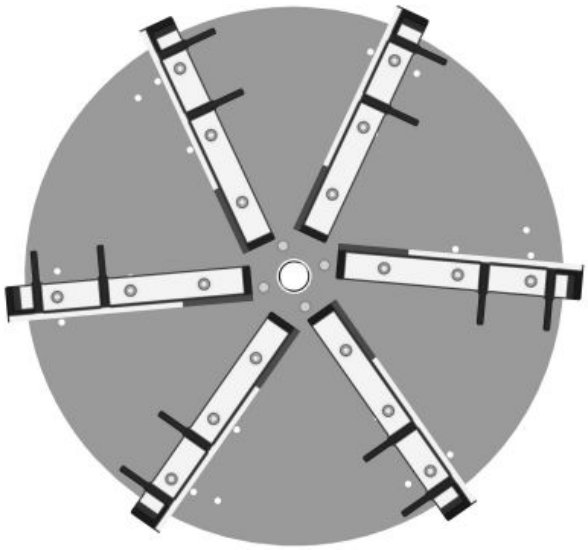
OUO6075,0004706 -19-05APR17-1/2

IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on the opposite sides of the disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification	
Blade Hardware—Torque	22 N·m (16 lb·ft)



H98171 —UN—22SEP10

OUO6075,0004706 -19-05APR17-2/2

PowerCast™ Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds

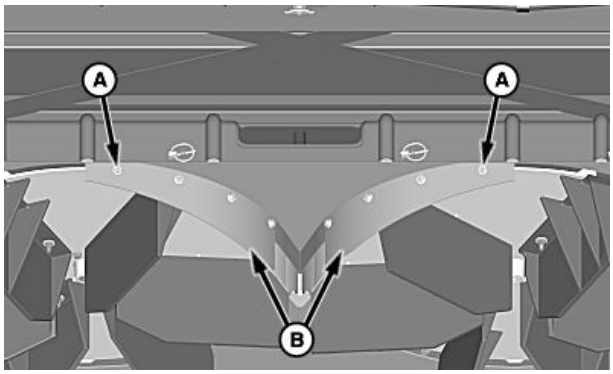
NOTE: Shrouds can be removed to spread more material towards the center of the machine when harvesting in tough or heavy straw conditions.

Front and rear shrouds should always be installed to provide optimal material distribution when harvesting corn.

Field Position

Shrouds are used to manage residue spread width distribution for wider platforms.

Install rear shrouds (B) behind the welded strap as shown and retain with hardware (A).



H98180 —UN—22SEP10

A—Hardware (8 used) **B—Rear Shrouds**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004707 -19-05APR17-1/2

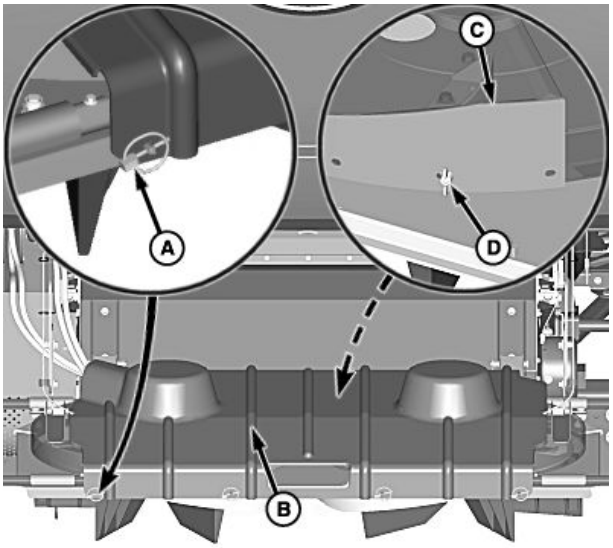
Storage Position

Remove and retain quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Install rear shrouds (C) to weld stud as shown and retain with the wing nut (D).

Install previously removed shield and quick-lock pins.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Rear Shrouds
D—Wing Nut



H98181 —UN—22SEP10

OUO6075,0004707 -19-05APR17-2/2

Crop Diverter

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop diverter handle when machine is running.

Small Grain Position (C):

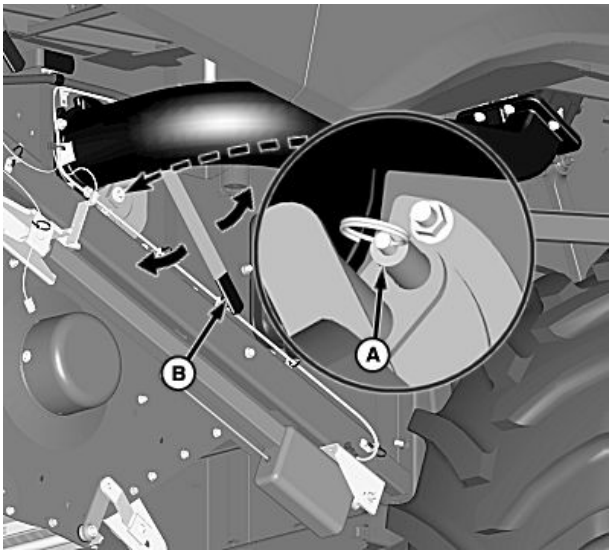
Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to ”UPPER” position. Crop diverter handle should be placed in ”UPPER” position when servicing cleaning shoe.

Large Grain Position (D):

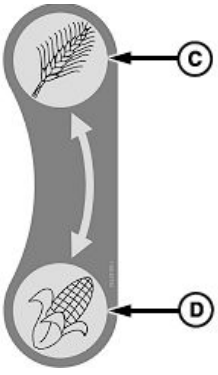
NOTE: When harvesting corn or sunflowers, crop diverter handle should be in ”LOWER” position.

Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to ”LOWER” position. Crop diverter protects cleaning shoe from damage by preventing material from being thrown forward.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Crop Diverter Handle
C—Small Grain Position
D—Large Grain Position



H114990 —UN—08JUL15



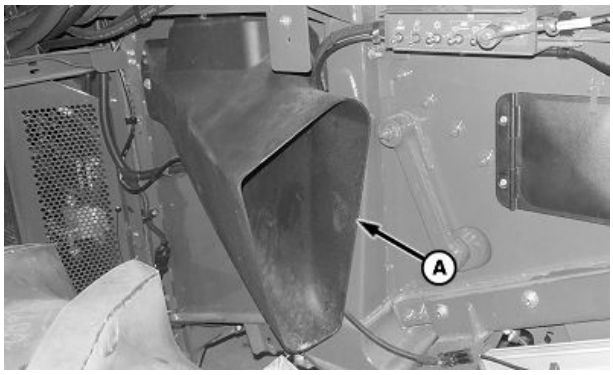
H99171 —UN—23NOV10

SS43267,000067D -19-08JUL15-1/1

Air Chutes

Air chute (A) on both sides of separator side sheet allows cleaning shoe to breathe more freely especially when running on low speed. Depending on harvesting conditions, grain tank quality may be enhanced and feeder house dust reduced.

A—Air Chute



H115835 —UN—08SEP15

OUO6075,000417A -19-11APR16-1/1

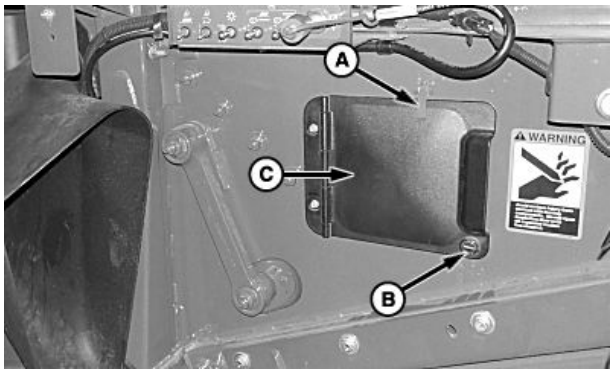
Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing (Premium Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: See your John Deere dealer for further information on the overshot beater floor.

The overshot beater floor must be installed for corn/large grain and removed for small grain.

1. Open clip (A) and turn lock (B) to open the cleaning shoe access door (C).



H115544 —UN—20AUG15

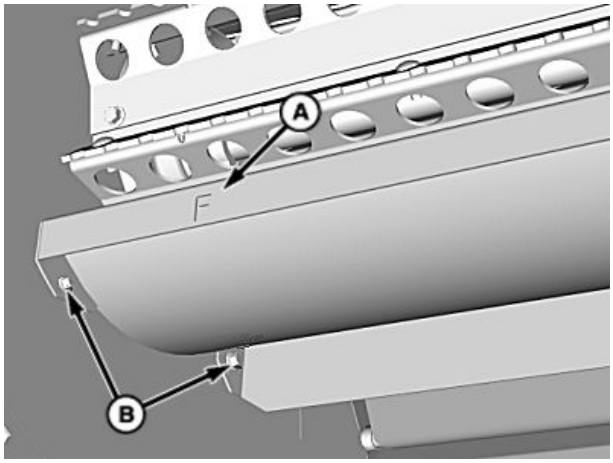
A—Clip
B—Lock
C—Cleaning Shoe Access Door

OUO6075,0004E91 -19-23JUN20-1/2

NOTE: Two people are required to remove the overshot beater floor. One person supports the overshot beater floor, while the other person removes the cap screws and nuts.

2. Support the overshot beater floor (A) and remove cap screws and nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.
3. Close the access door and retain with the lock and clip.

A—Overshot Beater Floor **B—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used)**



H113090 —UN—03MAR15

OUO6075,0004E91 -19-23JUN20-2/2

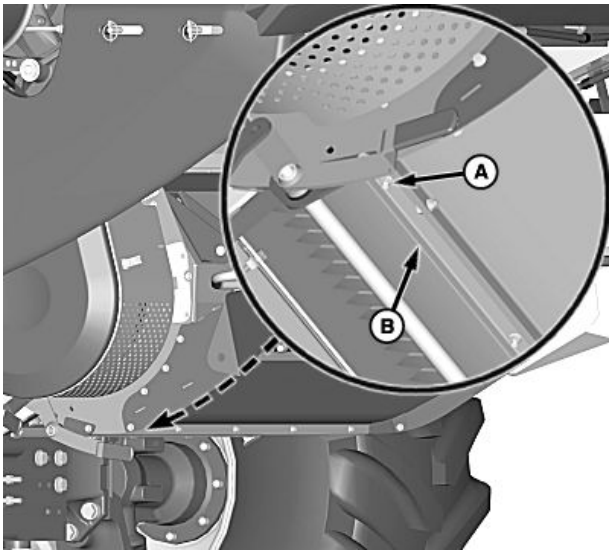
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional)

IMPORTANT: Controller bar must be removed and placed in storage position when harvesting corn. Failure to remove controller bar can result in chaffer element damage.

Controller bar improves cut quality, distribution, and spread width in tough straw conditions. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Remove hardware (A) and controller bar (B) from bottom side of chopper.

A—Hardware **B—Controller Bar**

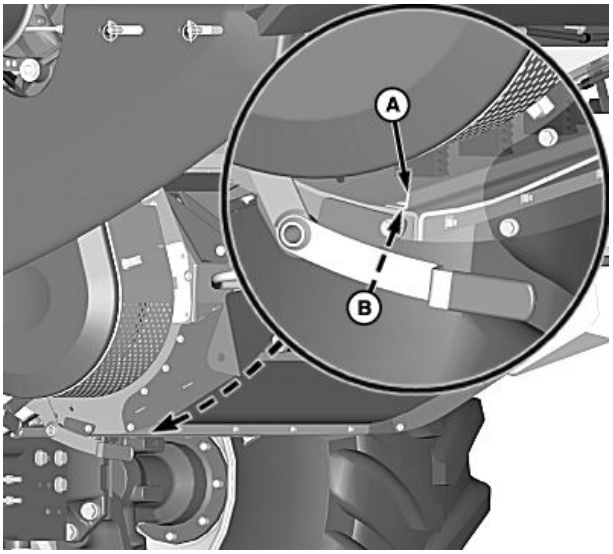


H98138 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009BF -19-21SEP10-1/2

Raise chopper fully to install controller bar (A) on inside of chopper as shown and retain with hardware (B).

A—Controller Bar **B—Hardware**



H98139 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009BF -19-21SEP10-2/2

Chopper Stationary Knife Bank (Without Electric Actuator)—Adjusting

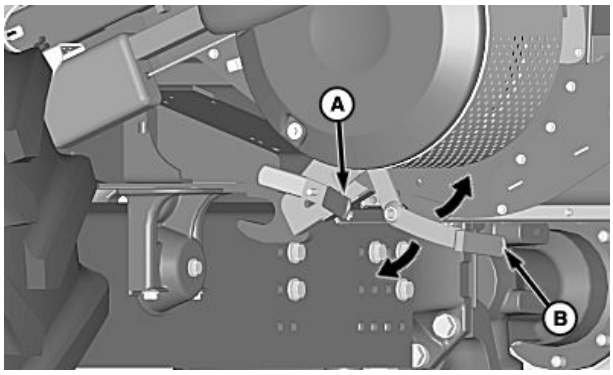
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Knife bank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: Chopper can be run with knives disengaged. However, cut quality decreases.

Use the position in between the engaged and disengaged positions to optimize power consumption and achieve satisfactory cut length.

Knives can be adjusted to any position. Position of knives determines cut length of material.



H98137 —UN—20SEP10

Knife Bank Engaged Position

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**

Knife Bank Engaged Position:

1. Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.
2. Move adjustment handle (B) downward until the knife bank is at top of the adjustment slot.
3. Tighten wing nut to lock the knife bank into position.

Knife Bank Disengaged Position:

1. Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.
2. Move adjustment handle (B) upward until the knife bank is at bottom of the adjustment slot.
3. Tighten wing nut to lock the knife bank into position.

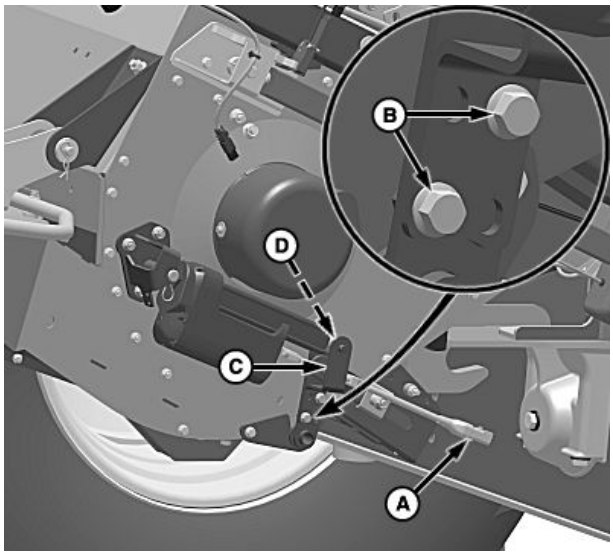
OUO6075,0004BAF -19-30MAY19-1/1

Chopper Stationary Knife Bank (Electric Actuator)—Removing (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Disconnect electrical connector (A).
2. Remove cap screws (B), bracket (C), and washers (D).

A—Electrical Connector
B—Cap Screw (2 used)
C—Bracket
D—Washer (2 used)



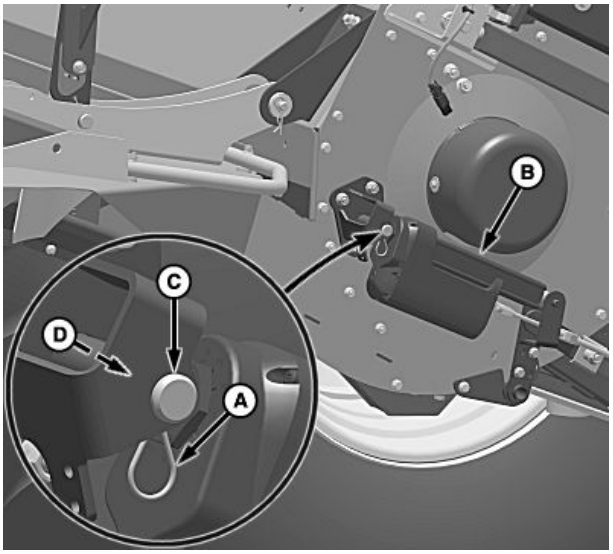
H125256 —UN—24OCT18

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004BAE -19-30MAY19-1/5

3. Remove spring pin (A).
4. While supporting actuator (B), remove the pin (C) and washer (D).
5. Remove actuator from chopper.

A—Spring Pin
B—Actuator
C—Pin
D—Washer

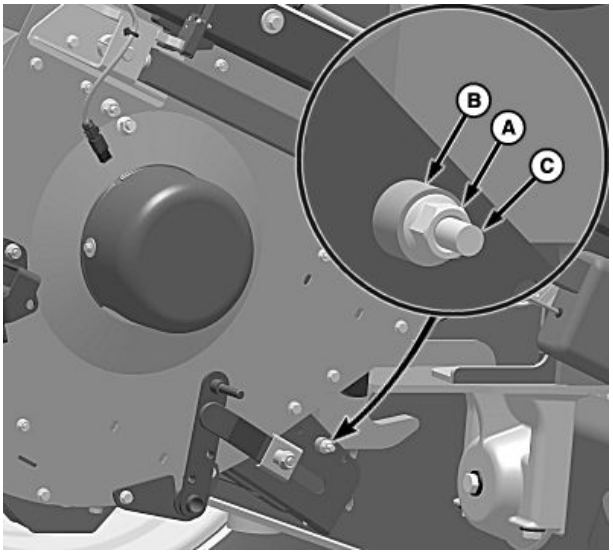


H125257 —UN—24OCT18

OUO6075,0004BAE -19-30MAY19-2/5

6. Remove nut (A), spacer (B), and cap screw (C) from both sides of the machine.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Spacer (2 used)
C—Cap Screw (2 used)



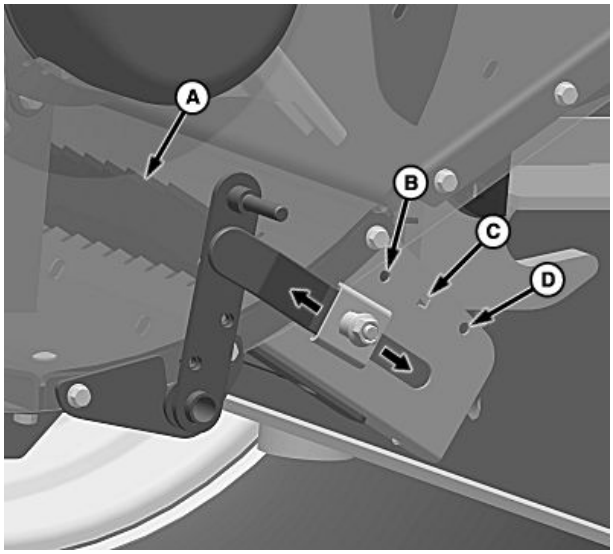
H125258 —UN—24OCT18

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004BAE -19-30MAY19-3/5

7. Align knife bank (A) with desired holes (B—D) in the side sheet on both sides of the machine.
   - Hole (B) - Knife bank 100% engaged.
   - Hole (C) - Knife bank 50% engaged.
   - Hole (D) - Knife bank 0% engaged.

A—Knife Bank
B—Hole (100% engaged)
C—Hole (50% engaged)
D—Hole (0% engaged)

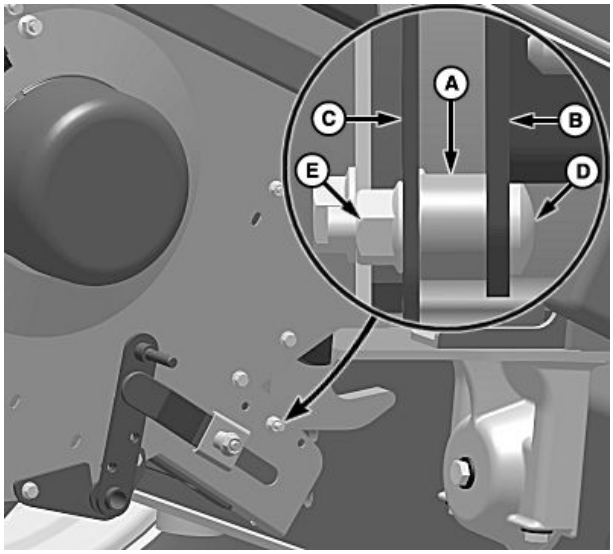


H125261 —UN—24OCT18

OUO6075,0004BAE -19-30MAY19-4/5

8. Install previously removed spacer (A) between the knife bank (B) and the side sheet (C) on both sides of the machine.
9. Install previously removed cap screw (D) and nut (E) on both sides of the machine.

A—Spacer (2 used)
B—Knife Bank
C—Side Sheet
D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Nut (2 used)



H125260 —UN—24OCT18

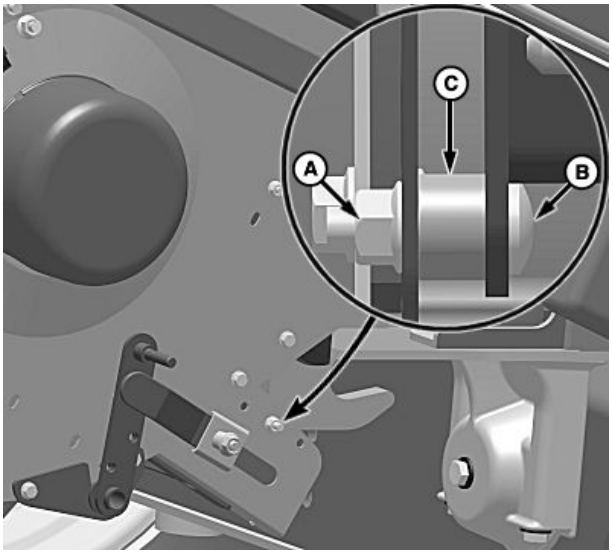
OUO6075,0004BAE -19-30MAY19-5/5

Chopper Stationary Knife Bank (Electric Actuator)—Installing (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Remove nut (A), cap screw (B), and spacer (C) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Spacer

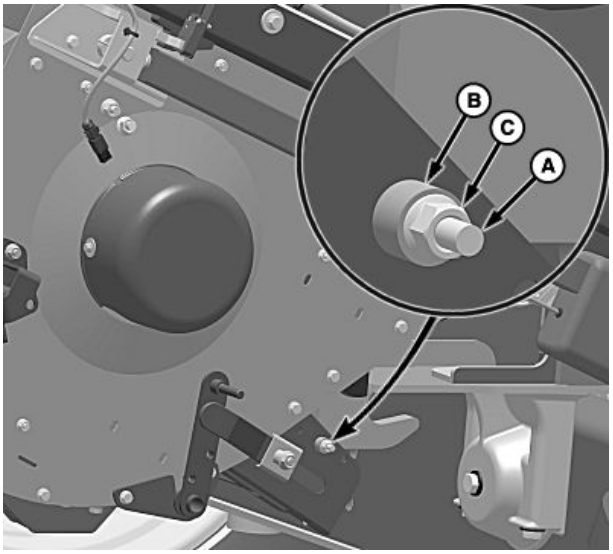


H125262 —UN—24OCT18

OUO6075,0004BB0 -19-30MAY19-1/4

2. Install cap screw (A), spacer (B), and nut (C) in the storage position hole on both sides of the machine.

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Spacer (2 used)
C—Nut (2 used)



H125263 —UN—24OCT18

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004BB0 -19-30MAY19-2/4

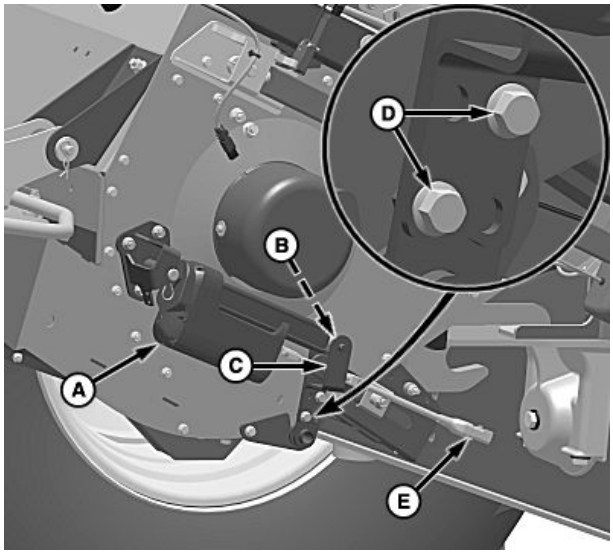
3. Install actuator (A) as shown.
4. Install washers (B) between actuator and bracket (C) and retain with cap screws (D).
5. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

6. Connect electrical connector (E) into machine wiring harness.

A—Actuator
B—Washer (2 used)
C—Bracket
D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Electrical Connector

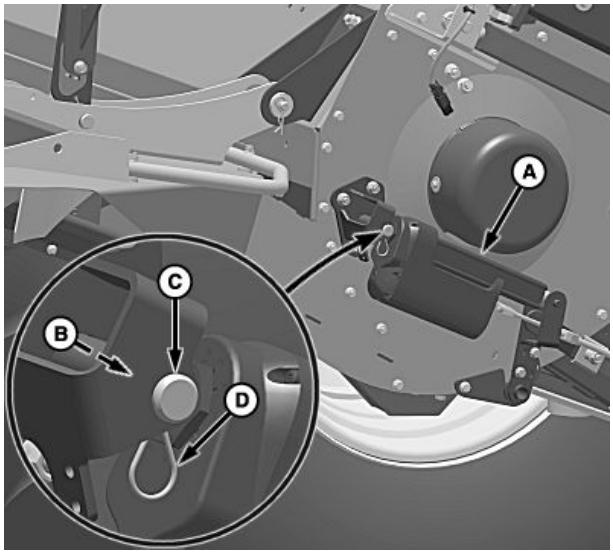


H125264 —UN—24OCT18

OUO6075,0004BB0 -19-30MAY19-3/4

7. Raise knife bank until actuator (A) aligns with the hole in the bracket.
8. Install washer (B) between actuator and bracket and retain with pin (C) and spring pin (D) as shown.

A—Actuator
B—Washer
C—Pin
D—Spring Pin



H125265 —UN—24OCT18

OUO6075,0004BB0 -19-30MAY19-4/4

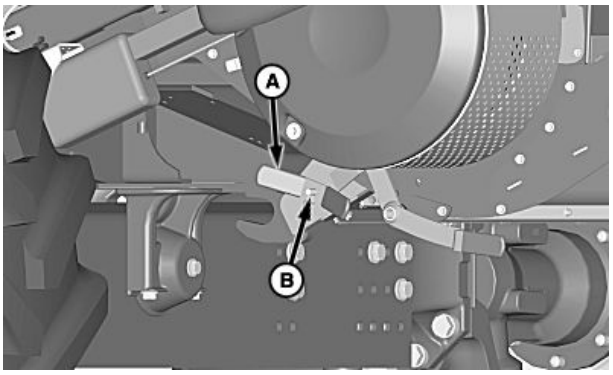
Chopper Stationary Knives (Without Electric Actuator)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key. Knife blades are sharp.

1. Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.
2. Move adjustment handle upward until the knife bank is at bottom of the adjustment slot.

NOTE: Retain bushings at outer ends of the knife bank for later assembly.

3. Support knife bank and remove tension rod (B) from the right-hand side of the machine.



H98140 —UN—21SEP10

A—Wing Nut **B—Tension Rod**

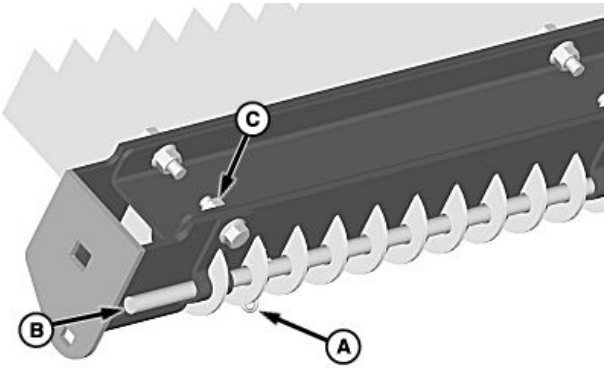
OUO6075,0004BAD -19-21MAY19-1/2

4. Remove pin (A) from retaining rod (B).
5. Loosen lock nuts (C) on clips holding retaining rod.
6. Slide retaining rod until it clears knives that need replaced.
7. Reverse knives for more usage or replace knives if they are worn on both sides.
8. Align retaining rod with knives.
9. Tighten lock nuts on clips and install pin.

NOTE: Reposition bushings at outer ends of the knife bank.

10. Install knife bank and slide tension rod from the right-hand side of the machine.
11. Install wing nut and adjust knife bank to desired position.

IMPORTANT: Knife bank must be fully disengaged for corn.



H126355 —UN—21MAY19

A—Pin **C—Lock Nut**
B—Retaining Rod

12. Tighten wing nut to lock knife bank into position.

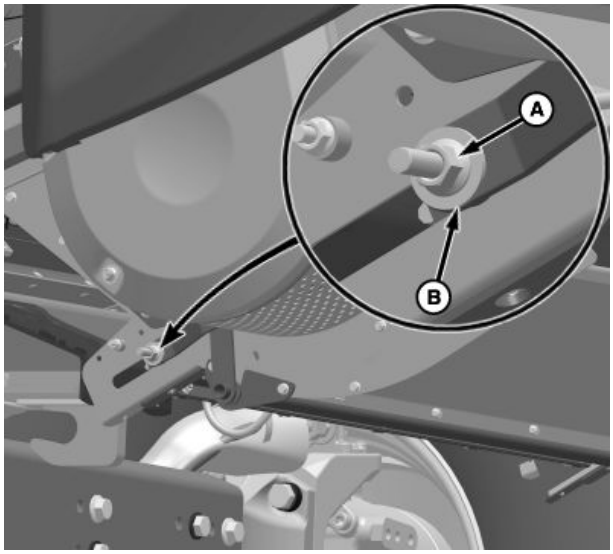
OUO6075,0004BAD -19-21MAY19-2/2

Chopper Stationary Knives (Electric Actuator)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key. Knife blades are sharp.

1. Remove nut (A) and washer (B) from the left-hand side of the knife bank.

A—Nut **B—Washer**



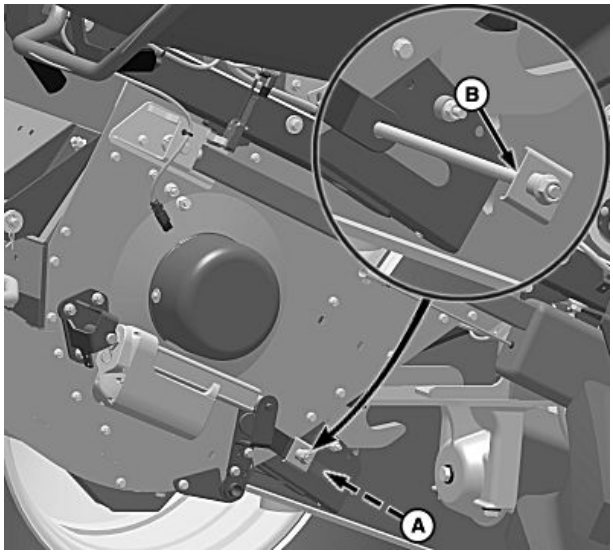
H125266 —UN—24OCT18

OUO6075,0004E9D -19-08JUL20-1/4

NOTE: Retain bushings at outer ends of the knife bank for later assembly.

2. While supporting the knife bank (A), remove tension rod (B) from the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Knife Bank **B—Tension Rod**

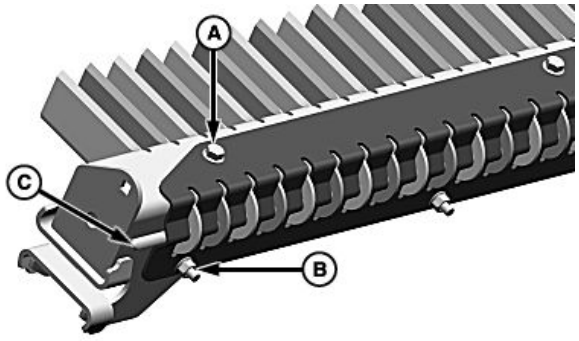


H125267 —UN—24OCT18

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E9D -19-08JUL20-2/4

3. Loosen cap screws (A) as needed.
4. Loosen cap screws and lock nuts (B) as needed.
5. Slide the retaining rod (C) until it clears the knives that need replaced.
6. Reverse the knives for more usage or replace the knives if they are worn on both sides.
7. Align the retaining rod with the knives.
8. Tighten the previously loosened cap screws and lock nuts (B) as needed.
9. Tighten the previously loosened cap screws (A) as needed.



H130611 —UN—24JUN20

A—Cap Screw
B—Cap Screw and Lock Nut
C—Retaining Rod

OUO6075,0004E9D -19-08JUL20-3/4

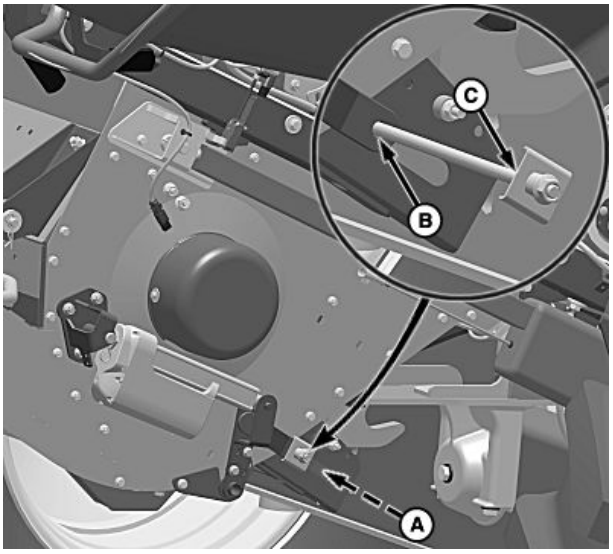
10. Install the knife bank (A) and align the hole in the adjustment arm (B) with the knife bank.

NOTE: Reposition the bushings at the outer ends of the knife bank.

11. Slide the tension rod (C) from the right-hand side of the machine.

IMPORTANT: Knife bank must be fully disengaged for corn.

12. On the left-hand side of the machine, install the previously removed washer and retain with the previously removed nut.



H125269 —UN—24OCT18

A—Knife Bank
B—Adjustment Arm
C—Tension Rod

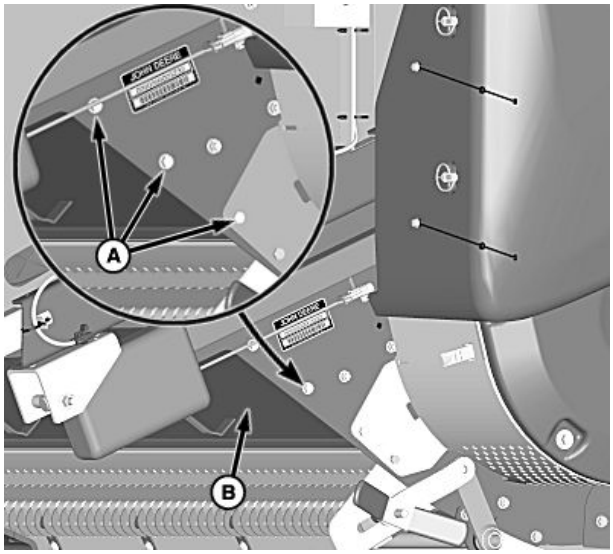
OUO6075,0004E9D -19-08JUL20-4/4

Chopper Access Door

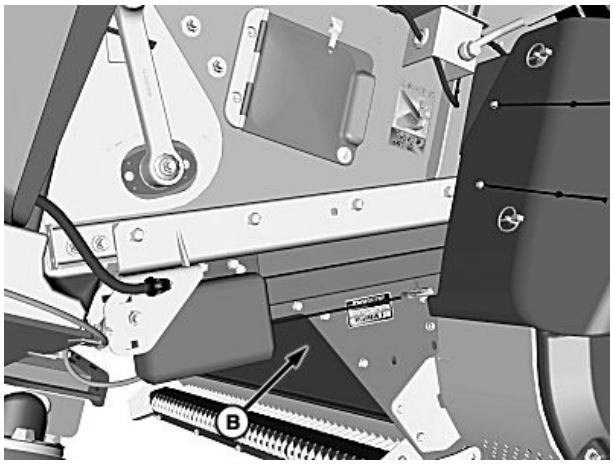
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Remove cap screws (A) from both sides of chopper to remove access door (B).
2. Install the access door before operating the machine.

A—Cap Screw (3 used) **B—Access Door**



H113088 —UN—03MAR15



H113086 —UN—02MAR15

OUO6075,0004E90 -19-17JUN20-1/1

Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both scoop and paddle blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Outer Blades

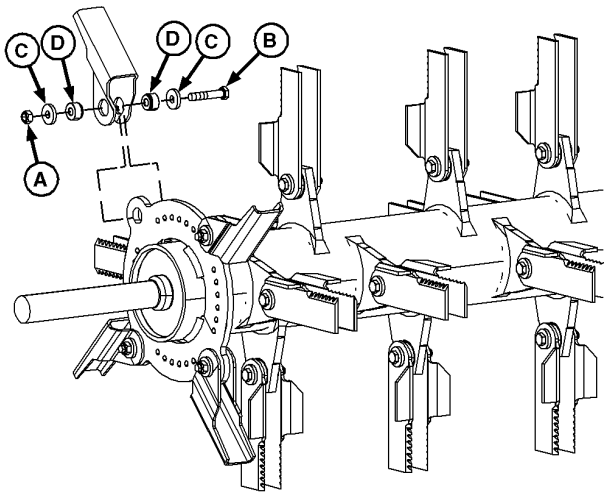
NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), washers (C), and bushings (D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw, washers, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.



H87281 —UN—01AUG07

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Washers
D—Bushings

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	65 N·m (48 lb·ft)

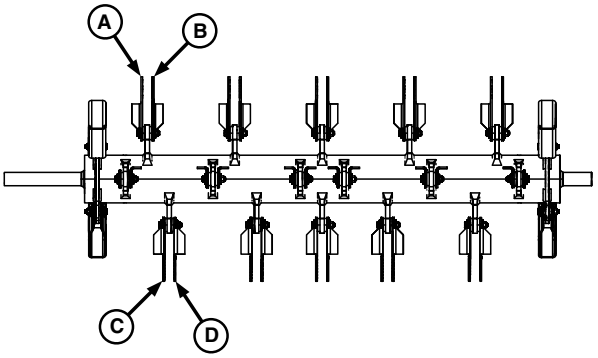
OUO6075,0004928 -19-29MAR18-1/3

Blade Configuration

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance MUST be maintained. Replace BOTH blades on single support and BOTH blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Four blades MUST be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This MUST be done to maintain balance.

If the blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—D).

A—D— Paddle Blades



H107307 —UN—22MAR13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004928 -19-29MAR18-2/3

Inner Blades

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

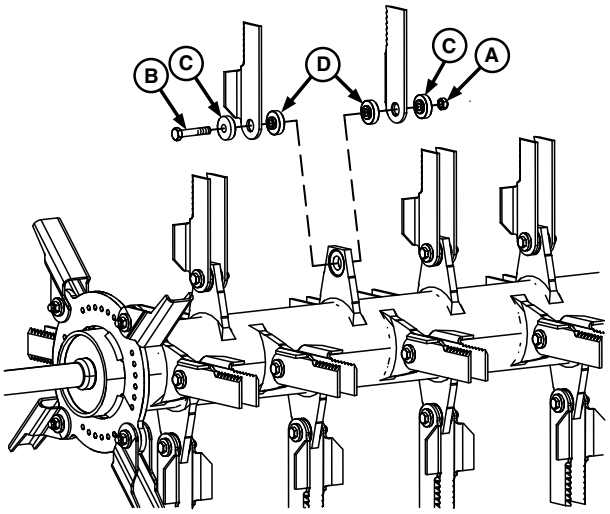
Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove and inspect bushings (C and D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	65 N·m (48 lb·ft)



H98142 —UN—21SEP10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushings
D—Bushings

OUO6075,0004928 -19-29MAR18-3/3

Extra Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both paddle and straight blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Outer Blades

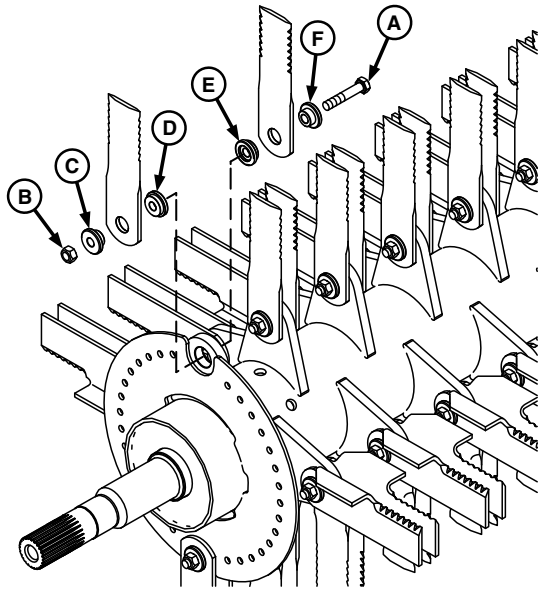
NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), and bushings (C, D, E, F).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw, washer, bushings, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.



H99000 —UN—12NOV10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushing
D—Bushing
E—Bushing
F—Bushing

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	65 N·m (48 lb·ft)

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004929 -19-29MAR18-1/3

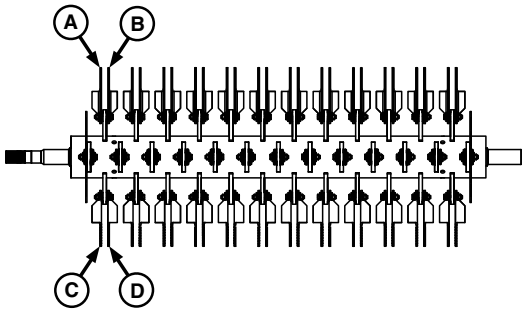
Blade Configuration

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance MUST be maintained. Replace BOTH blades on single support and BOTH blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Four blades MUST be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This MUST be done to maintain balance.

If the blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—D).

IMPORTANT: Verify clearance between rotor blades and stationary knives, by rotating rotor by hand, before running chopper.

A—D— Paddle Blades



H107308 —UN—22MAR13

OUO6075,0004929 -19-29MAR18-2/3

Inner Blades

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

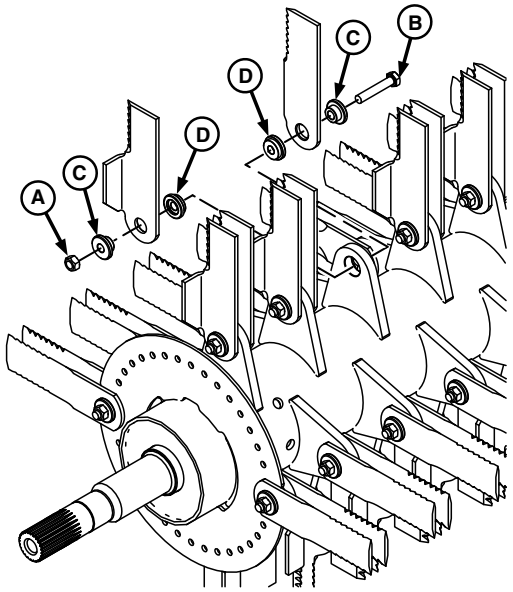
Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove and inspect bushings (C and D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification	
Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque	65 N·m (48 lb·ft)



H99002 —UN—12NOV10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushings
D—Bushings

OUO6075,0004929 -19-29MAR18-3/3

Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing (Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard)

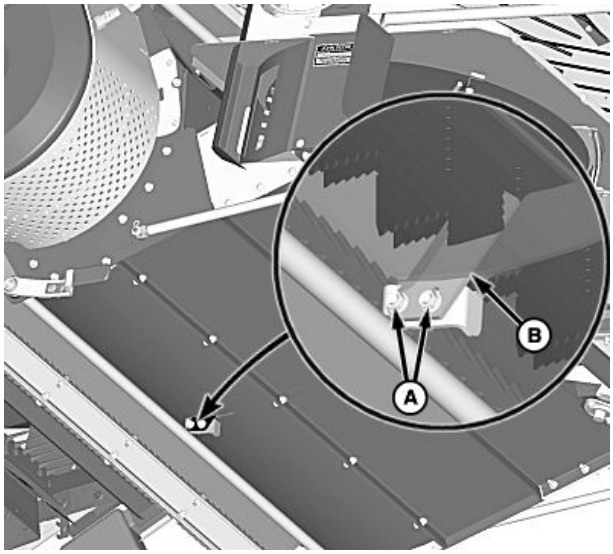
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Knife blade is sharp.

Remove hardware (A) and discard middle splitter knife (B).

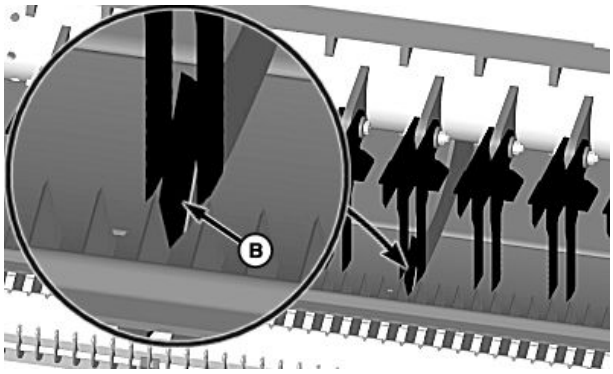
NOTE: Knife must be seated against the middle splitter so no gap exists.

Replace middle splitter knife and install previously removed hardware.

A—Hardware **B—Middle Splitter Knife**



H98691 —UN—19OCT10



H98692 —UN—19OCT10

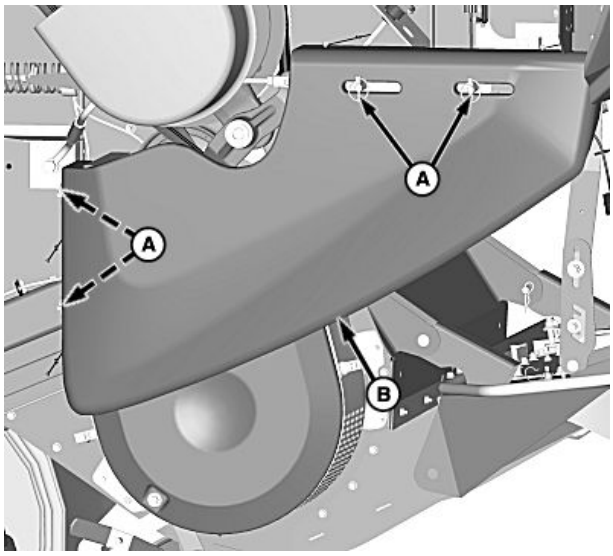
OUO6075,00046FE -19-05APR17-1/1

Chopper Blades—Centering

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Raise chopper fully and remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins **B—Shield**



H98146 —UN—21SEP10

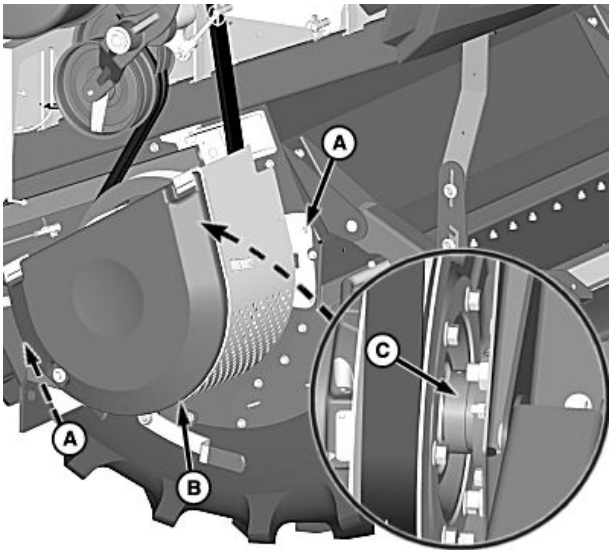
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-1/4

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on left-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)
B—Shield
C—Locking Collar



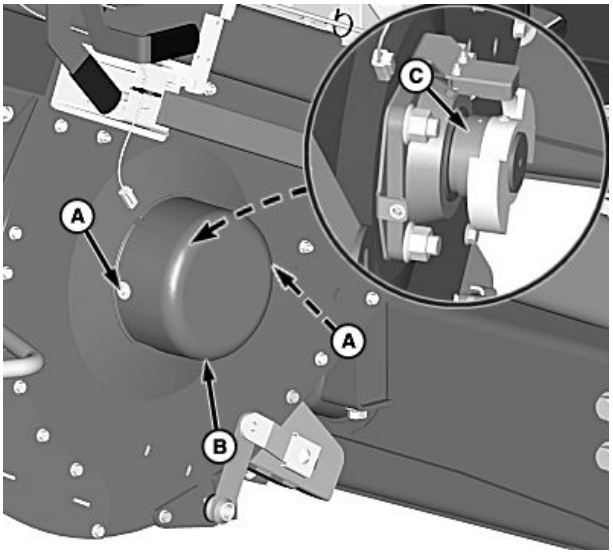
H98147 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-2/4

Remove cap screws (A) and bearing cover (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on right-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (2 Used)
B—Bearing Cover
C—Locking Collar



H98148 —UN—21SEP10

Continued on next page

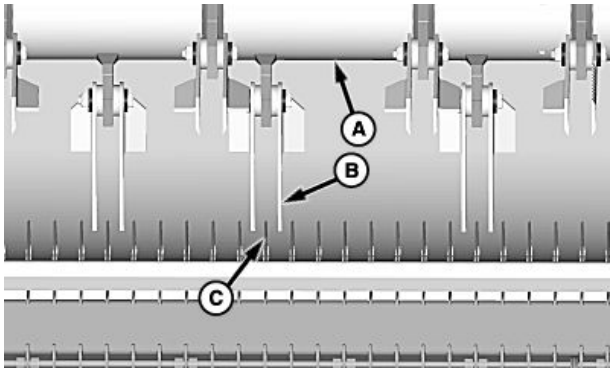
OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-3/4

Position chopper rotor (A) right or left to ensure all rotor blades (B) clear stationary knives (C).

Tighten locking collars on both sides in direction of rotation and retain with set screws.

Install bearing cover on right-hand side and chopper shields on left-hand side.

A—Chopper Rotor
B—Rotor Blades
C—Stationary Knives



H87317 —UN—30JAN07

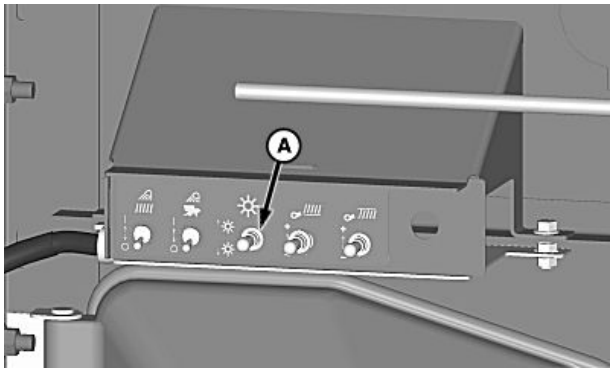
OUO6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-4/4

Chopper Adjusting Switch

Chopper adjust switch (A) is located on left-hand side of machine.

Chopper adjust switch allows operator to raise or lower chopper to various positions.

A—Chopper Switch



H97565 —UN—14SEP10

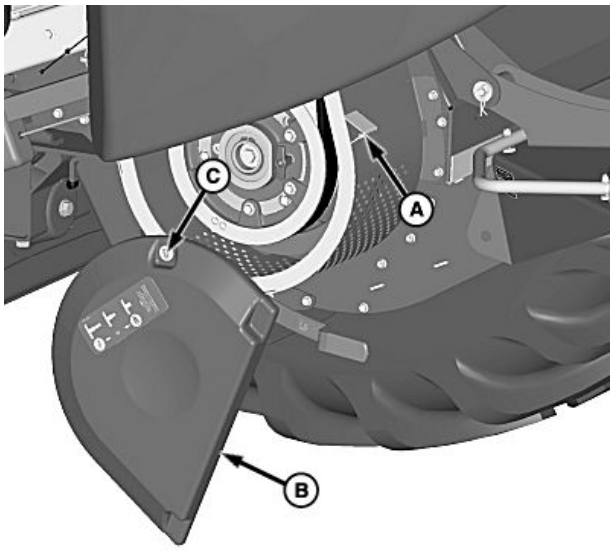
OUO6075,00009C6 -19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Release latch (A) and rotate shield (B) on pivot (C).

A—Latch
B—Shield
C—Pivot



H105440 —UN—18MAY12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000113F -19-18MAY12-1/2

Slow Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (B).

- Corn

Neutral Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (C).

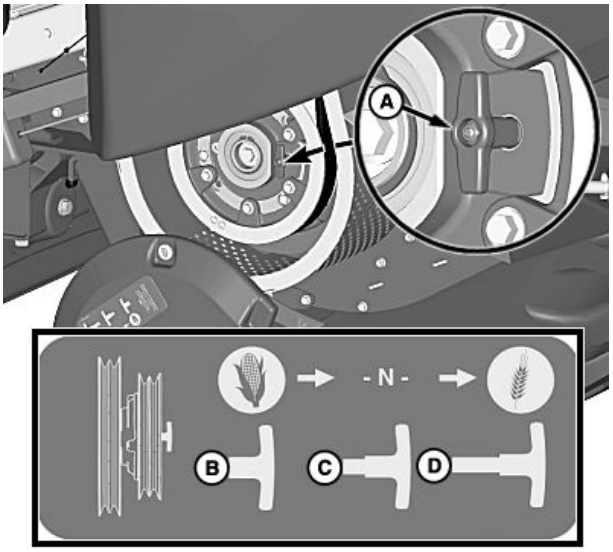
High Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (D).

- Grain

Close shield and retain with latch.



H105441 —UN—18MAY12

A—Shifter Handle
B—Slow Speed Position
C—Neutral Position
D—High Speed Position

OUO6075,000113F -19-18MAY12-2/2

Tailboard Vanes—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to tailboard vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft) platforms.

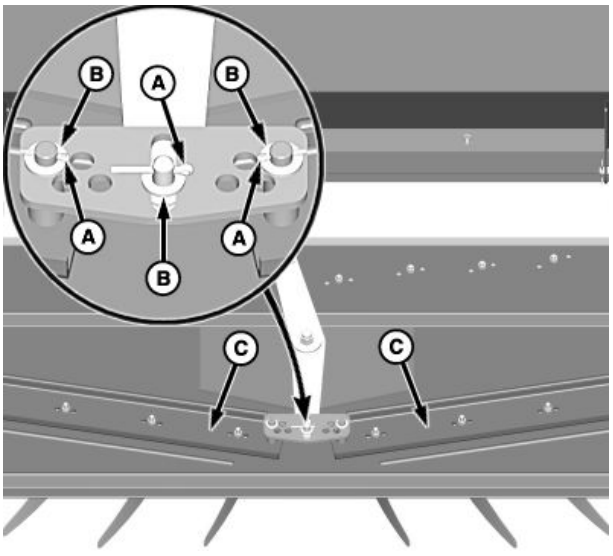
Remove and retain cotter pins (A) and washers (B).

Adjust slide guides (C) to desired holes in the adjustment plate.

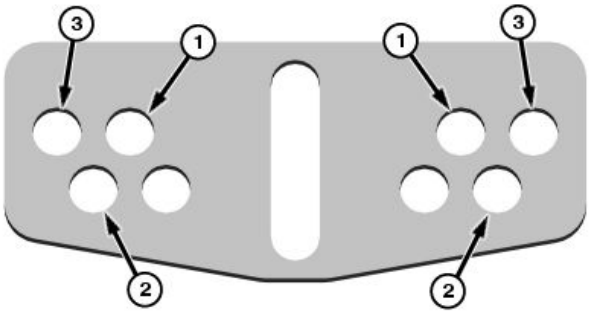
- Hole 1: 6.7 m (22 ft) Header Position
- Hole 2: 7.6 m (25 ft) Header Position
- Hole 3: 9.1 m (30 ft) Header Position

Install previously removed washers and cotter pins.

A—Cotter Pins
B—Washers
C—Slide Guides



H98656 —UN—19OCT10



H98657 —UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,00041D9 -19-11APR16-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting (Intermediate/Premium Residue)

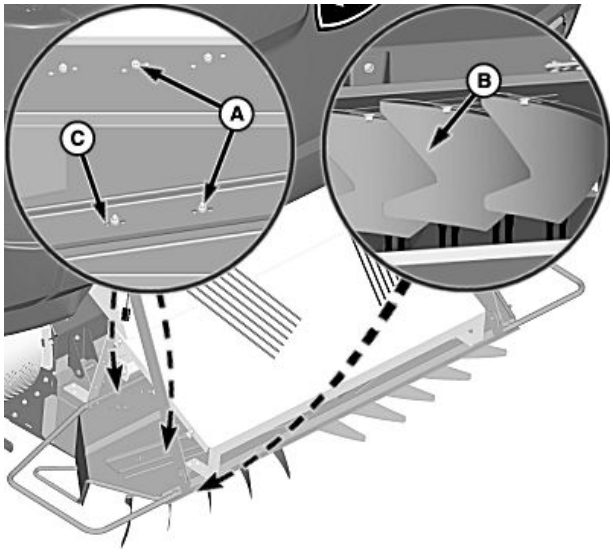
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to the tailboard vanes if the factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust the tailboard vane (B) to different holes (C) if needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

1. Tighten nuts on tailboard vanes.
2. Loosen nut one complete turn at the front of the tailboard vane.
3. Loosen nut 1-1/2 turns at the rear of the tailboard vane.
4. Verify that the tailboard vane is easily moveable.
5. Repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes

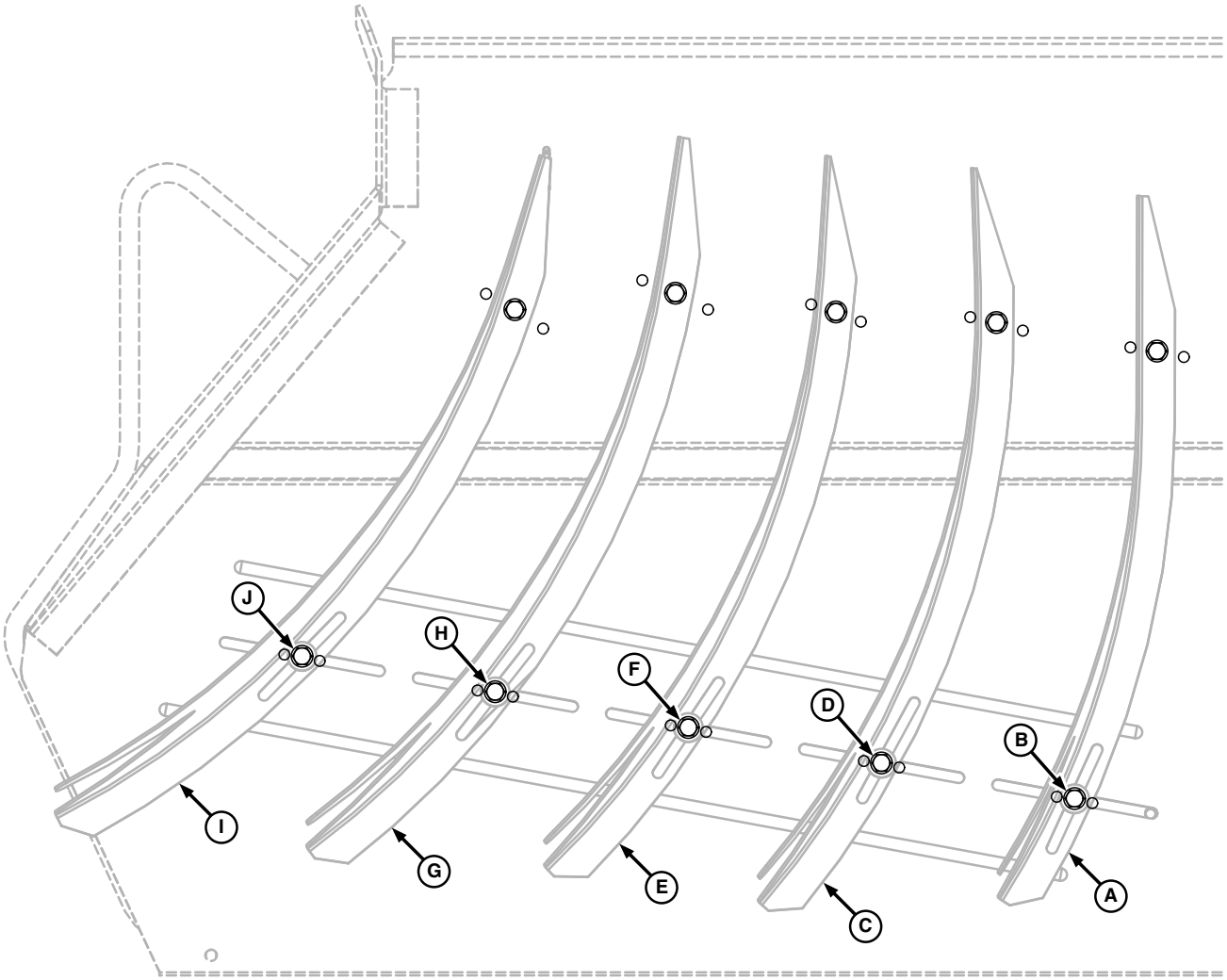


H98365 —UN—30SEP10

A—Nuts
B—Tailboard Vane
C—Holes

OUO6075,0004703 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings (Intermediate/Premium Residue)



Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft) Platforms (View From Below Tailboard)

A—Vane 1
B—Middle Hole
C—Vane 2
D—Middle Hole
E—Vane 3
F—Middle Hole
G—Vane 4
H—Middle Hole
I— Vane 5
J— Middle Hole

NOTE: Hole locations are from center of tailboard outward when adjusting tailboard vanes.

OUO6075,00041DB -19-21MAR16-1/1

Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove hardware (A) and bracket (B).

Inspect and replace rubber support (C) and fingers (D) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

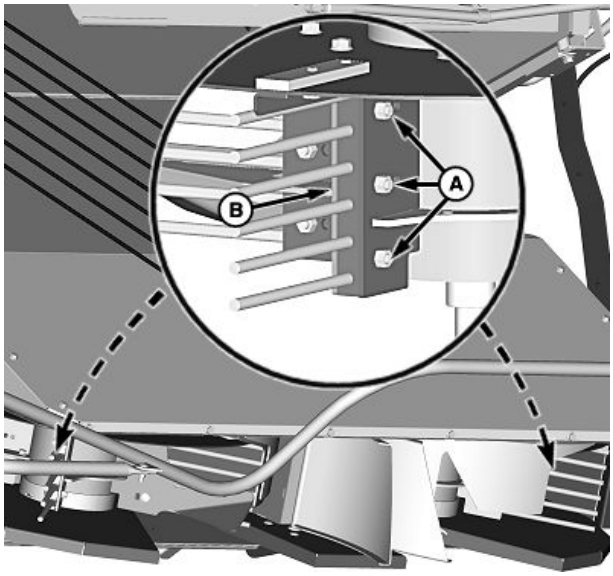
IMPORTANT: Replace all rubber supports to maintain disk rotational balance.

Install replacement rubber support and fingers as needed.

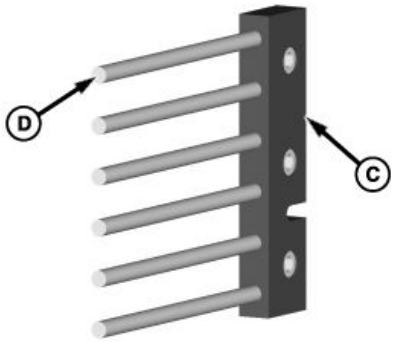
Ensure that rubber support and bracket are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

A—Hardware
B—Bracket
C—Rubber Support
D—Fingers



H113274 —UN—26MAR15



H98694 —UN—19OCT10

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000592 -19-26MAR15-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) from plate (B).

Inspect and replace paddle bracket (C) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

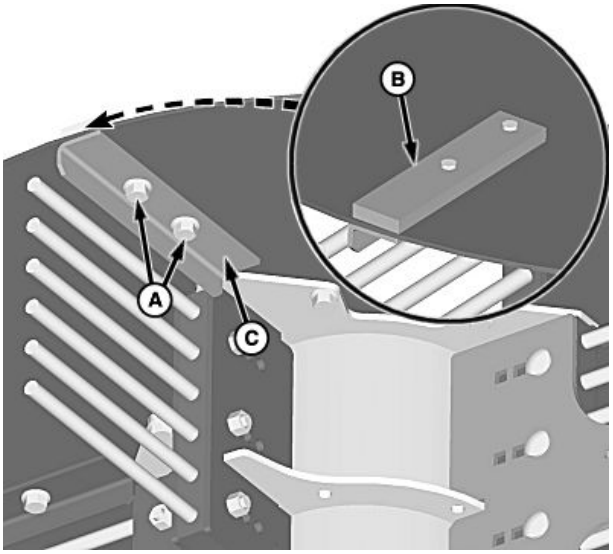
IMPORTANT: Replace all paddle brackets to maintain disk rotational balance.

Install replacement paddle bracket as needed.

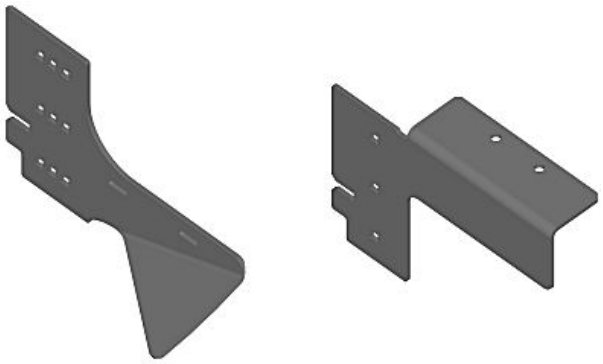
Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

NOTE: Remove small grain paddles and install corn paddles as needed for crop being harvested.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plate
C—Paddle Brackets



H98695 —UN—19OCT10

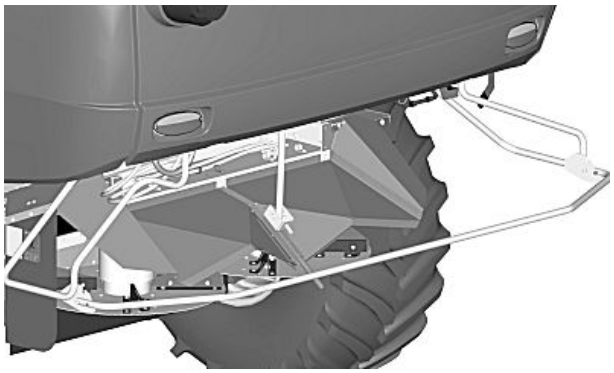


H102241 —UN—23JUN11

Small Grain Paddle / Corn Paddle

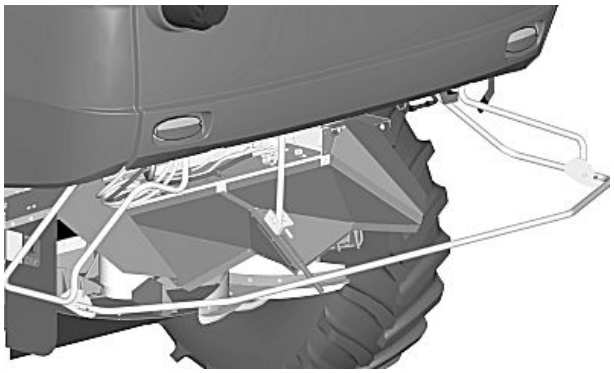
SS43267,0000592 -19-26MAR15-2/2

Spreader (General Information)



H98186 —UN—23SEP10

Single Speed Spreader



H98187 —UN—23SEP10

Dual Speed Spreader

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind the spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

Before performing service or maintenance on the raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.

NOTE: See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

OUO6075,000436E -19-19DEC16-1/1

Spreader—Windrow Position

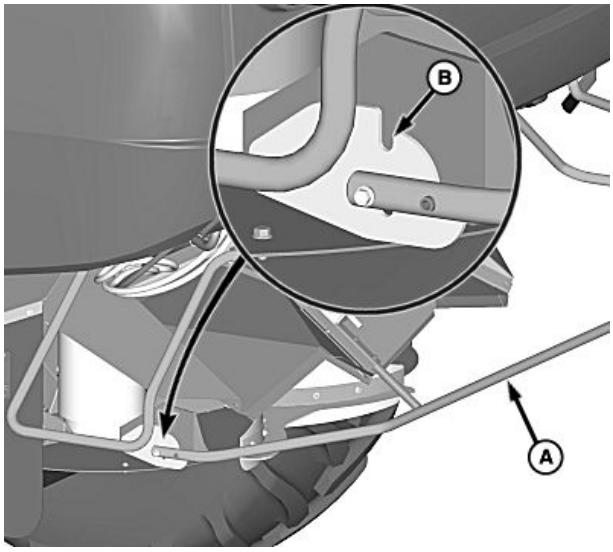
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Before performing service or maintenance on the raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.

IMPORTANT: Spreader hoop MUST always be in the "down" position as shown when operating.

NOTE: Spreader can be rotated upward to allow material to discharge into a windrow pattern.

Raise spreader hoop (A) until it aligns with notch (B) when accessing or raising spreader to windrow position.

A—Spreader Hoop **B—Notch**



H98188 —UN—23SEP10

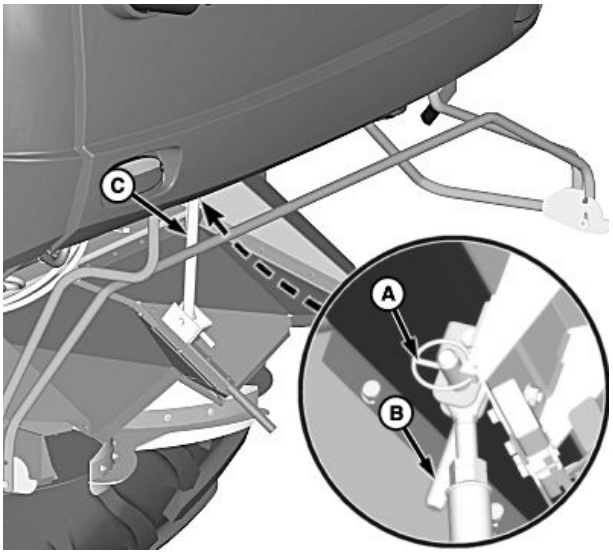
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-1/3

Remove quick-lock pin (A) from pin (B) and lower support tube (C).

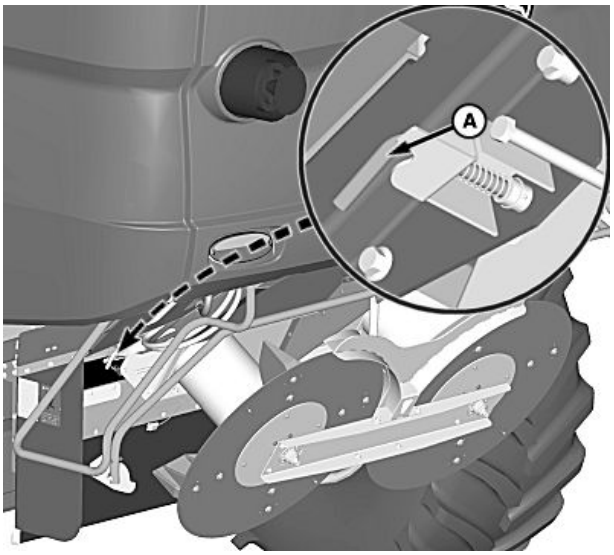
NOTE: Place pin back into storage position and retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin
C—Support Tube

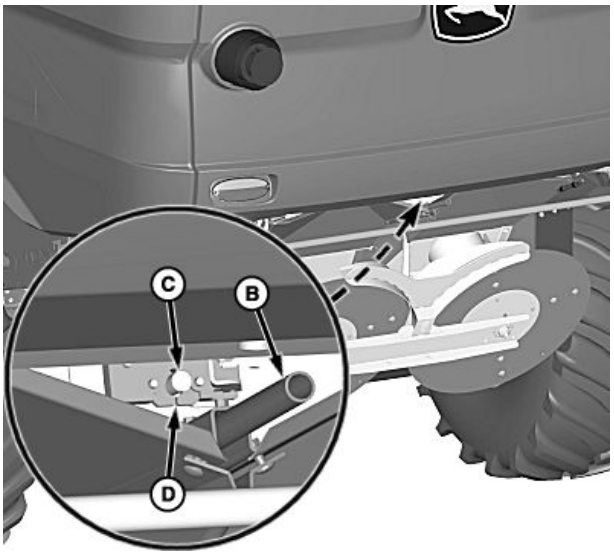


H98189 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-2/3



H98190 —UN—23SEP10



H98191 —UN—23SEP10

A—Pin
B—Handle
C—Pin
D—Latch Assembly

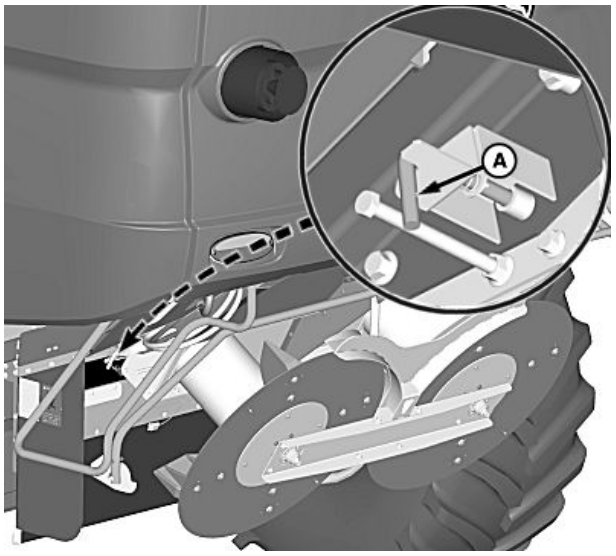
Pull pin (A) to fully raise the spreader.

Raise spreader with handle (B) until the pin (C) fully engages with latch assembly (D).

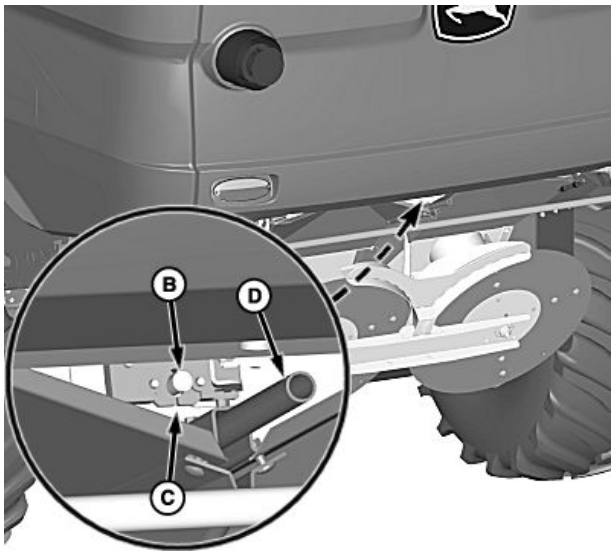
NOTE: Set Spreader speed to zero. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-3/3

Spreader—Lowering



H98192 —UN—23SEP10



H98193 —UN—23SEP10

A—Pin
B—Pin
C—Latch Assembly
D—Handle

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Rotate and place pin (A) onto the bracket to unlock the spreader.

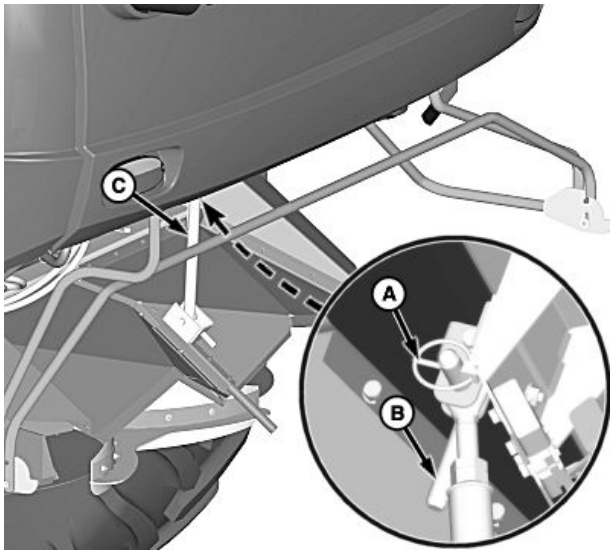
Release pin (B) from latch assembly (C) and lower spreader with handle (D).

OUO6075,0004370 -19-19DEC16-1/2

Raise support tube (C) until it aligns with hole and retain with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (A).

NOTE: Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin
C—Support Tube



H98189 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,0004370 -19-19DEC16-2/2

Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing

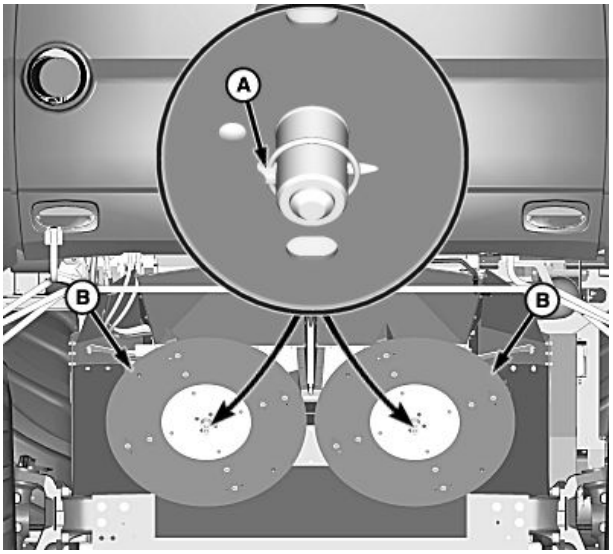
CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and disk assemblies (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Disk Assemblies**



H98194 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,00009D5 -19-23SEP10-1/2

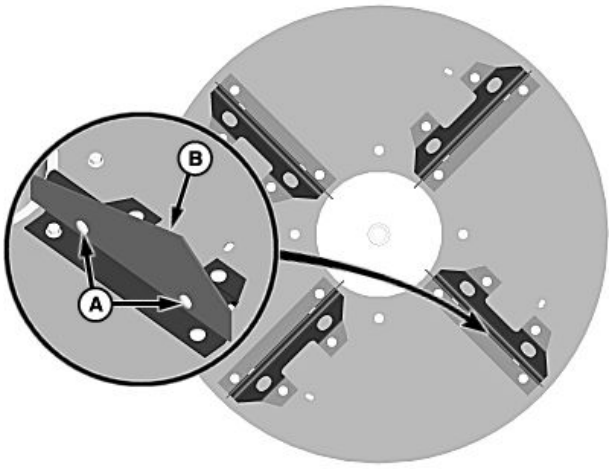
IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Remove hardware (A) and blade (B).

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware.

A—Hardware **B—Blade**



H98197 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,00009D5 -19-23SEP10-2/2

Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing

CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

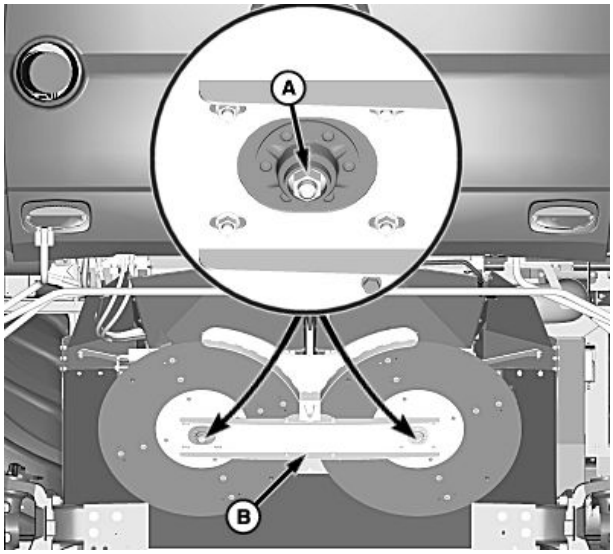
IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove nuts (A) and support shroud (B).

A—Nut

B—Support Shroud



H98195 —UN—08OCT10

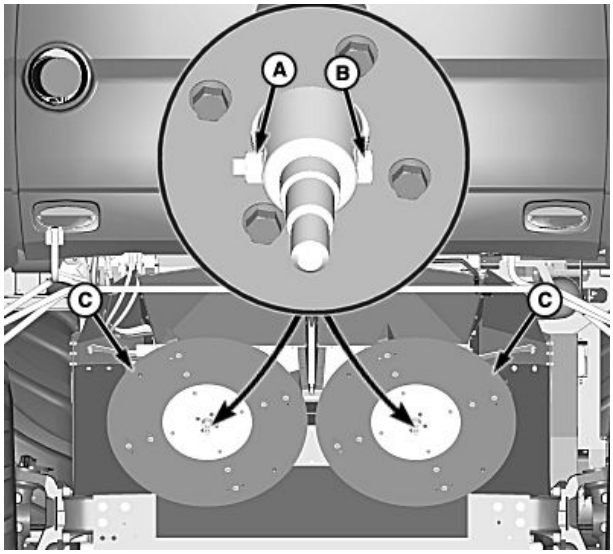
OUO6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-1/3

Remove nuts (A) and cap screws (B) from disk assemblies (C).

A—Nut

B—Cap Screw

C—Disk Assemblies



H98196 —UN—23SEP10

Continued on next page

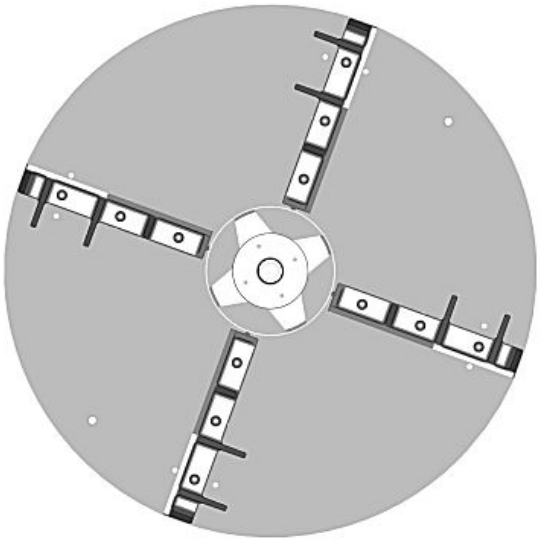
OUO6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-2/3

IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification	
Blade Hardware—Torque	22 N·m (16 lb.-ft.)



H98198 —UN—23SEP10

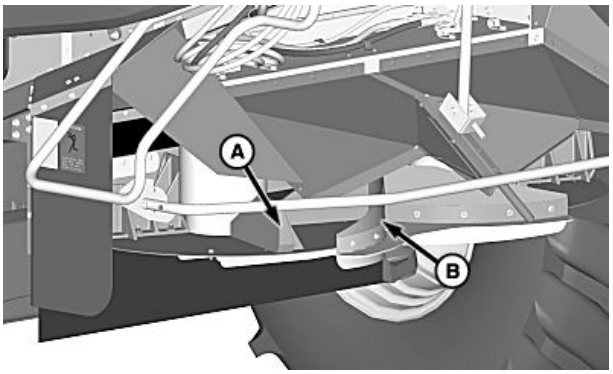
OUO6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-3/3

Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

NOTE: Shrouds should be removed when harvesting with headers smaller than 9.1 m (30 ft.) or corn heads smaller than 12 rows to provide optimal material distribution.

When straw spreader blades (A) and shrouds (B) are installed, it increases spread width and provides better material distribution for larger headers. See your John Deere dealer for further information.



H98199 —UN—23SEP10

A—Blades **B—Shrouds**

OUO6075,00009D9 -19-28MAR11-1/1

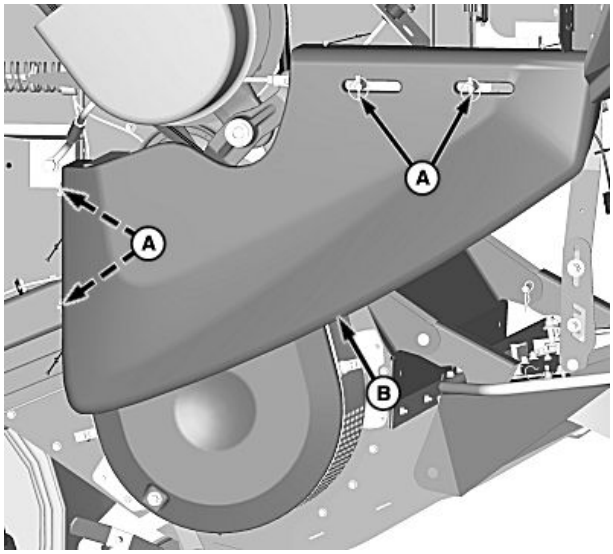
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Lower chopper fully to properly tension belts.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield



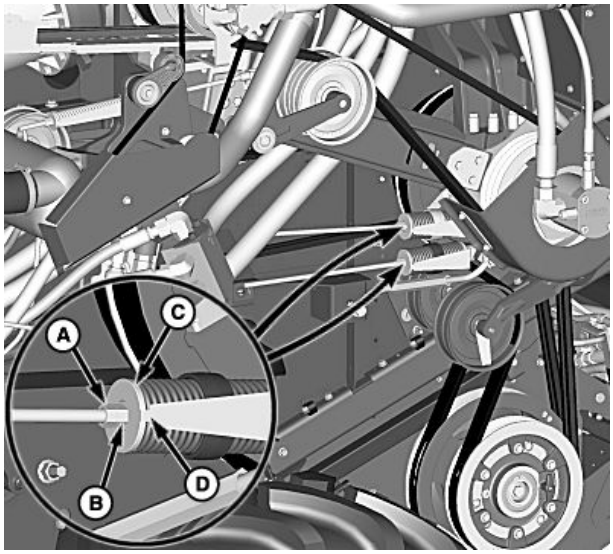
H98146 —UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00013DF -19-18JUN13-1/2

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H108275 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,00013DF -19-18JUN13-2/2

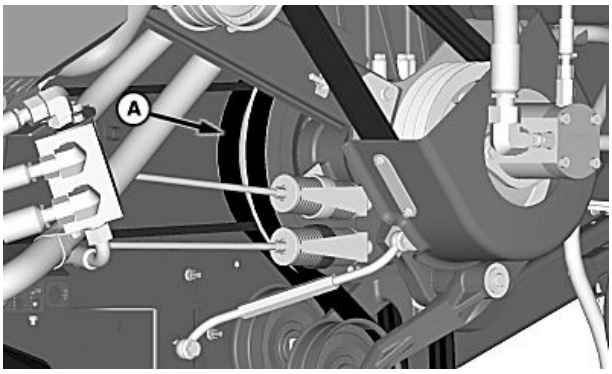
A—Quick-Lock Pin (4 used)
B—Shield
C—Latch
D—Shield

A—Cap Screw (3 used)
B—Shield

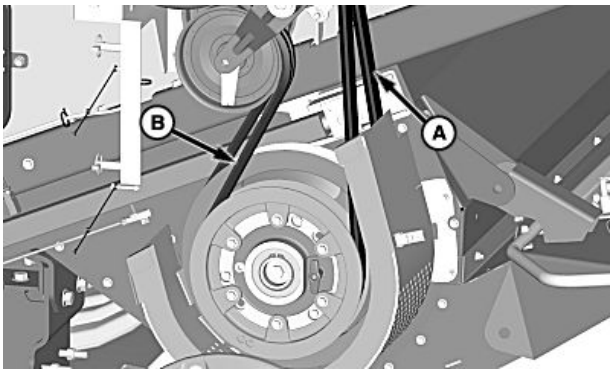
A—Nut (4 used)

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Discharge Beater Belt

Chopper Belt—Replacing



H107035 —UN—26FEB13



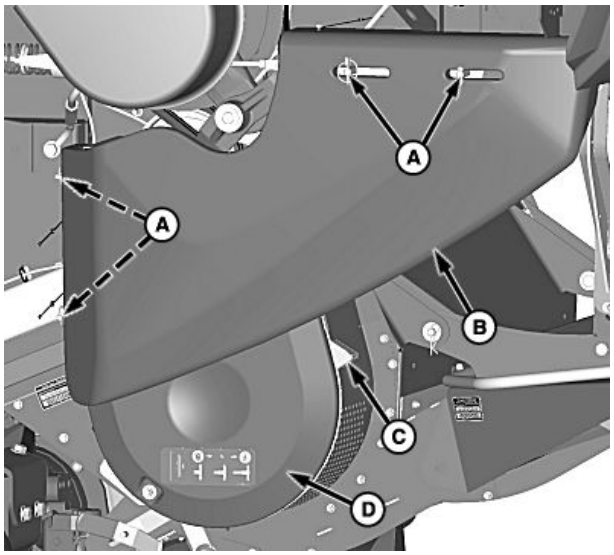
H98161 —UN—21SEP10

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
B—Outer Chopper Drive Belt

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: Chopper should be moved to middle position for easier belt installation.

1. Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).
2. Release latch (C) and rotate shield (D) to open.



H105442 —UN—18MAY12

Continued on next page

NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

3. Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension.
4. Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).
5. Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from discharge beater belt (B).
6. Depending on the belt that needs to be replaced, follow the Inner Chopper Belt or Outer Chopper Belt procedure.

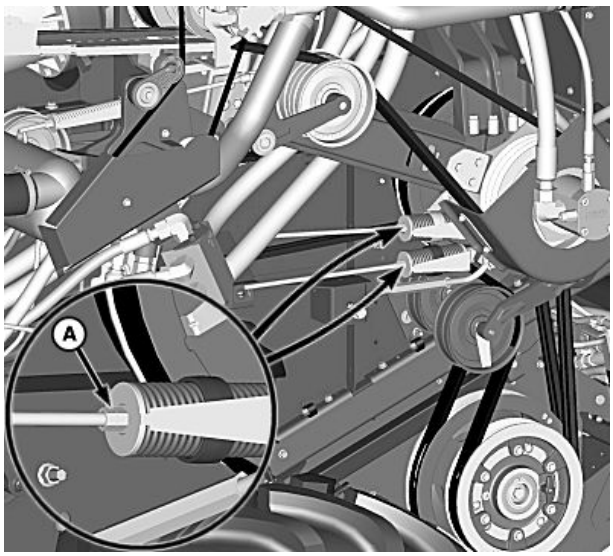
NOTE: Turn belt so that it fits between sheave and side sheet.

Inner Chopper Belt

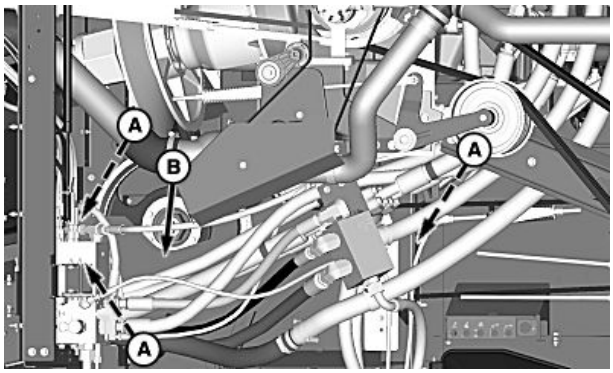
a. Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) from upper sheaves.

b. Remove outer chopper drive belt (B) from lower sheaves.

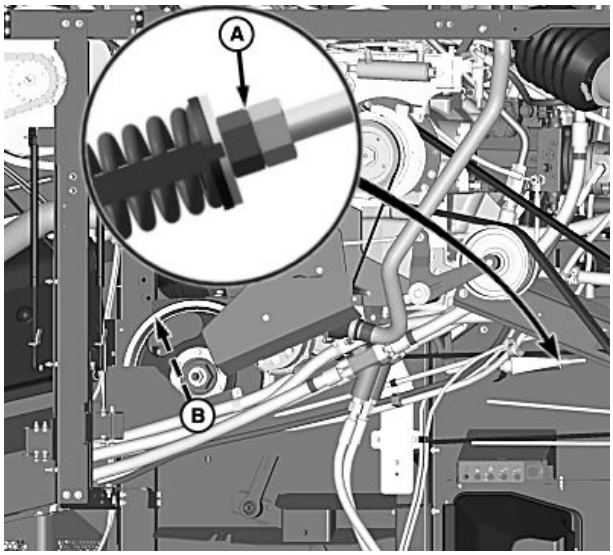
c. Remove inner chopper drive belt from lower sheaves.



H108276 —UN—18JUN13



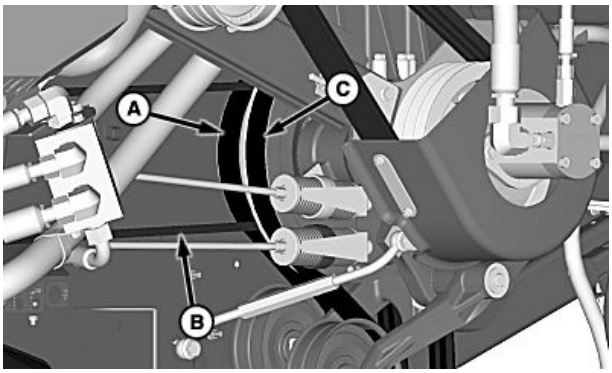
H108266 —UN—18JUN13



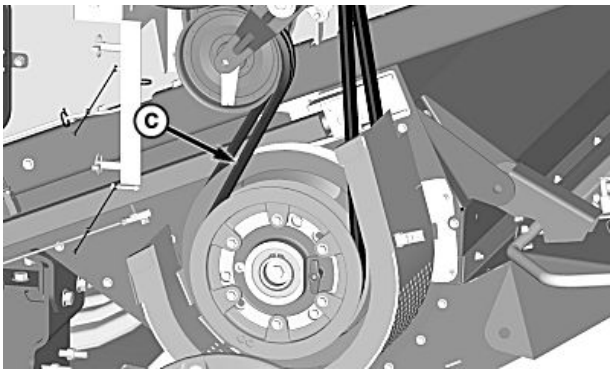
H136417 —UN—12MAY23

Continued on next page

d. Install replacement belt in reverse order.



H107027 —UN—26FEB13



H107028 —UN—26FEB13

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt **B—Discharge Beater Belt** **C—Outer Chopper Drive Belt**

NOTE: Turn belts so that they fit between sheave and side sheet.

Outer Chopper Belt

a. Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) and discharge beater belt (B) from upper sheaves.

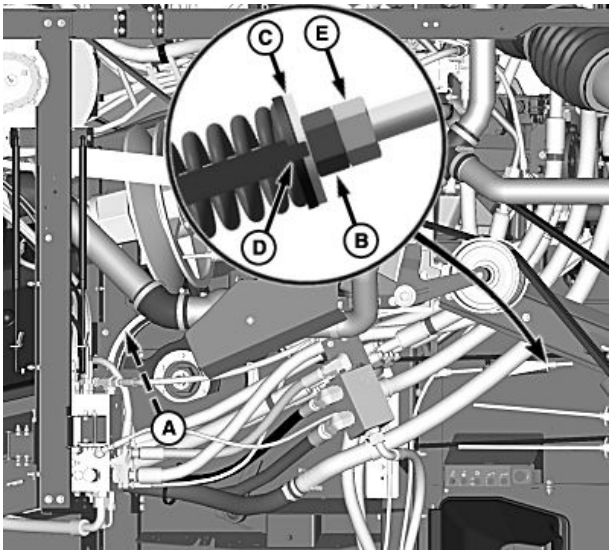
b. Remove outer chopper drive belt (C) from upper and lower sheaves.

c. Install replacement belt in reverse order.

ouo6075,1684245628950 -19-20JUN23-3/7

7. Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.
8. Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between the end of the gauge (D) and the bottom of the step.
9. Tighten nut (E).

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge
E—Nut



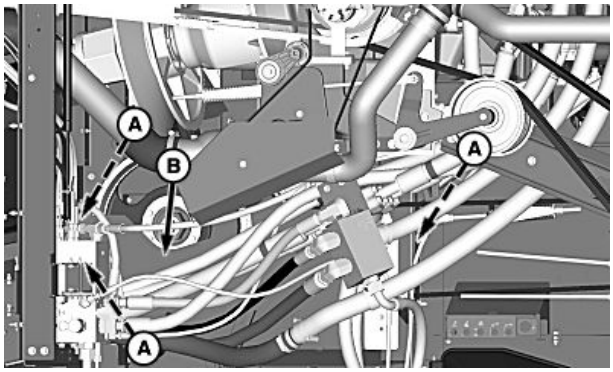
H136426 —UN—16MAY23

Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684245628950 -19-20JUN23-4/7

10. Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screw (3 used) **B—Shield**

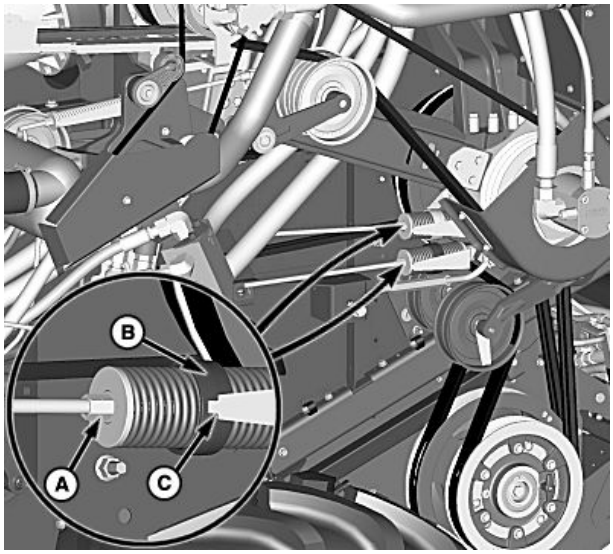


H108266 —UN—18JUN13

ouo6075,1684245628950 -19-20JUN23-5/7

11. Lower chopper to middle position.
12. Tighten nuts (A) until spring guide (B) is at end of gauge (C) as shown.

A—Nut (2 used) **C—Gauge**
B—Spring Guide



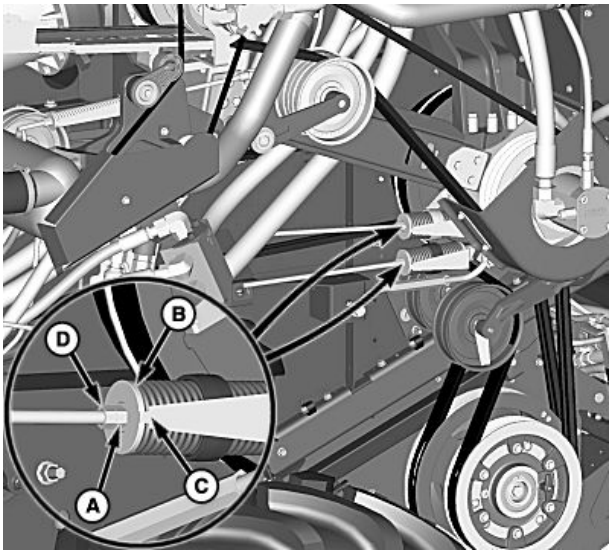
H108278 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

ouo6075,1684245628950 -19-20JUN23-6/7

13. Lower chopper completely to properly tension belt.
14. Tighten nut (A) until the washer (B) is positioned between the end of the gauge (C) and the bottom of the step.
15. Tighten nut (D).
16. Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

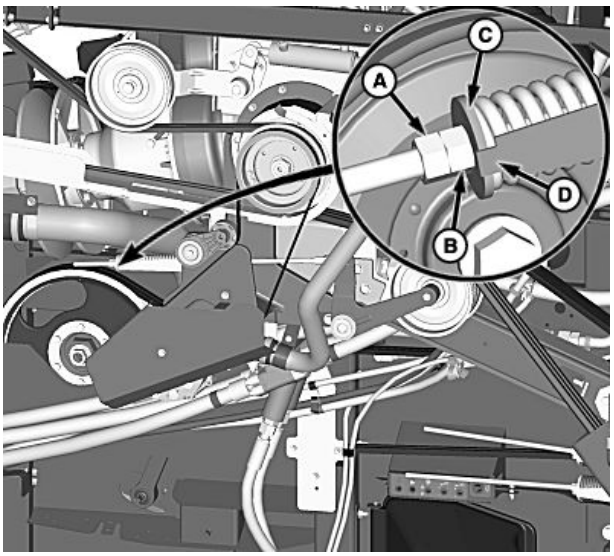
A—Nut
B—Washer
C—Gauge
D—Nut



H108279 —UN—18JUN13

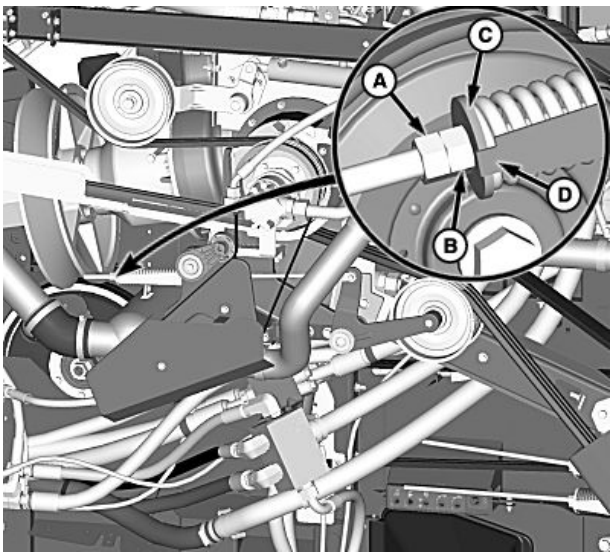
ouo6075,1684245628950 -19-20JUN23-7/7

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting



H108280 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108281 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Chopper jackshaft belt is located on the left-hand side above the chopper.

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

OUO6075,000436A -19-10OCT16-1/1

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Loosen the nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the chopper jackshaft belt (B).
2. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (C) to remove the engine debris management belt (D).
3. Remove the cap screws from the belt traps (E).
4. Remove and retain the unloading auger drive belts (F).
5. **With Hydraulic Pump**

a. Remove the hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of the shield.

b. Remove the nut (C) from the pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that the washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install the previously removed nut to retain the washers and isolators in place when the assembly is removed.

c. Remove the cap screws (D) from the pump assembly.

d. Remove the shield (E) and the pump assembly bracket.

e. Support the shield and the pump assembly bracket out of the way.

f. Remove the jackshaft belt (F) from the upper and lower sheaves.

g. Install the replacement belt in reverse order.

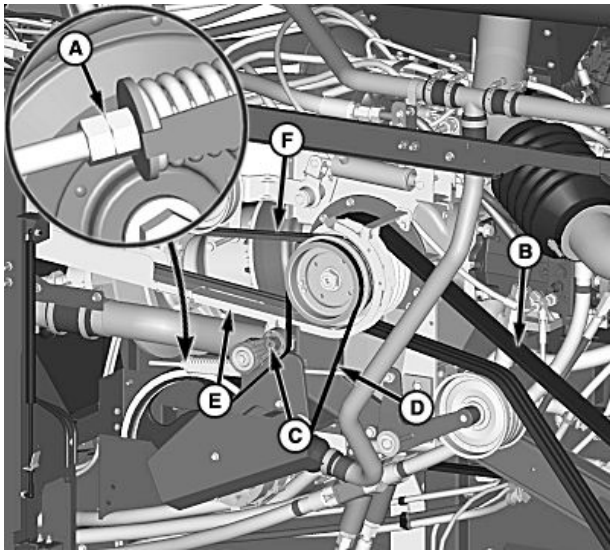
NOTE: Align the shaft key on the pump assembly with the keyway in the sheave. Verify that the washers and isolators remain in place on the pump assembly bracket.

h. Align the pump assembly with the sheave and tighten the cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

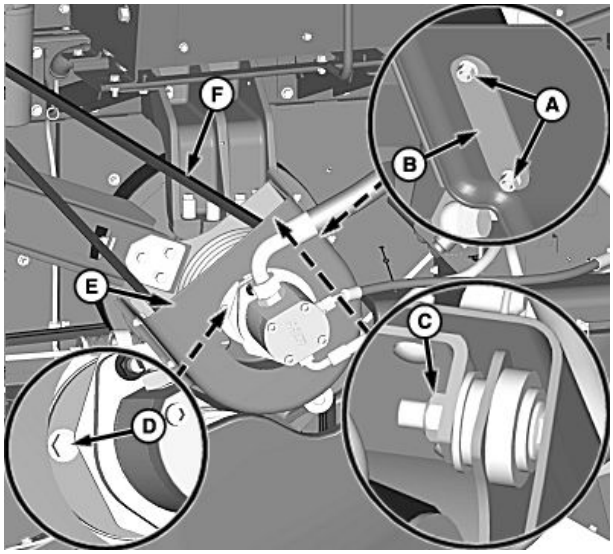
i. Install the shield and the pump assembly bracket and retain with the nut.

j. Install the strap on both sides of the shield and retain with the hardware.



H108282 —UN—18JUN13

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Tensioner Arm
D—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)
E—Belt Trap (2 used)
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)



H98502 —UN—20OCT10

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut
D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E35 -19-08JUL20-1/5

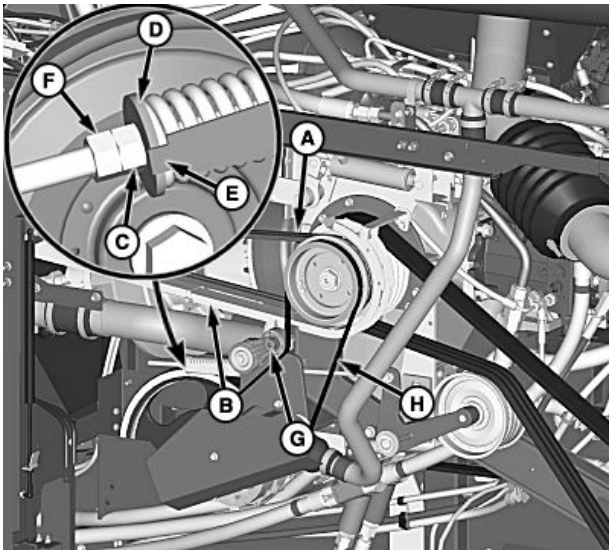
k. Install the unloading auger drive belts (A).

l. Install the belt traps (B) and retain with the cap screws.

m. Tighten the nut (C) until the washer (D) is positioned between the end of the gauge (E) and the bottom of the step. Tighten the lock nut (F).

n. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install the engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
B—Belt Trap (2 used)
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108284 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E35 -19-08JUL20-2/5

NOTE: Apply thread lock and sealer (medium strength) to the welded nuts on the belt trap.

o. Adjust the cap screws (A) to center the unloading auger drive belts (B) between the belt trap (C).

p. Once the unloading auger drive belts are centered between the belt trap, tighten nut (D).

Without Hydraulic Pump

a. Remove the hardware (A) and the strap (B) on both sides of the shield (C).

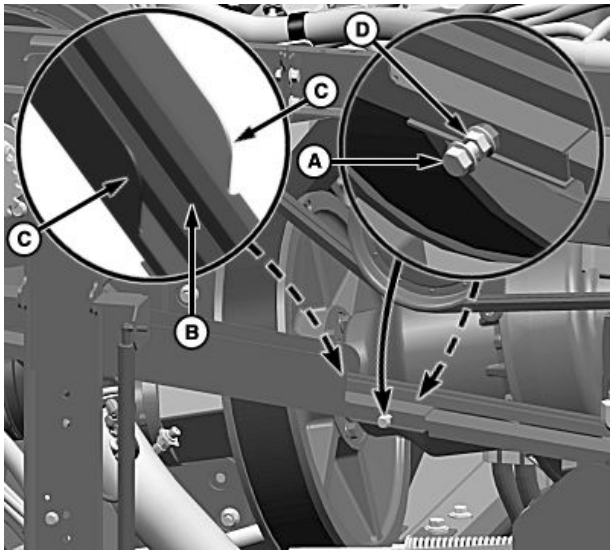
b. Remove the jackshaft belt (D) from the upper and lower sheaves.

c. Install the replacement belt in reverse order.

d. Align the shield with the bracket holes.

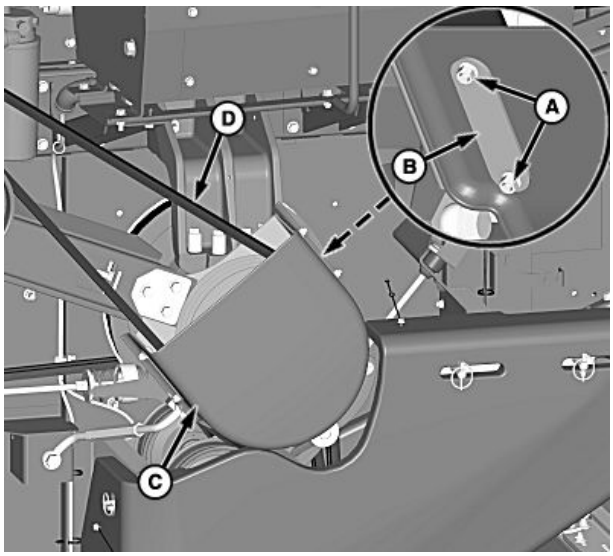
e. Install the strap on both sides of the shield and retain with the hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H130219 —UN—07MAY20

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
C—Belt Trap
D—Nut (2 used)



H98500 —UN—08OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E35 -19-08JUL20-3/5

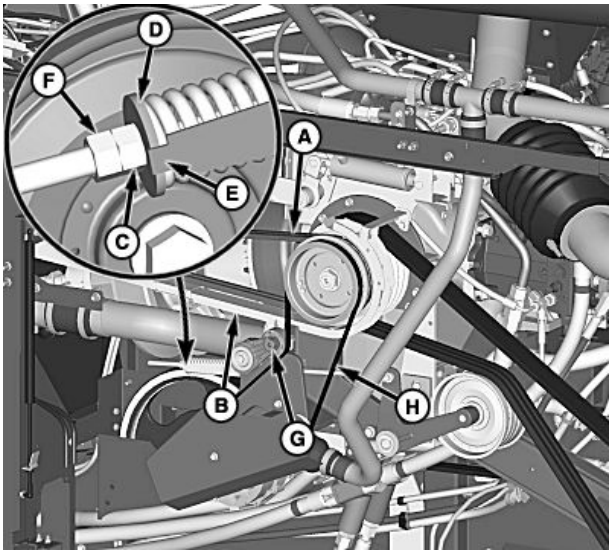
f. Install the unloading auger drive belts (A).

g. Install the belt traps (B) and retain with the cap screws.

h. Tighten the nut (C) until the washer (D) is positioned between the end of the gauge (E) and the bottom of the step. Tighten the lock nut (F).

i. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install the engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
B—Belt Trap (2 used)
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108285 —UN—18JUN13

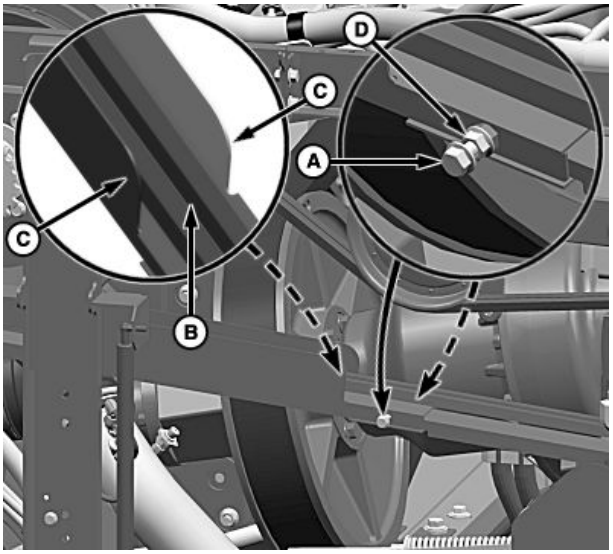
OUO6075,0004E35 -19-08JUL20-4/5

NOTE: Apply thread lock and sealer (medium strength) to the welded nuts on the belt trap.

j. Adjust the cap screws (A) to center the unloading auger drive belts (B) between the belt trap (C).

k. Once the unloading auger drive belts are centered between the belt trap, tighten nut (D).

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
C—Belt Trap
D—Nut (2 used)



H130219 —UN—07MAY20

OUO6075,0004E35 -19-08JUL20-5/5

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Remove the cap screws (A) and the hardware (B) from the isolator strap (C).
2. Remove the pump assembly and support the pump assembly out of the way.
3. Loosen the nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the chopper jackshaft belt (B).
4. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (C) to remove the engine debris management belt (D).
5. Remove the cap screws from the belt traps (E).
6. Remove and retain the unloading auger drive belts (F).
7. **With Hydraulic Pump**

a. Remove the hardware (A) and the strap (B) on both sides of the shield.

b. Remove the nut (C) from the pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that the washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install the previously removed nut to retain the washers and isolators in place when the assembly is removed.

c. Remove the cap screws (D) from the pump assembly.

d. Remove the shield (E) and the pump assembly bracket.

e. Support the shield and the pump assembly bracket out of the way.

f. Remove the jackshaft belt (F) from the upper and lower sheaves.

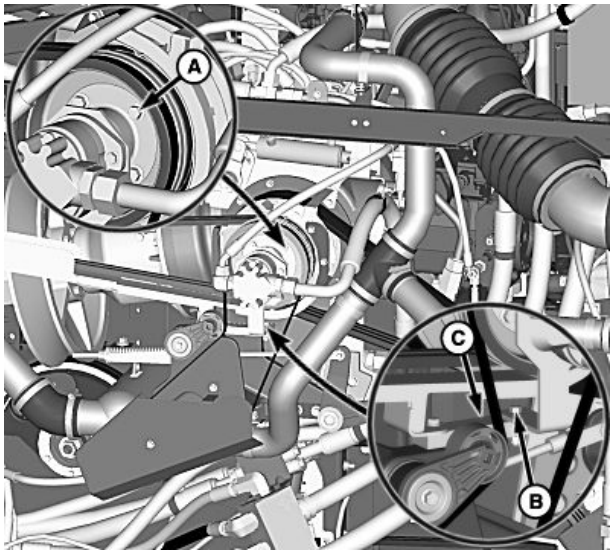
g. Install the replacement belt in reverse order.

NOTE: Align the shaft key on the pump assembly with the keyway in the sheave. Verify that the washers and isolators remain in place on the pump assembly bracket.

h. Align the pump assembly with the sheave and tighten the cap screws to specification.

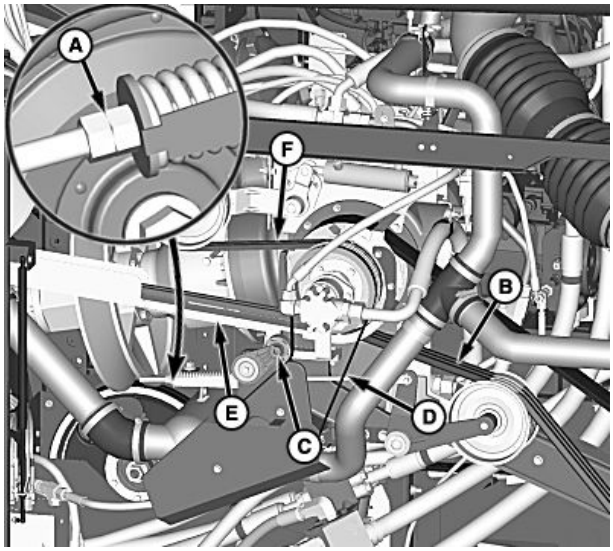
Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

i. Install the shield and the pump assembly bracket and retain with the nut.



H108283 —UN—18JUN13

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Hardware
C—Isolator Strap



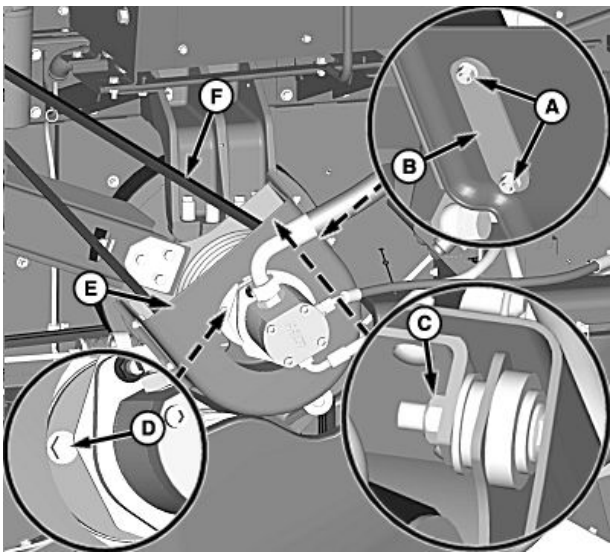
H108286 —UN—18JUN13

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Tensioner Arm
D—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)
E—Belt Trap (2 used)
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)

j. Install the strap on both sides of the shield and retain with the hardware.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-1/8



H98502 —UN—20OCT10

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut
D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-2/8

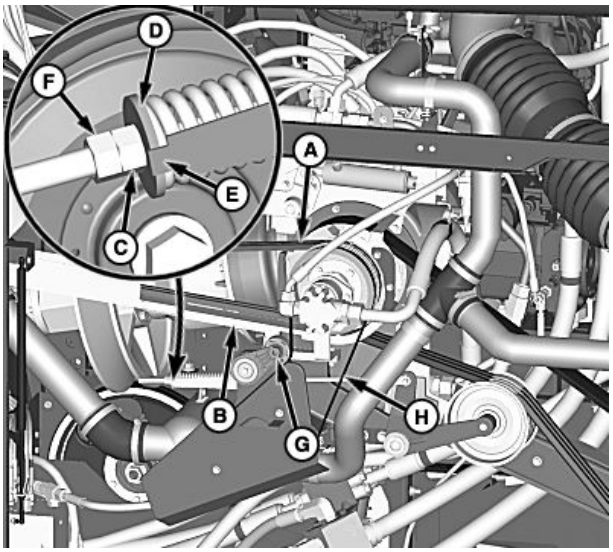
k. Install the unloading auger drive belts (A).

l. Install the belt traps (B) and retain with the cap screws.

m. Tighten the nut (C) until the washer (D) is positioned between the end of the gauge (E) and the bottom of the step. Tighten the lock nut (F).

n. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install the engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
B—Belt Trap (2 used)
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108287 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

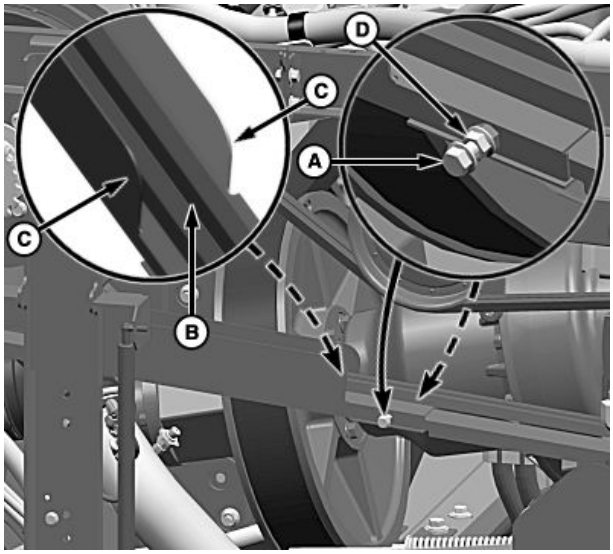
OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-3/8

NOTE: Apply thread lock and sealer (medium strength) to the welded nuts on the belt trap.

o. Adjust the cap screws (A) to center the unloading auger drive belts (B) between the belt trap (C).

p. Once the unloading auger drive belts are centered between the belt trap, tighten nut (D).

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
C—Belt Trap
D—Nut (2 used)



H130219 —UN—07MAY20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-4/8

q. Align the pump assembly with the sheave and tighten the cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

r. Install the isolator strap (B) and retain with the hardware (C).

Without Hydraulic Pump

a. Remove the hardware (A) and the strap (B) on both sides of the shield (C).

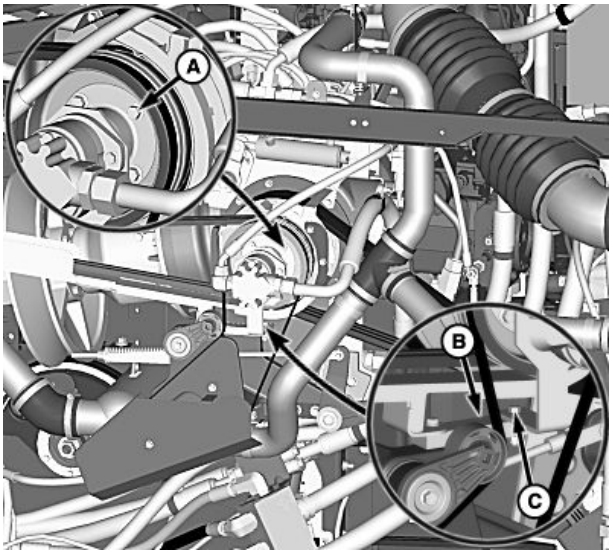
b. Remove the jackshaft belt (D) from the upper and lower sheaves.

c. Install the replacement belt in reverse order.

d. Align the shield with the bracket holes.

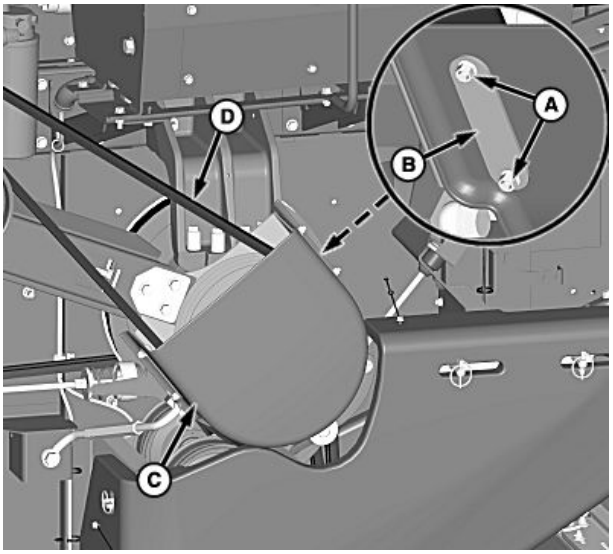
e. Install the strap on both sides of the shield and retain with the hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H108288 —UN—18JUN13

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Isolator Strap
C—Hardware



H98500 —UN—08OCT10

Continued on next page

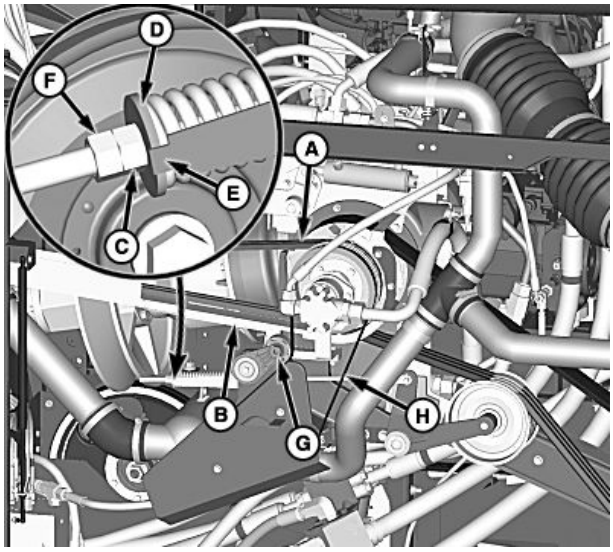
f. Install the unloading auger drive belts (A).

g. Install the belt traps (B) and retain with the cap screws.

h. Tighten the nut (C) until the washer (D) is positioned between the end of the gauge (E) and the bottom of the step. Tighten the lock nut (F).

i. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install the engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
B—Belt Trap (2 used)
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108287 —UN—18JUN13

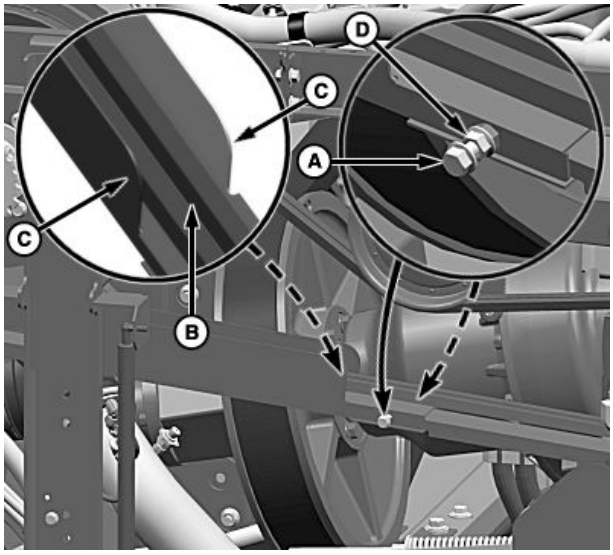
OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-6/8

NOTE: Apply thread lock and sealer (medium strength) to the welded nuts on the belt trap.

j. Adjust the cap screws (A) to center the unloading auger drive belts (B) between the belt trap (C).

k. Once the unloading auger drive belts are centered between the belt trap, tighten nut (D).

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
C—Belt Trap
D—Nut (2 used)



H130219 —UN—07MAY20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-7/8

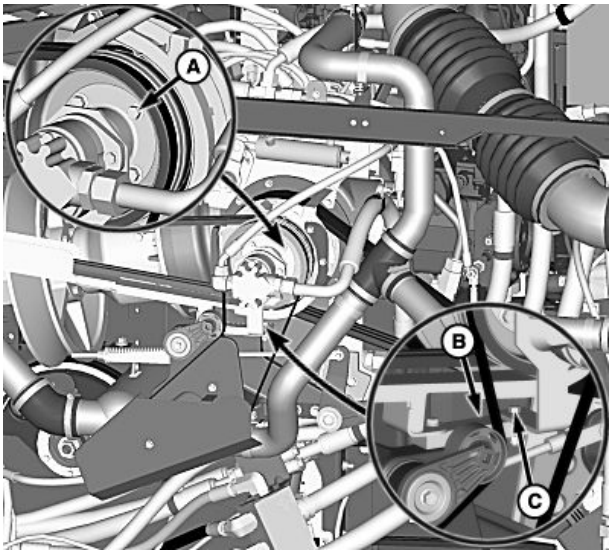
l. Align the pump assembly with the sheave and tighten the cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

m. Install the isolator strap (B) and retain with the hardware (C).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Isolator Strap
C—Hardware



H108288 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004E36 -19-08JUL20-8/8

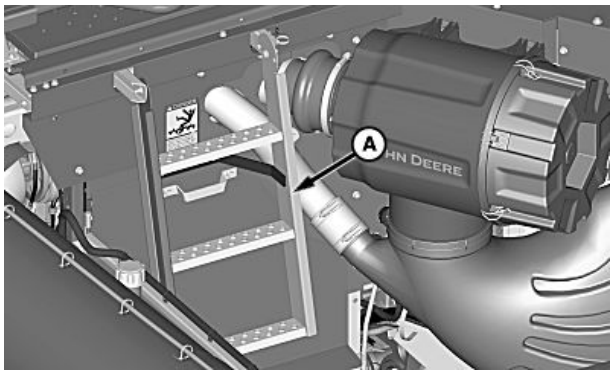
Grain Tank/Engine Ladder

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

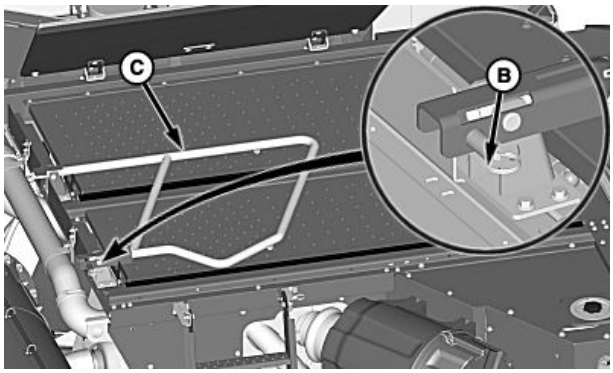
Use ladder (A) to access grain tank.

Pull lockout pin (B) and rotate handrail (C) up until handrail locks into place.

A—Ladder
B—Lockout Pin
C—Handrail



H116816 —UN—06JAN16



H118331 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00041C2 -19-04MAY16-1/1

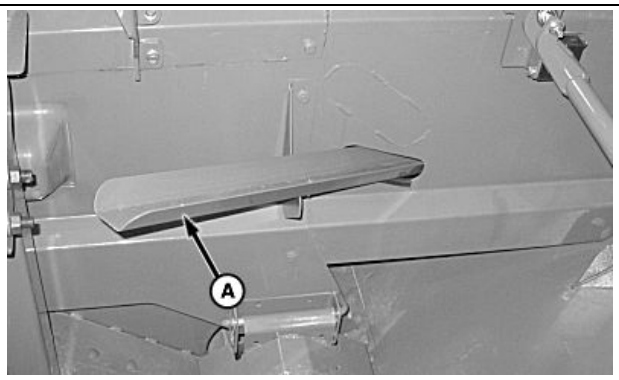
Grain Tank Sample Trough

1. Grain tank sample trough (A) allows the operator to take a sample of the harvested crop from the loading auger without entering the grain tank.
2. With machine full of the harvested crop, move multi-function lever to the neutral position and set the park brake.
3. Disengage the header and separator.

CAUTION: Do not have a second person check for a grain tank sample.

4. Open door (B). The lower end of the grain tank trough spills off a sample of the harvested crop.

A—Sample Trough
B—Door



H96883 —UN—14JUN10



H96884 —UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,0004FAD -19-14MAY21-1/1

Grain Tank Cleanout Doors

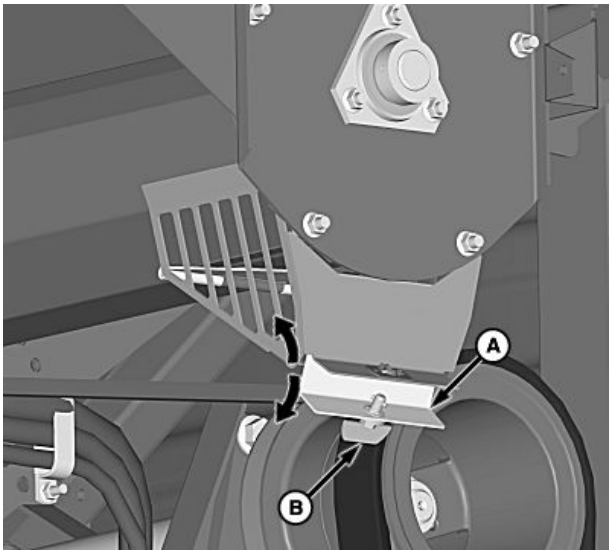
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

The cleanout doors (A) are on the right-hand end of both grain tank cross augers.

These cleanout doors must be opened during storage or for cleaning the grain tank.

Release latch (B) and lower the cleanout door away from both the cross auger troughs.

A—Cleanout Door (2 used) **B—Latch (2 used)**



H125361 —UN—16NOV18

OUO6075,0004A4A -19-16NOV18-1/1

Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Header drive must be engaged for the buzzer to sound.

Grain Tank 3/4 Full Sensor:

3/4 full sensor (A) is on the front side of the clean grain loading auger or on the right-hand grain tank cover. If operating in low flow crop conditions, grain tank sensor (C) can be moved to bottom hole on right-hand grain tank cover.

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in slot (B) or holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

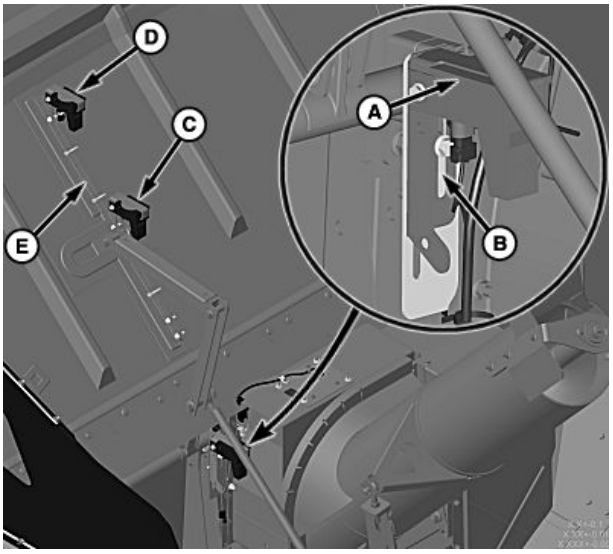
Grain tank 3/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.

When grain tank is 3/4 full, beacon lights illuminate to provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is nearly full.

Grain Tank 4/4 Full Sensor:

Grain tank 4/4 full sensor (D) is on the right-hand grain tank extension or grain tank cover.

Grain tank 4/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.



H123556 —UN—21FEB18

A—3/4 Full Sensor
B—Slot
C—3/4 Full Sensor (Optional Location)
D—4/4 Full Sensor
E—Holes

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

OUO6075,00048B8 -19-21FEB18-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating

CAUTION: Grain tank covers must be closed and antenna retained with hook on cab roof before transporting machine on roadway. Avoid contact with low hanging power lines and tree limbs.

IMPORTANT: Grain tank must be empty before folding grain tank covers.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be opened all the way in order to engage separator.

Clean grain loading auger rises when grain tank covers are opened. Auger swings down when covers are closed.

Press folding button on navigation bar. See Folding Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information on raising or lowering grain tank covers.



H96897 —UN—15JUN10

H115016 —UN—22MAR16



Folding Button

OUO6075,0004373 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting

NOTE: Only adjust turnbuckles on left-hand side of machine. Turnbuckles on right-hand side of machine are not adjustable.

Raise grain tank covers fully.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust bolt (B) until a nominal distance (C) is achieved between turnbuckle ends as shown.

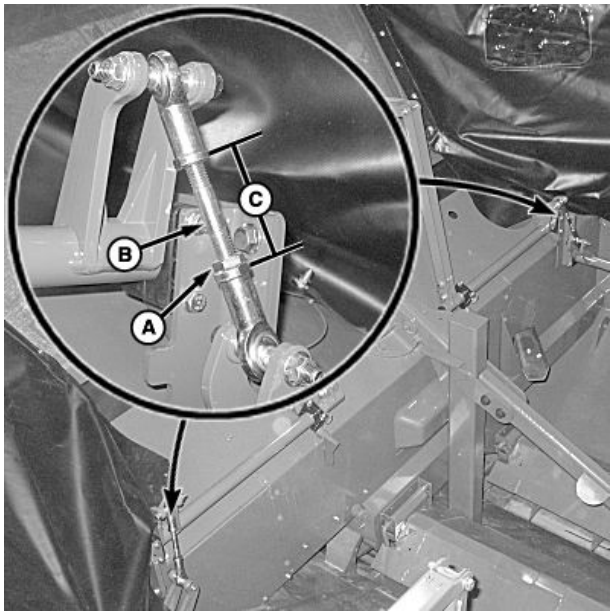
NOTE: Increasing turnbuckle distance increases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Decreasing turnbuckle distance decreases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Tighten nut when distance is achieved.

Repeat as needed on remaining turnbuckle.

A—Nut
B—Bolt
C—Nominal Distance, 64 mm (2-1/2 in.)



H96901 —UN—15JUN10

OUO6075,00007F0 -19-21OCT10-1/1

Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

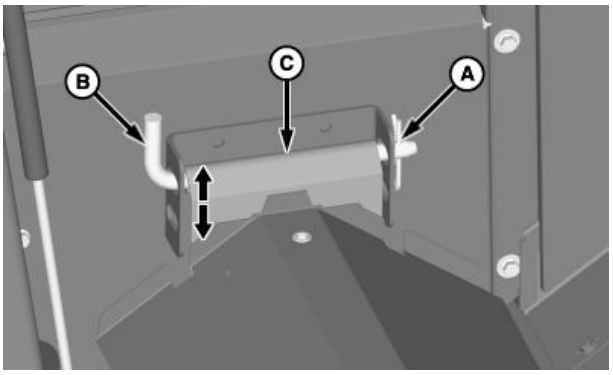
IMPORTANT: If the auger covers are adjusted too far, auger drive shear bolt can break repeatedly, or damage can occur to the augers or the grain tank.

Auger covers are used to adjust the unloading rate. To adjust auger covers:

1. Remove spring pin (A) and pin (B) retaining the ends of the auger cover (C) to the grain tank.
2. Hold cover in the desired position and install the previously removed pin and spring pin.

For optimal operation, auger covers must be retained in a level position (if equipped with ActiveYield™) over the entire length of the cross auger.

NOTE: If needed, adjust the cross auger covers up or down to increase or decrease flow rate depending on the crop type and moisture conditions. Adjusting the cross auger covers also affects the unload system power consumption.



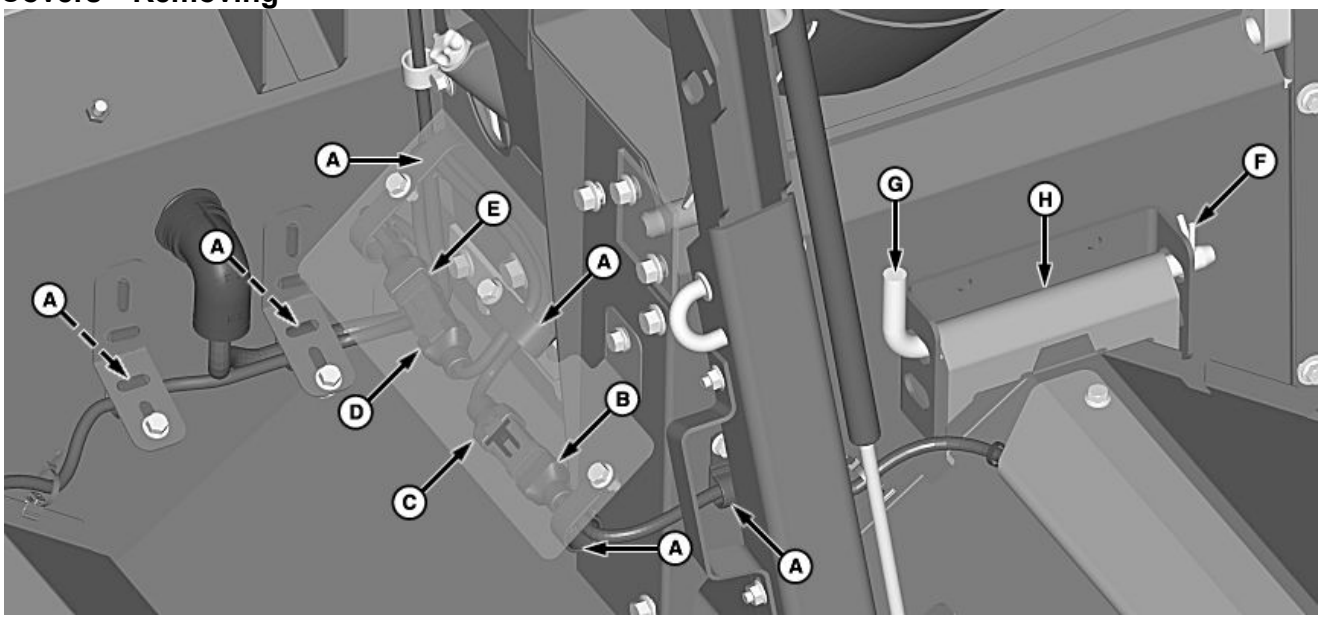
H125345 —UN—14NOV18

A—Spring Pin (4 used)
B—Pin (4 used)
C—Auger Cover (2 used)

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004A4B -19-30MAY19-1/1

ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Cross Auger Covers—Removing



H125352 —UN—14NOV18

A—Clamps
B—Rear Cross Auger Connector (female connector)
C—Grain Tank Connector (male connector)
D—Front Cross Auger Connector (male connector)
E—Grain Tank Connector (female connector)
F—Spring Pin (4 used)
G—Pin (4 used)
H—Auger Cover (2 used)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Use extra care when removing and installing auger covers. Do not stand on, drop, or allow objects to fall onto sensors.

NOTE: In certain crop conditions and speciality crops, cross auger covers must be removed.

ActiveYield™ system MUST be disabled when cross auger covers are removed. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

1. Remove wiring harnesses from clamps (A) as needed.
2. Disconnect rear cross auger connector (B) from the grain tank connector (C).
3. Disconnect front cross auger connector (D) from the grain tank connector (E).
4. Connect grain tank connectors (C and E) together and retain with clamps as needed.

IMPORTANT: Connect harnesses together to enable yield monitoring even if ActiveYield™ is disabled. To prevent contact with cross augers, retain wiring harness with clamps.

5. Remove spring pin (F) and pin (G) from both ends of auger cover (H).
6. Remove auger cover from the machine and repeat on remaining auger cover.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004BC2 -19-31MAY19-1/1

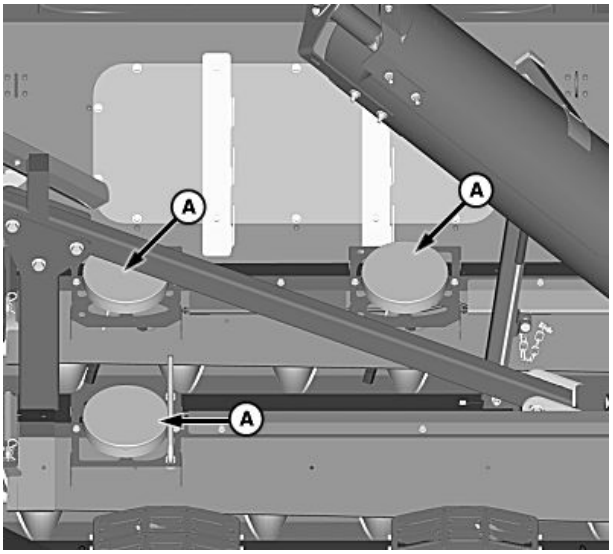
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Sensor Locations

IMPORTANT: Do not stand on, drop or allow objects to fall onto sensors as damage could occur.

NOTE: Two sensors are on the front cross auger cover and one sensor is on the rear cross auger cover.

ActiveYield™ uses sensors (A) located in the grain tank on the cross auger covers to measure mass of harvested grain.

A—Sensors

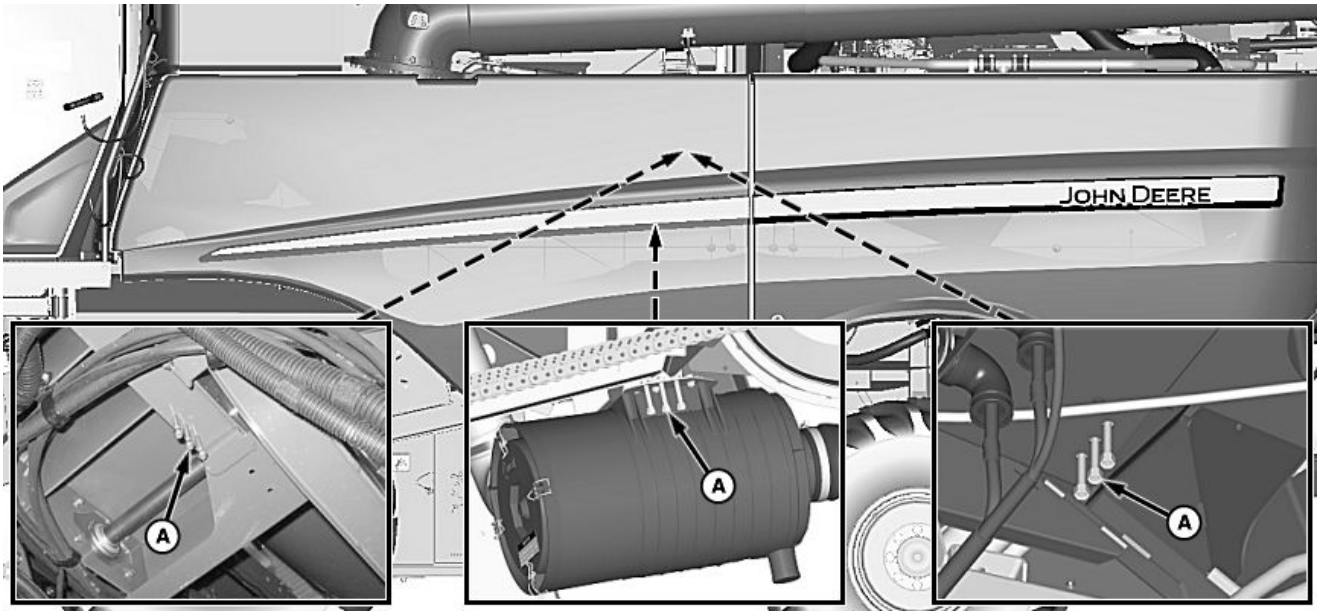


H125412 —UN—30NOV18

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004A55 -19-30NOV18-1/1

Shear Bolt Location



H111120 —UN—17APR14

A—Shear Bolt (3 Used)

NOTE: Three extra shear bolts are provided. Locations vary depending on engine size, engine emission levels, and grain tank unload rate.

If unloading auger drive shear bolt breaks, remove and replace with extra shear bolt (A) from location shown.

OUO6075,00017C7 -19-17APR14-1/1

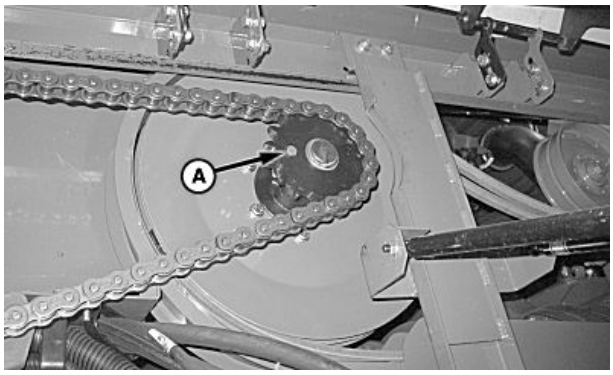
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use only John Deere supplied shear bolt (A) (cap screw through hub), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

Extra shear bolts are provided on machine. Refer to Shear Bolt Location in this section for further information.

IMPORTANT: Do not install a tire inner tube or a sack to end of unloading auger. Any restriction at end of auger can cause damage to unloading auger system and could cause shear bolt failure.



H96888 —UN—14JUN10

A—Shear Bolt

OUO6075,00017C6 -19-16APR14-1/1

Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

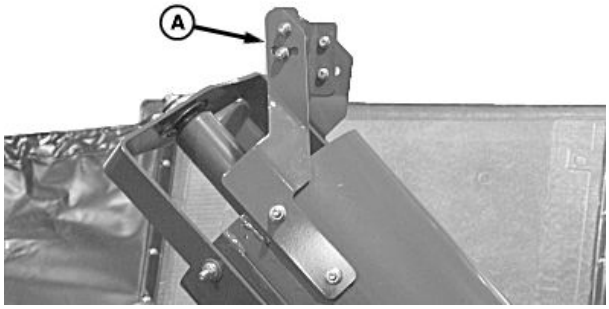
Position deflector (A) as needed.

Counterclockwise rotation:

- Windy conditions when harvesting crops like grass seed or rape.
- Corn—Grain tank fills to the left and to the rear.

Clockwise rotation:

- Grain—Grain tank fills to the right and to the front.



H96890 —UN—14JUN10

A—Deflector

OUO6075,0004362 -19-07OCT16-1/1

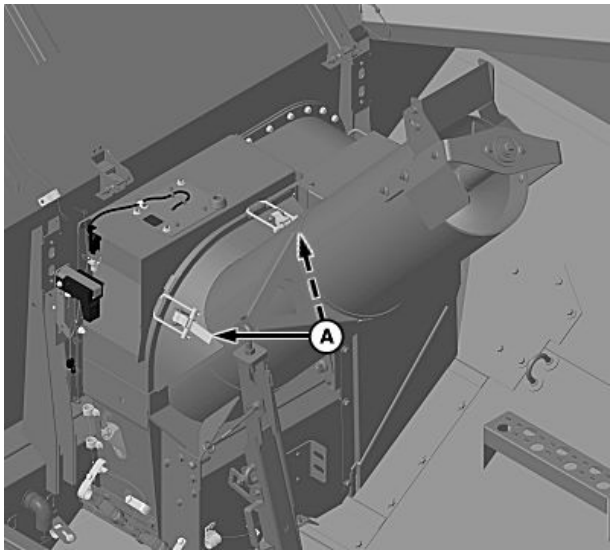
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding

CAUTION: Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Overall height of the machine is reduced by 0.5 m (1-1/2 ft) when grain tank extensions are lowered.

Hold the top of the auger and release clamps (A). Lower auger onto cross auger cover.

A—Clamps



H123557 —UN—21FEB18

OUO6075,00048B9 -19-21FEB18-1/1

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

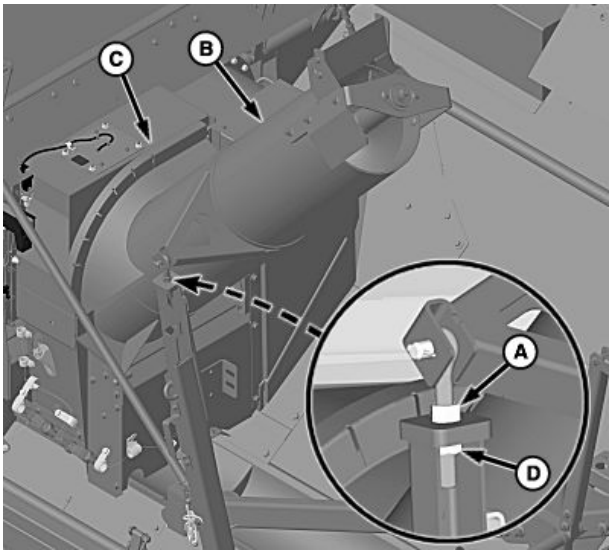
NOTE: Verify that the grain tank covers are fully raised.

Adjust nut (A) until grain tank loading auger (B) contacts transition housing (C).

Adjust nut (A) an extra 1/2 turn and tighten the nut (D) to lock the eyebolt in place.

NOTE: This keeps the loading auger housing tight against the transition housing making sure the loading auger is fully engaged to the driver on the gearbox.

A—Nut
B—Grain Tank Loading Auger
C—Transition Housing
D—Nut



H123558 —UN—21FEB18

OUO6075,00048BA -19-22FEB18-1/2

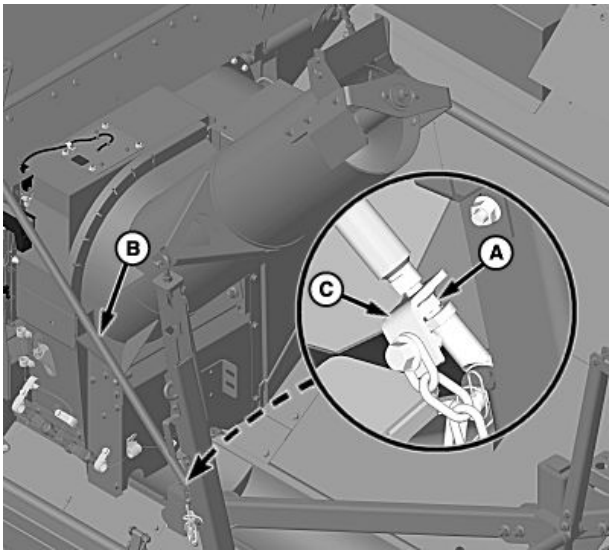
Loosen nut (A) and adjust the turnbuckle (B) until a slight amount of resistance is felt on the turnbuckle.

NOTE: Lengthen or shorten the turnbuckle to increase or decrease the gap between the loading auger housing and the transition housing.

The pin at the end of the turnbuckle should rotate freely when properly adjusted.

Verify that bracket (C) faces towards the front of the machine and tighten nut (A) to lock the turnbuckle (B) in place.

A—Nut
B—Turnbuckle
C—Bracket



H123559 —UN—21FEB18

OUO6075,00048BA -19-22FEB18-2/2

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

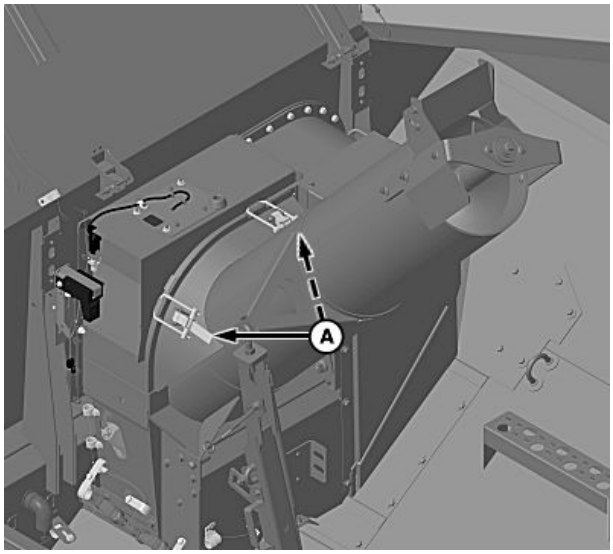
Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove the grain tank sample trough (if equipped).

Hold the top of the grain tank loading auger and release clamps (A).

Lower grain tank loading auger.

A—Clamps



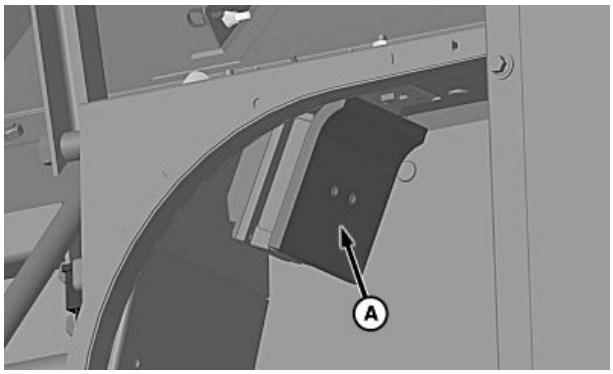
H123557 —UN—21FEB18

OUO6075,00048BB -19-22FEB18-1/2

Clean the mass flow sensor plate (A).

Raise the grain tank loading auger fully against the transition housing and retain with clamps.

A—Mass Flow Sensor Plate



H123560 —UN—21FEB18

OUO6075,00048BB -19-22FEB18-2/2

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

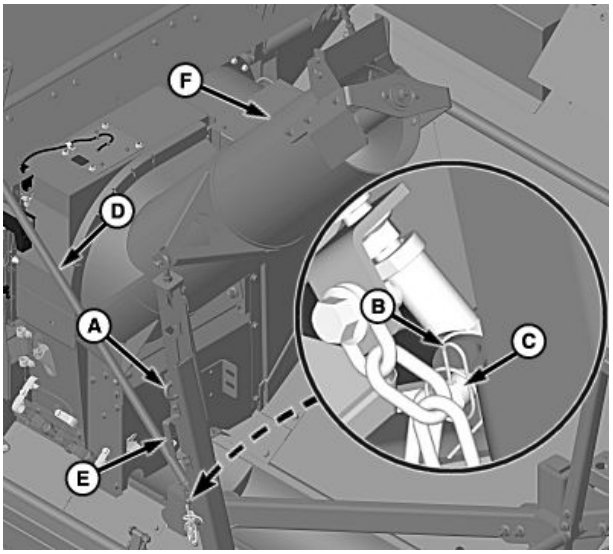
DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

Use the handle (E) to help in lowering the grain tank loading auger (F).

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle
E—Handle
F—Grain Tank Loading Auger



H123561 —UN—21FEB18

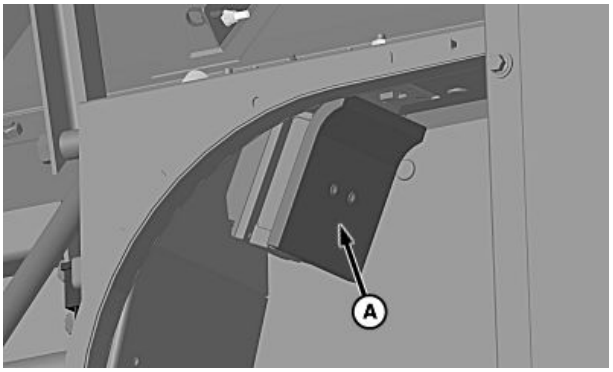
OUO6075,00048BC -19-23FEB18-1/2

Clean the mass flow sensor plate (A).

Raise the grain tank loading auger fully against the transition housing.

Align the turnbuckle with the hole and retain with pin and quick-lock pin.

A—Mass Flow Sensor Plate



H123560 —UN—21FEB18

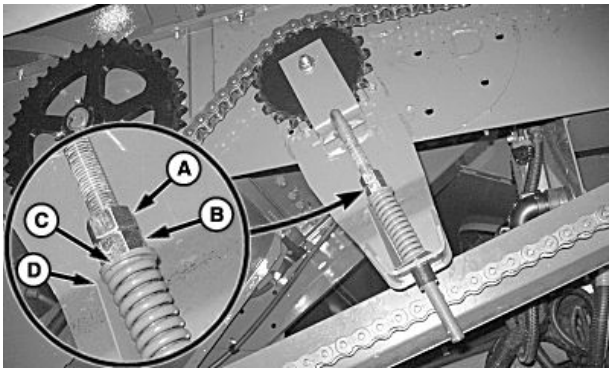
OUO6075,00048BC -19-23FEB18-2/2

Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A). Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) aligns with end of gauge (D). Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—End of Gauge



H96891 —UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,0004364 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Chain Links—Removing

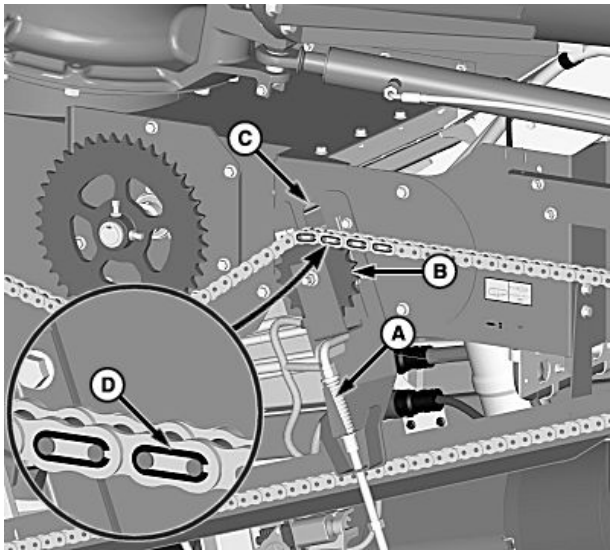
It is normal for the drive chain to stretch over time. Extra connector links allow the drive chain to be used longer.

NOTE: When removing connector links, always check sprockets for wear.

When the spring tensioner (A) can no longer be adjusted, or the sprocket (B) reaches the end of slot (C), remove connector link (D).

See Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting for further information.

When the final adjustment is used up, the chain is worn out and must be replaced.



H126295 —UN—08MAY19

A—Spring Tensioner
B—Sprocket
C—End of Slot
D—Connector Link

OUO6075,0004B92 -19-04JUN19-1/1

Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

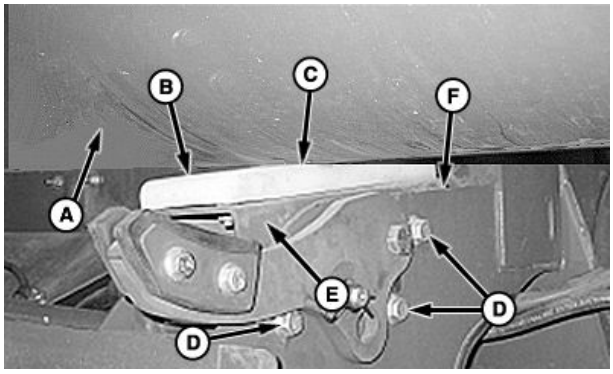
1. Swing unloading auger to storage or transport position.

NOTE: No gap should exist between the unloading auger (A) and the wear plate (B) at location (C) when adjusted properly.

2. If a gap exists between the unloading auger and the wear plate, loosen cap screws (D) and adjust cradle support (E) vertically until wear plate contacts lower surface of unloading auger.

NOTE: Top surface of cradle support (E) MUST be parallel with top of the grain tank plate (F).

3. Tighten cap screws when cradle is adjusted.



H106291 —UN—19DEC12

A—Unloading Auger
B—Wear Plate
C—Location
D—Cap Screws
E—Cradle Support
F—Grain Tank Plate

OUO6075,0004367 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting (Style A)

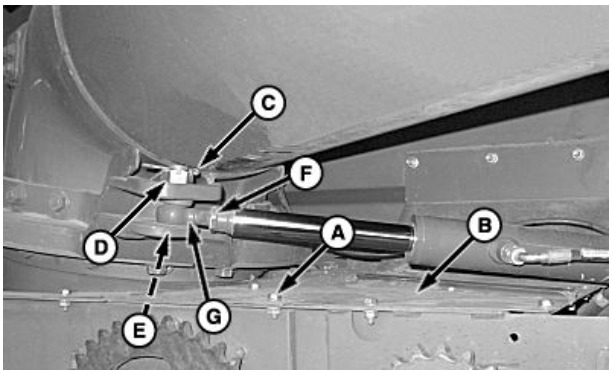
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

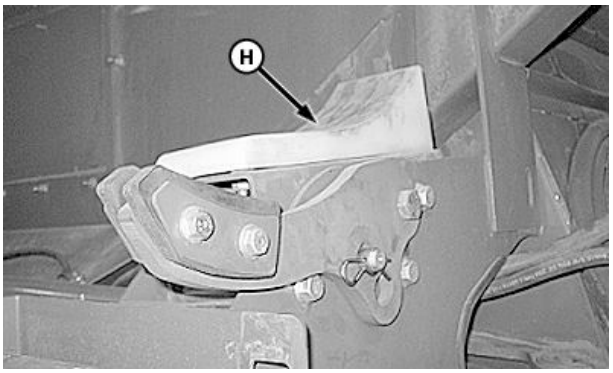
NOTE: Unloading auger MUST contact wear plate when adjusted properly.

2. Remove cotter pin (C), nut and washer (D), and pin (E).
3. Loosen nut (F) and adjust eyebolt (G) until unloading auger lightly contacts wear plate (H).
4. Install previously removed hardware and cover after unloading auger is adjusted.

A—Cap Screw (8 used)
B—Cover
C—Cotter Pin
D—Nut and Washer
E—Pin
F—Nut
G—Eyebolt
H—Wear Plate



H106293 —UN—07DEC12



H106322 —UN—11DEC12

OUO6075,0004D3A -19-09JAN20-1/1

Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting (Style B)

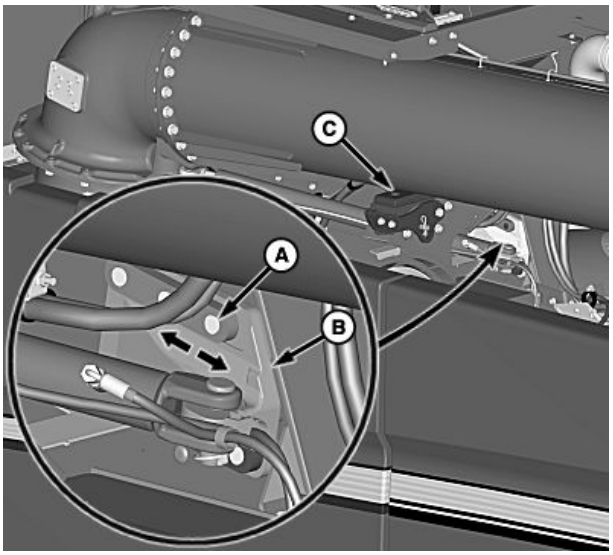
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: Cylinder must be fully retracted to set the correct position.

1. Loosen cap screws (A).
2. Adjust unloading auger inward or outward to move the cylinder bracket (B) forward or rearward until the unloading auger sets properly on the cradle support (C).
3. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....422 N·m (311 lb·ft)



H125348 —UN—14NOV18

A—Cap Screw (6 used)
B—Cylinder Bracket
C—Cradle Support

OUO6075,0004D3B -19-09JAN20-1/1

Unloading Auger Lock Arm Positions

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

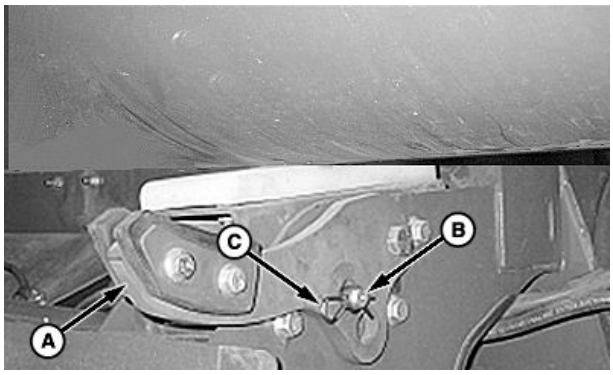
Field Position

Lower lock arm (A) as shown and install pin (B) and retain with spring pin (C).

Storage/Transport Position

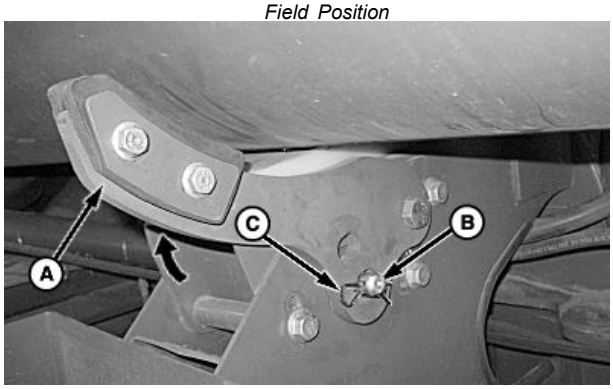
Raise lock arm (A) as shown and install pin (B) and retain with spring pin (C).

A—Lock Arm
B—Pin
C—Spring Pin



H106300 —UN—10DEC12

Field Position



H106292 —UN—10DEC12

Storage Position/Transport Position

OUO6075,0004369 -19-20DEC16-1/1

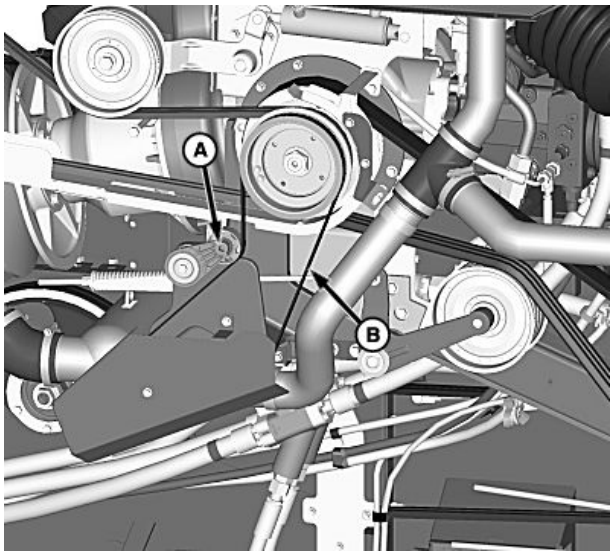
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that the unloading auger hydraulic cylinder is disengaged and retracted.

1. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A), then remove the engine debris management belt (B).

A—Tensioner Arm
B—Engine Debris Management Belt (if equipped)



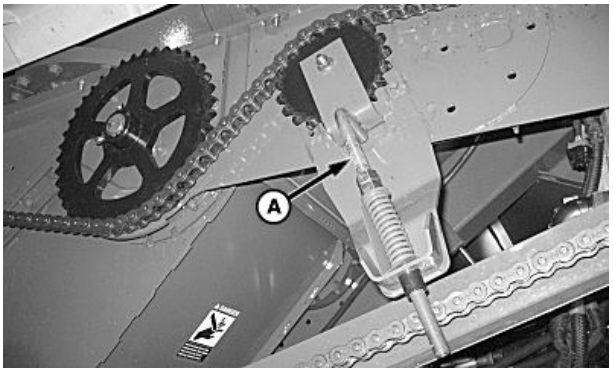
H108390 —UN—25JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E31 -19-08JUL20-1/6

2. Loosen the tensioner (A) on the unloading auger drive chain.

A—Tensioner

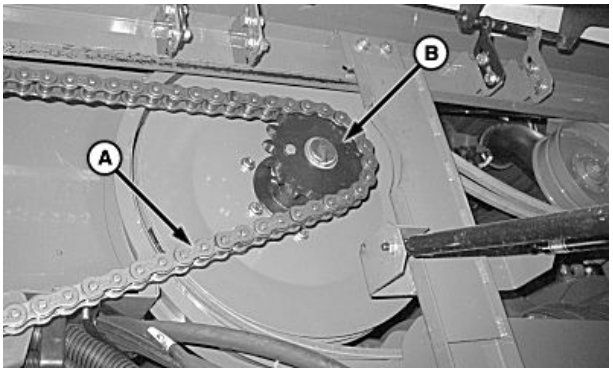


H105391 —UN—09MAY12

OUO6075,0004E31 -19-08JUL20-2/6

3. Remove the unloading auger drive chain (A) from the sprocket (B).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Chain
B—Sprocket

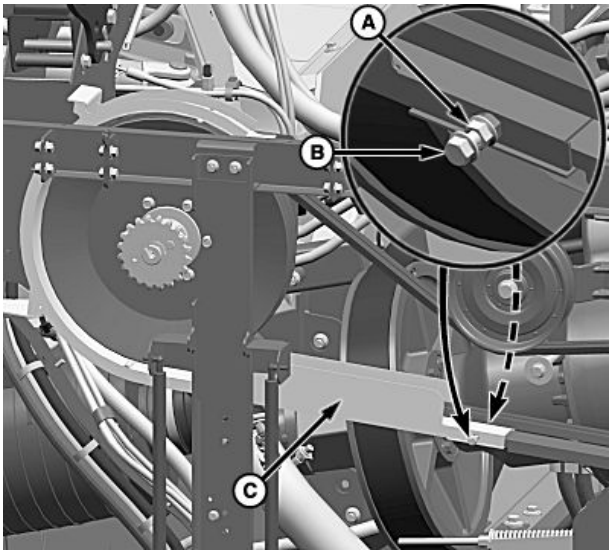


H130209 —UN—07MAY20

OUO6075,0004E31 -19-08JUL20-3/6

4. Loosen nut (A) and cap screw (B).
5. Remove the cap screws from the belt trap (C).
6. Remove the belt trap from the machine.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Cap Screw (2 used)
C—Belt Trap



H130210 —UN—07MAY20

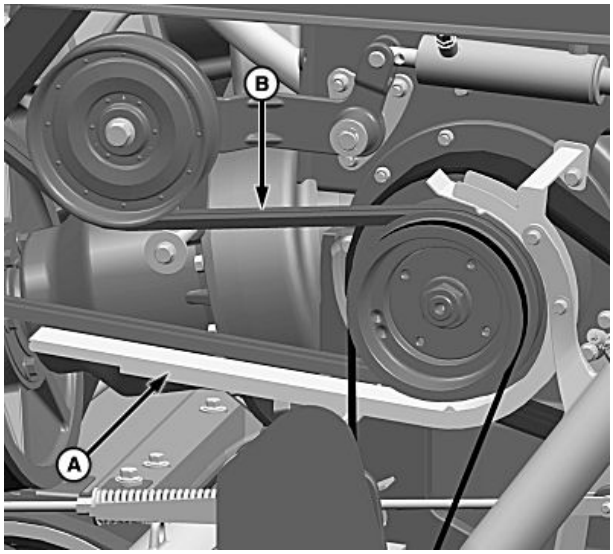
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E31 -19-08JUL20-4/6

7. Remove the cap screws from the belt trap (A).
8. Remove the belt trap from the machine.
9. Remove the unloading auger drive belts (B).
10. Install the replacement unloading auger drive belts and the previously removed belt traps.

A—Belt Trap

B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)



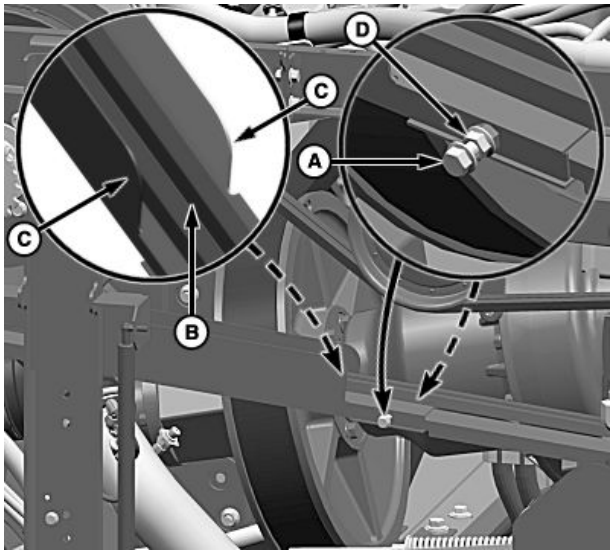
H130220 —UN—07MAY20

OUO6075,0004E31 -19-08JUL20-5/6

NOTE: Apply thread lock and sealer (medium strength) to the welded nuts on the belt trap.

11. Adjust the cap screws (A) to center the unloading auger drive belts (B) between the belt trap (C).
12. Once the unloading auger drive belts are centered between the belt trap, tighten nut (D).
13. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm, then install the engine debris management belt.
14. Install the shield and retain with the cap screws.
15. Install the drive chain and adjust the tensioner until the washer aligns with the end of the gauge.

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
C—Belt Trap
D—Nut (2 used)



H130219 —UN—07MAY20

OUO6075,0004E31 -19-08JUL20-6/6

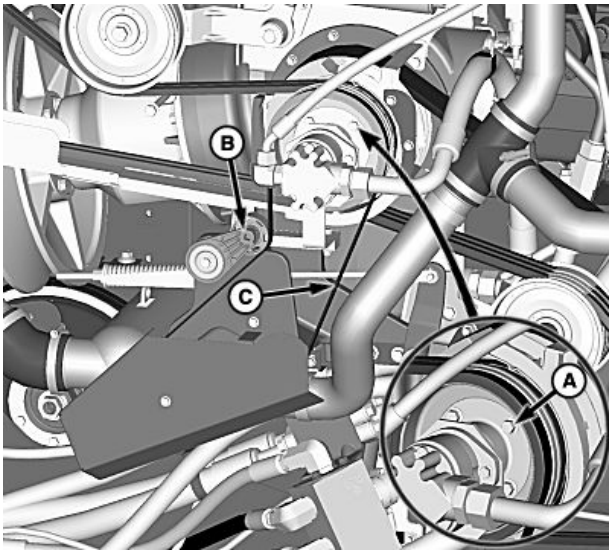
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that the unloading auger hydraulic cylinder is disengaged and retracted.

1. Remove the cap screws (A) and support the pump assembly out of the way.
2. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (B), then remove the engine debris management belt (C).

A—Cap Screw
B—Tensioner Arm
C—Engine Debris Management Belt (if equipped)

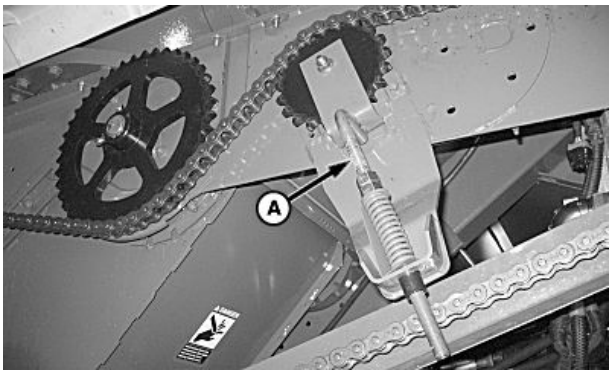


H108393 —UN—25JUN13

OUO6075,0004E32 -19-08JUL20-1/6

3. Loosen the tensioner (A) on the unloading auger drive chain.

A—Tensioner

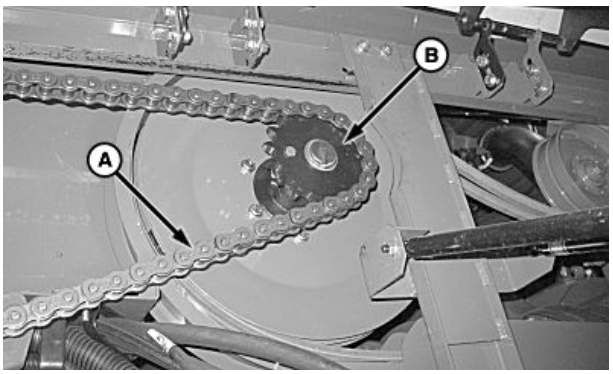


H105391 —UN—09MAY12

OUO6075,0004E32 -19-08JUL20-2/6

4. Remove the unloading auger drive chain (A) from the sprocket (B).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Chain
B—Sprocket



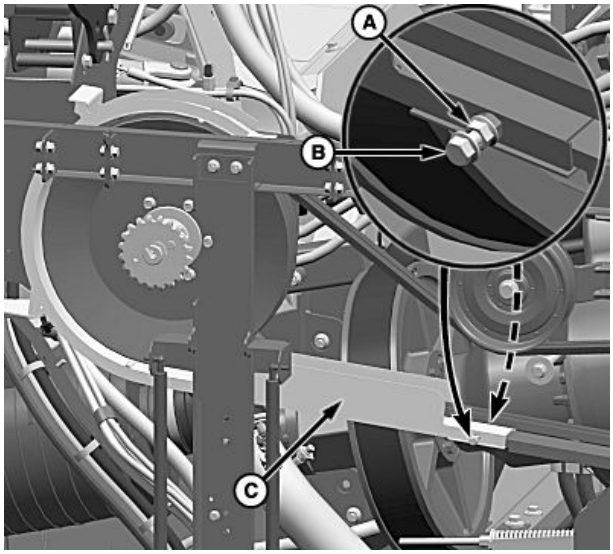
H130209 —UN—07MAY20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E32 -19-08JUL20-3/6

5. Loosen nut (A) and cap screw (B).
6. Remove the cap screws from the belt trap (C).
7. Remove the belt trap from the machine.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Cap Screw (2 used)
C—Belt Trap

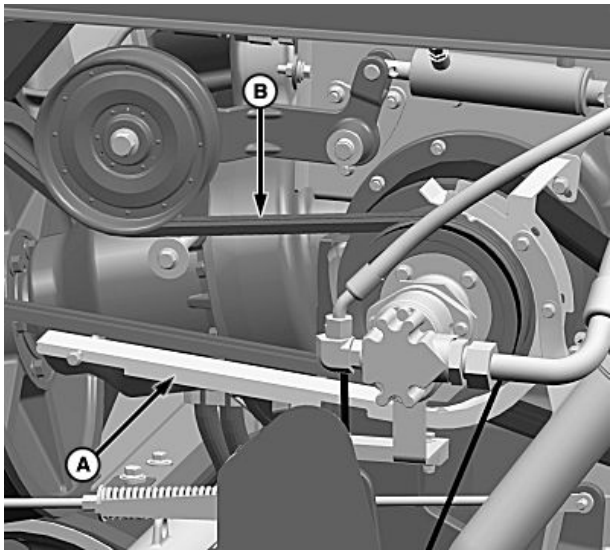


H130210 —UN—07MAY20

OUO6075,0004E32 -19-08JUL20-4/6

8. Remove the cap screws from the belt trap (A).
9. Remove the belt trap from the machine.
10. Remove the unloading auger drive belts (B).
11. Install the replacement unloading auger drive belts and the previously removed belt traps.

A—Belt Trap
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)



H130211 —UN—07MAY20

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004E32 -19-08JUL20-5/6

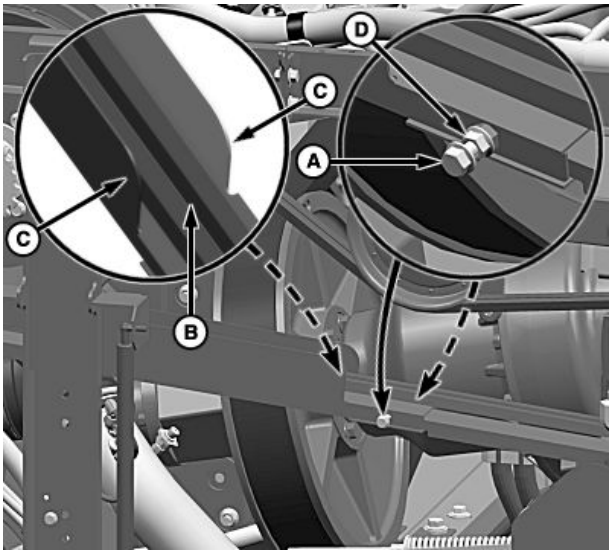
NOTE: Apply thread lock and sealer (medium strength) to the welded nuts on the belt trap.

12. Adjust the cap screws (A) to center the unloading auger drive belts (B) between the belt trap (C).
13. Once the unloading auger drive belts are centered between the belt trap, tighten nut (D).
14. Install the pump assembly and tighten the cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m (59 lb·ft)

15. Use a breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm, then install the engine debris management belt.
16. Install the shield and retain with the cap screws.
17. Install the drive chain and adjust the tensioner until the washer aligns with the end of the gauge.



H130219 —UN—07MAY20

A—Cap Screw (2 used)
B—Unloading Auger Drive Belt (2 used)
C—Belt Trap
D—Nut (2 used)

OUO6075,0004E32 -19-08JUL20-6/6

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

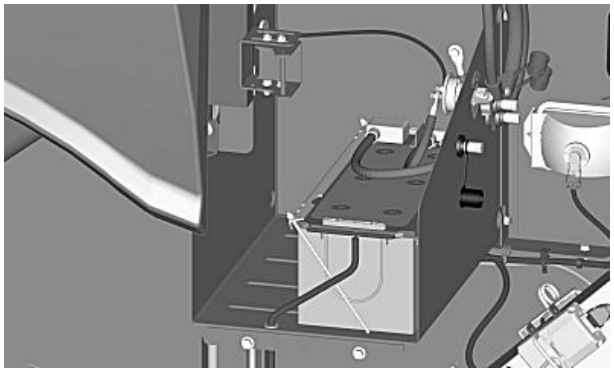
Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean

IMPORTANT: Do not open control unit and do not clean with a high-pressure spray. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause permanent damage.

1. Keep terminals clean and free of foreign debris. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause the terminals to erode over time and not make a good electrical connection.
2. If a connector is not in use, put on the proper dust cap or an appropriate seal to protect it from foreign debris and moisture.
3. Control units are not repairable.
4. Since control units are the components LEAST likely to fail, isolate failure before replacing by completing a diagnostic procedure.
5. The wiring harness terminals and connectors for electronic control units are repairable.

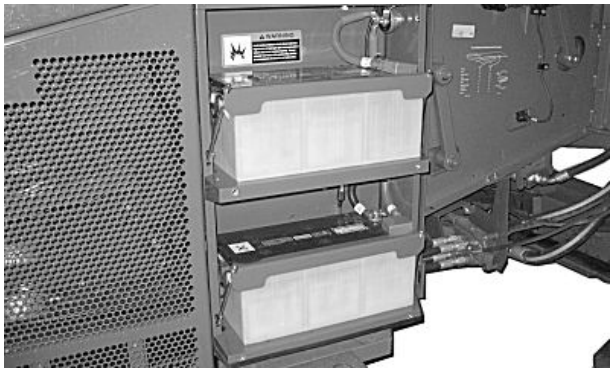
DX,WW,ECU04 -19-11JUN09-1/1

Observe Electrical Precautions



H125566 —UN—21JAN19

Style A



H96581 —UN—30JUN10

Style B

CAUTION: Machine must be on a flat surface to check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Keep all sparks and flames away from batteries as gas given off by electrolyte is explosive.

To avoid sparks, connect ground cable last and disconnect it first. To avoid shocks and burns, turn battery disconnect switch OFF before servicing any part of the electrical system or when removing batteries.

OUO6075,0004A94 -19-11JAN19-1/1

Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems

- Never disconnect the batteries while the key switch is on and the engine is running.
  Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Do not connect jumper cables while the key switch is on.
  Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Disconnect batteries prior to recharging (if possible).
  Why: Electrical loads in the machine can slow the recharging process. Battery chargers can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Never jump start the machine with a voltage higher than the machine is designed to operate on .
  Why: This can damage electronic components.
- Do not connect or disconnect electrical connectors while the key switch is on or the machine is running.
  Why: This can cause computer system errors from interrupting a computer program while it is running and electrical voltage spikes that are produced can damage electronic components.
- Do not apply power or ground to any component as a test unless specifically instructed to do so.
  Why: Connecting the wrong voltage to the wrong point of an electronic system can cause electronic component failures.
- When welding on the machine, make sure to connect ground lead to the parts being welded. For maximum protection disconnect all electronic controllers before welding.
  Why: The high currents associated with welding can damage wiring harnesses that are involved in the ground path. Welding can also cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Do not use compressed air on or around electrical components.
  Why: This may cause static build up and cause the controller to fail.

KC01776,00003CF -19-22APR24-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

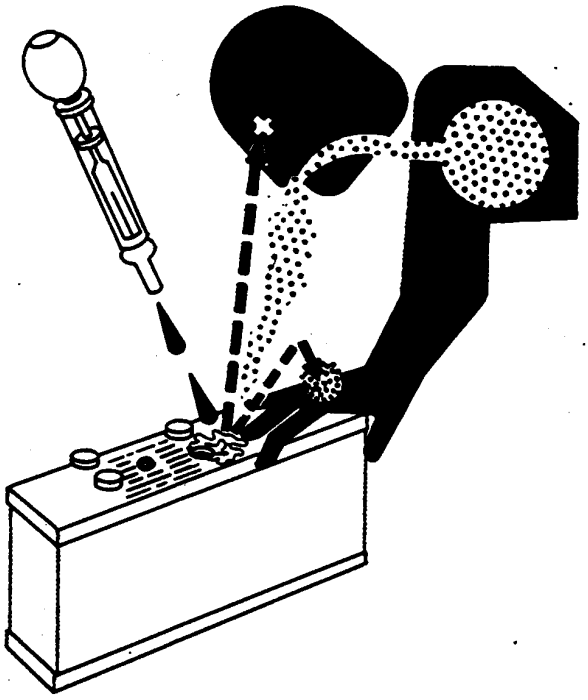
If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**



TS204 —UN—15APR13



TS203 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES -19-02DEC10-1/1

Batteries—Safe Installation

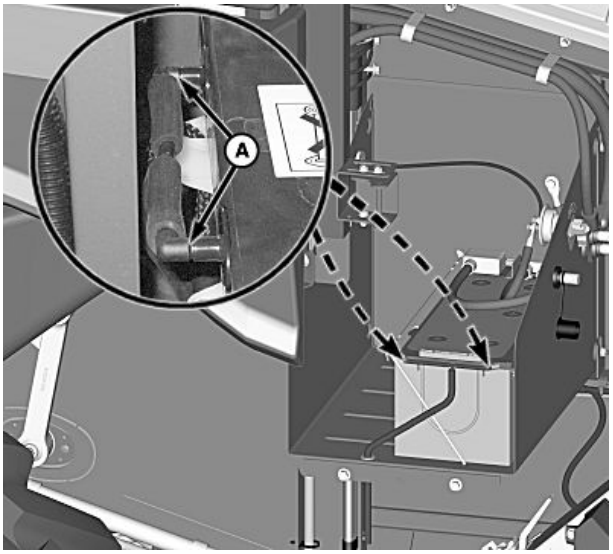
CAUTION: Machine must be on a flat surface to check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Avoid serious injury or death from explosions. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if the battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall the vent tubes (A) after performing service or maintenance on the batteries or the battery box. Verify that the ventilation hoses are not bent or kinked.

Replacement batteries must have a ventilation fitting suited for ventilation hose attachment. See your John Deere dealer for replacement batteries equipped with ventilation fittings.

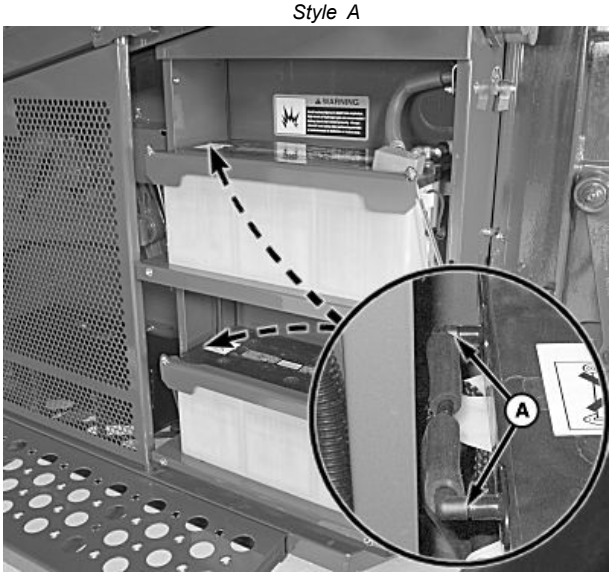
If ventilation tubes are not attached to the battery, then the battery lid must remain off whenever the machine engine is running or whenever the batteries are being charged with an external charger.

A—Vent Tubes



H125567 —UN—21JAN19

Style A



H96586 —UN—30JUN10

Style B

OUO6075,0004A95 -19-11JAN19-1/1

Battery Cables—Connecting

CAUTION: BATTERIES ARE NEGATIVE GROUNDED ONLY. Always connect battery ground strap to negative (-) posts of battery. Connect starter cable to positive (+) post of battery. Reversed polarity in battery or alternator connections results in permanent damage to electrical system. Connect ground strap to negative (-) terminal last.

IMPORTANT: Batteries must have same terminal locations.

When connecting batteries:

Turn off all switches and accessories. Clean battery posts and terminals.

QUICKLY TAP ground strap to negative post. Arcing must not occur. If arcing occurs, DO NOT MAKE CONNECTION. Check to see if battery position is reversed.

If arcing still occurs, check again that all switches and accessories are off. Then check for shorts, broken wires and loose or corroded connections.

Connect negative (-) battery ground straps.

OUO6075,00007D7 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Charging

Keep battery fully charged, especially during cold weather. Failure to keep battery fully charged, above 12.50 volts, may result in reduced battery life.

CAUTION: Never charge a frozen battery. Thaw at room temperature before connecting to battery charger. Only charge batteries in a well ventilated area. Disconnect both cables from battery terminals when charging batteries in combine.

IMPORTANT: If batteries are not fully charged electrolyte may freeze.

Determine which battery needs to be charged.

Disconnect both battery cables and connect charger positive cable to "+" terminal and charger negative cable to "-" terminal.

Follow instructions provided with charger. Always charge batteries with a 12-volt charger.

OUO6075,00007D8 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity

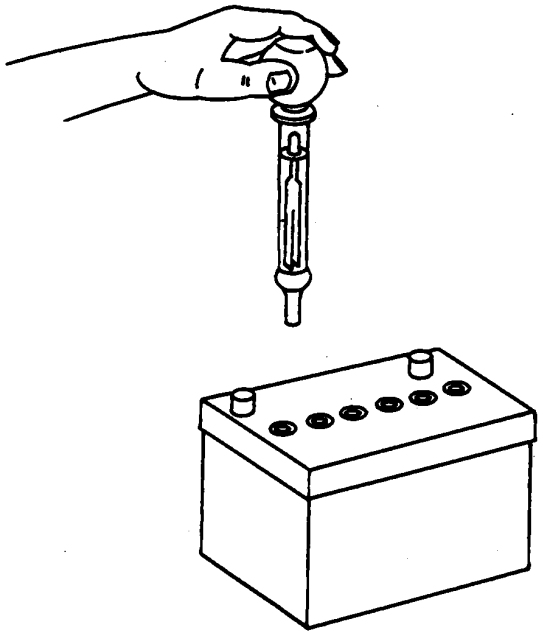
CAUTION: Batteries must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Check specific gravity of electrolyte in each cell with a battery hydrometer to determine battery condition. Charge battery if reading is below 1.225. Replace battery if difference between cells is more than 0.050.

Always correct specific gravity reading for electrolyte temperature variation. Add 0.004 for every 10°F above 80°F. (Add 0.007 for every 10°C above 27°C.) Subtract at same rate if electrolyte temperature is below 80°F (27°C). Corrected specific gravity of a fully charged battery is 1.265 — 1.280.



TS182 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00007D9 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Connecting Booster

Cold weather starting can be easier by connecting an extra 12 V battery in parallel.

CAUTION: Gas given off by batteries is explosive. Avoid sparks near batteries.

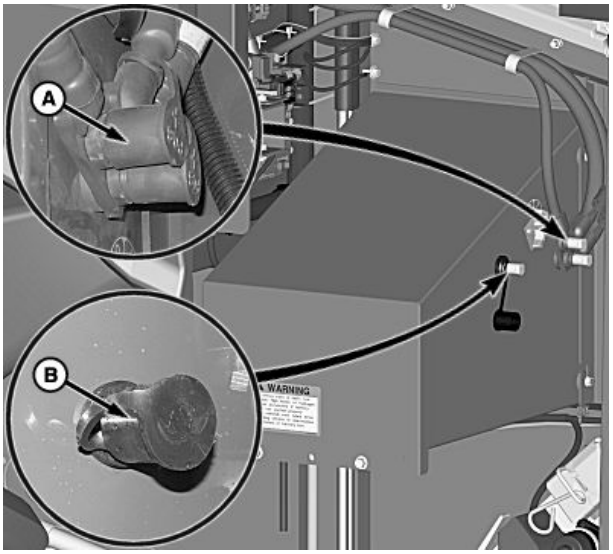
IMPORTANT: Never connect jumper cables with the key switch or battery disconnect switch ON. Never jump-start with more than 12 V.

Remove protective caps from posts.

First jumper cable must be connected to positive (+) post on the booster battery. Connect other end to positive (+) post (A) on the machine battery.

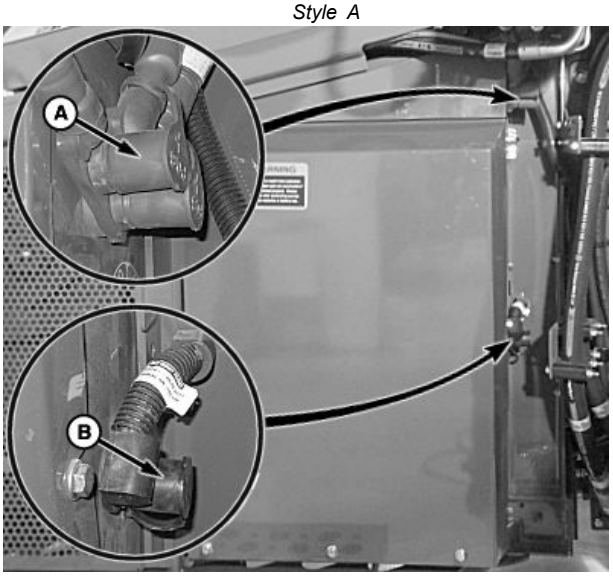
Second jumper cable must be connected to negative (-) post on the booster battery. Connect other end to negative (-) post (B) on the machine battery.

A—Positive (+) Post **B—Negative (-) Post**



H125568 —UN—21JAN19

Style A



H123369 —UN—08FEB18

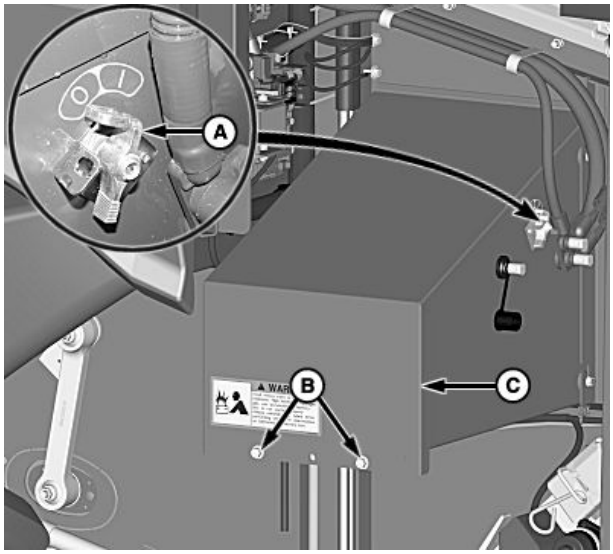
Style B

OUO6075,0004A96 -19-11JAN19-1/1

Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style A)

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access battery.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch
B—Cap Screw (2 used)
C—Cover

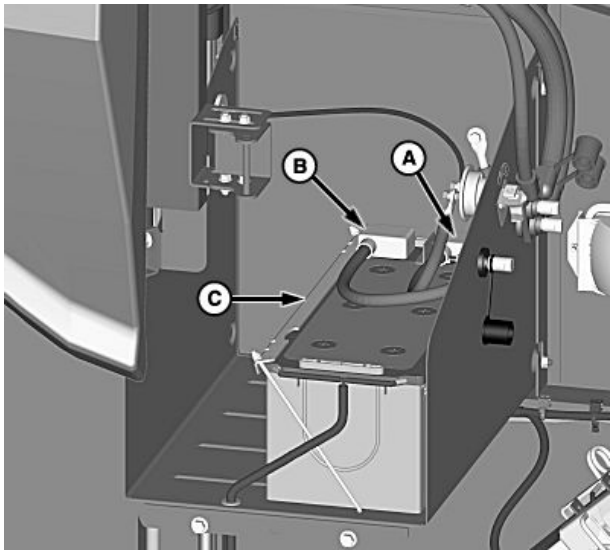


H125569 —UN—21JAN19

OUO6075,0004A97 -19-11JAN19-1/2

3. Disconnect positive (+) cable (A) and negative (-) cable (B).
4. Remove clamp (C) and battery vent tubes.
5. Clean battery and battery mounting area.
6. Install battery in the battery box.
7. Clean battery cables and posts, and reconnect battery vent tubes.
8. Attach positive (+) cable and negative (-) cable.
9. Install and tighten the battery clamp.
10. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
11. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.

A—Positive Cable
B—Negative Cable
C—Clamp



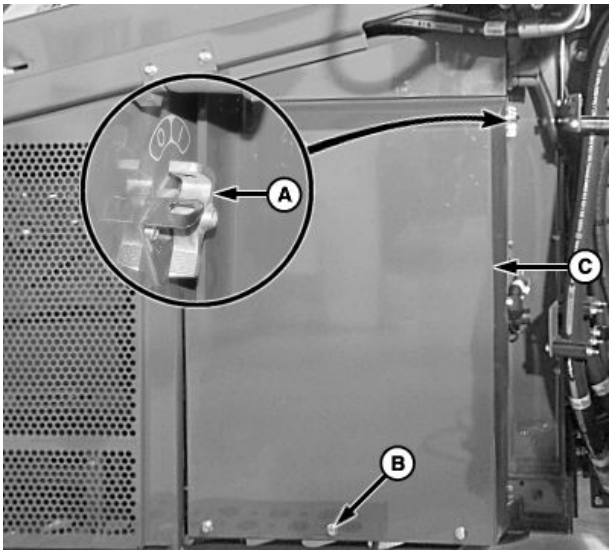
H125570 —UN—21JAN19

OUO6075,0004A97 -19-11JAN19-2/2

Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style B)

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access batteries.

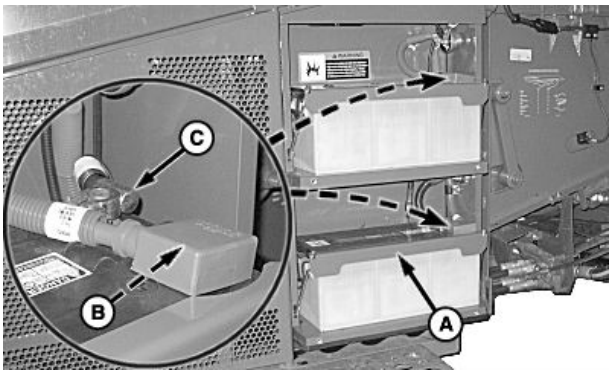
A—Battery Disconnect Switch
B—Cap Screws (9 used)
C—Cover



H123348 —UN—08FEB18

OUO6075,0004898 -19-07FEB18-1/2

3. Remove clamp (A) and battery vent tubes.
4. Disconnect positive (+) cable (B) and negative (-) cable (C).
5. Clean batteries and battery mounting area.
6. Install batteries in the battery box.
7. Clean battery cables, posts, and reconnect battery vent tubes.
8. Attach positive (+) cable and negative (-) cable.
9. Install and tighten the battery clamp.
10. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
11. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.



H96583 —UN—30JUN10

A—Clamp
B—Positive Cable
C—Negative Cable

OUO6075,0004898 -19-07FEB18-2/2

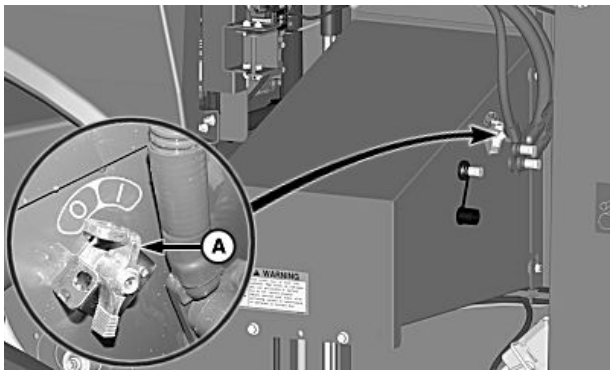
Battery Disconnect Switch

IMPORTANT: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective catalyst reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. Fluid freezes and possibly burst lines in freezing weather conditions.

NOTE: Turn the battery disconnect switch (A) OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead from the battery or batteries to minimize load to batteries.

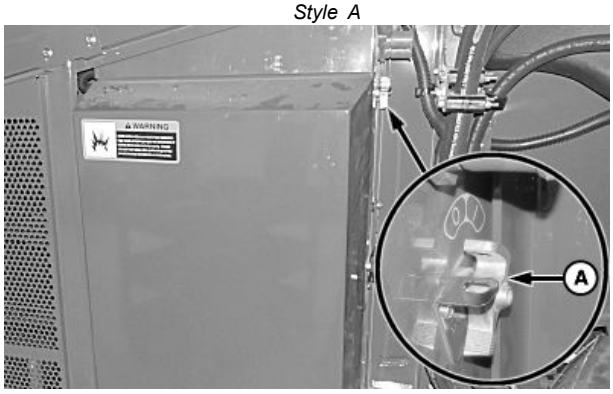
Turn the battery disconnect switch (A) clockwise to turn ON machine electrical system or turn switch counterclockwise to turn OFF machine electrical system.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch



H125571 —UN—21JAN19

Style A



H123349 —UN—07FEB18

Style B

xl90995,1683771193941 -19-13JUL23-1/1

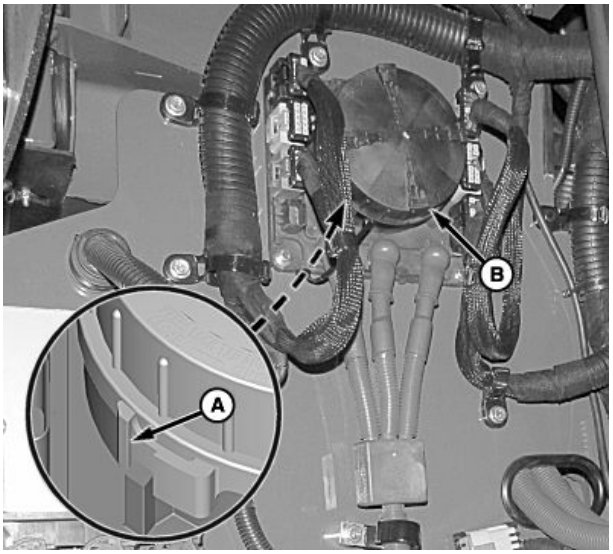
Machine Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse center is on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

Spare fuses and fuse puller are located underneath cover.

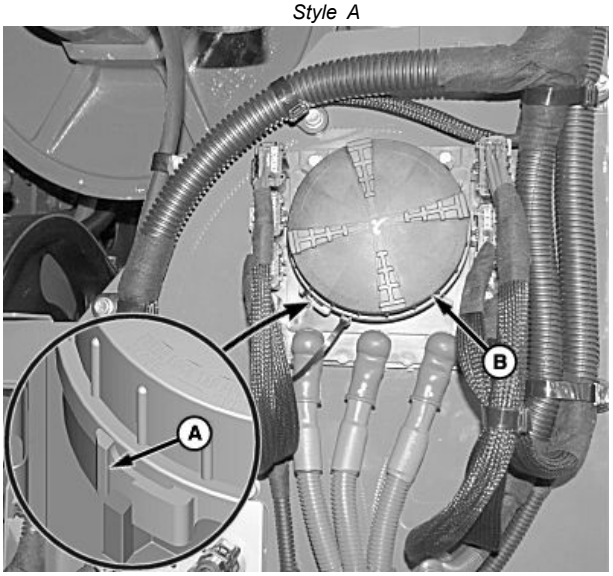
Press lock tab (A) and turn cover (B) counterclockwise to open fuse center.

- F1—F2 Not Used
- F3—(15A) (cc# 0642), Control Unit RC2 Power 1
- F6—(15A) (cc# 0652), Control Unit RC2 Power 2
- F7—(30A) (cc# 0342), Control Unit RC1 Power 1
- F8—Not Used
- F9—(30A) (cc# 0362), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 5
- F11—(20A) (cc# 0332), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 3
- F12—(20A) (cc# 0322), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 2
- F13—F14 Not Used
- F15—(20A) (cc# 0352), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 4
- F16—Not Used
- F17—(30A) (cc# 0912), Grain Sensing System Power
- F18—(25A) (cc# 0372), Control Unit RC1 Power 2
- F19—F26 Not Used
- F27—(30A) (cc# 0152), Control Unit LC1 Power 2
- F28—F30 Not Used
- F31—(10A) (cc# 0012), Unswitched Battery Power
- F32—(30A) (cc# 0142), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 4
- F33—Not Used
- F34—(30A) (cc# 0112), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 1
- F35—(30A) (cc# 9232), Knife Bank Actuator Power
- F36—(30A) (cc# 0312), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 1
- F37—F38 Not Used
- F39—(10A) (cc# 4972), Control Unit SSU/XSC Unswitched Power
- F40—F42 Not Used
- F43—(25A) (cc# 5222), Control Unit ECU Power 3
- F44—(30A) (cc# 0712), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 1
- F45—(20A) (cc# 0122), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 2
- F46—(30A) (cc# 0132), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 3
- F47—Not Used
- F48—(25A) (cc# 5012), Control Unit ECU Power 1
- F49—F50 Not Used
- F51—(30A) (cc# 0162), Control Unit LC1 Power 1
- F52—Not Used
- F54—(10A) (cc# 0422), Control Unit PTP Power
- F55—(25A) (cc# 5022), Control Unit ECU Power 2
- F56—(15A) (cc# 5042), Fuel Transfer Pump
- F57—(30A) (cc# 0222), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2
- F58—F62 Not Used



H121173 —UN—04APR17

Style A



H121174 —UN—04APR17

Style B

A—Lock Tab **B—Cover**

- F63—(15A) (cc# 5062), Dosing Pump Power
- F64—(20A) (cc# 0212), Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 1
- F67—Not Used
- F68—(25A) (cc# 0172), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 5
- F69—(30A) (cc# 0972), Flex Residue Chopper Power 2
- F70—F71 Not Used
- F73—(30A) (cc# 0252), Control Unit LC2 Power 1
- F74—(30A) (cc# 0972), Flex Residue Chopper Power 1
- F75—F77 Not Used
- F78—(30A) (cc# 0242), Control Unit LC2 Power 1
- F79—Not Used
- F80—(30A) (cc# 0722), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2

OUO6075,0004A31 -19-08NOV18-1/1

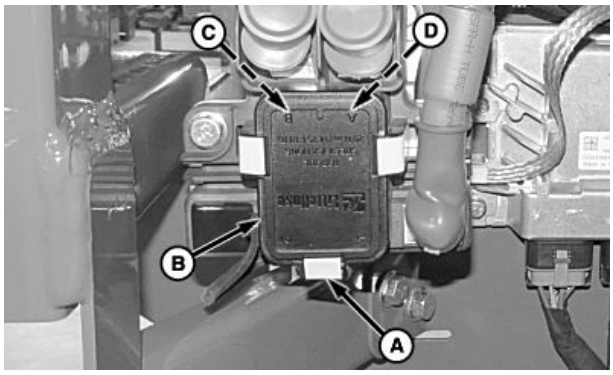
Inline Fuses

NOTE: Inline fuses are on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

Open latches (A) and remove cover (B) to access inline fuses.

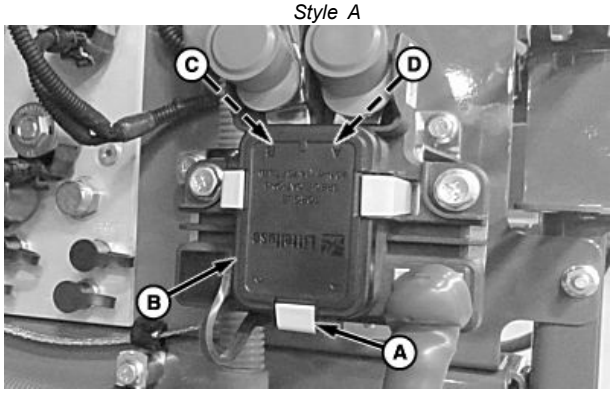
- F82—Inline Fuse, (125A) (cc# 8002), Control Unit CAB
- F92—Inline Fuse, (125A) (cc# 8912), Cab Fuse Center

A—Latch (3 used)
B—Cover
C—F82—Inline Fuse
D—F92—Inline Fuse



H121175 —UN—04APR17

Style A



H121176 —UN—04APR17

Style B

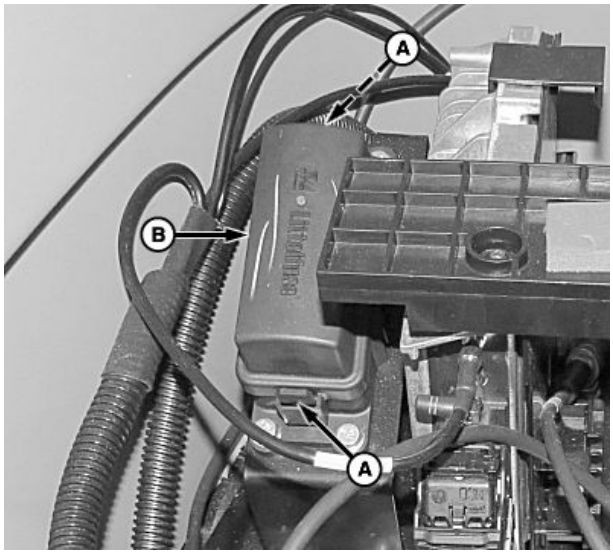
OUO6075,00046FD -19-04APR17-1/1

Cab Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse center is located inside the cab within the control unit enclosure which is underneath the armrest console on the cab floor.

Press lock tabs (A) and remove cover (B) to open fuse center.

- F801—(15A) (cc# 8262), ARMC Power
- F802—(10A) (cc# 8802), Server-Monitor Power
- F803—(15A) (cc# 8302), SCL Power
- F804—(15A) (cc# 8072), PDU Power
- F805—(15A) (cc# 8152), Receiver Power
- F806—(15A) (cc# 8162), Miscellaneous Cab Power
- F807—(10A) (cc# 8192), ATC Power
- F808—(20A) (cc# 8082), Recirculation Fan Power 1
- F809—(20A) (cc# 8182), Recirculation Fan Power 2
- F810—(20A) (cc# 8172), Seat Power
- F811—(20A) (cc# 8092), Accessory Power
- F812—(15A) (cc# 8242), Auxiliary Power Outlets
- F813—(20A) (cc# 8252), Auxiliary Power Strip
- F814—(20A) Not Used
- F815—(20A) (cc# 8622), Front Wiper Power
- F816—(10A) (cc# 8312), Radio Power
- F817—(7.5A) (cc# 8322), Armrest APO Power
- F818—(5A) (cc# 0006), Wakeup Power



H119639 —UN—13OCT16

A—Lock Tabs
B—Cover

- F819—(5A) (cc# 8112), USB Charger Power

OUO6075,00045AD -19-31JAN17-1/1

Video Safety

CAUTION: Do not rely on a camera for collision avoidance or bystander detection. To avoid possible injury or death to operator or others, always remain alert and aware of surroundings when operating machine. Read and understand Avoid Backover Accidents in Safety section.

IMPORTANT:

- **Correctly understand whether camera or video application is ”mirrored”.**
- **Mount camera in a sturdy and secure location.**
- **Understand camera's field of view.**
- **Keep camera properly serviced.**
- **Keep camera lens clean.**

OUO6075,00013B2 -19-31JAN13-1/1

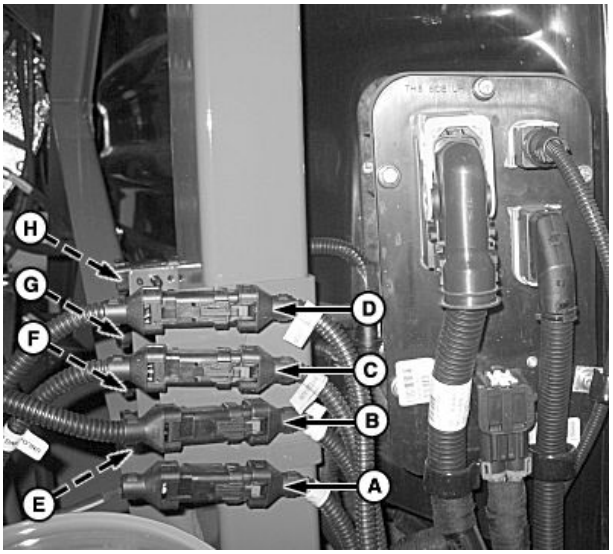
Video Interface Capability

Machine is equipped with eight camera video inputs which are located at the right-hand side of operator’s station.

Video input (A—D) feeds video signals to the server which then go to the armrest display.

See your John Deere dealer for further information on video-compatible camera solutions.

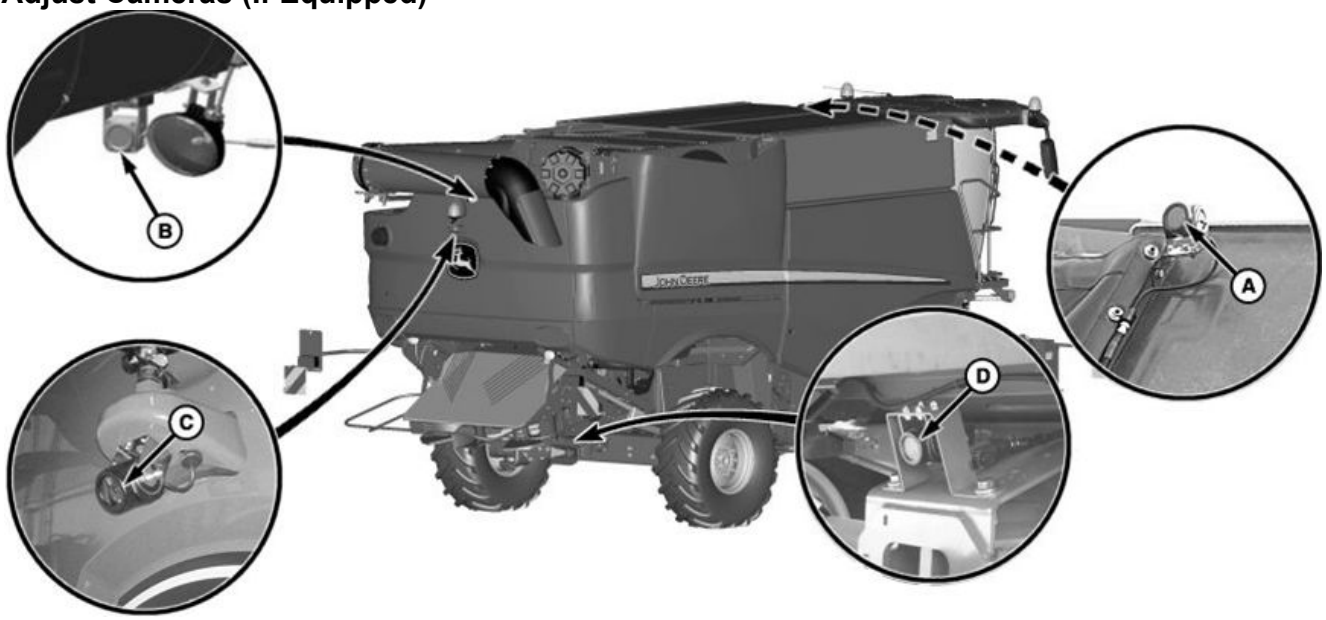
A—Video Input 1 (Armrest)
B—Video Input 2 (Armrest)
C—Video Input 3 (Armrest)
D—Video Input 4 (Armrest)
E—Video Input 1 (Optional Display)
F—Video Input 2 (Optional Display)
G—Video Input 3 (Optional Display)
H—Video Input 4 (Optional Display)



H1119626 —UN—12OCT16

cp00834,1745545861927 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Adjust Cameras (If Equipped)



YC24861 —UN—27APR25

A—Grain Tank Camera **B—Unloading Auger Camera** **C—Rear View Camera** **D—Hitch Camera**

NOTE: Camera styles may vary from what is shown. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for further information.

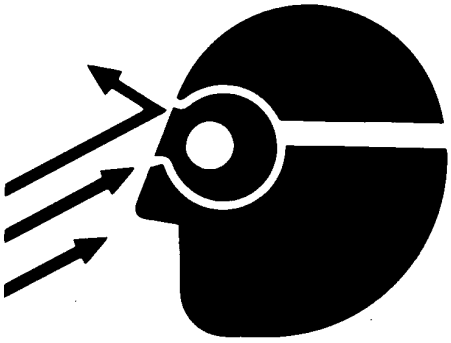
If machine is equipped with cameras (A—D), adjust cameras as needed.

cp00834,1745542013096 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs

CAUTION: Halogen bulbs (A) contain gas under pressure. Handling a bulb improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments. To avoid possible injury:

- **Turn light switch OFF and allow bulb to cool before changing bulbs. Leave switch OFF until bulb change is complete.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing bulb.**
- **Handle bulb by its base. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.**
- **Use a clean cloth and alcohol to remove any fingerprints from glass bulb before installing. Skin oil deposited on bulb will cause overheating and premature failure.**
- **Do not drop or scratch bulb.**
- **Keep moisture away from bulb.**
- **Do not operate bulb outside of its enclosure. Bulb has a high internal pressure and if cracked or broken it could explode and cause injury.**
- **Place used bulb in new bulb carton and dispose of properly. Keep out of reach of children.**



TS266 —UN—23AUG88



H59774 —UN—30AUG99

A—Halogen Bulb

OUO6075,0001356 -19-12DEC12-1/1

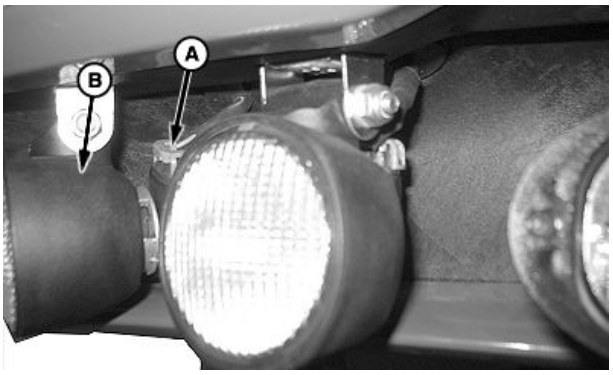
Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

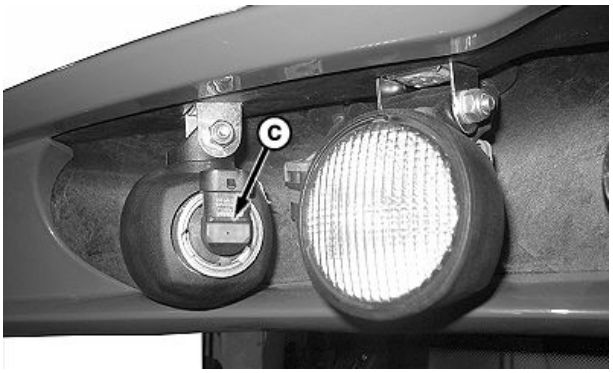
1. Disconnect the wiring harness connector (A) from the headlight assembly (B).
2. Rotate light housing toward outside of cab.
3. Turn bulb assembly (C) counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

4. Replace the bulb.
5. Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.
6. Rotate light housing to the previous operating position and connect the wiring harness.
7. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96621 —UN—25MAY10



H96622 —UN—25MAY10

A—Connector
B—Headlight Assembly
C—Bulb Assembly

OUO6075,00050F5 -19-05MAY21-1/1

Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights—Adjusting

Vertical Adjustment

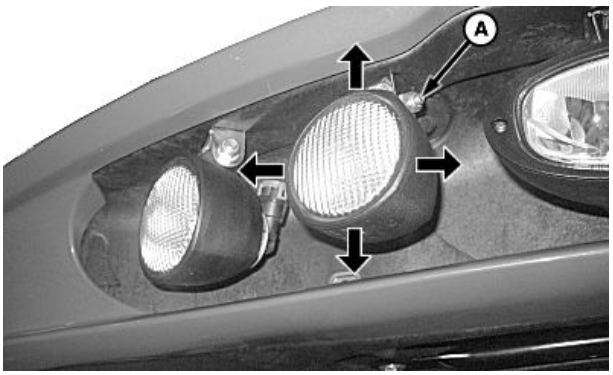
CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

1. Loosen cap screw (A).
2. Rotate light assembly up or down to the desired position and tighten cap screw.
3. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

Horizontal Adjustment

1. Rotate light assembly left or right to the desired position.
2. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96624 —UN—25MAY10

A—Cap Screw

OUO6075,00050F6 -19-05MAY21-1/1

Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam)—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

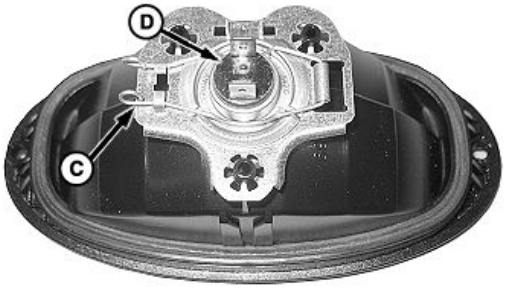
1. Remove screws (A) and face plate lens (B) from housing.
2. Squeeze clips (C) to remove bulb assembly (D).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

3. Remove and replace the bulb.
4. Attach bulb assembly using clips on the light bulb base.
5. Align the face plate lens with connector inside housing and retain with screws.
6. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96625 —UN—25MAY10



H96626 —UN—25MAY10

A—Screw (2 used)
B—Face Plate Lens
C—Clip
D—Bulb Assembly

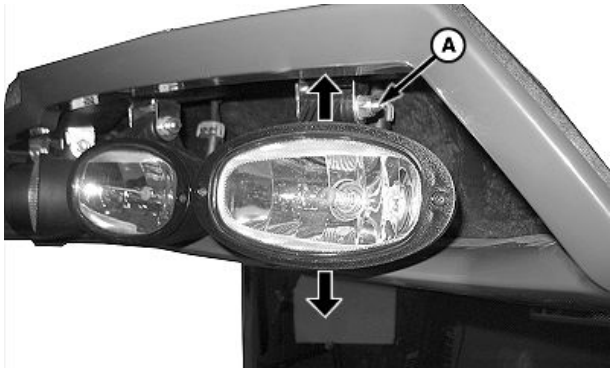
OUO6075,00050F7 -19-14MAY21-1/1

Halogen Bulb Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

1. Loosen cap screw (A).
2. Rotate light assembly up or down to the desired position and tighten cap screw.
3. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96628 —UN—25MAY10

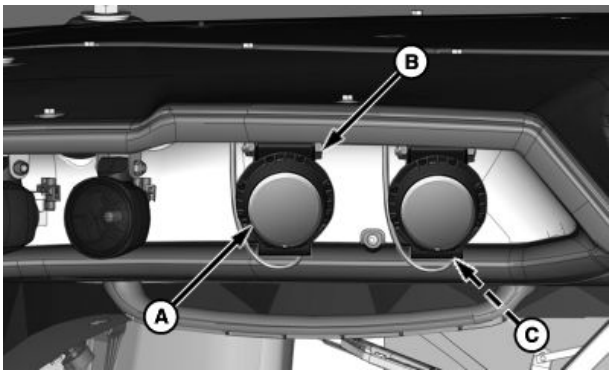
A—Cap Screw

OUO6075,00050F8 -19-05MAY21-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam) (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

1. Disconnect the wiring harness connector (B) from the headlight assembly (A).
2. Remove cap screw (C) and nut.
3. Remove and replace the headlight assembly.



H134286 —UN—04MAY21

Low-Beam Headlight Shown

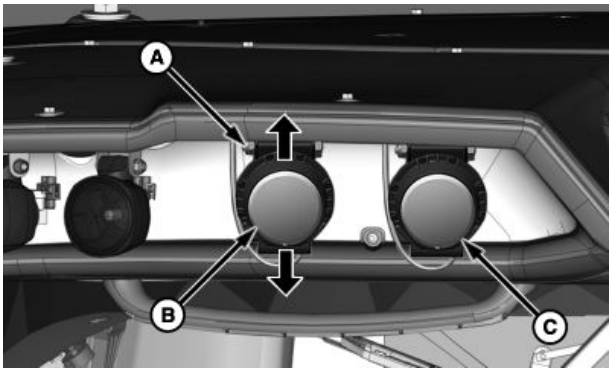
A—Low-Beam Cab Headlight Assembly
B—Connector
C—Cap Screw

OUO6075,00050FF -19-14MAY21-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Cab Headlights (High and Low Beam) (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

1. Loosen cap screw (A).
2. Rotate the headlight assembly (B) or (C) up or down to the desired position and tighten the cap screw.
   - **Low-Beam Cab Headlights:** Adjust the position of light (B) so that the distance between the headlight assembly and the light/dark border on the ground in front of the machine is less than 30 m (98 ft).
   - **High-Beam Cab Headlights:** Adjust the position of light (C) so that the light beam on the ground is visible up to a maximum of 100 m (328 ft) in front of the machine.



H134287 —UN—04MAY21

Low-Beam Headlight Shown

A—Cap Screw
B—Low-Beam Cab Headlight Assembly
C—High-Beam Cab Headlight Assembly

3. Repeat on the remaining lights as needed.

OUO6075,0005100 -19-14MAY21-1/1

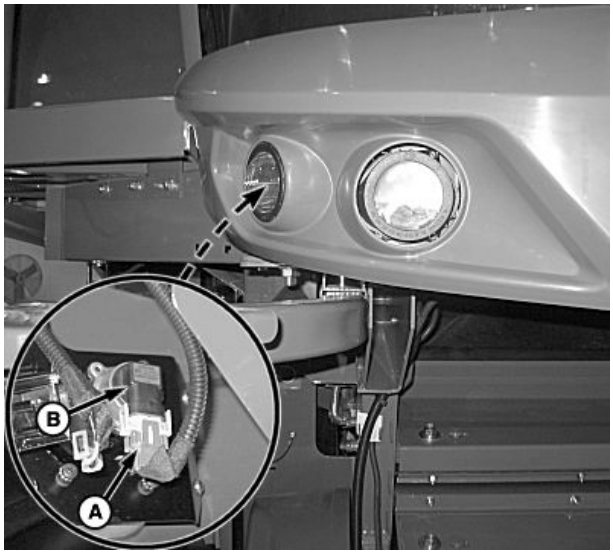
Halogen Bulb Fascia Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

1. Disconnect the wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).
2. Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

3. Remove and replace the bulb.
4. Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.
5. Plug the wiring harness connector into the bulb assembly.
6. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H98976 —UN—02NOV10

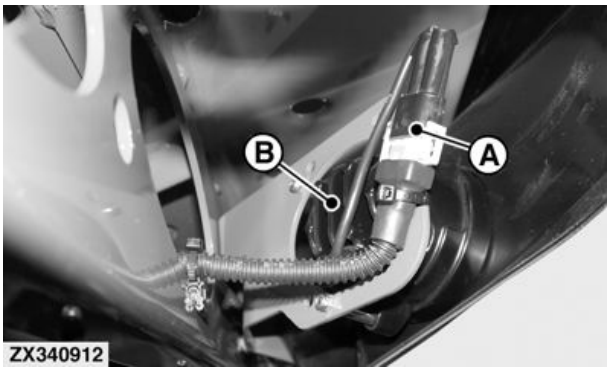
A—Connector **B—Bulb Assembly**

OUO6075,00050F9 -19-05MAY21-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Fascia Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

1. Disconnect the wiring harness connector (A) from light assembly (B).
2. Remove and replace light assembly.
3. Plug the wiring harness connector into the light assembly.
4. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



ZX340912 —UN—29MAY18

A—Connector **B—Light Assembly**

OUO6075,00050FA -19-05MAY21-1/1

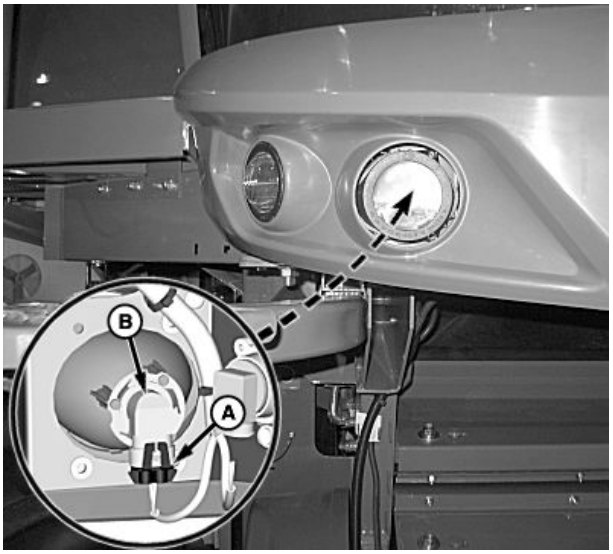
Lower Driving Lights Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

1. Disconnect the wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).
2. Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

3. Remove and replace the bulb.
4. Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect the wiring harness.
5. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96629 —UN—02NOV10

A—Connector **B—Bulb Assembly**

OUO6075,00050FB -19-05MAY21-1/1

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

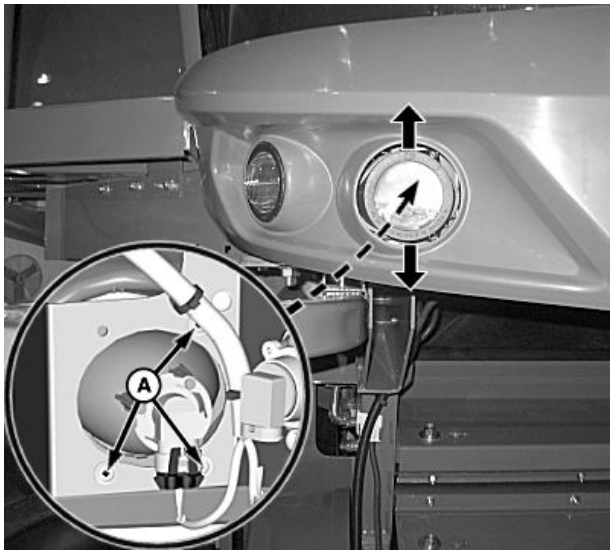
Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

1. Adjust screws (A) to rotate light assembly up or down to the desired position and tighten screws.
2. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screw (3 used)



H98977 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,00050FC -19-14MAY21-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

1. Light emitting diode (LED) lights (A) are on both sides of cab as shown.

A—Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights



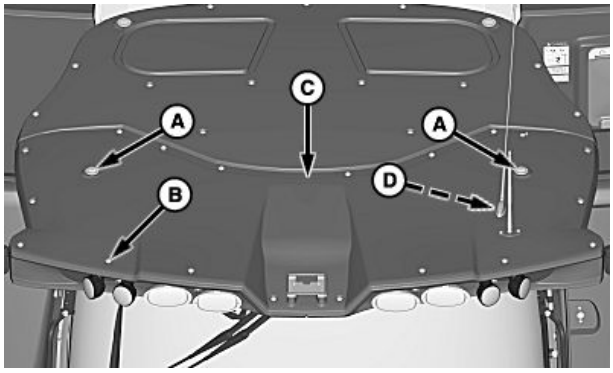
H119680 —UN—20OCT16

cp00834,1745545385391 -19-09MAY25-1/4

NOTE:

2. Remove cap screws and washers (A and B).
3. Lift the front left-hand side of the cab roof (C) and disconnect the antenna (D).
4. Remove front portion of the cab roof.

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745545385391 -19-09MAY25-2/4

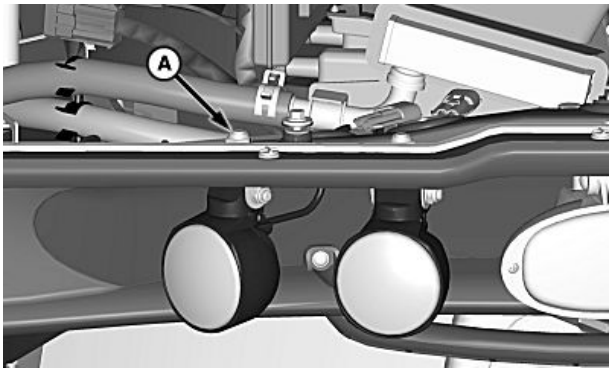
5. Remove cap screw and nut (A).
6. Unplug the wiring harness connector (B) and remove the grommet (C).
7. Remove and discard light assembly.
8. Install light assembly in the reverse order.
9. Tighten cap screw and nut to specification.

Specification

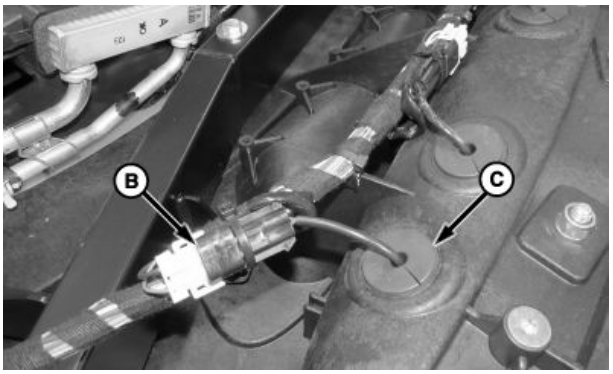
Nut—Torque.....30 N·m (22 lb·ft)

10. Rotate light housing to the previous operating position.
11. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw and Nut
B—Connector
C—Grommet



H119701 —UN—25OCT16



H119683 —UN—20OCT16

cp00834,1745545385391 -19-09MAY25-3/4

12. Connect the antenna (D) and install the cab roof (C).
13. Install cap screws and washers (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

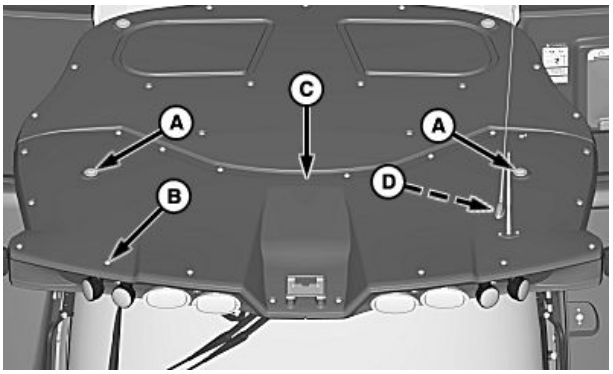
Cap Screws—Torque.....6 N·m (53 lb·in)

14. Install cap screws and washers (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....10 N·m (89 lb·in)

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

cp00834,1745545385391 -19-09MAY25-4/4

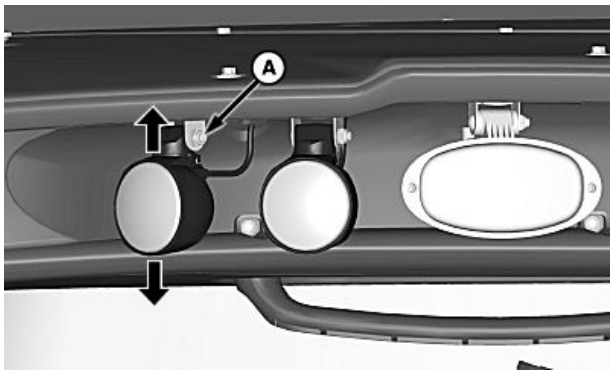
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting

Vertical Adjustment

CAUTION: Raise the feeder house, engage the feeder house safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before replacing or adjusting the headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

1. Loosen cap screw (A).
2. Rotate light assembly up or down to the desired position and tighten cap screw.
3. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H119703 —UN—26OCT16

A—Cap Screw

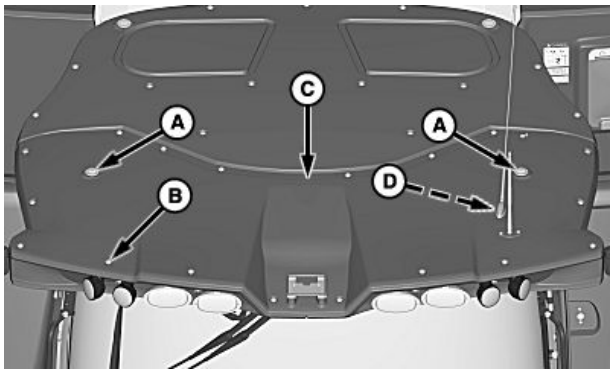
cp00834,1745545703088 -19-09MAY25-1/4

Horizontal Adjustment

NOTE:

1. Remove cap screws and washers (A and B).
2. Lift the front left-hand side of the cab roof (C) and disconnect the antenna (D).
3. Remove front portion of the cab roof.

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

cp00834,1745545703088 -19-09MAY25-2/4

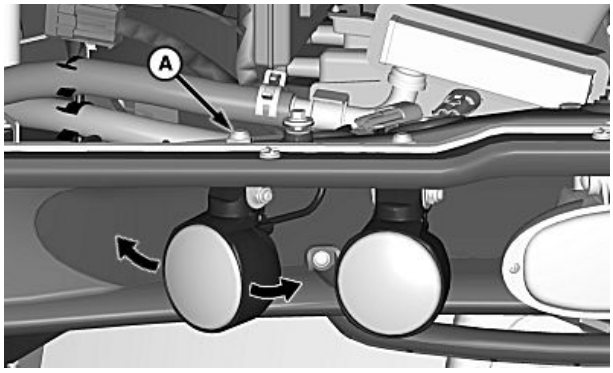
4. Loosen cap screw and nut (A).
5. Rotate light assembly left or right to the desired position.
6. Tighten cap screw and nut to specification.

Specification

Nut—Torque.....30 N·m (22 lb·ft)

7. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw and Nut



H119704 —UN—26OCT16

Continued on next page

cp00834,1745545703088 -19-09MAY25-3/4

8. Connect the antenna (D) and install the cab roof (C).
9. Install cap screws and washers (B) and tighten to specification.

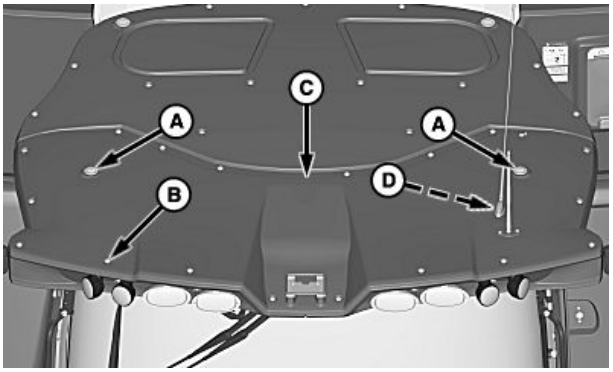
Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....6 N·m (53 lb·in)

10. Install cap screws and washers (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....10 N·m (89 lb·in)

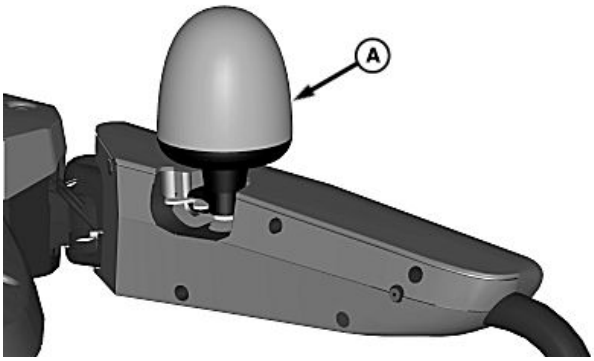


H119681 —UN—20OCT16

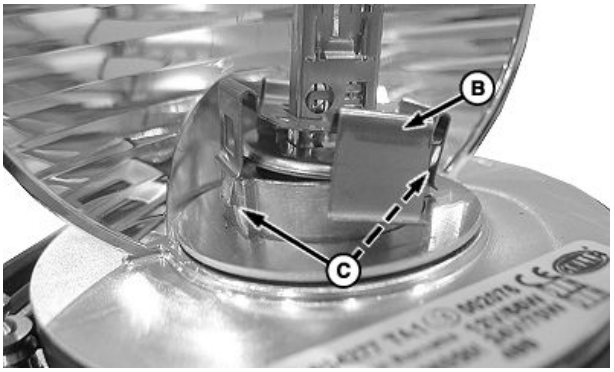
A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna

cp00834,1745545703088 -19-09MAY25-4/4

Replace Beacon Lights (Style A)



H111426 —UN—12JUN14



H96614 —UN—25MAY10

⚠ CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing beacon lights.

Push down on lens (A) and turn counterclockwise to remove.

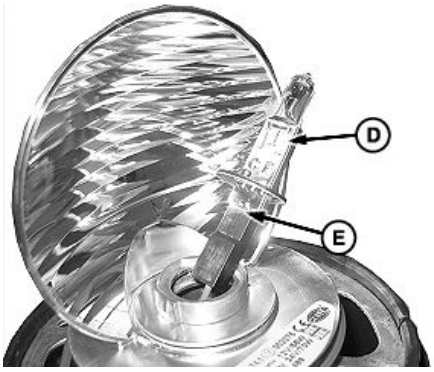
Pry clip (B) from locking tab (C).

Remove bulb assembly (D) from connector (E).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Replace bulb and install in reverse order.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96615 —UN—25MAY10

A—Lens
B—Clip
C—Locking Tab
D—Bulb Assembly
E—Connector

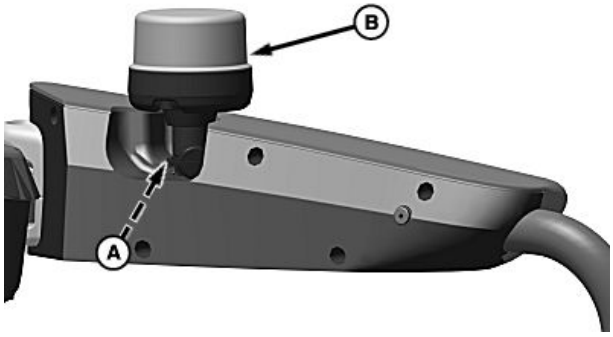
OUO6075,0004582 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Replace Beacon Lights (Style B)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing beacon lights.

NOTE: Light emitting diodes are required to meet local and government regulations for road transport height requirements depending on certain tire sizes.

1. Loosen wing nut (A) and remove beacon light (B) from the electrical outlet.
2. Remove and replace beacon light assembly.
3. Push down on beacon light assembly to ensure that there is good connection with the electrical outlet, then tighten the wing nut.
4. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H135689 —UN—01JUN22

A—Wing Nut **B—Beacon Light**

mh69740,1654108214832 -19-17JUN22-1/1

Warning Lights—Replacing

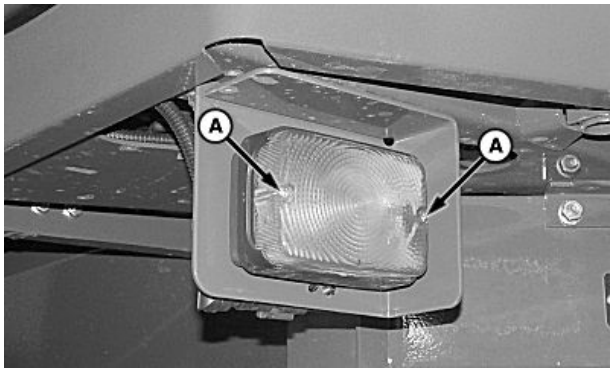
Remove screws (A) from lens cover.

Remove light bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Bulb Assembly



H121714 —UN—07JUN17

Right-Hand Front Warning Light

OUO6075,000475A -19-27JUN17-1/1

Halogen Bulb Work Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing

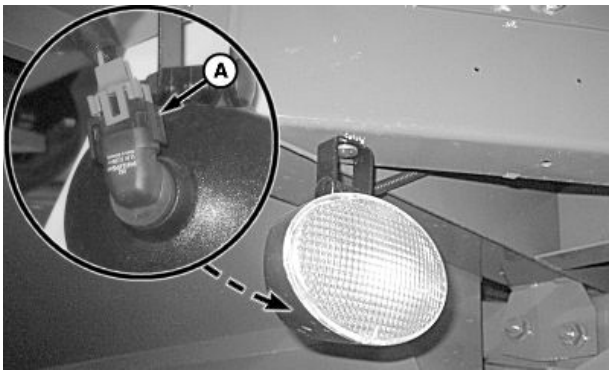
NOTE: The procedure shown is for replacing the stubble lights. This procedure is similar for the following lights:

- *Discharge Lights*
- *Auxiliary Field Lights*
- *Access Door Work Lights*
- *Stubble Lights*
- *Grain Tank Light*
- *Unloading Auger Light*

1. Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.
2. Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

3. Remove and replace the bulb.
4. Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.



H96617 —UN—25MAY10

Right-Hand Stubble Light

A—Connector

5. Plug the wiring harness connector into the bulb assembly.
6. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

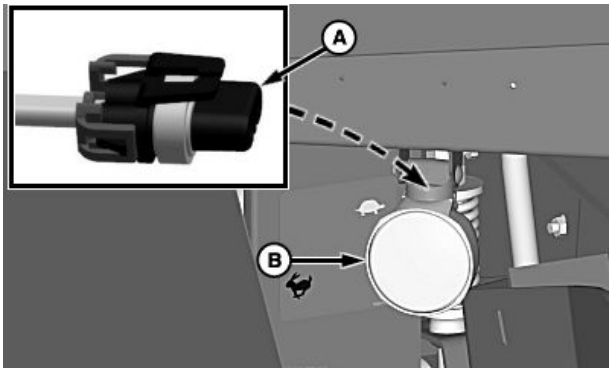
OUO6075,0004BCA -19-19JUN19-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Work Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing

NOTE: The procedure shown is for replacing the stubble lights. This procedure is similar for the following lights:

- *Discharge Lights*
- *Auxiliary Field Lights*
- *Access Door Work Lights*
- *Stubble Lights*
- *Grain Tank Light*
- *Unloading Auger Light*

1. Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from light assembly (B).
2. Remove and replace light assembly.
3. Plug the wiring harness connector into the light assembly.



H126512 —UN—17JUN19

Right-Hand Stubble Light

A—Connector **B—Light Assembly**

4. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

OUO6075,0004BC8 -19-18JUN19-1/1

Halogen Bulb Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing

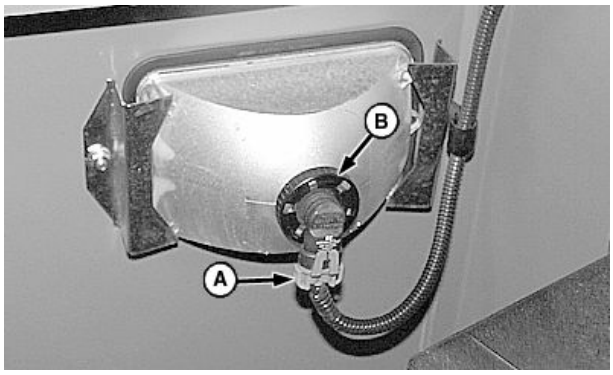
NOTE: The procedure shown is for replacing the side finder lights. This procedure is similar for the following:

- *Cleaning Shoe Lights*

1. Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.
2. Push in and twist retainer ring (B) counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

3. Remove and replace the bulb.
4. Install bulb assembly in reverse order.



H57680 —UN—28MAY99

A—Connector **B—Retainer Ring**

5. Plug the wiring harness connector into the bulb assembly.
6. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

OUO6075,0004BCB -19-19JUN19-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights (If Equipped)—Replacing

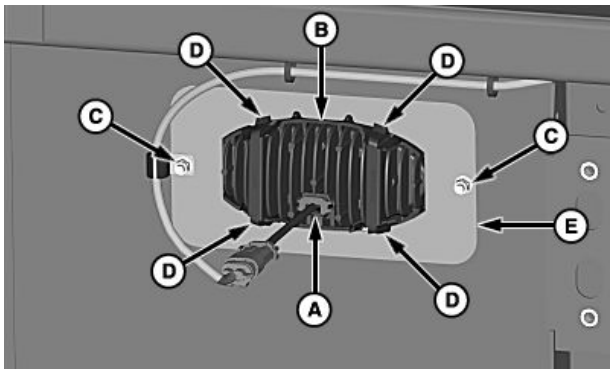
NOTE: The procedure shown is for replacing the side finder lights. This procedure is similar for the following:

- *Cleaning Shoe Lights*

1. Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from light assembly (B).
2. Remove cap screws and nuts (C).
3. Press tabs (D) and separate the light assembly from plate (E).
4. Remove light assembly from outside of the machine.
5. Install replacement light assembly from outside of the machine.

NOTE: Tabs on light assembly lock the plate into place.

6. Retain light assembly with previously removed plate.
7. Install previously removed cap screws and nuts.



H126513 —UN—17JUN19

A—Connector
B—Light Assembly
C—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used)
D—Tab (4 used)
E—Plate

8. Plug the wiring harness connector into the light assembly.
9. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

OUO6075,0004BC9 -19-18JUN19-1/1

Warning Lights—Replacing

Pry off lens cover (A).

Remove bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Lens Cover



H69242 —UN—12JUL01

OUO6075,0000A80 -19-04NOV10-1/1

Rear Hazard Lights and Marker/Brake Lights—Replacing

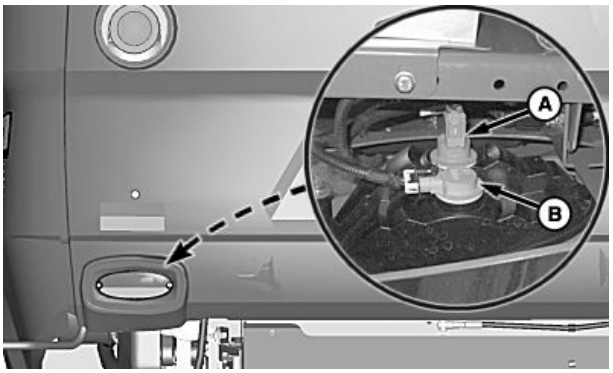
Turn bulb of hazard light (A) or marker/brake light (B) counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.

A—Hazard Light **B—Marker/Brake Light**



H105998 —UN—16JAN13

OUO6075,00012C9 -19-23OCT12-1/1

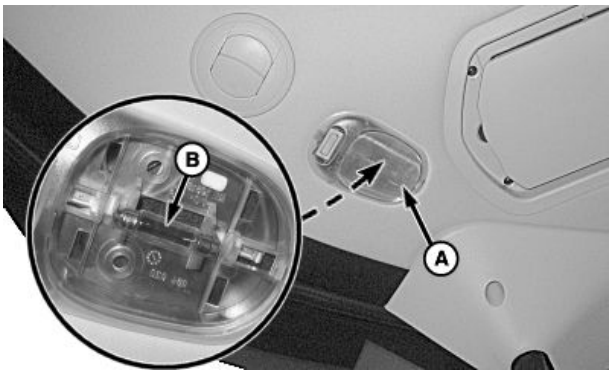
Cab Interior Light—Replacing

Remove lens cover (A) and replace bulb (B).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Lens Cover **B—Bulb**



H96618 —UN—02JUN10

OUO6075,0000783 -19-04NOV10-1/1

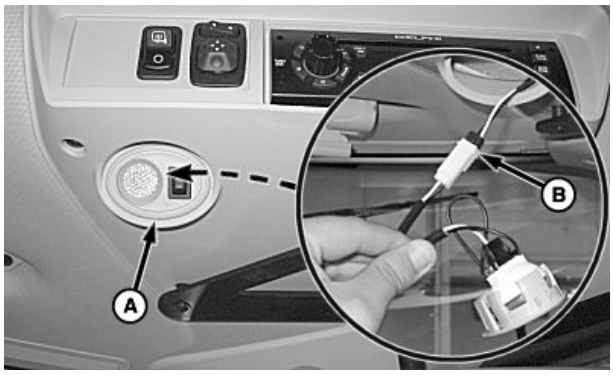
Map Light—Replacing

Remove map light assembly (A) and disconnect wiring harness connector (B).

Remove and replace map light assembly.

Install and orient map light assembly in reverse order as shown.

A—Map Light Assembly **B—Connector**



H97965 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,00009AF -19-13SEP10-1/1

Service Tires Safely

CAUTION: Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

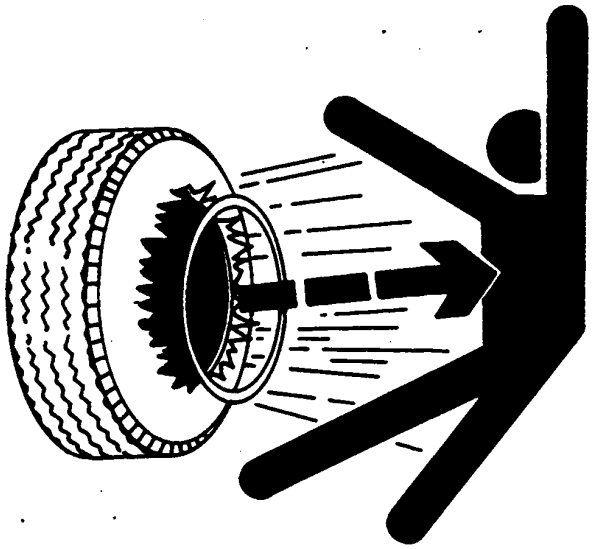
Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure.

Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims or missing lug bolts and nuts.



TS211 —UN—15APR13

DX,RIM1 -19-27OCT08-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

Roadway transport in Germany must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

Apply for allowance at your dealership or at manufacturing factory.

OUO6075,0004673 -19-16MAR17-1/1

Care and Service of Tires

IMPORTANT: Installing tires that do not meet original equipment tire specifications may cause machine malfunction. Consult your dealer or tire supplier for guidance.

Use of substandard tires or larger than recommended tires will void warranty and may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.

Check tires daily for damage or noticeably low pressure.

At least every 100 hours of operation, check tire pressure. If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge and measure with valve stem at bottom.

A small puncture in a tubeless tire can be temporarily repaired without dismounting the tire, thus avoiding down time during a busy season.

Protect tires from exposure to sunlight, petroleum products, and chemicals.

Drive carefully. Try to avoid rocks and sharp objects.

IMPORTANT: A permanent repair should be made as soon as possible to prevent further tire damage.

NOTE: Tire information and specifications are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice. See the online Combine Ag Sales Manual or your John Deere dealer for further information on Tire Pressure Charts.

Tire pressures listed in charts may differ from the tire pressures shown on the side of the tires.

Header compatibility and specified inflation pressures are based on front axle load of a coarse grain configuration.

Load varies based on configuration. This may not reflect the worst case scenario. Consult your local tire dealer if in doubt.

Not all tires are available on all machines or at all manufacturing facilities.

Onboard Air Compressor (if equipped) - not recommended to inflate tires on the machine or run air tools.

OUO6075,0004635 -19-20MAR17-1/1

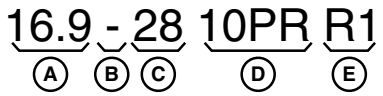
Basic Tire Information

Diagonal Tire (Bias)

The diagonal tire (bias) is identified by conventional nomenclature.

A — Width of the tread of the tire in inches.
B — Indicates that the tire is diagonal.
C — Indicates the diameter of the rim in inches.
D — Ply Rating, indicates the strength of the carcass and not the number of plies.

H125004 —UN—25SEP18



E — Type and size of lug tire.

OUO6075,0004A27 -19-08JAN19-1/4

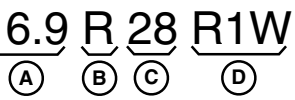
Radial Tire

The radial tire can be identified by conventional nomenclature or international system.

Conventional nomenclature

A — Width of the tread of the tire in inches.
B — Indicates that the tire is radial.
C — Indicates the diameter of the rim in inches.
D — Type and size of lug tire.

H125005 —UN—25SEP18



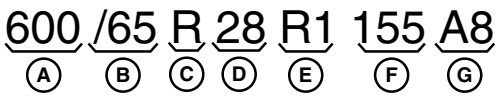
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004A27 -19-08JAN19-2/4

International system

A — Indicates the width of the tire in millimeters.
B — Indicates the height of the tire (side) as a percentage of the width.
C — Indicates that the tire is radial.
D — Indicates the diameter of the rim in inches.
E — Type and size of lug tire.
F — Indicates the index of the tire load capacity.
G — Indicates the maximum speed that the tire is indicated.

H125006 —UN—25SEP18



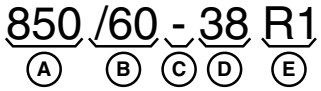
OUO6075,0004A27 -19-08JAN19-3/4

High Flotation Tire

The high flotation tires are identified by a mixed nomenclature.

A — Indicates the width of the tire in millimeters.
B — Indicates the height of the tire (side) as a percentage of the width.
C — Indicates that the tire is diagonal.
D — Indicates the diameter of the rim in inches.

H125007 —UN—25SEP18



E — Type and size of lug tire.

OUO6075,0004A27 -19-08JAN19-4/4

Tire Tread Types

NOTE: Tire tread shape varies depending on tire manufacture.

There are three types of tread and these are the most used on agricultural application.

A — R1 tire. Are most common in agricultural application and suitable for most soil conditions.
B — R1W tire. The lugs are 20% higher than the R1 tire, providing greater durability when used to run on roads.
C — R2 tire. Used in land with muddy, wet and with little support. For example, in irrigated rice field.



H125003 —UN—24SEP18

OUO6075,0004A28 -19-24SEP18-1/1

Tire Pressure

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire Size (Load Index)	No Head/Transport[a]	608C Corn Head	612C Corn Head	625F Cutting Platform	630F Cutting Platform
	Air Pressure kPa (bar) (psi)				
Front Tires 800/70R38 R1W (173D)	140 (1.4) (20)	200 (2.0) (29)	200 (2.0) (29)	200 (2.0) (29)	200 (2.0) (29)
Rear Tires 600/70R28 R1W	360 (3.6) (52)[b]	179 (1.79) (26)	159 (1.59) (23)	240 (2.4) (35)	220 (2.2) (32)

[a] *Indicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).*
[b] *30 km/h (19 mph) max speed*

xl90995,1653964208770 -19-07JUN22-1/1

Front and Rear Tire Information

It will be necessary to recalibrate system if tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory. Verify that correct tire code is entered into memory.

IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. CAB control unit MUST be set to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Failure to calibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

For additional information shown below on front and rear tires, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

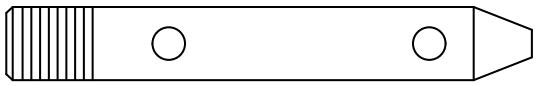
Front Tires:
- Tire Sizes
- Header Compatibility
- Row Spacings
- Wheel Spacers
- Axle Spacers
- Wheel Offsets

Rear Tires:
- Tire Sizes
- Axle Types
- Spindle Types
- Axle Positions
- Front to Rear Height Differences

OUO6075,0001113 -19-11APR12-1/1

Drive Wheel Starter Stud

If a wheel is removed, thread wheel starter stud (HXE16110) into axle, then install wheel. This stud can also be used for duals.



H97547 —UN—06AUG10

OUO6075,00007CC -19-06AUG10-1/1

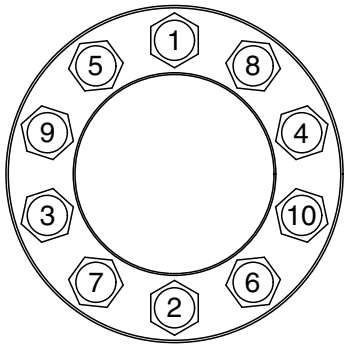
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque

Each time drive wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern.

Specification	
Wheel Bolts—Torque (dry)	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is complete. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.

IMPORTANT: For HillMaster™ machines, verify the clearance of wheels and tires to the body of the machine. Do this when the HillMaster™ lift cylinders are extended fully to the right-hand side and fully to the left-hand side. Check clearance at end position.



H96863 —UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence (Single Wheel Configuration)



H124190 —UN—15MAY18

Torque Sequence (Dual Wheel Configuration)

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004995 -19-29MAY18-1/1

Front Drive Wheel Offset

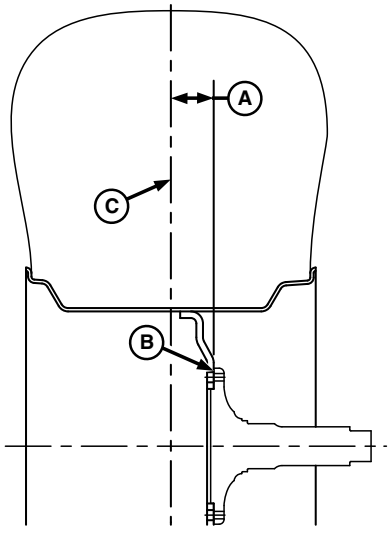
CAUTION: Avoid serious injury or death resulting from final drive failure and loss of drive wheel during transport or field operation. Do not exceed maximum wheel offset.

IMPORTANT: Use only John Deere supplied wheels, tires, and spacers. Use of non-John Deere components not meeting specification voids the warranty.

Do not use clamp-on style duals. They do not meet John Deere specification.

Wheel offset distance severely affects life of final drive parts. When installing drive wheels, ensure that offset dimension (A) measured from spindle surface (B) to centerline (C) is within specification.

Maximum Wheel Offset—Specification	
Single Wheel—Distance	114.3 mm (4-1/2 in.)



H65047 —UN—30OCT00

Single Wheel

A—Dimension
B—Spindle Surface
C—Tire Centerline

OUO6075,0004919 -19-07MAR18-1/1

Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service

CAUTION: Do not attempt to operate machine in the field with outer dual wheels removed. Machine damage can occur.

Only move machine short distances with outer duals removed. Before moving machine reduce machine weight by removing header and emptying grain tank.

IMPORTANT: If machine must be transported without outer wheels in place, 5 socket head cap screws and 15 wheel bolts MUST be installed and tightened to specification before lowering front axle to ground. Segmented spacers are omitted for road transport, loading, and unloading.

When preparing dual wheels for transport, outer wheels can be removed to reduce transport width.

Refer to the following directions whenever the front wheels (outer and inner) need removed or installed on a dual wheel machine. Inner wheel cannot be removed without first removing outer wheel.

Pay close attention to ”CAUTION” statements as they address your safety, the safety of others and safe operations of the machine.

OUO6075,000491A -19-23MAY18-1/1

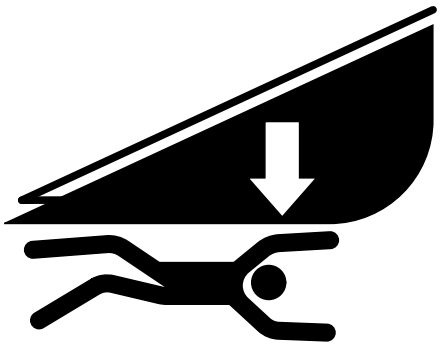
Remove Front Wheels

CAUTION: Grain tank MUST be empty and header attachment removed.

1. Park machine on flat, solid, and level surface.

CAUTION: To avoid injury or death, raise feeder house and lower safety stop. Some assembly requires you to work underneath the feeder house.

Without safety stop engaged, feeder house can suddenly lower, causing serious crushing injury or death.



H121063 —UN—14MAR17

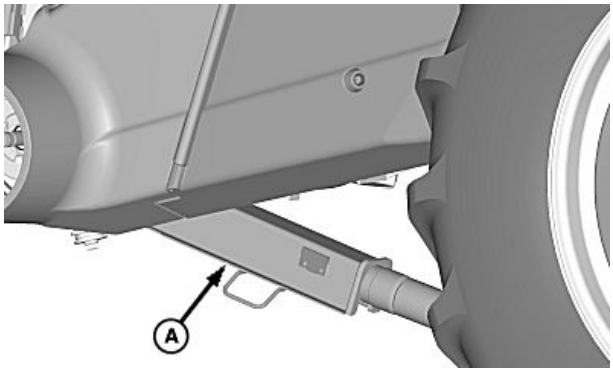
2. **Manual Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt**

   Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

   Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

   Raise feeder house completely and tilt hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt frame fully forward and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.



H90891 —UN—26FEB08

A—Safety Stop

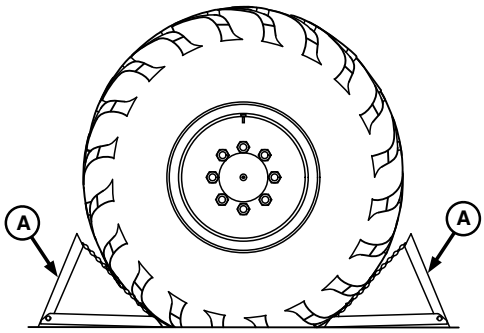
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-1/7

CAUTION: Block both sides of tires to prevent movement while raising machine.

4. Block front and rear of tires as shown using blocks (A).
5. With front tires on ground, loosen wheel bolts one full turn, but do not remove at this time.

A—Blocks



H118221 —UN—18APR16

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-2/7

CAUTION: Jack MUST have a minimum lifting capacity of 10 886 kg (24 000 lb).

Do not raise machine at any location other than at the jack pockets.

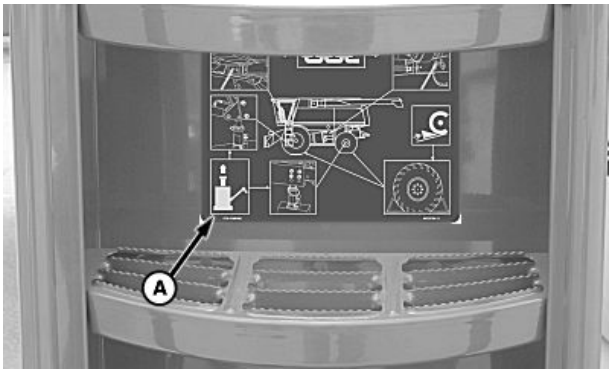
Do not place objects between the jack and the jack pocket. They may cause machine instability. If the jack does not have enough travel length, place block on ground.

Wood blocks must be in good condition to support machine weight.

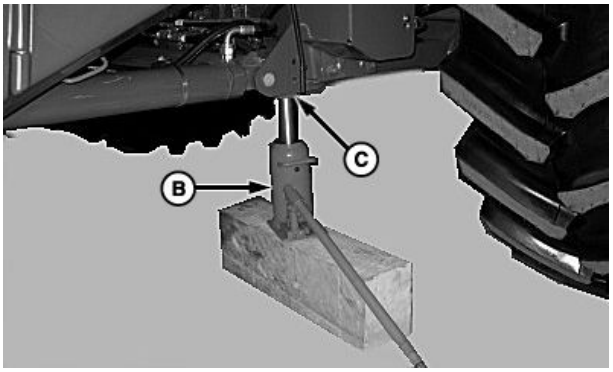
NOTE: Approved jack pocket locations can be found on decal (A) on the cab ladder.

6. Align jack (B) with the jack pocket (C) on the front axle and raise machine.

A—Decal
B—Jack
C—Jack Pocket



H106687 —UN—24JAN13



H118222 —UN—15APR16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-3/7

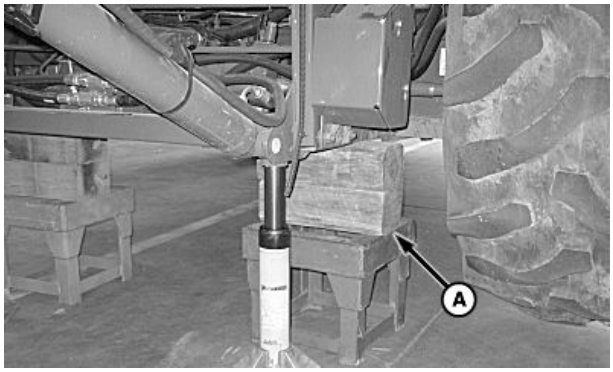
CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement of the machine, be sure that machine is stable after blocking.

Do not support machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work on a machine that is supported solely by a jack.

Wood blocks must be in good condition to support machine weight.

Be sure that the front axle rests on blocking before attempting to remove wheels.

7. Position solid blocking (A) underneath the front axle. Lower machine onto blocking, making sure that no load shift is seen or felt.



H118223 —UN—15APR16

A—Blocks

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-4/7

8. **Single Wheel Configuration:**

CAUTION: Wheels are heavy and are difficult to handle. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to remove the wheel.

a. Remove wheel bolts (A) and spacers (B).

b. Repeat steps as needed for remaining spacers and wheels bolts.

c. Remove wheel (C) away from machine.

d. Remove wheel spacer (D) (if required) from the drive hub.

e. Repeat steps as needed on the opposite side of the machine.



H124389 —UN—29MAY18

A—Wheel Bolt (10 used)
B—Spacer (10 used)
C—Wheel
D—Wheel Spacer (if required)

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-5/7

9. **Dual Wheel Configuration (Outer Wheel):**

CAUTION: Wheels are heavy and are difficult to handle. When handling wheels, off-centered weight can suddenly shift making wheel handling awkward and the wheel difficult to control. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to remove the wheel.

a. Remove **four** wheel bolts (A) and segmented spacer (B).

b. Install **one** socket head cap screw (C) through the oversized hole (D) to retain inner wheel in place.

CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, socket head cap screws MUST be installed to prevent inner wheel from coming off when removing outer wheel.

c. Repeat steps as needed for remaining segment spacers and wheels bolts.

d. Remove outer wheel assembly (E) away from machine.

e. Repeat steps as needed on the opposite side of the machine.

IMPORTANT: If machine must be transported without outer wheels in place, 5 socket head cap screws and 15 wheel bolts MUST be installed and tightened to specification before lowering front axle to ground. Segmented spacers are omitted for road transport, loading, and unloading.



H124224 —UN—14MAY18

A—Wheel Bolt (20 used)
B—Segmented Spacer (5 used)
C—Socket Head Cap Screw (5 used)
D—Oversized Hole (5 used)
E—Outer Wheel Assembly

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-6/7

10. **Dual Wheel Configuration (Inner Wheel):**

a. Remove socket head cap screws (A).

b. Remove inner wheel assembly (B) away from machine.

c. Repeat steps as needed on the opposite side of the machine.

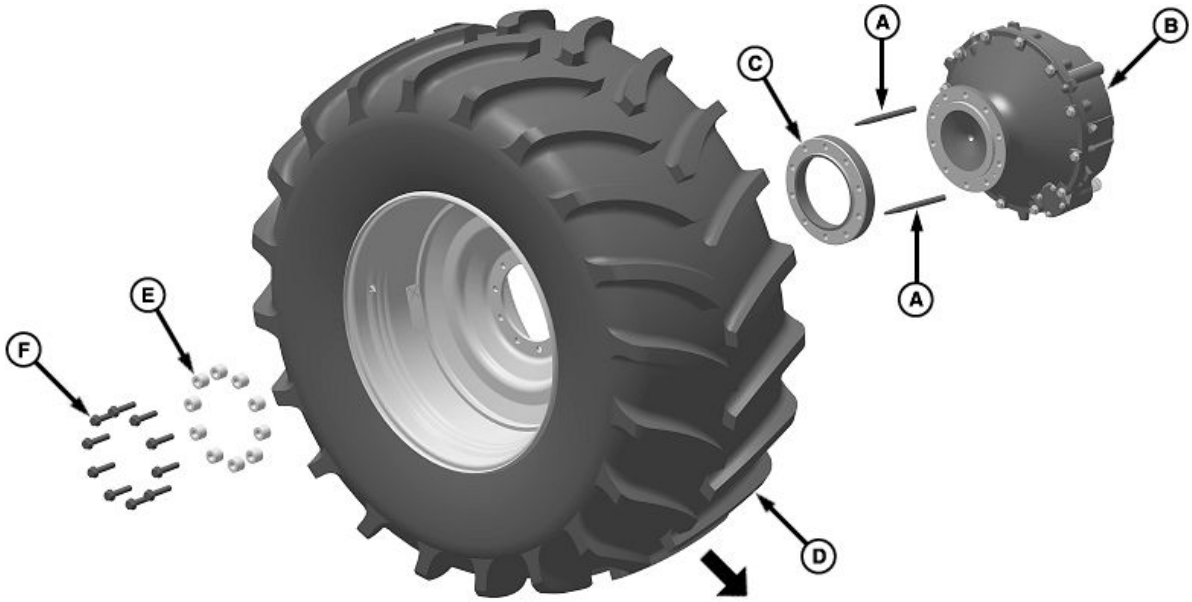


H124225 —UN—14MAY18

A—Socket Head Cap Screw (5 used)
B—Inner Wheel Assembly

OUO6075,0004997 -19-29MAY18-7/7

Install Front Wheels



H124390 —UN—29MAY18

A—Pilot Stud (2 used)
B—Drive Hub
C—Wheel Spacer (if required)
D—Wheel
E—Spacer (10 used)
F—Wheel Bolt (10 used)

1. **Single Wheel Configuration:**

⚠ CAUTION: Wheels are heavy and are difficult to handle. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to install the wheel.

NOTE: Pilot stud HXE16110 is recommended to help guide wheels into position.

a. Install pilot studs (A) in top and bottom holes of the drive hub (B). Stud threads must bottom out in holes.

b. Install wheel spacer (C) (if required) onto the drive hub.

IMPORTANT: Install tire as directed or machine will NOT be drivable.

c. Position the wheel (D) so the tire cleats point towards the front and downward.

d. Align holes in the rim with pilot studs.

e. Install wheel onto the drive hub.

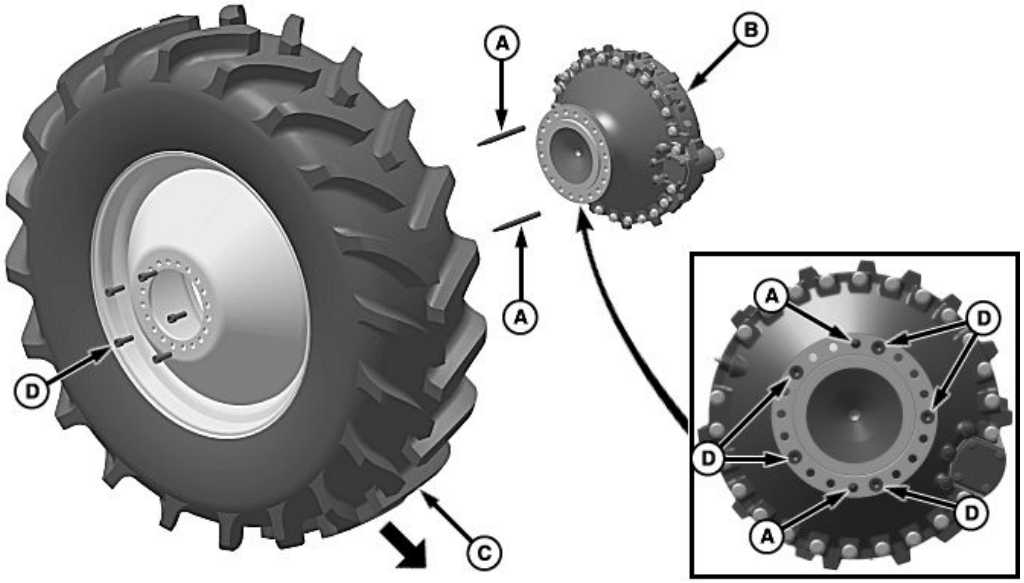
IMPORTANT: Start wheel bolts by hand to help prevent damage to bolts.

f. Install spacers (E) and retain with wheel bolts (F).

IMPORTANT: Install all wheel bolts and spacers BEFORE lowering front axle to ground.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004998 -19-08JUN18-1/4



A—Pilot Stud (2 used)
B—Drive Hub
C—Wheel
D—Socket Head Cap Screw (5 used)

2. **Dual Wheel Configuration (Inner Wheel):**

CAUTION: Wheels are heavy and are difficult to handle. When handling wheels, off-centered weight can suddenly shift making wheel handling awkward and the wheel difficult to control. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to install the wheel.

NOTE: Pilot stud HXE16110 is recommended to help guide wheels into position.

a. Install pilot studs (A) in top and bottom holes of the drive hub (B). Stud threads must bottom out in holes.

IMPORTANT: Install tire as directed or machine will NOT be drivable.

b. Position the wheel (C) so the tire cleats point towards the front and downward.

c. Align holes in the rim with pilot studs.

d. Install wheel onto the drive hub.

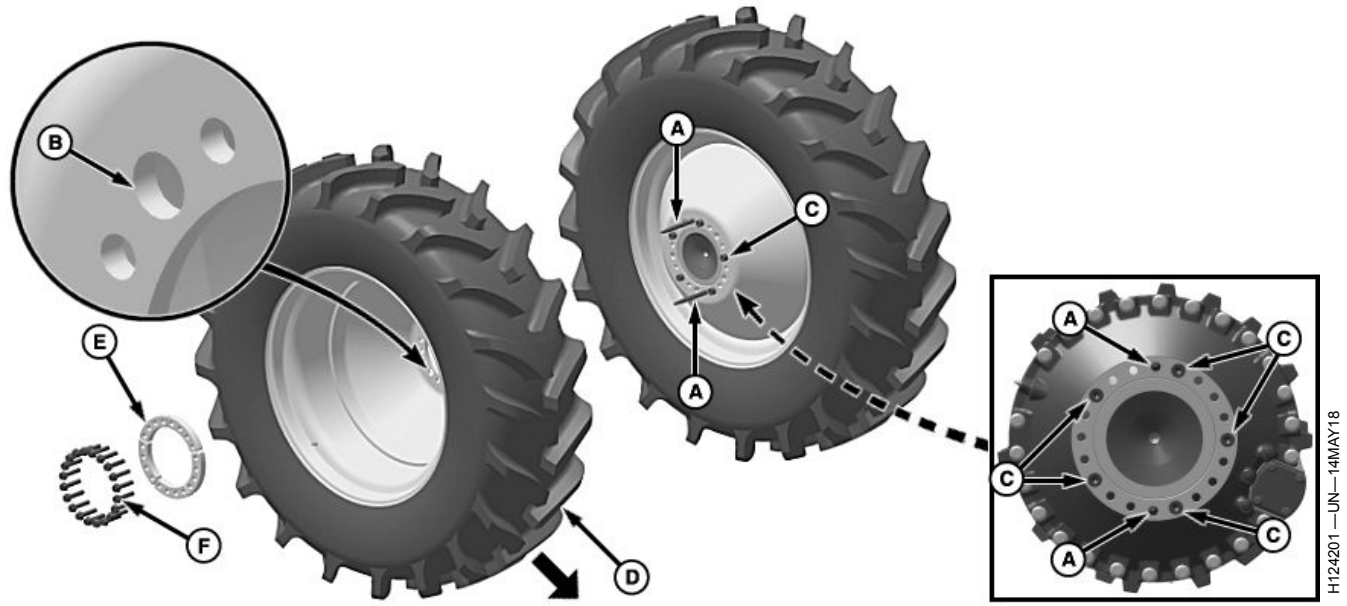
e. Install socket head cap screws (D) so that they are equally spaced from each other.

f. Tighten socket head cap screws to specification using an M17 hex bit socket.

Specification	
Socket Head Cap Screws—Torque (dry)	450 N·m (332 lb·ft)

IMPORTANT: If machine must be transported without outer wheels in place, 5 socket head cap screws and 15 wheel bolts MUST be installed and tightened to specification before lowering front axle to ground. Segmented spacers are omitted for road transport, loading, and unloading.

Continued on next page
OUO6075,0004998 -19-08JUN18-2/4



A—Pilot Stud (2 used)
B—Oversized Hole (5 used)
C—Socket Head Cap Screw (5 used)
D—Wheel
E—Segmented Spacer (5 used)
F—Wheel Bolt (20 used)

3. **Dual Wheel Configuration (Outer Wheel):**

CAUTION: Wheels are heavy and are difficult to handle. When handling wheels, off-centered weight can suddenly shift making wheel handling awkward and the wheel difficult to control. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to install the wheel.

IMPORTANT: Install tire as directed or machine will NOT be drivable.

a. Position the wheel so the tire cleats point towards the front and downward.

b. Align holes in the rim with pilot studs (A).

IMPORTANT: Verify that the oversized holes are aligned with the socket head cap screws. Inner and outer rims are flush with each other.

c. Align oversized holes (B) with previously installed socket head cap screws (C).

d. Install wheel (D) onto the drive hub.

e. Remove **one** socket head cap screw through the oversized hole.

f. Align **one** segmented spacer (E) with **four** rim holes.

IMPORTANT: Start wheel bolts by hand to help prevent damage to bolts.

g. Install **four** wheel bolts (F) through segmented spacer and into the rim holes.

h. Repeat steps as needed for remaining segment spacers and wheels bolts.

IMPORTANT: Install all wheel bolts and segmented spacers BEFORE lowering front axle to ground.

NOTE: Retain socket head cap screws for future use when removing and installing wheels. Store the socket head cap screws in the toolbox.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004998 -19-08JUN18-3/4

4. Tighten wheel bolts to specification using a criss/cross pattern.

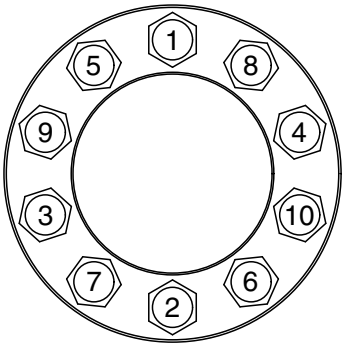
Specification	
Wheel Bolts—Torque (dry)	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

5. Remove pilot studs and replace with wheel bolts.
6. Tighten remaining wheel bolts to specification.

Specification	
Wheel Bolts—Torque (dry)	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

7. Repeat steps on the opposite side of machine and lower to ground.

   After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is complete. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.
8. Check tire pressure and inflate as needed. See Care and Service of Tires in this section for tire inflation pressure.



H96863 —UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence (Single Wheel Configuration)



H124190 —UN—15MAY18

Torque Sequence (Dual Wheel Configuration)

OUO6075,0004998 -19-08JUN18-4/4

Rear Wheel Bolt Torque

Each time a rear wheel is removed, torque wheel bolts to specification.

Specification	
M16 Wheel Bolts (Regular Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque	315 N·m (230 lb·ft)
M22 Wheel Bolts (Extra Heavy-Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)
M22 Wheel Bolts (Four-Wheel Drive)—Torque	710 N·m (524 lb·ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.



H96809 —UN—09JUN10

NOTE: Refer to decal on the tire for proper torque sequence.

OUO6075,00042E4 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Using Liquid Weight

CAUTION: Installing liquid weight (ballast) requires special equipment and training.

IMPORTANT: Cover rim completely with solution to avoid corrosion, but NEVER fill any tire more than 90 percent full. More solution would leave too little air space to absorb shocks. Damage to tire could occur.

A solution of water and calcium chloride provides a safe and economical ballast. Used properly, it will not damage tires, tubes or rims.

Use calcium chloride to prevent water from freezing. A mixture of 1.6 kg (3-1/2 lb) of calcium chloride per 3.8 L (1 gal) will not freeze solid above -45°C (-50°F).

NOTE: Use of alcohol as liquid ballast is not recommended. Calcium chloride solution is heavier and more economical.



H96809 —UN—09JUN10

Fill tubeless tires at least to valve level (minimum 75 percent full). Less solution would expose part of rim, possibly causing corrosion. Tube-type tires may be filled to any level below 90 percent.

OUO6075,00007D0 -19-10JUN10-1/1

Ballast Requirements

NOTE: Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements are based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)	Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)
	Four-Wheel Drive	Four-Wheel Drive
	Fluid Required	Fluid Required
608C	No	No
612C	No	600/70R28 Rear Tires
625F	No	No
630F	No	Yes
C = Corn Head F = Flex Platform	No = Ballast not required for any size tires. Yes = Ballast required for all tire sizes.	

xl90995,1653964233282 -19-07JUN22-1/1

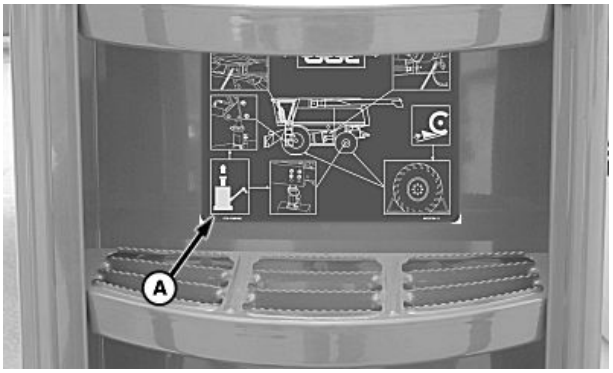
Jack Pocket Locations Decal

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

Jack pocket locations decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for raising machine using proper jacks.

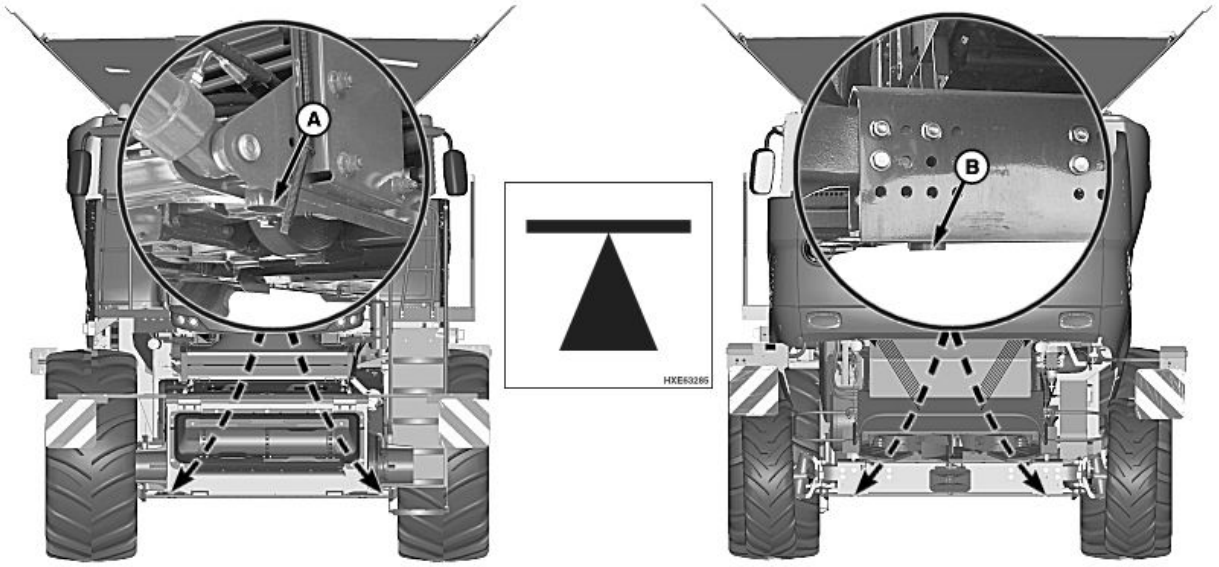
A—Jack Pocket Locations Decal



H106687 —UN—24JAN13

OUO6075,0001392 -19-24JAN13-1/1

Jack Pocket Locations



H105883 —UN—24JAN13

A—Jack Pocket Locations (front) B—Jack Pocket Locations (rear)

CAUTION: Always empty the grain tank before raising the machine.

To prevent machine movement, block both sides of the tires.

NOTE: Jack pocket locations are at the front and rear of the machine and on both sides.

Raise the machine at approved jack pocket locations (A and B).

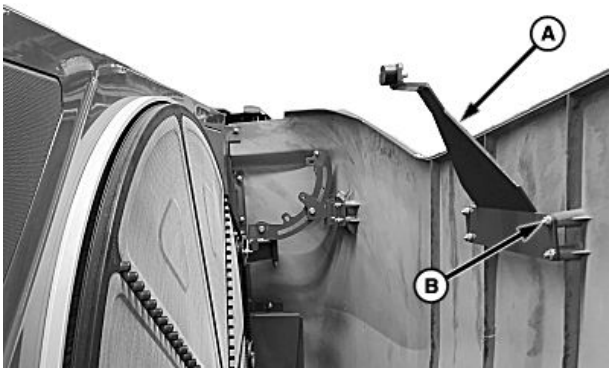
OUO6075,0004B7B -19-30MAY19-1/1

Engine Air Scoop Bracket (Transport Position) (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.

NOTE: Bracket is needed if the machine is driven with the air scoop in the transport position. This bracket helps prevent the air scoop from coming in contact with the rotary screen.

1. Install bracket (A) onto engine air scoop door at location shown.
2. Install nuts (B).



H136467 —UN—19MAY23

A—Bracket **B—Nut (4 used)**

ouo6075,1684521827167 -19-13JUN23-1/1

Driving Machine on Roads

CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

IMPORTANT: Verify that grain tank is unloaded before transporting machine on road.

Verify that folding unloading auger and folding grain tank covers are fully folded before driving machine.

1. Press folding button on navigation bar. See Folding Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

H115016 —UN—22MAR16



Folding Button

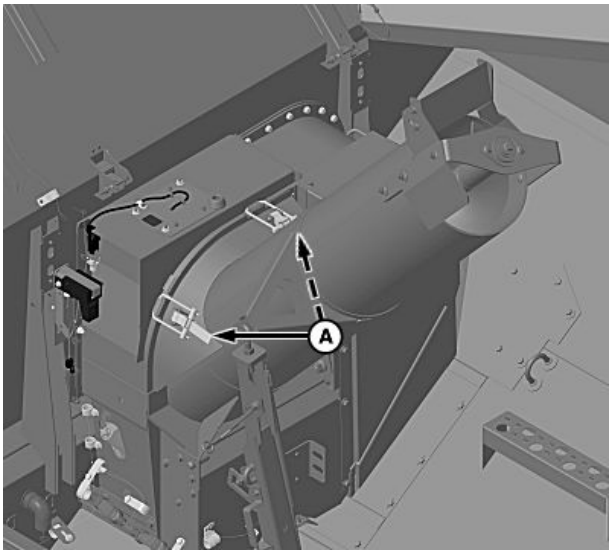
The following items must be folded to the transport position:

- Unloading Auger
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-1/13

2. **Manual Fold Clean Grain Auger (If Equipped):** Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

A—Clamps



H123557 —UN—21FEB18

Continued on next page

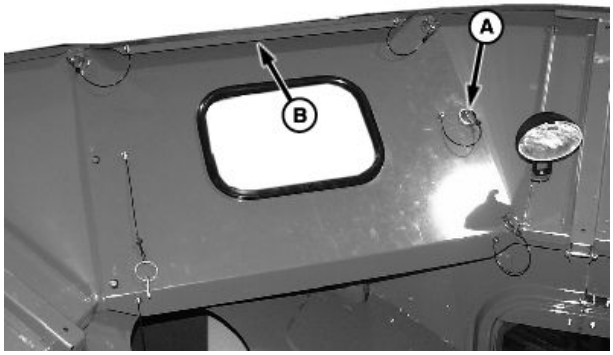
OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-2/13

3. **116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate Grain Tank Extensions (If Equipped):** Remove quick-lock pins (A) from the grain tank corner extensions (B). Store corner grain tank extensions in the storage rack (C). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:

   a. Fold front grain tank extension and rear grain tank extension.

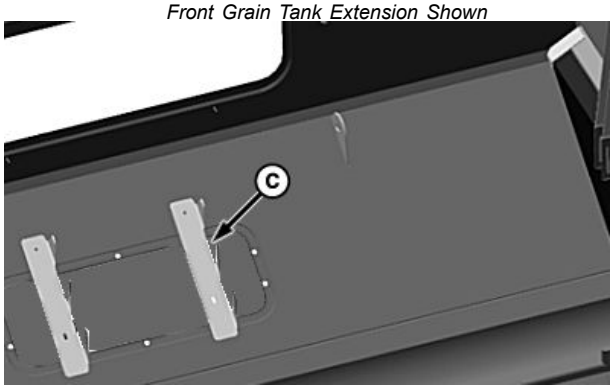
   b. Fold left-hand grain tank extension and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
C—Storage Rack



H75331 —UN—26FEB03

Front Grain Tank Extension Shown



H113135 —UN—05MAR15

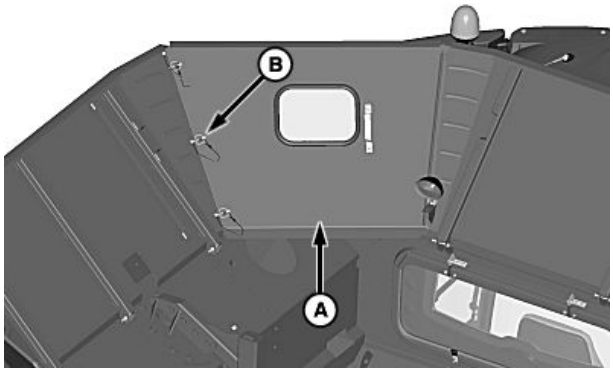
OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-3/13

4. **134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate Grain Tank Extensions (If Equipped):** Remove quick-lock pins (B) from the grain tank corner extensions (A). Store corner grain tank extensions storage rack (C). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:

   a. Fold front grain tank extension and rear grain tank extension.

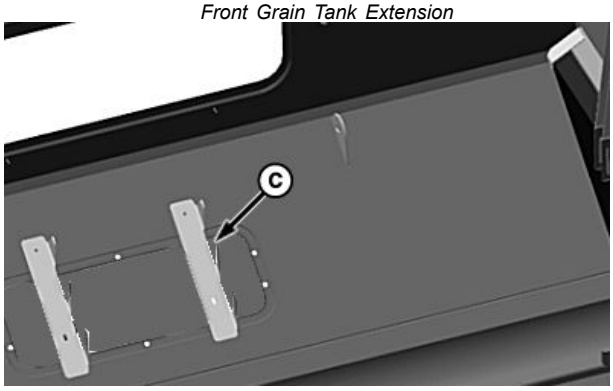
   b. Fold left-hand grain tank extension and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
B—Quick-Lock Pins
C—Storage Rack



H114383 —UN—02JUN15

Front Grain Tank Extension



H114384 —UN—02JUN15

Continued on next page

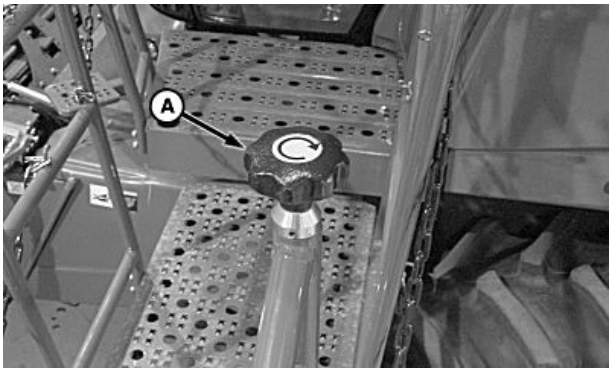
OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-4/13

CAUTION: Swing ladder to the full forward position to reduce machine width and to orient marker/hazard light toward oncoming motorists.

IMPORTANT: Travel at a reasonable speed for road or field conditions. Never transport on the road with grain in the tank.

Follow local regulations for equipment size, lighting, and marking before driving on public roadways.

5. Use handle (A) to unlock ladder and swing fully forward.
6. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If the hook is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.



H96869 —UN—11JUN10

A—Handle

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-5/13

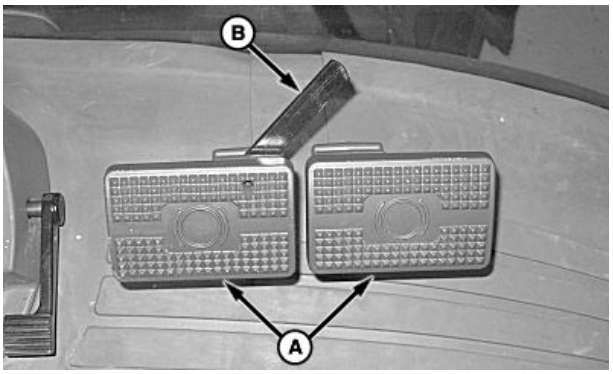
7. Lock brake pedals together with lock (B) when driving on roads. Leave pedals (A) unlocked for field operation.

CAUTION: Use seat belt whenever operating machine or riding as an observer.

8. Fasten seat belt.

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to clear people away from machine.

9. Sound horn and start engine. Use cold weather starting aid if needed.



H96681 —UN—01JUN10

A—Pedals **B—Lock**

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-6/13

10. Raise header with the header switch.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



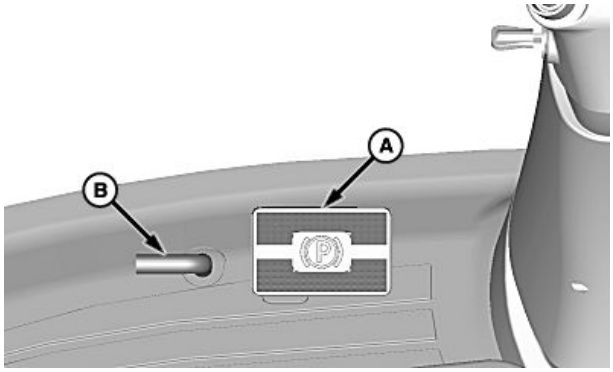
Header Raise/Lower Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-7/13

11. **Mechanical Shift Transmission:** Disengage park brake (A) with pedal (B).

A—Park Brake **B—Pedal**



H119677 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-8/13

12. **HillMaster™ Machines:**

CAUTION: Avoid loss of control during road transport and serious injury or death. Never transport machine on a roadway with HillMaster™ leveling system in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while transporting on a roadway.

a. Move machine to level ground.

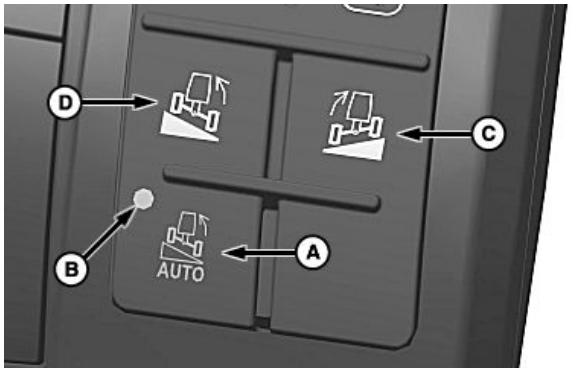
NOTE: Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

b. Press automatic leveling control switch (A) for **5 seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.

c. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

d. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H120033 —UN—14NOV16

HillMaster™ Switches

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-9/13

NOTE: After transporting machine, press road transport disconnect switch for 2 seconds allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing desired switch functions to operate.

13. Engage road transport disconnect switch.

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-10/13

CAUTION: When transporting on a road or highway, marker/hazard lights and tail lights on both sides provide a warning to operators of vehicles approaching from the front and rear. These lights must be turned ON when driving machine on public roadways. Swing cab ladder fully forward to orient marker/hazard lights towards oncoming motorists. Do not operate marker/hazard lights if prohibited by law.

H117885 —UN—29MAR16



Hazard Light

14. Turn beacon/hazard light switch ON for both daytime and nighttime road travel. Warning lights automatically operate when hazard lights are ON.

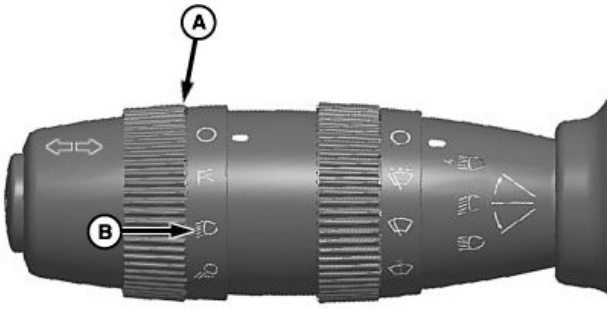
OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-11/13

15. Use selection switch (A) to turn ON road lights (B) for nighttime travel.

NOTE: Turn signal indicators on corner post display illuminate to indicate a turn.

16. Use turn signals as needed. They are not self-canceling.

A—Selection Switch **B—Road Lights Switch**



H96014 —UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-12/13

17. Press engine speed switch for maximum engine speed.

NOTE: For field operation, select a gear according to working conditions.

18. **Mechanical Shift Transmission:** Engage third gear for road travel.

CAUTION: If transporting machine with header attached, travel at a reasonable speed to ensure adequate braking performance and control of machine.

H117021 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Fast Speed)

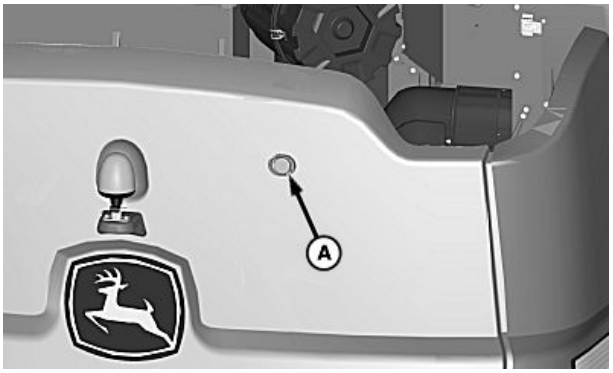
19. Slowly move the multi-function lever forward or rearward. When coming to the top of a hill, pull back on the multi-function lever before starting down the other side.

OUO6075,00048BD -19-12APR18-13/13

Back-Up Alarm

If multi-function lever is moved rearward while engine is running, back-up alarm (A) sends an acoustical signal to warn others around the machine that the operator is backing up.

A—Back-Up Alarm



H97997 —UN—15SEP10

OUO6075,00016AC -19-22NOV13-1/1

Transporting Machine on a Trailer

NOTE: See Driving Machine on Roads earlier in this section for additional information that MUST be done before transporting machine on a trailer.

See Ground Drive and Rear Axle section for additional information that MUST be done when removing dual wheels (if equipped).

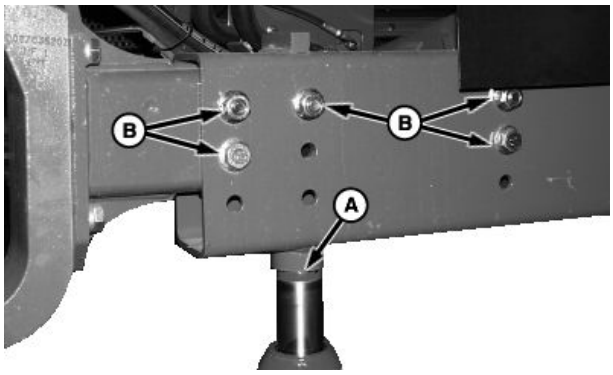
1. Remove header and outside dual wheels (if equipped).

NOTE: After transporting machine, adjust rear axle spacing to previous width.

2. Locate jack pocket (A) on the rear axle and raise machine.
3. Remove cap screws (B) from rear axle.
4. Remove cap screws (C) from tie rod.
5. Adjust rear axle to narrowest position. Repeat steps as needed on the opposite side.
6. Install previously removed hardware and tighten to specification.

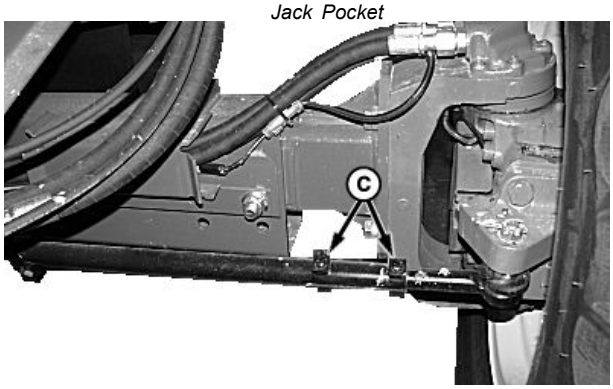
Specification

Axle Cap Screws—Torque	620 N·m (460 lb·ft)
Tie Rod Cap Screws (Equipped with Two Bolt Outer Tie Rod End)—Torque	70 N·m (50 lb·ft)
Tie Rod Cap Screws (Equipped with Three Bolt Outer Tie Rod End)—Torque	127 N·m (94 lb·ft)



H70555 —UN—02JAN02

Jack Pocket



H70554 —UN—02JAN02

Steering Cylinder Position (Truck Transport)

A—Jack Pocket
B—Cap Screw (5 used)
C—Cap Screws

Continued on next page

7. **HillMaster™ Machines:**

CAUTION: Never drive machine on a trailer with HillMaster™ leveling system in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while on trailer.

a. Move machine to level ground.

NOTE: Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

b. Press automatic leveling control switch (A) for **5 seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.

c. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt the machine chassis to the right.

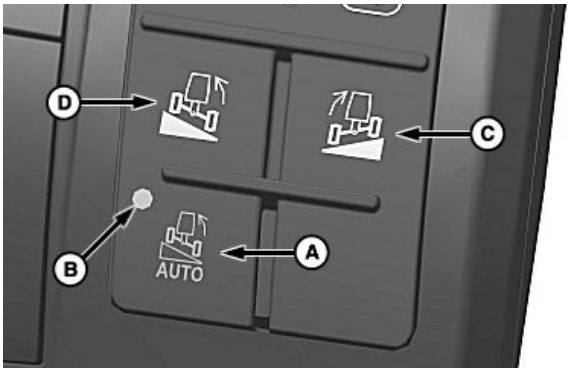
d. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt the machine chassis to the left.

8. Drive machine on trailer and move the multi-function lever to neutral position.

9. **Dual Ladder Landing Configuration:** Lower feeder house onto trailer to allow ladder landing to be swung to transport position.

10. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H120033 —UN—14NOV16

HillMaster™ Switches

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

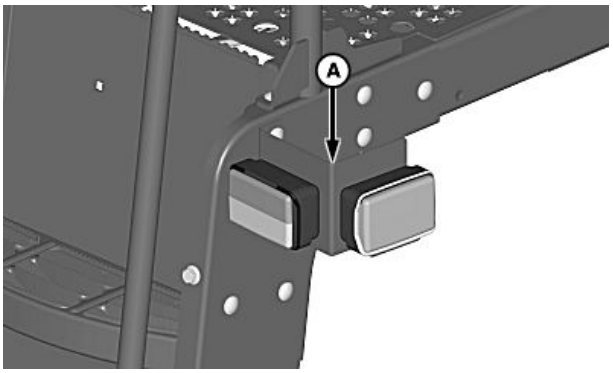
11. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If the hook is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-2/17

12. **Single Tire Configuration:**

Disconnect wiring harness and remove light bracket (A).

A—Light Bracket



H121713 —UN—07JUN17

Light Bracket

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-3/17

13. **Single Tire Configuration:**

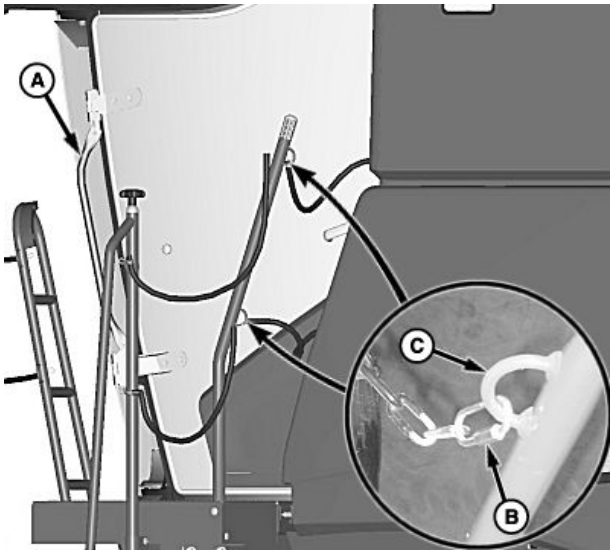
Remove and retain the cab handrail (A).

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on ladder handrail and loops on the grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

14. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect and retain closure chain link (B) from handrail loops (C).

A—Handrail
B—Chain Link
C—Handrail Loops



H102527 —UN—28JUN11

Handrail and Ladder Landing

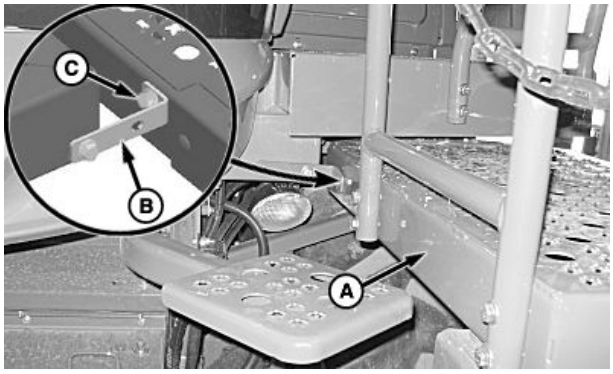
xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-4/17

15. **Single Tire Configuration:**

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past innermost detent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contacts shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket
C—Cap Screw



H102532 —UN—28JUN11

Ladder Landing (Transport Position)

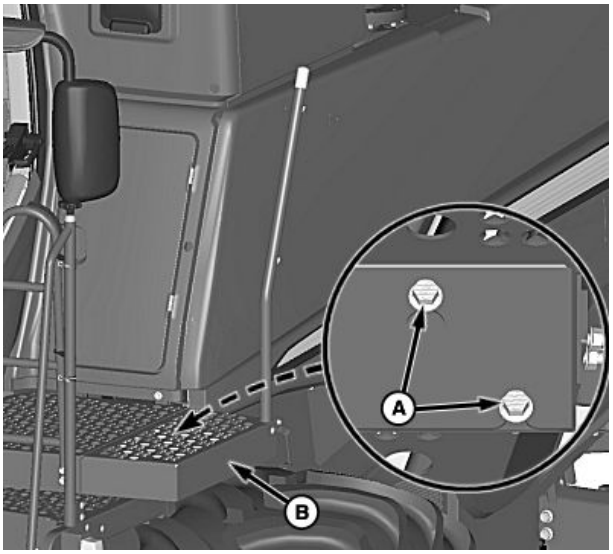
Continued on next page

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-5/17

16. **Single Tire Configuration:**

Loosen cap screws (A) and remove ladder landing (B).

A—Cap Screw (5 used) **B—Ladder Landing**



H102531 —UN—28JUN11

Ladder Landing

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-6/17

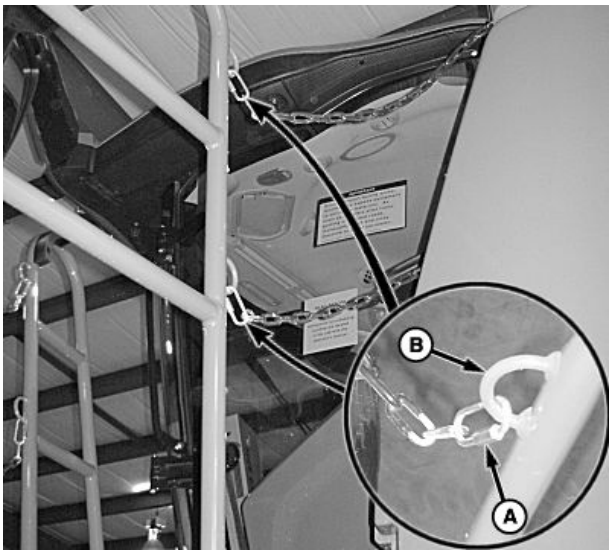
17. **Dual Tire Configuration:**

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on the grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

Disconnect and retain closure chain link (A) from the handrail loop (B) on both sides of handrail.

A—Chain Link **B—Handrail Loop**



H102501 —UN—27JUN11

Safety Chains

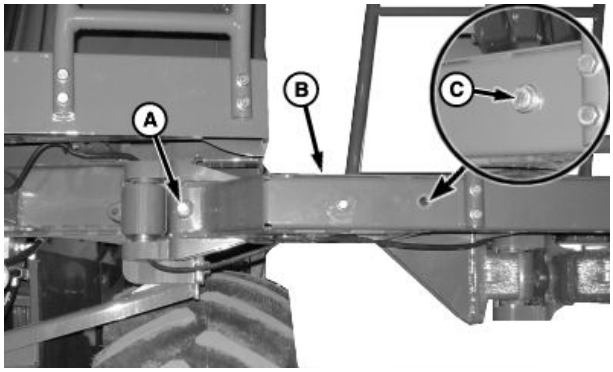
Continued on next page

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-7/17

18. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Remove cap screw (A) and swing ladder landing (B) to transport position.

19. Install previously removed cap screw (C) in storage position as shown.

A—Cap Screw
B—Ladder Landing
C—Cap Screw



H102502 —UN—27JUN11

Ladder Landing

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-8/17

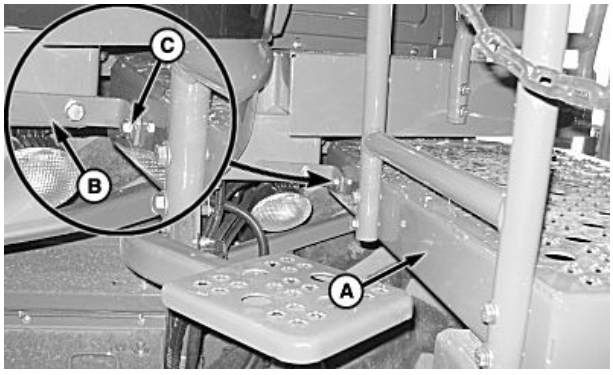
20. **Dual Tire Configuration:**

IMPORTANT: Feeder house MUST be lowered onto trailer to avoid contact between the ladder landing and the feeder house driveshaft when ladder is swung forward.

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past innermost detent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contacts shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket
C—Cap Screw



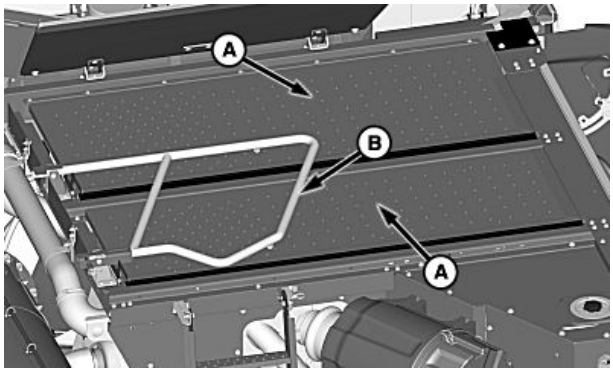
H102503 —UN—28JUN11

Ladder Landing (Transport Position)

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-9/17

21. Lower engine access covers (A) and handrail (B) to lock covers into place.

A—Engine Access Covers
B—Handrail



H118330 —UN—04MAY16

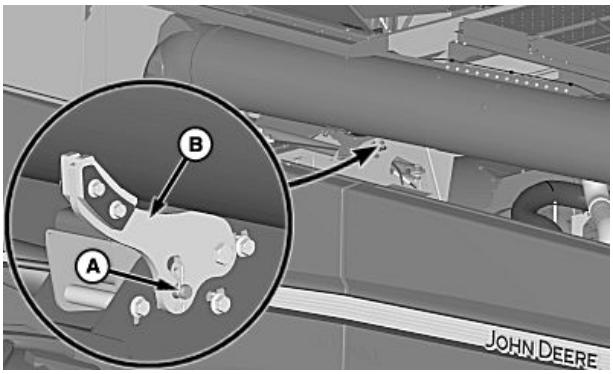
Engine Covers and Handrail

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-10/17



Safety Artwork



TS249 —UN—23AUG88

H106366 —UN—28JAN13

Unloading Auger Retainer

A—Spring Pin and Pin **B—Unloading Auger Lock Arm**

22. **Unloading Auger Lock Arm:**

⚠ CAUTION: Possible injury or death to you or others can occur from falling. Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access location when installing unloading auger retaining hardware. Do not attempt to access location from the engine platform.

a. Remove and retain the spring pin and pin (A).

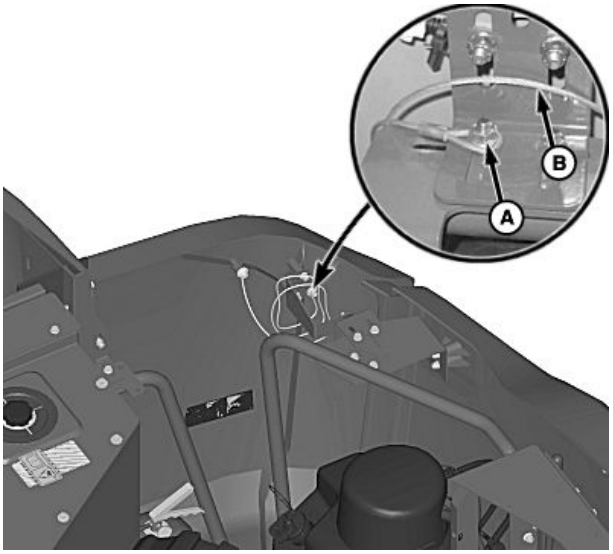
b. Raise unloading auger lock arm (B) until holes align.

c. Install previously removed pin and spring pin.

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-11/17

23. Loosen hardware (A) and remove cable (B) from storage position.

A—Hardware **B—Cable**



H107241 —UN—18MAR13

Engine Access Door Cable

Continued on next page

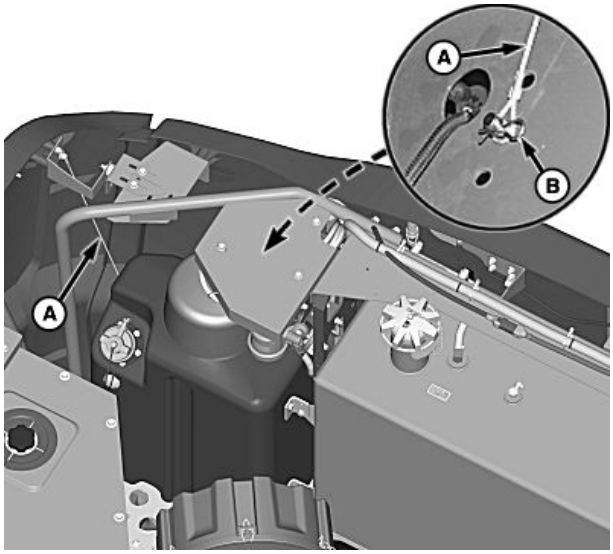
xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-12/17

24. Install cable (A) over pin and retain with spring pin (B).

NOTE: Verify that cable is installed on inside portion of handrail.

Adjust pin to different positions if cable does not reach.

A—Cable **B—Spring Pin**



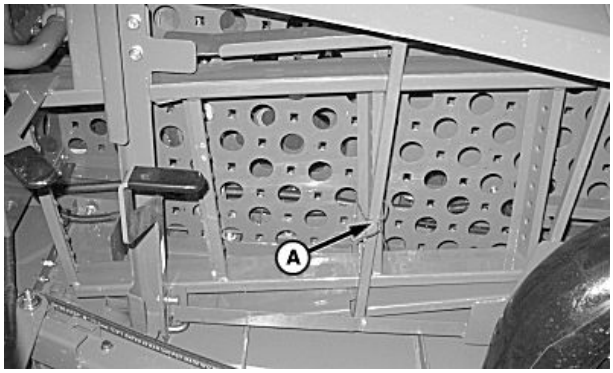
H125429 —UN—04DEC18

Cable Positioning

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-13/17

25. Tie the ladder extension to platform (A) using wire.

A—Platform

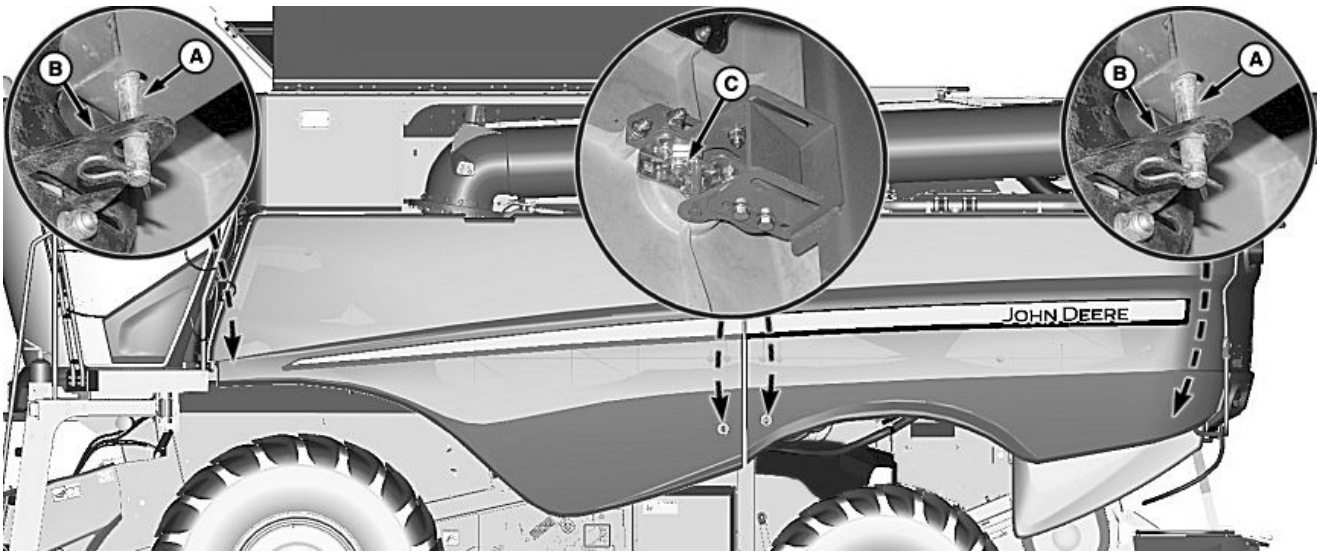


H97171 —UN—29JUN10

Ladder Tie Down

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-14/17



H114482 —UN—08JUN15

Left-Hand Gull Wing Doors

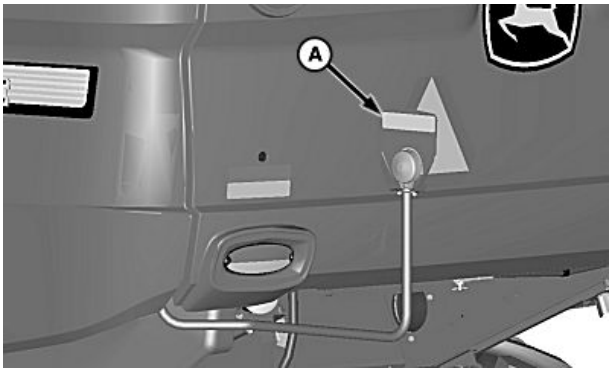
A—Pins
B—Locking Plates
C—Latches

26. Install pins (A) through locking plates (B) and retain with spring pins at front and rear corners of the left-hand gull wing doors. Repeat on the opposite side of machine.
27. Use wire to tie the gull wing doors at latches (C). Repeat on the opposite side of machine.

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-15/17

28. Swing left-hand and right-hand hazard lights (A) (if equipped) rearward as shown.

A—Hazard Lights



H106224 —UN—16JAN13

Hazard Lights

Continued on next page

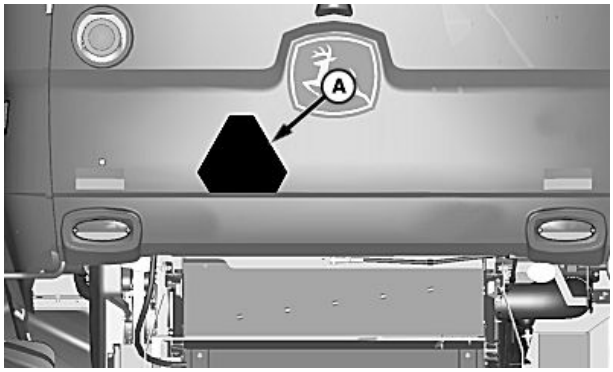
xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-16/17

29. Cover up slow moving vehicle emblem (A) if equipped.

IMPORTANT: Fasten machine to trailer with chains.

30. Fasten machine to trailer with chains (see Machine Tie Down Locations Decal on cab ladder for tie-down information).

A—Slow Moving Vehicle Emblem



H106169 —UN—16JAN13

SMV Sign

xl90995,1653984403804 -19-20JUN22-17/17

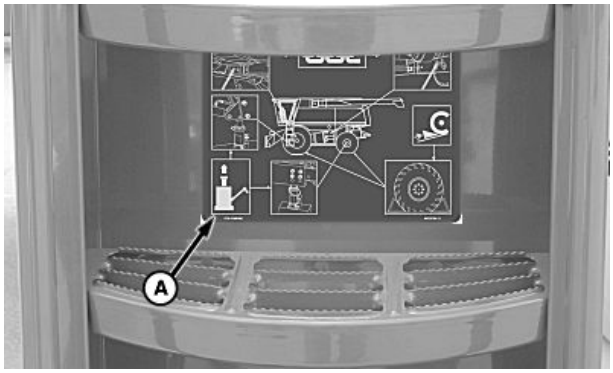
Machine Tie Down Locations Decal

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

NOTE: Machine tie down locations are on both sides of machine at front and rear.

Machine tie down locations decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for fastening machine with chains.

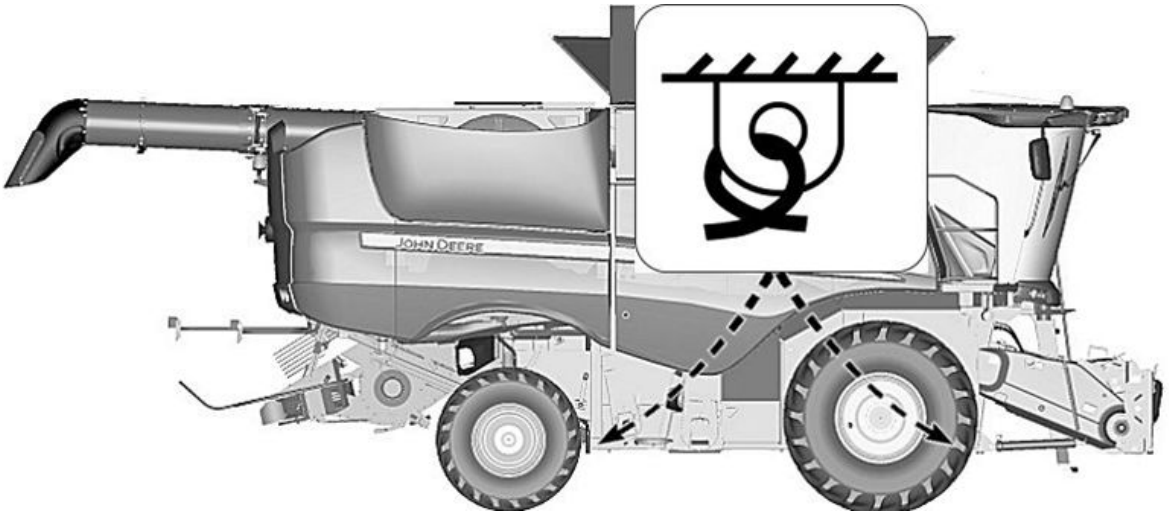
A—Machine Tie Down Locations Decal



H106687 —UN—24JAN13

xl90995,1655096179307 -19-12JUN22-1/1

Machine Tie Down Locations



YC24889 —UN—27APR25

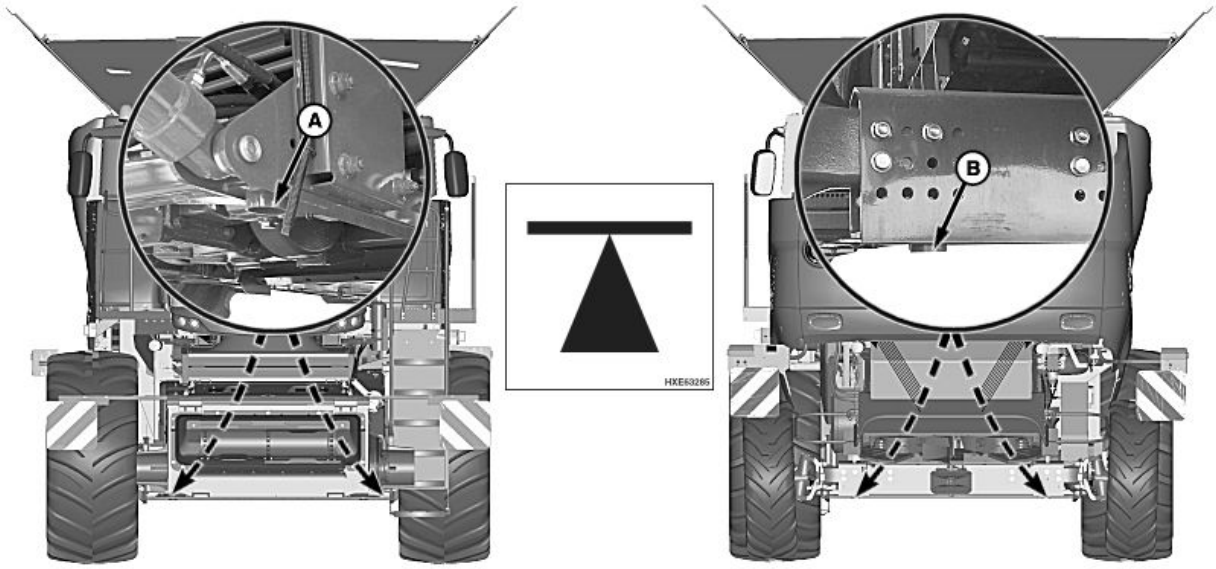
CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before transporting machine.

Use provided locations shown on machine to properly tie down machine.

NOTE: Machine tie down locations are located on both sides of machine at front and rear.

cp00834,1745542351595 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Jack Pocket Locations



H105883 —UN—24JAN13

A—Jack Pocket Locations (front) B—Jack Pocket Locations (rear)

CAUTION: Always empty the grain tank before raising the machine.

To prevent machine movement, block both sides of the tires.

NOTE: Jack pocket locations are at the front and rear of the machine and on both sides.

Raise the machine at approved jack pocket locations (A and B).

OUO6075,0004B7B -19-30MAY19-1/1

Transport Information

CAUTION: To reduce the risk of electrical shock by overhead cables, no portion of machine should exceed a height of 4 m (13 ft 1 in). Grain tank cover must be closed and radio antenna turned to horizontal position before transporting machine.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain tank cover must be closed and radio antenna turned to horizontal position before transporting machine.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other road users.

Machine can be transported on a flat bed truck or by towing.

When towing, refer to Towing Machine in this section.

OUO6075,0004318 -19-24JUN16-1/1

Towing Machine (Mechanical Shift Transmission Machines)

NOTE: For push-button shift transmission machines and ProDrive™ transmission machines, see Transmission Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain extensions must be lowered and radio antenna lowered before transporting.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Do not tow machine except in an emergency for a short distance at 8 km/h (5 mph). To tow machine, proceed as follows:

- Empty grain tank and remove header.
- Swing unloading auger back. Fold grain tank extensions.
- Swing ladder forward and fold down radio antenna.
- Disengage park brake.

CAUTION: Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

- Place gearshift lever and multi-function lever in neutral position.
- Tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around the main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in the operator's seat to steer and brake the machine.
- Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.
- Travel at a safe and reasonable speed, not to exceed 8 km/h (5 mph).

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000447D -19-31JAN17-1/1

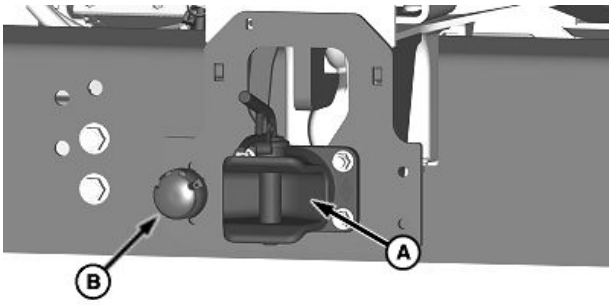
Manual Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Standard)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before hooking up trailer.

Fully raise the chopper.

Attach trailer to hitch (A) and secure with the trailer hitch pin.

Connect trailer electrical harness to electrical connector (B).



H118213 —UN—14APR16

A—Hitch **B—Electrical Connector**

OUO6075,00042C1 -19-29JUN16-1/1

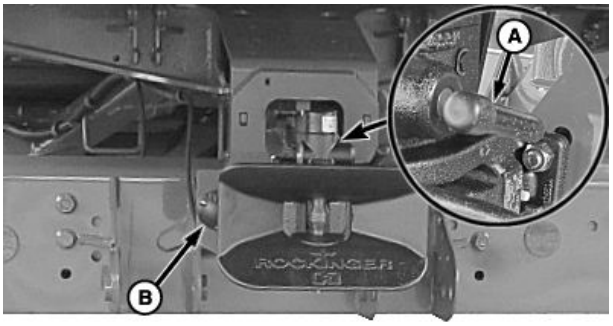
Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Optional)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before hooking up trailer.

Fully raise the chopper.

Raise handle (A) to open lock pin and attach trailer to the machine. When the trailer hitch aligns with the lock pin, handle lowers automatically locking trailer hitch in place.

Connect trailer electrical harness to electrical connector (B).

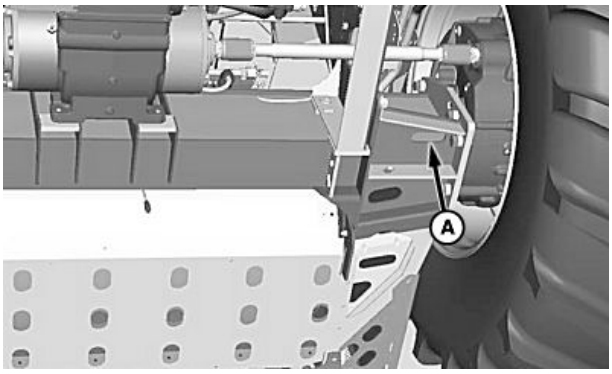


H111228 —UN—12MAY14

A—Handle **B—Electrical Connector**

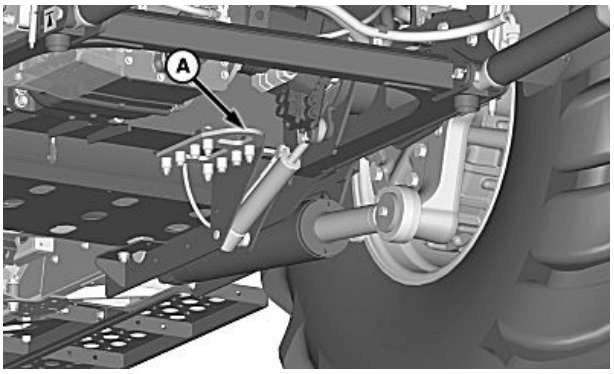
OUO6075,000431B -19-29JUN16-1/1

Front Tow Hook



H102206 —UN—14JUN11

Front Tow Hook (Level Land Machine)



H116908 —UN—14JAN16

Front Tow Hook (HillMaster™ Machine)

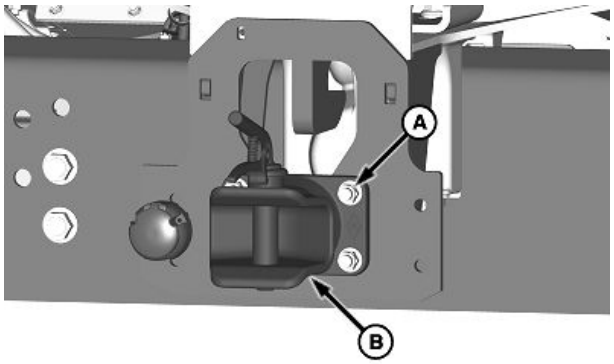
A—Hook

Tow or pull machine out of mud in a forward direction if necessary by attaching a chain to hook (A) on the front axle. Be certain chain will not damage any hydraulic lines.

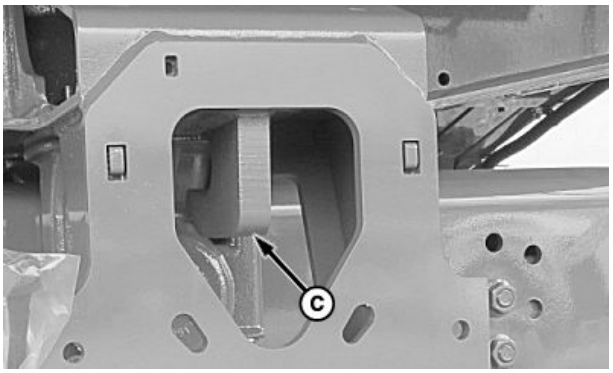
OUO6075,00044D1 -19-14NOV16-1/1

Rear Tow Hook

Manual Trailer Hitch



H118216 —UN—14APR16



H111232 —UN—12MAY14

A—Cap Screw and Nut (4 used) **B—Trailer Hitch**

C—Hook

CAUTION: Do not pull out machine by trailer hitch. Only use supplied tow hook. Always use a suitable chain. Do not exceed the breaking strength. Do not mix chain with tow straps or ropes. Energy stored in towing device could cause serious bodily injury if it breaks.

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from trailer hitch (B).

Secure chain to hook (C) and pull out machine. Do not use this hook for pulling a trailer.

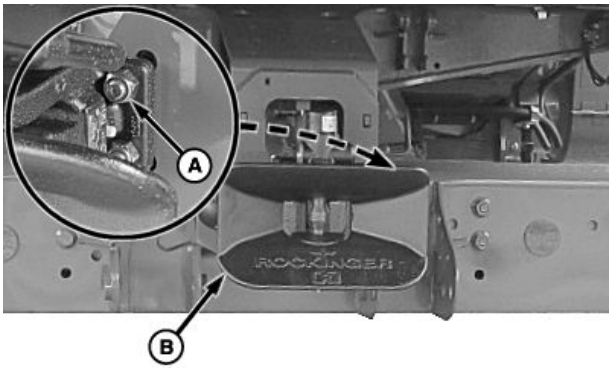
Install trailer hitch and retain with cap screws and nuts. Tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

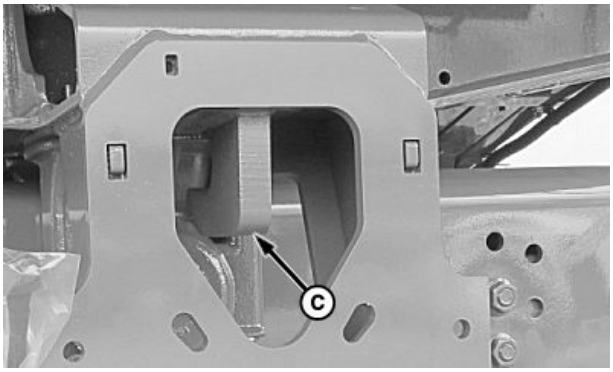
Trailer Hitch Hardware—Torque	205 N·m (151 lb·ft)

Continued on next page

Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch



H111231 —UN—12MAY14



H111232 —UN—12MAY14

A—Cap Screw and Nut (4 used) **B—Trailer Hitch**

C—Hook

CAUTION: Do not pull out machine by trailer hitch. Only use supplied tow hook. Always use a suitable chain. Do not exceed the breaking strength. Do not mix chain with tow straps or ropes. Energy stored in towing device could cause serious bodily injury if it breaks.

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from trailer hitch (B).

Secure chain to hook (C) and pull out machine. Do not use this hook for pulling a trailer.

Install trailer hitch and retain with cap screws and nuts. Tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

Trailer Hitch Hardware—Torque	205 N·m (151 lb·ft)

OUO6075,00042C2 -19-29JUN16-2/2

Harvesting Hints

Operation at Low Temperatures

IMPORTANT: When operating in cold temperatures, verify that proper grade diesel fuel is being used. Warmer grade diesel fuel will gel in fuel lines, fuel filters, and fuel tank. Fuel system requires servicing if diesel fuel gels. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information.

Combine functions can degrade in low temperatures where snow and ice are present. Special care MUST be taken to ensure that minimal snow is ingested in combine. If snow is ingested, areas such as chaffer, cleaning fan, separator concaves, and separator grates can become obstructed. Operation with these areas obstructed could cause machine damage and significant repairs or result in functional performance degradation. Consult your John Deere dealer prior to operating in cold temperatures.

OUO6075,0004574 -19-31JAN17-1/1

Harvesting Tips

Adjust machine to crop being harvested and to field conditions.

Select a ground speed that does not overload machine. Engine must be at full rpm to keep separator at full speed. Select a ground speed for slower travel, but do not slow engine speed.

If concave is set too close for harvested crop, straw will be excessively ground up requiring more horsepower to thresh the crop.

If concave is set too wide for harvested crop, it will not be completely threshed.

After concave is adjusted properly, adjust separator speed to achieve maximum threshing with the least amount of crop damage. If crop damage does occur, do not widen concave clearance. Instead reduce feed accelerator speed. Concave spacing in these crops has very little effect on seed damage.

Crops such as edible beans and peas are easily cracked and can require the use of a slower feed accelerator drive. When harvesting edible beans and peas keep machine full to provide enough material to cushion the crop against cracking.

For potential improvements in straw quality consider that the following can help improve straw quality depending on conditions:

- Slowing feeder house chain speed
- Slowing feed accelerator speed
- Slowing rotor speed
- Opening concave
- Reducing threshing elements
- Installing round bar concaves

For improved performance in sidehill conditions consider, raising auger bed dividers, installing tall chaffer dividers available from your John Deere dealer, and/or improve chaff and grain distribution by installing separator grate covers (if equipped). Each of these can improve chaff and grain distribution to the cleaning shoe that will help improve the machines performance in sidehill conditions.

When using a cutting platform, cut crop as high as possible without loss of low heads. Adjust reel position and speed for even feeding. Keep cutterbar in register and guards in alignment for clean cutting.

When harvesting corn, keep corn head only as low as necessary for ears. Keep it centered in the rows to prevent ear loss.

When using a belt pickup, keep windrow centered so material is fed evenly into feeder house. Grain heads must be lying in one direction. Operate machine so heads are picked up first.

When harvesting soybeans with a row-crop head, keep header as low as possible. When harvesting crops such as milo or sunflowers, operate header just low enough to cut the heads from the stalks.

Adjust chaffer openings to pass grain or seed to the lower sieve in the first two-thirds of the chaffer without admitting too much coarse material.

Use as much air as possible without blowing over clean grain and seed. Heavy crops require more air than light seed crops.

SS43267,00004E6 -19-03FEB15-1/1

Auto Header Control Combinations

NOTE: Press and hold activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 on the multi-function lever for 2 seconds to enter desired modes into memory.

A few common modes are shown below, but many combinations exist.

Auto Header Controls (Enabled Modes)	Activation Button 1	Activation Button 2	Activation Button 3
Height Resume	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*		
Height Resume | Height Sensing	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*	
Height Resume | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*	
Height Resume | Height Sensing | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [a]	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*
Height Resume | Height Sensing | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [b]	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*
Height Resume | Height Sensing | Active Header Float	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*	H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*
Height Resume | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing | Active Header Float	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*	H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*
Height Resume | Active Header Float	H126436 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Resume*		H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*
Height Sensing	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*		
HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*		
Height Sensing | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [a]	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*		H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*
Height Sensing | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing [b]	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*		H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*

Continued on next page

Auto Header Controls (Enabled Modes)	Activation Button 1	Activation Button 2	Activation Button 3
Height Sensing | HydraFlex™ Height Sensing | Active Header Float [a]	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*		H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*
Height Sensing | Active Header Float	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *Height Sensing*		H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*
HydraFlex™ Height Sensing | Active Header Float	H126437 —UN—06JUN19  *HydraFlex™ Height Sensing*		H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*
Active Header Float	H126447 —UN—06JUN19  *Active Header Float*		
Reel Position Resume	H126448 —UN—06JUN19  *Reel Position Resume*		
Deck Plate Position Resume	H126449 —UN—06JUN19  *Deck Plate Position Resume*		
Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt (If Equipped)	H126450 —UN—06JUN19  *Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt*		
Cutterbar Fore/Aft Position [c]	H126451 —UN—06JUN19  *Cutterbar Fore/Aft Position*		

[a] *See your John Deere dealer to enable Height Sensing and HydraFlex Height Sensing. Requires 600F, 600FD, or 700FD with auxiliary height sensors or 600D, or 700D with gauge wheels.*
[b] *Default mode with 600D and 700D platform, if gauge wheels are unpinned during calibration. Requires 600D or 700D with gauge wheels.*
[c] *European 600X and 700X Header Platforms.*

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004BC5 -19-07JUN19-2/2

Change Tire Radius Code

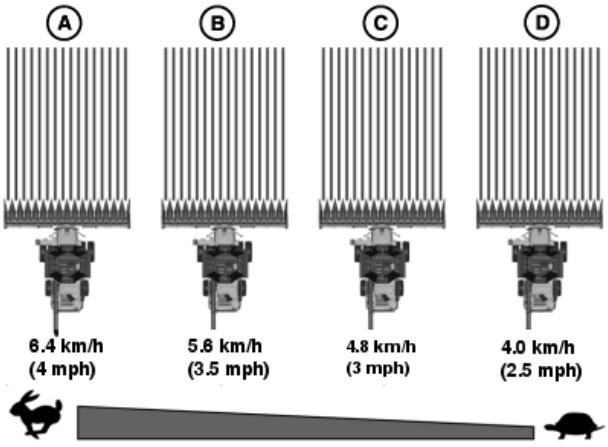
It will be necessary to recalibrate system if tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory. Verify that correct tire code is entered into memory.

IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. CAB control unit MUST be set to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

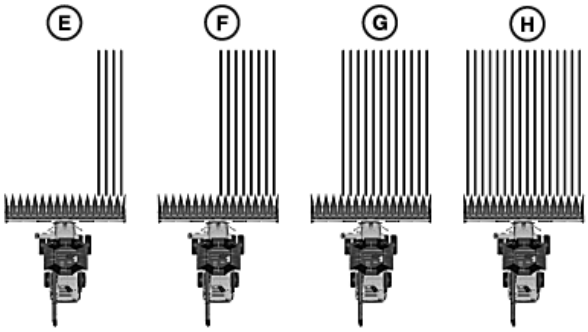
Failure to calibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

OUO6075,0001111 -19-11APR12-1/1

Single Point Yield Calibration Or Multi-Point Yield Calibration



H105056 —UN—19MAR12



H105057 —UN—19MAR12

A—Load 1
B—Load 2
C—Load 3
D—Load 4
E—Minimum Flow
F—Medium Flow
G—Medium Flow
H—Maximum Flow

NOTE: Varying machine ground speed is the best way to vary the flow rate.

The best way to keep the flow rate constant is to monitor the VisionTrak™ display and adjust machine ground speed accordingly.

Single Point Yield Calibration

Single point yield calibration is performed when one or up to three calibration loads are collected.

This type of calibration is suggested when the harvested field has a fairly consistent yield and machine is operated at a constant ground speed with little flow variation.

To collect a calibration load, harvest approximately 2722 kg (6000 lb) at the maximum harvest speed.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

Running one or two additional loads is not required, but it may allow the system to average the overall error.

Multi-Point Yield Calibration

Multi-point yield calibration is used when the harvested field is expected to have varying yields or machine is operated at varying speeds with varying grain flows.

This type of calibration collects each calibration load at each expected flow condition.

For each calibration load, harvest approximately 2722 kg (6000 lb).

Run at least **four** calibration loads over various ground speeds (A—D) or at different cut widths to simulate four different flow rates (E—H).

OUO6075,000430B -19-16JUN16-1/1

Alfalfa and Barley

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Alfalfa	Barley
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600—800	700—950
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	0—5	5—22
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	550—700	850—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	10—20	13—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	1—4	6—9
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005041 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Canola and Chickpeas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Canola	Chickpeas
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	32-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	350—550 ***(L)****	400—600
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	15—40	18—24
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	600—900	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	10—14	15—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	2—5	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005042 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Corn (Dry) and Corn (Wet)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Corn Dry	Corn Wet
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Up
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low ***(C)****	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	250—450	350—500
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	20—35	20—35
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	Installed
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1300	1000—1300
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	15—20 (Premium Corn) 15—20 (Deep-Tooth)	16—21 (Premium Corn) 16—21 (Deep-Tooth)
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	10—14 (Deep-Tooth) 11—15 (General-Purpose)	10—14 (Deep-Tooth) 11—15 (General-Purpose)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Corn
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Disengaged Only
Chopper Speed	Low	Low

ouo6075,1685467888138 -19-30MAY23-1/1

Corn Cob Mix and Edible Beans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Corn Cob Mix (H)* (M)*	Edible Beans
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	22-Tooth ***(P)****
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	22-Tooth ***(P)****
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low ***(C)****
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	450—650	300—500 ***(L)****
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	15—30	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Large Wire ***(K)****	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Large Wire ***(K)****	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Either	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	1000—1300	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	22	14—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	Removed	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High

OUO6075,0005044 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Flax and Grass Seed

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Flax	Grass Seed
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	800—1000	500—850 ***(N)****
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	0—10	12—25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	700—1050	350—600 ***(I)****
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	5—10
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	8—15	12—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5—10	5—12
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005045 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Guar (Cluster Beans) and Lentils

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Guar (Cluster Beans)	Lentils
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	500—700	350—500
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	10—15	7—12
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	650—750	800—1000
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	10—15	12—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	3—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005046 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Lupins and Millet

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Lupins	Millet
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	400—600	400—500
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	12—18	10—15
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	600—750
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	15—20	10—12
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4—8	4—6
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005047 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Mustard and Navy Beans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Mustard	Navy Beans
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	22-Tooth ***(P)****
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	22-Tooth ***(P)****
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low ***(C)****
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600—900	300—350 ***(L)****
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	10—20	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	500—800	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	10—14	14—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	2—5	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005048 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Oats and Peas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Oats	Peas
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	32-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	32-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600—900	300—400
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	15—25	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	750—900	850—1050
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	18—22	16—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	6—11
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,0005049 -19-17MAR21-1/1

Popcorn and Rape Seed (Dry)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Popcorn	Rape Seed (Dry)
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	210—310	400—700 ***(L)****
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	15—25	20—40
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	620—800
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	5—10
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	14—18	11—14
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—8	3—6
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High

OUO6075,000504A -19-17MAR21-1/1

Rape Seed (Green) and Rice

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Rape Seed (Green)	Rice
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	32-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	32-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (North America) ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Speed (Europe) ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated Tough Crop	Tine
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Tine
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	500—800 ***(L)****	700—1000 ***(N)****
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	20—40	15—25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	700—850	700—900
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	11—14	16—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4—8	5—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,000504B -19-17MAR21-1/1

Rye and Safflower

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Rye	Safflower
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	700—900	300—400
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	13—26	15—25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	750—950	550—750
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	16—18	14—16
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	4—7
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,000504C -19-17MAR21-1/1

Sorghum (Milo) and Soybeans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Sorghum (Milo)	Soybeans
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)***	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)***	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)***	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	550—700	450—650
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	10—25	15—30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	Either
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	800—1050
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	14—17	14—18 (General-Purpose) 13—17 (Deep-Tooth)
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5—8	6—10 (General-Purpose) 5—9 (Deep-Tooth)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

ouo6075,1684768309556 -19-27JUN23-1/1

Sunflower and Triticale

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Sunflower	Triticale
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	200—400	850—1000
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	25—40	18—24
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Advanced	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	650—850	750—1000
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	10—15	16—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	3—10	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,000504E -19-17MAR21-1/1

Wheat Difficult and Wheat Normal

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Wheat Difficult	Wheat Normal
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (North America) ***(A)* (B)****	26-Tooth	26-Tooth
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (Europe) ***(A)* (B)****	32-Tooth	32-Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	800—1000	750—950
Threshing Clearance (mm) ***(Q)****	3—15	8—16
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1250	900—1250
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm) ***(R)****	13—18	13—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	3—8	3—8
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,000504F -19-17MAR21-1/1

Footnotes Description Page

(A)* *For poor-feeding straw crops due to high volume, green, or windrowed conditions, the 32-tooth drive sprocket is recommended.*

(B)* *For improved straw quality in dry crops and grain quality, use lower speed. For dry, brittle sunflowers, a 15-tooth drive sprocket can be used.*

(C)* *For improved grain quality, use slow down kit to reach 320 rpm.*

(D)* *In shoe overloading conditions in dry crops, with small wire concaves, initially install two rows on the right side and three rows on the left side of the separator grates. With large wire concaves, initially install three rows on the right side and two rows on the left side of separator grates. Adjust number and pattern as required by condition.*

(E)* *15 elements is the standard configuration. In most conditions, 15 elements will require less power, leading to higher capacity, less shoe load, and less straw damage. An additional nine element locations (dense pack) are available on the tough crop rotors, which can be used in tough material handling conditions.*

(F)* *For improvement in threshing, grain tank sample, and chaff load distribution in small grain, first install concave covers in the front concave. Extra covers can be added to other concaves as needed.*

(G)* *Recommendations other than serrated tough crop will require conversion of feed beater.*

(H)* *Tailings sump cover recommended.*

(I)* *Cleaning fan slow down kit may be required.*

(J)* *For increased material handling, use high speed.*

(K)* *Wires may be removed for increased cob capture.*

(L)* *Discharge paddles can be installed for improved material handling in rotor if using TriStream™ rotor.*

(M)* *Utilize corn cob mix separator grates.*

(N)* *In extremely tough material handling conditions, threshing tines may be installed in place of threshing elements (threshing performance may be reduced).*

(O)* *Advanced setting may be used for improved straw quality and/or material handling. Note: Separator loss may increase when advanced.*

(P)* *Available through service parts.*

(Q)* *Kondex® Revolution™ (MaxThresh™, MaxRound™) concave recommended setting is 2—5 mm more open than the John Deere small wire, large wire, and round bar concaves.*

(R)* *Flat-tooth comb chaffer recommended setting is 2—3 mm more open than the general-purpose chaffer.*

OUO6075,0005050 -19-14MAY21-1/1

Concave Recommendations

NOTE: For recommended machine settings for various crops, refer to the Crop Settings section for further information.

Concave Type	Corn	Soybeans	Wheat Barely Small Grains	Rice	Popcorn Food Corn	Sorghum (Milo) Sunflowers (Confection)	Sunflowers (Oil)	Canola
Small Wire	NR	NR	Best	NR	NR	NR	Average	Best
Large Wire	Good	Good	Good	Best	NR	Best	Best	Good
Round Bar	Best	Best	Average	Good	Best	Average	Best	Average

Best = Provides best level of performance.
Good = Provides a good level of performance.
Average = Provides an average level of performance.
NR = Not recommended.

Recommended Configurations

NOTE: For recommended machine settings for various crops, refer to the Crop Settings section for further information.

Numerous concave combinations are possible based on conditions and operator preferences.

Concave Type	Corn Soybeans	Wheat	Barley	Lentils	Chickpeas	Canola
John Deere	RB, RB, RB	SW, SW, SW Plus Covers	SW, SW, LW	SW, SW, SW	SW, RB, RB	SW, SW, SW
Kondex® Revolution™	MR, RB, RB	MT, SW, SW	MT, SW, LW	MT, SW, SW	MR, RB, RB	MT, SW, SW

SW = John Deere Small Wire Concave
LW = John Deere Large Wire Concave
RB = John Deere Round Bar Concave
MT = Kondex® Revolution™ two half-width MaxThresh™ Concaves
MR = Kondex® Revolution™ one half-width MaxThresh™ Concave and one half width MaxRound™ Concave

MaxThresh is a trademark of Kondex Corporation
MaxRound is a trademark of Kondex Corporation

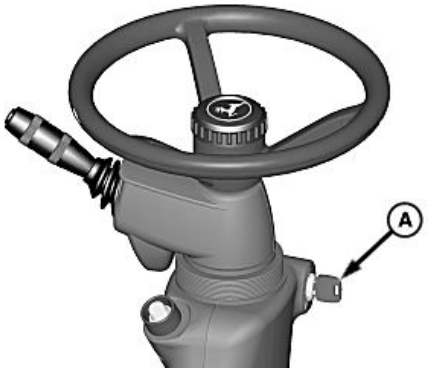
OUO6075,0005079 -19-11MAY21-1/1

Power Shutdown Procedure

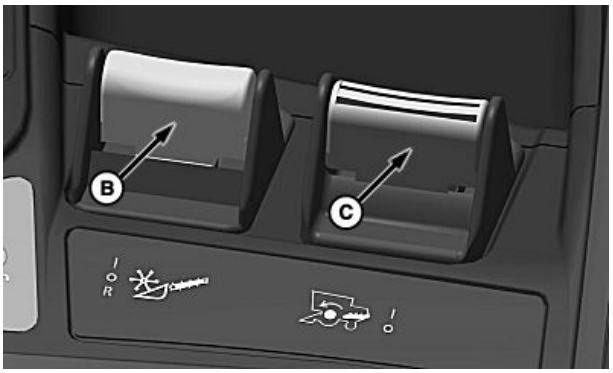
NOTE: A power shutdown is used to determine the machines performance in the threshing and separating areas by taking a "snap-shot" of the material in the separator. This is valuable in determining where the losses behind the machine are generated and what adjustments can be made to correct the condition.

Verify that crop condition and material intake is similar for each shutdown.

1. Locate engine speed indicator on corner post display and threshing speed readout on armrest display.
2. Lock brake pedals together.
3. Operate machine at optimized throughput levels in desired crop.
4. Move steering wheel forward for free motion (both hands needed).
5. Press low idle engine speed switch on armrest.
6. Depress brake pedals.
   a. **Non-ProDrive™ machines:** Fully depress brake pedals (quickly pulls engine speed down by loading propulsion system).
   b. **ProDrive™ machines:** Lightly depress brake pedals (ProDrive™ attempts to repower and will downshift changing machine dynamics if brakes are fully depressed).
7. As engine speed drops to near low idle speed (1200 rpm), **quickly disengage header (B) and separator engage (C) switches on armrest.**
8. Quickly move the multi-function lever to neutral position.
9. Allow engine to cool for a minute.
10. Turn key switch (A) to shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
11. Inspect for excessive grain damage, kernels left on the cobs, and free grain loss before making any adjustments.



H95321 —UN—02NOV10



H120321 —UN—20DEC16

A—Key Switch
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch

12. Decide what adjustments are needed. Open threshing clearance and engage separator (avoids undue stress to cylinder drive area during cleanout).
13. Adjust machine to desired settings and continue harvesting.
14. Repeat this procedure and verify grain quality and losses behind machine.
15. Once acceptable loss levels are attained, calibrate VisionTrak™ Monitor and continue to harvest.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004571 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Payable Moisture and Density Chart

Crop	Standard Moisture (%)	Crop Density (lbs/bushel)	Crop Density (kg/bushel)
Alfalfa	12.0	60	27
Barley	14.0	48	22
Barley (Winter) [a]	14.5	48	22
Barley (Spring) [a]	14.5	48	22
Canola	10.0	52	24
Chickpeas [a]	12.0	61	27
Corn (Dry or Wet)	15.0	56	25
Edible Beans	14.5	60	27
Flax	7.0	56	25
Grass Seeds	12.0	22	10
Lentils	10.5	60	27
Lupins [a]	12.0	53	24
Millet	11.0	50	23
Mustard	8.0	60	27
Navy Beans	14.5	62	28
Oats	14.0	32	15
Oats [a]	15.0	32	15
Peas	10.5	60	27
Peas [a]	12.0	60	27
Popcorn	14.0	60	27
Popcorn [a]	15.5	60	27
Rape Seed (Dry or Wet) [a]	10.0	52	24
Rice	14.0	45	20
Rye	14.0	56	25
Safflower	6.0	45	20
Sorghum	13.0	56	25
Soybeans	13.0	60	27
Sunflower	14.0	29	11
Sunflower [a]	9.0	20	11
Triticale [a]	14.5	58	26
Wheat (Spring)	13.0	60	27
Wheat (Winter)	13.0	60	27

[a] *European crop listing only.*

OUO6075,0000E89 -19-22MAR12-1/1

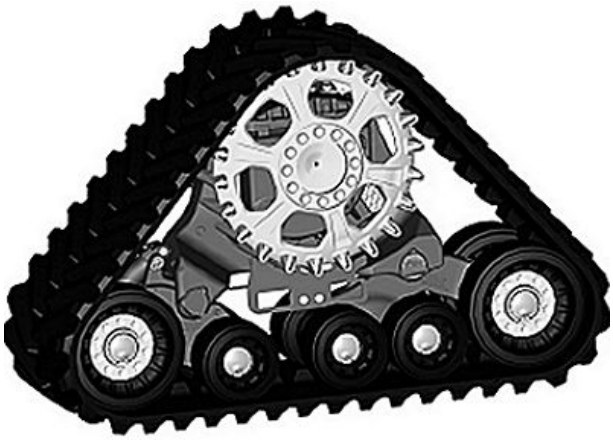
Standard Weights Chart

Unit	Weight (lb)	Weight (kg)
Barrels	162.0	73.5
Sacks	100.0	45.4
Hundred Weight	100.0	45.4
Pounds (lb)	1.0	0.454
Kilograms (kg)	2.204	1.0
Metric Tons	2204.0	1000.0
Tons	2000.0	907.0

OUO6075,0000435 -19-15APR10-1/1

John Deere Tracks (If Equipped)

Machine Photo



H122227 —UN—10AUG17

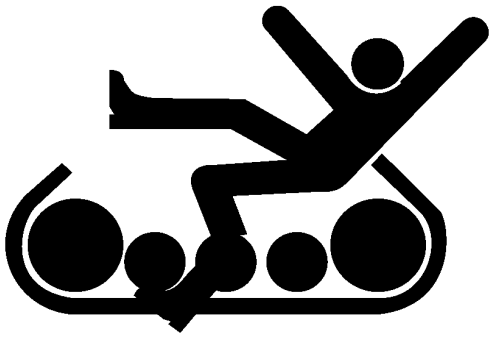
OUO6041,0000C1B -19-25AUG17-1/1

Safe Track Operating Practices

DO NOT stand near tracks when machine is running.

Safe operating practices of track drive machines are no different from wheel drive machines.

ALWAYS refer to your Combine Operator's Manual, and review Safety section before operating machine. The Combine Operator's Manual details safe operating practices that must be followed to protect you and others from accidental death and/or injury.

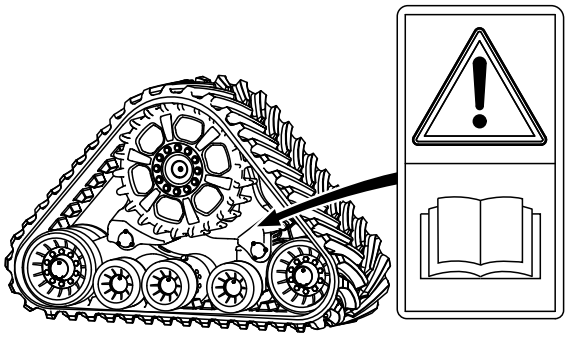


H48148 —UN—12DEC96

OUO6075,00014B9 -19-03DEC13-1/1

Operator’s Manual

This operator’s manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.

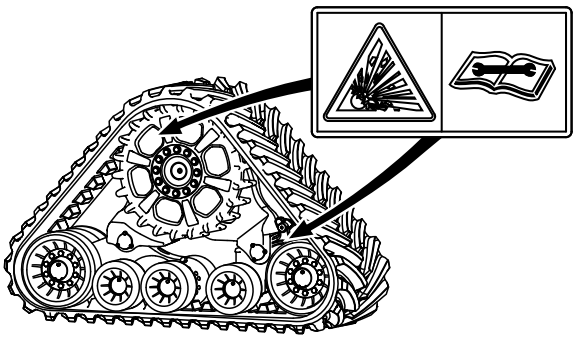


H122407 —UN—03OCT17

OUO6041,0000CE6 -19-13NOV17-1/1

Accumulator

To avoid injury from machine movement and exposure to fluid under pressure, see dealer for instruction on relieving pressure before servicing hydraulic system.

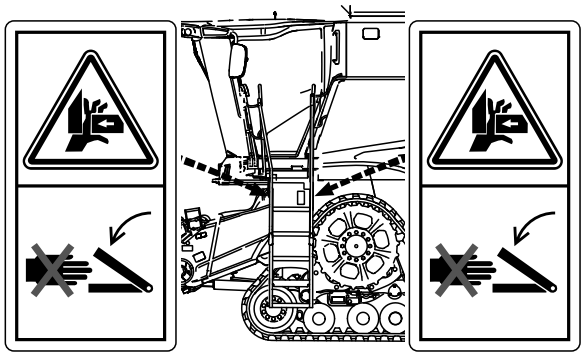


H122408 —UN—03OCT17

OUO6041,0000CE5 -19-13NOV17-1/1

Cab/Platform Access Ladder

To avoid injury from crushing, keep hands and fingers away from this area.



H125749 —UN—19MAR19

OUO6075,0004ABE -19-01MAR19-1/1

Cab Ladder Positions (60.9 cm (24 in) Wide Tracks)

CAUTION: Avoid injury or death. Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

Ladder can be positioned from the ladder landing by stepping on pedal (A) and turning handle (B) simultaneously. Turn the handle in either direction to swing the ladder assembly.

Ladder can be positioned from the ground using handle (C).

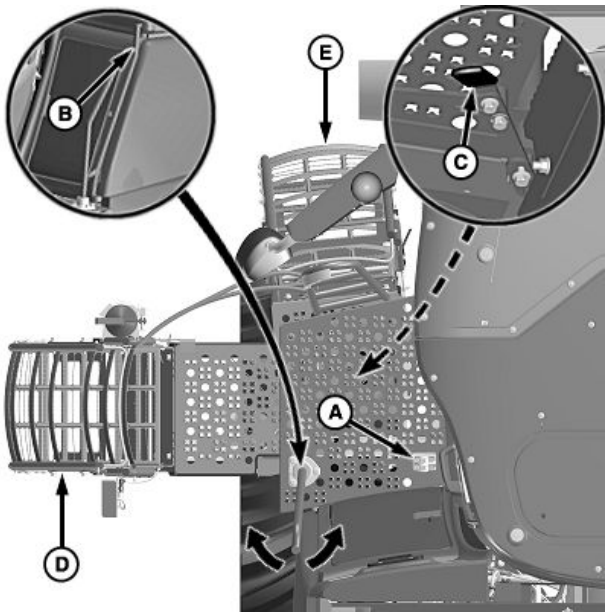
If the ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (D):** For the normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (E):** For transporting the machine on public roadways.

CAUTION: Avoid damage to cab ladder. Always place ladder in the folded position (up position) and swing ladder to position (D) for normal operating field conditions.

Avoid accidents. Always place ladder in the folded position (up position) and swing ladder to position (E) before transporting on public roadways to reduce machine width and to position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.



H124949 —UN—31AUG18

A—Pedal
B—Handle
C—Handle
D—Position (Field)
E—Position (Roadway Driving)

OUO6075,0004ABF -19-01MAR19-1/1

Cab Ladder Positions (76.2 cm (30 in) and 91.4 cm (36 in) Wide Tracks)

CAUTION: Avoid injury or death. Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

Ladder can be positioned from ground or from the ladder landing using handle (A) or lever (B).

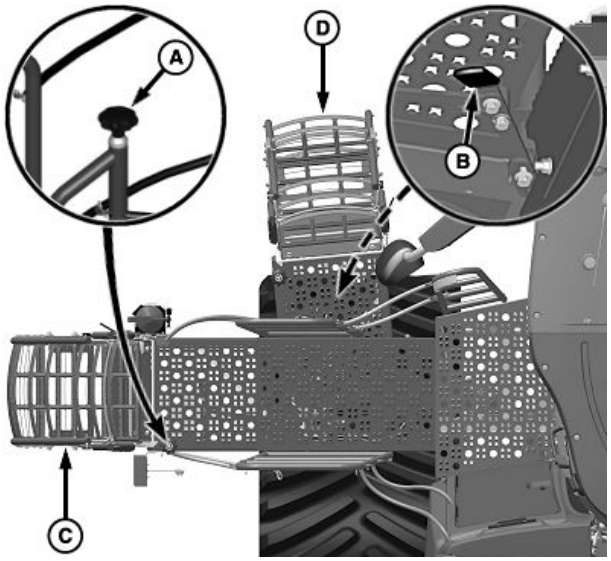
If the ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (C):** For the normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (D):** For transporting the machine on public roadways.

CAUTION: Avoid damage to cab ladder. Always place ladder in the folded position (up position) and swing ladder to position (C) for normal operating field conditions.

Avoid accidents. Always place ladder in the folded position (up position) and swing ladder to position (D) before transporting on public roadways to reduce machine width and to position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.



H124944 —UN—30AUG18

A—Handle
B—Lever
C—Position (Field)
D—Position (Roadway Driving)

OUO6075,0004AC0 -19-07MAR19-1/1

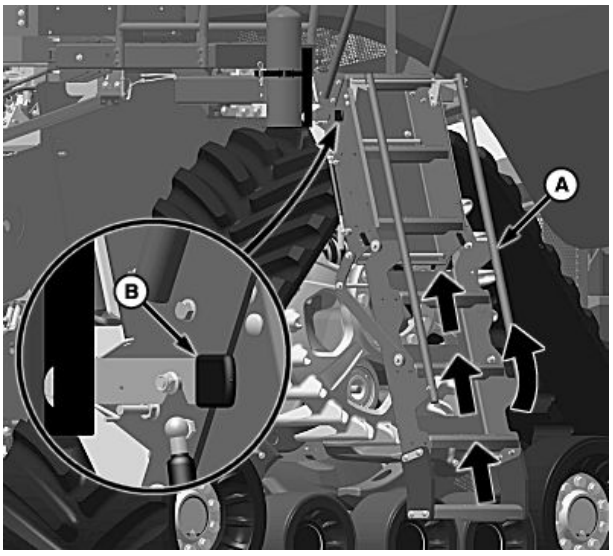
Cab Ladder Positions (Fold/Unfold from Ground)

Fold Ladder

CAUTION: Avoid injury to you or others. Keep hands away from moving components while folding or unfolding the ladder. Always use the handrails to fold or unfold the ladder.

Push up on handrails (A) to raise ladder in the up position until locking lever (B) latches.

A—Handrail (2 used)
B—Locking Lever



H124945 —UN—30AUG18

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004A23 -19-06SEP18-1/2

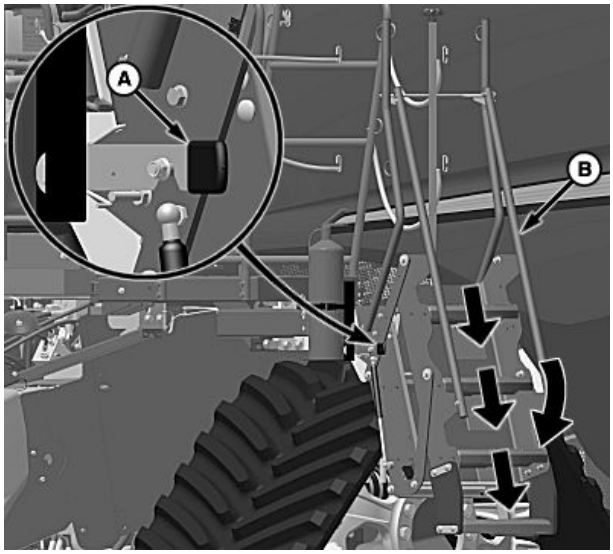
Unfold Ladder

CAUTION: Avoid injury to you or others. Keep hands away from moving components while folding or unfolding the ladder. Always use the handrails to fold or unfold the ladder.

Push up on locking lever (A) and pull down on handrails (B) to lower ladder in the down position.

A—Locking Lever

B—Handrail (2 used)



H124946 —UN—30AUG18

OUO6075,0004A23 -19-06SEP18-2/2

Cab Ladder Positions (Fold/Unfold from Cab Landing)

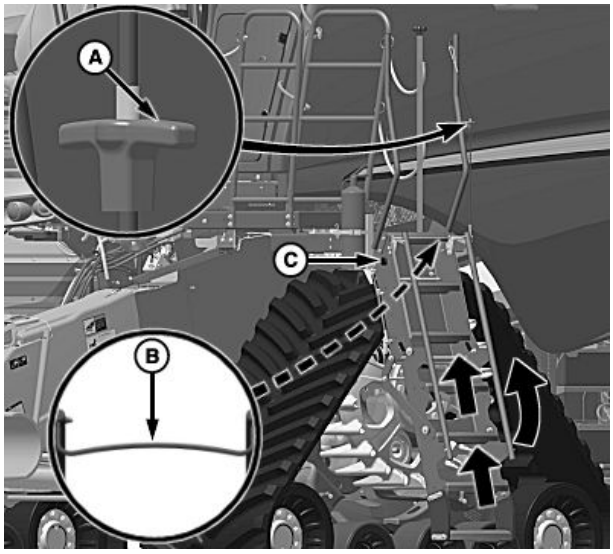
Fold Ladder

CAUTION: Avoid injury to you or others. Keep hands away from moving components while folding or unfolding the ladder. Always use the handrails to fold or unfold the ladder.

1. Pull up on handle (A) until crossbar (B) can be reached.
2. Continue to pull up on crossbar to raise the ladder until locking lever (C) latches and secures the ladder in the up position.

A—Handle
B—Crossbar

C—Locking Lever



H124948 —UN—30AUG18

Continued on next page

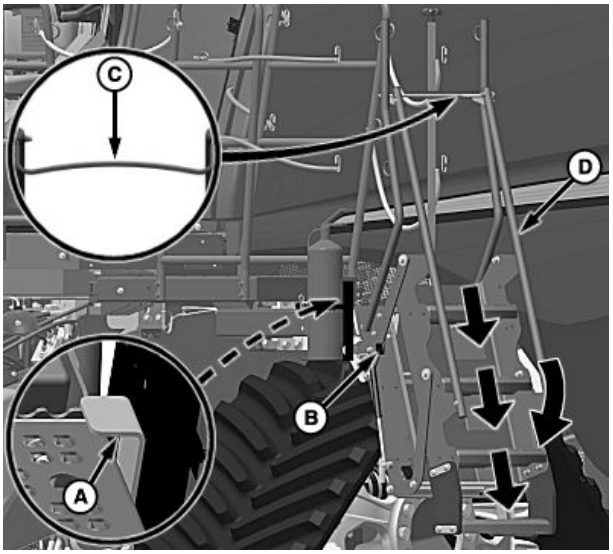
OUO6075,0004A24 -19-06SEP18-1/2

Unfold Ladder

CAUTION: Avoid injury to you or others. Keep hands away from moving components while folding or unfolding the ladder. Always use the handrails to fold or unfold the ladder.

1. Push down on pedal (A) to unlatch the locking lever (B).
2. Push down on crossbar (C) until it can be reached with your foot.
3. Continue to press down on the crossbar to lower the ladder (D) all the way down.

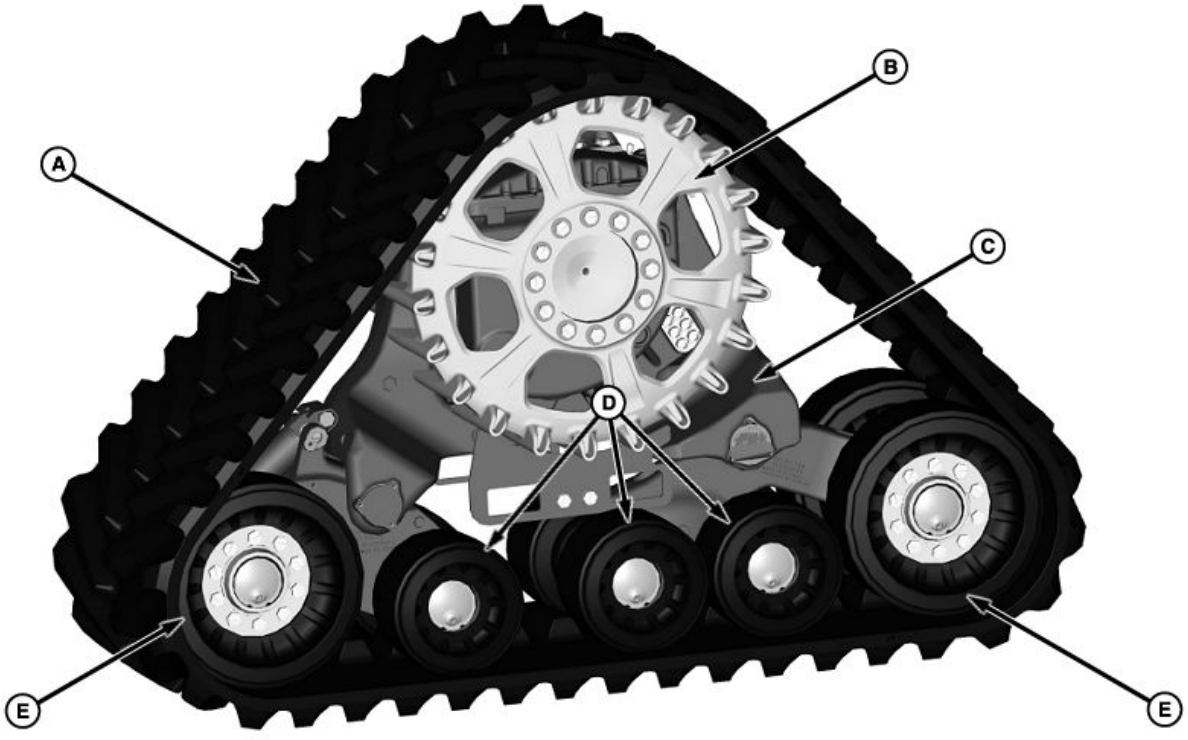
A—Pedal
B—Locking Lever
C—Crossbar
D—Ladder



H124947 —UN—30AUG18

OUO6075,0004A24 -19-06SEP18-2/2

Track Components



H122226 —UN—10AUG17

A—Rubber Track Belt
B—Drive Wheel
C—Main Frame
D—Bogie Wheels
E—Idler Wheels

OUO6041,0000C2E -19-10AUG17-1/1

Track Features and Benefits

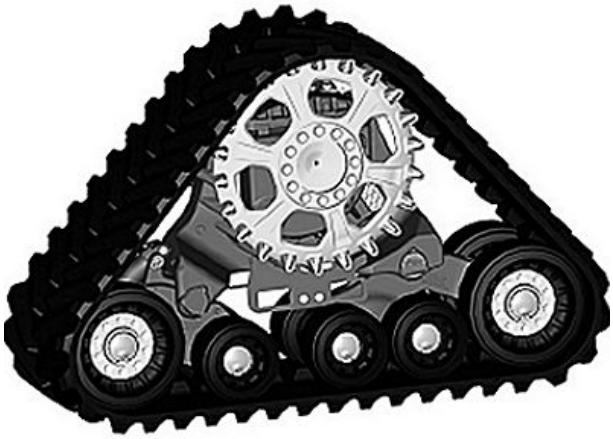
Features and benefits of tracks:

- Compaction – reduces compaction
- Flotation – increased flotation in adverse conditions
- Ride Quality– rubberized idlers and bogies cushion ride
- Low Maintenance – zero grease points
- Auto Tension - efficient absorption of impacts or ingestion of debris
- Integrated Track – continuous rubber track minimizes surface damage
- Positive Drive – gently spreads torque on the rubber belt with low rolling resistance
- Speed –equal speed as tires

Tracks are installed on the left-hand and right-hand side of the front axle instead of the normal drive wheels.

Weight force is transmitted from the main frame to the idler wheels and bogie wheels.

Idler wheels and bogie wheels along with the suspension system compensate for uneven ground terrain. This results in even ground pressure over the entire track area.



H122227 —UN—10AUG17

OUO6041,0000C2F -19-11JAN18-1/1

Operate Track Machines

IMPORTANT: Transport regulations vary. Contact your local transportation officials for your local transportation requirements.

High-speed road travel increases tread wear rates and builds excessive heat, which can reduce drive lug life. See Road Transport Speeds later in this section for further information. High-speed transport should be avoided prior to completing the break-in period, particularly on roads. If road travel is necessary with new tracks, reduce transport speed and apply dry lubricant to drive lugs to aid in the proper belt conditioning.

NOTE: Driving a machine with tracks is the same as driving a machine with tires. Therefore, instructions on how to drive a combine is given in the Combine Operator's Manual.

There are no differences between operating machines with tracks versus machines with wheels. All controls and shift functions remain the same as a machine with wheels.

Machine behavior on paved roads is similar to behavior of the machine with wheels. On non-paved, poor roads and in field, the machine compensates for uneven ground and is not prone to bounce compared to a machine with wheels.

Refer to Combine Operator's Manual for operational information not related to tracks.

Maximizing Track Life

IMPORTANT: To avoid track and track system component damage, pre-condition tracks.

- **Pre-condition the tracks before driving machine on the road for the first time. See Belt Care and Conditioning Break-In for further information.**
- **Avoid traveling at high speeds with a new set of tracks and wheels, especially during the first 100 hours.**

Debris buildup can cause fire from increased friction. Remove debris from the buildup points between track and machine frame.

Avoid operating track in grease, oil, or other petroleum chemicals. Avoid spilling these materials on track and wheels during service.

Track carcasses are designed to exceed tread wear-out, so long as integrity of carcass is maintained. It is critical to keep moisture out of the steel carcass and to avoid situations where localized cable overloading could occur. Track owners are advised to follow these guidelines to achieve maximum track life and avoid operational problems, all of which results in lower cost per operating hour:

- **Minimize roading. Excessive road travel can increase track wear up to 15 times field wear rates**
  - Minimize transport weight during road transport.
  - Reduce maximum travel speed especially during high ambient conditions.
- **Use correct operational techniques**
  - Avoid skidding and tread bar scrubbing on hard surfaces to reduce track wear.
  - Use care when crossing ditches or transitions while making turns. Diagonal crossing of ditches causes the track to become unsupported, leading to momentary loss of tension, and higher risk of detracking while performing a turn.
  - Do not exceed side operating slope of 10° or fore/aft operating slope of 22°.
- **Maintain correct track tension**
  - Under-tension causes rapid wear on tracks and inside surface of belt due to slippage and potentially causes material buildup.
  - Over-tension adds extra load and stress to undercarriage bearings, internal track cables, and track frame.
- **Keep irregular material out of tracks**
  Sharp or hard material inside the track is the primary reason for track tears and subsequent entry points for moisture into the track carcass.

OUO6075,0004F5F -19-04NOV20-1/1

Road Transport Speeds

NOTE: Maximum allowed road time to maximize rubber belt/wheels life.

Without Header Attached (All Belt Widths)

Ambient Temperature		Speed				
		25	30	35	40	km/h
°C	°F	15	18	21	25	mph
0	32	>5.0				Hours
5	41					
10	50					
15	59					
20	68	>5.0			4.5	
25	77	>5.0	4.5		4.0	
30	86	4.0		3.5		
35	95	3.5		3.0		
40	104	3.0	2.5		2.0	

With Header Attached (60.9 cm (24 in) Track)

Ambient Temperature		Speed				
		25	30	35	40	km/h
°C	°F	15	18	21	25	mph
0	32	>5.0			1.5	Hours
5	41					
10	50					
15	59	>5.0	4.5		1.0	
20	68	4.5	4.0			
25	77	4.0	3.5			
30	86	3.5	3.0			
35	95	3.0	2.5			
40	104	2.5	2.0	1.5		

With Header Attached (76.2 cm (30 in) Track and 91.4 cm (36 in) Track)

Ambient Temperature		Speed				
		25	30	35	40	km/h
°C	°F	15	18	21	25	mph
0	32	>5.0			1.0	Hours
5	41	>5.0		4.5		
10	50			1.0		
15	59	>5.0	4.5			
20	68	4.5	4.0		0.5	
25	77	4.0	3.5			
30	86	3.5	3.0			
35	95	3.0	2.5			
40	104	2.5	1.5			

OUO6075,0004872 -19-14JUN18-1/1

Track Tensioning System

IMPORTANT: Check tension cylinder pressure prior to using the machine.

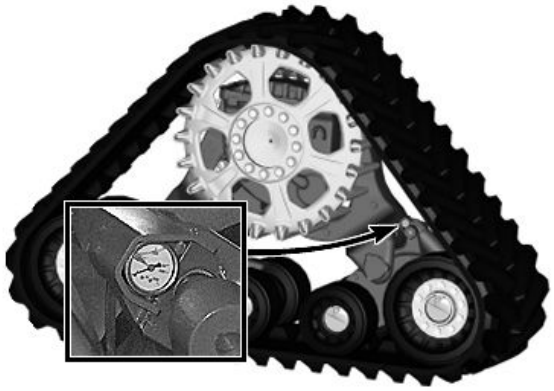
Nitrogen Pressure

Hydraulic cylinder has an internal nitrogen accumulator which comes pre-charged from the factory. Pressure does not need to be checked unless there is a sudden drop in hydraulic pressure with no sign of fluid loss. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Hydraulic Pressure

Hydraulic pressure gauge is located above the front idler wheels at location shown. Gauge is used to provide a quick visual check to verify that pressure is within recommended operating range.

If pressure is outside of these ranges it must be adjusted. If pressure is too low, this indicates that there is a leak somewhere in the hydraulic system and a closer inspection must be performed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.



H122229 —UN—15AUG17

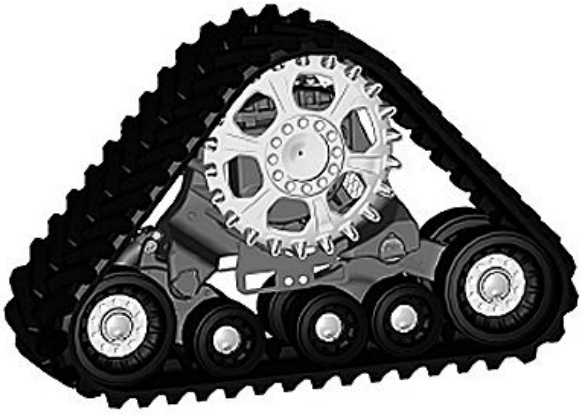
OUO6041,0000C31 -19-10MAY18-1/1

Cleaning Tracks

IMPORTANT: Tracks must be cleaned immediately after operation in wet and muddy conditions.

Always keep drive wheel and mainframe clear of dirt and debris.

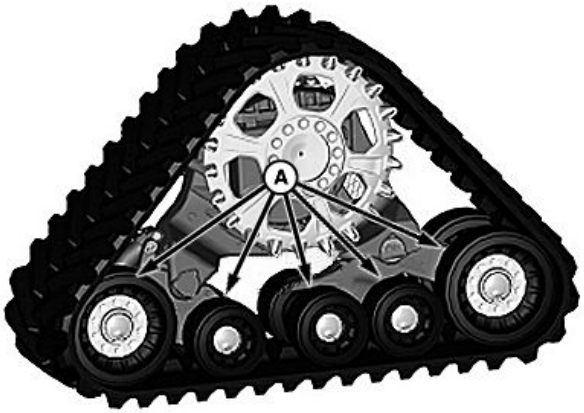
Mainframe and wheel areas must be cleaned periodically to prevent buildup of dirt and debris. Buildup can cause premature wear on rubber track belt, bogie wheels, and idler wheels.



H122230 —UN—15AUG17

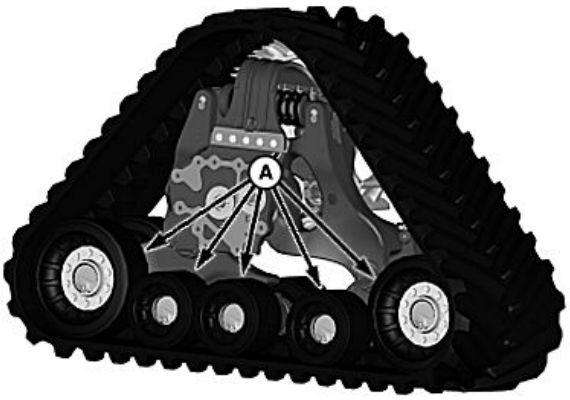
OUO6041,0000C32 -19-15AUG17-1/1

Track Cleanout Areas



H122231 —UN—15AUG17

Outside View



H122232 —UN—15AUG17

Inside View

A—Mainframe and Wheel Areas

Mainframe and wheel areas (A) must be cleaned periodically to prevent buildup of dirt and debris. Buildup can cause premature wear on rubber track belt, bogie wheels, and idler wheels.

OUO6041,0000C33 -19-16AUG17-1/1

Service Interval Chart

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if machine is used in extreme conditions.

Service	First 10 Hours	Every 10 Hours	First 100 Hours	Every 400 Hours	Every 1000 Hours	Every 2000 Hours
Clean Dirt and Debris from Drive Wheels		•				
Clean Dirt and Debris from Mainframe		•				
Check Final Drive Oil Level				•		
Check Bogie Hubs Oil Level				•		
Check Idler Hubs Oil Level				•		
Check Pressure Settings			•	•		
Check Belt Tracking			•	•		
Check Bolt Torque	•		•	•		
Check Idler Wheel and Sprocket Bolt Torque	•		•	•		
Change Bogie Hubs Oil					•	
Change Idler Hubs Oil					•	
Change Final Drive Oil						•
Swap Belts Left/Right [a]					•	

[a] *Belt swap only required based on traction lug wear*

ouo6075,1684949837493 -19-20JUN23-1/1

Belt Care and Conditioning Break-In

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: The following break-in procedure is for a modular track system after installation of a new track system, or installation of a new track belt. Prior to operating machine, dry lubricant must be applied to drive lugs of the rubber track belt to aid in the proper belt conditioning.

Pour one cup of dry lubricant to front and rear drive wheel areas (A) as shown.

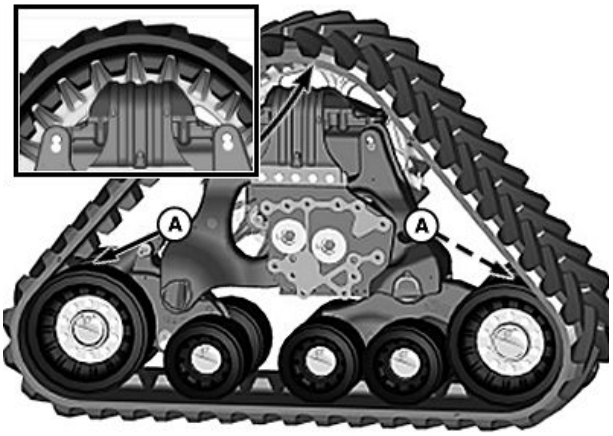
Move machine forward or in reverse to spread dry lubricant over drive lug teeth.

Verify that guide/drive lugs have the dry lubricant on all surfaces.

Always expose new or clean track to dry and dusty soil conditions as soon as possible.

Run machine for approximately 10 hours after installation.

Check hydraulic pressure on the track tensioning system and adjust as needed.



H122233 —UN—16AUG17

A—Front and Rear Drive Wheel Areas

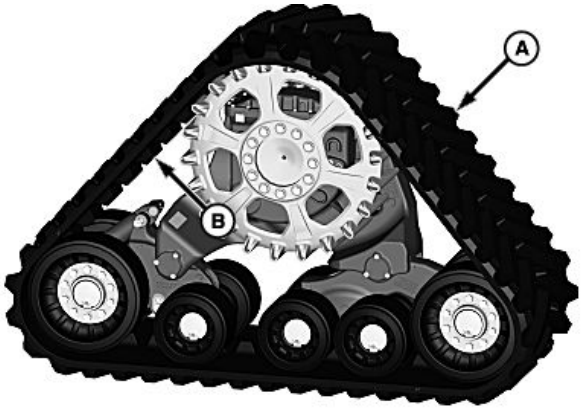
Check track module hardware torque and retighten as needed.

OUO6041,0000C34 -19-11OCT17-1/1

Track Replacement Criteria

To prevent damages and/or loss of performance, tracks must be replaced when one of the following criteria is reached:

- Tread bar height (A) is less than 12 mm (0.5 in) for traction tracks
- More than three tread bars are missing in a row
- More than three consecutive drive lugs (B) are missing
- Wear on drive lugs is more than 50%
- De-tracking occurs due to worn-out or missing drive lugs
- Main cables are broken on more than a third (1/3) of the width of the track
- Main cables are visible on the inside surface of the track
- Sprocket is skipping teeth due to missing/worn drive lugs



H124521 —UN—15JUN18

A—Tread Bar **B—Drive Lugs**

OUO6041,0000D63 -19-15JUN18-1/1

Hydraulic Oil

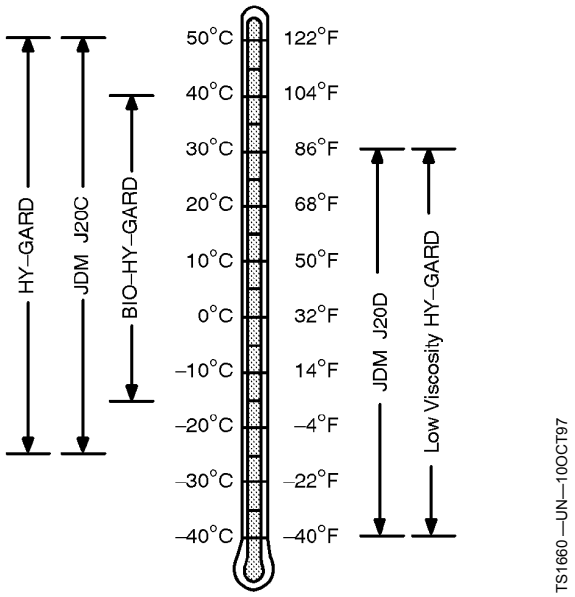
Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere Hy-Gard™
- John Deere Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™

Other oils may be used if they meet one of the following:

- John Deere Standard JDM J20C
- John Deere Standard JDM J20D

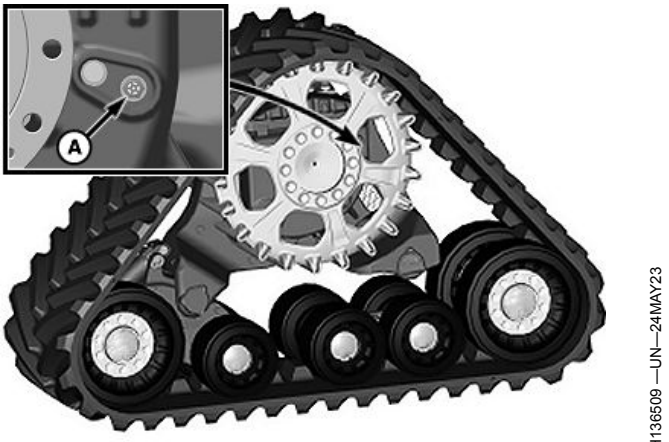


OUCC002,0005875 -19-13JUN18-1/1

Check Final Drive Oil

1. Check oil level at sight glass (A). Oil level should be at the top of the sight glass.
2. Add oil as needed.

A—Sight Glass



ouo6075,1684946740954 -19-24MAY23-1/1

Check Oil

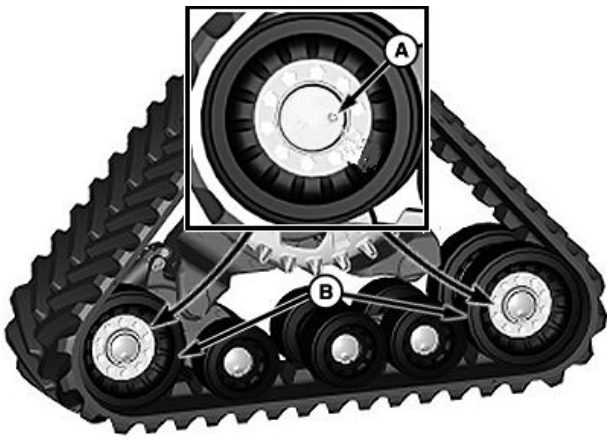
CAUTION: Avoid burn injury. Wear protective gloves or allow components time to cool. Bogie wheels, idler wheels, and rubber track belt normally operate at high temperatures and can be hot to touch.

NOTE: Check oil ONLY on the outer idler hub since the oil sump is common between the outer and inner idler hubs.

Clean area around drain plugs before removing.

Catch any oil in a clean container.

1. Drive the machine forward or backward so the drain plug (A) on one of the outer idler hubs (B) is in the three or nine o'clock position.
2. Remove drain plug and verify that the oil level is at the bottom of the hole opening. Add oil as required.
3. Install drain plug.



H133714 —UN—16MAR21

A—Drain Plug **B—Idler Hub (2 used)**

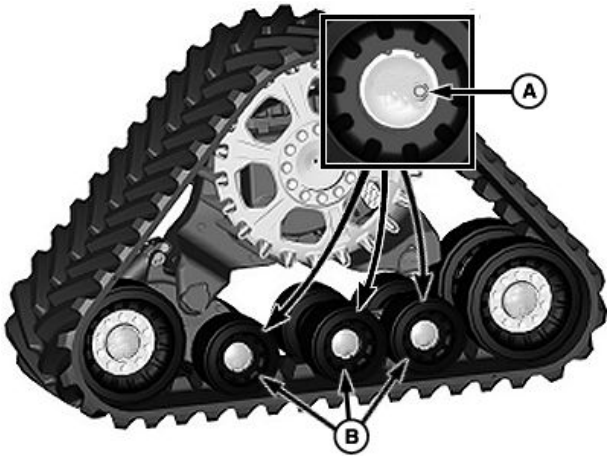
4. Repeat steps for the other idler hub.

OUO6075,000503E -19-14MAY21-1/2

NOTE: Check oil ONLY on the outer bogie hub since the oil sump is common between the outer and inner bogie hubs.

5. Drive the machine forward or backward so the drain plug (A) on one of the outer bogie hubs (B) is in the three or nine o'clock position.
6. Remove drain plug and verify that the oil level is at the bottom of the hole opening. Add oil as required.
7. Install drain plug.
8. Repeat steps for the other bogie hubs.

A—Drain Plug **B—Bogie Hub (3 used)**



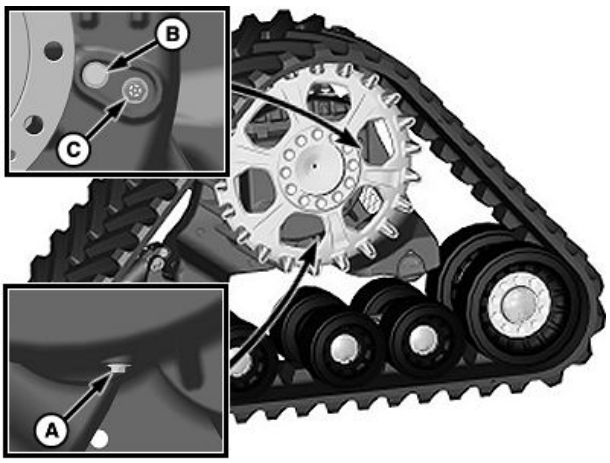
H133715 —UN—16MAR21

OUO6075,000503E -19-14MAY21-2/2

Change Final Drive Oil

1. Remove drain plug (A).
2. Allow the final drive oil to drain.
3. Install the drain plug once the oil is drained.
4. Remove the fill plug (B) from the final drive.
5. Add oil until the oil level is at the top of the sight glass (C).
6. Install previously removed fill plug.

A—Drain Plug
B—Fill Pug
C—Sight Glass



H136510 —UN—24MAY23

ouo6075,1684946748826 -19-24MAY23-1/1

Change Oil

CAUTION: Avoid burn injury. Wear protective gloves or allow components time to cool. Bogie wheels, idler wheels, and rubber track belt normally operate at high temperatures and can be hot to touch.

NOTE: Change oil ONLY on the outer idler hubs since the oil sump is common between the outer and inner idler hubs.

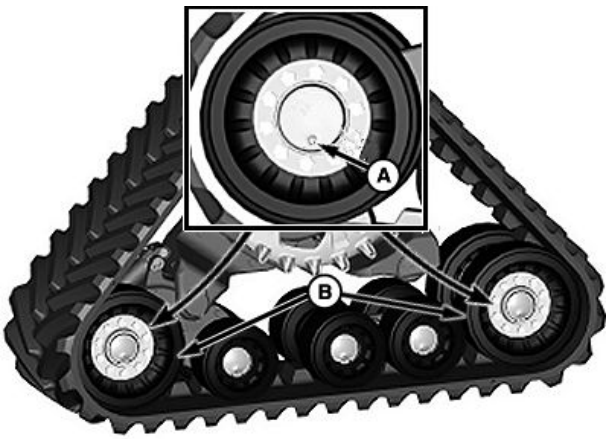
Clean area around the drain plugs before removing.

Catch any oil in a clean container.

1. Drive the machine forward or backward so the drain plug (A) on one of the outer idler hubs (B) is at the bottom.
2. Remove drain plug and drain oil.
3. Drive the machine forward or backward so the same drain plug is in the three or nine o'clock position.
4. Fill to specification using Hy-Gard™ oil.

Specification	
Idler Hub—Capacity	0.8 L (0.85 qt)

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



H122234 —UN—24OCT17

A—Drain Plug
B—Idler Hub (2 used)

5. Install drain plug.
6. Repeat steps for the other idler hub.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000503F -19-14MAY21-1/2

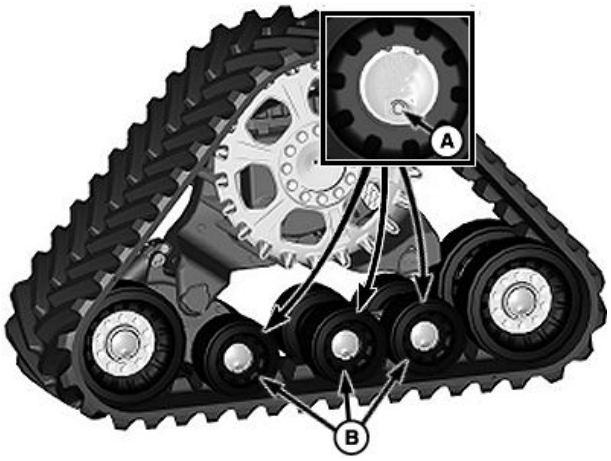
NOTE: Change oil ONLY on the outer bogie hubs since the oil sump is common between the outer and inner bogie hubs.

7. Drive the machine forward or backward so the drain plug (A) on one of the outer bogie hubs (B) is at the bottom.
8. Remove drain plug and drain oil.
9. Drive the machine forward or backward so the same drain plug is in the three or nine o'clock position.
10. Fill to specification using Hy-Gard™ oil.

Specification	
Bogie Hubs—Capacity	0.8 L (0.85 qt)

11. Install drain plug.
12. Repeat steps for the other bogie hubs.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



H122253 —UN—24OCT17

A—Drain Plug **B—Bogie Hub (3 used)**

OUO6075,000503F -19-14MAY21-2/2

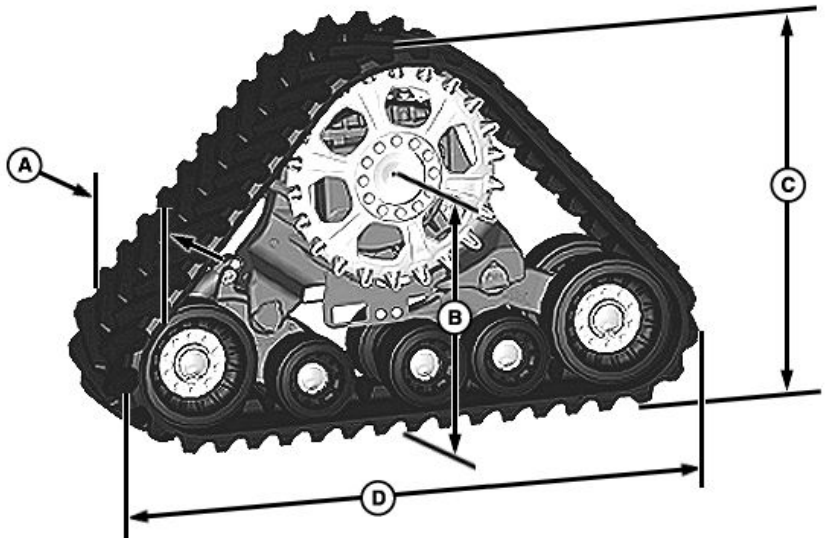
Specifications

Track Specifications		
Load Capacity	22 650 kg (49 935 lb)	
Weight	60.9 cm (24 in)	2710 kg (5975 lb)
	76.2 cm (30 in)	2840 kg (6262 lb)
	91.4 cm (36 in)	3000 kg (6615 lb)
Rolling Circumference	6032 mm (238 in)	

Capacities	
Final Drives	19 L (20.09 qt)
Idler Hubs	0.8 L (0.85 qt)
Bogie Hubs	0.8 L (0.85 qt)
Oil Type (Final Drives)	John Deere GL-5 Gear Lubricant 80W/90
Oil Type (Idler Hubs and Bogie Hubs)	Hy-Gard Oils Meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20C

ouo6075,1684963869532 -19-13JUN23-1/1

Track Module Dimensions



H122256 —UN—19OCT17

Legend	Dimension
A	60.9 cm (24 in) 76.2 cm (30 in) 91.4 cm (36 in)
B	1165 mm (46 in)
C	18 111 mm (71 in)
D	2767 mm (109 in)

OUO6041,0000CF8 -19-05DEC17-1/1

Combine Dimensions

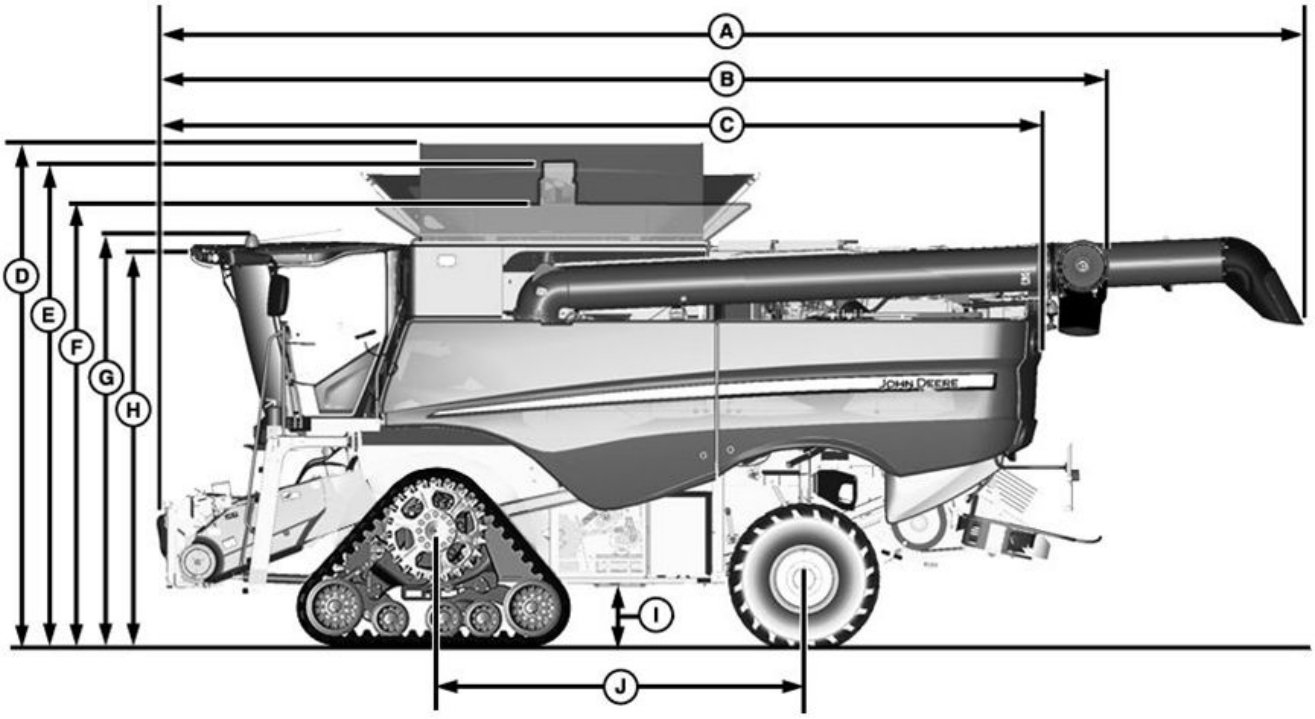
NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Legend	Dimension
A	11.02 m (36 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 11.72 m (38 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 11.98 m (39 ft 4 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 12.46 m (40 ft 11 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
B	9.14 m (30 ft 0 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.93 m (32 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger
C	8.52 m (27 ft 11 in)
D	4.91—4.99 m (16 ft 1 in—16 ft 5 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers 3.92—3.99 m (12 ft 10 in—13 ft 1 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Covers
E	4.61—4.84 m (15 ft 2 in—15 ft 11 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger with 10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions 4.77—4.85 m (15 ft 8 in—15 ft 11 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger with 14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions
F	4.30—4.39 m (14 ft 1 in—14 ft 5 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions 4.57—4.65 m (15 ft 0 in—15 ft 3 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions
G	4.04—4.13 m (13 ft 3 in—13 ft 7 in)
H	3.96—4.04 m (13 ft 0 in—13 ft 3 in)
I	0.63—0.76 m (2 ft 1 in—2 ft 6 in)
J	3.53 m (11 ft 7 in)
K	7.66 m (25 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 7.67 m (25 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 8.97 m (29 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 8.72 m (28 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 9.42 m (30 ft 11 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
L	5.23—5.33 m (17 ft 2 in—17 ft 6 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 5.48—5.58 m (18 ft 0 in—18 ft 4 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 5.42—5.52 m (17 ft 9 in—18 ft 1 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 5.59—5.69 m (18 ft 4 in—18 ft 8 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
M	4.51—4.62 m (14 ft 10 in—15 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 4.61—4.71 m (15 ft 2 in—15 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 4.32—4.65 m (14 ft 2 in—15 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 4.72—4.82 m (15 ft 6 in—15 ft 10 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
N [a]	4.58—4.69 m (15 ft 0 in—15 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 4.91—5.01 m (16 ft 1 in—16 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 4.84—4.95 m (15 ft 11 in—16 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 5.02—5.12 m (16 ft 6 in—16 ft 10 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
O [b]	3.70—4.14 m (12 ft 1 in—13 ft 6 in) Rear Tires
P [b]	3.46 m (11 ft 4 in) without Axle Extensions 60.9 cm (24 in) Tracks 3.59 m (11 ft 7 in) with 65 mm (2-1/2 in) Axle Extensions 60.9 cm (24 in) Tracks 3.75 m (12 ft 3 in) with 65 mm (2-1/2 in) Axle Extensions 76.2 cm (30 in) Tracks 4.40 m (14 ft 4 in) with 394 mm (15-1/2 in) Axle Extensions 76.2 cm (30 in) Tracks 4.54 m (14 ft 9 in) with 394 mm (15-1/2 in) Axle Extensions 91.4 cm (36 in) Tracks

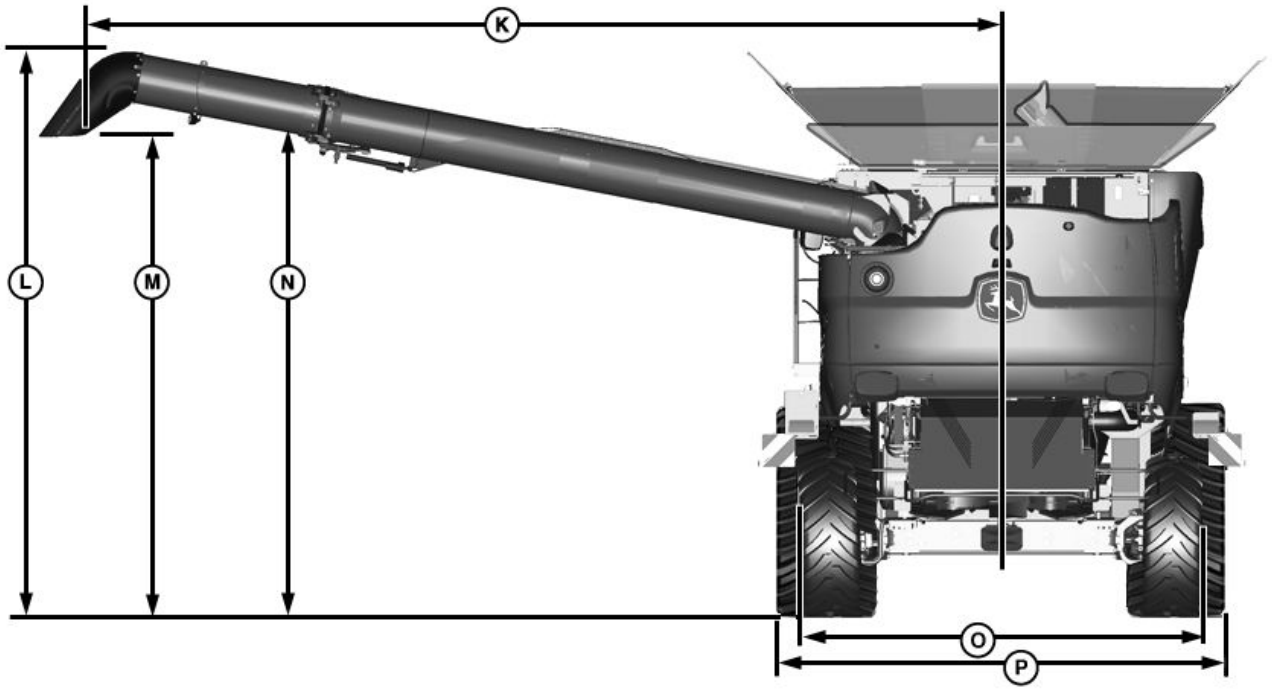
[a]Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[b]Due to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths will vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,0004EBC -19-07JUL20-1/1

Dimension Reference Points



YC24863 —UN—27APR25



H122742 —UN—14NOV17

cp00834,1745542527698 -19-09MAY25-1/1

EC Declaration Of Incorporation Of Partly Completed Machinery

EC DECLARATION OF INCORPORATION OF PARTLY COMPLETED MACHINERY

DIRECTIVE 2006/42/EC, Appendix 2, Part B

Manufacturer:	*Technical Contact:*
Soucy International Inc.	Ryan Black
5450 rue St-Roch	46 Heralds Close Wildnes
Drummondville (Quebec) J2B 6W3	WA88AS
CANADA	ENGLAND

Declaration:

Soucy International Inc. hereby certifies that its agricultural track system GTS fulfill all the relevant provisions of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC as a partly completed machinery. The system may not be put into service before machinery in which it will be incorporated is declared to comply to the machinery directive 2006/42/EC, Appendix 2, part A.

Signed at Drummondville, July 1, 2020



Julie Tremblay

Engineering Manager, Agricultural

H122667 —UN—26OCT17

OUO6075,0004EB3 -19-06JUL20-1/1

UK Declaration Of Incorporation Of Partly Completed Machinery

UK DECLARATION OF INCORPORATION OF PARTLY COMPLETED MACHINERY

MACHINERY DIRECTIVE S.I. 2008/1597

Manufacturer:

Soucy International Inc.
5450 rue St-Roch
Drummondville (Quebec) J2B 6W3
CANADA

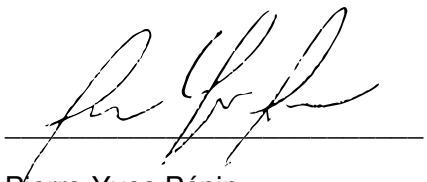
Technical Contact:

Ryan Black
46 Heralds Close
Widnes, WA88AS
ENGLAND

Declaration:

Soucy International Inc. hereby certifies that its agricultural track system GTS fulfill all the relevant provisions of the Machinery Directive S.I. 2008/1597 as a partly completed machinery. The system may not be put into service before machinery in which it will be incorporated is declared to comply to the machinery directive S.I. 2008/1597.

Signed at Drummondville, May 27th, 2021

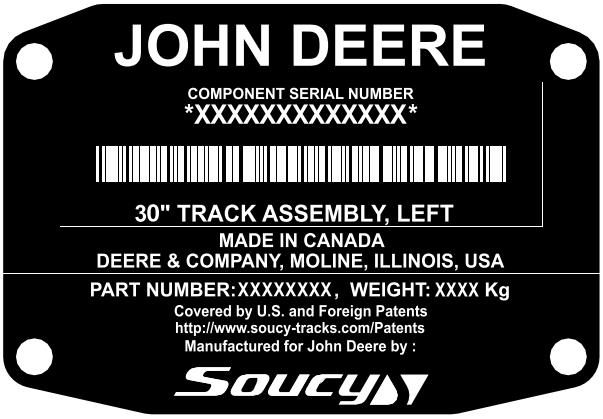


Pierre-Yves Pépin
Engineering manager, Agricultural

H134553 —UN—27MAY21

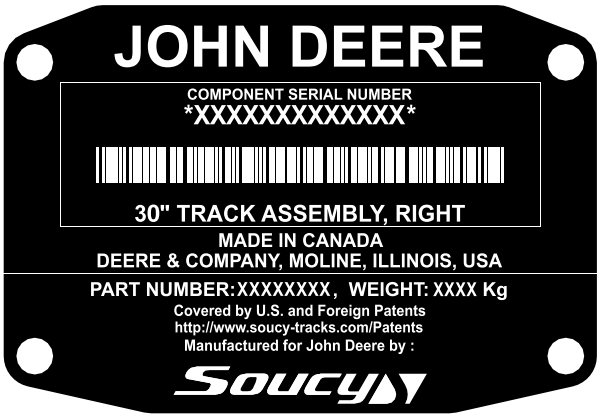
OUO6075,0005151 -19-27MAY21-1/1

Track Identification Plates



H122614 —UN—14NOV17

Sample Identification Plate (Left-Hand Track)



H122615 —UN—14NOV17

Sample Identification Plate (Right-Hand Track)

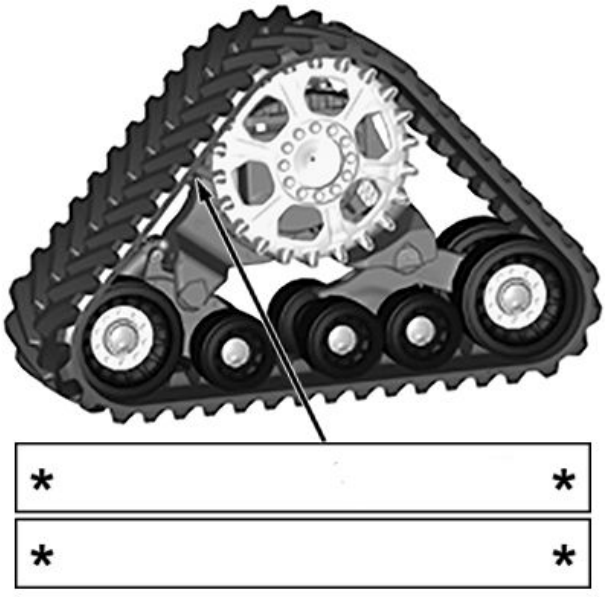
NOTE: 76.2 cm (30 in) track serial number plate shown.

60.9 cm (24 in) and 91.4 cm (36 in) track serial number plates are similar.

OUO6041,0000CFA -19-05DEC17-1/1

Identification Plate Location

Located on inside of each track module.



H122290 —UN—06SEP17

OUO6041,0000C3C -19-25AUG17-1/1

Fire Prevention

Recommended Fire Prevention

The machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduces the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

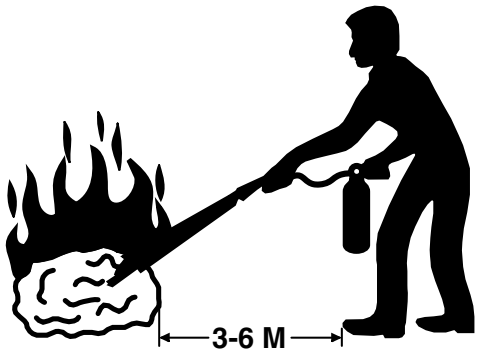
Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Your machine is equipped with a general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

For further information, refer to Machine Cleanout section.

OUO6075,00042AA -19-06MAR25-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Operation



H90363 —UN—05DEC07

Your machine is equipped with general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

Fire Extinguisher Recommendations:

IMPORTANT: Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions and restrictions to use them.

General-Purpose Powder Fire Extinguisher:
- Use extinguisher for grease, oil, electrical, and chemical fires.

Pressurized Liquid Fire Extinguisher:
- Use extinguisher on crop material buildup or crop debris fires.

Use of a Fire Extinguisher:

The diagram shows the recommended method to extinguish a fire. Always aim towards base of fire.

The following are basic steps for the use of a fire extinguisher:

1. Remove fire extinguisher from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull safety pin from top of extinguisher.
4. Hold extinguisher upright by handles and aim hose at **base** of flames.
5. Squeeze handles to discharge fire extinguisher.
6. Move nozzle back and forth, covering flames with a cloud of powder.

Inspection Checklist:

At least once per month, inspect fire extinguishers and ensure the following:

1. Are fire extinguishers positioned in designated location on cab ladder landing and at rear of machine?
2. Are there any obstructions to proper access or visibility?
3. Are operating instructions on nameplate legible and facing outward?
4. Are safety seals broken or missing?
5. Is extinguisher full? (Determines by weighing or "hefting")
6. Is there any physical damage, corrosion, leakage, or a clogged nozzle?

When inspection of fire extinguisher reveals a deficiency, extinguisher must be serviced or replaced.

OUO6075,00042AB -19-28JUN16-1/1

Charge Liquid Fire Extinguisher (If Required)

NOTE: Liquid fire extinguisher may be shipped uncharged. Prior to delivery of machine the liquid fire extinguisher must be charged.

When an antifreeze charge is used to freeze protect extinguisher, a complete discharge and maintenance is required.

Fire extinguisher shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

CAUTION: Before attempting to recharge, ensure that extinguisher is completely depressurized.

1. Refer to information provided with the fire extinguisher to properly fill and charge.
2. Install fire extinguisher on the machine.



H117901 —UN—28MAR16

CP00596,000174E -19-13DEC19-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

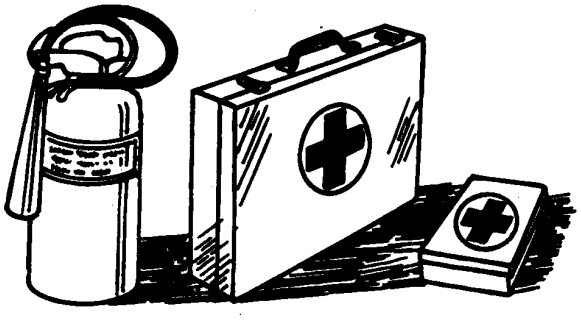
DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 —UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.



TS1356 —UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3 -19-14MAR14-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

HX,9010SA,B -19-23AUG97-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- **A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (8.8 lb)**
- **A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)**

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

H92841 —UN—16SEP08

CP00596,000174F -19-13DEC19-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Locations



Front Fire Extinguisher Location



H123653 —UN—02MAR18

H123654 —UN—02MAR18

Rear Fire Extinguisher Location

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is on the front ladder platform.

A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher (if equipped) is on the inside of the right-hand rear engine access door.

OUO6075,0004911 -19-02MAR18-1/1

In Case of Fire

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:



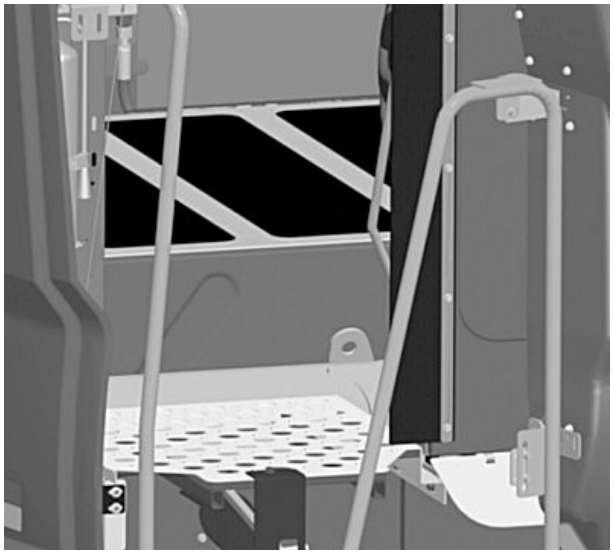
TS227 —UN—15APR13

1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575 -19-17MAR10-1/1

Machine Cleanout

General Cleaning Guidelines

Machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. Frequency of inspections and cleanings will vary depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, machine settings, crop conditions, operating speeds, and weather conditions. Inspections and cleanings may be required multiple times throughout the harvest day, particularly in dry, hot, and windy conditions.

IMPORTANT: Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduce the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

Crop material and other debris can accumulate in various areas. Direction of wind, type of crop, and crop moisture content can all impact where and how much crop material and debris can accumulate. Be aware of harvest conditions and adjust your cleaning schedule to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. Inspect and clean these areas as needed throughout the harvest day.

Harvesting certain crops can cause special issues. Some crops are very "sticky" and it is often more difficult to clean the machine when harvesting these crops. Examples of these crops include sunflower, canola, and safflower. Take special care in cleaning the machine when harvesting these crops.

Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

OUO6075,0001167 -19-21JUN12-1/1

Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic Cleanout)

The photographs in this section show areas of the machine that require regular inspection and cleaning. While there are other areas that require regular cleaning, frequent attention to these areas provides the greatest impact on fire prevention.

Some of these photographs show accumulations of crop material and other debris prior to cleaning. This type of accumulation is not normal; it was allowed for illustrative purposes only.

IMPORTANT: These areas may require more frequent cleaning, even multiple times per day, depending on harvest conditions. Be aware of harvest conditions and adjust your cleaning schedule to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Other areas not covered in this section may also collect crop debris and MUST be cleaned periodically for machine function and appearance. Thoroughly inspect the entire machine on a regular basis throughout the harvest season.

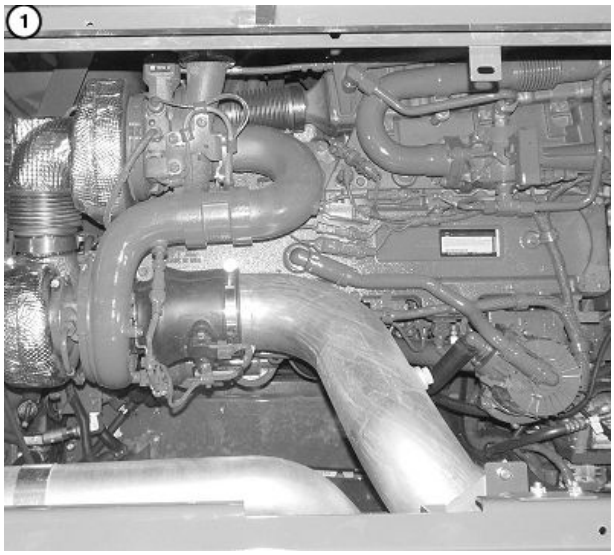
Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Thoroughly clean machine from top to bottom with compressed air. First clean all areas accessible from the engine deck. Start with engine compartment and work outwards and counterclockwise to other areas around engine compartment, floor underneath engine, top rear of rotor and rear deck, including areas around Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (if equipped). Once top areas of machine are clean, proceed to cleaning areas accessible from the ground level.

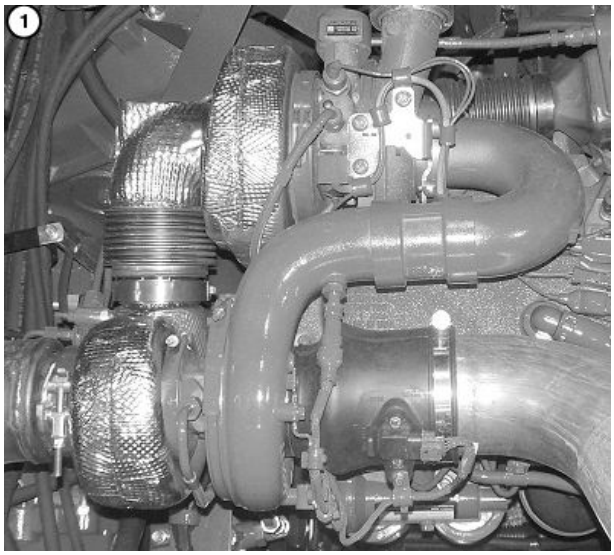
From the ground level, clean rear underside of fuel tank area and top of the rear tailboard of the residue disposal system. Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure area (if equipped) will also need to be cleaned from the ground level. Once the cleaning from the ground level is finished, recheck engine compartment for any crop debris that could have blown in from the ground level cleaning.

NOTE: Some shields were removed for photo clarity.

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H116932 —UN—09MAY16



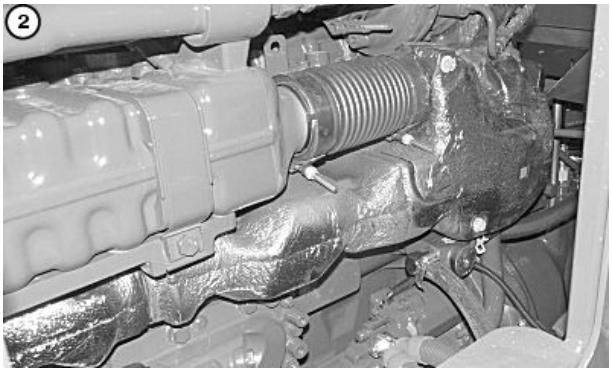
H116933 —UN—09MAY16

(1) — Top Area of Engine and Turbochargers

Continued on next page

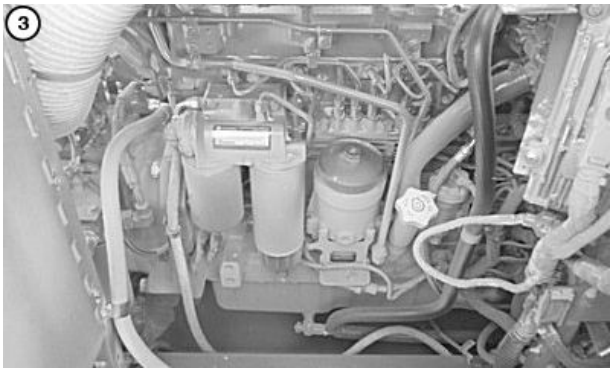
CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-1/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H116934 —UN—09MAY16

(2) — Exhaust Manifold and Manifold Shield, Turbo Interstage Tube, Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Cooler Tube



H105226 —UN—02MAY12

(3) — Around Engine

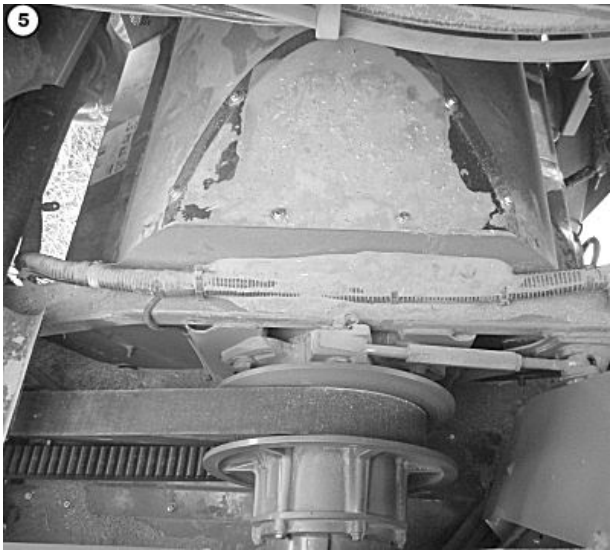
CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-2/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108963 —UN—29AUG13

(4) — Underneath Engine



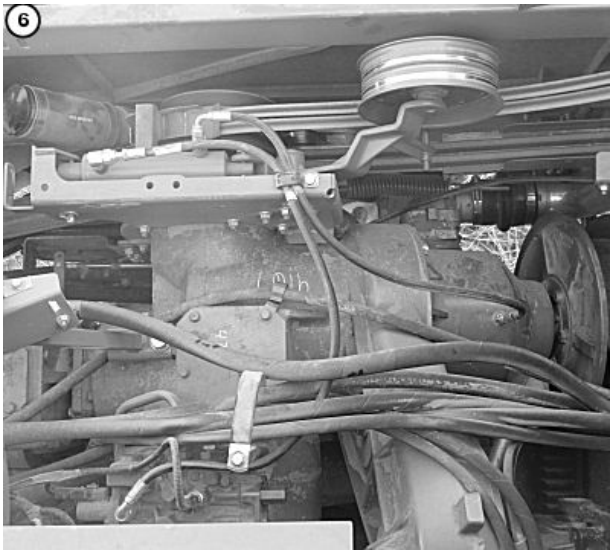
H108986 —UN—29AUG13

(5) — Top Rear of Rotor and Areas Around Rotor Drive

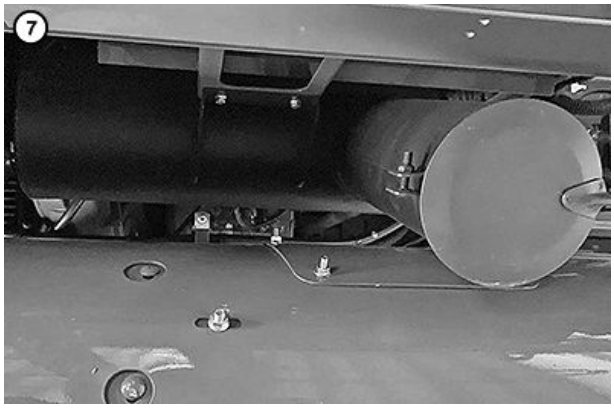
Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-3/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



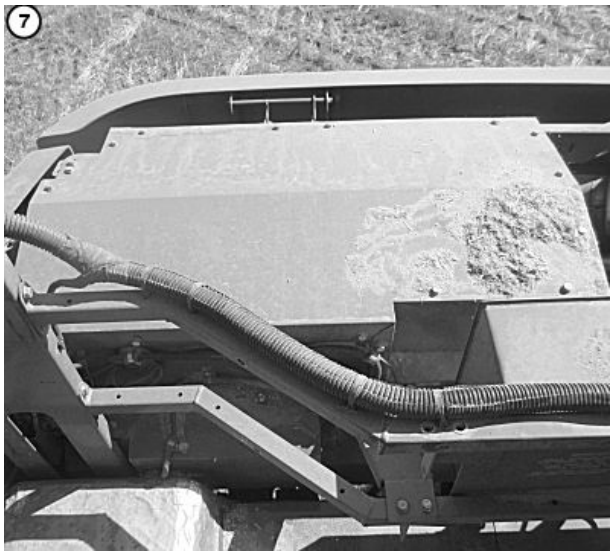
H108987 —UN—29AUG13



YC17448 —UN—13MAY21

(6) — Main Engine Gear Case

(7) — Areas around and under Exhaust Muffler or Aftertreatment (If Equipped)

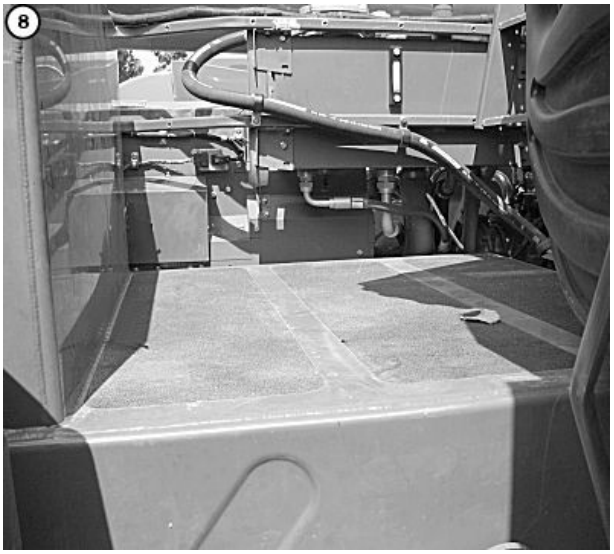


H108988 —UN—29AUG13

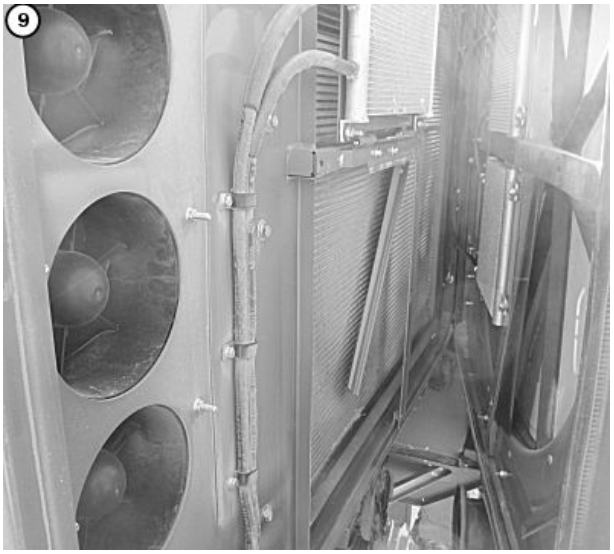
Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-4/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108990 —UN—29AUG13



H108989 —UN—29AUG13

(8) — On Top of Fuel Tank

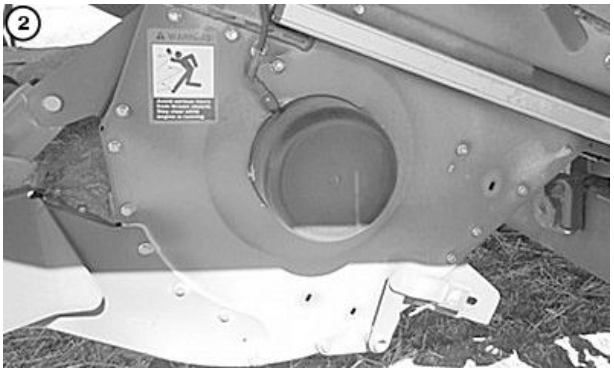
(9) — Engine Cooling Package

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-5/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H100574 —UN—20JUN11



H105229 —UN—19APR12

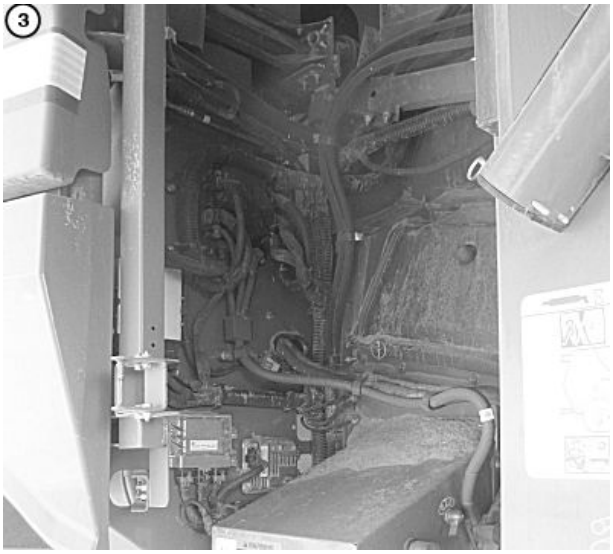
(1) — Underneath Fuel Tank

(2) — Areas Around Bearings and Bearing Guards (Various locations)

Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-6/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H108991 —UN—29AUG13

Fuse Center (Style A)



H105230 —UN—02MAY12

IMPORTANT: Lubrication decals show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in Lubrication and Maintenance section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, always refer to lubrication decals on machine.

(3) — Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas

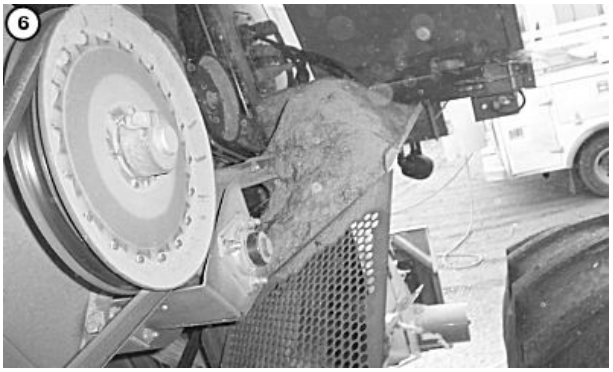
(4) — Clean Grain Elevator Drives

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-7/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105336 —UN—02MAY12



H105231 —UN—02MAY12

(5) — Right Side Walk Area

(6) — Right Side Mud Shields

Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-8/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



(7) — Right Side Feeder House Shields



H105337 —UN—02MAY12

H105338 —UN—02MAY12

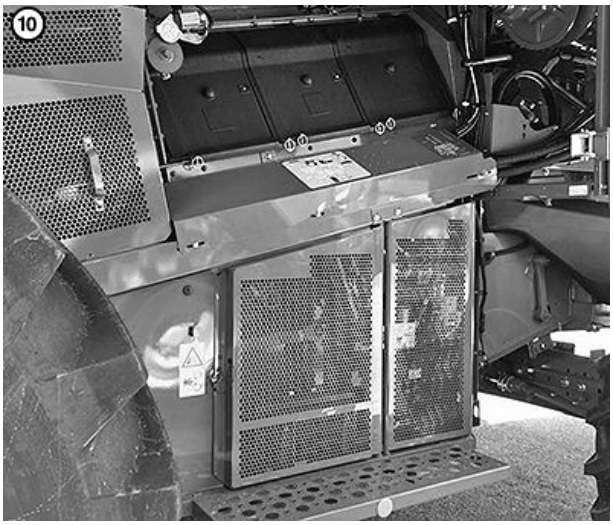
(8) — Left Side Feeder House Shields

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-9/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



(9) — Transmission



H105232 —UN—02MAY12

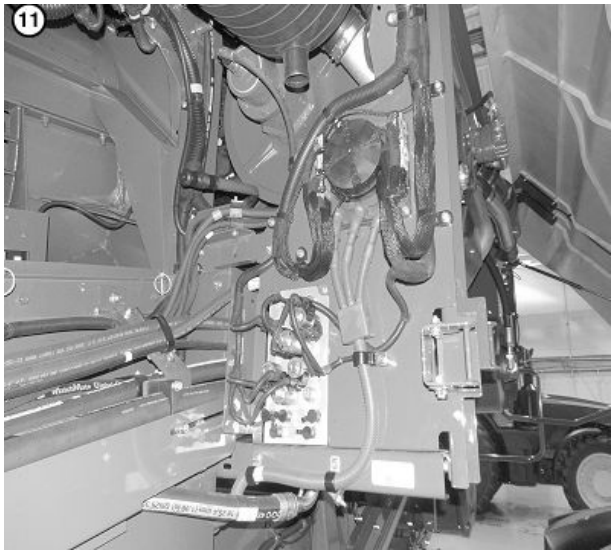
YC17449 —UN—17MAY21

(10) — Service Step, Electrical Harnesses, Side Sheets, and Separator Areas

Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-10/15

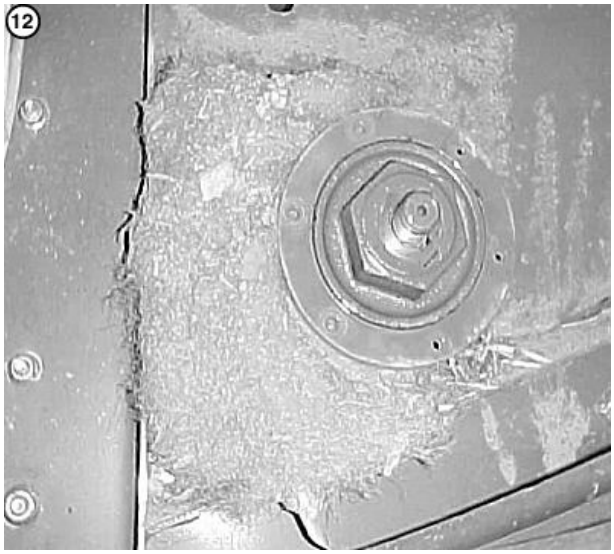
Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H114749 —UN—18JUN15

Fuse Center (Style B)

(11) — Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas



H105341 —UN—02MAY12

(12) — Discharge Beater Drives

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-11/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(13) — Left Side Rotor Area

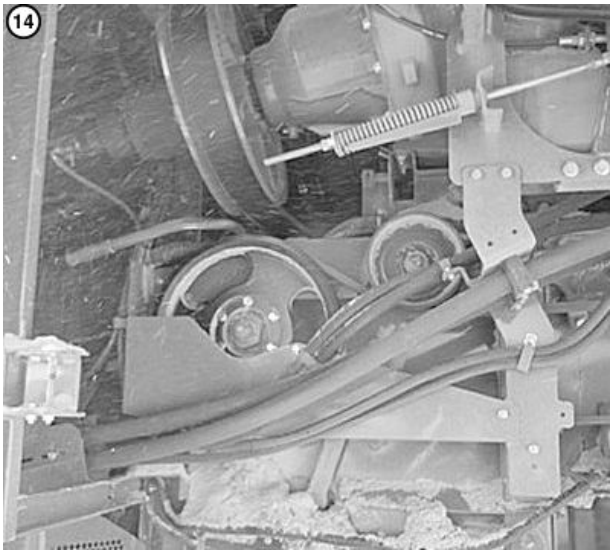


H105233 —UN—02MAY12

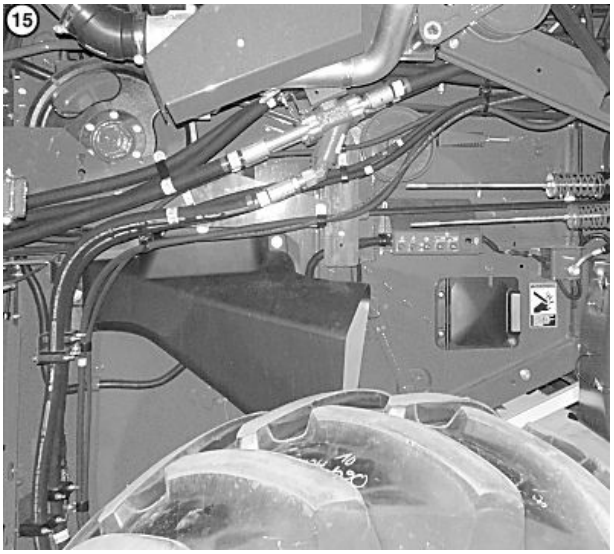
Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-12/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



(14) — Rotor Drives



H105234 —UN—02MAY12

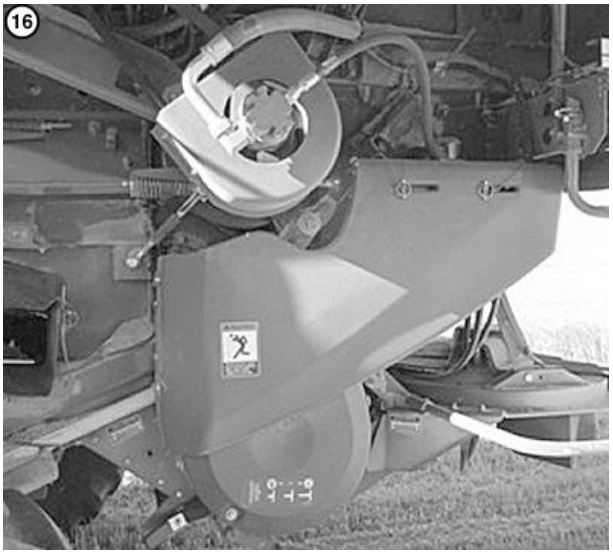
H118356 —UN—09MAY16

(15) — Left Sidesheet Areas

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-13/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(16) — Residue Disposal Drives



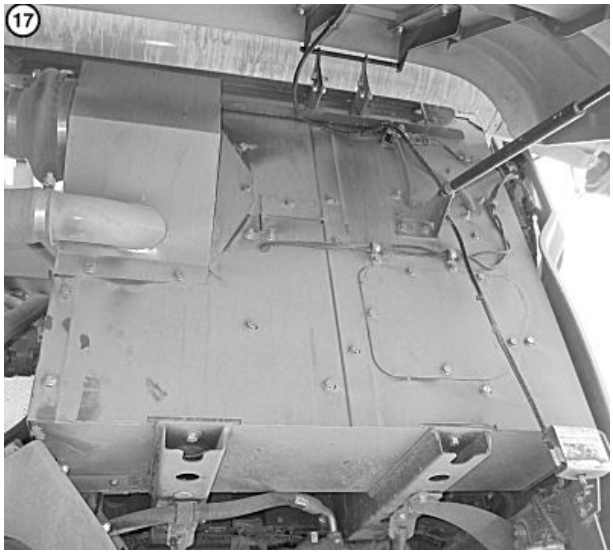
H108951 —UN—28AUG13

Continued on next page

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-14/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(17) — Areas around and under Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (If Equipped)



H108993 —UN—29AUG13

CP00834,0008DBA -19-14MAY21-15/15

Cleaning Out Machine (Annual Cleanout and Specialty Crops)

CAUTION: To prevent injury, never clean machine with engine running and separator engaged. Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

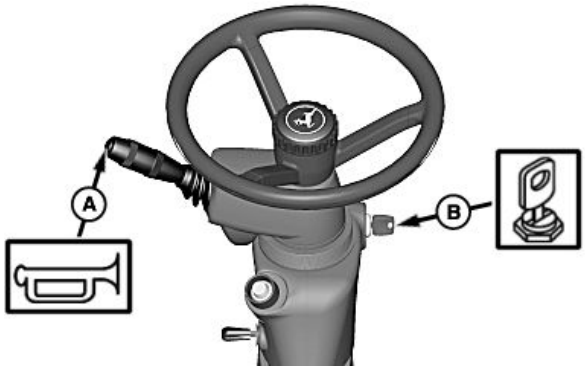
The following instructions are recommended when cleaning out machine for certified seed crops or when transporting machine inter-state.

CAUTION: Block header safely so it does not move. Lower reel safety stops.

1. Remove header from the machine.
2. Drive machine over end rows or bumps to jar and shake dirt loose.
3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.
4. Open or remove all doors and drain holes.

CAUTION: Sound horn (A) to clear everyone from area. Stay clear of machine when discharging chaff.

5. Turn key switch (B) to start engine.
6. Engage separator until the chaff stops coming out rear of machine.



H97186 —UN—02NOV10

A—Horn **B—Key Switch**

7. Lower engine rpm to slow speed and engage separator several times. Running the separator at slow speed removes dirt from inside the rotor.

CAUTION: Keep bystanders clear of machine when discharging chaff.

8. Move throttle to high rpm and run for a few minutes. Repeat cycle until chaff no longer comes out of the rear of machine.

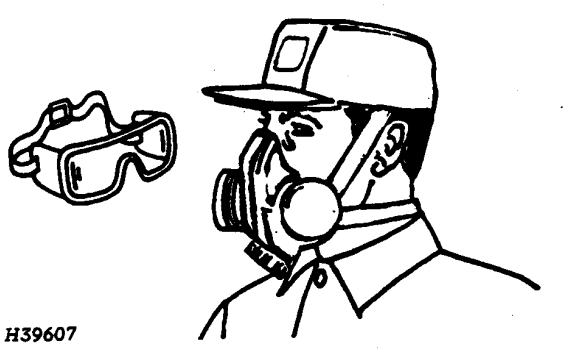
Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-1/26

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, remove key, block wheels, and lower the feeder house safety stop.

When working with compressed air in dusty conditions, you must wear goggles and dust mask for personal protection.

9. Start at the top of the machine and work down.

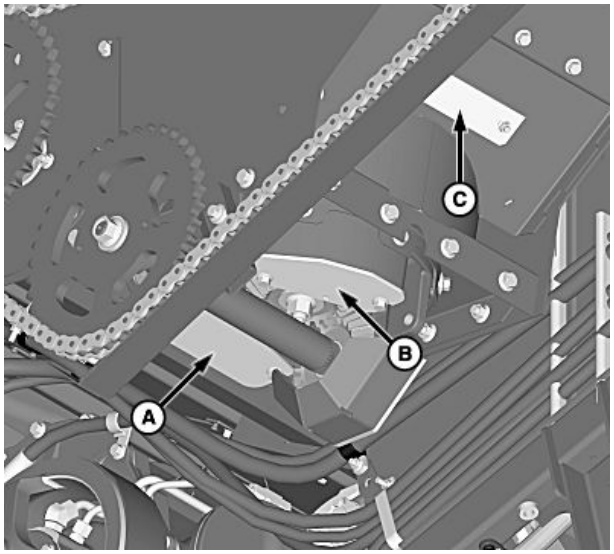


H39607 —UN—11OCT88

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-2/26

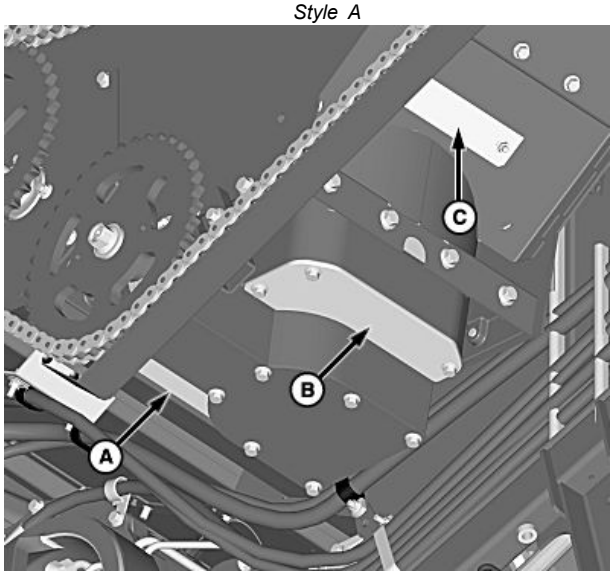
10. Open cleanout doors (A—C) on the left-hand side of the machine.

A—Cleanout Door
B—Cleanout Door
C—Cleanout Door



H125413 —UN—30NOV18

Style A



H125414 —UN—30NOV18

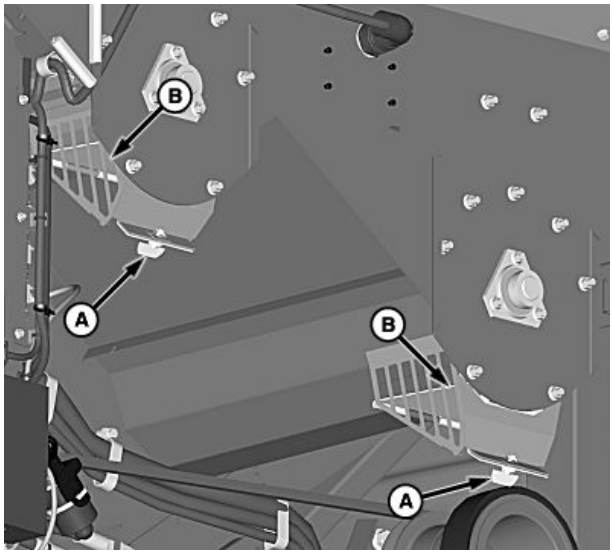
Style B

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-3/26

11. Release latches (A) and open cleanout doors (B) on the right-hand end of both grain tank cross augers.
12. Clean grain from under the grain tank cross augers.
13. Clean grain from the edges of the unloading auger sump to the bottom. Grain must be cleaned out from the doors while standing on ground.

A—Latch (2 used) **B—Cleanout Door (2 used)**



H125415 —UN—30NOV18

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-4/26

14. Depending on the machine option, clean the grain tank loading auger.

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)

1. Release clamps (A) and lower auger.
2. Clean top area and down into the clean grain elevator to the clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

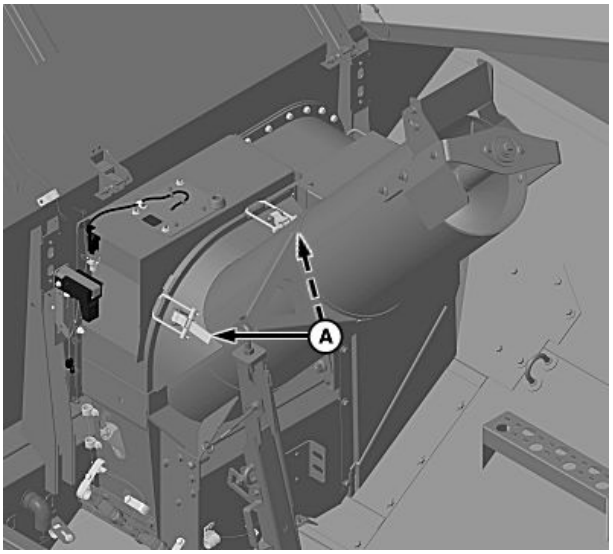
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)

CAUTION: DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

The grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

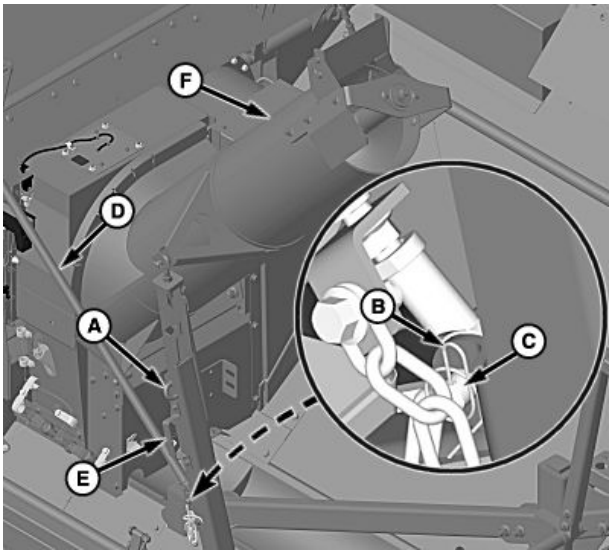
1. Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).
2. Use the handle (E) to help in lowering the grain tank loading auger (F).
3. Clean top area and down into the clean grain elevator to the clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle
E—Handle
F—Auger



H123557 —UN—21FEB18

A—Clamp

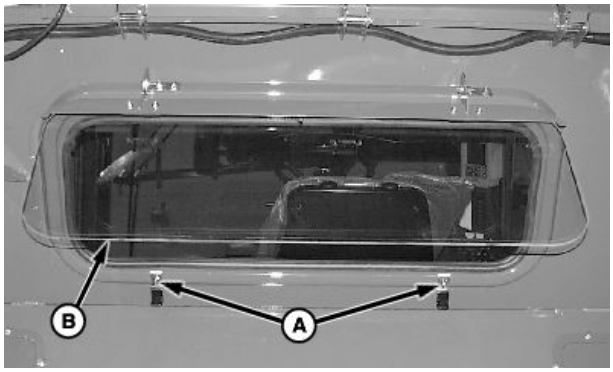


H123561 —UN—21FEB18

Continued on next page

15. Loosen clamps (A) and swing grain tank window (B) up.
16. Clean out area behind cab, around the primary countershaft, and over separator.

A—Clamp (2 used) **B—Grain Tank Window**

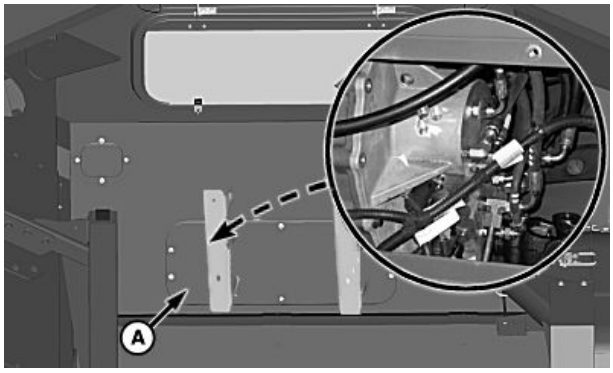


H76204 —UN—28APR03

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-6/26

17. Remove access door (A) (if equipped) on the front of the grain tank.
18. Clean out material around the multi-speed feeder house drive gear case (if equipped).

A—Access Door

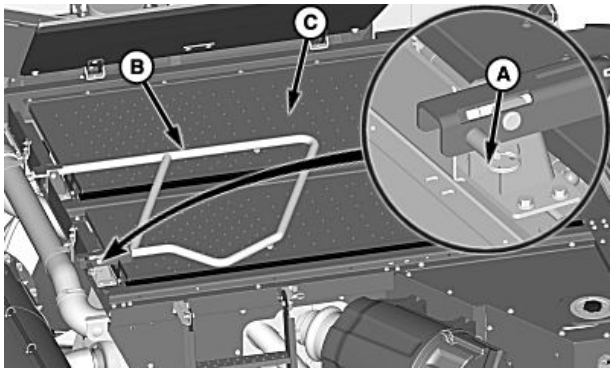


H113138 —UN—06MAR15

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-7/26

19. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.
20. Open engine access covers (C) and clean the top side of the engine compartment area and around the separator (front side of the engine).
21. Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.
22. Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lockout Pin **C—Engine Access Cover**
B—Handrail



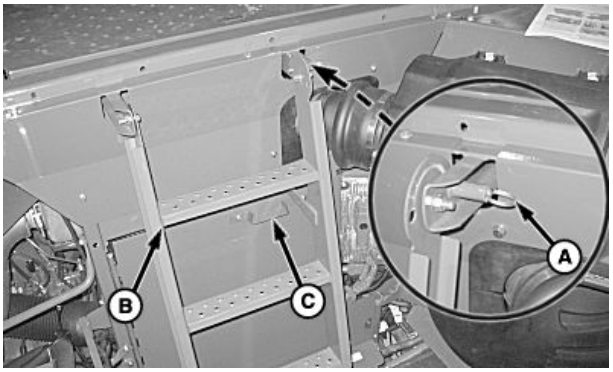
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-8/26

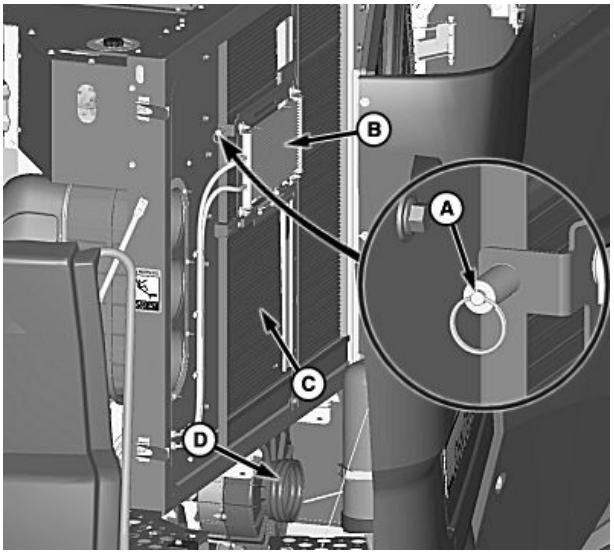
23. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.
24. Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.
25. Clean rear side of engine compartment area.
26. Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.
27. Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Ladder
C—Cover

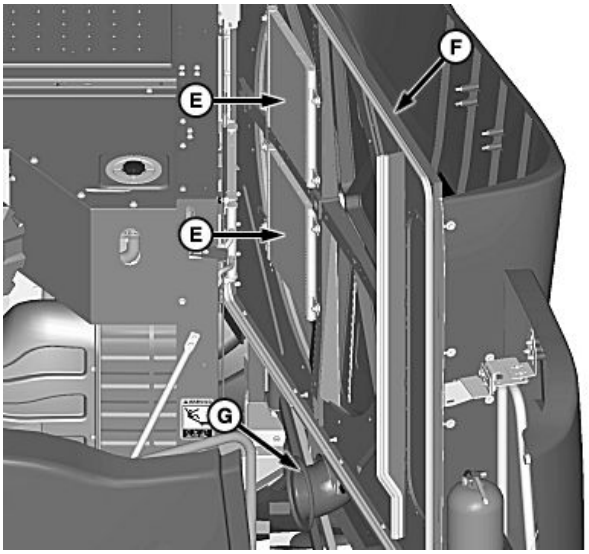


H95353 —UN—25AUG10

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-9/26



H106853 —UN—08FEB13



H106854 —UN—08FEB13

A—Lockout Pin
B—Fuel Cooler
C—Radiator
D—Vacuum Duct
E—Condenser
F—Rotary Screen Door
G—Transfer Duct

28. Depending on the machine option, clean the radiator and other various areas.

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

1. Open rotary screen door.
2. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate fuel cooler (B) to clean.
3. Clean the following areas from inside out:
   - Radiator (C)
   - Oil cooler
   - Charge air cooler
4. Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (D).
5. Clean condensers (E) on rotary screen door (F).
6. Clean out dirt from the transfer duct (G).

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-10/26

29. Depending on the machine option, clean the clean grain elevator and tailings elevator areas.

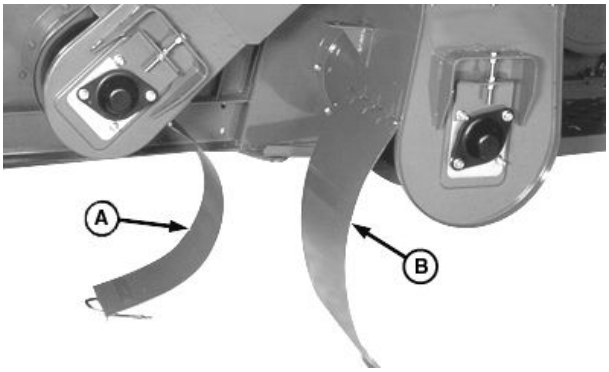
Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings Elevator (Style A)

1. Open lower tailings elevator door (A) and clean grain elevator door (B).
2. Remove wing nuts (C) and remove door at upper end of the tailings elevator.
3. Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings Elevator (Style B)

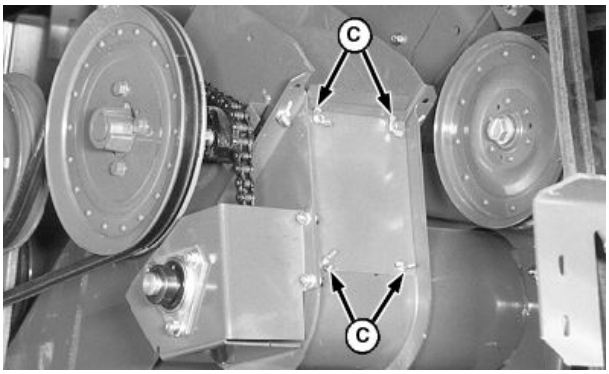
1. Use handles (A) to open clean grain elevator door (B) and the tailings system elevator door (C).
2. Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.
3. Use handle (A) to open the tailings system auger door (B).
4. Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

A—Tailings Elevator Door
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Wing Nut



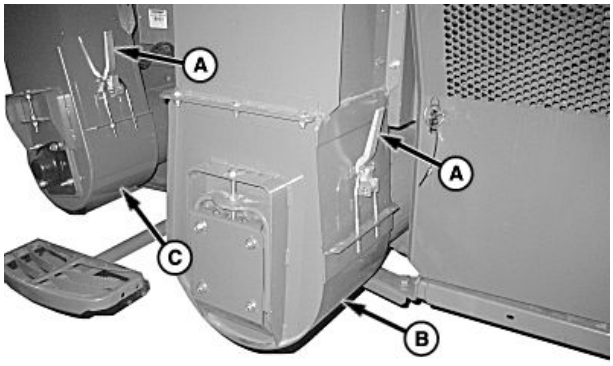
H62232 —UN—19JAN00

A—Handle
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Tailings System Elevator Door

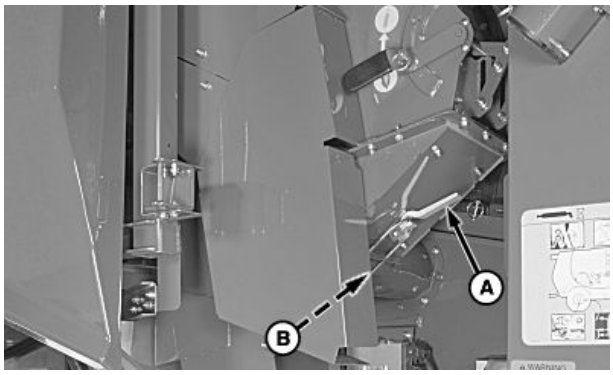


H62233 —UN—19JAN00

A—Handle
B—Tailings System Auger Door



H97193 —UN—30JUN10

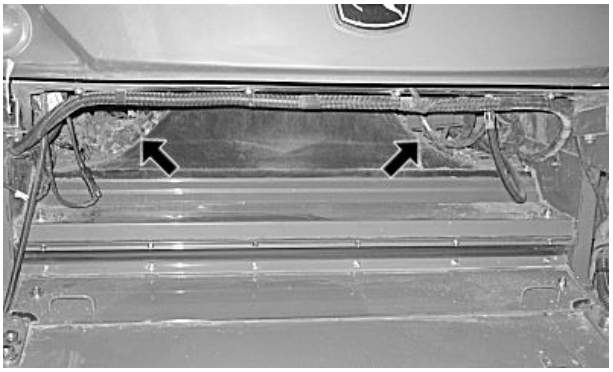


H97194 —UN—30JUN10

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-11/26

30. Clean out chaff between separator and sides of machine.

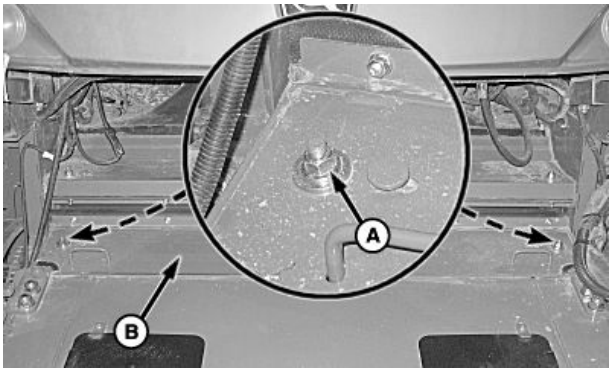


H100541 —UN—02MAR11

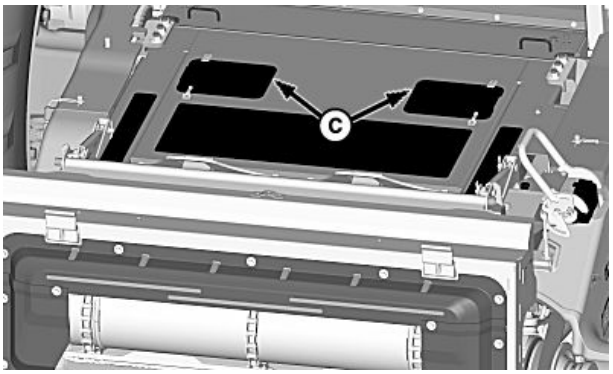
xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-12/26

31. Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the feeder house door and push nuts towards center of the feeder house.
32. Pull door forward to remove.
33. Clean feeder house through top doors (B) and (C).
34. Lift conveyor chain and let chain snap back several times while cleaning.

A—Nut
B—Feeder House Door
C—Feeder House Door



H100486 —UN—28FEB11



H90905 —UN—27FEB08

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-13/26

35. Depending on the machine option, clean the feed plate areas.

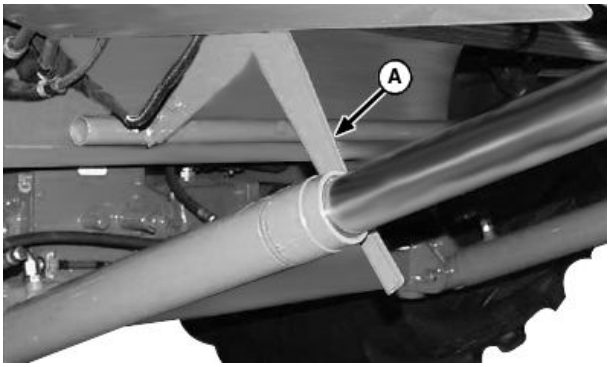
Feed Plate (Style A)

1. Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward to open feed plate.
2. Clean out feed plate area.
3. Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin.

Feed Plate (Style B)

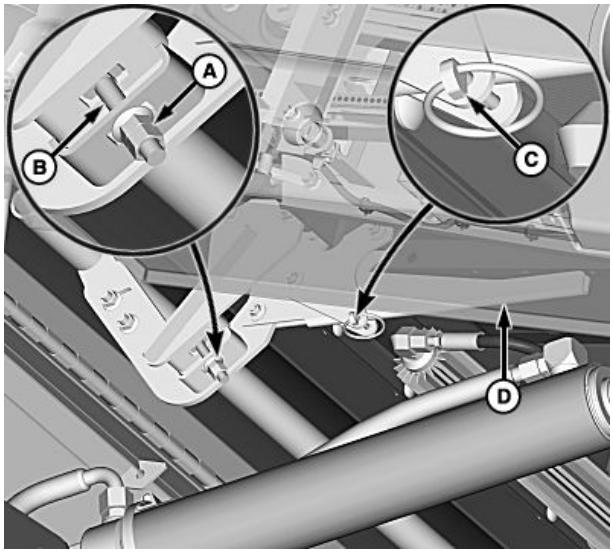
1. Remove nuts (A) and round-head bolt (B) on both sides of the machine.
2. Remove quick-lock pin (C) and move lever (D) down and rearward to open feed plate.
3. Clean out feed plate area.
4. Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.
5. Install previously removed round-head bolt (B) and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nut
B—Round-Head Bolt
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Lever



H52761 —UN—17MAY99

A—Lever

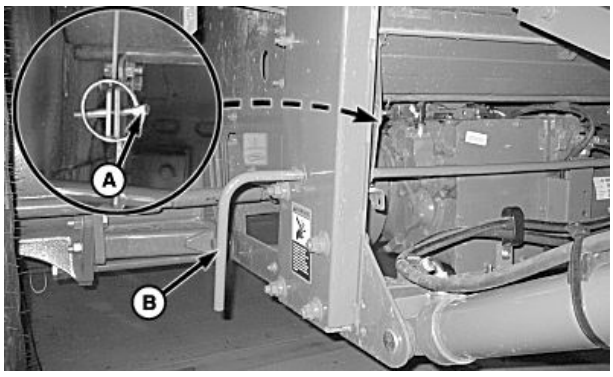


H120113 —UN—29NOV16

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-14/26

36. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.
37. Clean out stone trap area.
38. Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with the quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Lever



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-15/26

39. Depending on the machine option, clean the cleaning shoe auger gear area.

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears (Style A)

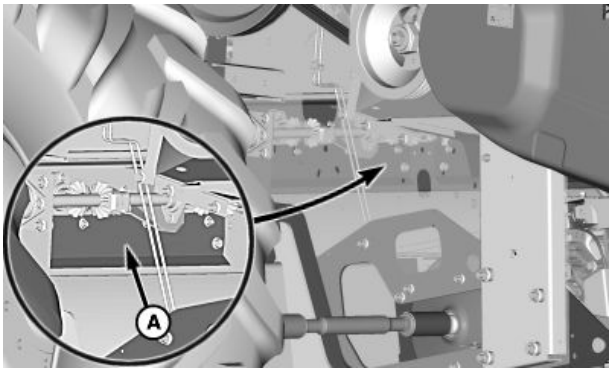
1. To clean area, remove cap screws from cleanout doors (A).
2. Install cleanout doors and cap screws when cleaning is complete.

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears (Style B)

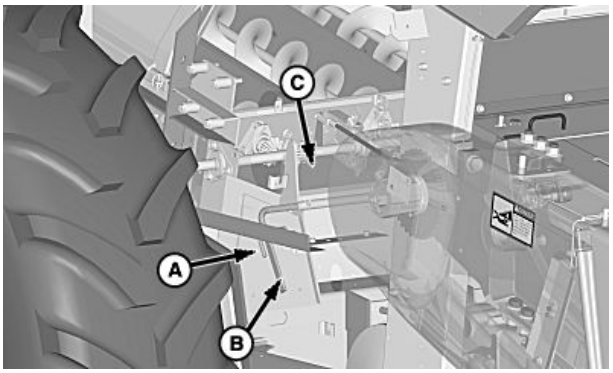
1. Pull lockout pin (A) and move handle (B) up to dump cleanout door (C).
2. Move handle down to close and lock cleanout door.

A—Cleanout Door

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handle
C—Cleanout Door



H102538 —UN—29JUN11

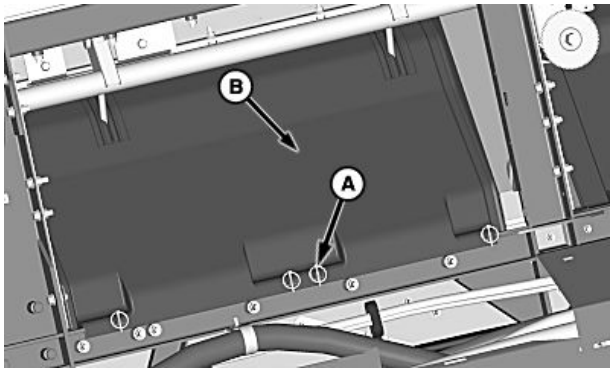


H91139 —UN—15APR08

Continued on next page

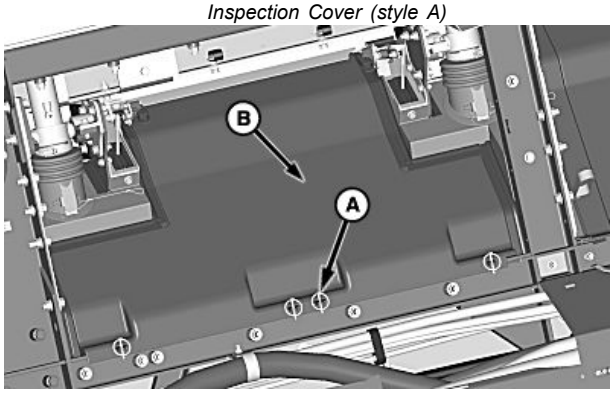
40. Remove quick-lock pins (A) and inspection cover (B). Use scraper to loosen material, and clean out through sides of machine.

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Inspection Cover**



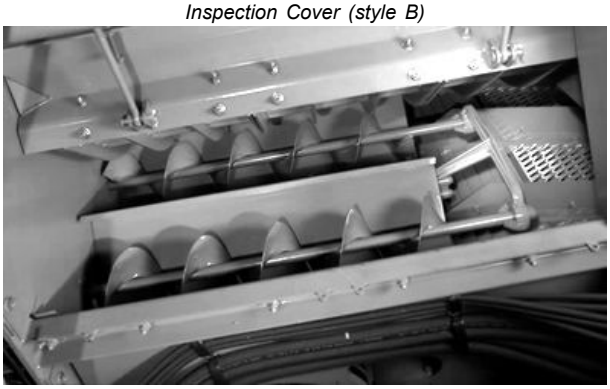
H111240 —UN—13MAY14

Inspection Cover (style A)



H111241 —UN—13MAY14

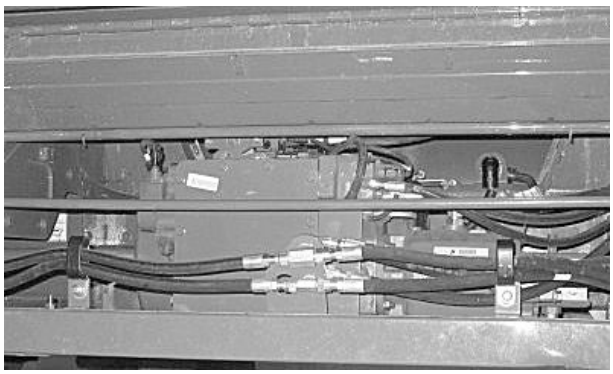
Inspection Cover (style B)



H52708 —UN—23MAR99

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-17/26

41. Clean off top of axle and transmission.



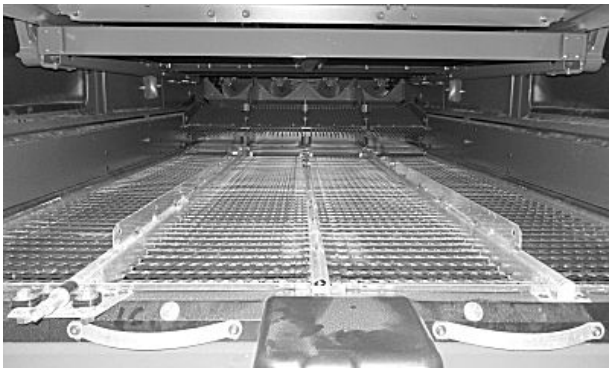
H99165 —UN—22NOV10

Push-Button Shift Machine Shown

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-18/26

42. Open sieve and chaffer as far as possible and clean.



H115550 —UN—20AUG15

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-19/26

43. Clean rear axle area.



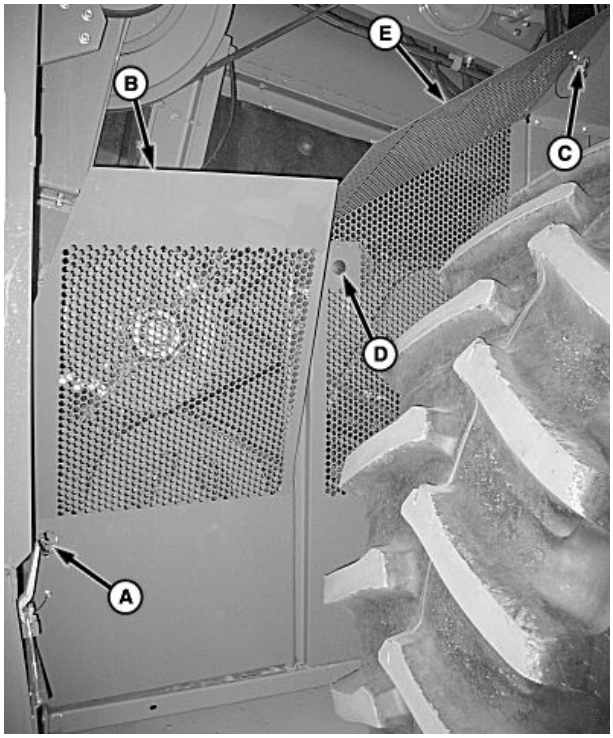
H115551 —UN—20AUG15

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-20/26

44. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B).
45. Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.
46. Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).
47. Clean out fan area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield

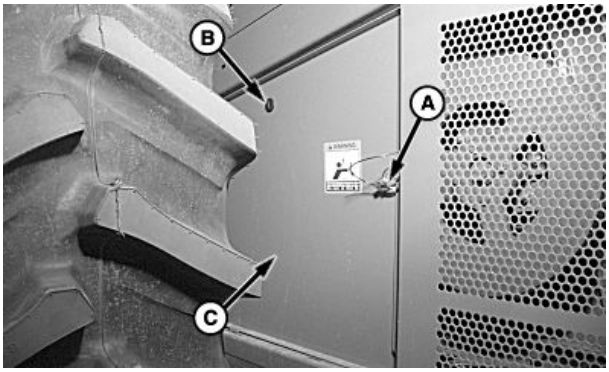


H96806—UN—09JUN10

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-21/26

48. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn the latch (B) to remove shield (C).
49. Clean out area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Latch
C—Shield



H96803—UN—09JUN10

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-22/26

50. Clean area around fan.

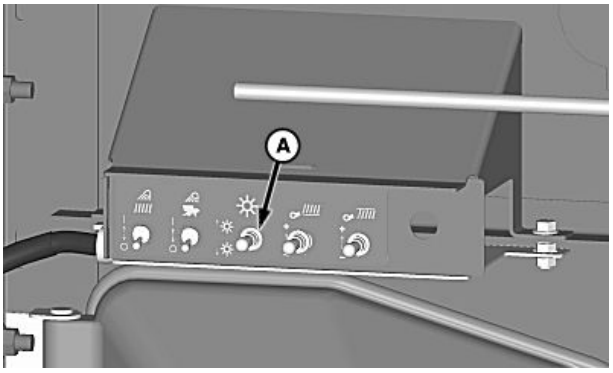


H123359 —UN—08FEB18

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-23/26

51. Raise chopper (if equipped) with switch (A).

A—Switch

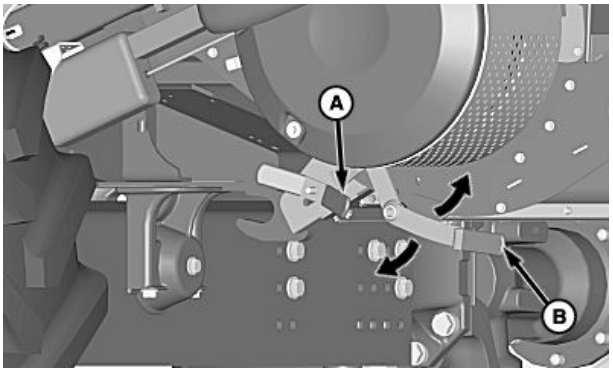


H97565 —UN—14SEP10

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-24/26

52. Manual Adjust Knife Bank: Loosen wing nut (A) and use handle (B) to disengage the knife bank and clean chopper.

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**

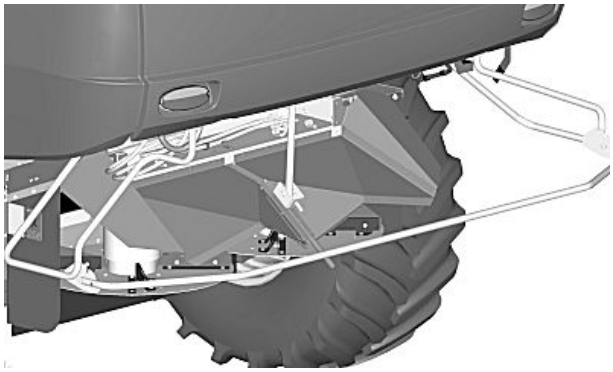


H98137 —UN—20SEP10

Continued on next page

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-25/26

53. Clean chaff from spreader (if equipped) drive area and spreader hood.
54. Install all the previously removed shields and close all the previously opened doors before operating the machine.



H98906 —UN—27OCT10

xl90995,1653998237670 -19-31MAY22-26/26

Fuels and Lubricants

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

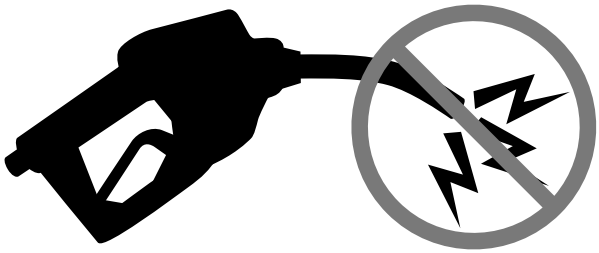
Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.



RG22142 —UN—17MAR14



RG21992 —UN—21AUG13

DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC -19-12JUL13-1/1

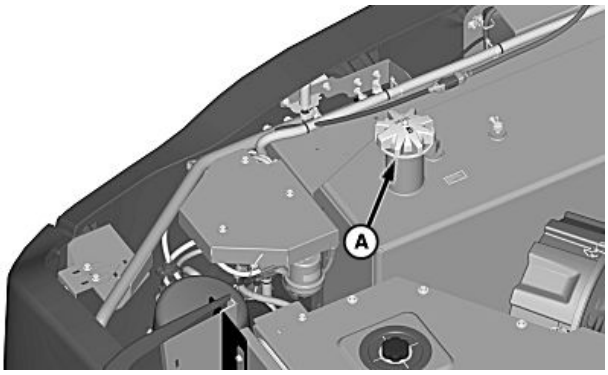
Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove the key before filling fuel tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If fuel tank is too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, fuel tank will overflow.

IMPORTANT: Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. See Diesel Fuel and Biodiesel Fuel in this section for further information.

Fill the fuel tank (A) at end of each day. This prevents condensation in the fuel tank as moist air cools.



H125474 —UN—10DEC18

A—Fuel Tank

xl90995,1683771646116 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel

CAUTION: Reduce the risk of fire. Handle fuel carefully. DO NOT fill the fuel tank when engine is running. DO NOT smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practicable to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering. Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

When using BioDiesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your fuel supplier or John Deere dealer for recommendations.

OUO6075,000163E -19-06SEP13-1/1

Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

Diesel fuels specified to GB 19147 are recommended.

Required Fuel Properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

Cetane number of 40 minimum. Cetane number greater than 47 is preferred, especially for temperatures below –20 °C (–4 °F) or elevations above 1675 m (5500 ft.).

Cloud Point should be below the expected lowest ambient temperature or **Cold Filter Plugging Point** (CFPP) should be a maximum 10°C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10 000 mg/kg (10 000 ppm).

Materials such as copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass and bronze should be avoided in fuel handling, distribution and storage equipment as these metals can catalyze fuel oxidation reactions which can lead to fuel system deposits and plugged fuel filters.

E-Diesel fuel

DO NOT use E-Diesel (Diesel fuel and ethanol blend). Use of E-Diesel fuel in any John Deere machine may void the machine warranty.

CAUTION: Avoid severe injury or death due to the fire and explosion risk from using E-Diesel fuel.

Sulfur Content for China Non-Road Stage IV Engine

- Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur content.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.

Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

xl90995,1654045163217 -19-31MAY22-1/1

Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

Lubricity of BioDiesel Fuel

Fuel lubricity can improve significantly with BioDiesel blends up to B20 (20% BioDiesel). Further increase in lubricity is limited for BioDiesel blends greater than B20.

DX,FUEL5 -19-07FEB14-1/1

Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives

Diesel fuel can be the source of performance or other operational problems for many reasons. Some causes include poor lubricity, contaminants, low cetane number, and a variety of properties that cause fuel system deposits. These and others are referenced in other sections of this Operator's Manual.

To optimize engine performance and reliability, closely follow recommendations on fuel quality, storage, and handling, which are found elsewhere in this Operator's Manual.

To further aid in maintaining performance and reliability of the engine's fuel system, John Deere has developed a family of fuel additive products for most global markets. The primary products include Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (full feature conditioner in winter and summer formulas) and Fuel-Protect Keep Clean (fuel injector deposit removal and prevention). Availability of these and other products varies by market. See your local John Deere dealer for availability and additional information about fuel additives that might be right for your needs.

DX,FUEL13 -19-07FEB14-1/1

Testing Diesel Fuel

A fuel analysis program can help to monitor the quality of diesel fuel. The fuel analysis can provide critical data such as calculated cetane index, fuel type, sulfur content, water content, appearance, suitability for cold weather operations, bacteria, cloud point, acid number, particulate contamination, and whether the fuel meets ASTM D975 or equivalent specification.

Contact your John Deere dealer or other service provider for diesel fuel analysis.

DX,FUEL6 -19-01MAR25-1/1

Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold-weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The following information outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere or other service provider for additional information and local availability of cold-weather aids.

Use Winter Grade Fuel

When temperatures fall below 0°C (32°F), winter grade fuel (No. 1-D in North America) is best suited for cold-weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

Cloud point is the temperature at which wax begins to form in the fuel. This wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the lowest temperature at which movement of the fuel is observed.

NOTE: On average, winter grade diesel fuel has a lower Btu (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low-power complaints in cold-weather operation.

Air Intake Heater

An air intake heater is an available option for some engines to aid cold weather starting.

Coolant Heater

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based on the expected air temperature range between oil changes and a proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements in this section.)

Diesel Fuel Cold Flow Additive

Use John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula), which contains anti-gel chemistry, or equivalent fuel conditioner to treat non-winter grade fuel (No. 2-D in North America) during the cold-weather season. This generally extends operability to about 10°C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point. For operability at even lower temperatures, use winter grade fuel.

IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0°C (32°F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.

Biodiesel

When operating with biodiesel blends, wax formation can occur at warmer temperatures. Begin using John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula) or equivalent at 5°C (41°F) to treat biodiesel fuels during the cold-weather season. Use B5 or lower blends at temperatures below 0°C (32°F). Use only winter grade petroleum diesel fuel at temperatures below -10°C (14°F).

Winterfronts

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

Radiator Shutters

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93°C (200°F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

DX,FUEL10 -19-02MAR25-1/1

Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)

Failure to follow applicable coolant standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that may not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere coolants, parts, or service.

Preferred Coolants

The following pre-mix engine coolants are preferred:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD™II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

COOL-GARD II pre-mix coolant is available in several concentrations with different freeze protection limits as shown in the following table.

COOL-GARD II Pre-Mix	Freeze Protection Limit
COOL-GARD II 20/80	-9°C (16°F)
COOL-GARD II 30/70	-16°C (3°F)
COOL-GARD II 50/50	-37°C (-34°F)
COOL-GARD II 55/45	-45°C (-49°F)
COOL-GARD II PG 60/40	-49°C (-56°F)
COOL-GARD II 60/40	-52°C (-62°F)

Not all COOL-GARD II pre-mix products are available in all countries.

Use COOL-GARD II PG when a non-toxic coolant formulation is required.

Additional Recommended Coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

IMPORTANT: When mixing coolant concentrate with water, do not use less than 40% or greater than 60% concentration of coolant. Less than 40% gives inadequate additives for corrosion protection. Greater than 60% can result in coolant gelation and cooling system problems.

Other Coolants

Other ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolants may be used if they meet the following specification:

- Pre-mix coolant meeting ASTM D6210 requirements
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Coolant concentrate meeting ASTM D6210 requirements in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

If coolant meeting one of these specifications is unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or pre-mix coolant that has a minimum of the following chemical and physical properties:

- Provides cylinder liner cavitation protection according to either the John Deere Cavitation Test Method or a fleet study run at or above 60% load capacity
- Is formulated with a nitrite-free additive package
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion

Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

Coolant Drain Intervals

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

When COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.[1]

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

Do not use coolants that contain nitrites.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

[1]Coolant analysis may extend the service interval of other "Coolants" to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Cool-Gard II coolants. Coolant analysis means taking a series of coolant samples at 1000 hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicate the end of useful coolant life or the maximum service interval of Cool-Gard II is reached.

DX,COOL3 -19-25AUG20-1/1

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender

Some coolant additives gradually deplete during engine operation. For COOL-GARD™ II pre-mix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate, replenish coolant additives between drain intervals by adding COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender should not be added unless indicated by COOL-GARD II Test Strips. These test strips provide a simple, effective method to check the freeze point, additive levels, and pH of your engine coolant.

Test the coolant solution at intervals of 12 months and whenever excessive coolant is lost through leaks or overheating.

IMPORTANT: Do not use COOL-GARD II Test Strips with COOL-GARD II PG.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is a chemically matched additive system for use with all COOL-GARD II coolants.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is not intended for use with nitrite-containing coolants.

IMPORTANT: Do not add a supplemental coolant additive when the cooling system is drained and refilled with any of the following:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

The use of non-recommended supplemental coolant additives can result in additive drop-out, gelation of the coolant, or corrosion of cooling system components.

Add the recommended concentration of COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

DX,COOL16 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Operating in Warm Temperature Climates

John Deere engines are designed to operate using recommended engine coolants.

Always use a recommended engine coolant, even when operating in geographical areas where freeze protection is not required.

IMPORTANT: Water may be used as coolant *in emergency situations only.*

Foaming, hot surface aluminum and iron corrosion, scaling, and cavitation occur when water is used as the coolant, even when coolant conditioners are added.

Drain cooling system and refill with recommended engine coolant as soon as possible.

DX,COOL6 -19-17FEB20-1/1

Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate

Engine coolants are a combination of three chemical components: ethylene glycol (EG) or propylene glycol (PG) antifreeze, inhibiting coolant additives, and quality water.

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

All water used in the cooling system should meet the following minimum specifications for quality:

Chlorides	<40 mg/L
Sulfates	<100 mg/L
Total solids	<340 mg/L
Total dissolved l hardness	<170 mg/L
pH	5.5—9.0

IMPORTANT: Do not use bottled drinking water because it often contains higher concentrations of total dissolved solids.

Freeze Protection

The relative concentrations of glycol and water in the engine coolant determine its freeze protection limit.

Ethylene Glycol	Freeze Protection Limit
40%	-24°C (-12°F)
50%	-37°C (-34°F)
60%	-52°C (-62°F)
Propylene Glycol	**Freeze Protection Limit**
40%	-21°C (-6°F)
50%	-33°C (-27°F)
60%	-49°C (-56°F)

DO NOT use a coolant-water mixture greater than 60% ethylene glycol or 60% propylene glycol.

DX,COOL19 -19-13JAN18-1/1

Testing Coolant Freeze Point

The use of a handheld coolant refractometer is the quickest, easiest, and most accurate method to determine coolant freeze point. This method is more accurate than a test strip or a float-type hydrometer which can produce poor results.

A coolant refractometer is available through your John Deere dealer under the SERVICEGARD™ tool program. Part number 75240 provides an economical solution to accurate freeze point determination in the field.

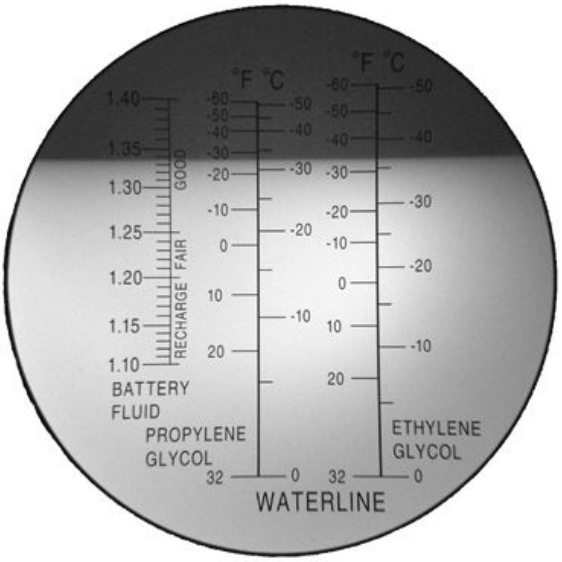
To use this tool:

1. Allow cooling system to cool to ambient temperatures.
2. Open radiator cap to expose coolant.
3. With the included dropper, collect a small coolant sample.
4. Open the lid of the refractometer, place one drop of coolant on the window and close the lid.
5. Look through the eyepiece and focus as necessary.
6. Record the listed freeze point for the type of coolant (ethylene glycol coolant or propylene glycol) being tested.



TS1732 —UN—04SEP13

SERVICEGARD™ Part Number 75240



TS1733 —UN—04SEP13

Image with a Drop of 50/50 Coolant Placed on the Refractometer Window

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL,TEST -19-13JUN13-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines

In order to maintain the emissions performance of the engine, it is essential to use and refill DEF in accordance with the specification.

Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) is a high purity liquid that is injected into the exhaust system of engines equipped with selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems. Maintaining the purity of DEF is important to avoid malfunctions in the SCR system. Engines requiring DEF shall use a product that meets the requirements for aqueous urea solution 32 (AUS 32) according to ISO 22241-1.

The use of John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is recommended. John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is available at your John Deere dealer in a variety of package sizes to suit your operational needs.

If John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is not available, use DEF that is certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API) Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program or by the AdBlue™ Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program. Look for the API certification symbol or the AdBlue™ name on the container.

AdBlue is a trademark of VDA, the German Association of the Automotive Industry.

RG30211 —UN—08MAR18



In some cases, DEF is referred to by one or more of these names:

- Urea
- Aqueous Urea Solution 32
- AUS 32
- AdBlue™
- NOx Reduction Agent
- Catalyst Solution

DX,DEF -19-13JAN18-1/1

Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

IMPORTANT: Using DEF with the correct concentration is critical to engine and aftertreatment system performance. Extended storage and other conditions can adversely alter the DEF concentration.

If DEF quality is questionable, draw a sample out of the DEF tank or storage tank into a clear container. DEF must be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used. Drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with new or good DEF. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration.

If the DEF passes the visual and smell test, check the DEF concentration with a handheld refractometer calibrated to measure DEF.

DEF concentration should be checked when the engine has been stored for extended periods, or if there is suspicion the engine or packaged DEF fluid has been contaminated with water.

Two tools are available from your John Deere through the SERVICEGARD special tool program:

- JDG11594 Digital DEF Refractometer—A digital tool providing an easy to read concentration measurement
- JDG11684 DEF Refractometer—Low-cost alternative tool providing an analog reading

Follow instructions included with either tool to obtain the measurement.

The correct DEF concentration is 31.8—33.2% urea. If the DEF concentration is not within specification, drain the DEF tank, flush with distilled water and fill with new or good DEF. If packaged DEF is not within specification, dispose of DEF packages and replace with new or good DEF.

DX,DEF,TEST -19-01MAR25-1/1

Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. Do not use DEF that does not meet the required specifications or operate the engine with no DEF.

Never attempt to create DEF by mixing agricultural grade urea with water. Agricultural grade urea does not meet the necessary specifications and can damage the aftertreatment system.

Do not add any chemicals or additives to DEF in an effort to prevent freezing. Any chemicals or additives added to DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

Never add water or any other fluid in place of, or in addition to DEF. Operating with a modified DEF or using an unapproved DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

Storage information provided below is for reference and is to be used as a guideline only.

It is preferred to store DEF out of extreme ambient temperatures. DEF freezes at –11°C (12°F). Exposure to temperatures greater than 30°C (86°F) can degrade DEF over time. Do not store DEF in direct sunlight.

Dedicated DEF storage containers must be sealed between uses to prevent evaporation and contamination. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended to transport and store DEF.

Ideal conditions for storage of DEF are:
- Store at temperatures between –5°C and 30°C (23°F and 86°F)
- Store in dedicated containers sealed to avoid contamination and evaporation

Under these conditions, DEF is expected to remain useable for a minimum of 18 months. Storing DEF at higher temperatures can reduce its useful life by approximately 6 months for every 5°C (9°F) temperature above 30°C (86°F).

If unsure how long or under what conditions DEF has been stored, test DEF. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

Long-term storage in the DEF tank (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, test DEF prior to operating engine. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

It is recommended to purchase DEF in quantities that will be consumed within 12 months.

DX,DEF,STORE -19-15JUL20-1/1

Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.



TS1731 —UN—23AUG13

IMPORTANT: Use only distilled water to rinse components that are used to deliver DEF. Tap water can contaminate DEF. If distilled water is not available, rinse with clean tap water, then thoroughly rinse with ample amounts of DEF.

If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

If DEF is filled into engine fuel tank or other fluid compartment, do not operate engine until system is properly purged of DEF. Contact your John Deere dealer or other service provider to drain and clean the system.

Reasonable care should be taken when refilling the DEF tank. Ensure that the DEF tank cap area is free of debris before removing the cap. Seal containers of DEF between use to prevent contamination and evaporation.

Avoid splashing DEF and do not allow DEF to come into contact with skin, eyes, or mouth.

DEF is not harmful to handle, but DEF can be corrosive to materials such as steel, iron, zinc, nickel, copper, aluminum, and magnesium. Use suitable containers to transport and store DEF. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended.

Avoid prolonged contact with skin. In case of accidental contact, wash skin immediately with soap and water.

Keep anything used to store or dispense DEF clean of dirt and dust. Wash and rinse containers or funnels thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel or coolant is added to the DEF tank, drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with new or good DEF. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

If water has been added to the DEF tank, a tank cleaning is necessary. See Cleaning DEF Tank in this manual. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

The operator must maintain appropriate DEF levels at all times. Check the DEF level daily and refill the tank as needed. The filling port is identified by a blue colored cap embossed with the following DEF symbol.

DX,DEF,REFILL -19-01MAR25-1/1

Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

Although there is little issue with minor spillage of DEF on the ground, large amounts of DEF should be contained. If large spills occur, contact local environmental authorities for assistance with clean-up.

If a substantial quantity of DEF is not within specification, contact the DEF supplier for assistance with disposal. Do not dump substantial quantities of DEF onto the ground or send DEF to wastewater treatment facilities.

DX,DEF,DISPOSE -19-13JUN13-1/1

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 250 hours.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any other engine oils during the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine.

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

DX,ENOIL16 -19-13JAN18-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V

Failure to follow applicable oil standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that might not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere oils, parts, or service.

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II is the recommended engine oil.

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is used. Refer to the engine oil drain interval table and consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

If John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is not available, engine oil meeting one or more of the following may be used:

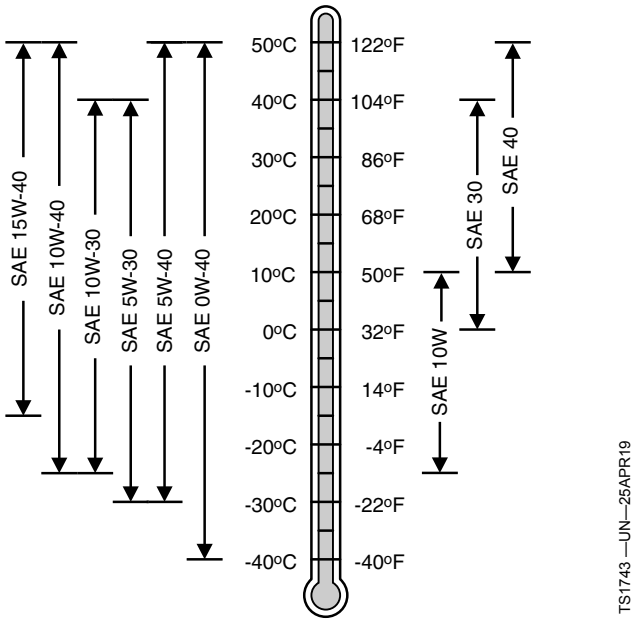
- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

DO NOT use engine oil containing more than 1.0% sulfated ash, 0.12% phosphorus, or 0.4% sulfur.

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

IMPORTANT: Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

DX,ENOIL14 -19-23APR19-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude

To avoid excessive oil degradation and potential engine damage, reduce oil and filter service intervals to 50% of the original recommended values when operating engines at altitudes above **1675 m (5500 ft)**.

Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.

Use only approved oil types.

Example of Original Hours	Corresponding High Altitude Hours
125	60
150	75
175	85
200	100
250	125
275	135
300	150
350	175
375	185
400	200
500	250

DX,ENOIL,SERV,HIALT -19-11NOV14-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines

Failure to follow applicable oil standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that might not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere oils, parts, or service.

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Approved Oil Types

- John Deere Plus-50 II
- “Other Oils” include API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, and ACEA E6

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in the selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals.

IMPORTANT: Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) is REQUIRED.

Engine operation at high altitude decreases oil change intervals. See Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude for additional information.

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
John Deere Plus-50 II	400 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of “Other Oils” to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Plus-50 II oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 II oils is reached.	

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using biodiesel blends greater than B20**
- **Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals**
- **Use only approved oil types**

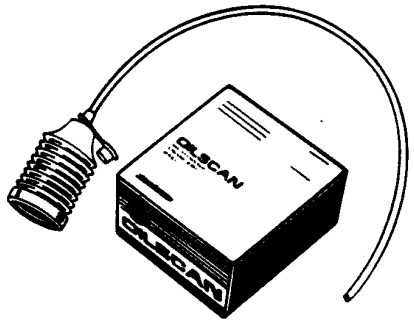
ouo6075,1683581426282 -19-08MAY23-1/1

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™

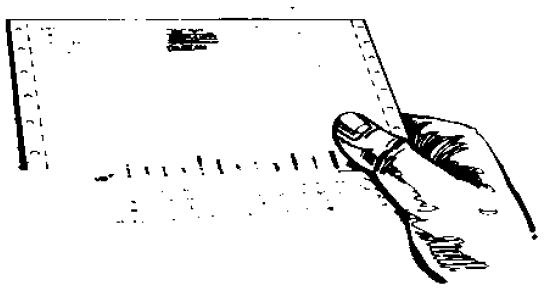
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ are John Deere sampling programs to help you monitor machine performance and identify potential problems before they cause serious damage.

Oil and coolant samples should be taken from each system before its recommended change interval.

Check with your John Deere dealer for the availability of Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ kits.



T6828AB —UN—15JUN89



T6829AB —UN—26AUG11

Oilscan is a trademark of Deere & Company
CoolScan is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,OILSCAN -19-13SEP11-1/1

ProDrive Transmission, CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive, Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System, and Main Engine Gear Case Oils

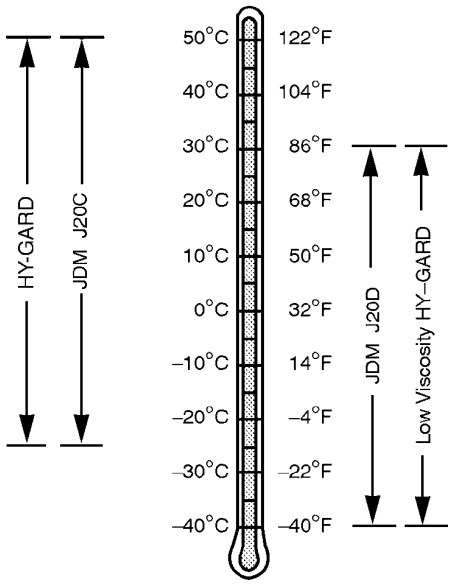
NOTE: Machines come from factory filled with John Deere Hy-Gard.

Only the following oils are approved:

- John Deere Hy-Gard
- Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20C

NOTE: For usage in extremely low temperatures, only the following may be substituted:

- *Low Viscosity Hy-Gard*
- *Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20D*



ZX1030848 —UN—15SEP02

ouo6075,1683582120123 -19-13JUN23-1/1

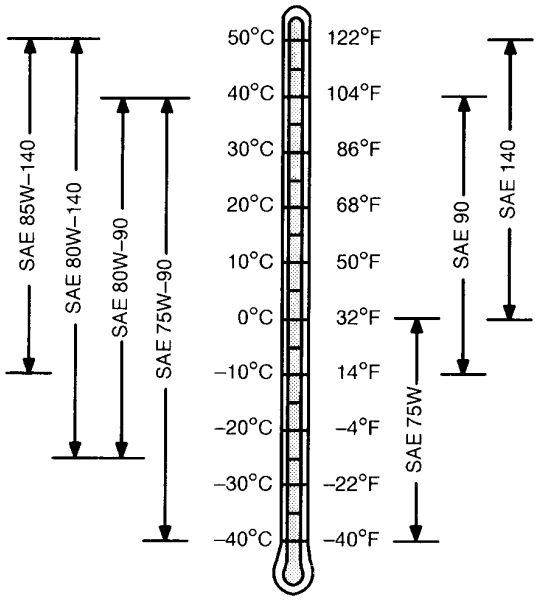
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift), Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft, and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case Oils

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 Gear Lubricant
- John Deere Extreme-Gard

Other oils may be used if they meet API Service Category GL-5.



ouo6075,1683581665364 -19-26JUN23-1/1

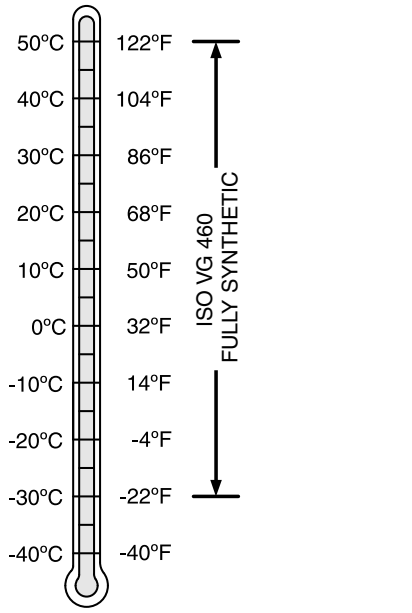
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case

The following Gear Oil is recommended:

- John Deere ISO VG 460 Fully Synthetic

Other gear oils may be used if they meet all of the following specifications:

- ISO VG 460 Gear Oil per ISO12925-1 type CKD
- ANSI/AGMA 9005-E02 (EP)
- US Steel 224
- DIN 51517-3 (CLP)



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

OUO6075,00046CD -19-28MAR17-1/1

Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

The following grease is recommended:

- John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341)

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

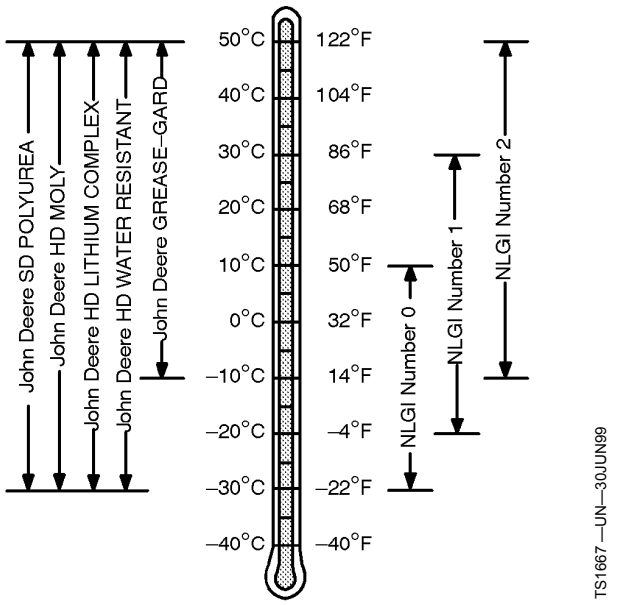
- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

IMPORTANT: John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341) is the required grease for the feeder house torque sensing cams.

Some types of grease thicken and are not compatible with others.

If grease fitting is missing, replace immediately. Clean fittings thoroughly before using grease gun.

Product Number	Description
TY6341	Multi-Purpose, High-Temperature Extreme Pressure Grease, especially effective in rolling contact applications.



HX,AG,SF7350 -19-26OCT99-1/1

Brake Fluid (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: When removing reservoir cap, keep contaminants from entering the reservoir.

Fluid should be 6 mm (1/4 in.) from top.

Fill reservoir with SAE J1703d, DOT-3 or DOT-4 hydraulic brake fluid.

OUO6075,0000AE9 -19-10DEC10-1/1

Oil Filters

Filtration of oils is critically important for proper operation and lubrication. John Deere brand oil filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere applications.

John Deere filters adhere to engineering specifications for quality of the filter media, filter efficiency rating, strength of the bond between the filter media and the element end cap, fatigue life of the canister (if applicable), and pressure capability of the filter seal. Non-John Deere branded oil filters might not meet these key John Deere specifications.

Always change oil filters regularly as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT1 -19-11APR11-1/1

Fuel Filters

The importance of fuel filtration cannot be overemphasized with modern fuel systems. The combination of increasingly restrictive emission regulations and more efficient engines requires fuel system to operate at much higher pressures. Higher pressures can only be achieved using fuel injection components with very close tolerances. These close manufacturing tolerances have significantly reduced capacities for debris and water.

John Deere brand fuel filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere engines.

To protect the engine from debris and water, always change engine fuel filters as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT2 -19-14APR11-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to John Deere branded fluids or fluids that have been tested and/or approved for use in John Deere equipment.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-13JAN18-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-11APR11-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

DX,LUBMIX -19-18MAR96-1/1

Service Interval—Setup or Clearing

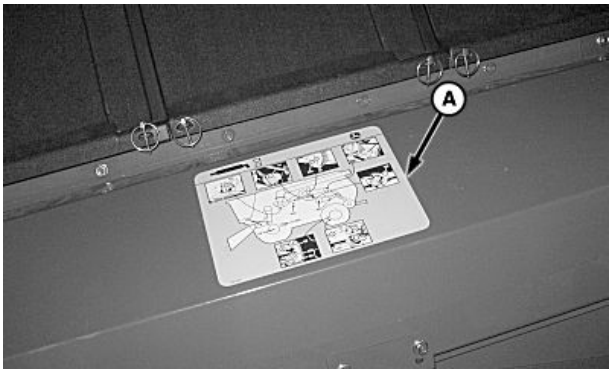
CAUTION: To prevent injury, never lubricate or service machine, header, or engine while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if machine is used in extreme conditions.

See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information on setup or clearing service intervals.

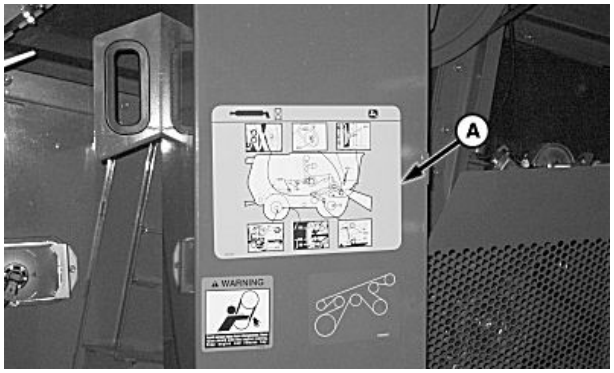
OUO6075,0004552 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Lubrication Decal Locations



H97176 —UN—30JUN10

Left-Hand Lubrication Decal



H97177 —UN—30JUN10

Right-Hand Lubrication Decal

A—Lubrication Decals

IMPORTANT: HillMaster Machines: Avoid crushing injuries. Always completely lower machine leveling system before getting underneath for service, adjustments, or repairs. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Lubrication decals (A) show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, follow hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the harvest day.

OUO6075,00044AF -19-14NOV16-1/1

Hydraulic Hose Replacement

Hydraulic hoses should be inspected frequently for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, corrosion, exposed wire braid, or any other signs of wear or damage. Worn or damaged hose assemblies can fail during use and should be replaced immediately. See your John Deere dealer for replacement hoses.

CAUTION: If incorrectly rated hose is used, machine damage, injury or death could occur.

If hoses are to be fabricated, ensure that hoses are the same rating as one being replaced. See your John Deere dealer for correct hose rating replacements.

Incorrect hose length or routing can increase chance of hose wear or damage. Use old hose as guide for length and hose routing.

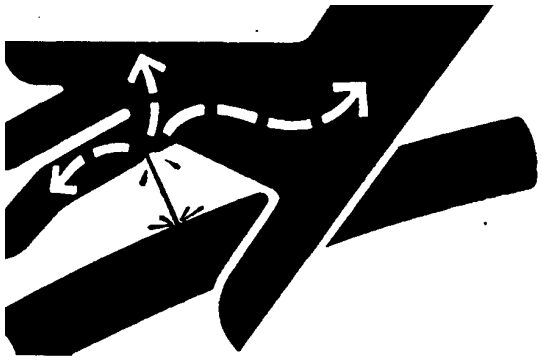
Incorrect fittings can damage mating parts or cause leaks. Make sure to use steel fittings approved for use with hose manufacture. Use correct size and thread type as replaced hose.

OUO6075,00043CC -19-12OCT16-1/1

Hydraulic System Cleanliness

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene can result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury may call the Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, or other knowledgeable medical source.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Cleanliness

If hydraulic system should be disconnected for service, protect ends of hoses, tubing, and ports of components from contamination with clean, lint-free towels or clean plastic bags.

Before installing any replacement hose, flush the inside with unused diesel fuel or unused commercial petroleum cleaning solvent for 10 seconds minimum. Do not use water, water soluble cleaners, or compressed air.

IMPORTANT: To prevent hydraulic system contamination, clean the hydraulic component surfaces with an electrical contact cleaner.

Remove cover from multicoupler and attach to docking station on header. When coupling to header clean multicoupler surfaces to remove dirt and debris.

OUO6075,0004897 -19-12APR18-1/1

Accumulator Pressure

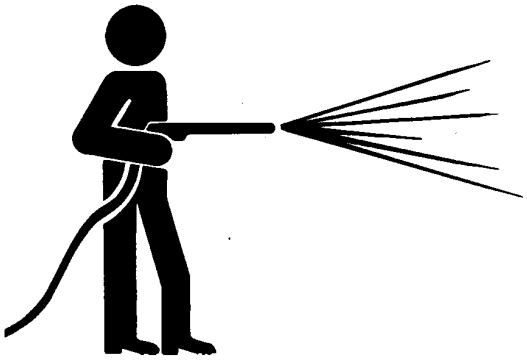
NOTE: Due to temperature differences, accumulator pressures can vary significantly and will need to be adjusted. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,00043CE -19-12OCT16-1/1

Using High-Pressure Washers

IMPORTANT: High-pressure washers are an effective means of cleaning the machine. To avoid damage to the machine, do not go closer to 1 m (39 in) and spray at an angle between 45—90 degrees when cleaning sealing surfaces, seals, and decals. Maximum pressure must not exceed 12 000 kPa (120 bar) (1740 psi).

Do not, under any circumstances, spray, or wash components (example; engine) with cold water when hot. Do not use rotary nozzles or water at temperatures over 50°C (122°F), and do not aim at seals. Always keep the water jet moving. Reduce pressure when using high-pressure washer to clean cooling units, bearings, and electronic/electrical equipment. Directing pressurized water at electronic/electrical components or connectors, bearings and hydraulics seals, fuel injection pumps or other sensitive parts and components may cause product malfunctions. Follow the instructions in the high-pressure washer operator's manual and manuals of attached equipment.

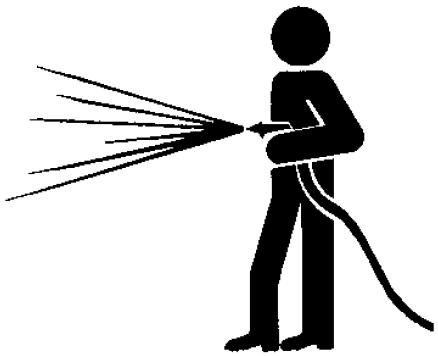


T6642EJ —UN—18OCT88

OUO6075,0004977 -19-17MAY18-1/1

Using Pressurized Air

IMPORTANT: Directing pressurized air at electronic/electrical components or connectors, may cause buildup of static electricity and product malfunctions.



RW56455 —UN—30JUN97

OUO6075,0004976 -19-17MAY18-1/1

Lubrication Symbols

CAUTION: Never lubricate or service corn head while machine engine is running.

Lubricate with John Deere Multipurpose SD Polyurea Grease High Temperature/Extreme Pressure lubricant or an equal SAE Multipurpose High Temperature Grease with Extreme Pressure (EP) performance at hours shown on the symbol.

Lubricate with John Deere SAE 30 oil or heavier oil at hourly intervals indicated on the symbols.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service MORE OFTEN if machine is operated under adverse conditions.

OUO6075,0000852 -19-14MAR07-1/1

Service Your Machine at Specified Intervals

Perform lubrication, checks, and adjustments at intervals specified in the following tables. Perform service on items at multiples of the original requirement. For example, at 1000 operating hours also service those items listed under every 500 operating hours, every 250 operating hours, every 100 operating hours, and every 25 operating hours or daily.

SS43267,00006D2 -19-12AUG15-1/1

Important Considerations

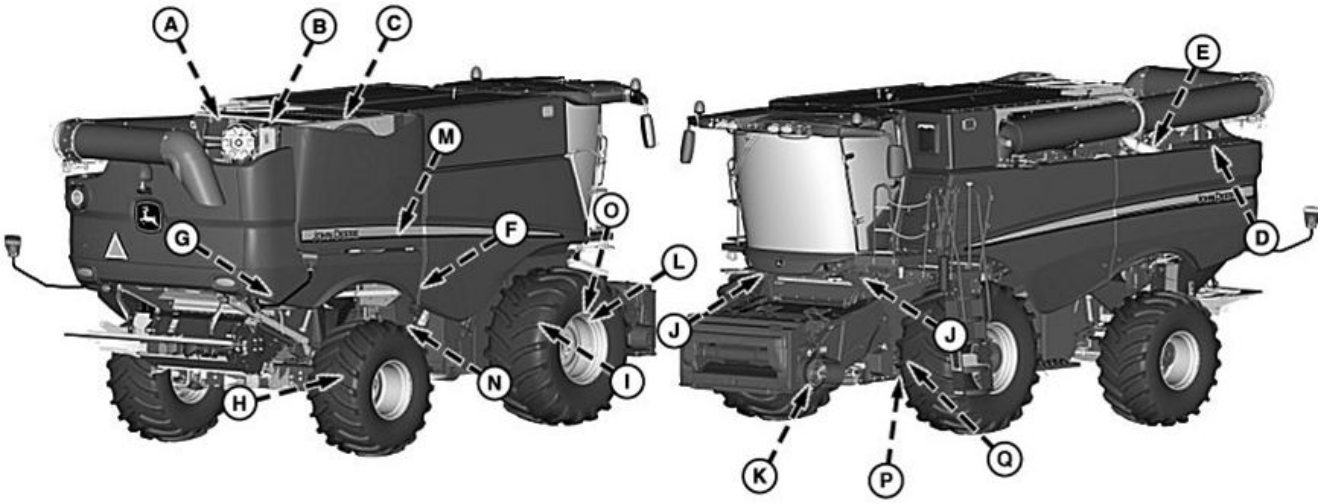
IMPORTANT: Clean fittings before and after applying grease. Replace any damaged or missing fittings immediately.

Lubrication and maintenance intervals are listed in this section.

Locations and procedures are listed in the section for that interval.

OUO6075,00045A8 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 10 Hours

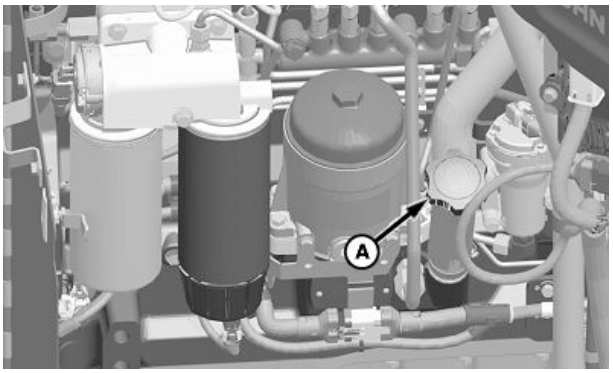


YC24890 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	Every 10 Hours
A	Check Engine Oil Level	•
B	Check Engine Coolant Level	•
C	Clean Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler	•
D	Check Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil	•
E	Check Main Engine Gear Case Oil	•
F	Drain Water from Air Compressor Reservoir (if equipped)	•
G	Inspect Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
H	Grease Two-Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots Grease Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions)	•
I	Grease Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions)	•
J	Clean Air Conditioner Drain Hose	•
K	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions)	•
L	Check Stone Trap	•
N,O,P, and Q	N/A	

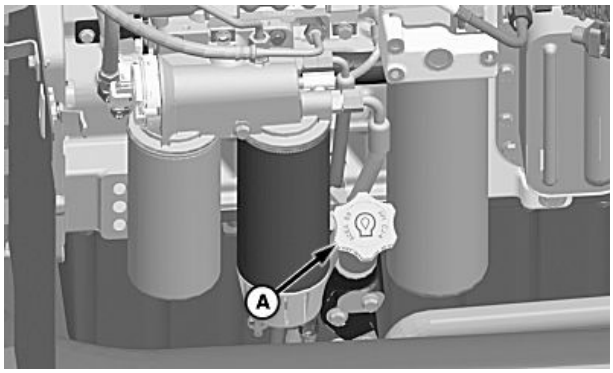
cp00834,1745542831066 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Engine Oil Level



H95306 —UN—11FEB10

Style A



H95396 —UN—17FEB10

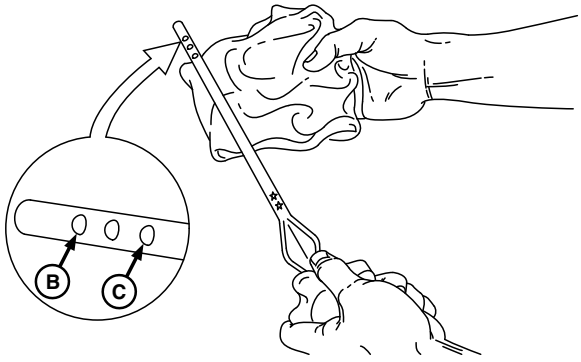
Style B

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with the machine parked on level ground.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.



H113142 —UN—11MAR15

Dipstick

A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark
C—FULL Mark

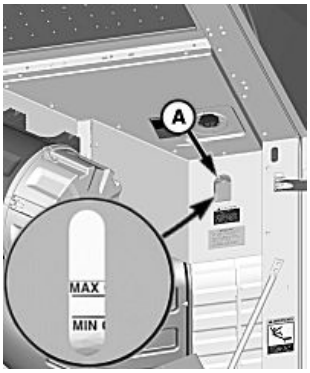
xl90995,1654001270586 -19-31MAY22-1/1

Engine Coolant

Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

Check engine coolant level in the surge tank (A) with engine cold. Level must be up to "Max Cold" line.

A—Surge Tank



H115495 —UN—19AUG15

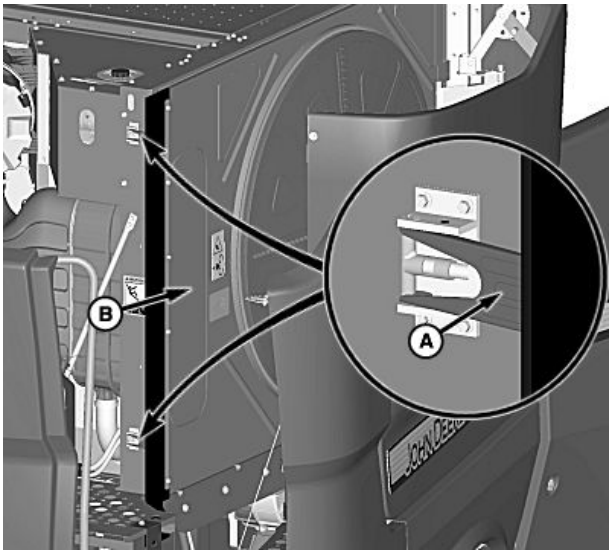
OUO6075,00043FB -19-21DEC16-1/1

Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Rotary Screen Door Latches

Continued on next page

xl90995,1654001663147 -19-31MAY22-1/2

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Check rotary screen daily to be certain it turns freely.

Clean rotary screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff build up on or behind screen.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate fuel cooler (B) to clean.

Clean radiator (C), oil cooler, and charge air cooler.

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (D).

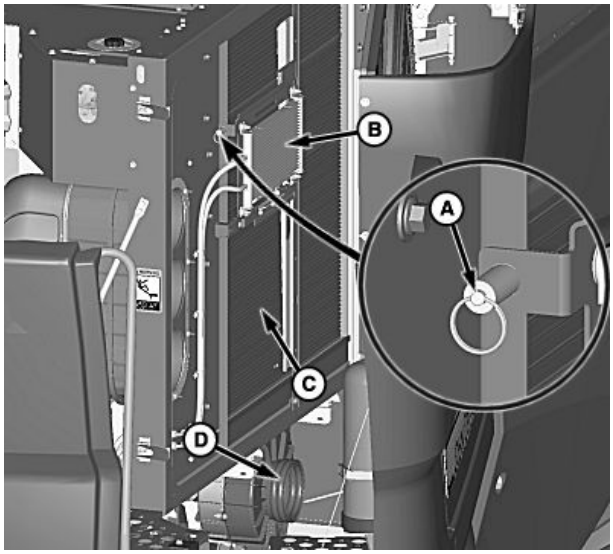
Clean condensers (E) on rotary screen door (F).

Clean out dirt from the transfer duct (G).

IMPORTANT: Reduce high-pressure washer or pressurized air when cleaning coolers. To prevent damage to fins, direct the water or air straight through the fins to avoid bending them. Use a fin comb to straighten bent fins. Bent fins decrease cooler performance.

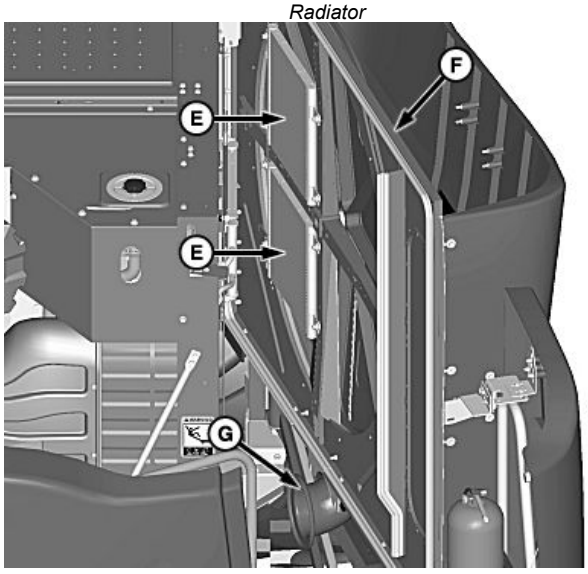
Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Fuel Cooler
C—Radiator
D—Vacuum Duct
E—Condensers
F—Rotary Screen Door
G—Transfer Duct



H106853 —UN—08FEB13

Radiator



H106854 —UN—08FEB13

Oil Coolers

xl90995,1654001663147 -19-31MAY22-2/2

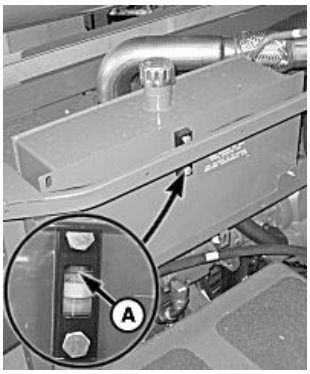
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil

Check with header on ground.

Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with the feeder house fully lowered.

Add oil as needed.

A—Sight Glass



H115669 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004413 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Oil

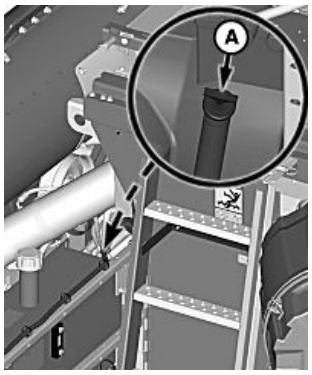
Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at engine gear case.

Let machine sit for 5 minutes allowing air to settle from oil.

Oil level must not be below "ADD" mark on dipstick (A).

Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



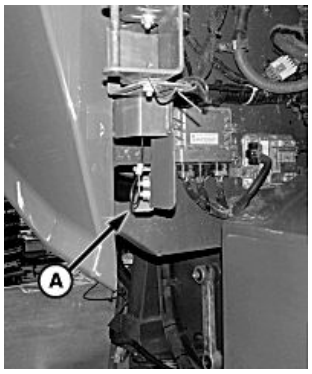
H121743 —UN—12JUN17

OUO6075,000493D -19-12APR18-1/1

Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)

Pull air tank drain cable (A) and drain water from reservoir.

A—Air Tank Drain Cable



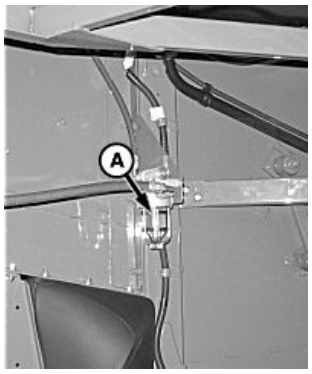
H115497 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,00043FD -19-21DEC16-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

Inspect fuel precleaner filter (A) for buildup and clean as necessary.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



H117746 —UN—17MAR16

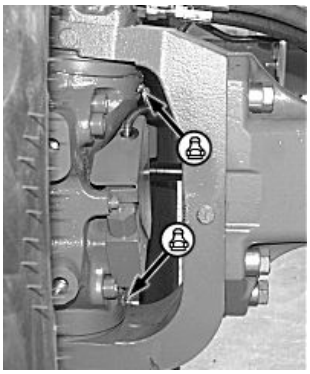
OUO6075,00043FE -19-21DEC16-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

Grease two fittings (both sides).



H115499 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004687 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

When operating in mud and water, grease fittings (both sides) every 10 hours.



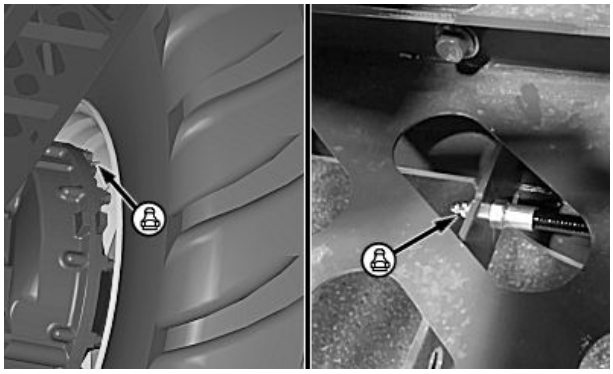
H115500 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004688 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease final drive outer bearings every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

When operating in mud and water, grease fitting (both sides) every 10 hours.



Style A / Style B

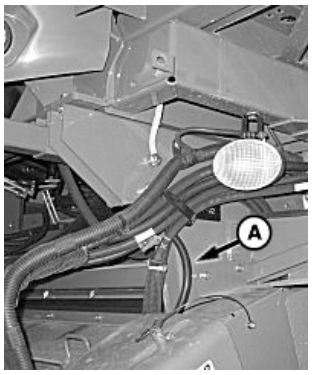
H135707 —UN—10JUN22

mh69740,1654887775821 -19-13JUN22-1/1

Air Conditioner Drain Hose

Clean air conditioner drain hose (A) on both sides of cab.

A—Drain Hose



H115502 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004402 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions)

NOTE: Use John Deere TY6341 Multi-Purpose SD Polyurea Grease or John Deere TY25744 Synthetic Grease when greasing feeder house reverser drive gear case.

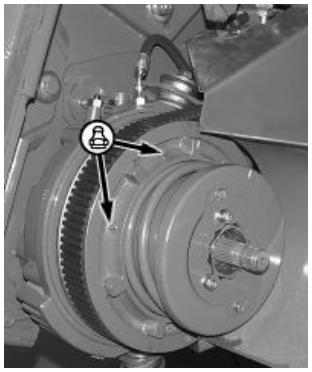
Over greasing can allow grease to purge on belt and cause belt failure.

Turn sheave so fittings are in the twelve and two o'clock positions.

When operating in severe conditions or high yielding corn, grease fitting at twelve o'clock position, 5—8 pumps every 10 hours.

Excess grease purges from under spring.

Grease fitting at two o'clock position, 2—3 pumps every 10 hours.



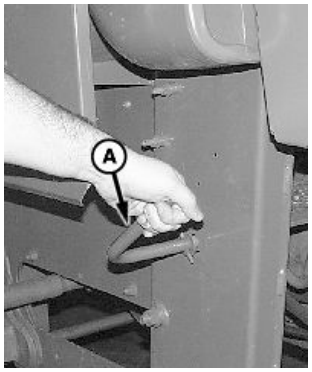
H115503 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,000493E -19-12APR18-1/1

Stone Trap

Remove quick-lock pin and dump stone trap with lever (A). Close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin.

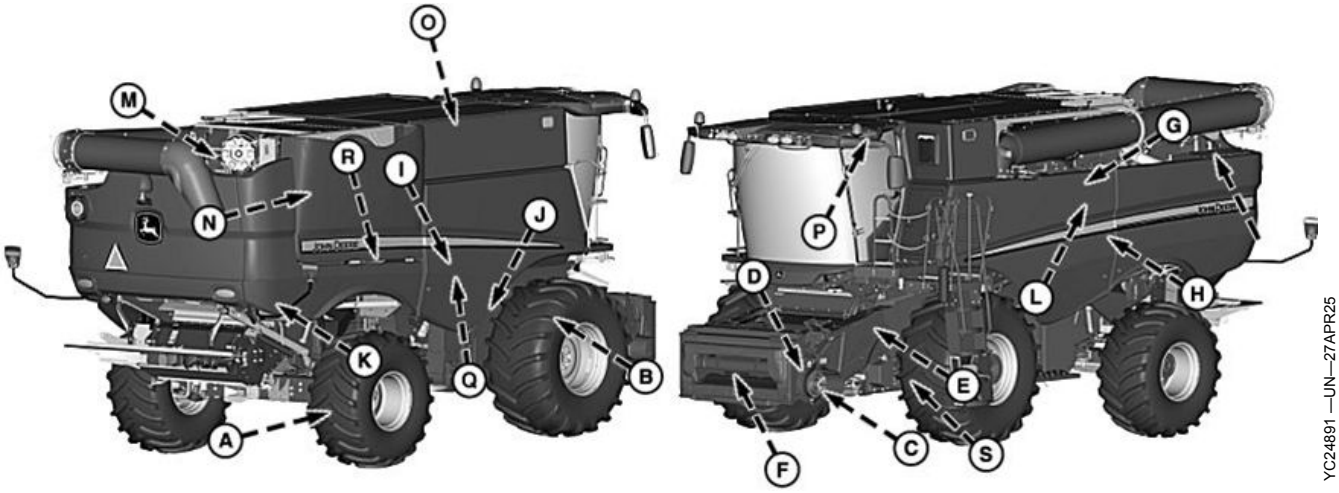
A—Lever



H115496 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004404 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 50 Hours



YC24891 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	Every 50 Hours
A	Grease Two-Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots Grease Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions)	•
B	Grease Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions)	•
C	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions)	•
D	Check Feeder House Reverser Gear Case Oil	•
E	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
F	Check/Clean Lateral Tilt Feeder House	•
G	Cycle Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves	•
H	Grease Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S770 Optional)	•
I	Grease Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves	•
J	Grease Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves	•
K	Inspect Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
L	Check Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil	•
M	Check Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter	•
N	Check Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser	•
O	Check Mass Flow Sensor	•
P	Clean/Replace Cab Fresh Air Filter	•
Q	Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) Clean Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required)	•
R	N/A	
S	Grease Final Drive Couplers	•

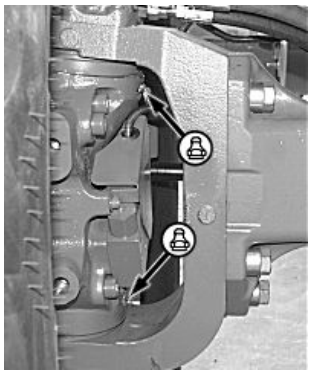
cp00834,1745542997230 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

Grease two fittings (both sides).



H115499 —UN—19AUG15

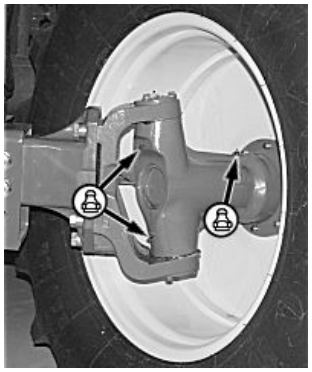
OUO6075,000468A -19-22MAR17-1/1

Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings and Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom pivot seals.

When operating in normal conditions, grease fittings (both sides) every 50 hours.



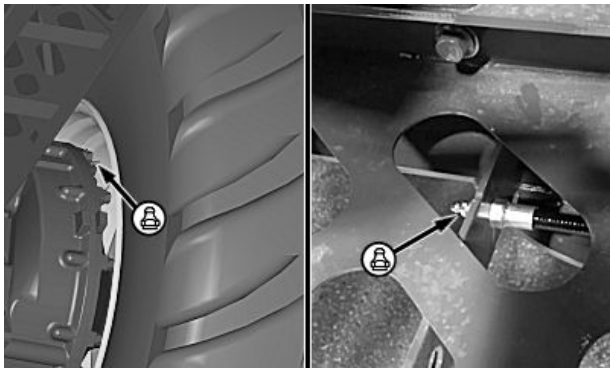
H115500 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,000468B -19-22MAR17-1/1

Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease final drive outer bearings every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

When operating in normal conditions, grease fitting (both sides) every 50 hours.



Style A / Style B

H135707 —UN—10JUN22

mh69740,1654890255263 -19-13JUN22-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions)

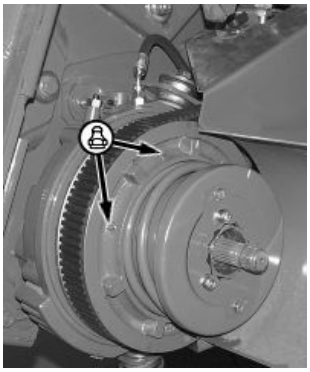
NOTE: Use John Deere TY6341 Multi-Purpose SD Polyurea Grease or John Deere TY25744 Synthetic Grease when greasing feeder house reverser drive gear case.

Over greasing can allow grease to purge on belt and cause belt failure.

Turn sheave so fittings are in the twelve and two o'clock positions.

When operating in normal conditions, grease twelve o'clock fitting (10—15 times) and two o'clock fitting (5—8 times) every 50 hours.

After greasing, cycle variable sheaves through speed range a couple of times to ensure grease spreads evenly over cam surfaces.



H115503 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,000493F -19-12APR18-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case Oil

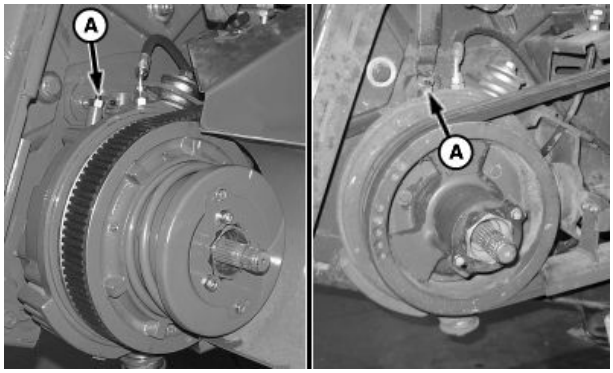
Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

NOTE: Gear cases with an oil cooler require gear case to be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil.

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level.

A—Dipstick



Variable Speed/Multi-Speed Reverser Gear Case

H115651 —UN—27AUG15

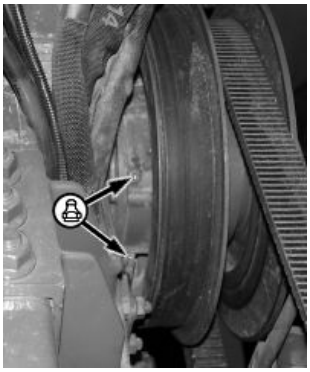
OUO6075,00046D1 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate the sheave for access to fittings.

Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

Lube fittings from the underside of the feeder house.



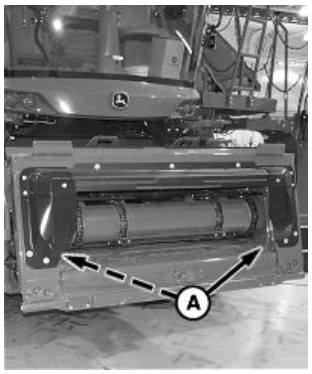
H115652 —UN—27AUG15

OUO6075,000440C -19-21DEC16-1/1

Lateral Tilt Feeder House

Check cleanout areas (A) for packed material which could prevent header from tilting. Clean out if necessary.

A—Cleanout Areas

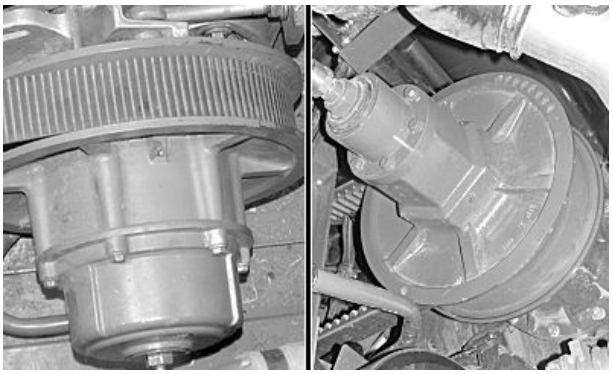


H115653 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000440D -19-21DEC16-1/1

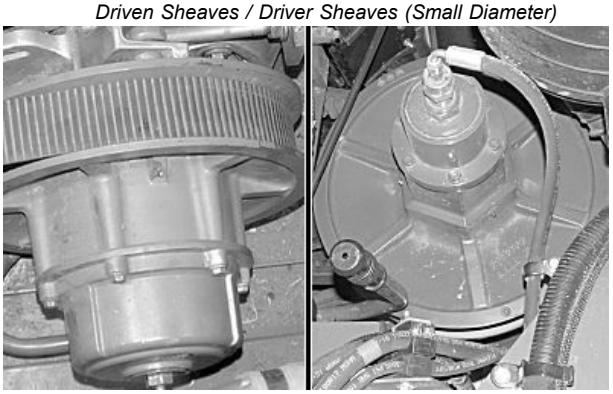
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves

Separator Variable Speed Sheaves: Start machine and cycle sheaves through speed range if operated at high speed all the time. Cycling sheaves helps replenish bushings with grease already inside sheave cavity.



H120802 —UN—13FEB17

Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves (Small Diameter)



H120803 —UN—13FEB17

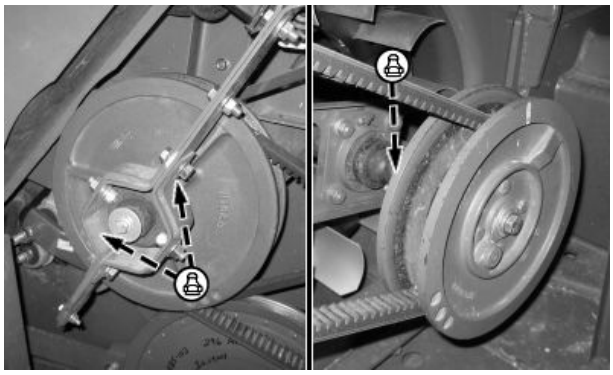
Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves (Large Diameter)

OUO6075,00045D9 -19-13FEB17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Variable Upper and Lower Sheaves

Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves: Grease both fittings on hub of outer sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.

Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves: Grease fitting on hub located on inner sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.



H115656 —UN—28AUG15

Upper Sheaves / Lower Sheaves

OUO6075,0004410 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

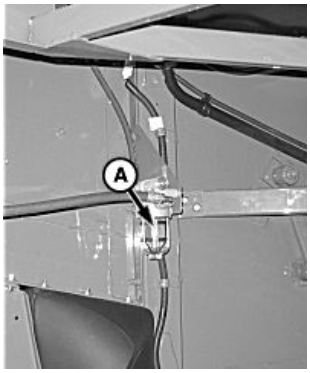
Visually check fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean if buildup is visible on screen.

Close the fuel tank shutoff valve.

Remove fuel precleaner filter and clean screen.

Install screen and filter. Open the fuel tank shutoff valve to fill. See Fuel Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



H115657 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004411 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed to correct level on dipstick.

A—Dipstick



H115658 —UN—28AUG15

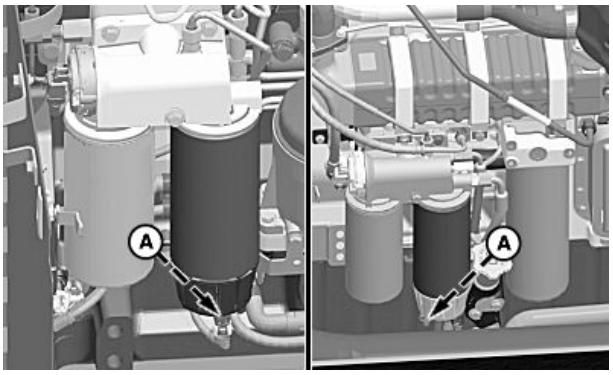
OUO6075,0004412 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter

Check separator bowl for water.

Open drain (A) and drain water out separator bowl.

A—Drain



H119924 —UN—02NOV16

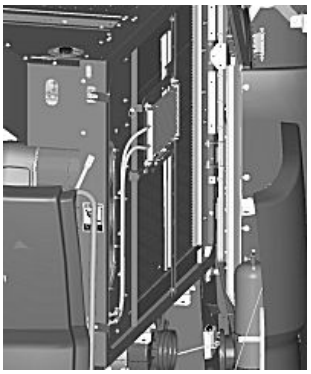
Style A / Style B

xl90995,1654002532579 -19-31MAY22-1/1

Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser

Clean radiator by blowing compressed air from inside out.

Check areas for chaff buildup and clean if necessary.



H115662 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004415 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor

NOTE: If machine is equipped with grain tank covers, it is necessary to remove bottom support rod hardware to lower the grain tank loading auger.

Lower grain tank loading auger and clean mass flow sensor plate.



H123564 —UN—22FEB18

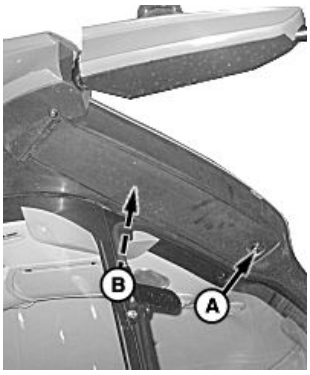
OUO6075,0004882 -19-22FEB18-1/1

Cab Fresh Air Filter

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in dusty conditions.

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean or replace.

A—Knob **B—Fresh Air Filter**



H115664 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004417 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

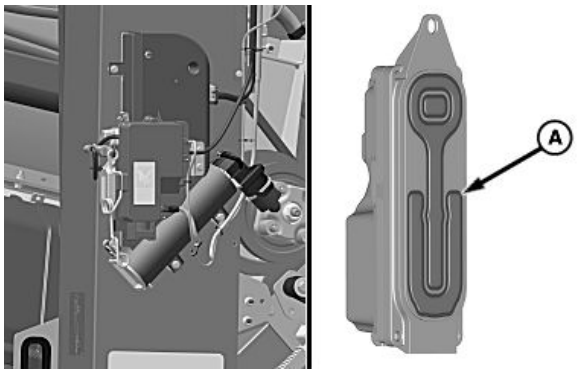
IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module. To avoid damage, ensure that a metal surface is touched on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning.

The moisture sensor has internal components that can loosen when dropped, which might not be immediately detectable. Handle the moisture sensor with care when working on or cleaning.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or small grains (canola).

- Do not use solvents or other cleaners on the sensor face.
- A dry rag is preferred for cleaning. If that does not work, then scrub with just a rag and water.
- Do not power wash the moisture sensor face.

Install the moisture sensor and perform a Moisture Sensor calibration. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.



A—Moisture Sensor

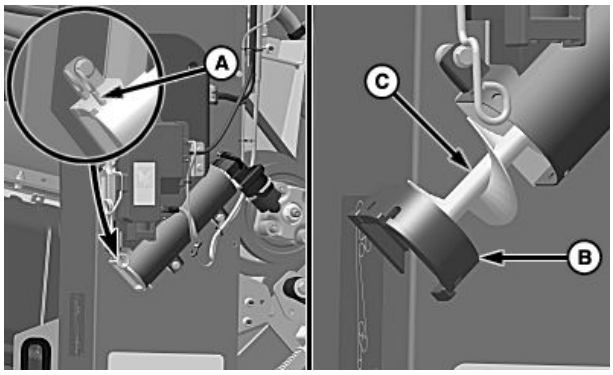
H135696 —UN—01JUN22

ouo6075,1654107157374 -19-02JUN22-1/1

Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required)

1. Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.
2. Remove pins (A) and end cap (B).
3. Remove auger (C) from the moisture sensor bypass.
4. Clean the auger and area inside the moisture sensor bypass.
5. Install and align the auger.
6. Install end cap and retain with pins.

A—Pin (2 used) **C—Auger**
B—End Cap



H135697 —UN—01JUN22

ouo6075,1654107181772 -19-09JUN22-1/1

Final Drive Couplers

NOTE: Grease fittings until grease purges from splines.

Level land machines have one grease fitting per final drive coupler.

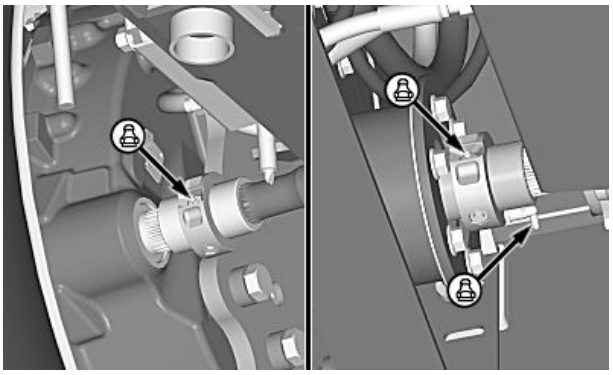
HillMaster™ machines have two grease fittings per final drive coupler.

Grease final drive coupler fittings (both sides).

Tighten socket head cap screw on final drive coupler (both sides) to specification.

Specification	
Socket Head Cap Screw—Torque	10 N·m (89 lb·in)

HillMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company



H124886 —UN—10AUG18

Level Land Machines / HillMaster™ Machines

OUO6075,0004A19 -19-24AUG18-1/1

Service Interval Chart—First 100 Hours



YC24892 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	First 100 Hours
A	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter	•
B	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S770)	•

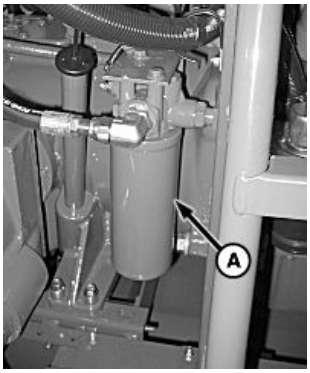
cp00834,1745543115367 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Filter

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter



H115506 —UN—27AUG15

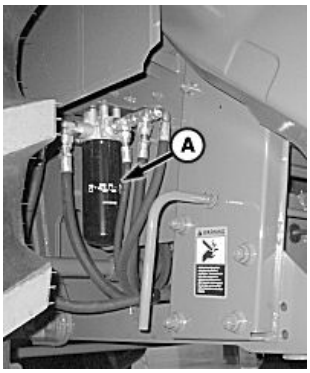
xl90995,1655774654837 -19-20JUN22-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S770)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

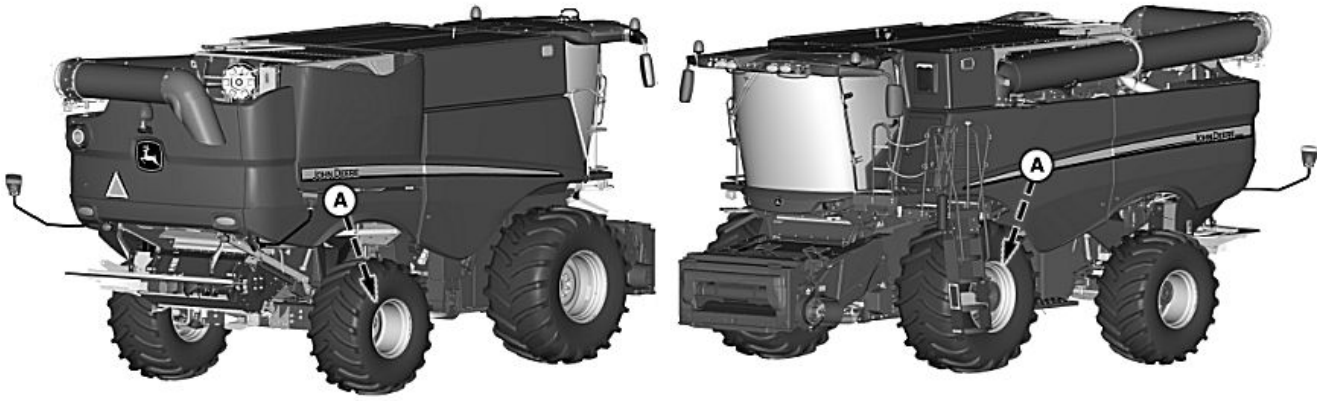
A—Filter



H115507 —UN—27AUG15

xl90995,1655774660941 -19-20JUN22-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 100 Hours



H119634 —UN—13OCT16

A—Tire Pressure and Bolt Locations

Legend	Service	Every 100 Hours
A	Check Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque	•

cp00834,1745543252745 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque

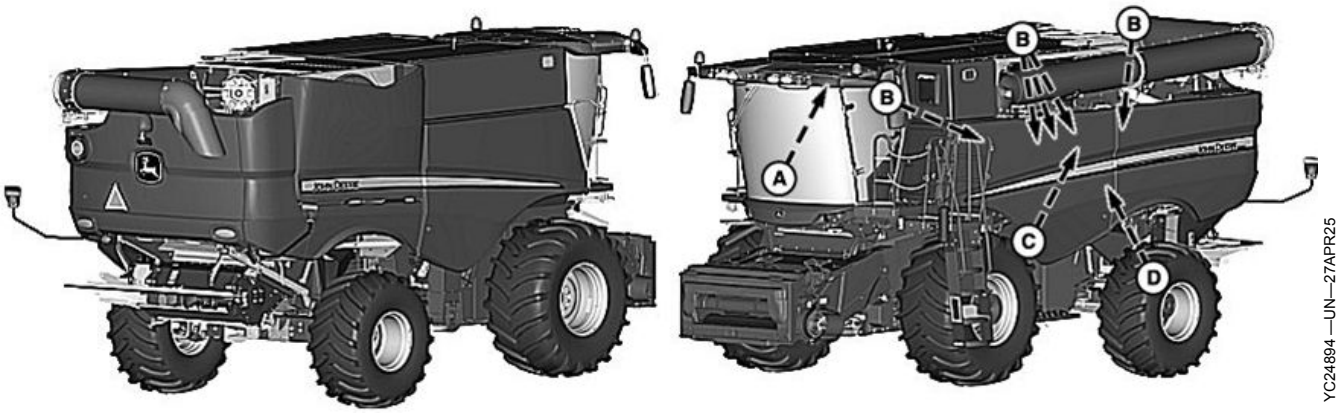
Check front and rear tire pressure and wheel bolt torque. See Ground Drive and Rear Axle section for further information.



H115666 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000441D -19-21DEC16-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 200 Hours



YC24894 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	Every 200 Hours
A	Clean/Replace Recirculating Filter	•
B	Grease Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
C and D	Grease Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)	•

cp00834,1745543348995 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Recirculating Filter

Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).

A—Recirculating Filter



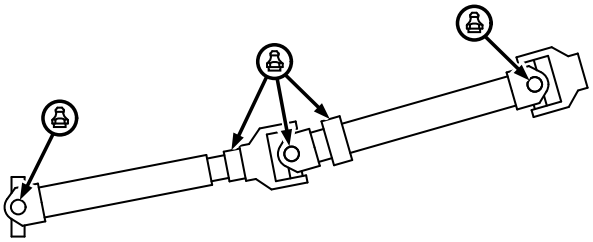
H115668 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000441F -19-21DEC16-1/1

Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

NOTE: Machines not equipped with the multi-speed feeder house have one grease fitting and should be greased every 400 hours.

Rotate to access five fittings and grease.



H119656 —UN—17OCT16

OUO6075,00044B8 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)

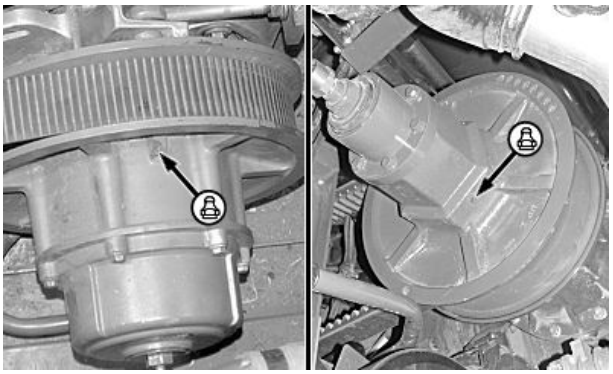
NOTE: On S770 machines equipped with the optional large diameter driver sheave, the fitting MUST be greased every 50 hours.

IMPORTANT: Separator Variable Speed Driven and Driver Sheaves: Pump 20—25 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE.

Separator Variable Speed Driven Sheaves: Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

NOTE: Start machine and cycle separator through full speed range a couple of times to distribute grease evenly.

Separator Variable Speed Driver Sheaves: Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing fitting on the outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave to access fitting. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.

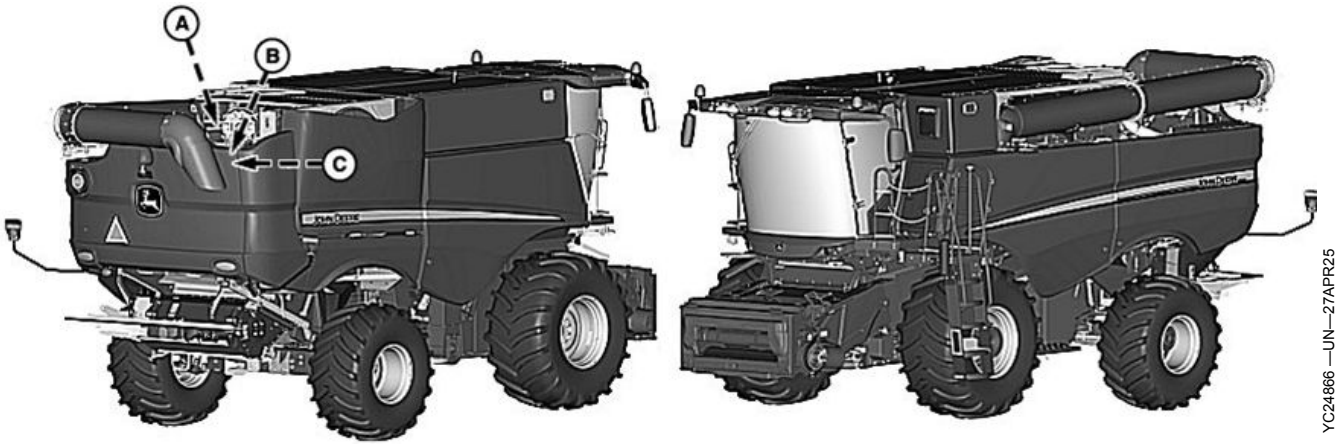


Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves

H120805 —UN—13FEB17

OUO6075,00045DB -19-20MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 250 Hours



Service Locations

Legend	Service	Every 250 Hours
A	Change Engine Oil and Filter	•
B	Inspect Fuel Tank Breather	•
C	Inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather	•

cp00834,1745543454140 -19-09MAY25-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 250 hours when using other engine oils as specified in Fuels and Lubricants section.

Change oil every 400 hours when using John Deere Plus-50 II engine oil and a John Deere filter. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information.

The engines require Plus-5 II engine oil or a API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, or ACEA E6 certified oil.

Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

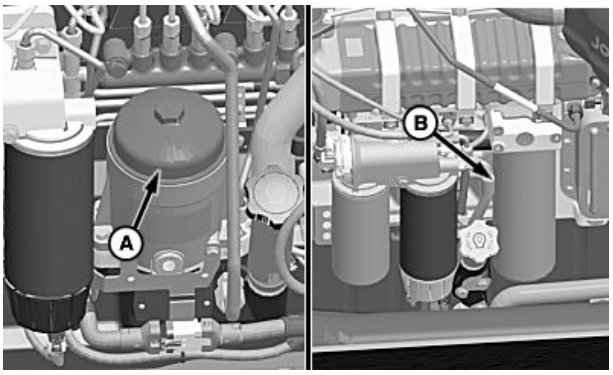
1. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove the cap (A) and remove filter. Replace filter and install cap. Tighten to specification.

Specification	
Oil Filter Cap—Torque	40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove and replace the oil filter (B).

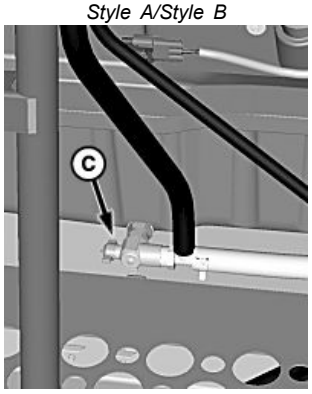
2. Open the drain (C) to remove oil.
3. Remove the dipstick (D) to fill and check oil level after filling.

A—Cap
B—Oil Filter
C—Drain
D—Dipstick



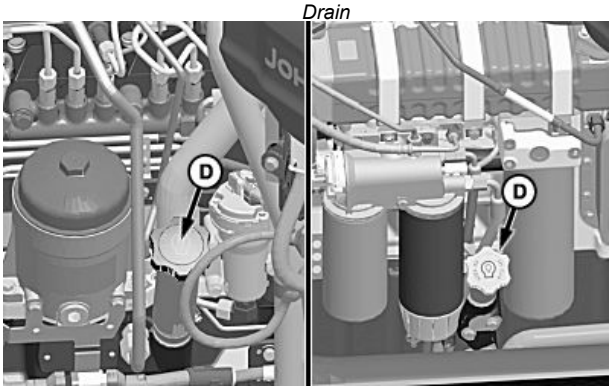
Style A/Style B

H115675 —UN—28AUG15



Drain

H115673 —UN—28AUG15



Dipstick

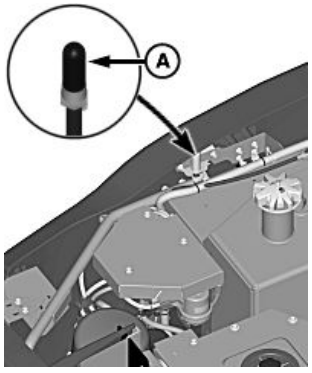
H115676 —UN—28AUG15

xl90995,1683772628620 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather



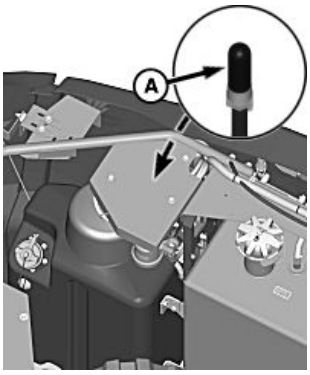
H125430 —UN—04DEC18

OUO6075,0004A5E -19-04DEC18-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

Visually inspect the diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank breather (A). Do not allow debris to collect on the breather. Remove the breather from hose and clean.

A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

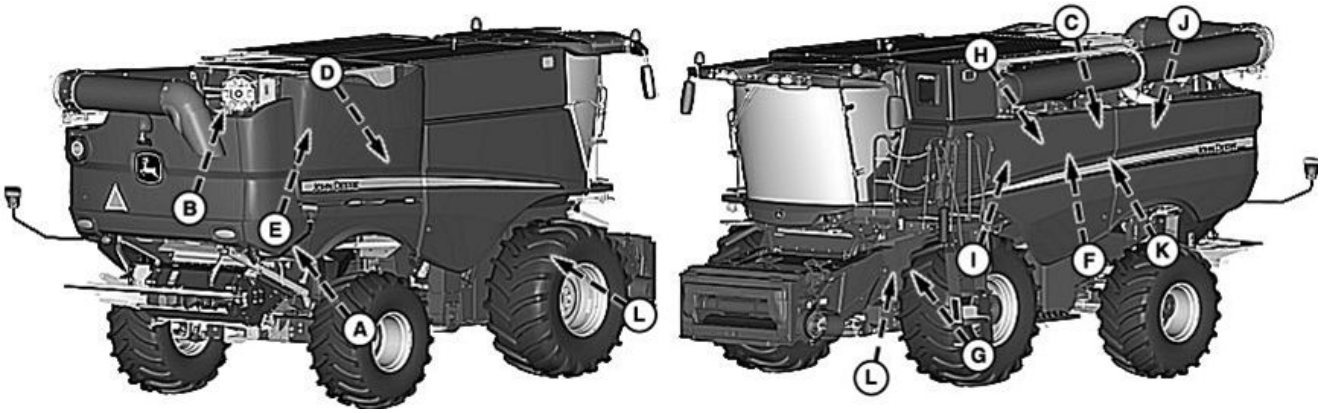


H125431 —UN—04DEC18

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

xl90995,1683772628726 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours



YC24867 —UN—27APR25

Service Locations

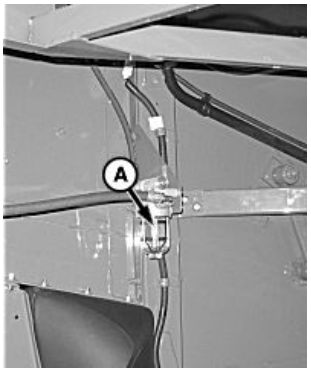
Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Clean Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
B	Replace Primary and Secondary Fuel Filters	•
C, D, and E	Grease Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves	•
F	Grease Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case	•
G	Grease Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing	•
H	Grease Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House)	•
I	N/A	•
J	Grease Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing	•
K	Grease Variable Speed Driver Sheave	•
L	Grease Feed Accelerator Bearings	•

cp00834,1745543550131 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on the fuel filter.

1. Close the fuel tank shutoff valve.
2. Remove fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean screen.
3. Install screen and filter. Open fuel tank shutoff valve to fill. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.



H115657 —UN—28AUG15

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter

OUO6075,0004428 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filters

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury . Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High-Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key before performing maintenance work on the fuel filter .

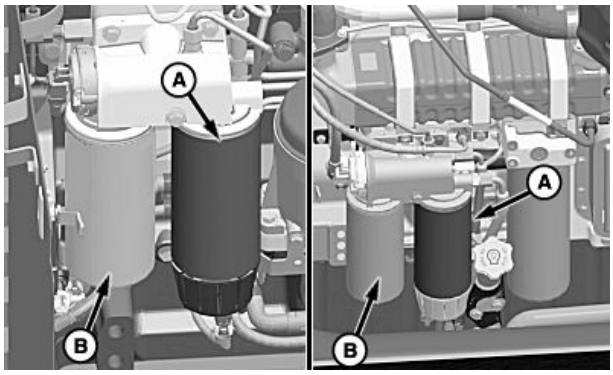
Primary Fuel Filter

1. Close fuel tank shutoff valve.
2. Remove and replace primary fuel filter (A) when performance decline is noticed or

   diagnostic trouble code is generated.
3. Disconnect water sensor (if equipped).
4. Remove fuel from the filter and discard.
5. Install replacement primary fuel filter.
6. Open fuel tank shutoff valve and turn key switch ON to prime the fuel system. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

Secondary Fuel Filter

1. Close fuel tank shutoff valve.



H119926 —UN—02NOV16

Style A/Style B

A—Primary Fuel Filter **B—Secondary Fuel Filter**

2. Remove and replace secondary fuel filter (B) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.
3. Remove fuel from the filter and discard.
4. Install replacement secondary fuel filter.
5. Open fuel tank shutoff valve and turn key switch ON to prime the fuel system. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

xl90995,1654047375407 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves

NOTE: Variable speed drive bleed valve and sheaves are accessible by opening separator access cover.

1. Variable Speed Drive Bleed Valve - Loosen the bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from the sheaves.

IMPORTANT: The inner driver sheave must be fully retracted to obtain proper amount of lubrication.

Sheave movement range can be impaired if sheaves are not fully separated.

2. Variable Speed Driver Sheave - Locate grease fitting on the driver sheave (B). Pull the driver sheave towards the engine until completely open. Grease fitting 10—12 pumps. Excess grease purges from the front side of the driver sheave.

IMPORTANT: Driven sheaves must be fully closed to obtain proper amount of lubrication.

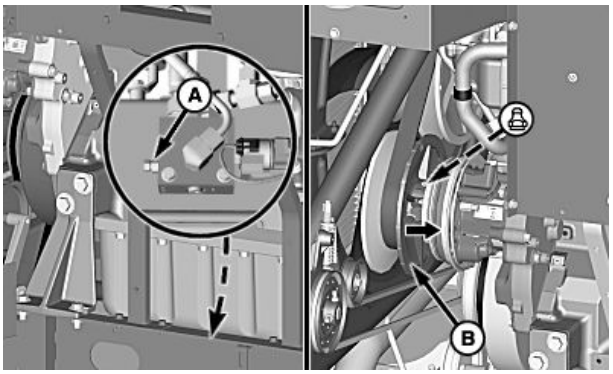
Sheave movement range can be impaired if sheaves are not fully closed.

3. Variable Speed Driven Sheave - Locate grease fitting on the driven sheave (C). Push the driven sheaves together until they are completely closed. Grease fitting 10—12 pumps. Excess grease purges from the front side of the driven sheave.

Tighten the bleed screw and nut on the valve to specification.

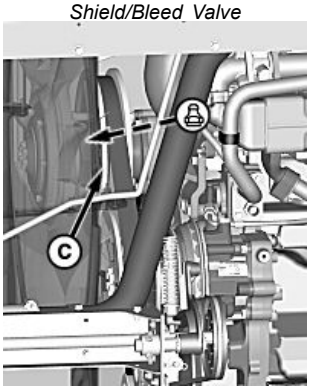
Specification

Bleed Screw and Nut—Torque.....23 N·m (204 lb·in)



Shield/Bleed Valve

H115710 —UN—31AUG15



Variable Speed Driver Sheave

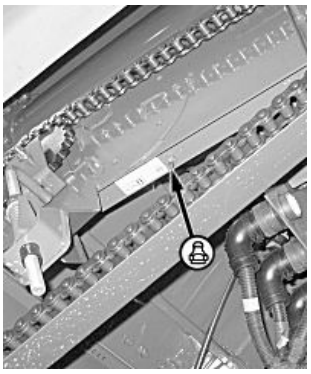
H115711 —UN—31AUG15

A—Bleed Screw
B—Driver Sheave
C—Driven Sheave

xl90995,1683773440113 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case

Grease the fitting.

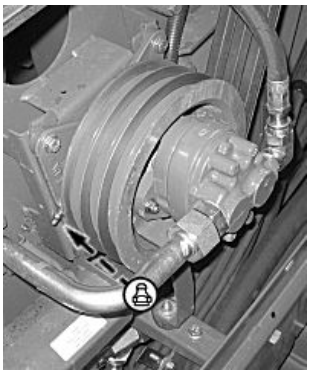


H115712 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000468D -19-28MAR17-1/1

Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing

Grease the fitting.



H115713 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000468E -19-20MAR17-1/1

Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House)

NOTE: Machines equipped with multi-speed feeder house drive have five grease fittings.

Rotate to access fitting and grease.

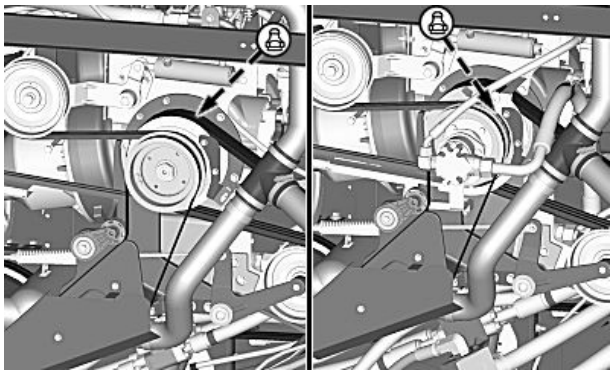


H115714 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000442F -19-17JAN17-1/1

Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing

Rotate sheave to access fitting on bottom of the sheave groove, and grease the fitting.



Style A / Style B

H115716 —UN—31AUG15

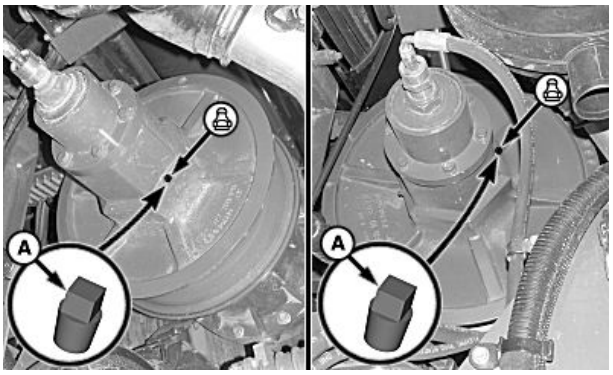
OUO6075,0004690 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Driver Sheave

IMPORTANT: Remove pipe plug (A) and install grease fitting. Pump 40—45 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE. Remove grease fitting and reinstall pipe plug.

1. Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing at pipe plug in the outer sheave hub.
2. Rotate sheave for pipe plug access.
3. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.

A—Pipe Plug



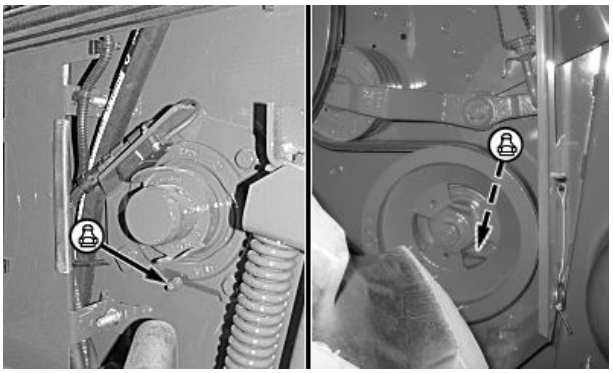
H122949 —UN—18DEC17

Driver Sheaves (Small Diameter) / Driver Sheaves (Large Diameter)

OUO6075,0004862 -19-18DEC17-1/1

Feed Accelerator Bearings

Rotate sheaves to access and grease fittings.



H123176 —UN—26JAN18

Left-Hand Side / Right-Hand Side

OUO6075,000488A -19-26JAN18-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



YC24895 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Grease Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
B	Grease Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch	•
C	Grease Right-Hand Side Lube Bank	•
D	Grease Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
E	Grease Discharge Beater Bearings	•
F	Grease Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings	•
G	Grease Rear Axle Tie Rod	•
H	Grease Spreader Disk (If Equipped)	•
I	Check Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•
J	Check Separator Drive Oil	•
K	Check Final Drive Oil	•

cp00834,1745543733911 -19-25APR25-1/1

Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Do not over grease.

Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting.



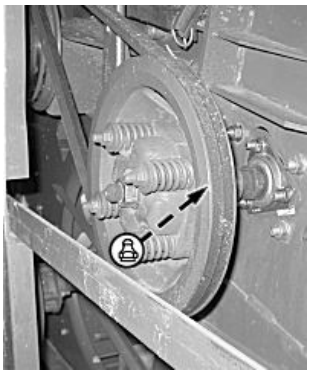
H115720 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004433 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch

IMPORTANT: Do not over grease.

Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting.



H115721 —UN—31AUG15

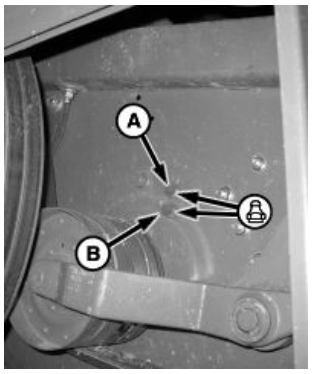
OUO6075,0004434 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Right-Hand Side Lube Bank

Grease fittings to lubricate primary countershaft bearing (A) and separator bearing (B).

A—Primary Countershaft Bearing

B—Separator Bearing



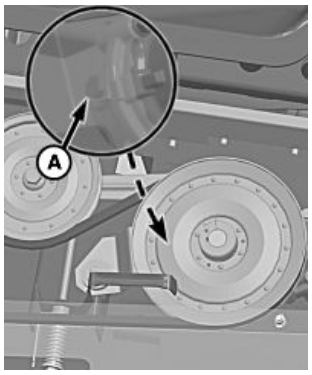
H115722 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004435 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed.

A—Plug

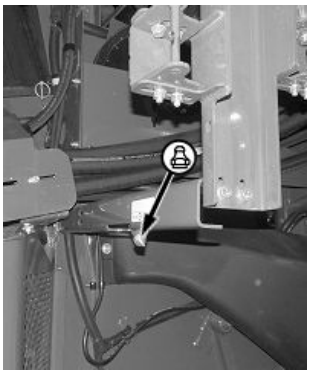


H115728 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,00046D6 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Discharge Beater Bearings

Grease the fitting (both sides).



H115724 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004693 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings

Grease the fitting (both sides).

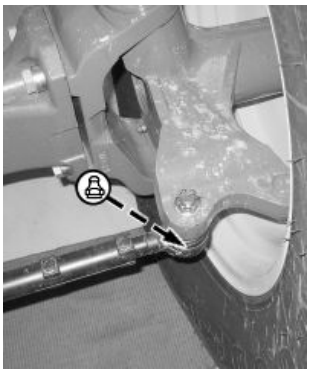


H123398 —UN—09FEB18

OUO6075,00048A8 -19-09FEB18-1/1

Rear Axle Tie Rod

Grease the fitting (both sides) on power steering rod end ball joint.

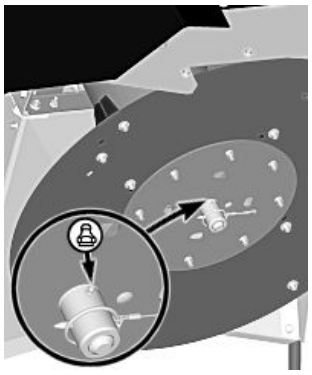


H115726 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004695 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Spreader Disk (If Equipped)

Grease the fitting (both sides) to prevent hubs from corroding to shafts.



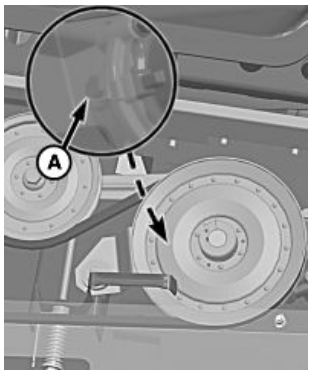
H115727 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004696 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed.

A—Plug



H115728 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,00046D6 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Oil

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Oil level should be between grooves on dipstick. Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



H115729 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000443C -19-17JAN17-1/1

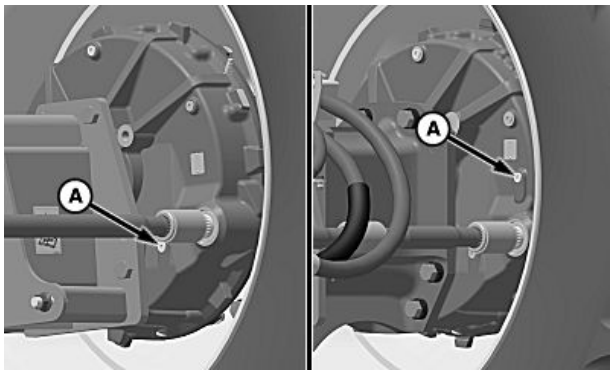
Final Drive Oil

CAUTION: HillMaster Machines: When checking final drive oil level, warn bystanders to stay clear of machine while leveling.

IMPORTANT: HillMaster Machines: For oil level accuracy, final drives must be positioned so that final drive input shaft is on the same level as the axle driveshaft.

1. Remove the plug (A) and check the oil level.

   The oil level should be within 12 mm (1/2 in) of the bottom of the hole.
2. Add oil as needed.
3. Install the previously removed plug.
4. Repeat steps on the opposite side of the machine.



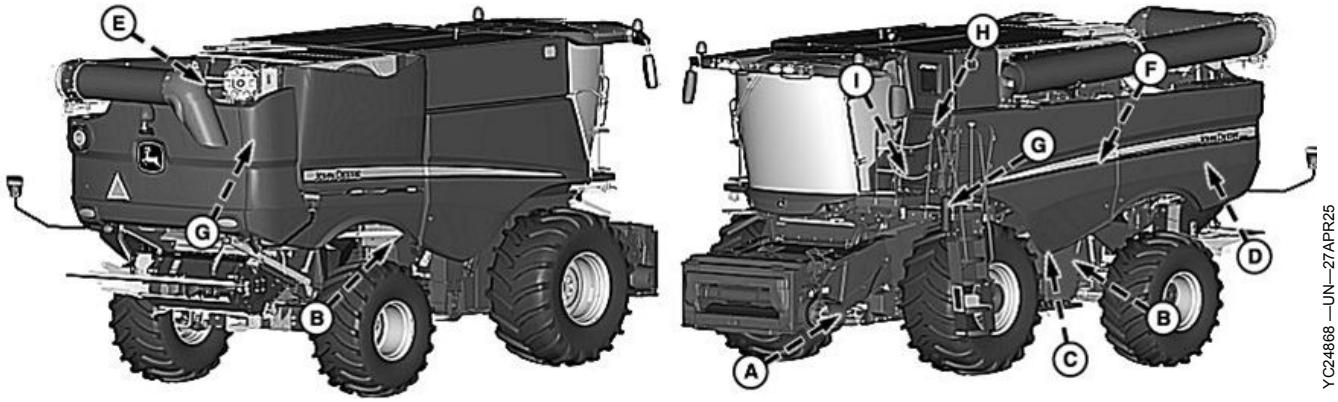
H136506 —UN—23MAY23

Single Tire Configuration and HillMaster (left) / Dual Tire Configuration (right)

A—Plug

ouo6075,1684871965770 -19-26JUN23-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



YC24868 —UN—27APR25

Service Locations

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Check Transmission Oil (S760) Verify Length of Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760)	•
B	Service/Clean Batteries	•
C	Replace Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter	•
D	Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter	•
E	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter	•
F	Check Engine Debris Management Air Filter	•
G	Inspect/Charge/Replace Fire Extinguishers	•
H	Check Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)	•
I	Check Brake Fluid (S760)	•

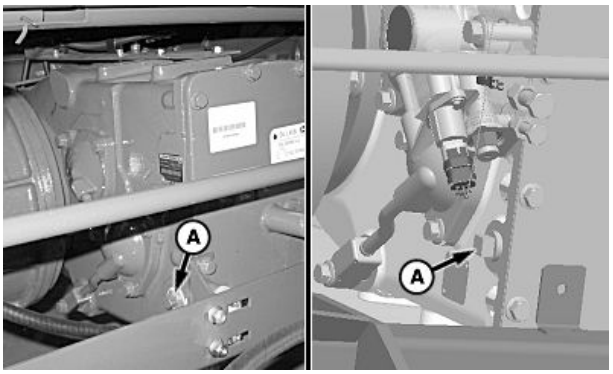
cp00834,1745543825709 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Transmission Oil (S760)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level.

Add oil as needed so that distance between oil level and the hole does not exceed 12 mm (1/2 in).

A—Plug



H115752 —UN—02SEP15

Mechanical Shift/Push-Button Shift

xl90995,1655774954145 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760)

NOTE: Park brake must be engaged (piston extended—spring applied).

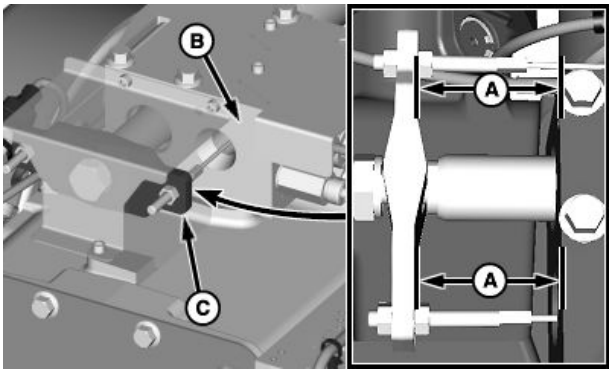
Measure and verify that distance (A) from the actuator housing (B) to balancer (C) on both sides is within specification.

Specification

Park Brake Cable—Distance.....37-1/2 ± 2-1/2 mm (1-31/64 ± 3/32 in)

⚠ CAUTION: Park brake cylinder cables are under extreme pressure. Cables MUST be adjusted by your John Deere dealer.

If cables need to be adjusted, see your John Deere dealer.



H115764 —UN—02SEP15

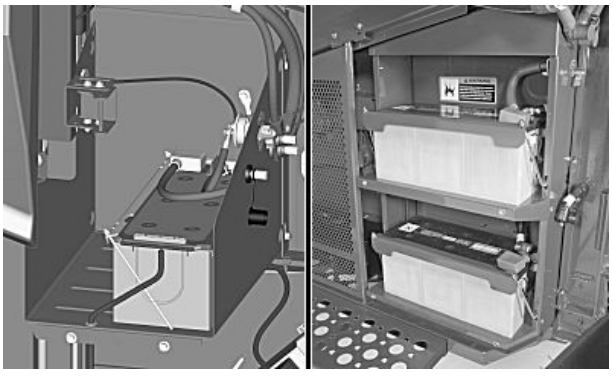
A—Distance
B—Actuator Housing
C—Balancer

xl90995,1655774993315 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Batteries

NOTE: Batteries are on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

1. Clean top of the battery or batteries and check level in each cell.
2. Fill to bottom of the filler neck with distilled water if needed.
3. Clean battery posts, cables, and tighten connections as needed.



H125572 —UN—22JAN19

Style A / Style B

CP00596,00016EC -19-03DEC19-1/1

Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat seal of the new filter with oil.
3. Install filter. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



H115753 —UN—02SEP15

CP00596,00016ED -19-03DEC19-1/1

Hydrostatic Charge Filter

NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, style and location of Hydrostatic Charge Filter varies.

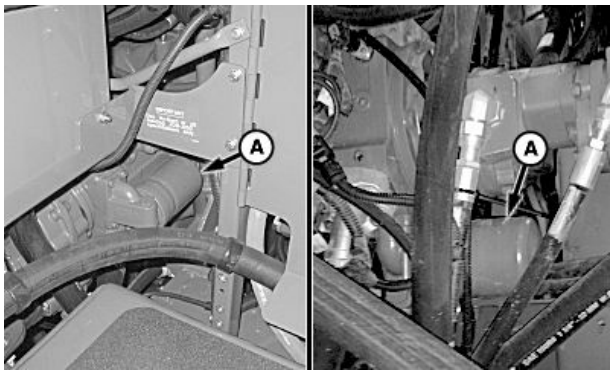
It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove filter (A).
2. Replace filter and coat new seal with oil.
3. **Style A and Style B:** Hand tighten, then tighten to specification.

Specification

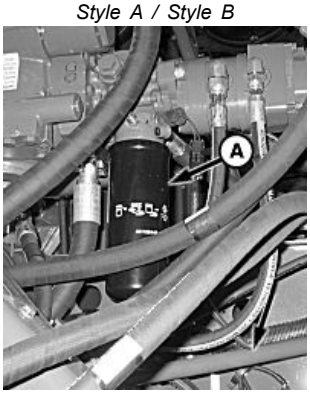
Hydrostatic Charge Filter—Torque	45 N·m (33 lb·ft)

Style C: Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



Style A / Style B

H121740 —UN—12JUN17



Style C

H121741 —UN—12JUN17

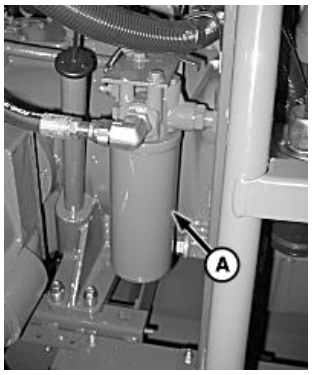
OUO6075,0004765 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Filter

NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, main engine gear case filter is on different areas of the machine. See Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued) for further information.

It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat new seal on the filter with oil.
3. Install filter by hand tightening, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



H115762 —UN—02SEP15

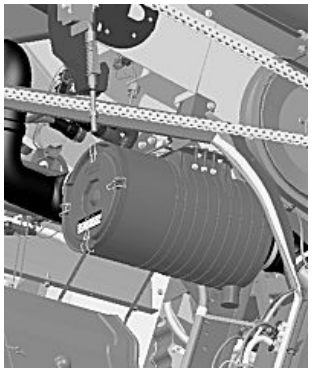
A—Filter

OUO6075,00046D8 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Engine Debris Management Air Filter

IMPORTANT: When the air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service the primary filter.

Check safety filter for plugging.



H115760 —UN—02SEP15

Engine Debris Management Air Filter

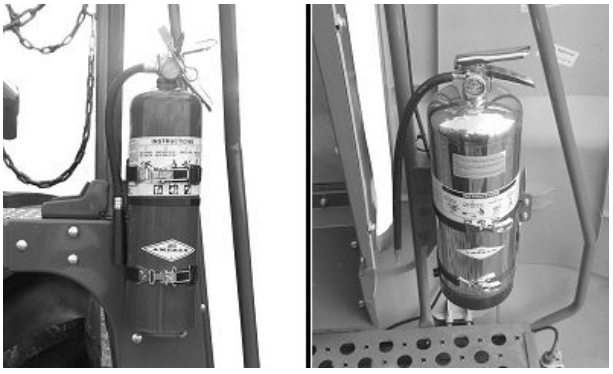
xl90995,1683773587212 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Fire Extinguishers

⚠ CAUTION: Inspect fire extinguisher straps and mounting hardware at least once a year. If fire extinguisher straps or mounting hardware shows any sign of damage or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire strap and hardware must be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace fire extinguisher components with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on the fire extinguisher label.

Recharge or replace as necessary.



H123657 —UN—02MAR18

OUO6075,000490D -19-02MAR18-1/1

Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)

Check primary countershaft gear case oil level with dipstick (A). Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



H115761 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,00046D9 -19-29MAR17-1/1

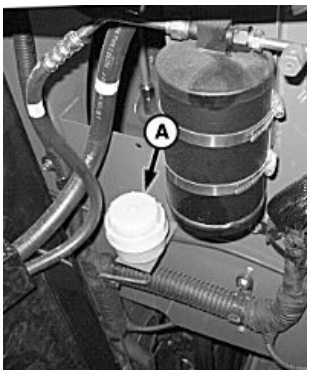
Brake Fluid (S760)

1. Look through the reservoir cap (A) and check brake fluid.

NOTE: Do not let dirt get into brake fluid.

2. Add brake fluid to 6 mm (1/4 in) from top.

A—Reservoir Cap

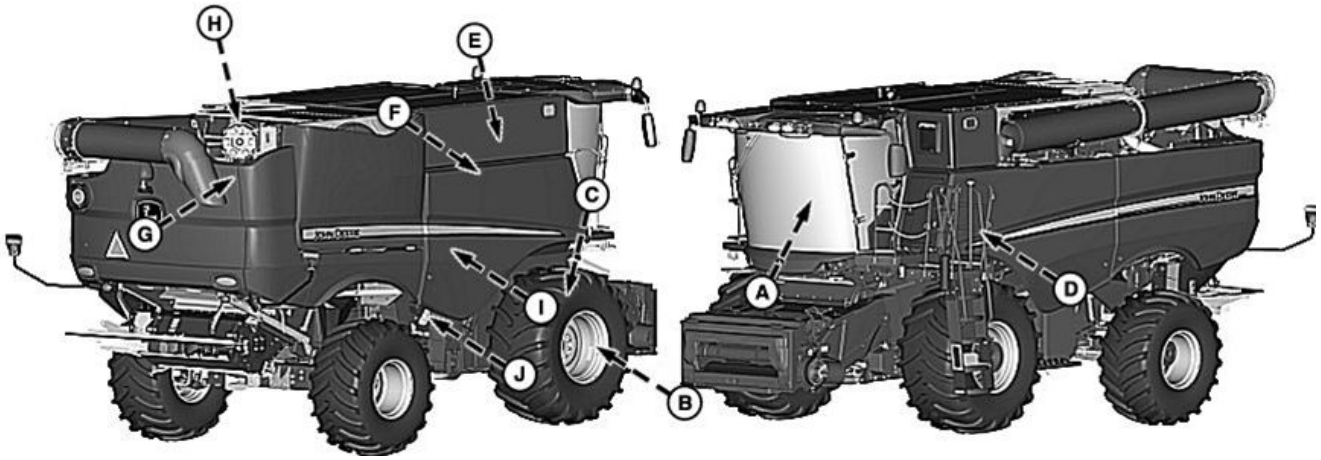


Brake Fluid

H115754 —UN—02SEP15

xl90995,1655775045798 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



YC24896 —UN—27APR25

Service Locations

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Inspect Seat Belts	•
B	Replace ProDrive/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S770)	•
C	Grease Feeder House Slip Clutch	•
D	Tighten Header Electromagnetic Clutch Nut (If Equipped with Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)	•
E	Clean Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Gear Case (S770)	•
F	Check Loading Auger Gear Case Oil	•
G	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather Replace Fuel Tank Breather	•
H	Check Air Filter Elements	•
I	Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) Clean Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required)	•
J	N/A	

cp00834,1745543972610 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Seat Belts

CAUTION: Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. If seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace seat belt system with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

Inspect seat belt for damage.



H115757 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004698 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Replace ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S770)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain the system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat new seal on the filter with oil.
3. Install filter by hand tightening, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter

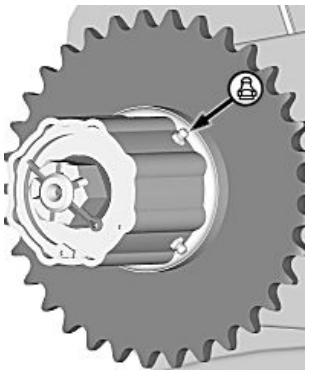


H115763 —UN—02SEP15

xl90995,1655775320628 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Feeder House Slip Clutch

Grease fitting on the upper feeder house slip clutch, until grease is forced out past seal.



H115747 —UN—01SEP15

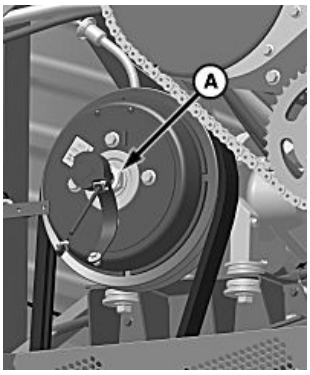
OUO6075,000444C -19-16JAN17-1/1

Header Electromagnetic Clutch Nut (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)

Tighten the header electromagnetic clutch nut (A) to specification.

Specification	
Header Electromagnetic Clutch Nut—Torque	328 N·m (242 lb·ft)

A—Header Electromagnetic Clutch Nut



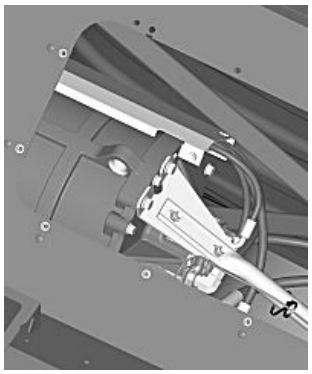
H134413 —UN—17MAY21

OUO6075,0005144 -19-18MAY21-1/1

Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Gear Case (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

CAUTION: Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in this area are all fire hazards. Direction of wind, type of crop, and crop moisture content can all have effects on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Do not clean area with engine running.

1. Remove storage rack (if equipped) on the front of the grain tank.
2. Remove access door on the front of the grain tank.
3. Clean out material around the multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.
4. Install the access door and storage rack (if equipped).



H125585 —UN—17JAN19

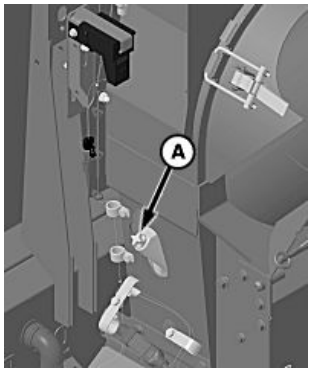
OUO6075,0004E94 -19-17JUN20-1/1

Loading Auger Gear Case Oil

NOTE: Loading auger gear case does not need drained.

Check oil level with dipstick (A) and add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



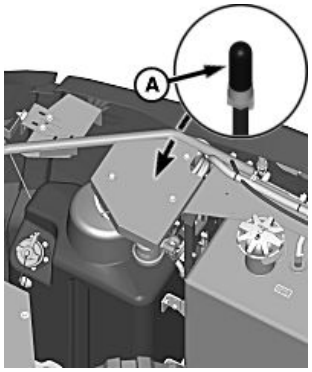
H123565 —UN—22FEB18

OUO6075,00048BF -19-22FEB18-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

Remove and replace the diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank breather (A).

A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather



Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

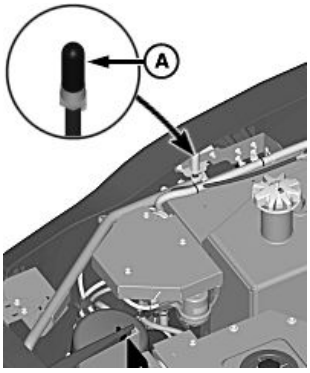
H125431 —UN—04DEC18

xl90995,1683773701027 -19-01JUL23-1/1

Fuel Tank Breather

Remove and replace the fuel tank breather (A).

A—Breather



H125430 —UN—04DEC18

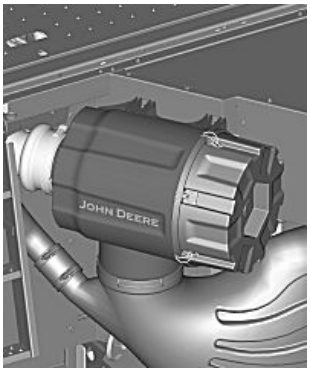
OUO6075,0004A61 -19-04DEC18-1/1

Air Filter Elements

IMPORTANT: When engine air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service primary air filter.

Check safety filter for plugging.

Check for leaks and for collapse of aspirator tube.



H115759 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,0004451 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

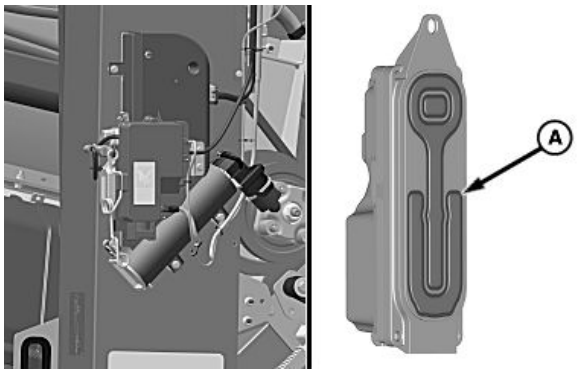
IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module. To avoid damage, ensure that a metal surface is touched on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning.

The moisture sensor has internal components that can loosen when dropped, which might not be immediately detectable. Handle the moisture sensor with care when working on or cleaning.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or small grains (canola).

- Do not use solvents or other cleaners on the sensor face.
- A dry rag is preferred for cleaning. If that does not work, then scrub with just a rag and water.
- Do not power wash the moisture sensor face.

Install the moisture sensor and perform a Moisture Sensor calibration. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.



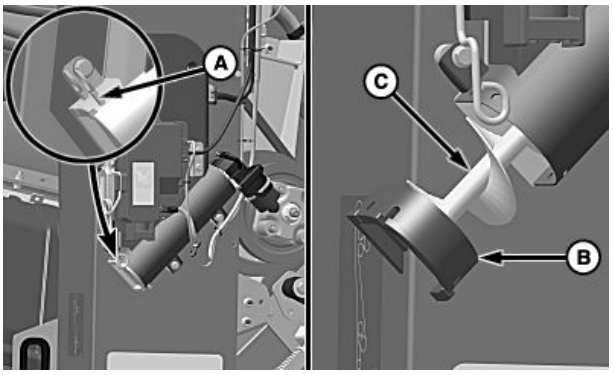
A—Moisture Sensor

H135696 —UN—01JUN22

ouo6075,1654101266385 -19-02JUN22-1/1

Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required)

1. Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.
2. Remove pins (A) and end cap (B).
3. Remove auger (C) from the moisture sensor bypass.
4. Clean the auger and area inside the moisture sensor bypass.
5. Install and align the auger.
6. Install end cap and retain with pins.

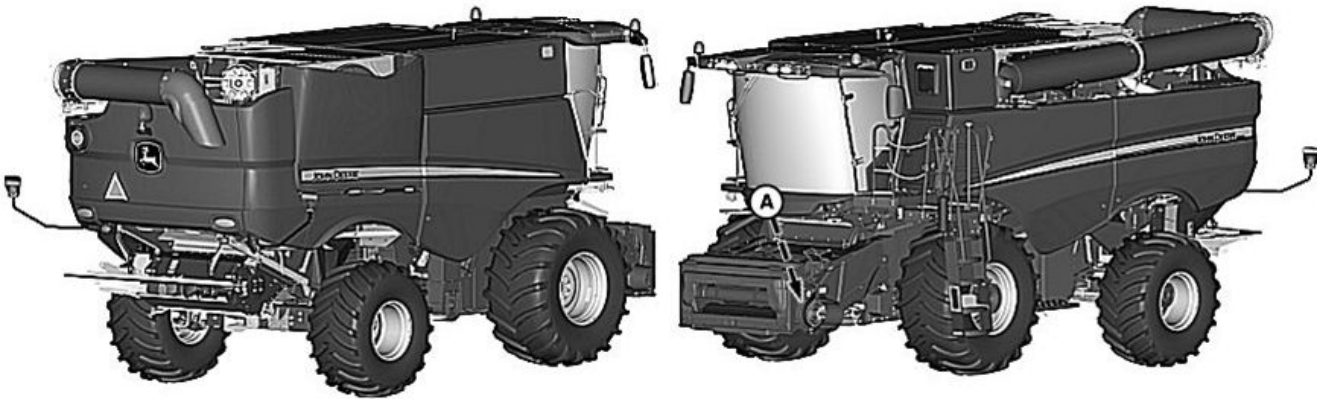


H135697 —UN—01JUN22

A—Pin (2 used)
B—End Cap
C—Auger

ouo6075,1654101328258 -19-09JUN22-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 800 Hours



YC24897 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	Every 800 Hours
A	Change Feeder House Reverser Gear Case Oil	•

cp00834,1745544108332 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Gear Case

1. Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

NOTE: See Fuels and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

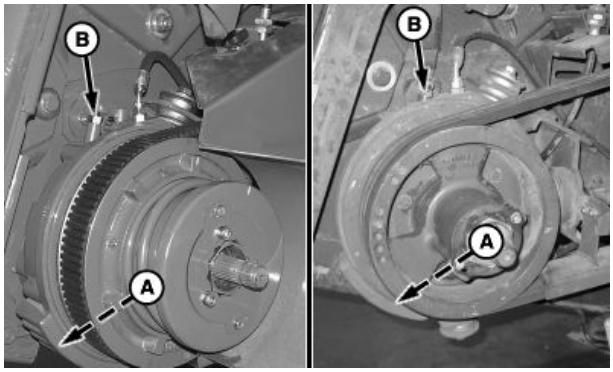
2. Drain oil at plug (A), wipe plug clean and refill dipstick opening (B).

NOTE: Gear cases with an oil cooler require gear case be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil.

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

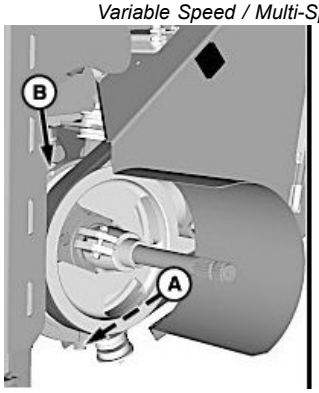
3. Check oil level with the feeder house raised up.

A—Plug **B—Dipstick**



H115801 —UN—03SEP15

Variable Speed / Multi-Speed Reverser Gear Case

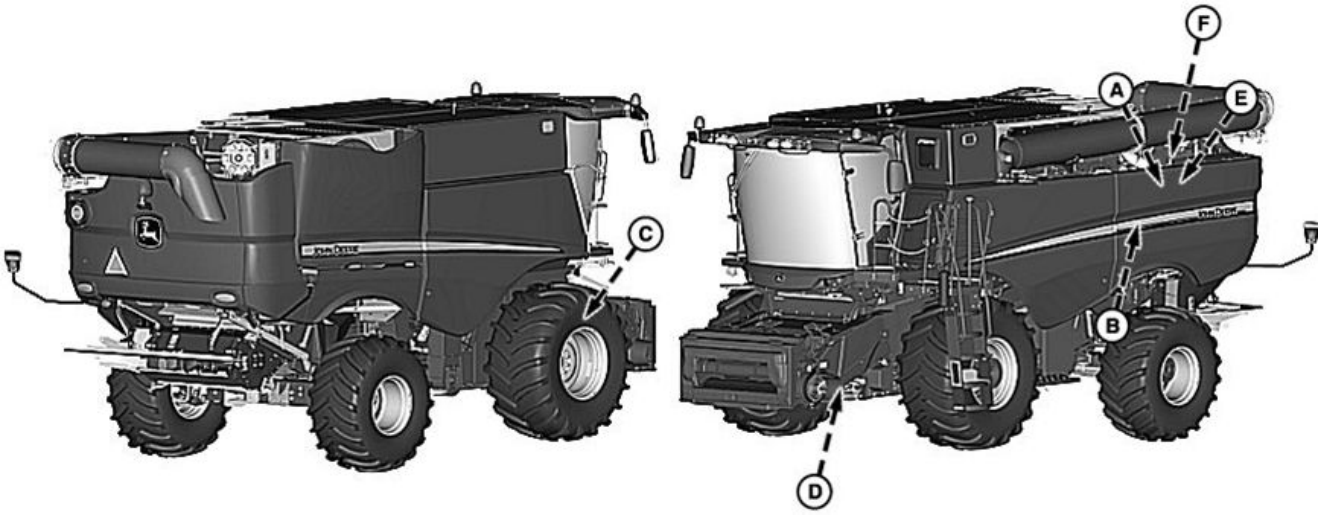


H115802 —UN—03SEP15

Fixed Speed

OUO6075,00046DE -19-28MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (ProDrive™ Machines)



Legend	Service	Every 1000 Hours
A, B, C, D, E	Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil (S770)	•
F	N/A	•

cp00834,1745544178747 -19-11MAY25-1/1

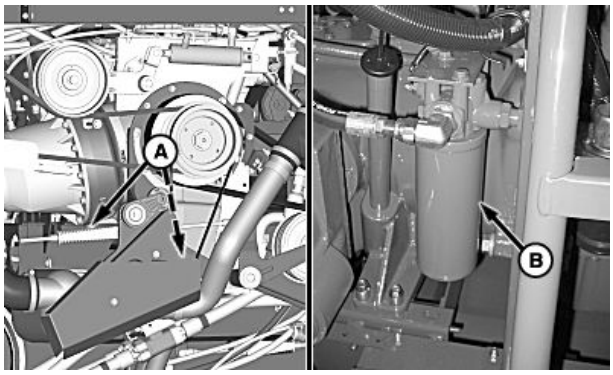
Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil (S770)

1. Main Engine Gear Case Oil - Drain oil at plugs (A).
2. Remove and replace filter (B). Coat seal on the new filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.
3. Transmission Oil - Drain oil at plug (C).
4. ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter - Remove and replace filter (D). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

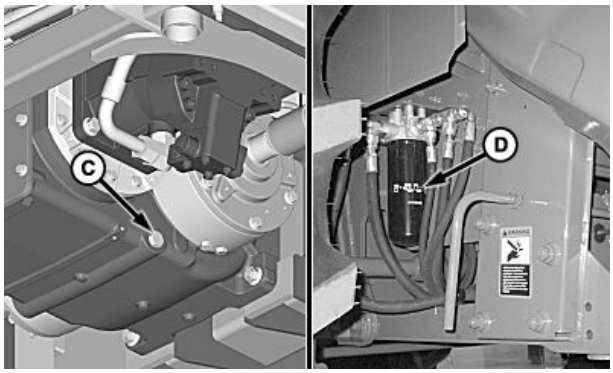
NOTE: Overfilling main engine gear case may cause oil to force dipstick tube out when machine is running.

5. **Fill Main Engine Gear Case**
   1. Fill until oil is at the bottom line on dipstick (E).
   2. Install dipstick and run engine for 1 minute minimum.
   3. Shut OFF engine and let machine sit for 5 minutes allowing air to settle from oil.
   4. Remove dipstick and check oil level. Add oil until oil level is at the top line on dipstick.
   5. Repeat procedures until oil level remains at the top line on dipstick.

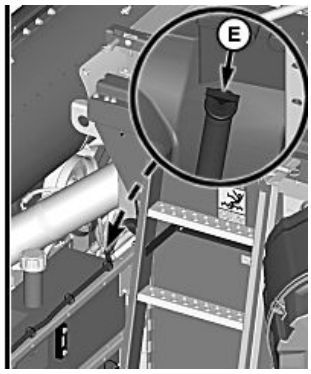
A—Plugs
B—Filter
C—Plug
D—Filter
E—Dipstick



H115805 —UN—03SEP15



H119733 —UN—27OCT16

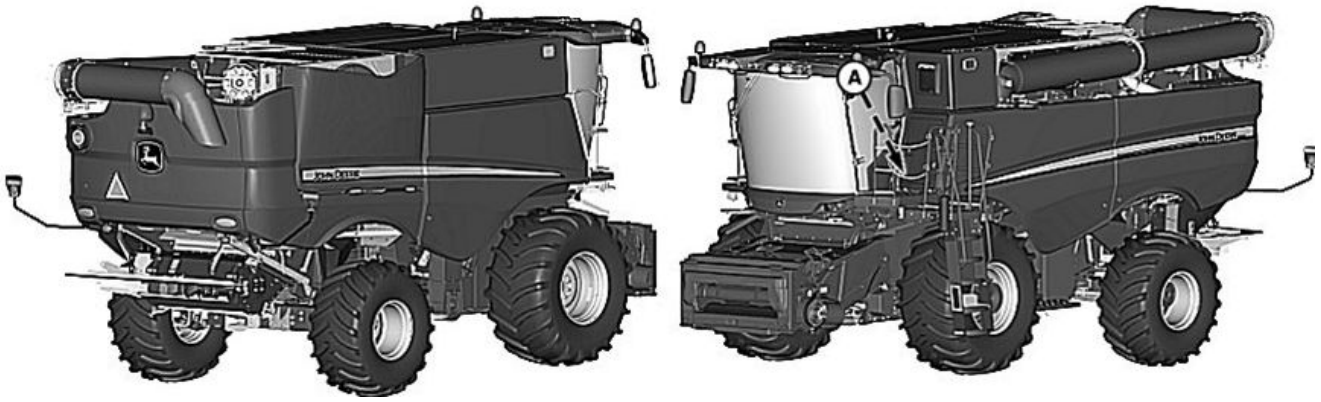


H115807 —UN—03SEP15

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

xl90995,1655775618375 -19-20JUN22-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (Continued)



YC24898 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	Every 1000 Hours
A	Change Brake Fluid (S760)	•

cp00834,1745544321345 -19-11MAY25-1/1

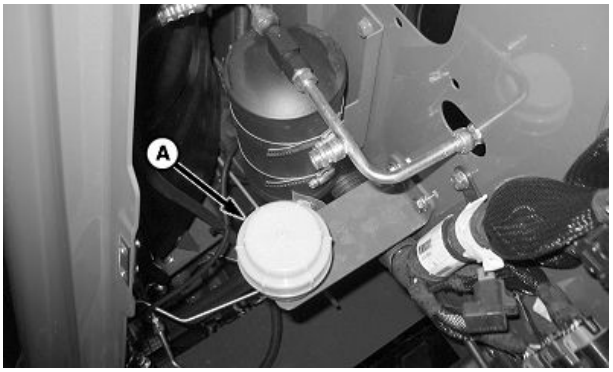
Change Brake Fluid (S760)

1.

NOTE: If equipped with three-speed mechanical shift transmission and push-button shift transmission machines.

Remove cap (A) from the brake fluid reservoir.

A—Cap



H100469 —UN—25FEB11

Continued on next page

xl90995,1655775659294 -19-20JUN22-1/2

2.

IMPORTANT: To avoid damage to painted surfaces, install tubing onto bleed screws.

Install tubing onto the wheel cylinder bleed screws (A and B).

3. To remove brake fluid from the brake lines, press brake pedals slowly to the floor.
4. Allow brake fluid to drain into a suitable container.
5. Close the wheel cylinder bleed screws when the brake fluid is drained.

NOTE: Two people are required to bleed the brakes. One person must pump the brakes and fill the reservoir, while the other person opens and closes the bleed screws to bleed the brakes.

Use only clean TY26180 or DOT 4 brake fluid.

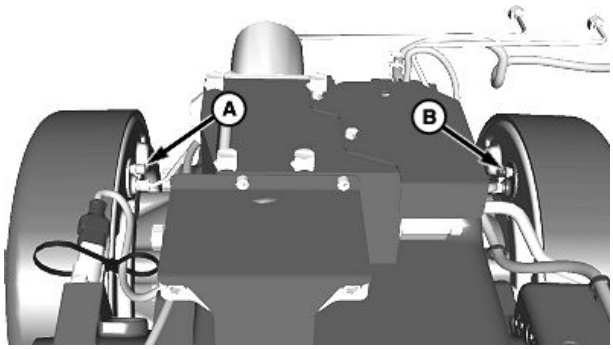
6. Fill the brake fluid reservoir as needed.
7. Loosely install the cap onto the reservoir to avoid creating a vacuum during the bleeding procedure.
8. Lock the brake pedals together.
9. Loosen the left-hand wheel cylinder bleed screw with a 1/4 turn.

NOTE: Check the fluid in the brake reservoir and fill as needed during the bleeding procedure.

10. With the brake pedals still locked together, slowly depress to floor, tighten the bleed screw, and slowly release the brake pedals. Repeat until there is a clear flow of fluid with no air bubbles.

NOTE: If the system was partially filled before the bleed procedure was started, a steady, clear flow of fluid may appear for several initial strokes. If the air is located in or near the wheel cylinder, it takes several strokes to move the air through the lines and out the bleed screw.

11. Close the left-hand wheel cylinder bleed screw.
12. Unlock the brake pedals.
13. Loosen the right-hand wheel cylinder bleed screw with a 1/4 turn.



H103105 —UN—23AUG11

A—Bleed Screw (right-hand wheel cylinder)

B—Bleed Screw (left-hand wheel cylinder)

NOTE: Check the fluid in the brake reservoir and fill as needed during the bleeding procedure.

14. Slowly depress the right-hand brake pedal to the floor, tighten the bleed screw, and slowly release the brake pedal. Repeat until there is a clear flow of fluid with no air bubbles.
15. Close the right-hand wheel cylinder bleed screw.
16. Remove the tubing from the wheel cylinder bleed screws.
17. Tighten both bleed screws to specification.

Specification	
Wheel Cylinder Bleed Screws—Torque	12 N·m (106 lb·in)

NOTE: Add brake fluid to 6 mm (1/4 in) from the top.

18. Check the brake reservoir for the proper fluid level.
19. Install the cap onto the brake fluid reservoir.
20. Check the brake system for leaks and check each pedal for a solid firm feel.

xl90995,1655775659294 -19-20JUN22-2/2

Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours



YC24899 —UN—27APR25

NOTE: SCHEDULED coolant change interval is two years or 2000 hours if John Deere Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used.

Legend	Service	Every 2000 Hours
A	Change Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil	•
B	Check Engine Valve Lash[a]	•
C	Check Final Drives Oil (both sides)	•
D	Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil (S760)	•
E	Change Separator Drive Oil	•
F	Change Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)	•
G	Change Transmission Oil (S760)	•
H	Overshot Beater Gear Case (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)	•

[a] *See your John Deere dealer for service.*

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

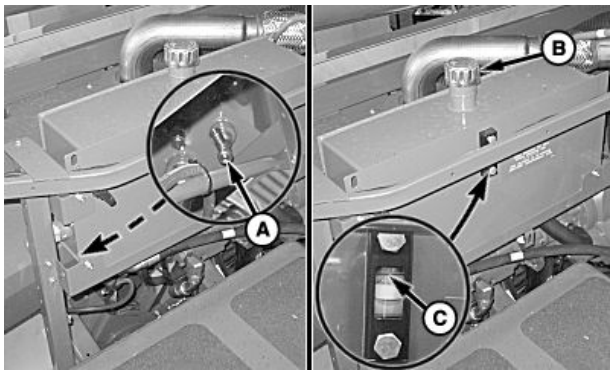
cp00834,1745544426166 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil

NOTE: Clean hydraulic reservoir area to prevent system contamination. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

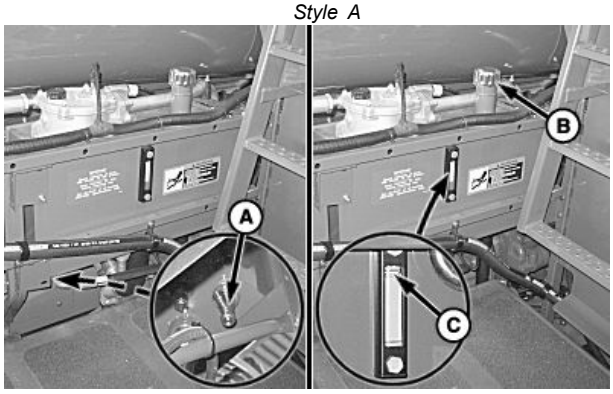
1. Open drain valve (A) to drain oil. Close valve once oil is drained.
2. Remove cap (B) and fill hydraulic reservoir until oil level is at top of sight glass (C) with the feeder house fully lowered.

A—Drain Valve
B—Cap
C—Sight Glass



H115812 —UN—04SEP15

Style A



H115811 —UN—04SEP15

Style B

OUO6075,000445A -19-22DEC16-1/1

Engine Valve Backlash

Have engine valve backlash checked and adjusted if necessary, by your John Deere dealer.



H115813 —UN—04SEP15

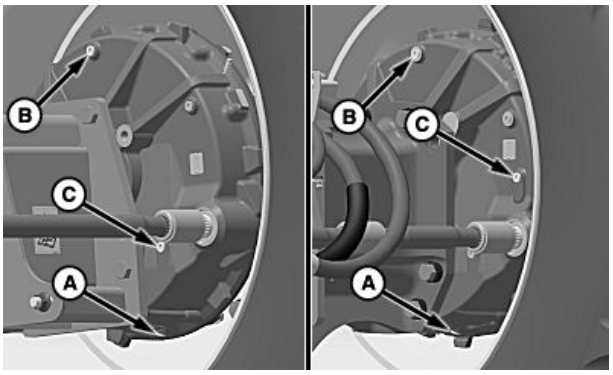
OUO6075,000445B -19-22DEC16-1/1

Final Drive Oil

CAUTION: HillMaster Machines: When checking final drive oil level, warn bystanders to stay clear of machine while leveling.

IMPORTANT: HillMaster Machines: For oil level accuracy, final drives must be positioned so that final drive input shaft is on the same level as the axle driveshaft.

1. Remove the drain plug (A) from the final drive.
2. Allow the final drive oil to drain.
3. Install the drain plug once the oil is drained.
4. Remove the fill plug (B) from the final drive.
5. Add oil until the oil level is within 12 mm (1/2 in) of the bottom check hole (C).
6. Install the previously removed fill plug and the check hole plug.



H136508 —UN—23MAY23

Single Tire Configuration and HillMaster (left) / Dual Tire Configuration (right)

A—Drain Plug
B—Fill Plug
C—Check Hole

7. Repeat steps on the opposite side of the machine.

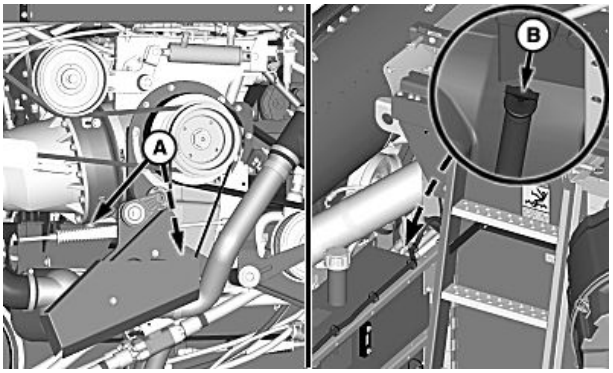
ouo6075,1684873072806 -19-13JUN23-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Oil (S760)

Drain at plugs (A).

Refill and check oil level at dipstick (B).

A—Drain Plugs
B—Dipstick



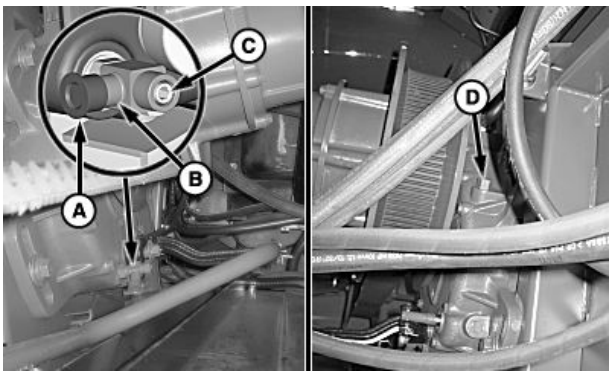
H115815 —UN—04SEP15

xl90995,1655776134893 -19-20JUN22-1/1

Separator Drive Oil

1. Remove cap (A) and attach hose to drain (B).
2. Open socket head screw located in drain valve (C) to drain oil.
3. Refill at dipstick (D) as needed.

A—Cap
B—Drain
C—Drain Valve
D—Dipstick



H125516 —UN—17DEC18

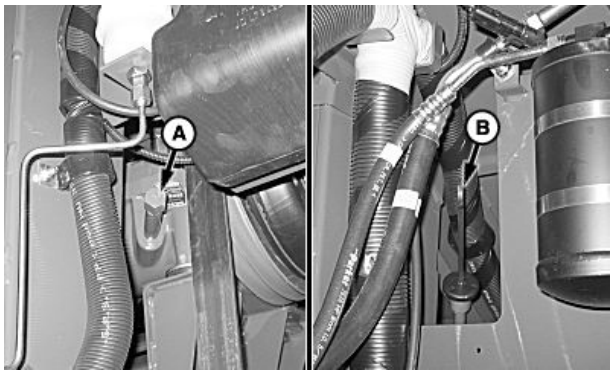
OUO6075,0004A84 -19-17DEC18-1/1

Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)

Drain at cap (A) and refill at dipstick (B).

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

A—Cap **B—Dipstick**



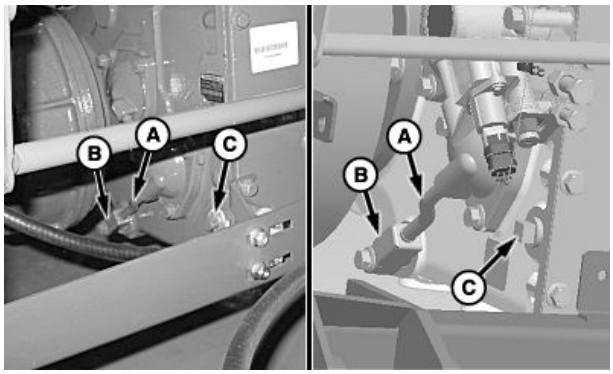
H115817 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,00046E3 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Transmission Oil (S760)

1. Slide tube (A) out of block (B).
2. Remove block to drain.
3. Remove check plug (C) and refill to within 12 mm (1/2 in) of hole.

A—Tube **C—Check Plug**
B—Block



Mechanical Shift / Push-Button Shift

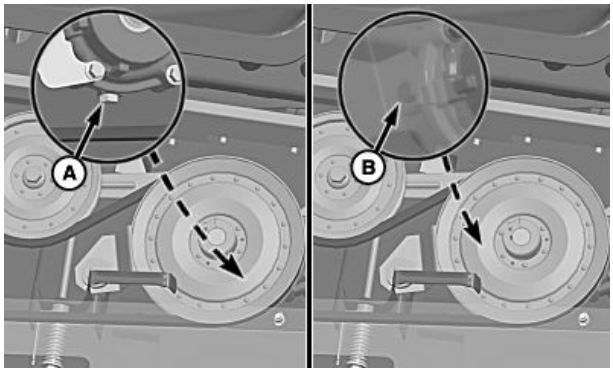
H115818 —UN—04SEP15

xl90995,1655777183716 -19-20JUN22-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, S785, and S790 Machines)

Drain at plug (A) and refill at plug (B). Oil level must be level with the plug hole on the side of the gear case.

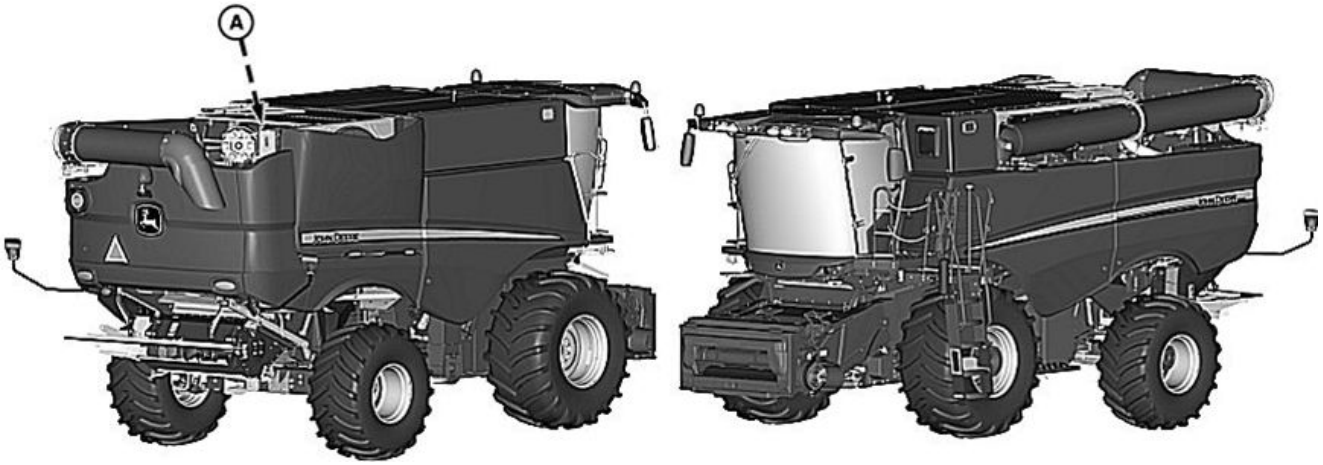
A—Plug **B—Plug**



H115819 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,00046E4 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours (Continued)



YC24870 —UN—27APR25

Service Locations

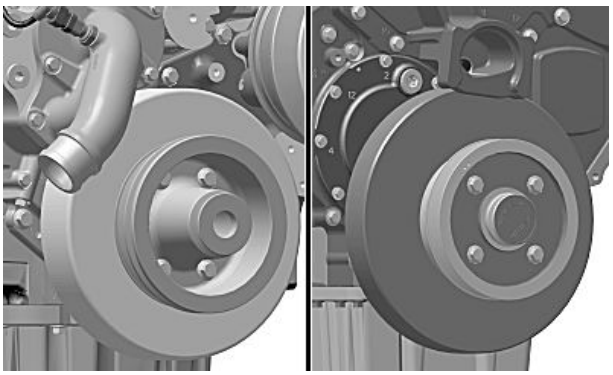
Legend	Service	Every 2000 Hours
A	Check Front Engine Crankshaft Damper	•

cp00834,1745544501189 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Check Engine Crankshaft Damper

IMPORTANT: Vibration damper assembly is not repairable and should be checked every 2000 hours.

Contact your John Deere dealer to check the front engine crankshaft damper.

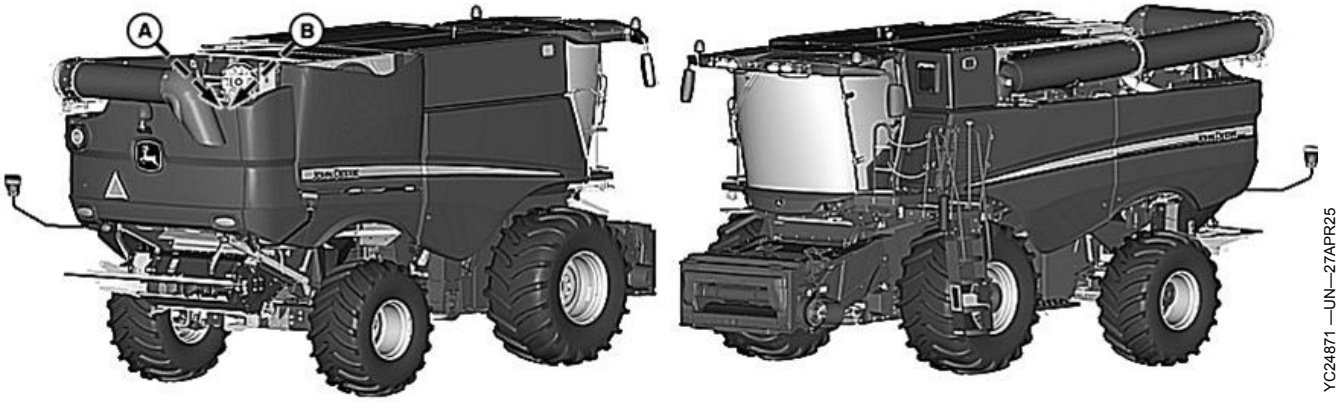


H120326 —UN—22DEC16

Engine Crankshaft Damper (Style A/Style B)

xl90995,1683773906251 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 3500 Hours or Three Years



YC24871 —UN—27APR25

Service Locations

Legend	Service	Every 3500 Hours or Three Years
A	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter	•
B	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter	•

cp00834,1745544583918 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Changing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. If contact occurs, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

NOTE: The DEF dosing unit filter and DEF in-line filter must be replaced together every 3500 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.

Servicing DEF dosing unit filter requires removing extra covers or components. See Access DEF Dosing Unit for location information.

1. Clear all debris from area around the DEF dosing unit.

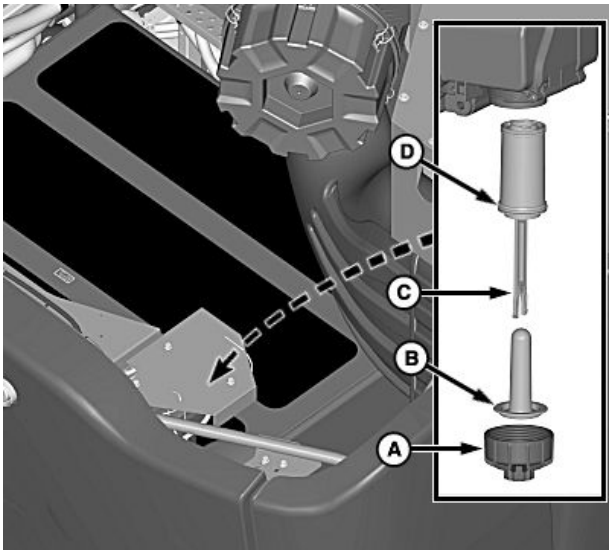
NOTE: Wait approximately 5 minutes for DEF to purge from the system.

2. Remove filter cover (A).
3. Remove and discard the equalizing element (B).

NOTE: Filter tool (C) is supplied with the replacement filter.

4. Insert “Black” end of the filter tool (C) into the DEF dosing unit filter (D) until a CLICK is felt or heard, indicating that the filter tool is fully engaged.

NOTE: A tool, such as a screwdriver, can be inserted into the filter tool slot to assist removal.



H125605 —UN—24JAN19

DEF Dosing Unit Filter

A—Filter Cover
B—Equalizing Element
C—Filter Tool
D—DEF Dosing Unit Filter

5. Pull filter tool and DEF dosing unit filter from the DEF dosing unit. Discard DEF dosing unit filter and filter tool.
6. Clean DEF dosing unit threads and mating surfaces with distilled water.
7. Lubricate DEF filter O-rings with clean DEF. Carefully insert DEF dosing unit filter into the DEF dosing unit.
8. Install new DEF dosing unit filter equalizing element into the DEF dosing unit filter.
9. Install filter cover and tighten to specification.

Specification

Filter Cover—Torque	23 N·m (204 lb·in)

OUO6075,0004BB9 -19-30MAY19-1/1

Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. If contact occurs, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

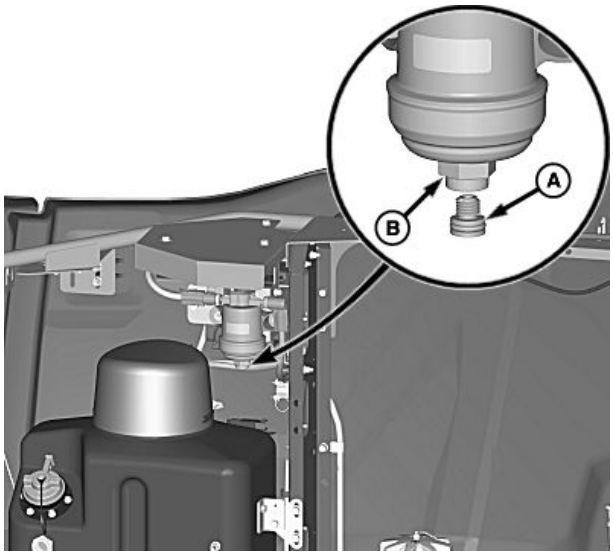
Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

NOTE: The DEF in-line filter and DEF dosing unit filter must be replaced together every 2000 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.

1. Clear all debris from area around in-line DEF filter assembly.

NOTE: Wait approximately 5 minutes for DEF to purge from the system.

2. Remove and discard drain plug (A).



H125606 —UN—24JAN19

A—Drain Plug **B—Filter Cover**

3. Drain DEF fluid into a proper container.
4. Remove filter cover (B).

OUO6075,0004BBA -19-30MAY19-1/5

5. Pull filter assembly (A) down from the DEF body.

NOTE: If necessary, tap filter to loosen. Plastic tabs inside the filter cover lock the filter into place.

6. Remove and discard filter (B) from filter cover.
7. Clean assembly threads and mating surfaces with distilled water.



H125462 —UN—06DEC18

A—Filter Assembly **B—Filter**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004BBA -19-30MAY19-2/5

8. Remove and discard foam spacer (A) and discard seal (B) from filter cover (C).
9. Install replacement foam spacer and replacement seal into previously removed filter cover.

A—Foam Spacer
B—Seal
C—Filter Cover



H125463 —UN—06DEC18

OUO6075,0004BBA -19-30MAY19-3/5

NOTE: Plastic tabs inside the cover lock the filter into place.

10. Insert replacement filter (A) into filter cover as shown, and then into the DEF body (B).
11. Install filter cover and tighten to specification.

Specification

Filter Cover—Torque.....25 N·m (221 lb·in)

A—Filter
B—DEF Body



H125464 —UN—06DEC18

OUO6075,0004BBA -19-30MAY19-4/5

12. Install replacement O-ring (A) into notch (B) on the replacement drain plug.
13. Install drain plug into filter cover and tighten to specification.

Specification

Drain Plug—Torque.....4 N·m (35 lb·in)

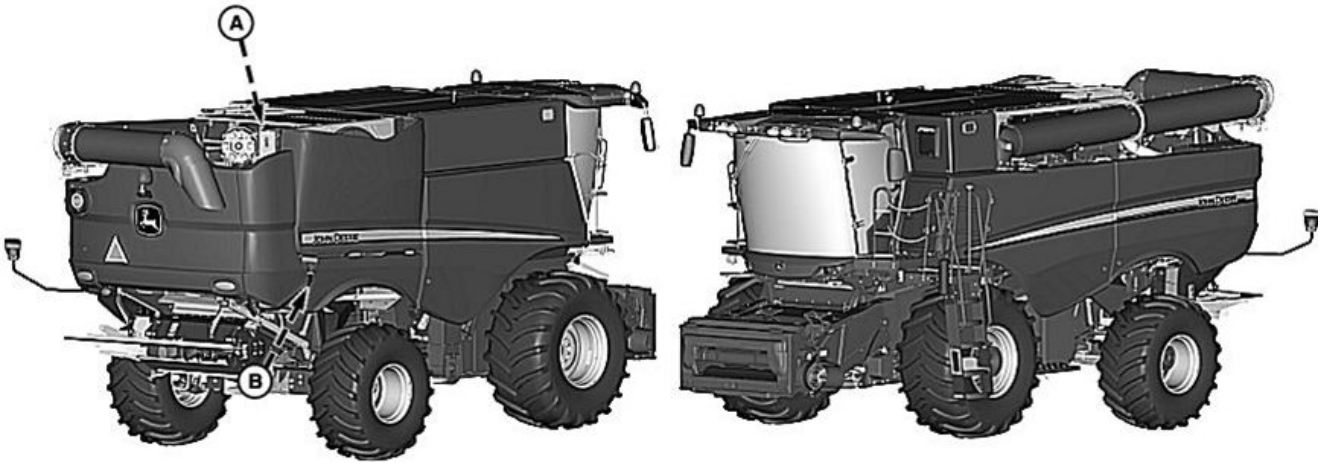
A—O-Ring
B—Notch



H125465 —UN—06DEC18

OUO6075,0004BBA -19-30MAY19-5/5

Service Interval Chart—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years



YC24900 —UN—27APR25

NOTE: SCHEDULED coolant change interval 6 years or 6000 hours if John Deere Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used.

Legend	Service	Every 6000 Hours or Six Years
A and B	Drain, Flush, and Refill Engine Cooling System	•

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

cp00834,1745544704005 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Engine Cooling System

NOTE: When Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

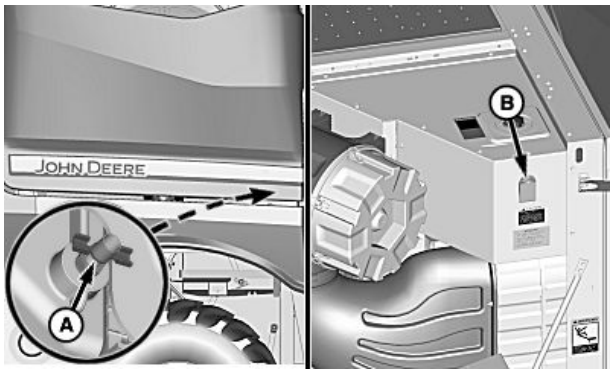
If a coolant other than Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

Open drain (A) to remove coolant from the radiator.

Flush and refill surge tank (B) with correct coolant and conditioner. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information. See Fuels and Lubricants section for coolant recommendations.

Check engine coolant level in the surge tank with engine cold. Level must be up to the "Max Cold" line.

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



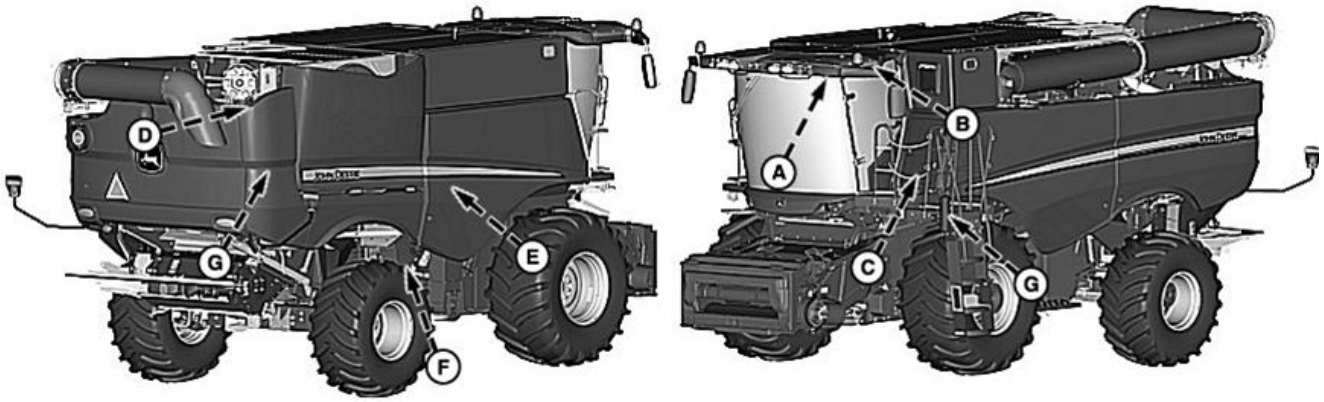
H115826 —UN—04SEP15

Surge Tank

A—Drain **B—Surge Tank**

xl90995,1654053143562 -19-31MAY22-1/1

Service Interval Chart—As Required



YC24901 —UN—27APR25

Legend	Service	As Required
A	Clean/Replace Recirculating Filter	•
B	Clean/Replace Cab Fresh Air Filter	•
C	Fill Windshield Washer Reservoir	•
D	Clean Alternator Screen	•
E	Remove and Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) Clean Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required)	•
F	N/A	
G	Inspect/Tighten Fire Extinguisher Bracket Straps (If Equipped)	•

cp00834,1745544836627 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Recirculating Filter

Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).

A—Recirculating Filter



H115668 —UN—28AUG15

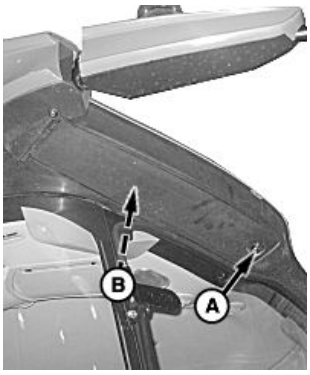
OUO6075,0004468 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Cab Fresh Air Filter

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in dusty conditions.

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean or replace.

A—Knob **B—Fresh Air Filter**



H115664 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004469 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Windshield Washer Reservoir

Open cap (A) and fill windshield washer reservoir.

A—Cap

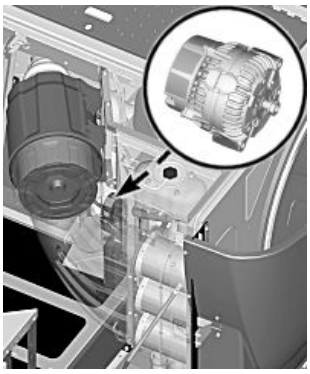


H119647 —UN—13OCT16

OUO6075,000446A -19-21DEC16-1/1

Alternator Screen

Clean screen when it is 50% covered with debris



H119648 —UN—13OCT16

OUO6075,000469C -19-21MAR17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

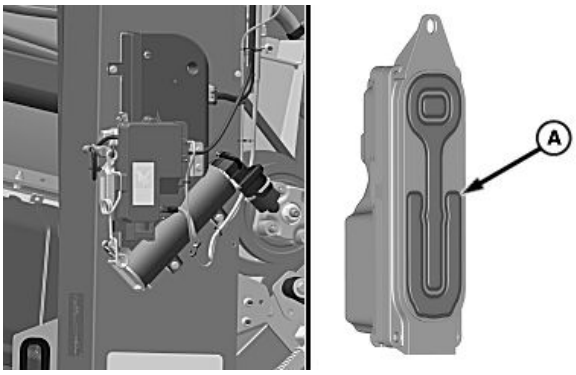
IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module. To avoid damage, ensure that a metal surface is touched on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning.

The moisture sensor has internal components that can loosen when dropped, which might not be immediately detectable. Handle the moisture sensor with care when working on or cleaning.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or small grains (canola).

- Do not use solvents or other cleaners on the sensor face.
- A dry rag is preferred for cleaning. If that does not work, then scrub with just a rag and water.
- Do not power wash the moisture sensor face.

Install the moisture sensor and perform a Moisture Sensor calibration. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.



H135696 —UN—01JUN22

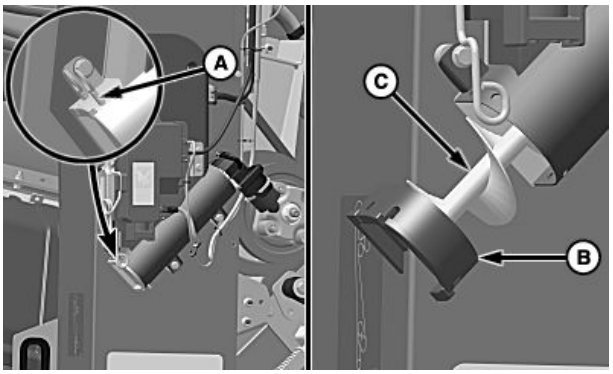
A—Moisture Sensor

ouo6075,1654116976282 -19-02JUN22-1/1

Moisture Sensor Bypass Auger (If Required)

1. Shut off engine, set park brake, and remove key.
2. Remove pins (A) and end cap (B).
3. Remove auger (C) from the moisture sensor bypass.
4. Clean the auger and area inside the moisture sensor bypass.
5. Install and align the auger.
6. Install end cap and retain with pins.

A—Pin (2 used)
B—End Cap
C—Auger



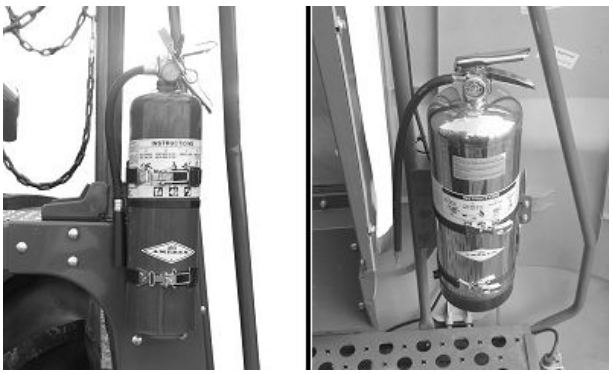
H135697 —UN—01JUN22

ouo6075,1654117011682 -19-09JUN22-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Bracket Straps (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Inspect fire extinguisher straps and mounting hardware at least once a year. If fire extinguisher straps or mounting hardware shows any sign of damage or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire strap and hardware must be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace fire extinguisher components with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

Inspect fire extinguisher bracket straps.



H123657 —UN—02MAR18

OUO6075,0004983 -19-29MAY18-1/1

Clean Windows, Mirrors, and Lights

Be sure that there is good visibility in all directions. Clean windows, mirrors, and lights to ensure good visibility.

- Do not use solvents or other cleaners. John Deere Glass Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.
- A soft, non-abrasive rag or towel is preferred for cleaning.

OUO6075,0004C88 -19-27FEB20-1/1

Required Emission-Related Information

Service Provider

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems with original or equivalent replacement parts. However, warranty, recall, and all other services paid for by John Deere must be performed at an authorized John Deere service center.

DX,EMISSIONS,REQINFO -19-08DEC23-1/1

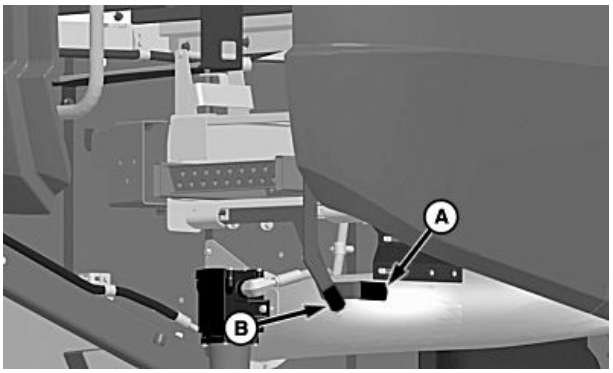
Rear Ladder and Landing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Push up on handle (A) and swing ladder out until door latches.

Use handle (B) to pull ladder rearward.

A—Handle
B—Handle



H95325 —UN—11FEB10

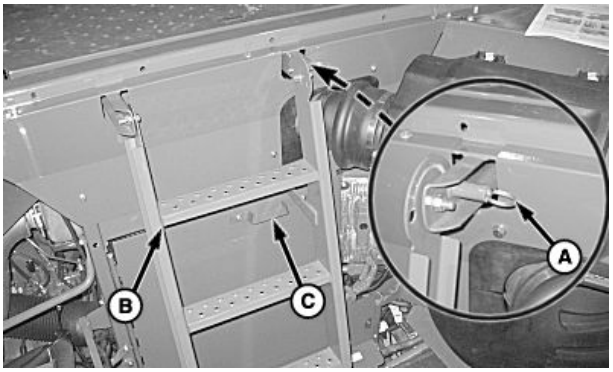
OUO6075,0000588 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Engine Filter Access Cover

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Ladder
C—Cover



H95353 —UN—25AUG10

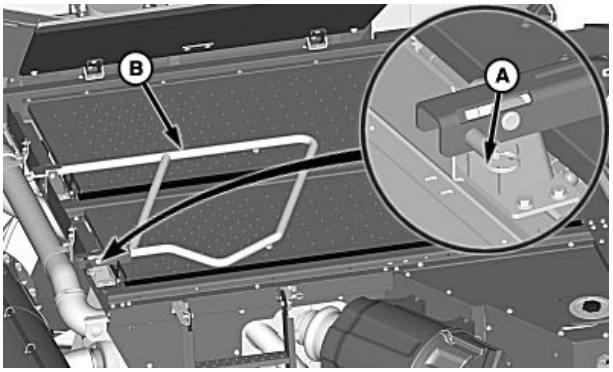
OUO6075,000069B -19-25AUG10-1/1

Engine Access Covers

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

Open engine access covers.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail



H1118332 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00042D3 -19-04MAY16-1/1

Changing Starting Fluid Can

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable and can cause injury or death to you or others if accidentally ignited. DO NOT use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read the cautionary information on the container and protect the container against damage.

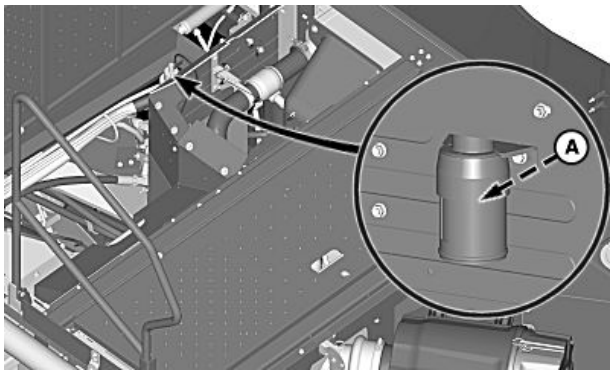
Open engine access cover. Remove safety cap and spray button from starting fluid can (A). Loosen thumb wheel enough to change cans and then tighten.

IMPORTANT: To avoid drawing dust into engine, always keep can in position.

Protect starting fluid can from extreme heat or damage.

Check for fluid and valve operation by installing and pressing spray nozzle. If no fluid sprays out, replace can.

CAUTION: To prevent possible injury from exploding container, do not carry extra or empty cans inside cab.



H116834 —UN—08JAN16

A—Starting Fluid Can

OUO6075,00041C6 -19-08JAN16-1/1

Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System

IMPORTANT: Increasing horsepower, or altering any aspect of fuel and air delivery on emissions certified engines beyond factory settings, will cause emission levels beyond what is allowed by engine emission regulations. Unauthorized adjustments are in violation of the emission regulations applicable to this engine and may result in substantial fines and penalties. Machine warranty will be voided if power level is changed from factory specifications.

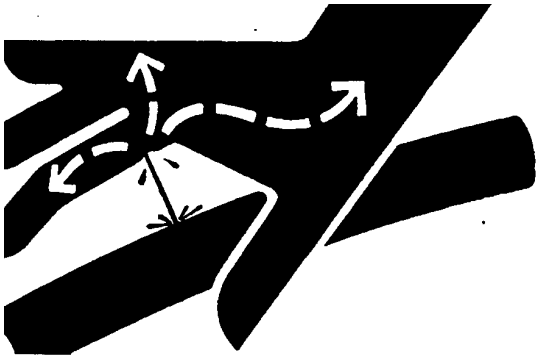
Do not attempt to service injection pump or fuel injectors. Special training and special tools are required. See your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000058D -19-11FEB10-1/1

Fuel System

CAUTION: Escaping diesel fuel under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Relieve pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Keep hands and body away from pin holes and nozzles which eject fluids under high pressure. Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks. Do not use your hand.

If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type injury or gangrene may result.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,000058E -19-11FEB10-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) contains urea. Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

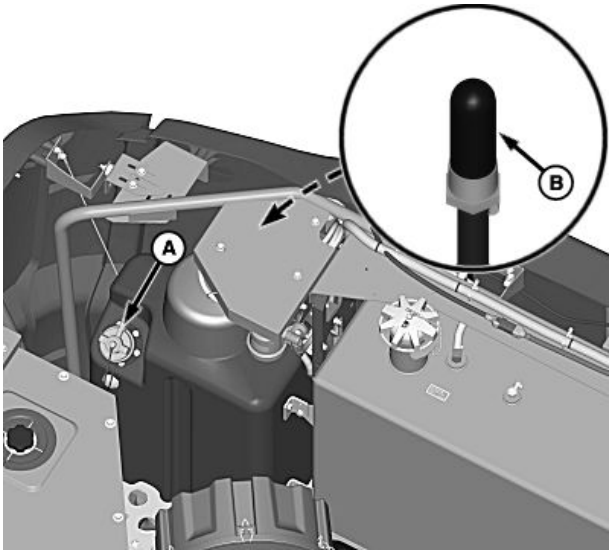
IMPORTANT: Using incorrect or unapproved aftertreatment components can damage the vehicle aftertreatment system and reduce ability of the aftertreatment system to function correctly. Never interchange aftertreatment components between Interim Tier 4/Stage III B and Final Tier 4/Stage V equipped vehicles.

If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

The cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through the diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank breather (B).

Visually inspect the breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on the breather. If the breather is covered with debris, it does not allow tank to breathe. Remove the breather from hose and clean.

Fill tank every time machine is refueled. If this cannot be done, monitor the diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator on corner post display and refill as necessary. To avoid drastic changes on machine performance, always keep fluid level above the topmost red mark on the level indicator. See Combine Overview Application Help or Operator's Station for further information.



H125432 —UN—04DEC18

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Cap and Breather

A—Cap

B—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

To fill tank:

1. Wash and rinse containers with distilled water to remove contaminants before adding fluid.
2. Wipe area around the cap before removing to reduce chance of contaminating fluid.
3. Using a funnel, carefully pour fluid into the tank, watching level through sight glass.
4. Install previously removed cap.
5. Carefully clean any spills, using distilled water.

xl90995,1683774370167 -19-13JUL23-1/1

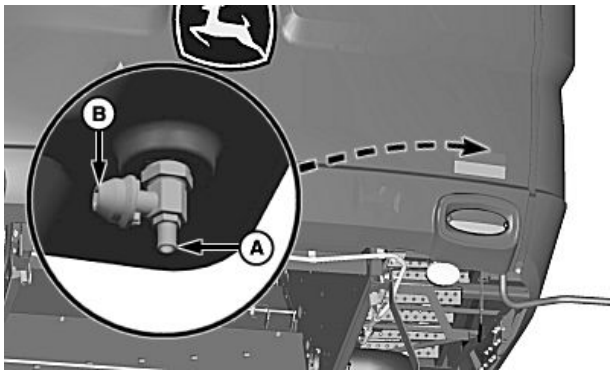
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Long-term storage of fluids in the vehicle (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, periodic testing of the fluid is recommended to ensure that the urea concentration does not fall out of specification.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel or engine coolant is added, drain the tank and rinse with distilled water, then refill the tank. If the system does not operate correctly after cleaning and refilling, contact your John Deere dealer to determine how to clean and purge the system. If water has been added to the tank, drain tank, flush with distilled water, and refill with diesel exhaust fluid (DEF). Check the concentration of fluid after filling the tank. See Fuels and Lubricants section for testing.

If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.



H130128 —UN—30APR20

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Drain Valve

A—Fitting **B—Hex Head Cap Screw**

1. Attach a hose to the fitting (A) at the bottom of the tank.
2. Loosen the hex head cap screw (B) to open the drain valve.
3. Close the drain valve and remove the hose once the fluid is drained.

xl90995,1683774531002 -19-13JUL23-1/1

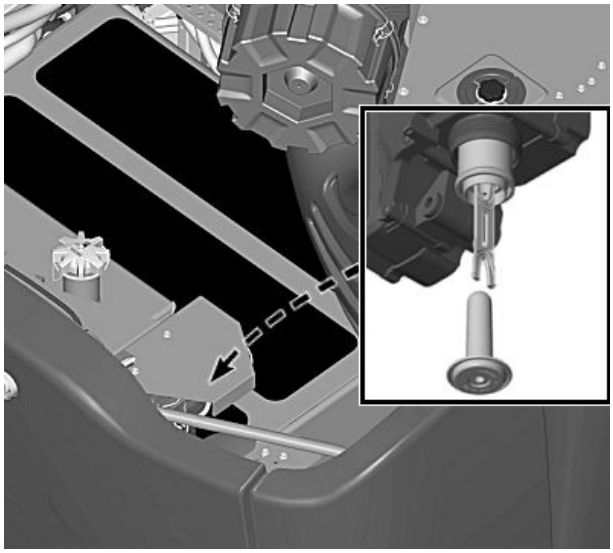
Access Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of selective catalytic reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.
2. Remove and replace the diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) dosing unit filter. See Changing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter for further information.



H125433 —UN—04DEC18

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter

xl90995,1683774626448 -19-02JUL23-1/1

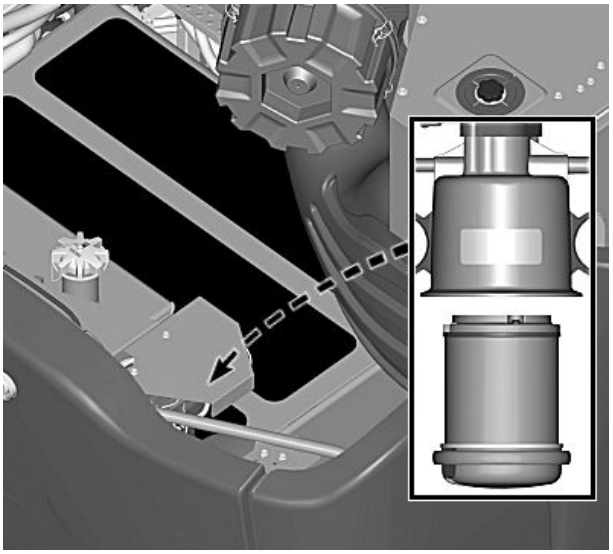
Access Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of selective catalytic reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.
2. Remove and replace the diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) in-line filter. See Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter for further information.



H125446 —UN—04DEC18

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter

xl90995,1683774752243 -19-02JUL23-1/1

Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

If foreign material or fluid has been added to the DEF tank, drain the DEF tank, flush, and fill with new DEF.

If DEF quality is in question, pull a sample out of the DEF tank and place into a clear container. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used.

1. Remove drain plug (if equipped), and drain or siphon bad DEF from DEF tank.

NOTE: Cleaning can take place with DEF tank installed or removed.

2. Clean DEF tank with new DEF.

   DEF must pass visual, smell, and concentration checks before running the engine. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) – For Use In Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines in the Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolants Section for more information.

3. Drain or siphon DEF tank.

NOTE: Repeat steps 2—3 until DEF tank has been cleaned.

4. **Early version:** Change DEF dosing unit filter and DEF tank header suction screen.

   Later version: Change DEF dosing unit filter and DEF inline filter.

5. If removed, install DEF tank drain plug.
6. If removed, install DEF tank.
7. Fill DEF tank with new DEF.
8. Check DEF concentration with DEF refractometer, such as JDG11594 or JDG11684. The correct DEF concentration is 31.8% — 33.2%. See your authorized dealer for more information.
9. If DEF is not within specification, does not appear clear, or does not have a slight ammonia smell, contact your authorized dealer.

DX,DEF,CLEANTANK -19-18SEP19-1/1

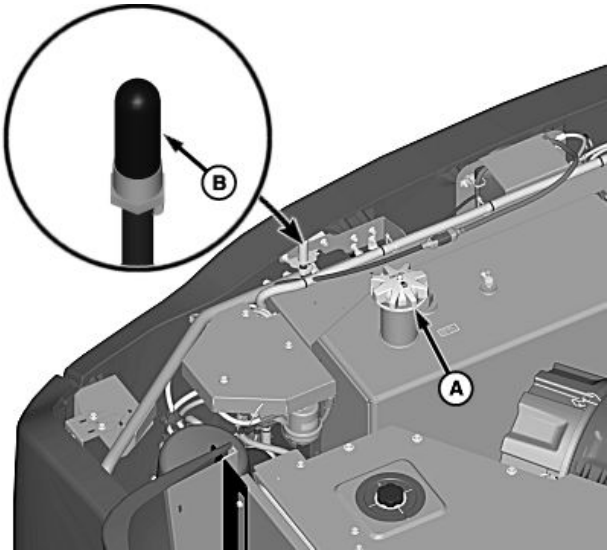
Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before filling tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

Fuel tank cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through the fuel tank breather (B).

Visually inspect fuel tank breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If the breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.



H125439 —UN—04DEC18

A—Fuel Tank Cap **B—Fuel Tank Breather**

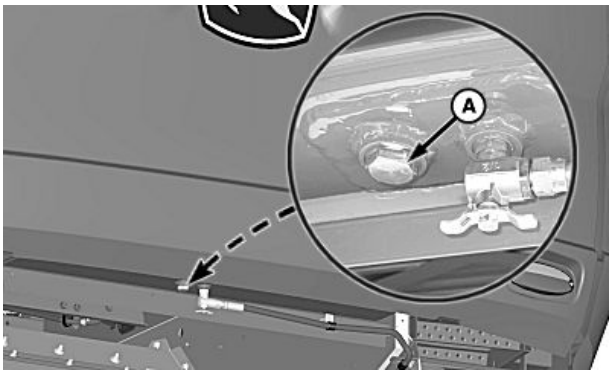
OUO6075,0004A65 -19-04DEC18-1/1

Fuel Tank—Draining

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Remove plug (A) at bottom of fuel tank to drain fuel.

A—Plug



H95330 —UN—21JUN11

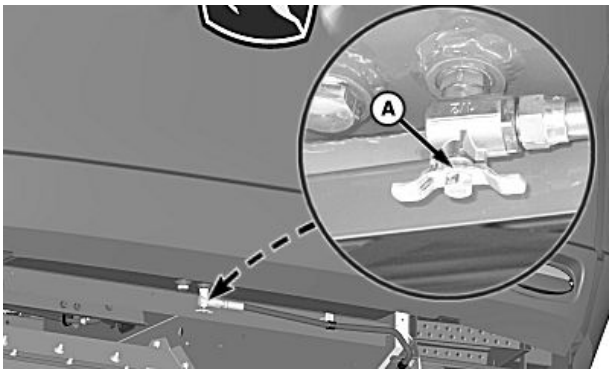
OUO6075,0000591 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Close valve (A) at bottom of fuel tank when servicing fuel filters.

A—Valve



H95332 —UN—30SEP10

OUO6075,0000913 -19-30AUG10-1/1

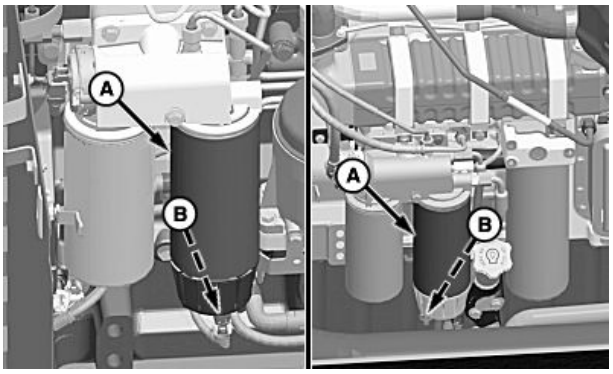
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

When primary fuel filter (A) senses water in the fuel system, a diagnostic trouble code is generated.

If a diagnostic trouble code appears, drain primary filter using drain (B) and reset code.

A—Primary Fuel Filter **B—Drain**



Style A / Style B

H119922 —UN—02NOV16

xl90995,1654053933484 -19-31MAY22-1/1

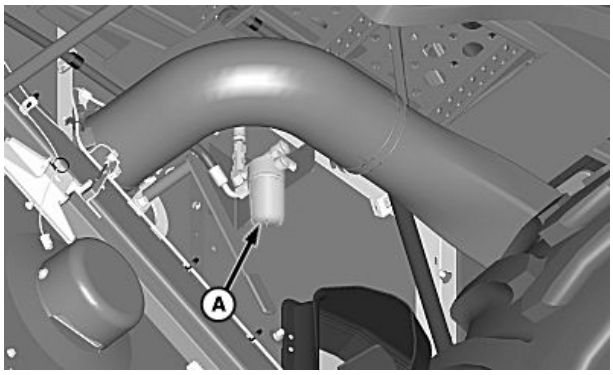
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

Clean fuel precleaner filter if buildup is visible on the filter screen or if a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after cleaning filter.

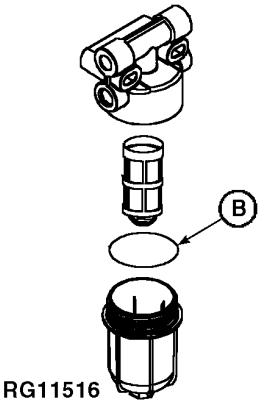
1. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously running.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank to prevent drain back within the supply line.
3. Thoroughly clean fuel precleaner assembly and surrounding area.
4. Remove precleaner bowl (A).
5. Clean filter screen and precleaner bowl. Inspect O-ring (B).
6. Install screen and tighten precleaner bowl.
7. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank to fill the precleaner.
8. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

A—Precleaner Bowl **B—O-ring**



H98377 —UN—30SEP10

Fuel Precleaner Filter



RG11516 —UN—10NOV00

Fuel Precleaner Parts

OUO6075,000456F -19-20DEC16-1/1

Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

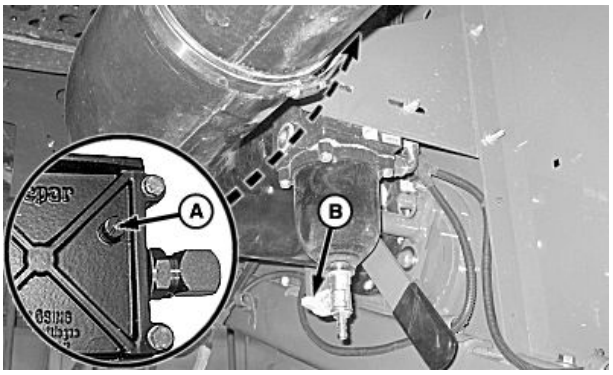
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner should be back flushed whenever bowl is half full of water or when diagnostic code appears. Reset code after cleaning. If code still displays, see Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning.

Filter element can be back flushed up to five times before being replaced.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
2. Open bleed screw (A) on top of the water separator. Allow water and dirt to be released from filter element and settle in bottom of bowl.
3. Push in on the drain valve (B) and turn counterclockwise to drain water and dirt from bowl.

NOTE: As fuel, water, and dirt are drained from bowl, more water and dirt are flushed from filter element and collect in bottom of bowl.

4. Close drain valve and allow water and dirt to settle again.



H100500 —UN—29JUN11

A—Bleed Screw **B—Drain Valve**

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all dirt and water is removed.
6. Close bleed screw and open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
7. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
8. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

OUO6075,000469F -19-21MAR17-1/1

Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning

Replacing Filter

NOTE: After filter element has been back flushed five times, clean filter. Replace filter when light is no longer visible while holding filter up to light.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
2. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.

NOTE: Lid and spring cassette is used again, but a replacement filter element must be installed.

3. Remove lid (A), spring cassette (B), and filter element (C).
4. Install replacement filter element and previously removed spring cassette (B).
5. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
6. Install lid and tighten in sequence shown.
7. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
8. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
9. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

Cleaning Filter

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.

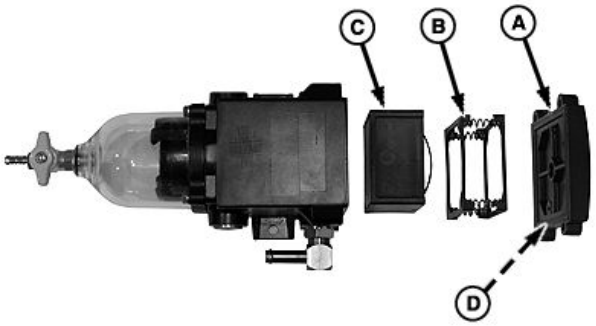
NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel.

2. Open drain valve and drain fuel from bowl.
3. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.
4. Remove lid (A) and spring cassette (B).
5. Lift out filter element (C) by handle.

NOTE: Inspect filter for damage. If damaged, install replacement filter.



RXA0084320 —UN—26SEP05



H91103 —UN—09APR08

A—Lid
B—Spring Cassette
C—Filter Element
D—Gasket

6. Wash filter in clean diesel fuel or mineral spirits.
7. Install filter element and spring cassette.
8. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
9. Install lid and cap screws and leave cap screws finger tight.
10. Tighten cap screws in sequence as shown.
11. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
12. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
13. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

OUO6075,000456E -19-20DEC16-1/1

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Only technicians familiar with this type of system should perform repairs. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filter at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform fuel precleaner cleaning procedure then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filter.

Change primary and secondary fuel filters if performance decline is noticed or a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after replacing filters.

1. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously operating.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
3. Thoroughly clean the exterior of the filter elements and filter mounting areas.

CAUTION: Fuel in filters may be under pressure. Do not remove filters without completing the following step.

NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel and when removing fuel filters.

4. **Style A:** Drain fuel contaminates and relieve pressure from the primary fuel filter (A) and secondary fuel filter (B) by opening drain valves (C). Close drain valves and remove fuel filters.

   Style B: Drain fuel contaminates and relieve pressure from the primary fuel filter (A) by opening drain valve (C). Close drain valve and remove and retain separator bowl (D).

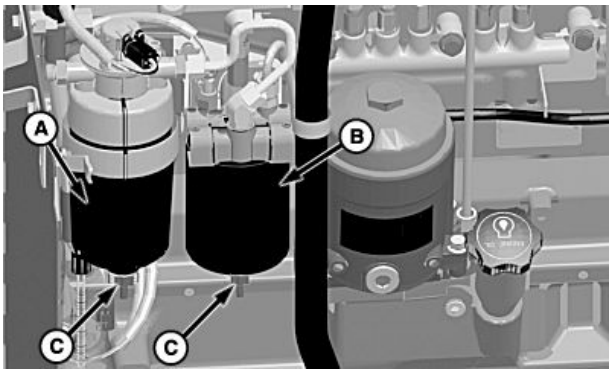
NOTE: Additional fuel drains from filter housings.

5. Remove primary fuel filter and secondary fuel filter.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT prefill either fuel filter with fuel.

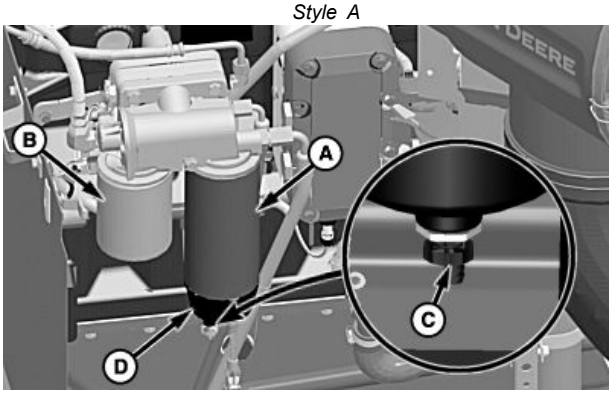
NOTE: Lube filter seals with diesel fuel before installing.

6. **Style B Only:** Install previously removed separator bowl on the replacement primary fuel filter.



H95381 —UN—16FEB10

Style A



H115841 —UN—10SEP15

Style B

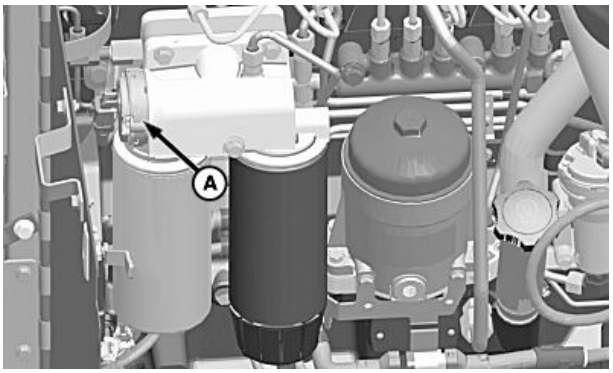
A—Primary Fuel Filter
B—Secondary Fuel Filter
C—Drain Valves
D—Separator Bowl

7. Install primary fuel filter (A) assembly on engine. Tighten filter assembly 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
8. Install replacement secondary fuel filter (B). Tighten filter 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
9. Verify that drain valves (C) are closed.
10. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
11. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to prime the fuel system.
12. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

Continued on next page

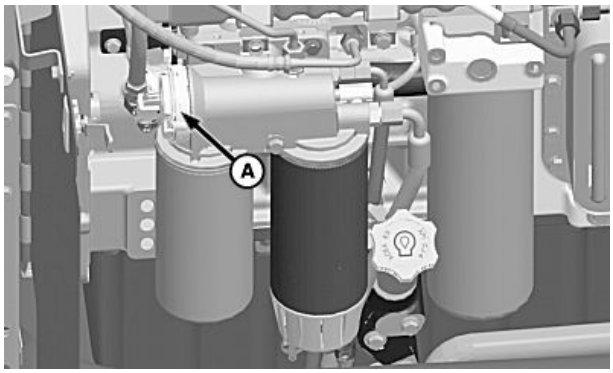
OUO6075,00043C7 -19-20DEC16-1/2

Fuel System—Bleeding



H95337 —UN—12FEB10

Style A



H95403 —UN—17FEB10

Style B

A—Fuel Pump

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Air can enter fuel system when changing fuel filters or when machine has run out of fuel. Air in the fuel system could prevent engine from starting. If engine does not start, turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump (A) to prime the fuel system.

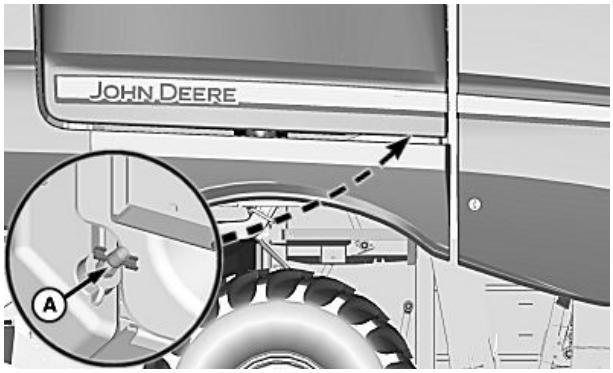
xl90995,1654054129095 -19-31MAY22-1/1

Cooling System—Draining



TS281 —UN—15APR13

Radiator Safety



H106844 —UN—08FEB13

Drain Valve

A—Drain Valve

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

NOTE: Radiator drain is on the front side of radiator.

When Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

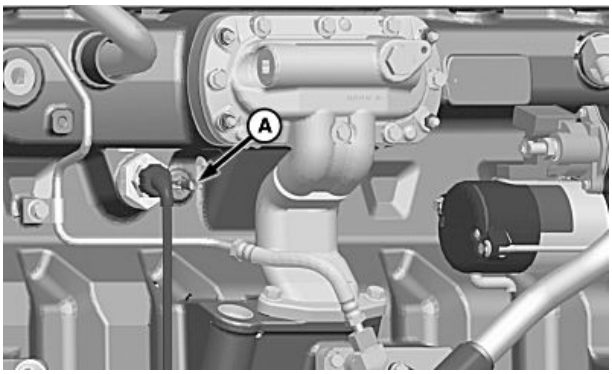
If a coolant other than Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

Coolant must be drained and replaced. See Fuels and Lubricants section for engine coolant recommendations.

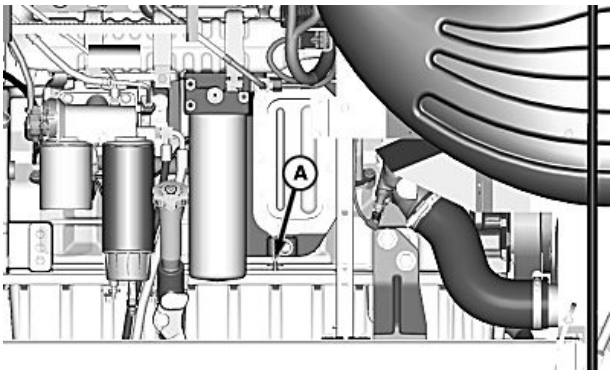
Open drain valve (A) on radiator.

Continued on next page

xl90995,1654058708641 -19-31MAY22-1/3



Front Side of Engine (Style A)



Rear Side of Engine (Style B)

A—Drain Valve

Open drain valve (A) on the engine block.

xl90995,1654058708641 -19-31MAY22-2/3

Open surge tank cap (A) to allow coolant to drain faster.

Close radiator drains and fill system with clean water.

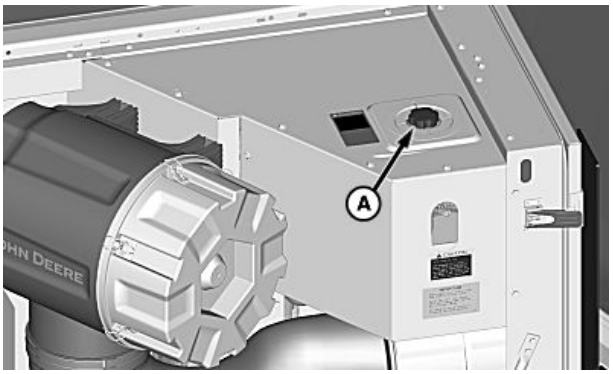
Install surge tank cap and run engine until it reaches operating temperature with heater ON.

Shut OFF engine, carefully remove surge tank cap and drain water out before rust or sediment settles.

Close radiator drains and refill system with a solution of clean water and John Deere Cooling System Cleaner PT500 or equivalent. Follow instructions with cleaner.

After using cleaner, flush system with clean water and drain.

Close radiator drains and fill system. See Cooling System—Filling in this section for filling procedure. See Fuels and Lubricants section for engine coolant recommendations.



Surge Tank

A—Surge Tank Cap

xl90995,1654058708641 -19-31MAY22-3/3

Cooling System—Filling

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot and never fill cooling system when engine is overheated. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure. Pour coolant in slowly. Check coolant level when engine is cold.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank and radiator. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Never pour cold water into a hot engine as it might crack cylinder block or head. Do not operate engine without coolant.

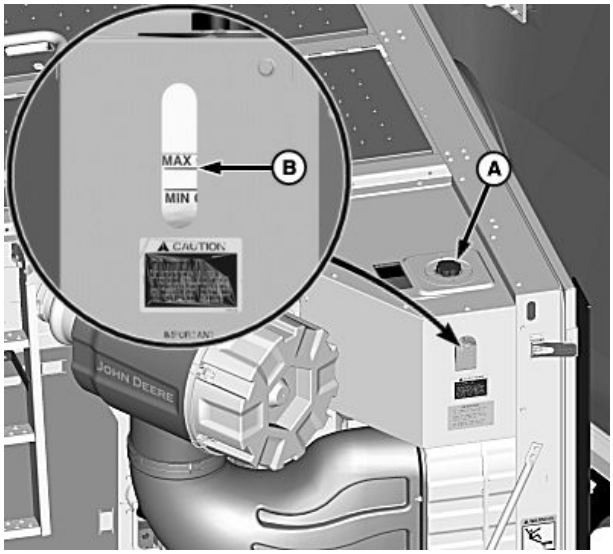
Remove surge tank cap (A) and fill until fluid is at "Max Cold" line (B).

Install cap on surge tank, turn ON heater, and run engine until it reaches operating temperature.

Carefully remove cap from surge tank and refill as necessary. Install cap on surge tank.

When engine is cool, coolant level should be at "Max Cold" line.

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.



H105922 —UN—05OCT12

A—Surge Tank Cap **B—Max Cold Line**

OUO6075,00041C9 -19-27JAN16-1/1

Cooling System—Winterize

IMPORTANT: Do not drain cooling system to protect against freezing. Heater does not drain completely, so damage would result.

Before cold weather, be sure that cooling system has enough antifreeze. Use a reliable brand of permanent-type ethylene glycol antifreeze which contains a rust inhibitor and water pump lubricant, but does not contain a leak-stopping additive. See Fuels and Lubricants in this manual for correct recommendations.

After adding antifreeze, turn heater ON and run engine until it reaches operating temperature. This mixes the solution and circulates it through the system.

OUO6075,00043AF -19-11OCT16-1/1

Air Cleaner Filters—Removing

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key so dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filters only when engine air filter icon is displayed on armrest display.

Unsnap dust cover (A) and remove primary air filter (B).

Unscrew safety filter (C) in a counterclockwise direction to remove. Safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements. If blowing out the primary element, use dry compressed air (500 kPa; 72.5 psi). Clean the element from the inside out making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

Never run engine without both filters in place.

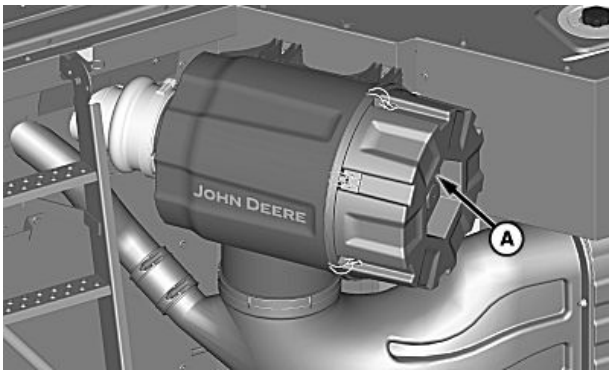
Service filters as needed.

Install safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.

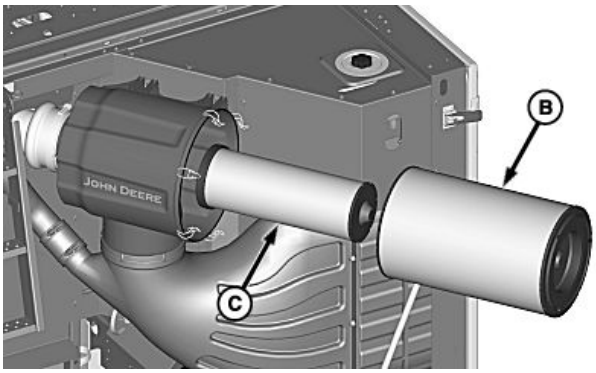
Install primary air filter and dust cover.

Check all connections in the air intake system. Be certain they are tight.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any exhaust flow cleaning unit to blow chaff off combine. Using such a unit can cause air filter failure, followed by engine failure.



H111135 —UN—25APR14



H111136 —UN—25APR14

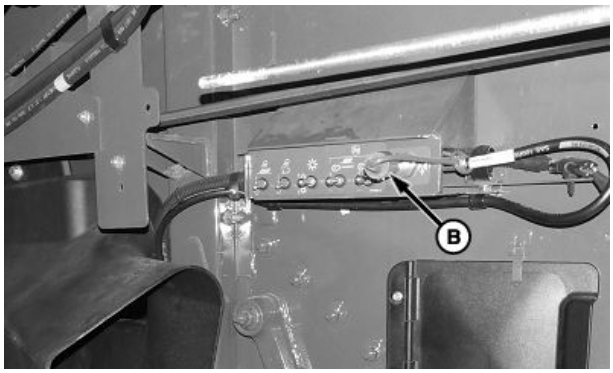
A—Dust Cover
B—Primary Air Filter
C—Safety Filter

OUO6075,00017D4 -19-25APR14-1/1

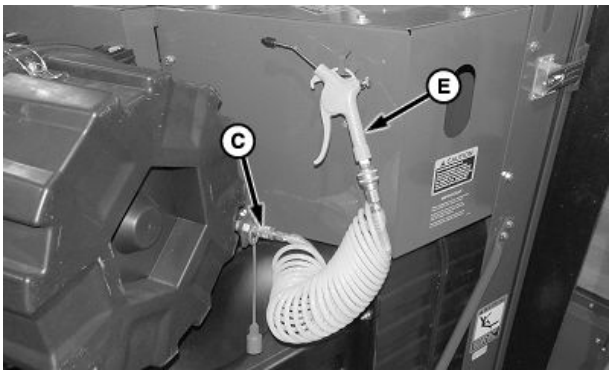
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)



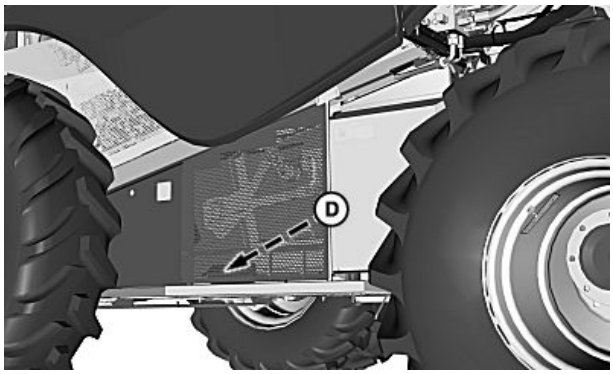
H112987 —UN—20FEB15



H115838 —UN—09SEP15



H115575 —UN—21AUG15



H112990 —UN—20FEB15

A—Reservoir
B—Air Compressor Hose Coupler
C—Air Compressor Hose Coupler
D—Air Compressor Hose/Wand
E—Air Compressor Hose/Wand

IMPORTANT: Never clean engine air filters or debris management air filters while machine engine is running.

NOTE: For optimal air compressor performance, engine must be running to provide continuous air supply.

Not recommended to inflate tires on machine or operate air tools.

Not recommended to use both coupler connections simultaneously.

Air compressor is on engine deck and reservoir (A) is on the right-hand side of machine.

Air compressor hose coupler (B) is on left-hand side of machine and air compressor hose coupler (C) is on engine deck.

Air compressor hose/wand (D) is on left-hand side of machine and air compressor hose/wand (E) is on engine deck.

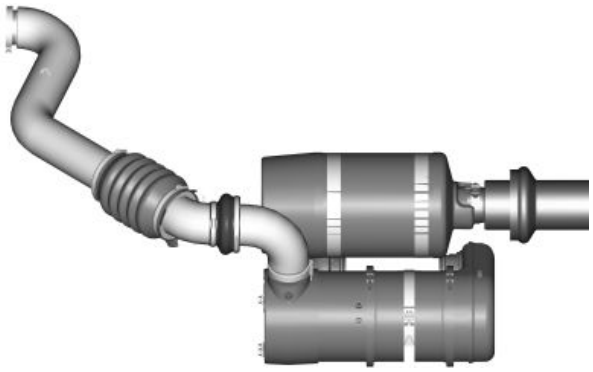
OUO6075,000412E -19-21MAR16-1/1

Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service

The exhaust filter includes the diesel oxidation catalyst (DOC) and diesel particulate filter (DPF). The DPF is designed to retain residual ash, which is a noncombustible result of additives used in crankcase lubrication oils and the fuel. The DPF provides many hours of maintenance-free operation. At some point the DPF will require professional service to remove the accumulated ash. The exact number of hours of operation before service is required will vary depending upon the engine power category, duty cycle, and operating conditions, as well as engine oil ash content and fuel quality. Adhering to oil and fuel specifications recommended by John Deere's will maximize the hours of operation before professional DPF service is required.

As the engine owner, you are responsible for performing the required maintenance described in your Operator's Manual. During normal equipment operation, the DPF maintenance requirements will depend on the rate at which ash accumulates in it. Generally, DPFs on engines above 175 hp (130 kW) will require servicing at about 4,500 hours. As ash levels rise in the DPF, the capacity for soot storage is reduced and the back pressure of the exhaust system will rise more frequently. A diagnostic trouble code will appear, indicating when the DPF needs servicing.

The removal of DPF ash must be done by removing the DPF from the machine and placing it into the specialized equipment. Do not remove ash by using water or other chemicals. Removing ash by these methods may damage the material securing the DPF in its canister, resulting in the loosening of the DPF element in the canister and subjecting it to damage from vibration.



H115641 —UN—27AUG15

Diesel Particulate Filter

Failure to follow the approved ash removal methods may violate U.S. federal, state, and local hazardous waste laws, along with damage to the DPF, resulting in potential denial of the diesel exhaust filter emissions warranty. It is strongly recommended to take the DPF to an authorized John Deere service location or other qualified service provider for servicing.

When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature may be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it may be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

xl90995,1683774923141 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Exhaust Filter/Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Ash Handling and Disposal

CAUTION: Under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations, diesel particulate filter (DPF) ash may be classified as a hazardous waste. Hazardous wastes must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws or regulations governing hazardous waste disposal. Only a qualified service provider should remove ash from the DPF. Personal protective equipment and clothing, maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition should be used when handling and cleaning a DPF. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for assistance.

Handle and dispose the ash of the exhaust filter and the diesel particulates filter properly.

xl90995,1683774957031 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Exhaust Filter Disposal

CAUTION: Proper management of an exhaust filter that has reached the end of its useful life is required, since the ash or catalyst material in the device may be classified as hazardous waste under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations. Used exhaust filters, which include the diesel particulate filter, may be exchanged at any John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

Dispose of the exhaust filter properly.

xl90995,1683774999302 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Engine Debris Management Air Filter—Removing

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key so that dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filter only when engine debris management air filter icon is displayed on the armrest display.

1. Disengage latches (A) and remove the dust cover (B).
2. Remove the primary air filter (C).
3. Remove the safety filter (D) in a counterclockwise direction. The safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

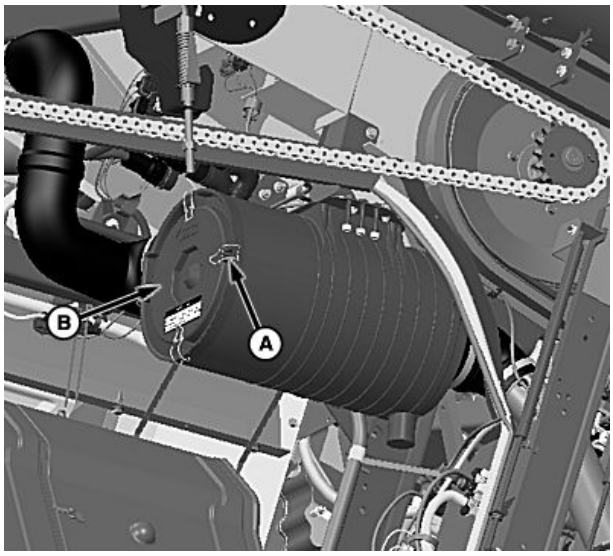
   IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements. If blowing out the primary element, use 500 kPa (5.0 bar) (72.5 psi) dry compressed air. Clean the element from the inside out, making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

   Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

   Never run engine without both filters in place.

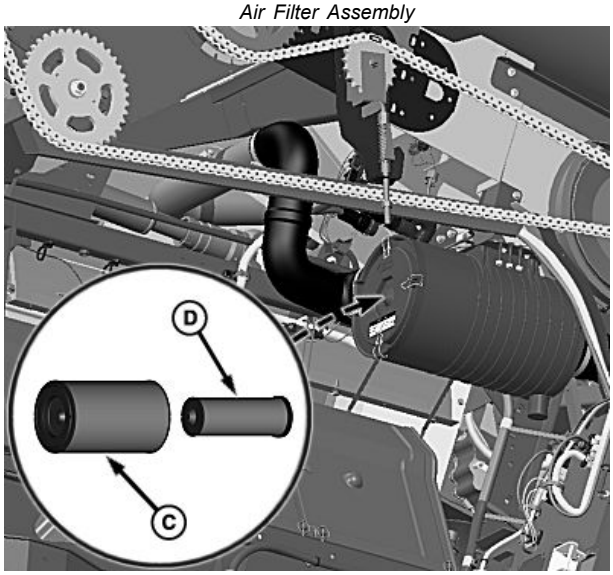
4. Service filters as needed.
5. Install the safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.
6. Install the primary air filter.
7. Install the cover and engage latches.

A—Latch (4 used)
B—Dust Cover
C—Primary Air Filter
D—Safety Filter



H111139 —UN—28APR14

Air Filter Assembly



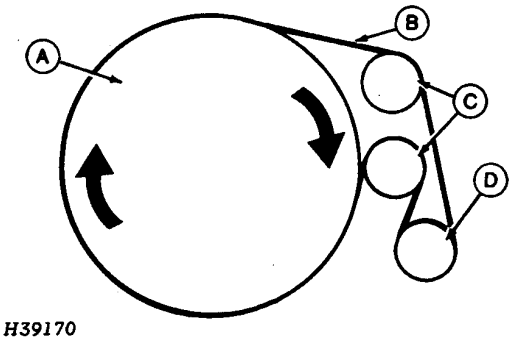
H111140 —UN—28APR14

Air Filters

xl90995,1683775031217 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Rotary Screen Belt—Routing

A—Rotary Screen
B—Belt
C—Idlers
D—Drive Sheave



H39170 —UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,00006CE -19-05MAR10-1/1

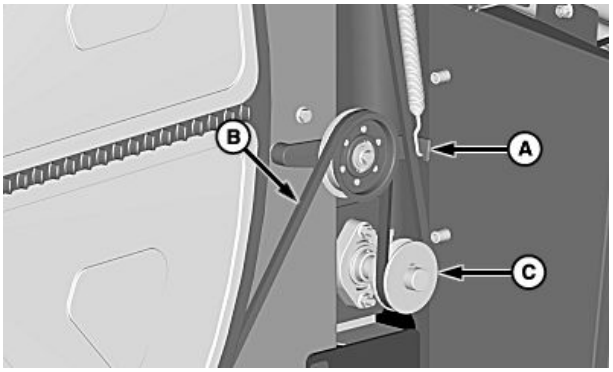
Rotary Screen Belt—Replacing

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Prevent injury. Belt is under tension. Slowly release the tensioner lever when belt is removed.

1. Push down on tensioner lever (A) and relieve tension from the rotary screen belt (B).
2. Remove rotary screen belt from sheave (C) and slowly release the lever and spring tension.

A—Tensioner Lever
B—Rotary Screen Belt
C—Sheave

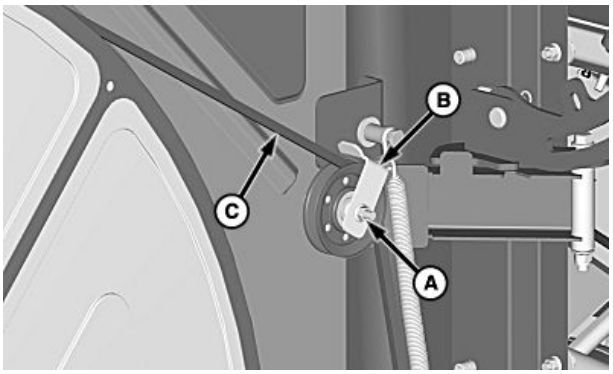


H126280 —UN—08MAY19

OUO6075,0004B91 -19-30MAY19-1/5

3. Remove nut (A) and belt trap (B).
4. Remove rotary screen belt (C).

A—Nut
B—Belt Trap
C—Rotary Screen Belt



H126281 —UN—08MAY19

Continued on next page

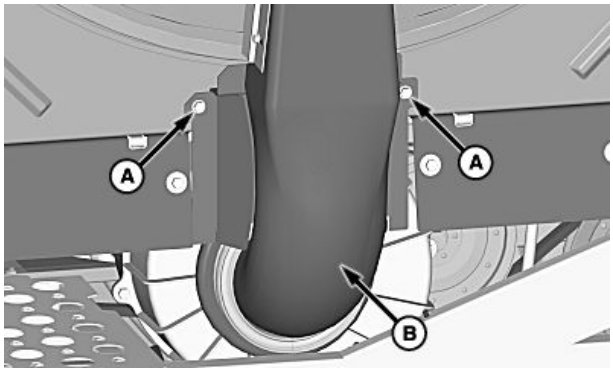
OUO6075,0004B91 -19-30MAY19-2/5

NOTE: The rotary screen door must be opened to access the nuts from the inside.

5. Remove cap screws and nuts (A).
6. Pull vacuum duct (B) away from the rotary screen door and remove the rotary screen belt.
7. Pull vacuum duct away from the rotary screen door and install the replacement rotary screen belt.
8. Install cap screws and nuts.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage, verify that the rotary screen clears the notches in the vacuum duct rake bar. Adjust vacuum duct as needed.

9. Close rotary screen door.



H126282 —UN—08MAY19

A—Cap Screw and Nut (2 used) B—Vacuum Duct

OUO6075,0004B91 -19-30MAY19-3/5

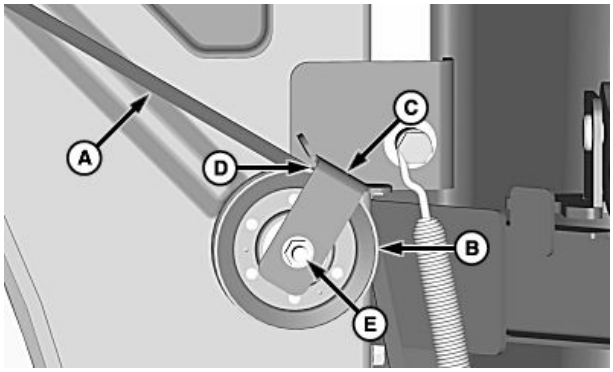
10. Install rotary screen belt (A) around pulley (B) as shown.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage, verify that the belt trap is parallel to the rotary screen belt.

11. Install belt trap (C) and adjust to specified gap (D).

Specification	
Belt Trap—Gap	4 mm (5/32 in)

12. Install and tighten the nut (E), making sure that the belt trap does not move.



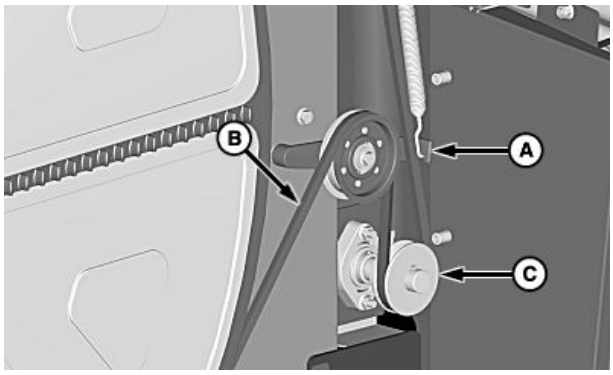
H126283 —UN—08MAY19

A—Rotary Screen Belt
B—Pulley
C—Belt Trap
D—Gap
E—Nut

OUO6075,0004B91 -19-30MAY19-4/5

CAUTION: Prevent injury. Belt is under tension. Slowly release the tensioner lever when the belt is installed.

13. Push down on tensioner lever (A) and relieve tension from the rotary screen belt (B).
14. Install rotary screen belt around sheave (C) as shown and slowly release the lever and spring tension.



H126280 —UN—08MAY19

A—Tensioner Lever
B—Rotary Screen Belt
C—Sheave

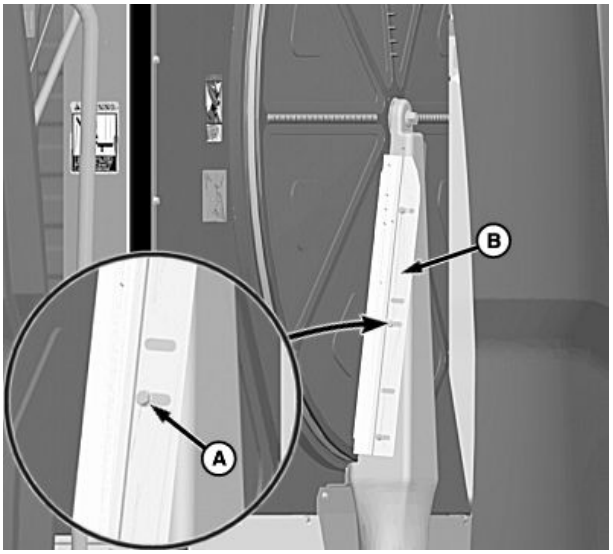
OUO6075,0004B91 -19-30MAY19-5/5

Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment

Loosen cap screws (A) and adjust brush (B) as needed to remove crop debris.

A—Cap Screws

B—Brush



H95350 —UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,00005A0 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Engine Belt—Routing

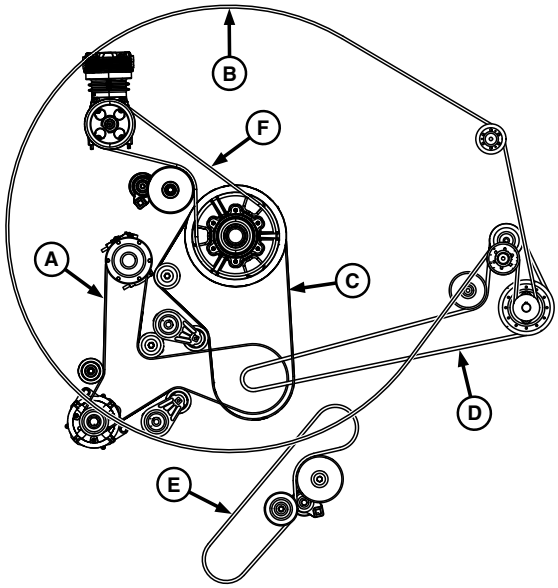
A—Air Conditioner Compressor, Alternator Belt

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side

C—Variable Speed Fan Belt

D—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side

E—Vacuum Fan Driven Belt, Fan Side



H135673 —UN—10JUN22

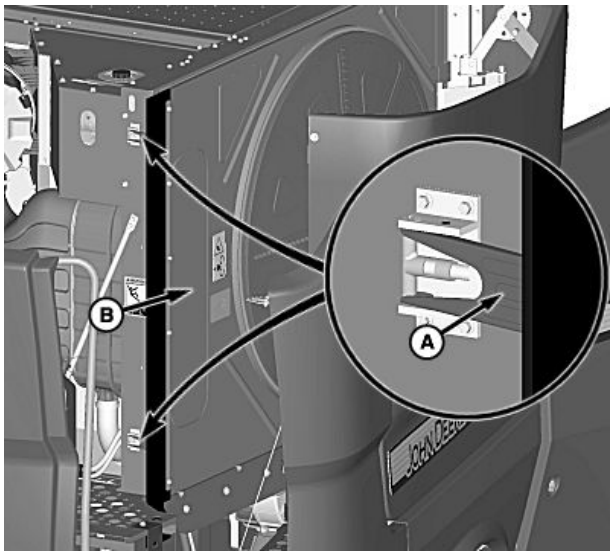
xl90995,1683783057025 -19-11MAY23-1/1

Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open the rotary screen door (B).

A—Latch (2 used) **B—Rotary Screen Door**



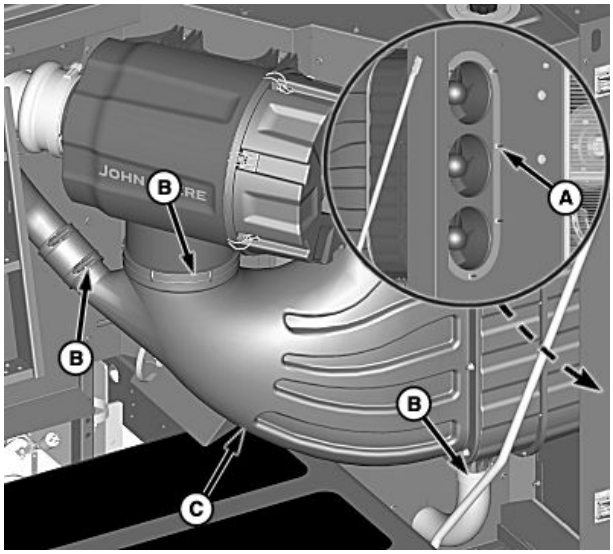
H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Rotary Screen Door

xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-1/7

2. Remove the nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
3. Lay the air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nut (7 used) **C—Air Duct**
B—Hose Clamp (3 used)



H110003 —UN—18MAR14

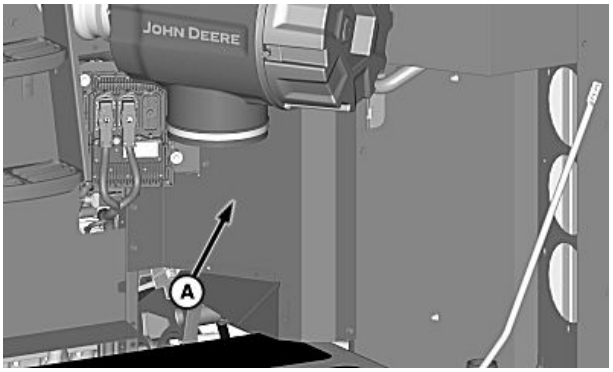
Air Duct

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-2/7

4. Remove the shield (A).

A—Shield



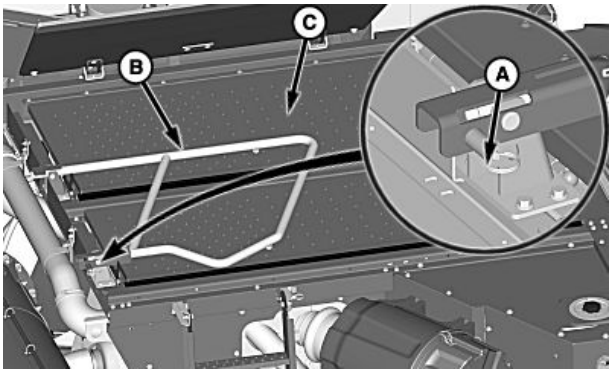
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Rear Shield

xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-3/7

5. Pull the lockout pin (A) and rotate the handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open the separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



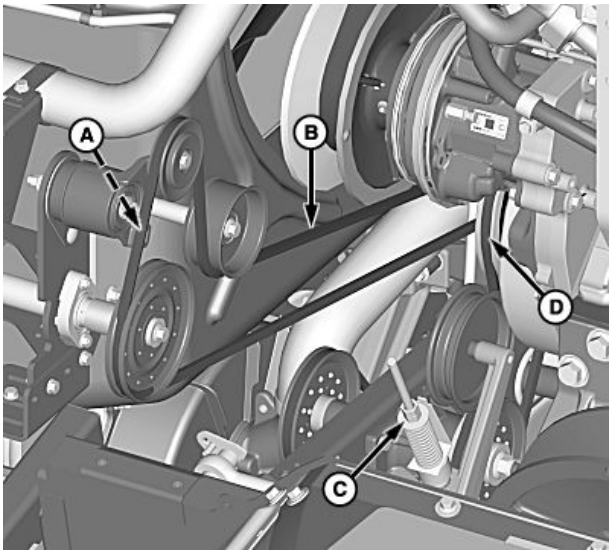
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Engine Access Door

xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-4/7

6. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
7. Remove the rotary screen drive belt (B).
8. Loosen nuts (C) and remove the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

A—Tensioner Arm
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H124540 —UN—19JUN18

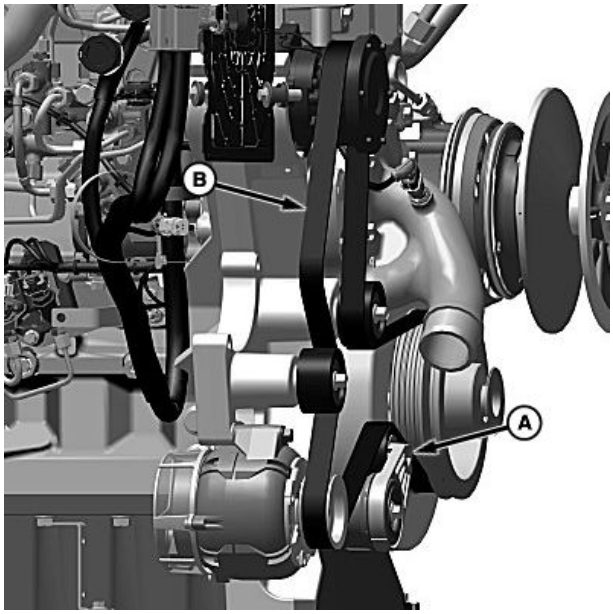
Belt Tensioners

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-5/7

9. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
10. Remove the belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.
11. Install replacement belt over the fan blades.
12. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Belt**



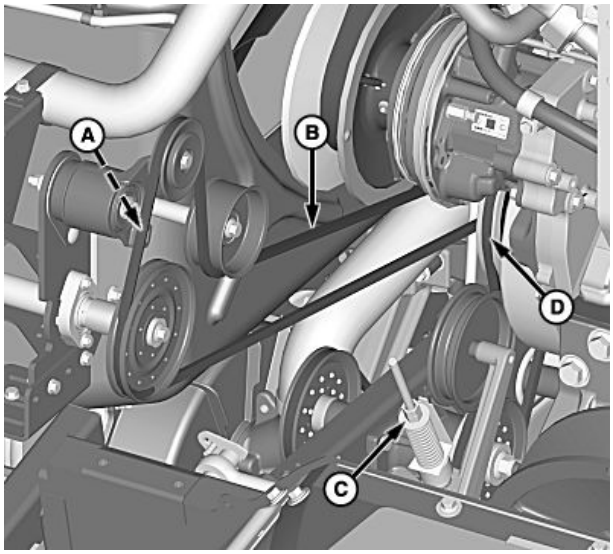
H135681 —UN—26MAY22

AC Compressor and Alternator Belt

xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-6/7

13. Install the vacuum fan drive belt (D).
14. Tighten nuts (C) until washer is positioned between the end of gauge and the bottom of step.
15. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) and install the rotary screen drive belt (B).
16. Close the separator access cover and lower handrail.
17. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
18. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Tensioner Arm **C—Nut (2 used)**
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt **D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



H124540 —UN—19JUN18

Belt Tensioners

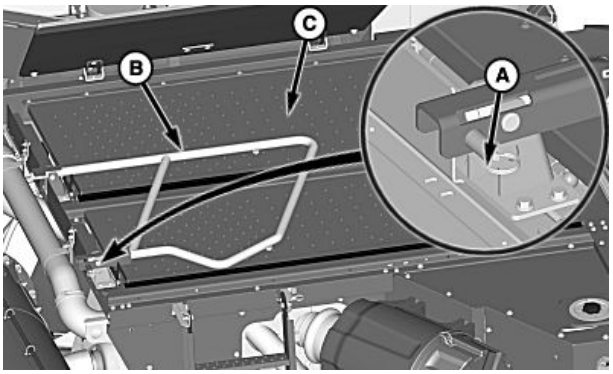
xl90995,1683783240786 -19-13JUL23-7/7

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open the separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



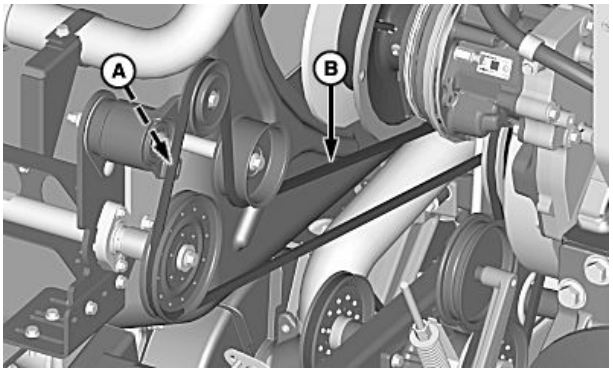
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Engine Access Door

xl90995,1683783378947 -19-02JUL23-1/2

2. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
3. Remove the rotary screen drive belt (B).
4. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement rotary screen drive belt.
5. Close the separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Tensioner Arm
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H124541 —UN—19JUN18

Rotary Screen Drive Belt

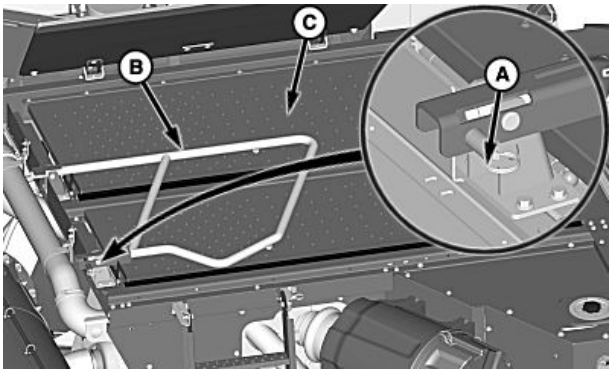
xl90995,1683783378947 -19-02JUL23-2/2

Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open the separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

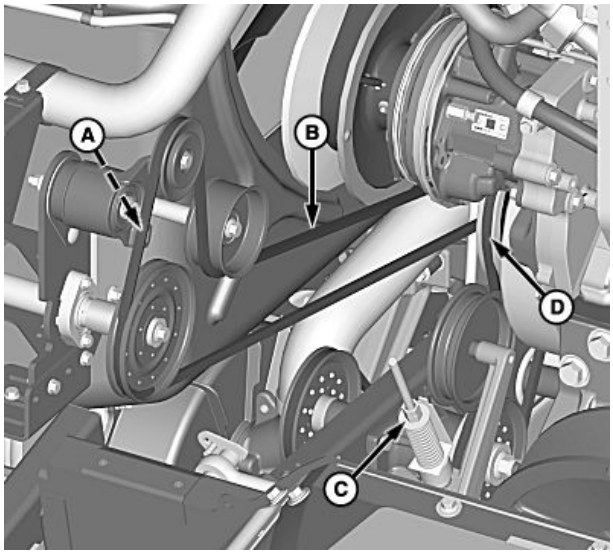
Engine Access Door

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783474982 -19-02JUL23-1/2

2. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
3. Remove the rotary screen drive belt (B).
4. Loosen nuts (C) and remove the vacuum fan drive belt (D).
5. Install the replacement vacuum fan drive belt and tighten nut until the washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.
6. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install rotary screen drive belt.
7. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Tensioner Arm
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt
C—Nut (2 used)
D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H124540 —UN—19JUN18

Rotary Screen and Vacuum Fan Drive Belts

xl90995,1683783474982 -19-02JUL23-2/2

Vacuum Fan Driven Belt—Replacing

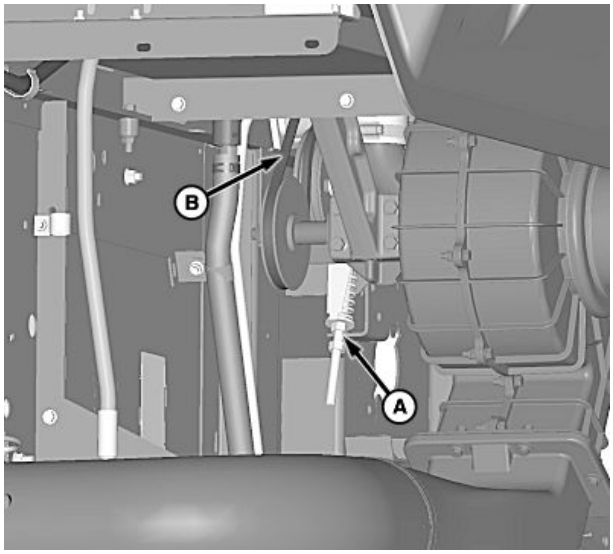
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove the vacuum fan driven belt (B) located below radiator.

Install the replacement vacuum fan driven belt.

Tighten nuts until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nut (2 used)
B—Vacuum Fan Driven Belt



H95667 —UN—11MAR10

Vacuum Fan Driven Belt

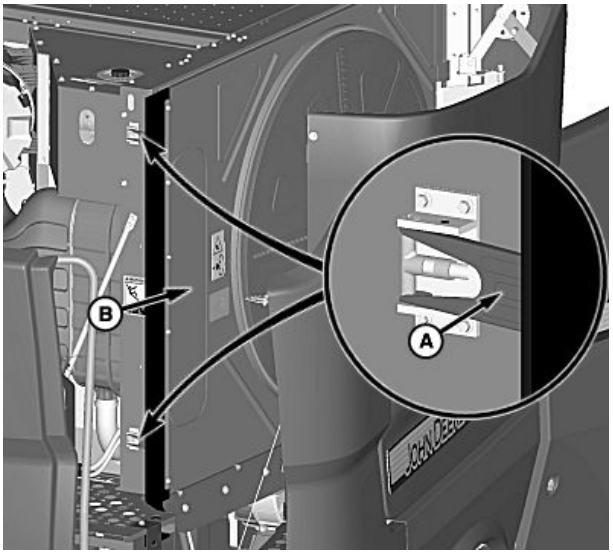
xl90995,1683783574385 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Variable Speed Fan Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open the rotary screen door (B).

A—Latch (2 used) **B—Rotary Screen Door**



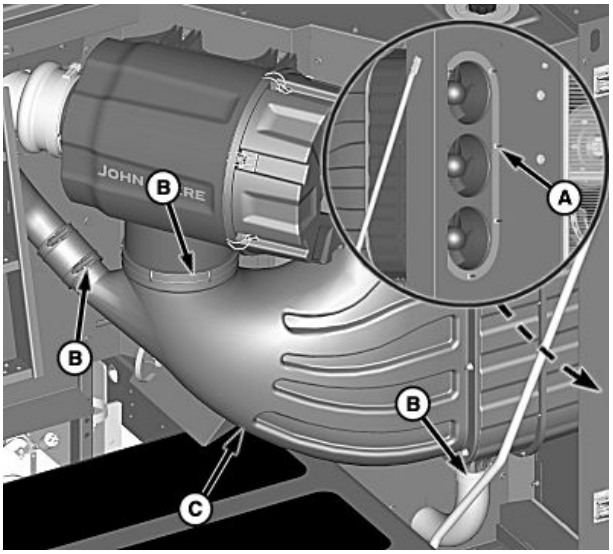
H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Rotary Screen Door

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-1/11

2. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
3. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nut (7 used) **C—Air Duct**
B—Hose Clamp (3 used)



H110003 —UN—18MAR14

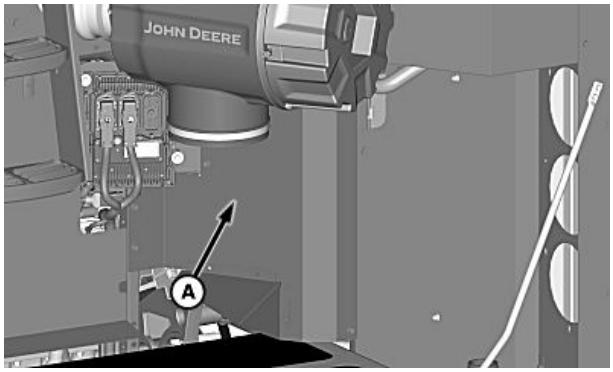
Air Duct

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-2/11

4. Remove the shield (A).

A—Shield



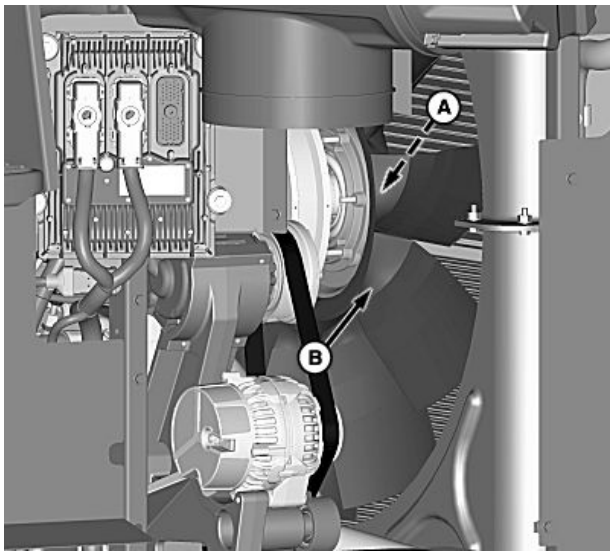
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Rear Shield

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-3/11

5. Remove cap screws (A) from the fan assembly (B).
6. Lay fan assembly out of the way.

A—Cap Screw (6 used) **B—Fan Assembly**



H95649 —UN—10MAR10

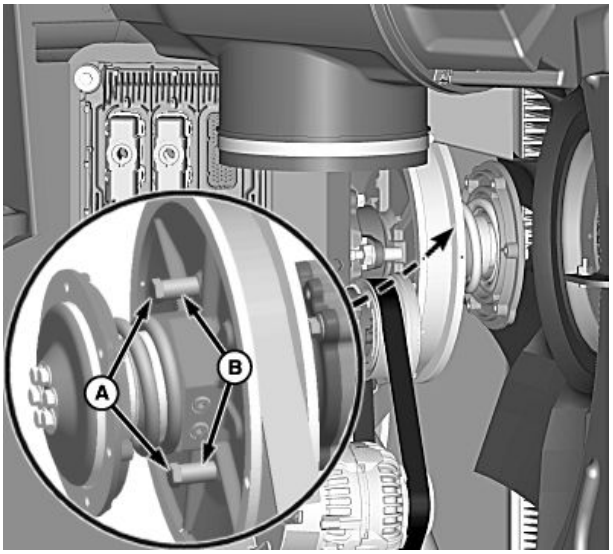
Fan Assembly

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-4/11

7. Remove cap screws (A) and spacers (B).
8. Install previously removed cap screws until spring is compressed completely.

A—Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Spacer (2 used)**



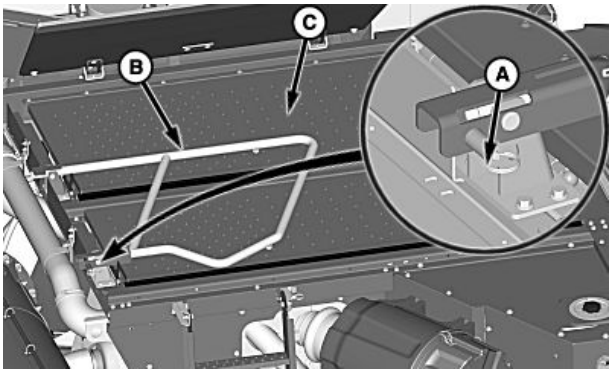
H95650 —UN—10MAR10

Fan Driven Sheave

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-5/11

9. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open the separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail



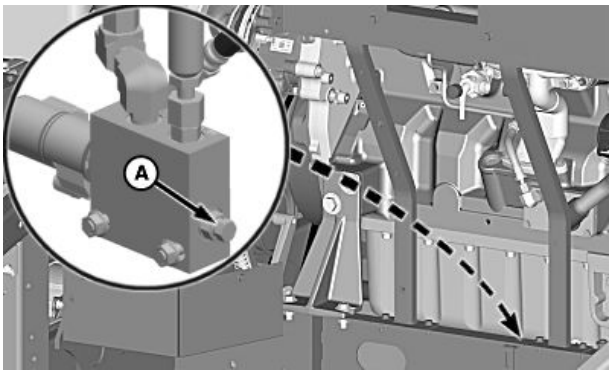
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Engine Access Door

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-6/11

10. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and loosen the bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

A—Bleed Screw



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

Bleed Valve

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-7/11

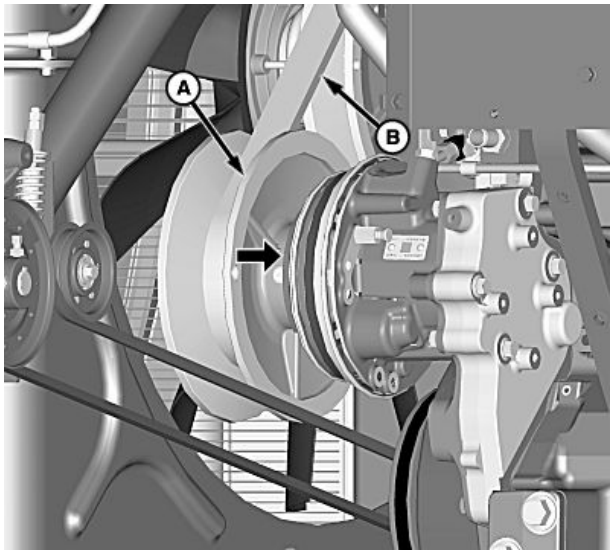
11. With the bleed screw loose, pull sheave (A) towards engine until completely open.
12. Remove the variable speed belt (B).

NOTE: Before installing the replacement variable speed belt, visually inspect air compressor belt (if equipped) for wear. Replace air compressor belt (if equipped) if needed. See Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing for further information.

Install variable speed belt over the driver sheave first and then over driven sheave.

13. Install the replacement variable speed belt.

A—Sheave **B—Variable Speed Belt**



H95653 —UN—31MAR10

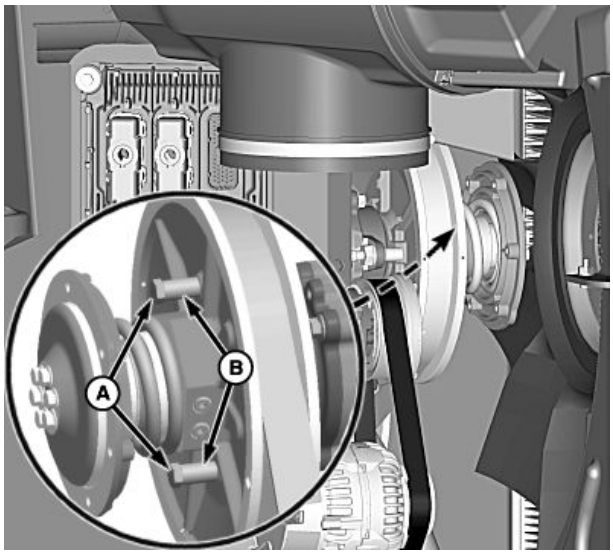
Drive Sheave

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-8/11

IMPORTANT: Spring MUST be uncompressed to allow variable speed fan to adjust speed.

14. With the variable speed belt installed, remove cap screws (A) to uncompress spring and install previously removed spacers (B) as shown.

A—Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Spacer (2 used)**



H95650 —UN—10MAR10

Fan Driven Sheave

Continued on next page

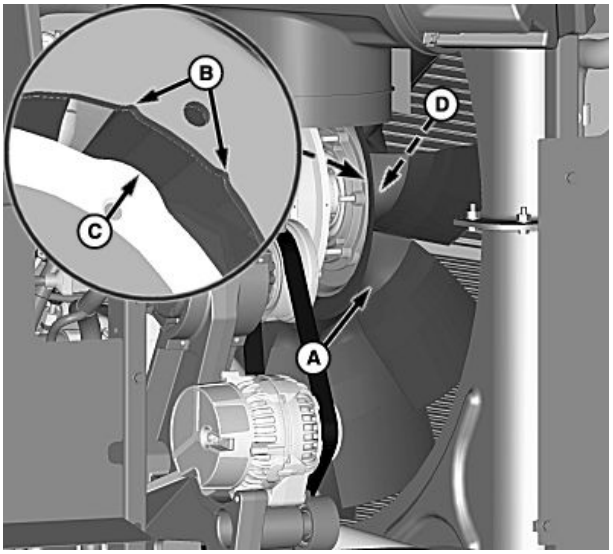
xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-9/11

15. Install fan assembly (A) so that the index marks (B) are positioned on either side of boss (C).
16. Install previously removed cap screws (D). Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

A—Fan Assembly
B—Index Mark (2 used)
C—Boss
D—Cap Screw (6 used)



H95654 —UN—10MAR10

Fan Alignment

xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-10/11

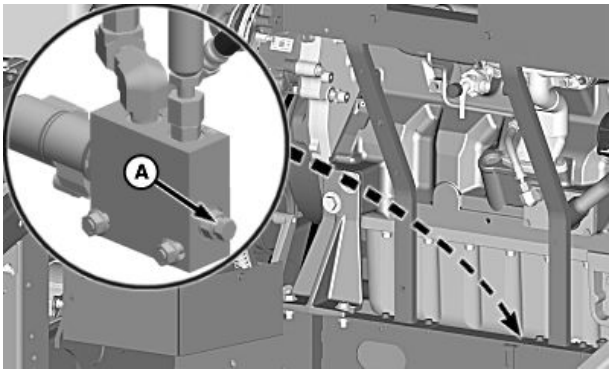
17. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and tighten the bleed screw and nut (A) to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and Nut—Torque.....23 N·m (204 lb·in)

18. Close the separator access cover and lower handrail.
19. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
20. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Bleed Screw and Nut



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

Bleed Valve

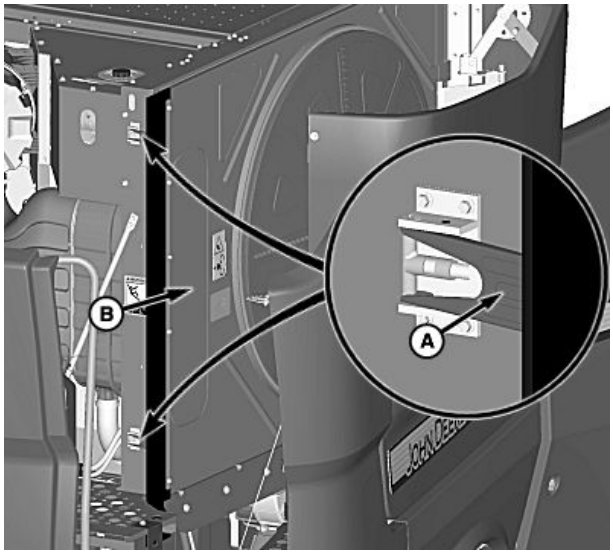
xl90995,1683783699062 -19-13JUL23-11/11

Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open the rotary screen door (B).

A—Latch (2 used)
B—Rotary Screen Door



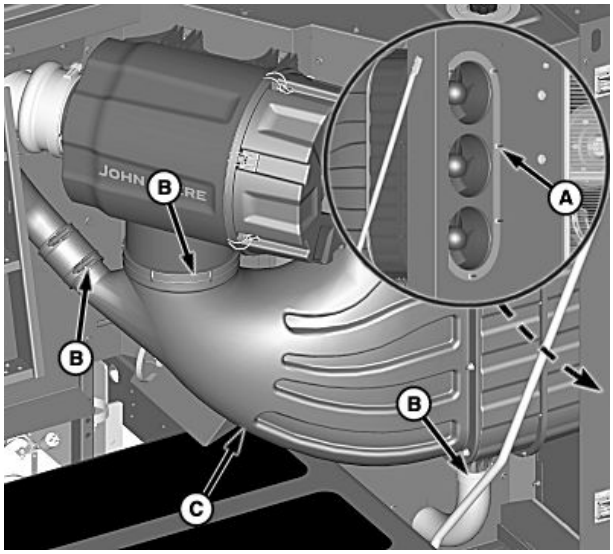
H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Rotary Screen Door

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-1/12

2. Remove nuts (A) and loosen the hose clamps (B).
3. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nut (7 used)
B—Hose Clamp (3 used)
C—Air Duct



H110003 —UN—18MAR14

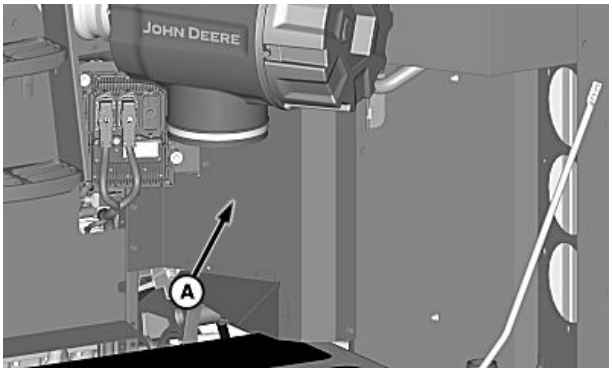
Air Duct

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-2/12

4. Remove the shield (A).

A—Shield



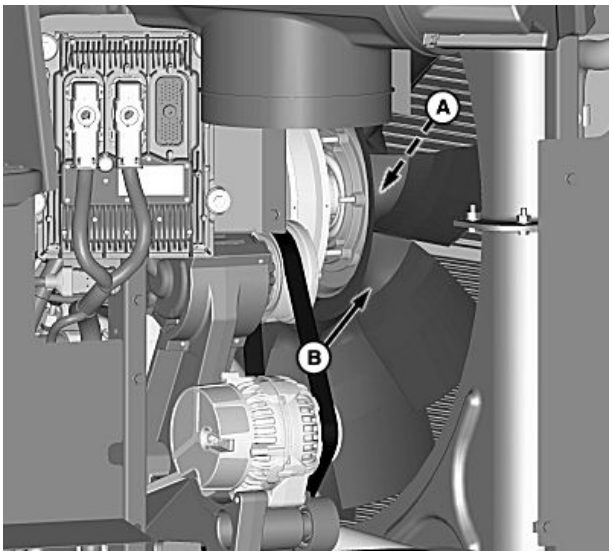
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Rear Shield

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-3/12

5. Remove cap screws (A) from the fan assembly (B).
6. Lay fan assembly out of the way.

A—Cap Screw (6 used) **B—Fan Assembly**



H95649 —UN—10MAR10

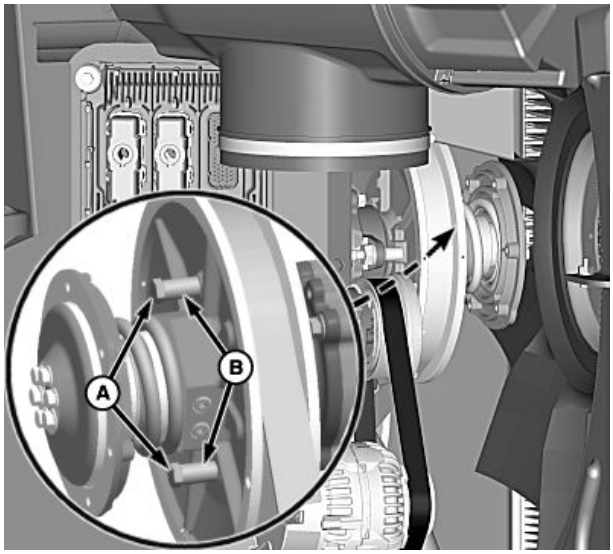
Fan Assembly

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-4/12

7. Remove cap screws (A) and spacers (B).
8. Install previously removed cap screws until the spring is compressed completely.

A—Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Spacer (2 used)**



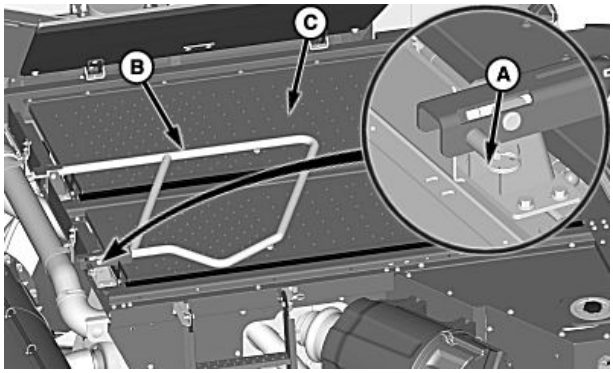
H95650 —UN—10MAR10

Fan Driven Sheave

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-5/12

9. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open the separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail



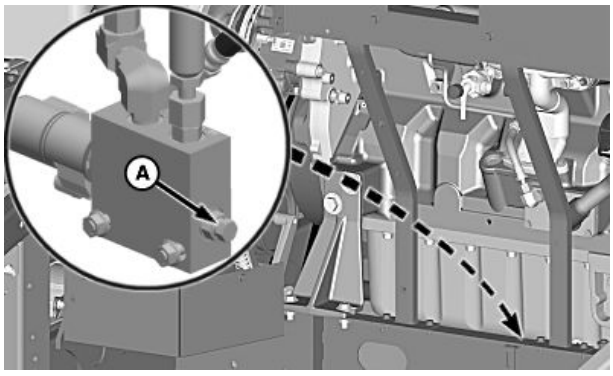
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Engine Access Door

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-6/12

10. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

A—Bleed Screw



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

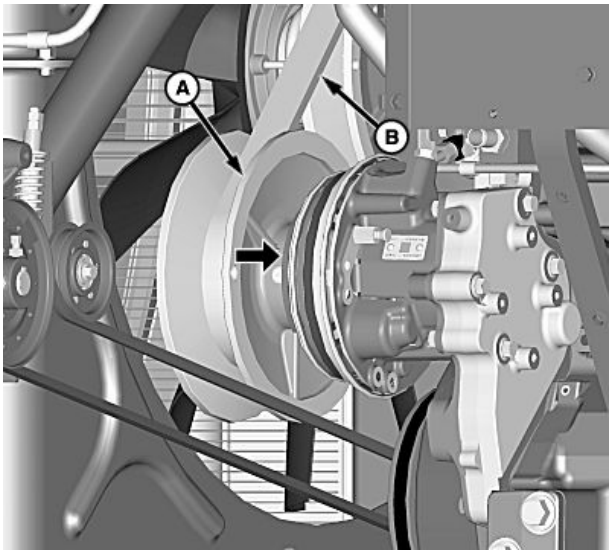
Bleed Valve

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-7/12

11. With the bleed screw loose, pull the sheave (A) towards engine until completely open.
12. Remove the variable speed belt (B).

A—Sheave **B—Variable Speed Belt**



H95653 —UN—31MAR10

Drive Sheave

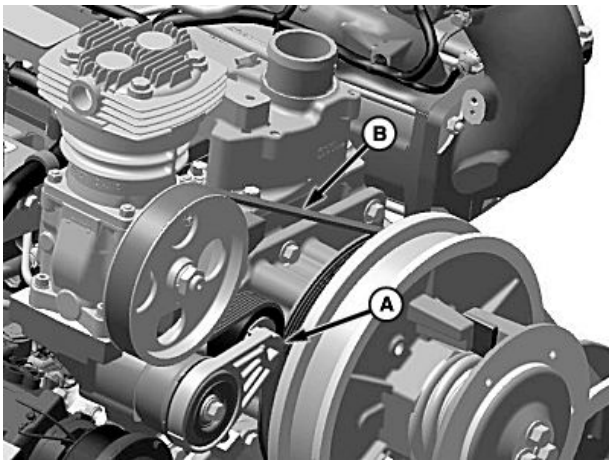
xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-8/12

13. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
14. Remove the air compressor belt (B).
15. Install the replacement air compressor belt.

NOTE: Install the belt over the driver sheave first and then over driven sheave.

16. Install the variable speed belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Air Compressor Belt**



H113087 —UN—02MAR15

Air Compressor Belt

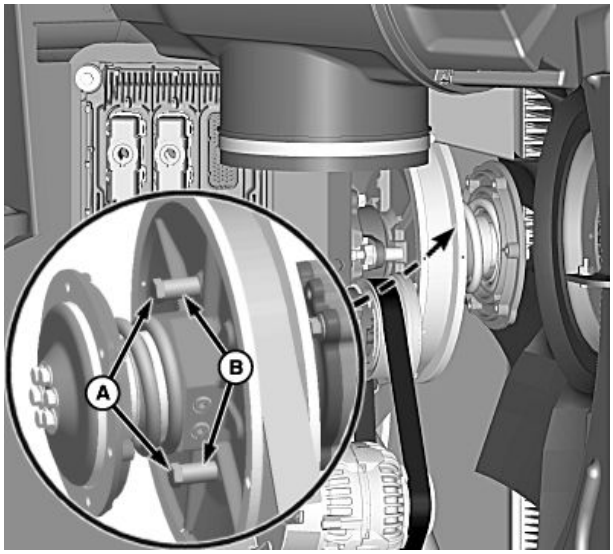
Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-9/12

IMPORTANT: Spring MUST be uncompressed to allow variable speed fan to adjust speed.

17. With the variable speed belt installed, remove cap screws (A) to uncompress spring and install previously removed spacers (B) as shown.

A—Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Spacer (2 used)**



H95650 —UN—10MAR10

Fan Driven Sheave

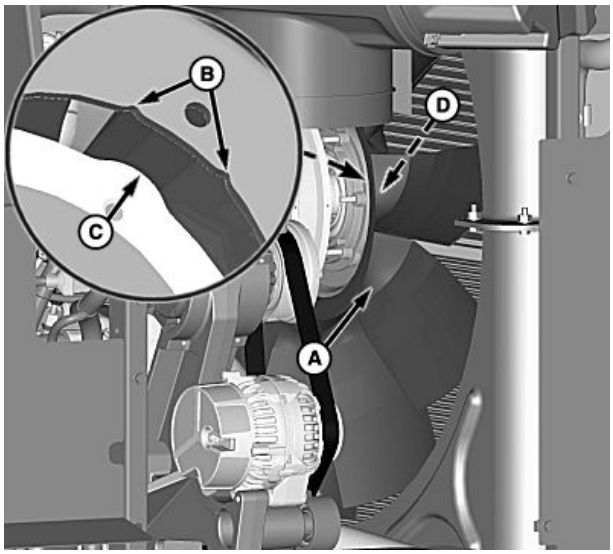
xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-10/12

18. Install fan assembly (A) so that the index marks (B) are positioned on either side of boss (C).
19. Install previously removed cap screws (D). Tighten the cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....40 N·m (30 lb·ft)

A—Fan Assembly
B—Index Mark (2 used)
C—Boss
D—Cap Screw (6 used)



H95654 —UN—10MAR10

Fan Alignment

Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-11/12

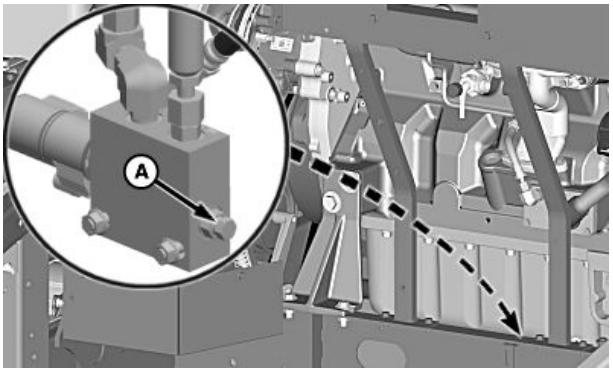
20. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and tighten the bleed screw and nut (A) to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and Nut—Torque.....23 N·m (204 lb·in)

21. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
22. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
23. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Bleed Screw and Nut



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

Bleed Valve

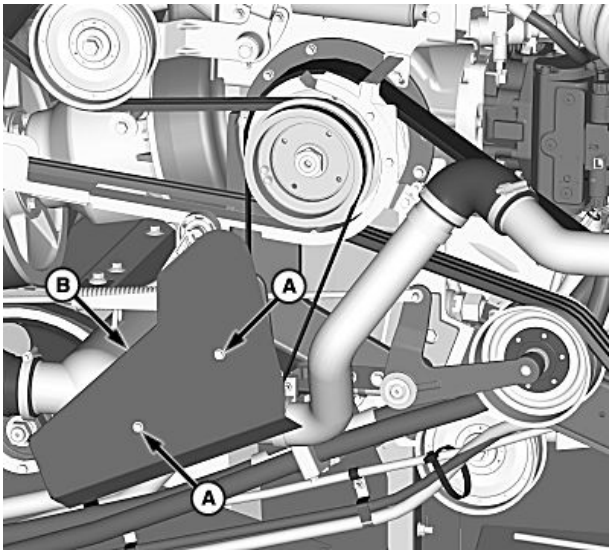
xl90995,1683783913602 -19-13JUL23-12/12

Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

1. Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screw (2 used) **B—Shield**



H121347 —UN—25APR17

Shield

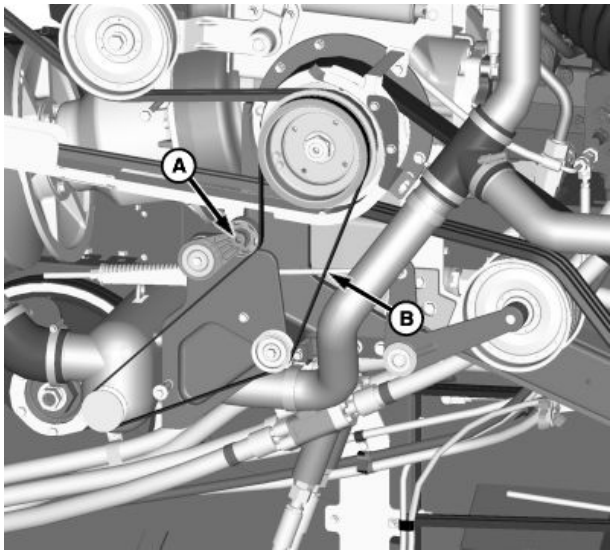
Continued on next page

xl90995,1683783970630 -19-13JUL23-1/2

2. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to remove the engine debris management belt (B).
3. Remove belt and install the replacement belt in reverse order.
4. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install belt.
5. Install shield and retain with cap screws.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Engine Debris Management Belt



H1108290 —UN—18JUN13

Belt Tensioner

xl90995,1683783970630 -19-13JUL23-2/2

Feeder House

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Uneven or bunched feeding of crop to rotor.	Header auger too high.	Adjust auger down and back. See header operator's manual.
	Buildup of grain on cutterbar.	Lower reel and set fore-and aft position as close as possible to cutterbar and auger. See platform operator's manual.
	Drum arms bind up to sidesheet on one side.	Loosen and tension chain again. Straighten or replace bent parts.
	Feeder conveyor chain too tight and holds drum up.	Adjust conveyor chain to correct tension.
	Header drive belt slipping.	Spring-loaded idler must be free and tight against belt.
	Auger too far ahead of stripper.	Adjust auger back to stripper. See header operator's manual.
	Feeder conveyor drive chain not on correct sprocket.	Place chain on correct sprocket.
	Feeder conveyor slats bowed up.	Straighten or replace bent slats.
	Dirt and sap buildup on feeder house bottom.	Clean bottom.
	Too great a distance between platform auger and feeder house front drum.	Add links to feeder house chain.
Header or Reel Will Not Lift Correctly	Air in hydraulic system.	Tighten clamps on leaking lines or hoses. Bleed reel lift system. See Platform operator's manual.

OUO6075,0000B5B -19-02MAR11-1/1

Separator

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Slugging or Overloading of Separator.	Single tine separator variable drive belt is slipping at slow speed.	Adjust sheave gap.
	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
Backfeeding of Feed Accelerator.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
	Accelerator speed in slow speed position.	Change accelerator speed to high-speed position.
Grain Not Threshed.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50—100 rpm. After separator speed adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance too wide.	Tighten threshing clearance in increments of 5—10 mm. After threshing clearance adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance not even from front to rear.	Adjust to specifications. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information.
	Not enough material entering combine for proper threshing.	Increase ground speed.
Too Much Cracked Grain in Tank.	Separator speed too fast for crop.	Decrease separator speed in increments of 10 rpm.
	Concave clearance too tight.	Open threshing clearance in 2 mm increments.
	Feed beater speed too fast for crop.	Decrease feed accelerator speed by switching to low speed.
	Excessive grain in tailings.	Open sieve in increments of 2 mm to reduce tailings.
	Not enough material entering machine.	Increase ground speed.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Set active tailings system concave position. See Crop Settings section for further information.
Separator Grain Loss	Separator overloaded due to incomplete threshing or late threshing at concave.	Reduce separator to concave spacing and/or increase separator speed to increase threshing action.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Separator covers installed.	See Crop Settings section for further information.
		Remove covers to increase open area while maintaining even shoe loading.
	Separator top cover vanes (if equipped) are in the advanced position.	Move vanes to standard position. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Unthreshed Heads).	Separator not threshing enough.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50—100 rpm.
		Decrease threshing clearance in increments of 2 mm.
		Check concave level. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information.
		Active tailings system machines: install concave covers in the first concave.
		Non-active tailings system machines: install concave covers in the second concave.
		Add concave interrupters to the first concave.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Verify that active tailings system concave position is correct for crop harvested.
		Check active tailings system concave position for correct zero position. See Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting in Separator section for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Mostly Chaff).	Fan speed too slow.	Increase fan speed.
	Residue system crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Dirty Grain Tank (Small Pieces of Cob).	Broken cob pieces in grain tank.	*NOTE: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops.*
		Install separator grate spacers.
	Check threshing clearance. If clearance is less than bare cob diameter, rotor may break up cob.	*NOTE: For active tailings system machine spacers should not be installed in fourth grate.*
		Install separator grate spacers.
Damaged chaffer/sieve elements.	Crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Loss of Grain Over Cleaning Shoe.	Incorrect chaffer/sieve clearance.	Check and calibrate chaffer/sieve clearance.
	Incorrect distribution of chaff/grain on cleaning shoe.	Adjust separator grate blanks and auger bed dividers as required. See Power Shutdown Procedure in Crop Settings section for further information.
VisionTrak™ Performance Monitor not reading.	Cleaning shoe loss increases at low feed rate.	Reduce fan speed.
	Cleaning shoe loss increases at high feed rate.	Open chaffer.
		Increase fan speed.
	Sensor not reading.	Check crop sensitivity settings.
		Check that sensors are connected.
		Check that sensors are not block by material.
Undesirable Straw Quality.	Excessive material handling.	Decrease rotor speed and increase threshing clearance to increase straw quality and balance threshing performance.

OUO6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-3/3

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Decrease material handling speed (feeder house and feed accelerator) to balance straw quality and material handling performance. Advance separator top cover vanes (if equipped). See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-4/3

Hydrostatic Ground Drive

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Speed Range Selector Will Not Go in Reverse (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Bent or broken parts in control linkage.	Repair or replace as required.
Linkages Binding (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Frozen or worn ball joints on the control cable.	Lubricate or replace.
	Bell crank or pivots binding.	Lubricate or replace.
	Control cable kinked or frozen.	Replace if needed.
System Overheats.	Oil cooler or radiator plugged.	Blow air through core and clean.
	Lack of charge oil flow.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine fan belt slipping or broken.	Check for worn or broken belt.
	Plugged oil filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding relief valve pressure.	Shift to lower gear.
	Relief valve stuck closed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	By-pass valve fails to close.	See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Loss.	Loose connections or leaking hydraulic lines, hoses, or O-rings.	Tighten connections or replace damaged lines, hoses, or O-rings.
	Oil leaking into the main engine gear case (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Replace hydrostatic pump shaft seal.
	Oil leaking into the main engine gear case (ProDrive™ Machines).	Replace hydrostatic motor shaft seal or park brake seals in transmission, see your John Deere dealer.
	Worn or damaged triple pump seals (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Check triple pump cavities between the valve stack pump and steering pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavity sections, replace pump shaft seals on the valve stack pump and steering pump before replacing both pumps.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Worn or damaged quadruple pump seals (ProDrive™ Machines).	Check quadruple pump cavities between the valve stack pump and ProDrive™ lube supply pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavities sections, replace pump shaft seals on the valve stack pump and ProDrive™ lube pump before replacing both pumps.
Machine Will Not Move Forward or Reverse.	Transmission out of gear (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift transmission.
	System detects ground drive faults (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Air leak in system.	Tighten connections.
	Control linkages broken or loose (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Tighten loose linkages or replace as needed.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift to lower gear.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Drive system unable to build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Relief valve open.	See your John Deere dealer.
Ground Travel Speed Erratic.	Low oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift to lower gear or engage four-wheel drive.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Multi-function lever creeps toward neutral.	See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	System unable to keep charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Stop When Speed Range Selector is in Neutral Position (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Control cable out of adjustment.	Adjust cable for neutral position.
Lack of Power or Lost Power. Machine Not Responding to Speed Range Selector.	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirty fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter.
	Water in separator bowl.	Drain water from separator bowl.
	Drive system unable to keep or build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System detects ground drive faults.	See your John Deere dealer.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046A2 -19-28MAR17-3/3

Four-Wheel Drive (Optional)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Engaged.	One or both rear wheels in spin-out condition.	Increase hydrostatic pump flow by moving the multi-function lever forward.
	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not move in the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Disengaged.	Faulty line or connection between the main system and rear wheel drive control valve.	Repair or replace parts as needed.
Four-Wheel Drive Will Not Disengage.	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not work in the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.

OUO6075,000457A -19-10JAN17-1/1

Steering

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.
Steering Arms Do Not Contact Stops at Full Turns.	Steering cylinder out of adjustment.	Adjust cylinder.
Hard Steering.	Low oil level in the engine gear case reservoir.	Add oil.

OUO6075,00046F0 -19-29MAR17-1/1

Brakes

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Spongy Brake Pedal Pressure.	Low brake fluid level (Non ProDrive Machines).	Add brake fluid.
	Brake pedal push rods out of adjustment (ProDrive Machines).	Adjust jam nut on brake pedal push rods.
	Air in system.	See your John Deere dealer.
Loss of Braking Power.	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Inadequate pressure (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn linings.	See your John Deere dealer.
Parking Brake Not Holding.	Park brake not adjusted properly (Non ProDrive Machines).	Adjust park brake.
	Lack of spring force (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn brake linings (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Machine was manual overridden to move machine (ProDrive Machines).	Remove cap screws from transmission.

OUO6075,00000F7 -19-29APR08-1/1

Engine

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Will Not Crank	Weak battery	Charge or replace battery.
	Corroded or loose battery connections	Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Engine Hard to Start or Will Not Start	Starting system problem	Starting system not strong enough to start engine
		Perform steps found in Engine Will Not Crank.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Slow cranking speed	Check for problem in the charging/starting system.
	Too high viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Misfiring or Runs Irregularly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Lack of Engine Power	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filters.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because of an active diagnostic trouble code	See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Engine is in derate because exhaust filter cleaning is required.	Engage exhaust filter auto cleaning mode and request a manual exhaust filter cleaning.
Engine Emits Black or Gray Smoke	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Defective muffler/exhaust piping (causing backpressure)	Replace muffler or defective piping.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors dirty.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Turbocharger not functioning.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Exhaust filter is cracked or damaged.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Emits White Smoke	Engine compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Low engine temperature.	Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.
	Coolant entering combustion chamber (failed cylinder head gasket or cracked cylinder head)	Repair or replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective fuel injectors.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Idles Poorly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Air leak on suction side of air intake system.	Check hose and pipe connections for tightness; repair as required.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Fuel Consumption	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required.
	Leaks in fuel supply system	Locate source of leak and repair as required.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper type of fuel.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Improper valve clearance.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors defective.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper turbocharger operation.	Inspect turbocharger. See your John Deere dealer.
	Low engine temperature.	Check thermostats.
Fuel in Oil	Cracked cylinder head	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Fuel Pressure	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filter.
	Restricted fuel line	Locate restriction, repair as required.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-3/9

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Faulty fuel transfer pump	Remove fuel transfer pump; repair/replace pump as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Fuel Aeration	Electronic unit injector hold-down clamp loose	Tighten hold-down clamp cap screw to proper torque. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Oil Pressure	Low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Crankcase oil level too high	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil cooler or filter	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil temperature	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil pump	Remove and inspect oil pump. See your John Deere dealer.
	Incorrect oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Oil pressure regulating valve failure	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil pump screen or cracked pick-up tube	Remove oil pan and clean screen/replace pick-up tube.
	Excessive main or connecting rod bearing clearance	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Pressure	Improper oil classification	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil pressure regulating valve bushing loose (wanders)	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improperly operating regulating valve	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged filter bypass valve	Remove and inspect filter bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged oil cooler bypass valve	Remove and inspect oil cooler bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Oil Consumption	Too low viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct viscosity oil.
	Crankcase oil level too high	Drain oil until oil level is correct.
	External oil leak(s)	Determine source of oil leak(s) and repair as required.
	Oil control rings not seated	See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil control rings worn or broken	Replace piston rings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored cylinder liners or pistons	Remove and inspect cylinders and liners; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn valve guides or stems	Inspect and measure valve stems and valve guides; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil pressure	See High Oil Pressure earlier in this section.
	Piston ring grooves excessively worn	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston rings sticking in ring grooves	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Insufficient piston ring tension	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston ring gaps not staggered	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Front and/or rear crankshaft oil seal faulty	Replace oil seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Abnormal Engine Noise [1]	Worn main or connecting rod bearings	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive crankshaft end play	Check crankshaft end play. See your John Deere dealer.
	Loose main bearing caps	Check bearing clearance; replace bearings and bearing cap screws as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn connecting rod bushings and piston pins	Inspect piston pins and bushings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored pistons	Inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn timing gears or excess backlash	Check timing gear backlash. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive valve clearance	Check and adjust valve clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn camshaft lobes	Replace camshaft. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn rocker arm shaft(s)	Replace rocker arm shafts. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient engine lubrication	See Lubrication System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
	Turbocharger noise	See Air Intake System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
Turbocharger "Whistles"	Air leak in intake manifold.	Check intake manifold gasket and manifold; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Turbocharger Noise or Vibration [1]	Bearings not lubricated (insufficient oil pressure)	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air leak in engine intake or exhaust manifold	Check intake and exhaust manifold gaskets and manifolds; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper clearance between turbine wheel and turbine housing	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken blades (or other wheel failures)	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil on Turbocharger Compressor Wheel or in Compressor Housing (Oil Being Pushed or Pulled through Center Housing)	Excessive crankcase pressure.	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil in Intake Manifold or Dripping from Turbocharger Housing	Excessive crankcase pressure	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damaged or worn housing bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Unbalance of rotating assembly	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Damage to turbine or compressor wheel or blade	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt or carbon build-up on wheel or blade	Check for air intake leaks (post air filter). Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing wear	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil starvation or insufficient lubrication	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Shaft seals worn	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Turbine Wheel Drag	Carbon build-up behind turbine wheel caused by coked oil or combustion deposits	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt build-up behind compressor wheel caused by air intake leaks	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing seizure or dirty, worn bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Overheats	Engine overloaded.	Reduce engine load.
	Low coolant level.	Fill cooling system to proper level, check radiator, and hoses for loose connections or leaks.
	Defective surge tank cap	Replace surge tank cap as required.
	Loose or defective fan belt	Replace fan belt as required. Check belt tensioner.
	Low engine oil level.	Check oil level. Add oil as required.
	Cooling system needs flushing.	Flush cooling system.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Remove and check thermostats as required.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Defective temperature gauge or sender.	Check coolant temperature with thermometer and replace, if necessary.
	Incorrect grade of fuel.	Use correct grade of fuel.
	Radiator core dirty	Clean radiator as required.
	Too low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Damaged cylinder head gasket	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective coolant pump	Replace coolant pump. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant in Crankcase	Cylinder head gasket defective	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cylinder head or block cracked	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required.
	Cylinder liner seals leaking	Remove and inspect cylinder liners. See your John Deere dealer.
	Leaking oil cooler	Pressure test oil cooler; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil cooler O-rings	Remove and inspect oil cooler O-rings; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty coolant pump seal; weep hole plugged; coolant leaking through bearing	Replace coolant pump seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant Temperature Below Normal	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.

[1]NOTE: Variable geometry turbocharger recycles after starting engine, causing a momentary revving sound in engine. This is normal. Do not confuse whine heard during run down with noise which indicates a bearing failure.

OUO6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-9/9

Electrical

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Undercharged system	Excessive electrical load from added accessories.	Remove accessories or install higher output alternator.
	Excessive engine idling.	Increase engine rpm when heavy electrical load is used.
	Poor electrical connections on battery, ground strap, starter, or alternator.	Inspect and clean as necessary.
	Defective battery.	Test batteries.
	Defective alternator.	Test charging system.
Battery used too much water	Cracked battery case.	Check for moisture and replace as necessary.
	Battery charging rate too high.	Test charging system.
Batteries will not charge	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten connections.
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Stretched belt or defective belt tensioner.	Adjust belt tension or replace belts.
Starter will not crank	Engine drivelines engaged.	Disengage engine drivelines.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
	Low battery output voltage or discharged battery.	Charge or replace batteries.
	Faulty start circuit relay.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.
		Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Starter cranks slowly	Low battery output.	Charge batteries.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Crankcase oil too heavy.	Use proper viscosity oil.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
Entire electrical system does not function	Faulty battery connection.	Clean and tighten connections.
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	Replace batteries.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.

OUO6075,0000C99 -19-20JUN11-2/2

Heater

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Heater Not Blowing Warm Air.	Dirty recirculating filter.	Clean filter.
	No thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Heater temperature control defective.	Replace control.
	Kinked heater hose. Defective heater valve.	Straighten or replace. Replace valve.

OUO6075,0000B24 -19-14MAR07-1/1

Air Conditioner

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Lack Of Or Insufficient Cooling	Temperature control in OFF position.	Turn Air Conditioner to ON position.
	Compressor belt off or broken.	Replace belt.
	Compressor not functioning (if both the large and small hoses in the left-hand access panel are at the same temperature).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Temperature control is not responding (temperature door broken resulting in warm air).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low-pressure warning (system lost refrigerant).	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure warning (system is overcharged).	See your John Deere dealer.
Compressor clutch cycles excessively or compressor stays OFF up to 15 minutes.	Evaporator icing.	Adjust controls correctly. See Combine Overview Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information. Open louvers. Clean filters. Move control to a warmer setting.
Bad smell (foul odor) in cab.	Plugged drain tube. Dirty filters. Dirty cab.	Blow out condensate tube and clean pan under evaporator. Clean filters. Vacuum out cab.
		Be certain weep valve in the condensate drain tube is installed.

OUO6075,0004572 -19-19JAN17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Moisture is too high.	Green plant sap or weed seed buildup on moisture sensor plate.	Clean moisture sensor plate.
Moisture is consistently high or low.	Moisture correction needs adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture does not change or is constantly low.	Obstructed sensor.	Inspect elevator mount unit and clean as needed.
Moisture reading is inaccurate.	Incorrect crop selected.	Select correct crop.
	Moisture sensor out of adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture always zero.	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A75 -19-03NOV10-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Yield is constantly too high or low.	System is out of calibration.	Change yield calibration.
	Incorrect header width.	Change header width.
	Incorrect crop selection.	Select correct crop.
	Dirt, mud, or debris on impact plate.	Clean impact plate.
Yield is zero.	No ground speed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Clean grain elevator speed is too low.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A76 -19-03NOV10-1/1

Preparing Machine for Storage

Swing out condenser and oil cooler and clean radiator with air, water, or a vacuum cleaner.

Clean condenser and oil cooler after cleaning radiator. Clean charge air cooler.

Every 60—90 days, start engine and turn air conditioning ON. Run engine at slow idle for several minutes for compressor seal lubrication. Outside temperature should be above 5°C (40°F) for proper air conditioning operation.

Clean the surfaces of the engine with a safe solvent.

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline.

Clean inside the air cleaner and install new elements.

Drain the engine crankcase while the engine is warm. Replace the filter and fill with correct oil. Add 0.66 L (22 oz) of a corrosion inhibitor to the engine crankcase. Run engine to circulate.

Drain, flush, and refill the cooling system with 50/50 mixture of antifreeze and water.

IMPORTANT: Long-term storage for vehicle (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, periodic testing of diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) is recommended to ensure that urea concentration does not fall out of specification.

Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) has a limited shelf life, but may be stored in the vehicle for as long as 12 months, depending upon storage conditions. See Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) and Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank in Fuels and Lubricants section for further information. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling and Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining in Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

IMPORTANT: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective catalyst reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. Fluid freezes and possibly burst lines in freezing weather conditions.

NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity equals 1.260 volts. To minimize load to the batteries, remove the negative lead to the batteries.

Drain the water separator.

Clean machine inside and out. Leave elevator doors and drain covers open.

Cycle concave up and down several times to prevent material buildup in the concave area.

IMPORTANT: Directing pressurized water at electronic/electrical components or connectors, bearings and hydraulic seals, fuel injection pumps, or other sensitive parts and components may cause product malfunctions. Reduce pressure, and spray at 45 to 90 degree angle.

Repaint areas where needed.

NOTE: It is not necessary to wax the machine. However, if desired, use a good clear wax that contains no abrasives. These types of waxes usually do not contain cleaners.

Lubricate machine and grease adjusting bolt threads.

Perform all 400 hours (yearly) service.

To prevent condensation, fill fuel tank.

IMPORTANT: To stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation, add fuel conditioner when the following occurs:

- **Fuel is stored in the fuel tanks (machine or farm storage) for extended periods of time. See your John Deere dealer for recommendations.**
- **A slow turnover of fuel is being used. See your John Deere dealer for recommendations.**

For prolonged machine storage, the best practice is to drain biodiesel and fill machine with regular petroleum diesel fuel. Otherwise use biodiesel stabilizer (anti-oxidant) additives or fully formulated biodiesel conditioners. See your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

If machine is to be stored for a long period, remove and clean the batteries. Store them in a cool, dry place and keep them fully charged.

Before storing the machine, drain the air compressor reservoir (if equipped) of water.

xl90995,1683784599608 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Removing Machine from Storage

Reconnect and/or charge batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity equals 1.260 volts. To minimize load to the batteries, remove negative lead to the batteries.

Check oil and coolant levels. Inspect for leaks and add oil and coolant if needed.

If diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank was not drained, test urea concentration. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) in Fuels and Lubricants section for further information. If concentration is not within specifications, drain and replace with new diesel exhaust fluid (DEF). If diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank was drained, fill tank. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling in Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

Replace the ActiveVision clean grain elevator camera and tailings system camera desiccant cartridge (if equipped). See ActiveVision Camera Desiccant Cartridge in Maintenance—Every 400 Hours section for further information.

Close elevator doors and drain hole.

Check tension of the drive belts. Adjust spring-loaded idlers until the washer is positioned between the end of the gauge and the bottom of the step.

Check tire inflation and review machine Operator's Manual.

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on the fire extinguisher label. Recharge or replace as necessary.

xl90995,1683784599671 -19-13JUL23-1/1

Operating Speeds

Speeds shown are average and can vary from machine to machine.

NOTE: Operating speed specifications and design are subject to change without notice.

Engine Speeds	**9.0 L China Non-Road Stage IV Engine**	
Slow Speed (Separator Off)	1200 rpm	
Medium Speed (Separator Off)	1690 rpm	
Fast Speed (Separator Off)	2340 rpm	
Rated Speed (Separator On)	2200 rpm	
Separator Drive Shaft Speed	1453 rpm	
Main Countershaft Speed	1453 rpm	
Separator Speeds		
High Range	400—1000 rpm	
Low Range	210—530 rpm	
Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds		
Fixed Speed (If Equipped)	490 rpm	
Heavy-Duty Variable Speed (If Equipped)	490—750 rpm	
High Torque Variable Speed (If Equipped)	490—750 rpm	
Multi-Speed (If Equipped)	First Gear: 480 rpm Second Gear: 535 rpm Third Gear: 590 rpm Fourth Gear: 665 rpm Fifth Gear: 735 rpm	
Feed Accelerator Speeds		
Feed Accelerator (Standard Speed)	430/780 rpm	
Feed Accelerator (Optional Slow Speed)	310/770 rpm	
Feed Accelerator (High-Speed High Capacity)	520/970 rpm	
Discharge Beater Speed	**S760**	**S770**
	998 rpm	995 rpm
Jackshaft Speeds		
Front Right-Hand Jackshaft	518 rpm	
Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft	518 rpm	
Cleaning Fan Speeds		
Standard Speed	620—1350 rpm	
Special Slow Speed	250—500 rpm	
Elevator Speeds	**S760**	**S770**
Clean Grain Elevator	417 rpm	415 rpm
Clean Grain Loading Auger	448 rpm	445 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Lower Auger	395 rpm	
Tailings Elevator, Upper Auger	625 rpm	

Continued on next page

Elevator Speeds	**S760**	**S770**
Shoe Drive	298 rpm	
Conveyor Augers	420 rpm	
Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)		
Unloading System Countershaft	1000 rpm	
Unloading Auger Gear Case, Input Shaft	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unloading Rate	
Unloading Vertical Auger	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unloading Rate	
Unloading Outer Auger	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unloading Rate	
Grain Tank Horizontal Augers (Front and Rear)	330 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unloading Rate	
Chopper Speeds	**Fine Cut Chopper**	**Extra-Fine Cut Chopper**
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	1880 rpm	2045 rpm
Chopper (Two-Speed)	1505/2350 rpm	1400/2995 rpm
Overshot Beater (If Equipped)	995 rpm	995 rpm

xl90995,1658733335657 -19-13JUL23-2/2

Specifications

NOTE: Specifications and design are subject to change without notice.

Engine		
Make	John Deere	
	S760	**S770**
Model	6090HH030	6090HH034
Type	Six-Cylinder, In-Line, Valve-in-Head (Four Valves), Air-to-Air Aftercooled Diesel Turbocharged	
Rated Power	249 kW (339 hp)	292 kW (397 hp)
Rated Speed	2200 rpm	2200 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed	25 kW (34 hp)	25 kW (34 hp)
Peak Power	285 kW (387 hp)	335 kW (455 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed Minus 200 rpm)	2000 rpm	
Displacement	9.0 L (549 in³)	
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4	
Air Cleaner	Dry Type with Safety Element	

Electrical System	
Battery Voltage	12 volts
Battery Terminal Grounded	Negative
Alternators	210 A

Transmission	
Speeds (Mechanical Shift Machines)	Three Speeds
Speeds (Push-Button Shift Machines)	Three Speeds
Speeds (ProDrive Machines)	Two-Speed Auto-Shift

Brakes	
Type (Mechanical Shift Machines)	Hydraulic Brake Shoe
Type (Push-Button Shift Machines)	Hydraulic Brake Shoe
Type (ProDrive Machines)	Multiple Wet Discs

Feed Accelerator	
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8 Rice: 5

Separator Elements	
Threshing Elements (TriStream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15
Tines (TriStream Rotor)	24

Concave	
Number of Concaves	3
Number of Bars Per Concave	Grain—Front 25, Mid/Rear 25; Corn 31

Separator	
Number of Grates	4

Continued on next page

xl90995,1682653657978 -19-13JUL23-1/2

Discharge Grate	
Number of Grates	3

Discharge Beater	
Number of Wings	Standard: 5 Tough Crop: 8

Grain Tank	
Capacity	10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers
Average Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unloading Rate	6977 L/min (198 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unloading Rate	7612 L/min (216 bu/min)

Capacities	S760	S770
Fuel Tank	950 L (251 gal)	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank	52.2 L (13.8 gal)	
Cooling System with Heater	53 L (14 gal)	
Engine Crankcase with Filter	27.5 L (7.3 gal) [a]	
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Machines)	9.6 L (2.5 gal)	
Final Drives	8 L (2.1 gal) Single Wheel Configuration 23.0 L (6.1 gal) Dual Wheel Configuration	
Heavy-Duty Variable Speed Drive Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with Cooler	3.5 L (3.7 qt)	Not Applicable
High-Torque Fixed Speed Drive Feeder House Reverser Gear Case without Cooler (Optional)	3.6 L (3.8 qt)	
High-Torque Variable Speed Drive Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with Cooler	4.9 L (1.3 gal)	
Multi-Speed Drive Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with Cooler	Not Applicable	5.2 L (1.4 gal)
Premium Overshot Beater Gear Case (If Equipped)	Not Applicable	0.2 L (6.8 oz)
Primary Countershaft Drive Gear Case	1.9 L (2.0 qt)	
Loading Auger Gear Case	3.8 L (4.0 qt)	
Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case	4.7 L (1.2 gal)	
Engine Gear Case with Transfer (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Machines)	21.3 L (5.6 gal)	
Engine Gear Case with Transfer (ProDrive Machines)	51 L (13.5 gal)	
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir	31 L (8.2 gal)	

[a] *It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels. Always verify that oil level is at correct location on dipstick when servicing.*

Air Compressor (If Equipped)		
Reservoir Size	60 L (15.9 gal)	
Maximum Reservoir Pressure	827 kPa (8.27 bar) (120 psi)	
Air Compressor Flow	Slow Engine Speed	250 L/min (8.8 ft³/min)
	High Engine Speed	450 L/min (15.8 ft³/min)

xl90995,1682653657978 -19-13JUL23-2/2

Dimensions (S760 and S770)

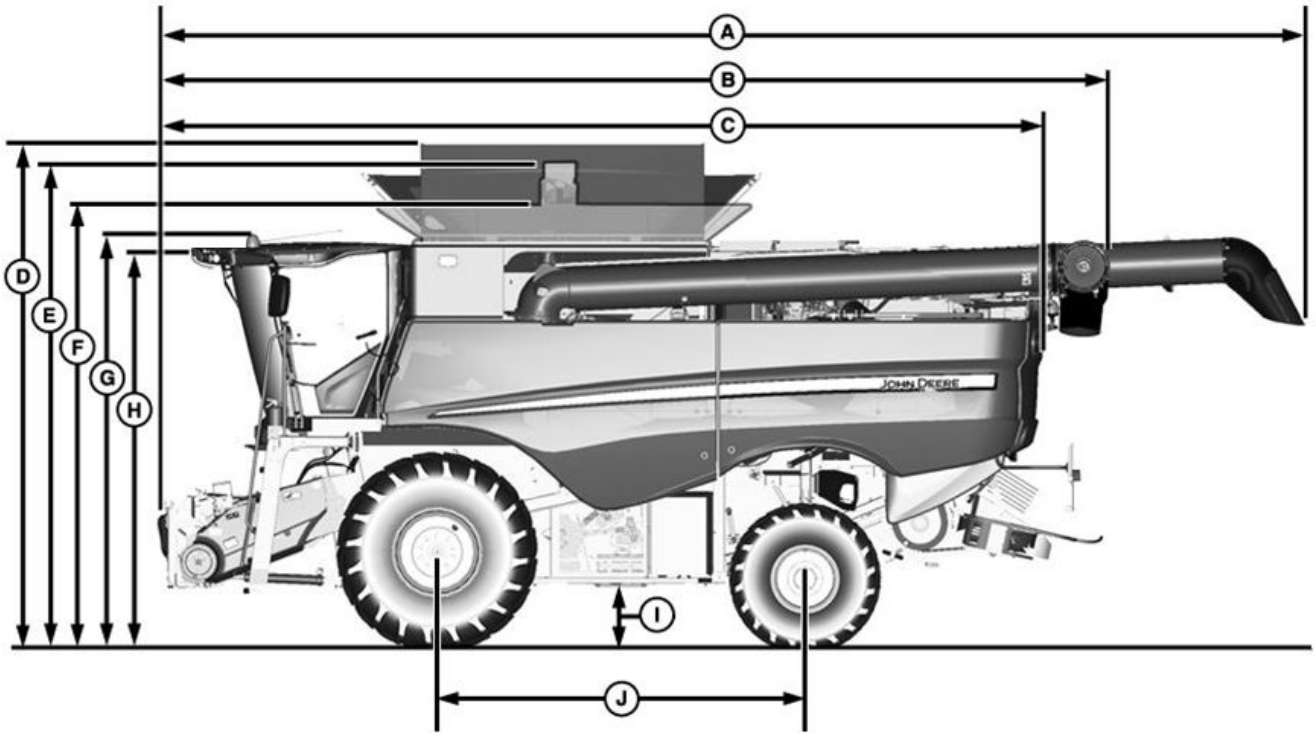
NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	S760 and S770
A	9.80 m (32 ft 2 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 11.02 m (36 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 11.72 m (38 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 11.98 m (39 ft 4 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 12.46 m (40 ft 11 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
B	9.14 m (30 ft 0 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.93 m (32 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger
C	8.52 m (27 ft 11 in)
D	4.91—4.99 m (16 ft 1 in—16 ft 5 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers
E	4.61—4.84 m (15 ft 2 in—15 ft 11 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger
F	4.30—4.39 m (14 ft 1 in—14 ft 5 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions
G	4.04—4.13 m (13 ft 3 in—13 ft 7 in)
H	3.96—4.04 m (13 ft 0 in—13 ft 3 in)
I	0.63—0.76 m (2 ft 1 in—2 ft 6 in)
J	3.53 m (11 ft 7 in)
K	6.52 m (21 ft 5 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 7.66 m (25 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 7.67 m (25 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 8.97 m (29 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 8.72 m (28 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 9.42 m (30 ft 11 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
L	4.72—5.05 m (15 ft 6 in—16 ft 7 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 5.23—5.33 m (17 ft 2 in—17 ft 6 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 5.48—5.58 m (18 ft 0 in—18 ft 4 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 5.42—5.52 m (17 ft 9 in—18 ft 1 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 5.59—5.69 m (18 ft 4 in—18 ft 8 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
M	4.01—4.33 m (13 ft 2 in—14 ft 3 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 4.51—4.62 m (14 ft 10 in—15 ft 2 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 4.61—4.71 m (15 ft 2 in—15 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 4.32—4.65 m (14 ft 2 in—15 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 4.72—4.82 m (15 ft 6 in—15 ft 10 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
N [a]	4.08—4.40 m (13 ft 5 in—14 ft 5 in) with 5.6 m (18 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 4.58—4.69 m (15 ft 0 in—15 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Rigid and Power Fold Unloading Auger 4.91—5.01 m (16 ft 1 in—16 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Rigid Unloading Auger 4.84—4.95 m (15 ft 11 in—16 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Unloading Auger 5.02—5.12 m (16 ft 6 in—16 ft 10 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Rigid Unloading Auger
O [b]	3.47—4.34 m (11 ft 5 in—14 ft 3 in) Rear Tires
P [b]	3.49—5.36 m (11 ft 5 in—17 ft 7 in) Front Tires

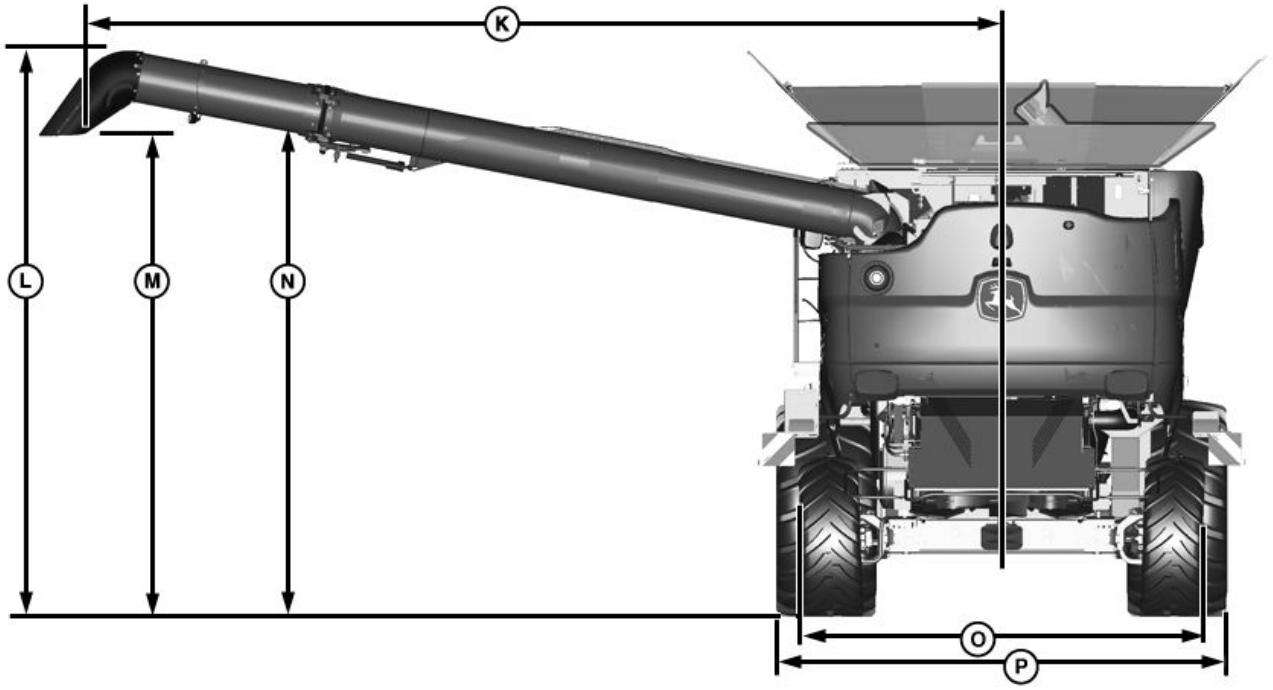
[a] Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[b] Due to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,0004E58 -19-01JUN20-1/1

Dimension Reference Points



YC24902 —UN—27APR25



H107112 —UN—28FEB13

cp00834,1745545064691 -19-11MAY25-1/1

4LZ-13(S760)(G4) Grain Combine Specifications

Item			Parameter
Model Name			4LZ-13(S760)(G4) Grain Combine
Working Width of Header			7700 mm (303 in)
Overall Dimensions (Length x Width x Height)			13 480 x 8500 x 3870 mm (531 x 335 x 152 in)
Machine Mass			21 748 kg (47 946 lb)
Minimum Turning Radius			13.25 m (43.47 ft) (Left Turn)
			12.50 m (41.01 ft) (Right Turn)
Minimum Ground Clearance			400 mm (16 in)
Rated Engine Power			249 kW (339 hp)
Grain Tank Capacity			10.572 m^3 (300 bu)
Fuel Tank Capacity			950 L (251 gal)
Drive Speed			-
Unloading Time			≤ 2.5 min
Feed Rate			13 kg/s (29 lb/s)
Operating Performance Index	Total Loss Rate	Wheat	≤ 1.2%
		Rice	≤ 2.8%
	Impurity Rate	Wheat	≤ 2.0%
		Rice	≤ 2.0%
	Crushing Rate	Wheat	≤ 1.0%
		Rice	≤ 1.5%
Reliability	Mean Time between Failure (MTBF)		≥ 50 h
	Availability		≥ 98%
Noise	Dynamic Ambient Noise		≤ 85 dB (A)
	Noise at Operator's Ear		≤ 85 dB (A)
Structural Type			Wheel Self-Propelled/Whole-Feed
Engine Manufacturer			Deere & Company
Engine Model			6090HH030
Engine Type			Six-Cylinder, In-Line, Valve-in-Head (Four Valves), Air-to-Air Aftercooled Diesel Turbocharged
Number of Engine Cylinders			6
Rated Engine Speed			2200 rpm
Type of Cutter			Reciprocating
Working Gear			1—3
Operation Speed			2.0—7.0 km/h (1.2—4.3 mph) (Wheat) 1.7—5.0 km/h (1.1—3.1 mph) (Rice)
Hourly Productivity			1.6—3.0 hm^2/h (3.9—7.4 acre/h) (Wheat) 1.3—2.3 hm^2/h (3.2—5.7 acre/h) (Rice)

Continued on next page

Fuel Consumption Per Unit of Working Quantity	Wheat ≤ 34 kg/hm^2 (30 lb/acre) ; Rice ≤ 42 kg/hm^2 (37 lb/acre)
Type of Header Auger	Telescopic Finger Auger
Type of Reel	Eccentric Pickup Finger
Diameter of Reel	1067 mm (42 in)
Number of Reel Plates	6
Arrangement Form of Threshing Mechanism	Vertical
Number of Threshing Cylinders	1
Type of Main Threshing Cylinder	Rasp Bar + Spike Tooth
Type of Secondary Threshing Cylinder	/
Overall Dimension of Main Threshing Cylinder (Outer Diameter × Length)	834 x 3168 mm (33 x 125 in)
Overall Dimension of Secondary Threshing Cylinder (Outer Diameter × Length)	/
Type of Concave Plate Screen	Grate Type + Comb Type
Rethreshing Mode	-
Type of Fan	Volute Centrifugation
Diameter of Fan	500 mm (20 in)
Number of Fans	1
Drive Mode	☑Four-Wheel Drive □Two-Wheel Drive
Type of Brake (Front or Rear)	Hydraulic Brake Shoe (Front)
Type of Speed Change Mechanism	Mechanical Three Speeds
Type of Drive Axle (Front, Rear)	Front : ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Other_____ Rear : ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Other_____
Specification of Guide Wheel Tire	600/70R28 R1W 164A8
Specification of Drive Wheel Tire	800/70R38 R1W 173A8
Guide Wheel Tread	3050 mm (120 in)
Drive Wheel Tread	3100 mm (122 in)
Wheelbase	3520 mm (139 in)
Type of Cab	□None □Simple Type □Ordinary Type ☑Enclosed Type
Type of Stalk Cutter	Flail Mower
Unloading Mode	□Manual Unloading ☑Automatic Unloading By Machine
Note 1: Other specifications can be given according to customer requirements. Note 2: Operation performance refers to the performance of the combine under the following conditions: no less than the standard feed rate, no weeds above the cutting line, crop standing, wheat grass to grain ratio of 0.6—1.2, and grain water content of 12—20%. Note 3: "/" means that the item is not applicable for this model.	

xl90995,1683167515511 -19-23JUL23-2/2

4YL-12(S760)(G4) Corn Combine Specifications

Item	Parameter
Model Name	4YL-12(S760)(G4) Corn Combine
Structural Type	☑Wheel □Track □Corn Picking □Corn Peeling ☑Corn Harversting □Straw Returning □Straw Recycling □Straw Baling
Engine Model	6090HH030
Engine Manufacturer	Deere & Company
Engine Type	Six-Cylinder, In-Line, Valve-in-Head (Four Valves), Air-to-Air Aftercooled Diesel Turbocharged
Rated Engine Power	249 kW (339 hp)
Rated Engine Speed	2200 rpm
Overall Dimensions (Length x Width x Height)	13 900 x 6600 x 3870 mm (547 x 260 x 152 in)
Machine Mass	22 623 kg (49 875 lb)
Number of Rows	12
Row Spacing	500 mm (20 in)
Working Width of Header	6000 mm (236 in)
Minimum Ground Clearance	500 mm (20 in)
Operation Speed	5.3—9.0 km/h (3.3—5.6 mph)
Hourly Productivity	2.5—3.4 hm^2/h (6.2—8.4 acre/h)
Fuel Consumption Per Unit of Working Quantity	≤ 55 kg/hm^2 (≤ 49 lb/acre)
Type of Picker Mechanism	Deck Plate
Number of Deck Plates	24
Type of Header	□Vertical Type ☑Horizontal Type
Number of Threshing Cylinders	1
Type of Main Threshing Cylinder	□Transverse Axial Flow ☑Longitudinal Axial Flow
Overall Dimension of Main Threshing Cylinder (Outer Diameter × Length)	834 x 3168 mm (33 x 125 in)
Number of Fans	1
Type of Fan	Volute Centrifugation
Diameter of Fan	500 mm (20 in)
Concave Type	Round Bar/Comb Type
Type of Chaffer and Sieve	Louver
Unloading Mode	Automatic Unloading By Machine
Type of Cab	□None □Simple Type □Ordinary Type ☑Enclosed Type
Type of Speed Change Mechanism	Mechanical Three Speeds
Drive Mode	☑Four-Wheel Drive □Two-Wheel Drive

Continued on next page

Type of Drive Axle (Front/Rear)		Front: ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Mechanical + Hydrostatic Drive Rear: ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Mechanical + Hydrostatic Drive
Type of Brake (Front/Rear)		Hydraulic Brake Shoe (Front)
Wheelbase		3520 mm (139 in)
Guide Wheel Tread		2830 mm (111 in)
Drive Wheel Tread		3100 mm (122 in)
Specification of Guide Wheel Tire		600/70R28
Specification of Drive Wheel Tire		800/70R38
Minimum Turning Radius		12.20 m (40.03 ft) (Left Turn) 11.90 m (39.04 ft) (Right Turn)
Fuel Tank Capacity		950 L (251 gal)
Grain Tank Capacity		10.572 m^3 (373.347 ft^3)
Unloading Time		≤ 2.5 min
Drive Speed		/
Operating Performance Index	Total Loss Rate	≤ 4%
	Impurity Rate	≤ 2.5%
	Crushing Rate	≤ 5%
Reliability	Mean Time between Failure (MTBF)	≥ 50 h
	Availability	≥ 98%
Noise	Dynamic Ambient Noise	≤ 85 dB (A)
	Noise at Operator's Ear	≤ 85 dB (A)
Note 1: Overall dimension is measured with the prototype parked on a hard surface, with normal tire pressure, header placed in the safety locking position, and all movable working parts placed in the folding position. Note 2: "/" means that the item is not applicable for this model.		

xl90995,1683251447198 -14-13JUL23-2/2

4LZ-18(S770) Grain Combine Specifications

Item		Parameter
Model Name		4LZ-18(S770) Grain Combine
Working Width of Header		9300 mm (366 in)
Overall Dimensions (Length x Width x Height)		13 300 x 9780 x 4140 mm (524 x 385 x 163 in)
Machine Mass		22 950 kg (50 596 lb)
Minimum Turning Radius		/
Minimum Ground Clearance		500 mm (20 in)
Rated Engine Power		292 kW (397 hp)
Grain Tank Capacity		10.5 m^3 (373.3 ft^3)
Fuel Tank Capacity		950 L (251 gal)
Drive Speed		≤ 40 km/h (25 mph)
Unloading Time		≤ 2.5 min
Feed Rate		18 kg/s (40 lb/s)
Operating Performance Index (Wheat)	Total Loss Rate	≤ 1.2%
	Impurity Rate	≤ 2.0%
	Crushing Rate	≤ 1.0%
Reliability	Mean Time between Failure (MTBF)	≥ 50 h
	Availability	≥ 98%
Noise	Dynamic Ambient Noise	≤ 85 dB (A)
	Noise at Operator's Ear	≤ 85 dB (A)
Structural Type		Wheel Self-Propelled/Whole-Feed
Engine Manufacturer		Deere & Company
Engine Model		6090HH034
Engine Type		Six-Cylinder, In-Line, Valve-in-Head (Four Valves), Air-to-Air Aftercooled Diesel Turbocharged
Number of Engine Cylinders		6
Rated Engine Speed		2200 rpm
Type of Cutter		Reciprocating
Working Gear		1—2
Operation Speed		2.3—8.0 km/h (1.4—5.0 mph)
Hourly Productivity		1.8—3.5 hm^2/h (4.4—8.6 acre/h)
Fuel Consumption Per Unit of Working Quantity		≤ 39 kg/hm^2 (35 lb/acre)
Type of Header Auger		Telescopic Finger Auger
Type of Reel		Eccentric Pickup Finger
Diameter of Reel		1067 mm (42 in)

Continued on next page

Number of Reel Plates	6
Arrangement Form of Threshing Mechanism	Vertical
Number of Threshing Cylinders	1
Type of Main Threshing Cylinder	Rasp Bar + Spike Tooth
Type of Secondary Threshing Cylinder	/
Overall Dimension of Main Threshing Cylinder (Outer Diameter × Length)	834 x 3168 mm (33 x 125 in)
Overall Dimension of Secondary Threshing Cylinder (Outer Diameter × Length)	/
Type of Concave Plate Screen	Grate Type + Comb Type
Rethreshing Mode	/
Type of Fan	Volute Centrifugation
Diameter of Fan	500 mm (20 in)
Number of Fans	1
Drive Mode	☑Four-Wheel Drive □Two-Wheel Drive
Type of Brake (Front or Rear)	Hydraulic Brake Shoe (Front)
Type of Speed Change Mechanism	Mechanical
Type of Drive Axle (Front, Rear)	Front : ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Other_____ Rear : ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Other_____
Specification of Guide Wheel Tire	600/70R28
Specification of Drive Wheel Tire	800/70R38
Guide Wheel Tread	2830/3128 mm (111/123 in)
Drive Wheel Tread	3000/3210 mm (118/126 in)
Wheelbase	3520 mm (139 in)
Type of Cab	□None □Simple Type □Ordinary Type ☑Enclosed Type
Type of Stalk Cutter	Flail Mower
Unloading Mode	□Manual Unloading ☑Automatic Unloading By Machine
Note 1: Other specifications can be given according to customer requirements. Note 2: Operation performance refers to the performance of the combine under the following conditions: no less than the standard feed rate, no weeds above the cutting line, crop standing, wheat grass to grain ratio of 0.6—1.2, and grain water content of 12—20%. Note 3: "/" means that the item is not applicable for this model.	

xl90995,1683272522400 -14-25JUL23-2/2

4YL-12(S770) Corn Combine Specifications

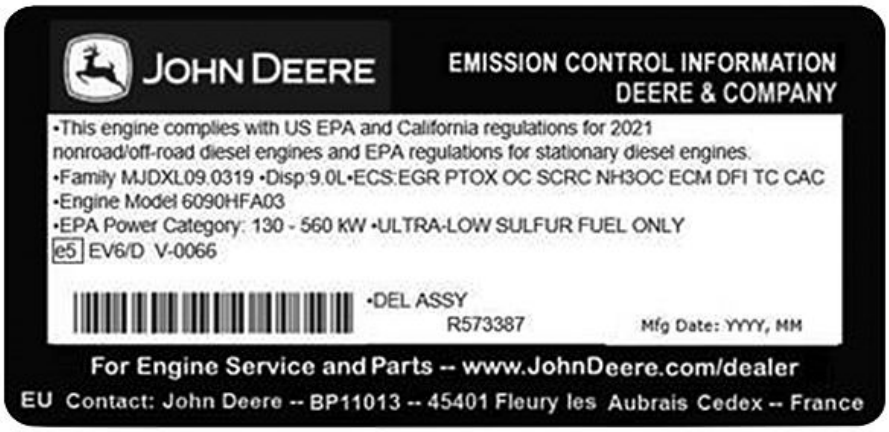
Item	Parameter
Model Name	4YL-12(S770) Corn Combine
Structural Type	☑Wheel □Track □Corn Picking □Corn Peeling ☑Corn Harversting □Straw Returning □Straw Recycling □Straw Baling
Engine Model	6090HH034
Engine Manufacturer	Deere & Company
Engine Type	Six-Cylinder, In-Line, Valve-in-Head (Four Valves), Air-to-Air Aftercooled Diesel Turbocharged
Rated Engine Power	292 kW (397 hp)
Rated Engine Speed	2200 rpm
Overall Dimensions (Length x Width x Height)	13 600 x 6400 x 4140 mm (535 x 252 x 163 in)
Machine Mass	22 900 kg (50 486 lb)
Number of Rows	12
Row Spacing	500 mm (20 in)
Working Width of Header	6000 mm (236 in)
Minimum Ground Clearance	500 mm (20 in)
Operation Speed	2.5—10.5 km/h (1.6—6.5 mph)
Hourly Productivity	2.8—4.0 hm^2/h (6.9—9.9 acre/h)
Fuel Consumption Per Unit of Working Quantity	≤ 65 kg/hm^2 (≤ 58 lb/acre)
Type of Picker Mechanism	/
Number of Deck Plates	/
Type of Header	□Vertical Type ☑Horizontal Type
Number of Threshing Cylinders	1
Type of Main Threshing Cylinder	□Transverse Axial Flow ☑Longitudinal Axial Flow
Overall Dimension of Main Threshing Cylinder (Outer Diameter × Length)	834 x 3168 mm (33 x 125 in)
Number of Fans	1
Type of Fan	Volute Centrifugation
Diameter of Fan	500 mm (20 in)
Concave Type	Round Bar + Comb Type
Type of Chaffer and Sieve	Louver
Unloading Mode	Automatic Unloading By Machine
Type of Cab	□None □Simple Type □Ordinary Type ☑Enclosed Type
Type of Speed Change Mechanism	Mechanical
Drive Mode	☑Four-Wheel Drive □Two-Wheel Drive

Continued on next page

Type of Drive Axle (Front/Rear)		Front: ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Mechanical + Hydrostatic Drive Rear: ☑Hydrostatic Drive □Mechanical Drive □Mechanical + Hydrostatic Drive
Type of Brake (Front/Rear)		Hydraulic Brake Shoe (Front)
Wheelbase		3520 mm (139 in)
Guide Wheel Tread		2830/3128 mm (111/123 in)
Drive Wheel Tread		3000/3210 mm (118/126 in)
Specification of Guide Wheel Tire		600/70R28
Specification of Drive Wheel Tire		800/70R38
Minimum Turning Radius		-
Fuel Tank Capacity		950 L (251 gal)
Grain Tank Capacity		10.5 m^3 (373.3 ft^3)
Unloading Time		≤ 2.5 min
Drive Speed		≤ 40 km/h (≤ 25 mph)
Operating Performance Index	Total Loss Rate	≤ 4%
	Impurity Rate	≤ 2.5%
	Crushing Rate	≤ 5%
Reliability	Mean Time between Failure (MTBF)	≥ 50 h
	Availability	≥ 98%
Noise	Dynamic Ambient Noise	≤ 85 dB (A)
	Noise at Operator's Ear	≤ 85 dB (A)
Note 1: Overall dimension is measured with the prototype parked on a hard surface, with normal tire pressure, header placed in the safety locking position, and all movable working parts placed in the folding position. Note 2: "/" means that the item is not applicable for this model.		

xl90995,1683276142917 -14-24JUL23-2/2

Emissions Control System Certification Label



RG33429 —UN—04FEB21

Engine Emissions Label

CAUTION: Statutes providing severe penalties for tampering with emissions controls may apply to the user or dealer.

The emissions warranty applies to those engines marketed by John Deere that have been certified by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and/or California Air Resources Board (CARB); and used in the United States and Canada in Non-road equipment. The presence of an emissions label like the one shown signifies that the engine has been certified with the EPA and/or CARB. The EPA and CARB warranties only apply to new engines having the certification label affixed to the engine and sold as stated above in the geographic areas. The presence of an EU number signifies that the engine has been certified with the European Union countries per Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 and supplementing legislation. The EPA and/or CARB emissions warranties do not apply to the EU countries.

The emissions label has applicable US EPA and/or CARB regulatory year. The regulatory year determines which warranty statement is applicable to engine. See “EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition” and “CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition”. For additional regulatory year warranty statements, see www.JohnDeere.com or contact the nearest John Deere service dealer for assistance.

Emission Control System(s) Laws

The U.S. EPA and California ARB prohibit the removal or rendering inoperative of any device or element of design installed on or in engines/equipment in compliance with applicable emission regulations prior to or after the sale and delivery of the engines/equipment to the ultimate purchaser.

DX,EMISSIONS,LABEL -19-05FEB21-1/1

Whole Body Vibration

The weighted root mean square acceleration to which the whole body is subjected to ranges from 0.51 to 0.73 m/s^2 as measured on a representative machine during typical operations and analyzed in accordance with ISO 2631. During the same operations, the weighted root mean square hand-arm vibration was less than 2.5 m/s^2 when analyzed in accordance with ISO 5349. These acceleration values depend on the roughness of the ground, the speeds at which the combine is operated, the operator's experience, weight and driving habits.

OUO6075,0000AA6 -19-17NOV10-1/1

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components

The machine is equipped with electronic components whose function may be influenced by electromagnetic radiation from other appliances. Such influences may be hazardous, so take the following safety instructions into account:

If electrical and electronic appliances are subsequently installed on the machine and connected to the on board system, the user must verify whether the installation affects the electronics or other components. This applies particularly to:

- Area counter
- Personal Computer

In particular, subsequently installed electrical/electronic components must comply with the relevant edition of EMC Directive 89/336/EEC, and be CE marked.

If mobile communication systems (e.g. radio communication, telephone) are to be installed subsequently, the following extra requirements must be met:

- Only devices with an approval complying with the valid national regulation (i.e. BZT approval in Germany) shall be installed;
- The device shall be installed securely;
- Portable or mobile devices may be operated in the vehicle only if connected to a fixed outside antenna;
- Transmitters shall be installed separately from the vehicle's electronics;
- The antenna must be installed in a professional manner, with a good ground connection between the antenna and the vehicle ground.

Wiring, installation and maximum permissible current supply must be as stated in the installation instructions of the machine manufacturer.

cp00834,1745545236866 -19-11MAY25-1/1

Machine Design Life

This machine is designed and manufactured to provide a long life of productive operation, however actual attainable life depends on a number of factors including the severity of working conditions and completion of recommended maintenance. (See the Service section of this manual.)

Periodically inspect and review the machine in conjunction with your John Deere dealer. The review may result in recommendations for service, component repair, remanufacture or replacement, or, if at the end of life, that the machine be removed from operation. (See separate decommissioning section of this manual for information on disposal and recycling of machine components.)

No machine should be operated if safety-related components are missing or in need of service. All missing or damaged safety-related components, including safety signs, should be repaired or replaced before operating.

DX,MACH,DESIGN,LIFE -19-14SEP15-1/1

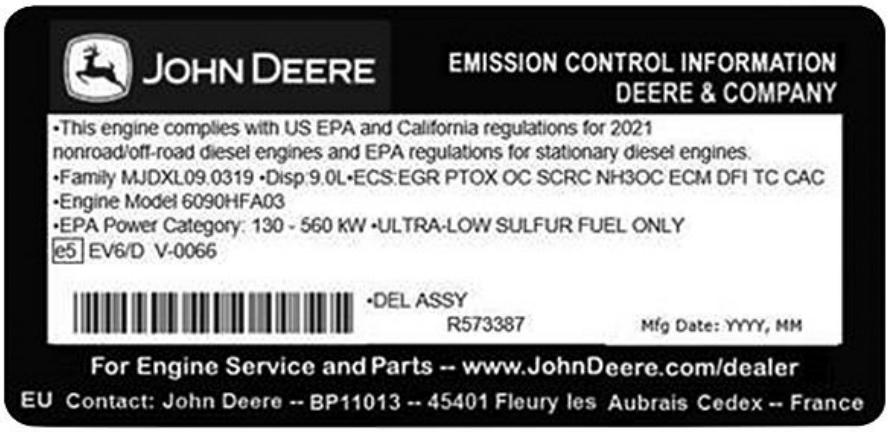
Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas

Air Conditioner System contains Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas (F-Gas)	
Type of F-Gas:	R-134a
F-Gas Mass (kg):	2.7
CO_2 Equivalent (tonnes):	3.86
Global Warming Potential (GWP):	1430

NOTE: Cab refrigerator (if equipped) contains approximately 0.040 kg of refrigerant.

OUO6075,00045E8 -19-21FEB17-1/1

Carbon Dioxide Emissions (CO_2)



RG33429 —UN—04FEB21

SAMPLE - Engine Emissions Label

To identify the carbon dioxide (CO_2) output, locate the engine emissions label. Find the appropriate family on the emissions label and reference the chart.

NOTE: The first letter of the family number is not utilized for family identification on the chart.

This CO_2 measurement results from testing over a fixed test cycle under laboratory conditions a(n) (parent) engine representative of the engine type (engine family) and shall not imply or express any guarantee of the performance of a particular engine.

Emissions Label Family	CO_2 Result
_JDXL02.9323	952 g/kW-hr
_JDXL02.9327	784 g/kW-hr
_JDXL04.5337	819 g/kW-hr
_JDXL04.5338	682 g/kW-hr
_JDXL04.5304	1004 g/kW-hr
_JDXN04.5174	792 g/kW-hr
_JDXL06.8324	720 g/kW-hr
_JDXL06.8328	683 g/kW-hr
_JDXL06.8336	701 g/kW-hr
_JDXN06.8175	771 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0319	646 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0325	695 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0329	657 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0333	650 g/kW-hr
_JDXL13.5326	684 g/kW-hr
_JDXL13.6320	651 g/kW-hr
_JDXL13.5340	632 g/kW-hr
_JDXL18.0341	683 g/kW-hr
_JDXL18.0342	687 g/kW-hr
F28	870 g/kW-hr
F32	710 g/kW-hr
F33	677 g/kW-hr

Continued on next page

DX,EMISSIONS,CO2 -19-23JUN23-1/2

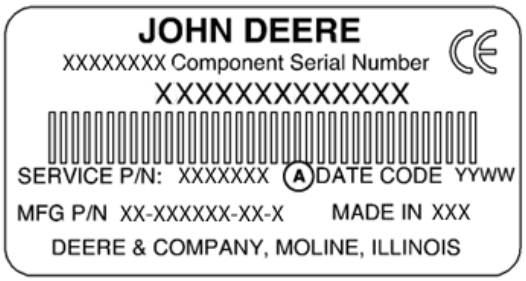
Identify Date Code

Use the date code (A) on the product label to identify the date of manufacture. “YY” (B) identifies the last two numbers of the year of manufacture; ”WW” (C) identifies the week number of the year of manufacture.

NOTE: The week number of manufacture ranges between 01-53.

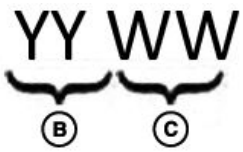
Date Code		
YY	Last Two Numbers of Year of Manufacture	Example: 11 = 2011 12 = 2012 13 = 2013
WW	Week Number of Year of Manufacture	Example: 01, 02, 03...53

A—Date Code (Date of Manufacture)
B—Last Two Numbers of Year of Manufacture
C—Week Number of Year of Manufacture



Product Label

PC26494 —UN—08NOV18



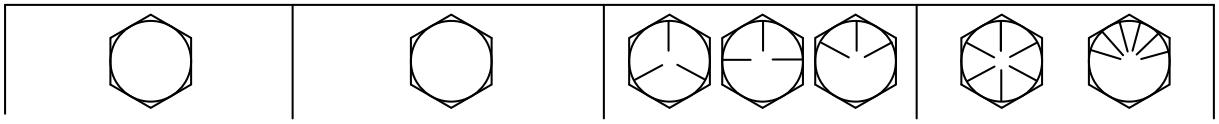
Date Code

PC17568 —UN—16AUG13

OUO6075,000511D -19-12MAY21-1/1

Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1671 —UN—01MAY03



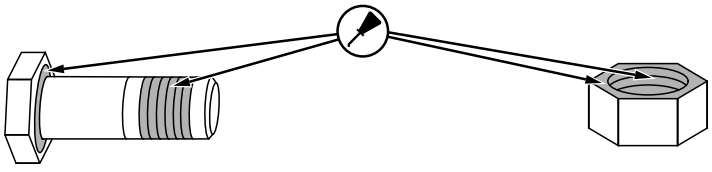
Bolt or Screw Size	SAE Grade 1[a]				SAE Grade 2[b]				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
	Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
1/4	3.1	27.3	3.2	28.4	5.1	45.5	5.3	47.3	7.9	70.2	8.3	73.1	11.2	99.2	11.6	103
													N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
5/16	6.1	54.1	6.5	57.7	10.2	90.2	10.9	96.2	15.7	139	16.8	149	22.2	16.4	23.7	17.5
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft				
3/8	10.5	93.6	11.5	102	17.6	156	19.2	170	27.3	20.1	29.7	21.9	38.5	28.4	41.9	30.9
					N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
7/16	16.7	148	18.4	163	27.8	20.5	30.6	22.6	43	31.7	47.3	34.9	60.6	44.7	66.8	49.3
	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft												
1/2	25.9	19.1	28.2	20.8	43.1	31.8	47	34.7	66.6	49.1	72.8	53.7	94	69.3	103	75.8
9/16	36.7	27.1	40.5	29.9	61.1	45.1	67.5	49.8	94.6	69.8	104	77	134	98.5	148	109
5/8	51	37.6	55.9	41.2	85	62.7	93.1	68.7	131	96.9	144	106	186	137	203	150
3/4	89.5	66	98	72.3	149	110	164	121	230	170	252	186	325	240	357	263
7/8	144	106	157	116	144	106	157	116	370	273	405	299	522	385	572	422
1	216	159	236	174	216	159	236	174	556	410	609	449	785	579	860	634
1-1/8	305	225	335	247	305	225	335	247	685	505	751	554	1110	819	1218	898
1-1/4	427	315	469	346	427	315	469	346	957	706	1051	775	1552	1145	1703	1256
1-3/8	564	416	618	456	564	416	618	456	1264	932	1386	1022	2050	1512	2248	1658
1-1/2	743	548	815	601	743	548	815	601	1665	1228	1826	1347	2699	1991	2962	2185

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

TS1741 —UN—22MAY18

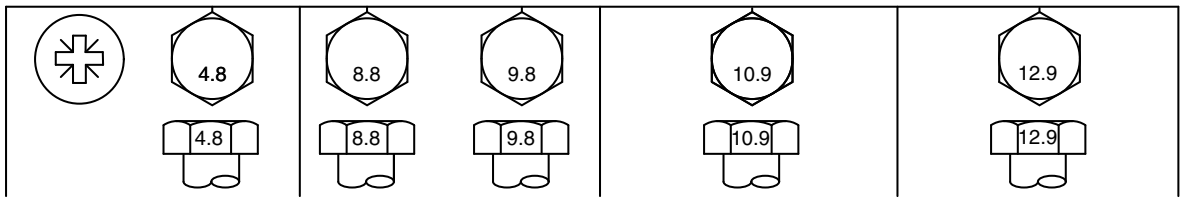


[a]Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.
[b]Grade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in (152 mm) long.
[c]Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.
[d]Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ1 -19-09MAY22-1/1

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1742 —UN—31MAY18



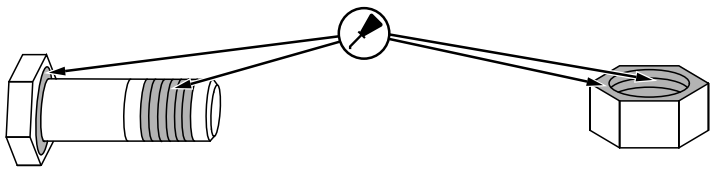
Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
M6	3.6	31.9	3.9	34.5	6.7	59.3	7.3	64.6	9.8	86.7	10.8	95.6	11.5	102	12.6	112
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
M8	8.6	76.1	9.4	83.2	16.2	143	17.6	156	23.8	17.6	25.9	19.1	27.8	20.5	30.3	22.3
			N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
M10	16.9	150	18.4	13.6	31.9	23.5	34.7	25.6	46.8	34.5	51	37.6	55	40.6	60	44.3
	N·m	lb·ft														
M12	—	—	—	—	55	40.6	61	45	81	59.7	89	65.6	95	70.1	105	77.4
M14	—	—	—	—	87	64.2	96	70.8	128	94.4	141	104	150	111	165	122
M16	—	—	—	—	135	99.6	149	110	198	146	219	162	232	171	257	190
M18	—	—	—	—	193	142	214	158	275	203	304	224	322	245	356	263
M20	—	—	—	—	272	201	301	222	387	285	428	316	453	334	501	370
M22	—	—	—	—	365	263	405	299	520	384	576	425	608	448	674	497
M24	—	—	—	—	468	345	518	382	666	491	738	544	780	575	864	637
M27	—	—	—	—	683	504	758	559	973	718	1080	797	1139	840	1263	932
M30	—	—	—	—	932	687	1029	759	1327	979	1466	1081	1553	1145	1715	1265
M33	—	—	—	—	1258	928	1398	1031	1788	1319	1986	1465	2092	1543	2324	1714
M36	—	—	—	—	1617	1193	1789	1319	2303	1699	2548	1879	2695	1988	2982	2199

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

TS1741 —UN—22MAY18



[a]Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.
[b]Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ2 -19-09MAY22-1/1

China Emission Control Warranty Statement

JOHN DEERE

CHINA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emissions Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in China and the Emissions Control Information label contains an Information Disclosure number, refer to the "China Emission Control Warranty Statement".

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emissions-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 400-6576-555.

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine including all parts of its emission-control system was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with GB20891-2014 and HJ1014-2020 and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the engine to fail to conform with applicable China regulations for a period of five years from the date the engine is placed into service or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever first occurs.

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to you, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. Emission-related components include engine parts developed to control emissions related to the following:

Air-induction system
Fuel System
Exhaust gas recirculation systems
Aftertreatment devices
Sensors
Electronic control units

EMISSION WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:

John Deere may deny warranty claims for malfunctions or failures caused by:

- Non-performance of maintenance requirements listed in the Operator's Manual.
- The use of the engine / equipment in a manner for which it was not designed.
- Abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications or alterations.
- Accidents for which it does not have responsibility or by acts of God.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel can harm the emissions control system of the engine / equipment and is not approved for use.

To the extent permitted by law John Deere is not liable for damage to other engine components caused by a failure of an emission-related part, unless otherwise covered by standard warranty.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. REMEDIES UNDER THIS WARRANTY ARE LIMITED TO THE PROVISIONS OF MATERIAL AND SERVICES AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. WHERE PERMITTED BY LAW, NEITHER JOHN DEERE NOR ANY AUTHORIZED JOHN DEERE ENGINE DISTRIBUTOR, DEALER, OR REPAIR FACILITY OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE WILL BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.

LX528019 —UN—10DEC21

Continued on next page

DX,EMISSIONS,NR4 -19-21APR22-1/2

JOHN DEERE

中国排放物控制质保声明
您的质保权利和责任

为了确定约翰迪尔发动机是否符合下述额外质保，请查看发动机的"排放标签"。如果发动机是在中国销售使用并且"排放标签"包含信息公开编号，请参考本声明。

本质保声明只涉及与发动机排放相关的零部件，对于发动机整机以及与非排放相关零部件的质保声明将另行提供。如果您对您的质保权利和责任有任何疑问，请致电 400-6576-555 联系约翰迪尔。

约翰迪尔保修责任

约翰迪尔向最终购买者和每位后续购买者保证：该非道路柴油发动机，包括其排放控制系统的所有零件的设计、制造和配置在销售时均符合《非道路移动机械用柴油机排气污染物排放限值及测量方法（三、四阶段）》（GB20891-2014）和《非道路柴油移动机械污染物排放控制技术要求》（HJ1014—2020）标准的规定，发动机材料无缺陷，在工艺上不会导致不符合中国法规的缺陷，保修期从发动机销售之日起算五年或作业 3000 小时，先到者为准。

如符合质保条件，约翰迪尔将按其选择，修理或者更换任何在材料或工艺存在缺陷、会导致法规规定的发动机排放污染物增加的零部件，在规定的质保期内，您无需支付任何费用，包括与诊断、维修或更换排放相关零部件的费用。保修范围受以下限制和排除条款约束。排放相关的部件包括下列为控制排放物而开发的发动机零件：

进气系统
燃油系统
废气再循环系统
后处理装置
传感器
发动机电子控制单元

排放保修除外条款

约翰迪尔有权拒绝由以下原因引起故障或失效的保修申请：

- 不履行操作手册中列出的维修要求
- 不按设计的方式使用发动机/设备
- 误用、疏忽、不正确的维修或未经批准而进行的修改或改装
- 非因约翰迪尔责任导致的事故或不可抗力引起的事故

该非道路柴油发动机的运行需要使用指定的柴油机燃油，这一点在操作手册中"燃油、润滑油和冷却液"章节中明确规定。任何其它燃油的使用都可能导致发动机/设备的排放控制系统受损，因此不得使用。

在法律允许的范围内，除非标准保修另有规定，否则约翰迪尔对因排放相关零部件故障而导致的其他发动机部件损坏不承担责任。

本质保声明将替代所有其他明示或暗示的保证，包括任何促销性或出于其他目的的间接保证。本质保声明所涉及的保修服务仅限定于本声明规定的零部件和质保条款。在法律允许的情况下，约翰迪尔或任何约翰迪尔授权的发动机批发商、经销商或维修机构或任何约翰迪尔附属公司均不对间接或后继损失负责。

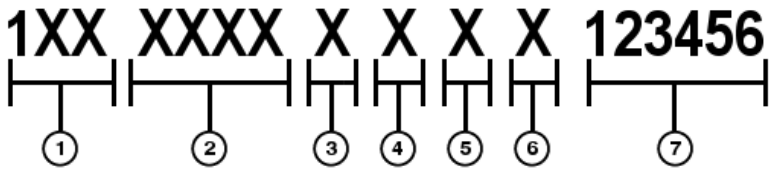
LX528020 —UN—10DEC21

DX,EMISSIONS,NR4 -19-21APR22-2/2

Machine Identification Numbers

Interpreting Machine Serial Number

H105725 —UN—22AUG12



1	Manufacturer Code	Harvesting Manufacturing Facilities CQ - John Deere Horizontina H0 - John Deere Harvester Works JZ - John Deere Domodedovo KM - Machinenfabrik Kemper GmbH & Co. KG PY - John Deere India Pvt. Ltd	SA - SABO Maschinenfabrik GmbH YC - John Deere (Jiamusi) Agricultural Machinery Co., Ltd. YH - John Deere (Harbin) Agriculture Machinery Co., Ltd Z0 - John Deere Werke Zweibrucken
2	Machine Model Identifier		
3	Model Identifier Suffix Machine Configuration Code Additional Machine Information		Example: N, T, W, etc.
4	Check Letter		Example: A, B, C, D, etc.
5	Calendar Year of Manufacture		Refer to Year of Manufacture Code table
6	Additional Information		
7	Manufacturing Serial Number		Example: 000001, 000127, etc.

Year of Manufacture Code

Year	Code	Year	Code	Year	Code	Year	Code
2008	8	2018	J	2028	W	2038	8
2009	9	2019	K	2029	X	2039	9
2010	A	2020	L	2030	Y	2040	A
2011	B	2021	M	2031	1	2041	B
2012	C	2022	N	2032	2	2042	C
2013	D	2023	P	2033	3	2043	D
2014	E	2024	R	2034	4	2044	E
2015	F	2025	S	2035	5	2045	F
2016	G	2026	T	2036	6	2046	G
2017	H	2027	V	2037	7	2047	H

OUO6075,000431C -19-29JUN16-1/1

Identification Numbers

Your machine has these various identification plates. The letters and numbers stamped on these plates identify a component or assembly. ALL of these characters are needed when ordering parts or identifying a machine or component for any John Deere product support program. Also, they are needed for law enforcement to trace your machine if it is ever stolen. ACCURATELY record these characters in the spaces provided in each of the following photographs.

OUO6075,0000BE0 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Machine Identification Plate



YC20281 —UN—05JUN22

Sample Identification Plate of Grain Combine



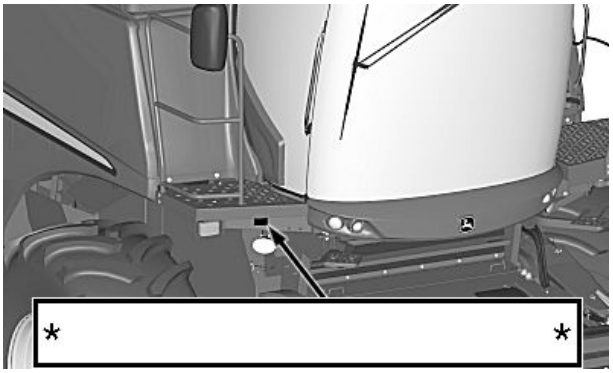
YC20282 —UN—05JUN22

Sample Identification Plate of Corn Combine

xl90995,1654135792483 -19-05JUN22-1/1

Machine Identification Plate Location

Located on right-hand side of cab handrail landing.



H97568 —UN—10AUG10

OUO6075,0000BE1 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Interpreting Engine Serial Number

Each engine has a 13 digit John Deere engine serial number identifying the producing factory, engine model designation, and a 6 digit sequential number.

Engine Serial Number (A)

9.0 L Example (RG6090U123456)
13.5 L Example (RG6135U123456)

RG ..... Factory Code Producing Engine

- RG ..... Waterloo, Iowa, USA

6090 ..... Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement

- 6090 ..... 6 Cylinders, 9.0 liters

6135 ..... Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement

- 6135 ..... 6 Cylinders, 13.5 liters

U ..... Emission Certification

- B ..... Non-Certified
- C ..... Tier 1/Stage 1
- D ..... Tier 2/Stage II
- L ..... Tier 3/Stage III A
- R ..... Interim Tier 4/Stage III B
- U or V ..... Final Tier 4/Stage IV and Stage V

123456 ..... Engine Serial Number



H112201 —UN—06NOV14

Sample Engine Serial Number Plate

Engine Model Number (B)

9.0 L Example (6090HFC09)
13.5 L Example (6135HFC09)

6090 ..... Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement

- 6090 ..... 6 Cylinders, 9.0 liters

6135 ..... Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement

- 6135 ..... 6 Cylinders, 13.5 liters

H ..... Engine Aspiration

- D ..... Naturally aspirated
- T ..... Turbocharged
- A ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-coolant
- H ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-air
- S ..... Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-sea water

F ..... User Type

- F ..... OEM (John Deere Power Systems
- XX ..... Other letters are used to identify John Deere Equipment manufacturing locations

C ..... Industrial

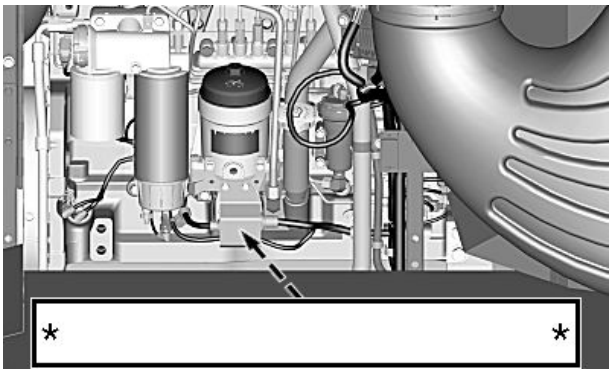
- C ..... Industrial
- G ..... Gen-Set

09 ..... Engine Configuration

- 09 ..... PSS (Series Turbochargers, DOC/DPF and SCR)
- 94 ..... PVX (Single VGT Turbocharger)
- 95 ..... PSX (Series Turbochargers and Aftertreatment)

OUO6075,0004A29 -19-25SEP18-1/1

Engine Serial Number



Style A

Style A: Engine serial number is located on the rear side of the engine.



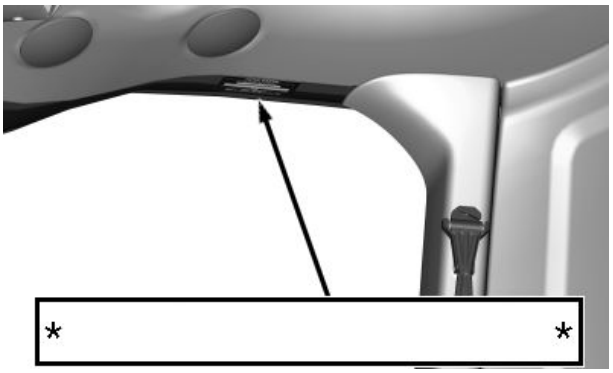
Style B

Style B: Engine serial number is located on the front side of the engine above the starter.

xl90995,1683785210434 -19-14JUL23-1/1

Cab Serial Number

Located in the upper rear right-hand corner of the cab.



OUO6075,0004716 -19-13APR17-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump

Located on side of hydrostatic drive pump.



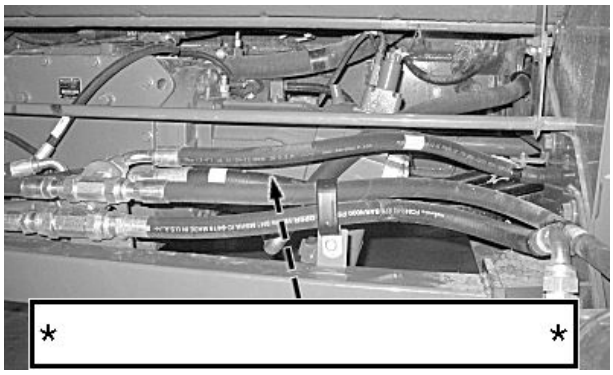
Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines Shown

OUO6075,0001059 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor

Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines: located on top side of hydrostatic drive motor.

ProDrive Machines: located on bottom side of hydrostatic drive motor.



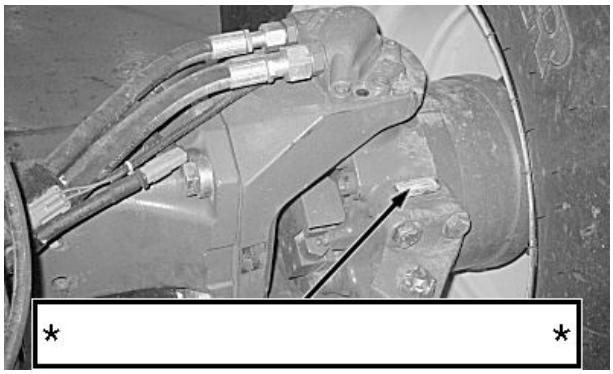
H99424 —UN—14DEC10

ProDrive Machine Shown

OUO6075,0001058 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor

Located on top side of four-wheel drive motor.

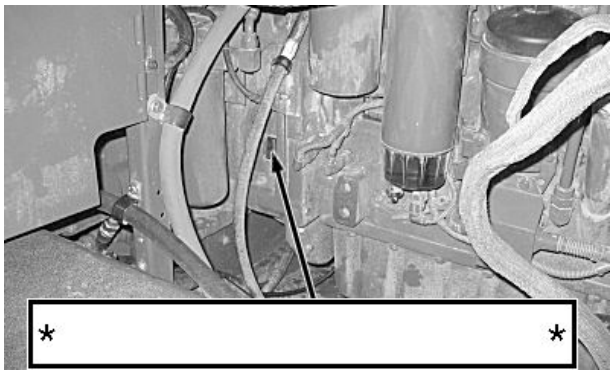


H99419 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,0000AF4 -19-14APR11-1/1

Engine Gear Case

Located on the rear side of the engine gear case.

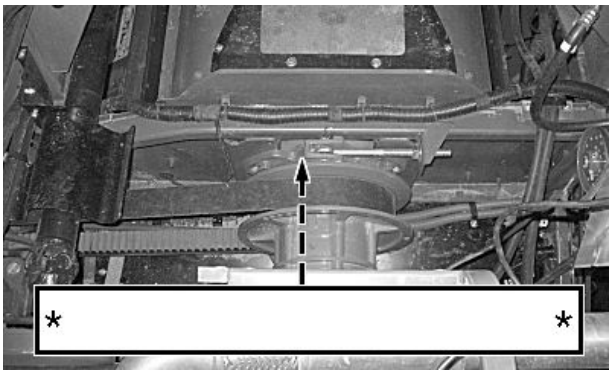


H99418 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E7 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Rotor Drive Gear Case

Located on the left-hand side of the rotor drive gear case.



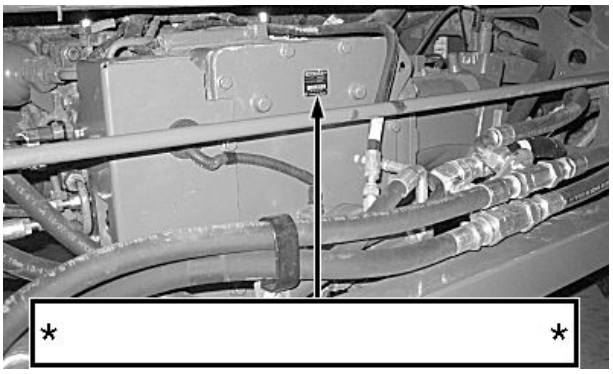
H99430 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E8 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Transmission

Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines: located on side of transmission

ProDrive Machines: located on front of transmission



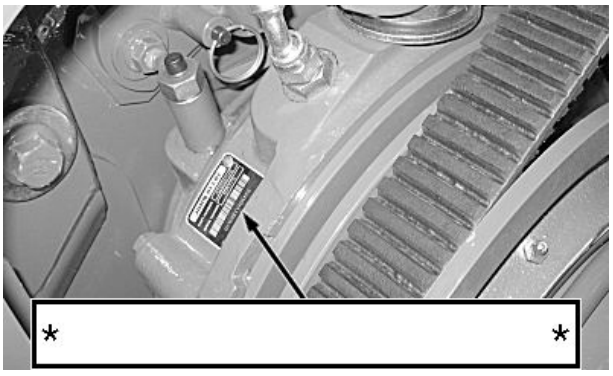
H99426 —UN—14DEC10

ProDrive Transmission Shown

OUO6075,0001056 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Feeder House Reverser

Located on top side of feeder house reverser.

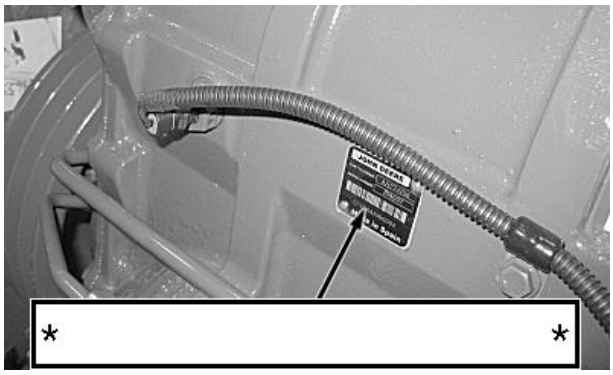


H99432 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,0000AF9 -19-14DEC10-1/1

Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear Case (If Equipped)

Located on the rear side of the multi-speed feeder house gear case.

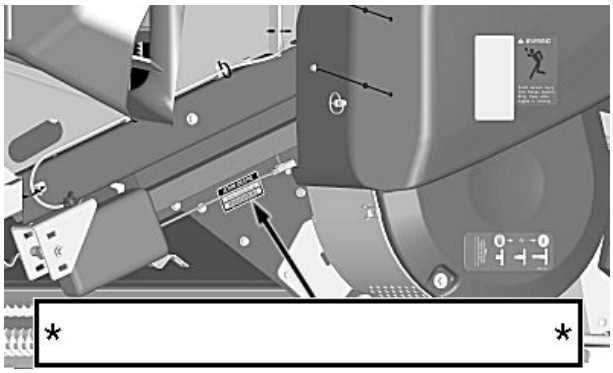


H99431 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E9 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Chopper (If Equipped)

Located on left-hand side of chopper.

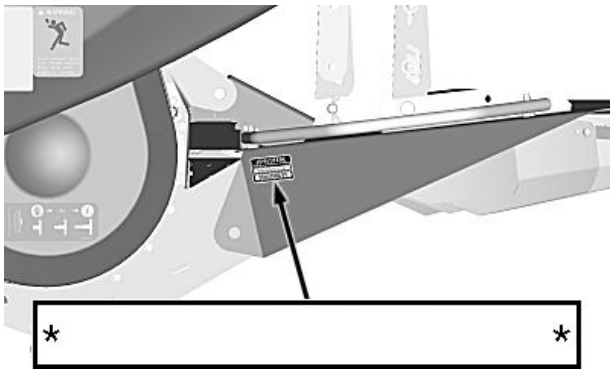


H101339 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C27 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Vane Tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium Residue)

Located on left-hand side of vane tailboard.



H101340 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0001820 -19-28MAY14-1/1

Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard (Intermediate and Premium Residue)

Located on left-hand side of Advanced PowerCast™ tailboard.



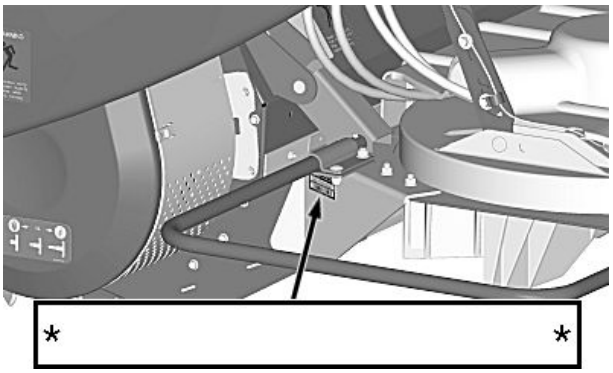
H101342 —UN—04MAY11

PowerCast is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0001821 -19-28MAY14-1/1

PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)

Located on left-hand side of PowerCast tailboard.



H101343 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C2A -19-04MAY11-1/1

Spreader (Deluxe Residue)

Located on right-hand inside of spreader.



H101344 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C2B -19-04MAY11-1/1

Keep Proof of Ownership

1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
   - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
   - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

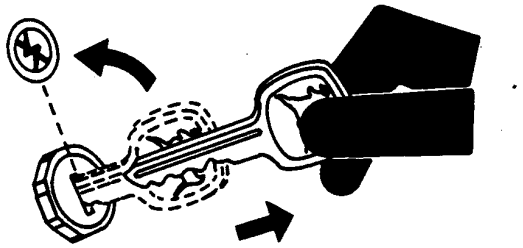


TS1680 —UN—09DEC03

DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
   - Lower equipment to the ground
   - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
   - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 —UN—24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Wear Parts List

NOTE: All information and specifications are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice. See an authorized John Deere dealer for updated wear parts list.

Part Number	Part Name	Part Number	Part Name
AXE19940	Idler Sprocket	AH168456	Splined Coupling
AXE28341	Chain Sprocket	H166689	Plate
RE505265	Idler hub	AH202008	Pulley
AXE28559	Link Chain	H177988	Sprocket Segments
H133143	Chain Sprocket	H179058	Pulley
AXE52639	Idler	AH204389	Idler
H135235	Paddle	H215004	Blade
H144667	Paddle	AH220541	Chain Link
HXE46001	Wear Plate	H217859	Wear Ring
H149461	Wear Plate	AH221847	Pulley
AH125490	Clutch Disk	AH85276	Idler
H159065	Finger	AH94450	Idler
AH126008	Chain Sprocket	H234585	Plate
H164785	Finger	AN15237	Idler
AH140001	Chain Sprocket	H236284	Strip
H164796	Sprocket Segments	A3581R	Spring Locking Pin
AH148021	Roller Chain	28316	Spring Locking Pin
H165407	Plate		

CO00263,0001D19 -19-13JAN20-1/1

Attachment List

NOTE: All information and specifications are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice. See your John Deere dealer for updated attachment list.

Attachment Number	Description
BXE11223	Heated Floor Mat
BXE10390	Large Wire Concaves (set of three)
BXE10387	Extended Wear (Heat-Treated) Round Bar Concaves (set of three)
BXE10741	Feed Accelerator Slow Speed Drive
BH81489	Feed Accelerator Smooth Wear Strips (Set of 30)
BXE10475	SideHill Performance Package

CP00596,0001742 -19-05DEC19-1/1

Index

Page

A

Access calibrations and procedures....45-K-1
Access Combine Advisor™ 45-L-1
Access controls setup....45-A-1
Access door work lights
  Replacing 80-24
Access engine 45-G-1
Access folding 45-E-1
Access grain handling 45-D-1
Access harvest settings....45-F-1
Access header....45-C-1
Access HVAC 45-H-1
Access lights.... 45-J-1
Access residue management 45-B-1
Access transmission.... 45-I-1
Accumulator
  Pressure.... 130-2
Accumulator decal 110-2
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal 45-K-37
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal
 calibration procedure 45-K-38
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling 45-K-38
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling
 calibration procedure 45-K-39
Active Terrain Adjustment active adjustments 45-L-7
Active Terrain Adjustment History.... 45-L-6
Active Terrain Adjustment™ settings.... 45-L-20
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status.... 45-L-24
Active Terrain Adjustments completed
 adjustments 45-L-9
ActiveYield™ 45-K-19
  Removing cross auger covers 75-5
  Sensor locations 75-6
ActiveYield™ | advanced settings 45-K-22
ActiveYield™ | calibration correction 45-K-23
ActiveYield™ | reset 45-K-22
ActiveYield™ | status indicator 45-K-20
Adjusting steering wheel.... 45-M-21
Adjustment details 45-L-12
Adjustment states 45-F-20
Advanced PowerCast
  Replacing
    Spreader disks 70-34
Advanced settings 45-D-3, 45-F-21
  Header 45-C-65
Aftertreatment indicators overview 35-2
Air chutes.... 70-14
Air cleaner filters
  Removing.... 130-P-15
Air compressor 45-G-10
  Maintenance
    Drain water from reservoir.... 130-A-5
  Replacing
    Belt
      9.0 L.... 130-Q-14
  Reservoir.... 130-P-16

Page

Air Compressor
  Wand
    Hose 130-P-16
Air compressor status.... 45-G-11
Air compressor system 130-P-16
Air conditioner
  Clean drain hose.... 130-A-7
  Troubleshooting 135-22
Air conditioner belt
  Replacing
    9.0 L 130-Q-4
Air conditioning.... 45-H-5
Air filter
  Removing
    Engine debris management 130-P-18
Air flow mode.... 45-H-4
Air scoop
  Extended field position.... 30-7
  Positions 30-5
  Standard field position 30-6
  Transport position 30-9
Air system
  Do not modify.... 130-P-2
Alarm
  Back-up.... 90-5
  Backup 10-18
Alfalfa
  Crop settings.... 100-1
Alternator belt
  Replacing
    9.0 L 130-Q-4
Alternator screen
  Cleaning.... 130-O-2
Amber flasher 45-K-36
Amber flasher calibration procedure.... 45-K-37
Antenna 20-2, 20-3
Application
  Video
    Adjusting cameras.... 80-13
    Safety 80-12
    Video interface capability 80-12
Armrest
  Camera
    Adjusting.... 80-13
  Display
    Payable moisture and density chart 100-19
    Standard weights chart.... 100-20
    Yield calibration
      Change tire radius code.... 95-3
      Multi-point 95-4
      Single point.... 95-4
  Video application
    Safety 80-12
    Video interface capability 80-12
Attachment 150-10

Continued on next page

Page

Augers
Adjusting
Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) 75-8
Upper tailings drive chain 65-84
Auger bed dividers 65-51
Cleanout door
Cleaning shoe auger gears (if equipped) 65-65
Folding grain tank loading auger (Grain tank extensions) 75-7
Grain tank cross auger covers 75-4
ActiveYield™ 75-5
Loading auger deflector 75-7
Manual cleanout door
Cleaning shoe auger gears 65-65
Auto draper belt speed 45-C-52
AUTO exhaust filter cleaning 45-G-5
Auto header control 45-C-21
Combinations 95-2
Auto maintain active adjustments 45-L-7
Auto maintain completed adjustments 45-L-9
Auto maintain history 45-L-6
Auto maintain response aggressiveness 45-L-44
Auto maintain settings 45-L-43
Auto maintain status 45-L-26
Auto reel speed 45-C-50
Auto swap 45-B-11
Automation status 45-L-14
Auxiliary field lights
Replacing 80-24
Avoid crushing 110-2
Avoid static electricity risk when fueling 10-6, 125-1
Axle
Drives
Change final drive oil 130-J-3
Check final drive oil 130-G-10
Grease final drive couplers 130-B-8
Grease final drive outer bearings 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease rear axle tie rods 130-G-8
Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 130-A-6, 130-B-2

B

Back-up alarm 90-5
Backshaft speed 45-C-61
Backup alarm 10-18
Ballast
Liquid weight 85-14
Requirements 85-15

Page

Barley
Crop settings 100-1
Basic tire information 85-2
Batteries
Charging 80-5
Check batteries 130-G-11
Checking specific gravity 80-5
Connecting booster 80-6
Connecting cables 80-4
Disconnect switch 80-9
Removing and installing 80-7, 80-8
Safe installation 80-4
Battery Handling, Safety
Safety, Battery Handling 10-19, 80-3
Beacon
Replacing
Light 80-23
Light bulb 80-22
Belt
Adjusting
Chopper drive 70-42
Chopper jackshaft 70-47
Clean grain elevator 65-78
Cleaning fan 65-66
Cleaning shoe 65-66
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive 55-30
Conveyor auger 65-66
Countershaft right-hand front 65-63
Countershaft right-hand rear 65-64
Discharge beater 65-52
Feed accelerator 65-9
Feeder house fixed speed drive 55-28
Feeder house variable speed drive 55-16
First 50 hours 25-2
Header reel/belt pickup pump (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) 55-32
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed speed feeder house) 55-29
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Variable speed feeder house) 55-25
Overshot beater (if equipped) 65-60
Tailings elevator 65-83
Tailings system 65-85
Engine routing
9.0 L 130-Q-3
Left-hand drive belts 65-94
Replacing
Air compressor belt
9.0 L 130-Q-14
Air conditioner
9.0 L 130-Q-4
Alternator
9.0 L 130-Q-4
Chopper 70-43
Chopper jackshaft 70-48, 70-52
Clean grain elevator 65-79
Cleaning fan 65-66, 65-68

Continued on next page

Page

Cleaning shoe 65-66
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive 55-29
Conveyor auger 65-66
Countershaft right-hand front 65-63
Countershaft right-hand rear 65-64
Discharge beater 65-53
Engine debris management belt 130-Q-19
Feeder house fixed speed drive 55-25
Feeder house variable speed drive 55-14
Header reel/belt pickup pump (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) .. 55-30
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed speed feeder house) 55-26
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Variable speed feeder house) 55-20
High speed high capacity feed accelerator 65-7
Overshot beater (if equipped) 65-61
Rotary screen belt 130-Q-1
Rotary screen drive belt 9.0 L 130-Q-7
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator .. 65-7
Tailings system 65-85
Unloading auger drive 75-13, 75-16
Vacuum fan drive belt 9.0 L 130-Q-7
Vacuum fan driven belt 9.0 L 130-Q-8
Variable drive 65-51
Variable speed fan drive belt 9.0 L 130-Q-9
Right-hand drive belts 65-95, 65-96
Routing
Rotary screen belt 130-Q-1
Seat belts 45-M-33
Belt care and conditioning 110-12
Belt pickup cleanout 45-M-43
Bleeding
Fuel system 130-P-12
Bolt and screw torque values
Metric 145-20
Unified inch 145-19
Brake fluid (If equipped) 125-18
Brakes
Change brake fluid 130-I-3
Check brake fluid 130-G-14
Check park brake cylinder cables 130-G-11
Troubleshooting 135-10
Break-in engine oil
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 125-13
Break-in service
Check after 400 hours 25-3
Check before first 100 hours 25-3
Engine 25-1
Broken grain 45-L-36
Broken grain sensitivity 45-L-45

Page

C

Cab
After market radios 20-1
Air conditioner
Clean drain hose 130-A-7
Camera
Adjusting 80-13
Clean fresh air filter 130-B-7, 130-O-2
Clean recirculating filter 130-E-1, 130-O-1
Corner post
VisionTrak™ operational checks 65-81
Display
Payable moisture and density chart 100-19
Standard weights chart 100-20
Yield calibration
Change tire radius code 95-3
Multi-point 95-4
Single point 95-4
Handrails 20-8
Inspect seat belts 130-G-15
Ladder positions 20-6
Fold/unfold from ground (Track machines) 110-4
Fold/unfold from landing (Track machines) 110-5
Track machines (Swing) 110-3, 110-4
Lighting locations
Auto beacon lights 50-2
Beacon lights 50-1
Engine compartment service lights (optional) 50-7
Exit lights 50-3, 50-7
Field lights 50-2, 50-4
Front stubble lights 50-2
Gull wing service lights (optional) 50-5
Hazard lights 50-1
Marker/Brake lights 50-3
Rear discharge lights 50-3
Road lights 50-1
Shoe service lights 50-5
Radio
Antenna 20-2, 20-3
CB mounting 20-4
CB wiring 20-3
Radio controls 20-2
Radio frequency 20-1
Radio types (optional) 20-1
Right-hand landing 20-8
Switches
Lighting delay/Timeout 50-8
Video application
Safety 80-12
Video interface capability 80-12
Windshield washer reservoir
Filling reservoir 130-O-2
Cab headlights
Adjusting 80-14
Replacing 80-14

Continued on next page

Page

Cab headlights (high and low beam)
Adjusting 80-15, 80-16
Replacing 80-15, 80-16
Cab interior light
Replacing 80-26
Calibration
Yield
Change tire radius code 95-3
Multi-point 95-4
Single point 95-4
Calibrations
Access calibrations and procedures 45-K-1
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal 45-K-37
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure 45-K-38
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling 45-K-38
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure 45-K-39
ActiveYield™ 45-K-19
ActiveYield™ | advanced settings 45-K-22
ActiveYield™ | calibration correction 45-K-23
ActiveYield™ | reset 45-K-22
ActiveYield™ | status indicator 45-K-20
Amber flasher 45-K-36
Amber flasher calibration procedure 45-K-37
Calibrations and procedures overview 45-K-1
Chassis tilt 45-K-24
Chassis tilt calibration procedure 45-K-25
Concave air removal 45-K-37
Concave air removal calibration procedure 45-K-38
Concave leveling 45-K-38
Concave leveling calibration procedure 45-K-39
Deck plate spacing 45-K-27
Procedure 45-K-28
Extendable platform header self-test 45-K-30
Extendable platform header self-test calibration procedure 45-K-31
Feeder house lateral tilt range 45-K-32
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure 45-K-33
Feeder house lateral tilt speed 45-K-33
Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure 45-K-34
Feeder house raise speed 45-K-28
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure 45-K-29
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range 45-K-31
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure 45-K-32
Folding corn head 45-K-34
Folding corn head calibration procedure 45-K-35
Gauge wheel speed 45-K-42, 45-K-43
Procedure 45-K-43
Header calibration 45-K-29
Header calibration procedure 45-K-30
Header suspension service mode 45-K-40
Pressure control 45-K-41
Procedure 45-K-40

Page

Hinged draper wing position 45-K-42
Procedure 45-K-42
Mass flow vibration 45-K-2
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure 45-K-2
Moisture sensor
Procedure 45-K-3
Moisture sensor procedure 45-K-3
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure 45-K-36
Reel and cutterbar position 45-K-35
Reel and cutterbar position calibration procedure 45-K-36
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) 45-K-25
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure 45-K-26
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) 45-K-4
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure 45-K-5
Unloading auger engage 45-K-26
Unloading auger engage calibration procedure 45-K-27
Windscreen position 45-K-44
Procedure 45-K-44
Wings 45-K-34
Wings calibration procedure 45-K-35
Yield
Delete unused samples 45-K-19
Yield | advanced edit 45-K-18
Yield | advanced settings 45-K-11
Yield | calibration quality 45-K-6
Yield | calibration quality indicator 45-K-11
Yield | collected sample status 45-K-12
Yield | edit/select calibration 45-K-16
Yield | mass flow rate 45-K-13
Yield | match scale weight 45-K-10
Yield | record sample 45-K-8
Yield | recording status 45-K-14
Yield | reset 45-K-15
Yield | status indicator 45-K-7
Yield | weight indicator 45-K-13
Yield calibration 45-K-5
Calibrations and procedures overview 45-K-1
Camera
Adjusting 80-13
Camera lens debris 45-L-13
Cannot maintain target 45-L-30
Canola
Crop settings 100-2
Carbon Dioxide Emissions 145-17
CB
Radio mounting 20-4
Radio wiring 20-3
Chaffer
Adjusting
Dual zone adjust 65-73
Front chaffer 65-69
Motor 65-77
Adjusting switch 65-72

Continued on next page

Page

- Deep-tooth chaffer 65-71
- Fixed front chaffer 65-69
- Flat-tooth comb chaffer 65-71
- General-purpose chaffer 65-70
- Installing
  - Elements 65-73
- Measuring 65-69
- Premium corn chaffer 65-71
- Removing
  - Elements 65-73

Chaffer adjust 45-M-48
Chaffer clearance 45-F-16
Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies
- Non-serviceable 65-77

Charge air cooler
- Cleaning 130-A-3, 130-B-6

Chassis tilt 45-K-24
Chassis tilt calibration procedure 45-K-25
Chickpeas
- Crop settings 100-2

Chopper
- Access door 70-24
- Adjusting
  - Chopper drive belt tension 70-42
  - Chopper jackshaft belt 70-47
  - Crop diverter vanes 70-5
  - PowerCast™ tailboard (optional) 70-11
  - Stationary knife bank (without electric actuator) 70-16
  - Tailboard 70-7
  - Tailboard vane settings 70-9, 70-10, 70-33
  - Tailboard vanes 70-7, 70-8, 70-31, 70-32
- Adjusting switch 70-30
- Centering
  - Chopper blades 70-28
- Changing
  - Speeds 70-30
- Cleaning
  - Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10
  - Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
- Controller bar (optional) 70-15
- Crop diverter 70-13
- Installing
  - Stationary knife bank (electric actuator) 70-19
- PowerCast™ tailboard (optional)
  - Rear shrouds 70-12
- Removing
  - Stationary knife bank (electric actuator) 70-16
- Replacing
  - Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-34
  - Belt 70-43
  - Chopper blades 70-25, 70-26
  - Chopper jackshaft belt 70-48, 70-52
  - Middle splitter knife 70-28
  - PowerCast™ tailboard blades (optional) 70-11
  - Stationary knives (electric actuator) 70-22
  - Stationary knives (without electric actuator) 70-21

Page

- Windrow convergence rakes 70-6
- Windrowing general information (Premium Residue) 70-6

Clean grain elevator
- Adjusting
  - Belt 65-78
  - Conveyor chain 65-80
- Maintenance
  - Clean moisture sensor 130-B-7, 130-G-18, 130-O-3
  - Clean moisture sensor bypass auger 130-B-7, 130-G-19, 130-O-3
- Replacing
  - Belt 65-79
- Wear plates and door 65-80

Cleaning
- Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10
- Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
- Windows, mirrors, and lights 130-O-4

Cleaning fan 45-F-15
- Adjusting
  - Belt 65-66
- Maintenance
  - Grease cleaning fan bearings 130-G-8
  - Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave 130-B-5
  - Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave 130-B-5
- Replacing
  - Belt 65-66, 65-68

Cleaning fan (Active Terrain Adjustment)
- Adjusting
  - Actuator 65-67

Cleaning fan (Non—Active Terrain Adjustment)
- Adjusting
  - Actuator 65-67

Cleaning fan speed adjust 45-M-49
Cleaning shoe
- Access door 65-65
- Adjusting
  - Belt 65-66
- Air chutes 65-65
- Cleanout door
  - Auger gears (if equipped) 65-65
- Manual cleanout door
  - Auger gears 65-65
- Replacing
  - Belt 65-66

Cleaning shoe lights
- Replacing 80-25

Cleaning tracks 110-10
Cleanout areas 110-11
Cleanout doors
- Grain tank 75-2

Codes
- Changing tire radius 95-3

Cold weather
- Coolant heater 35-8

Continued on next page

Page

Staring fluid operation ... 35-7
Starting fluid ... 130-P-2
Starting fluid safety ... 35-7
Combine Advisor™
Access ... 45-L-1
Active adjustmets ... 45-L-7
Active Terrain Adjustment™ settings ... 45-L-20
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status ... 45-L-24
Adjustment details ... 45-L-12
Advanced settings ... 45-L-4
Auto maintain settings ... 45-L-43
Auto maintain status ... 45-L-26
Automation status ... 45-L-14
Broken grain ... 45-L-36
Broken grain sensitivity ... 45-L-45
Camera lens debris ... 45-L-13
Cannot maintain target ... 45-L-30
Combine Advisor™ main page ... 45-L-1
Completed adjustments ... 45-L-9
Downhill sensitivity ... 45-L-22
Engine power target ... 45-L-18
Excess tailings ... 45-L-37
Foreign material sensitivity ... 45-L-46
Grain loss sensitivity ... 45-L-45
Grain system video ... 45-L-4
Ground speed adjustment ... 45-L-38
HarvestSmart™ settings ... 45-L-15
HarvestSmart™ status ... 45-L-23
Heavy foreign material ... 45-L-36
History ... 45-L-6
Lens debris ... 45-L-13
Light foreign material ... 45-L-36
Offset details ... 45-L-10
Offset tuning chaffer ... 45-L-29
Offset tuning cleaning fan ... 45-L-32
Offset tuning sieve ... 45-L-30
Optimize performance ... 45-L-27
Out-of-cab adjustments ... 45-L-41
Performance issues ... 45-L-34
Performance monitor ... 45-L-6
Response aggressiveness ... 45-L-18, 45-L-44
Separator losses ... 45-L-36
Separator vane adjustments ... 45-L-39
Set performance target ... 45-L-33
Shoe losses ... 45-L-36
Solutions ... 45-L-37
Speed limit ... 45-L-16
Straw quality issues ... 45-L-37
Unthreshed losses ... 45-L-36
Unthreshed material ... 45-L-36
Uphill sensitivity ... 45-L-22
Combine Advisor™ advanced settings ... 45-L-4
Combine Advisor™ main page ... 45-L-1
Combine overview ... 45-M-1
Adjusting steering wheel ... 45-M-21
Belt pickup cleanout ... 45-M-43
Chaffer adjust ... 45-M-48
Cleaning fan speed adjust ... 45-M-49

Page

Combine overview ... 45-M-1
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat) ... 45-M-25
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium cloth seat) ... 45-M-26
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium leather seat) ... 45-M-29
CommandARM™ console and display ... 45-M-10
Console and display ... 45-M-41
Corner post display ... 45-M-4
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator ... 45-M-55
Differential lock (if equipped) ... 45-M-53
Engine and ground drive ... 45-M-38
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator ... 45-M-54
Feeder house backshaft speed, adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped) ... 45-M-58
Feeder house reverser ... 45-M-42
Four-wheel drive (if equipped) ... 45-M-53
Front console ... 45-M-4
Fuel level indicator ... 45-M-54
Harvesting controls ... 45-M-33
Header activation buttons ... 45-M-58
Header engage ... 45-M-44
Header raise/lower and tilt switch ... 45-M-57
HVAC ... 45-M-37
Instructional seat ... 45-M-33
Key switch ... 45-M-20
Left-hand cab items ... 45-M-18
Lights ... 45-M-40
Navigation bar ... 45-M-12
Operate ether injection (if equipped) ... 45-M-25
Operate lights ... 45-M-22
Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low beam ... 45-M-23
Operate windshield wiper and washer ... 45-M-24
Overhead controls ... 45-M-19
Park brake ... 45-M-54
ProDrive™ (if equipped) ... 45-M-52
Push button shift gear (if equipped) ... 45-M-51
Quick stop switch ... 45-M-55
Radio ... 45-M-37
Seek ... 45-M-51
Reel raise/lower, reel fore/aft (if equipped) switch ... 45-M-57
Right-hand cab items ... 45-M-15
Road transport disconnect ... 45-M-52
Seat belts ... 45-M-33
Seat controls ... 45-M-20
Separator engage ... 45-M-45
Sieve adjust ... 45-M-50
Threshing clearance adjust ... 45-M-46
Threshing speed adjust ... 45-M-47
Unloading auger drive switch ... 45-M-56
Unloading auger swing switch ... 45-M-56
VisionTrak™ ... 45-M-59
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat) ... 45-M-25
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium cloth seat) ... 45-M-26

Continued on next page

Page

ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium leather seat) ... 45-M-29
CommandARM™ console and display ... 45-M-10
CommandARM controls setup ... 45-A-6
CommandCenter™
  Determine machine specific information ... 40-1
CommandCenter display
  Calibrations application
    Yield
      Delete unused samples ... 45-K-19
  Controls setup application
    CommandARM controls setup ... 45-A-6
    Controls setup overview ... 45-A-3
    Create dual position assignments ... 45-A-8
    Create single position assignments ... 45-A-8
    Function assignments ... 45-A-10
    Multi-function lever controls setup ... 45-A-4
    Scroll button ... 45-A-10
  Engine application
    Air compressor status ... 45-G-11
    Debris management filter capacity ... 45-G-10
  Folding application
    Folding corn head
      John Deere models ... 45-E-10
      Non John Deere models ... 45-E-11
  Grain handling application
    Grain level ... 45-D-5
    Tank unloading offset ... 45-D-4
  Header application
    Auto header control ... 45-C-21
    Draper belt speed ... 45-C-55
    Height sensitivity ... 45-C-15
    Raise/lower speed ... 45-C-12
    Tilt sensitivity ... 45-C-17
    Tilt speed ... 45-C-14
  Lights application
    Access lights ... 45-J-1
  Residue management application
    Out-of-cab adjustments ... 45-B-10
    Separator vane ... 45-B-5
    Speed ... 45-B-7
CommandCenter™ display
  Calibrations application
    Access calibrations and procedures ... 45-K-1
    Active concave isolation (aci) air removal ... 45-K-37
    Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure ... 45-K-38
    Active concave isolation (aci) leveling ... 45-K-38
    Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure ... 45-K-39
    ActiveYield™ ... 45-K-19
    ActiveYield™ | advanced settings ... 45-K-22
    ActiveYield™ | calibration correction ... 45-K-23
    ActiveYield™ | reset ... 45-K-22
    ActiveYield™ | status indicator ... 45-K-20
    Amber flasher ... 45-K-36
    Amber flasher calibration procedure ... 45-K-37
    Calibrations and procedures overview ... 45-K-1

Page

Chassis tilt ... 45-K-24
Chassis tilt calibration procedure ... 45-K-25
Deck plate spacing ... 45-K-27
  Procedure ... 45-K-28
Extendable platform header self-test ... 45-K-30
Extendable platform header self-test calibration procedure ... 45-K-31
Feeder house lateral tilt range ... 45-K-32
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure ... 45-K-33
Feeder house lateral tilt speed ... 45-K-33
Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure ... 45-K-34
Feeder house raise speed ... 45-K-28
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure ... 45-K-29
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range ... 45-K-31
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure ... 45-K-32
Folding corn head ... 45-K-34
Folding corn head calibration procedure ... 45-K-35
Gauge wheel speed ... 45-K-42, 45-K-43
  Procedure ... 45-K-43
Header calibration ... 45-K-29
Header calibration procedure ... 45-K-30
Header suspension service mode ... 45-K-40
  Pressure control ... 45-K-41
  Procedure ... 45-K-40
Hinged draper wing position ... 45-K-42
  Procedure ... 45-K-42
Mass flow vibration ... 45-K-2
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure ... 45-K-2
Moisture sensor
  Procedure ... 45-K-3
Moisture sensor calibration ... 45-K-3
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure ... 45-K-36
Reel and cutterbar position ... 45-K-35
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) ... 45-K-25
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure ... 45-K-26
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) ... 45-K-4
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure ... 45-K-5
Unloading auger engage ... 45-K-26
Unloading auger engage calibration procedure ... 45-K-27
Windscreen position ... 45-K-44
  Procedure ... 45-K-44
Yield | advanced edit ... 45-K-18
Yield | advanced settings ... 45-K-11
Yield | calibration quality ... 45-K-6
Yield | calibration quality indicator ... 45-K-11
Yield | collected sample status ... 45-K-12
Yield | edit/select calibration ... 45-K-16
Yield | mass flow rate ... 45-K-13
Yield | match scale weight ... 45-K-10

Continued on next page

Page

Yield | record sample....45-K-8
Yield | recording status....45-K-14
Yield | reset....45-K-15
Yield | status indicator....45-K-7
Yield | weight indicator....45-K-13
Yield calibration....45-K-5
Combine Advisor™
Set performance target....45-L-33
Combine Advisor™ application
Access Combine Advisor™....45-L-1
Active adjustments....45-L-7
Active Terrain Adjustment™ settings....45-L-20
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status....45-L-24
Adjustment details....45-L-12
Advanced settings....45-L-4
Auto maintain settings....45-L-43
Auto maintain status....45-L-26
Automation status....45-L-14
Broken grain....45-L-36
Broken grain sensitivity....45-L-45
Cannot maintain target....45-L-30
Combine Advisor™ main page....45-L-1
Completed adjustments....45-L-9
Downhill sensitivity....45-L-22
Engine power target....45-L-18
Excess tailings....45-L-37
Foreign material sensitivity....45-L-46
Grain loss sensitivity....45-L-45
Grain system video....45-L-4
Ground speed adjustment....45-L-38
HarvestSmart™ settings....45-L-15
HarvestSmart™ status....45-L-23
Heavy foreign material....45-L-36
History....45-L-6
Lens debris....45-L-13
Light foreign material....45-L-36
Offset details....45-L-10
Offset tuning chaffer....45-L-29
Offset tuning cleaning fan....45-L-32
Offset tuning sieve....45-L-30
Optimize performance....45-L-27
Out-of-cab adjustments....45-L-41
Performance issues....45-L-34
Performance monitor....45-L-6
Response aggressiveness....45-L-18, 45-L-44
Separator losses....45-L-36
Separator vane adjustments....45-L-39
Shoe losses....45-L-36
Solutions....45-L-37
Speed limit....45-L-16
Straw quality issues....45-L-37
Unthreshed losses....45-L-36
Unthreshed material....45-L-36
Uphill sensitivity....45-L-22
Combine overview
Adjusting steering wheel....45-M-21
Belt pickup cleanout....45-M-43
Chaffer adjust....45-M-48

Page

Cleaning fan speed adjust....45-M-49
Combine overview....45-M-1
Comfort Command™ operators seat (ultimate leather seat)....45-M-29
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat)....45-M-25
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium cloth seat)....45-M-26
CommandARM™ console and display....45-M-10
Console and display....45-M-41
Corner post display....45-M-4
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator....45-M-55
Differential lock (if equipped)....45-M-53
Engine and ground drive....45-M-38
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator....45-M-54
Feeder house backshaft speed, adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped)....45-M-58
Feeder house reverser....45-M-42
Four-wheel drive (if equipped)....45-M-53
Front console....45-M-4
Fuel level indicator....45-M-54
Harvesting controls....45-M-33
Header activation buttons....45-M-58
Header engage....45-M-44
Header raise/lower and tilt switch....45-M-57
HVAC....45-M-37
Instructional seat....45-M-33
Key switch....45-M-20
Left-hand cab items....45-M-18
Lights....45-M-40
Navigation bar....45-M-12
Operate ether injection (if equipped)....45-M-25
Operate lights....45-M-22
Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low beams....45-M-23
Operate windshield wiper and washer....45-M-24
Overhead controls....45-M-19
Park brake....45-M-54
ProDrive™ (if equipped)....45-M-52
Push button shift gear (if equipped)....45-M-51
Quick stop switch....45-M-55
Radio....45-M-37
Seek....45-M-51
Reel raise/lower, reel fore/aft (if equipped) switch....45-M-57
Right-hand cab items....45-M-15
Road transport disconnect....45-M-52
Seat belts....45-M-33
Seat controls....45-M-20
Separator engage....45-M-45
Sieve adjust....45-M-50
Threshing clearance adjust....45-M-46
Threshing speed adjust....45-M-47
Unloading auger drive switch....45-M-56
Unloading auger swing switch....45-M-56
VisionTrak™....45-M-59

Continued on next page

Page

Controls setup application
Access controls setup 45-A-1
Controls setup overview 45-A-1
Engine application
Access engine 45-G-1
Air compressor 45-G-10
AUTO exhaust filter cleaning.... 45-G-5
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning.... 45-G-8
Engine cool down in progress 45-G-9
Engine main page 45-G-1
Engine power 45-G-3
Exhaust filter system overview 45-G-4
Parked filter cleaning.... 45-G-6
Folding application
Access folding 45-E-1
Folding main page....45-E-1
Folding unloading auger....45-E-7
Fountain auger 45-E-5
Grain tank covers 45-E-4
Header transport position 45-E-9
Manual control....45-E-11
Grain handling application
Access grain handling 45-D-1
Advanced settings....45-D-3
Custom alarm level....45-D-4
Grain handling main page 45-D-1
Grain level auto beacon 45-D-4
Moisture alarm....45-D-6
Moisture correction....45-D-7
Moisture settings 45-D-5
Status center 45-D-8
Harvest settings application
Access harvest settings....45-F-1
Adjustment states....45-F-20
Advanced settings....45-F-21
Chaffer clearance 45-F-16
Cleaning fan 45-F-15
Custom preset....45-F-10
Effects of crop change.... 45-F-11
Factory default....45-F-9
Harvest settings main page....45-F-1
Outside configuration 45-F-19
Performance target....45-F-24
Preset....45-F-5
Save preset 45-F-9
Separator resolution....45-F-22
Shoe resolution 45-F-23
Sieve clearance....45-F-18
Straw conditions....45-F-8
Threshing clearance....45-F-12
Threshing conditions 45-F-7
Threshing speed....45-F-13
Harvest settings display
Load harvest settings 45-F-4
Header application
Access....45-C-1
Advanced settings....45-C-65
Auto draper belt speed....45-C-52

Page

Auto reel speed 45-C-50
Backshaft speed....45-C-61
Control preview 45-C-21
Cutterbar position 45-C-62
Cutterbar position resume....45-C-46
Cutterbar tilt....45-C-59
Deck plate position resume....45-C-45
Deck plate spacing 45-C-60
Draper float position 45-C-57
Feeder house float 45-C-35
Fore/aft resume....45-C-41
Fore/aft tilt 45-C-19
Gauge wheels 45-C-64
Header automation....45-C-21
Header details 45-C-6
Header down force 45-C-63
Header down force advanced tuning....45-C-70
Header main page....45-C-1
Height resume....45-C-23
Height sensing hinged draper 45-C-32
Height sensing off ground 45-C-26
Height sensing on ground 45-C-29
Hours....45-C-11
HydraFlex™ pressure 45-C-54
Lateral tilt....45-C-38
Limp home mode....45-C-66
Minimum reel speed 45-C-9
Reel position resume....45-C-43
Resume preferences 45-C-39
Row width....45-C-8
Width 45-C-7
Width corn head 45-C-9
Work recording 45-C-10
HVAC application
Access HVAC 45-H-1
Air conditioning....45-H-5
Air flow mode....45-H-4
Fan speed 45-H-4
Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) main page....45-H-1
Outside temperature....45-H-5
Set temperature....45-H-3
Lights application
Exit lights 45-J-6
Lights main page 45-J-1
Worklights controls 45-J-7
Worklights preset 1—high-beam 45-J-4
Worklights preset 1—low-beam 45-J-3
Worklights preset 2—high-beam 45-J-5
Worklights preset 2—low-beam 45-J-4
Residue management application
Access residue management....45-B-1
Auto swap....45-B-11
Direction 45-B-8
Knife bank 45-B-10
Residue management 45-B-1
Residue mode 45-B-4
Swap 45-B-10

Continued on next page

Page

Width 45-B-6
Transmission application
Access transmission 45-I-1
Advanced settings ProDrive™ limp home mode 45-I-6
Advanced settings ProDrive™ tow mode 45-I-4
Max speed 1 and 2 ..... 45-I-3
Transmission main page 45-I-1
CommandCenter display applications 45-1
Concave
Different types 65-11
Grate covers (If equipped) 65-13
Grate Interrupter locations (If equipped) 65-14
Grate Interrupters (If equipped) 65-13
Grate spacers 65-12
Heavy-Duty Cast Grate Interrupters (If equipped) 65-14
Installing
Sections (Active Concave Isolation) 65-21
Sections (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-16
Leveling (Active Concave Isolation) 65-33
Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-30
Recommendations 65-11, 100-17
Removing
Sections (Active Concave Isolation) 65-21
Sections (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-16
Sector gear shear bolts (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-15
Separator grate types 65-12
Concave air removal 45-K-37
Concave air removal calibration procedure 45-K-38
Concave leveling 45-K-38
Concave leveling calibration procedure 45-K-39
Condenser
Cleaning 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Console and display 45-M-41
Control preview 45-C-21
Controller bar (optional) 70-15
Controls setup
Access controls setup 45-A-1
Auto header control combinations 95-2
CommandARM controls setup 45-A-6
Controls setup overview 45-A-1, 45-A-3
Create dual position assignments 45-A-8
Create single position assignments 45-A-8
Function assignments 45-A-10
Multi-function lever controls setup 45-A-4
Scroll button 45-A-10
Controls setup overview 45-A-1, 45-A-3
Conveyor auger
Adjusting
Belt 65-66
Grease slip clutch 130-G-7
Replacing
Belt 65-66
Conveyor chain
Adjusting 55-9
Drive chain 55-14

Page

Removing
Links 55-10
Conveyor drive chain
Removing
Links 55-13
Conveyor speed
Changing 55-12
Coolant
Diesel engine
Engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners 125-6
Heater 35-8
John deere COOL-GARD II coolant extender 125-7
Mixing with concentrate, water quality 125-8
Testing freeze point 125-9
Warm temperature climates 125-7
Cooling system
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush 130-Q-3
Check coolant level 30-3
Draining 130-P-12
Filling 130-P-14
Maintenance
Change engine coolant 130-N-1
Clean charge air cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean condenser 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean oil cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean radiator 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean rotary screen 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Inspect engine coolant 130-A-2
Replacing
Rotary screen belt 130-Q-1
Rotary screen drive belt 9.0 L 130-Q-7
Vacuum fan drive belt 9.0 L 130-Q-7
Vacuum fan driven belt 9.0 L 130-Q-8
Variable speed drive belt 9.0 L 130-Q-9
Routing
Rotary screen belt 130-Q-1
Winterize 130-P-14
CoolScan 125-16
Corn (Dry)
Crop settings 100-3
Corn (Wet)
Crop settings 100-3
Corn Cob Mix
Crop settings 100-4
Corner post
Display
VisionTrak™ operational checks 65-81
Corner post display 45-M-4
Coupler
Air compressor 130-P-16
Cover
Engine access 130-P-1
Engine filter access 130-P-1

Continued on next page

Page

Covers
Grain tank
Operating ... 75-3
Crankshaft damper
Check ... 130-J-5
Create dual position assignments ... 45-A-8
Create single position assignments ... 45-A-8
Crop
Density chart ... 100-19
Payable moisture chart ... 100-19
Weights chart ... 100-20
Crop diverter ... 70-13
Crop diverter vanes
Adjusting ... 70-5
Crop settings
Alfalfa ... 100-1
Barley ... 100-1
Canola ... 100-2
Chickpeas ... 100-2
Corn (Dry) ... 100-3
Corn (Wet) ... 100-3
Corn Cob Mix ... 100-4
Edible Beans ... 100-4
Flax ... 100-5
Footnotes description page ... 100-16
Grass Seed ... 100-5
Guar (Cluster Beans) ... 100-6
Lentils ... 100-6
Lupins ... 100-7
Millet ... 100-7
Mustard ... 100-8
Navy Beans ... 100-8
Oats ... 100-9
Peas ... 100-9
Popcorn ... 100-10
Rape Seed (Dry) ... 100-10
Rape Seed (Green) ... 100-11
Rice ... 100-11
Rye ... 100-12
Safflower ... 100-12
Sorghum (Milo) ... 100-13
Soybeans ... 100-13
Sunflower ... 100-14
Triticale ... 100-14
Wheat Difficult ... 100-15
Wheat Normal ... 100-15
Custom alarm level ... 45-D-4
Custom preset ... 45-F-10
Cutterbar position ... 45-C-62
Cutterbar position resume ... 45-C-46
Cutterbar tilt ... 45-C-59

D

Debris management filter capacity ... 45-G-10
Decal
Lubrication locations ... 130-1
Deck plate position resume ... 45-C-45

Page

Deck plate spacing ... 45-C-60, 45-K-27
Procedure ... 45-K-28
DEF
DEF in-line filter, replace ... 130-L-3
Disposal ... 125-12
Dosing unit filter, changing ... 130-L-2
Storing ... 125-11
Tank, cleaning ... 130-P-6
Tank, refilling ... 125-12
Testing ... 125-10
Use in SCR equipped engines ... 125-10
DEF dosing unit filter
Changing ... 130-L-2
DEF in-line filter
Replace ... 130-L-3
DEF tank
Cleaning ... 130-P-6
Deluxe residue
Chopper
Windrowing general information ... 70-2
Diesel engine oil
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V ... 125-14
Service interval for operation at high altitude ... 125-14
Diesel engines, cold weather effect ... 125-5
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator ... 45-M-55
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank
Access
Dosing unit filter ... 130-P-4
In-line filter ... 130-P-5
Checking breather ... 30-5
Clean breather ... 130-F-3
Draining ... 130-P-4
Filling ... 130-P-3
Replace breather ... 130-G-17
Diesel fuel ... 125-3
Supplemental additives ... 125-3
Diesel fuel, testing ... 125-4
Diesel Particulate Filter
Maintenance and Service ... 130-P-17
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service ... 130-P-17
Differential lock (if equipped) ... 45-M-53
Dimensions
Machine ... 110-18
Reference points ... 110-19, 145-6
S760 and S770 ... 145-5
Track module ... 110-17
Direction ... 45-B-8
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning ... 45-G-8
Discharge beater
Adjusting
Belt ... 65-52
Grease bearings ... 130-G-8
Replacing
Belt ... 65-53
Wear strips ... 65-58
Unplugging ... 65-98

Continued on next page

Page

Discharge beater (Standard)
Replacing
Wear strips ... 65-59
Discharge beater (Tough Crop)
Replacing
Wear strips ... 65-60
Discharge lights
Replacing ... 80-24
Display
Corner post
VisionTrak™ operational checks ... 65-81
Yield calibration
Change tire radius code ... 95-3
Multi-point ... 95-4
Single point ... 95-4
Disposal, Exhaust Filter ... 130-P-17
Downhill sensitivity ... 45-L-22
Draper belt speed ... 45-C-55
Draper float position ... 45-C-57
Drive wheel starter stud ... 85-4
Driveshaft
Maintenance
Grease primary countershaft ... 130-E-1
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline ... 130-G-4
Driving machine
Header attached ... 85-1
Road transporting ... 90-1

E

Edible Beans
Crop settings ... 100-4
Effect of cold weather on diesel engines ... 125-5
Effects of crop change ... 45-F-11
Electrical
Component handling precautions ... 80-2
Troubleshooting ... 135-20
Electrical system
Adjusting
Cab headlights ... 80-14
Cab headlights (high and low beam) ... 80-15, 80-16
Light emitting diode (LED) lights ... 80-21
Lower driving lights (if equipped) ... 80-19
Battery disconnect switch ... 80-9
Charging batteries ... 80-5
Check batteries ... 130-G-11
Checking specific gravity ... 80-5
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) ... 120-2
Connecting booster ... 80-6
Connecting cables ... 80-4
Fuse center ... 80-10, 80-11
Halogen bulb safety rules ... 80-13
Inline fuses ... 80-11
Maintenance
Clean alternator screen ... 130-O-2

Page

Precautions ... 80-1
Removing and installing batteries ... 80-7, 80-8
Replacing
Access door work lights ... 80-24
Auxiliary field lights ... 80-24
Beacon light ... 80-23
Beacon light bulb ... 80-22
Cab headlights ... 80-14
Cab headlights (high and low beam) ... 80-15, 80-16
Cab interior light ... 80-26
Cleaning shoe lights ... 80-25
Discharge lights ... 80-24
Fascia lights (if equipped) ... 80-17
Grain tank light ... 80-24
Light emitting diode (LED) lights ... 80-19
Lower driving lights (if equipped) ... 80-18
Map light ... 80-27
Marker/Brake lights ... 80-26
Rear hazard lights ... 80-26
Side finder lights ... 80-25
Stubble lights ... 80-24
Unloading auger light ... 80-24
Warning lights ... 80-23, 80-26
Emission system
Certification label ... 145-15
Emissions
Required language
EPA ... 130-P-1
Emissions Performance
Tampering ... -5
Engine
Access ... 45-G-1
Access cover ... 130-P-1
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush ... 130-Q-3
Air compressor ... 45-G-10
Air compressor status ... 45-G-11
Air scoop
Extended field position ... 30-7
Positions ... 30-5
Standard field position ... 30-6
Transport position ... 30-9
AUTO exhaust filter cleaning ... 45-G-5
Belt
Routing
9.0 L ... 130-Q-3
Break-in check before first 100 hours ... 25-3
Break-in service after 400 hours ... 25-3
Breaking-in ... 25-1
Change engine oil and filter ... 130-F-2
Check engine oil ... 130-A-2
Check oil ... 30-1
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) ... 120-10
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) ... 120-2
Coolant heater ... 35-8

Continued on next page

Page

Debris management filter capacity 45-G-10
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning 45-G-8
Engine cool down in progress 45-G-9
Engine main page 45-G-1
Engine power 45-G-3
Engine speed management
  ProDrive™ machines 35-6
Exhaust filter system overview 45-G-4
Filter access cover 130-P-1
Maintenance
  Change engine coolant 130-N-1
  Change main engine gear case oil 130-I-2, 130-J-3
  Check air filter elements 130-G-18
  Check crankshaft damper 130-J-5
  Check engine debris management air filter .. 130-G-13
  Check engine valve backlash 130-J-2
  Clean alternator screen 130-O-2
  Clean charge air cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
  Clean condenser 130-A-3, 130-B-6
  Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-F-3
  Clean fuel precleaner filter 130-B-5, 130-G-1
  Clean fuel tank breather 130-F-2
  Clean oil cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
  Clean radiator 130-A-3, 130-B-6
  Clean rotary screen 130-A-3, 130-B-6
  Clean water separator primary fuel filter 130-B-6
  Drain water from air compressor reservoir 130-A-5
  Grease variable speed driven sheaves 130-G-3
  Grease variable speed driver sheaves 130-G-3
  Inspect coolant level 130-A-2
  Inspect fuel precleaner filter 130-A-5
  Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-G-17
  Replace fuel tank breather 130-G-18
  Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter .. 130-G-12
  Replace hydrostatic charge filter 130-G-12
  Replace main engine gear case filter 130-C-1, 130-G-13
  Replace main engine gear case lube filter 130-C-1, 130-G-16
  Replace primary fuel filter 130-G-2
  Replace secondary fuel filter 130-G-2
Object detection sensor 35-4
Parked filter cleaning 45-G-6
Replacing
  Air compressor belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-14
  Air conditioner belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-4
  Alternator belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-4
  Engine debris management belt 130-Q-19
  Rotary screen belt 130-Q-1
  Rotary screen drive belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-7
  Vacuum fan drive belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-7
  Vacuum fan driven belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-8
  Variable speed fan drive belt
    9.0 L 130-Q-9
Routing
  Rotary screen belt 130-Q-1
Starting fluid 130-P-2
Starting fluid operation 35-7
Starting fluid safety 35-7
Starting information 35-4
Stopping information 35-6
Troubleshooting 135-11
Engine and ground drive 45-M-38
Engine cool down in progress 45-G-9
Engine debris management
  Replacing
    Drive belt 130-Q-19
Engine deck
  Air compressor system 130-P-16
Engine main page 45-G-1
Engine oil
  Break-In
    Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 125-13
  Change engine oil and filter 130-F-2
  Check engine oil 130-A-2
  Diesel
    Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 125-14
    Service interval for operation at high altitude .. 125-14
Engine oil and filter service intervals
  Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V
    0.10 - 0.119 L/kW oil pan 125-15
  Operation at high altitude 125-14
Engine power 45-G-3
Engine Power
  Do not modify 130-P-2
Engine power target 45-L-18
Engine speed management
  ProDrive™ machines 35-6
Engine valve backlash
  Check 130-J-2
Ether
  Safety 35-7
Excess tailings 45-L-37
Exhaust Filter
  Ash Handling and Disposal 130-P-17
Exhaust Filter Ash Handling and Disposal
  Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal 130-P-17
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator 45-M-54
Exhaust Filter Disposal 130-P-17
Exhaust filter system overview 45-G-4
Exhaust Filter, Safety
  Safety, Exhaust Filter 10-20, 35-1

Continued on next page

Page

Exit lights 45-J-6
Extendable platform header self-test 45-K-30
Extendable platform header self-test calibration procedure 45-K-31

F

Factory default 45-F-9
Fan speed 45-H-4
Feed accelerator
  Adjusting
    Belt 65-9
  Changing
    High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 65-10
    Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 65-9
  Comb floor (Rice machines) 65-4
  Maintenance
    Grease feed accelerator bearings 130-G-5
  Removing
    Comb floor (Rice machines) 65-4
  Replacing
    High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 65-7
    Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 65-7
    Wear strips (Standard) 65-1
    Wear strips (Tine) 65-3
    Wear strips (Tough Crop) 65-2
  Top access door 55-3
  Unplugging 65-97
Feed plate
  Seal support 55-3, 55-4
Feeder house
  Adjusting
    CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt 55-30
    Conveyor chain 55-9
    Conveyor drive chain 55-14
    Fixed speed drive belt 55-28
    Fore/aft tilt frame (Manual tilt) 55-6
    Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) .. 55-32
    Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house) 55-29
    Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Variable speed feeder house) 55-25
    Lower cable end (level land) 55-39
    Shims (level land) 55-39
    Single-point latching 55-37
    Variable speed drive belt 55-16
  Attaching
    Header 55-36
    Multicoupler and single-point latching 55-33
  Bottom door 55-3, 55-4
  Changing
    Conveyor speed 55-12

Page

Cleaning
  Latching pins 55-40
  Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10
  Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
Cylinder safety stop 55-1
Detaching
  Header 55-36
Doors 55-2
Feed accelerator top access door 55-3
Feed plate seal support 55-3, 55-4
Maintenance
  Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 130-H-1
  Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil 130-B-3
  Clean lateral tilt feeder house 130-B-4
  Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case 130-G-17
  Clean stone trap 130-A-7
  Grease feeder house slip clutch 130-G-16
  Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case 130-A-7, 130-B-3
  Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves 130-B-3
Manual tilt indicator 55-32
Removing
  Conveyor chain links 55-10
  Conveyor drive chain links 55-13
Replacing
  CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt 55-29
  Fixed speed drive belt 55-25
  Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) .. 55-30
  Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house) 55-26
  Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Variable speed feeder house) 55-20
  Variable speed drive belt 55-14
Set
  Fore/aft tilt frame (Manual tilt) 55-6
  Fore/aft tilt frame zero point (Hydraulic tilt) 55-8
Shear screw location 55-40
Side shields 55-2
Stone trap 55-6
Top shaft sprockets 55-14
Troubleshooting 135-1
Unlatching
  Pins 55-40
Feeder house (Hydraulic tilt)
  Adjusting
    Drum height 55-11
Feeder house (Manual tilt)
  Adjusting
    Drum height 55-11
Feeder house backshaft speed, adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped) 45-M-58

Continued on next page

Page

Feeder house float....45-C-35
Feeder house lateral tilt range....45-K-32
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure....45-K-33
Feeder house lateral tilt speed....45-K-33
Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure....45-K-34
Feeder house raise speed....45-K-28
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure....45-K-29
Feeder house reverser....45-M-42
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range....45-K-31
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure....45-K-32
Filter
  Access
    Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing unit filter....130-P-4
    Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank in-line filter....130-P-5
  Check
    Air filter elements....130-G-18
    Engine debris management air filter....130-G-13
  Clean
    Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather....130-F-3
    Fuel precleaner filter....130-B-5, 130-G-1
    Fuel tank breather....130-F-2
    Water separator primary fuel filter....130-B-6
  Cleaning
    Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional)....130-P-10
    Precleaner....130-P-8
  Draining
    Water separator primary filter....130-P-7
  Flushing
    Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional)....130-P-9
  Inspect
    Fuel precleaner filter....130-A-5
  Maintenance
    Clean cab fresh air filter....130-B-7, 130-O-2
    Clean recirculating filter....130-E-1, 130-O-1
  Removing
    Air cleaner filters....130-P-15
    Engine debris management air filter....130-P-18
  Replace
    Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather....130-G-17
    Engine oil filter....130-F-2
    Fuel tank breather....130-G-18
    Hydraulic/Hydrostatic charge filter....130-G-12
    Hydrostatic charge filter....130-G-12
    Main engine gear case filter....130-C-1, 130-G-13
    Main engine gear case lube filter....130-C-1, 130-G-16
    Primary fuel filter....130-G-2
    Replace secondary fuel filter....130-G-2
  Replacing
    Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional)....130-P-10
    Primary and secondary fuel filter....130-P-11
Filters, Oil
  Oil Filters....125-18

Page

Final drives
  Change
    Oil....130-J-3
  Check
    Oil....130-G-10
  Grease
    Bearings....130-A-6, 130-B-2
    Final drive couplers....130-B-8
Fire extinguisher....20-7, 115-3
  Charge....115-2
  Checklist....115-1
  Inspect....130-G-13
  Inspect straps....130-O-3
  Mounting....20-7, 115-4
  Operating....115-1
  Recommended fire preventions....115-1
Flax
  Crop settings....100-5
Fluorinated greenhouse gas, specifications....145-16
Folding
  Access folding....45-E-1
  Folding corn head
    John Deere models....45-E-10
    Non John Deere models....45-E-11
  Folding main page....45-E-1
  Folding unloading auger....45-E-7
  Fountain auger....45-E-5
  Grain tank covers....45-E-4
  Header transport position....45-E-9
  Manual control....45-E-11
Folding corn head....45-K-34
  John Deere models....45-E-10
  Non John Deere models....45-E-11
Folding corn head calibration procedure....45-K-35
Folding main page....45-E-1
Folding unloading auger....45-E-7
Fore/aft resume....45-C-41
Fore/aft tilt....45-C-19
Foreign material sensitivity....45-L-46
Fountain auger....45-E-5
Four-wheel drive (if equipped)....45-M-53
Four-wheel drive (optional)
  Troubleshooting....135-9
Front chaffer
  Adjusting....65-69
Front console....45-M-4
Front wheels
  Installing....85-10
  Removing....85-6
Fuel
  Bleeding system....130-P-12
  Checking Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather....30-5
  Checking fuel tank breather....30-4
  Checking system....30-3
  Cleaning
    Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....130-P-10
    Precleaner....130-P-8

Continued on next page

Page

Diesel 125-3
Draining
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank 130-P-4
Water separator primary filter 130-P-7
Draining tank 130-P-7
Filling
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank 130-P-3
Filling tank 125-2, 130-P-6
Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-P-9
Handling and storing 125-2
Lubricity 125-3
Replacing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) ... 130-P-10
Primary and secondary fuel filter 130-P-11
Shut-off valve 130-P-7
Fuel Filters
Filters, Fuel 125-18
Fuel level indicator 45-M-54
Fuel system 130-P-2
Bleeding 130-P-12
Checking 30-3
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-F-3
Clean fuel precleaner filter 130-B-5, 130-G-1
Clean fuel tank breather 130-F-2
Clean water separator primary fuel filter 130-B-6
Do not modify 130-P-2
Inspect fuel precleaner filter 130-A-5
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-G-17
Replace fuel tank breather 130-G-18
Replace primary fuel filter 130-G-2
Replace secondary fuel filter 130-G-2
Fuel tank
Checking breather 30-4
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
Draining 130-P-7
Filling 125-2, 130-P-6
Shut-off valve 130-P-7
Function assignments 45-A-10
Fuse
Center 80-10, 80-11
Inline 80-11

G

Gauge wheel speed 45-K-42, 45-K-43
Procedure 45-K-43
Gauge wheels 45-C-64
Gear case
Maintenance
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 130-H-1
Change main engine gear case oil 130-I-2, 130-J-3
Change overshot beater gear case oil 130-J-4

Page

Change primary countershaft gear case oil 130-J-4
Check loading auger gear case oil 130-G-17
Check overshot beater gear case oil 130-G-7, 130-G-9
Check primary countershaft gear case oil ... 130-G-14
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case 130-G-17
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 130-G-3
Oil recommendations 125-16, 125-17
ProDrive™ machines
Oil recommendations 125-16
Grain
Broken grain 45-L-36
Grain handling
Access grain handling 45-D-1
Advanced settings 45-D-3
Custom alarm level 45-D-4
Grain handling main page 45-D-1
Grain level 45-D-5
Grain level auto beacon 45-D-4
Moisture alarm 45-D-6
Moisture correction 45-D-7
Moisture settings 45-D-5
Status center 45-D-8
Tank unloading offset 45-D-4
Grain handling main page 45-D-1
Grain level 45-D-5
Grain level auto beacon 45-D-4
Grain loss sensitivity 45-L-45
Grain system video 45-L-4
Grain tank
Adjusting
Covers (If equipped) 75-3
Fill sensor indicator 75-2
Loading auger (Grain tank covers) 75-8
Unloading auger cradle support 75-11
Unloading auger drive chain 75-10
Unloading auger position 75-12
Cleaning
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 75-10
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 75-9
Cleaning grain tank and removal of blockages safely 10-12
Cleanout doors 75-2
Cross auger covers 75-4
ActiveYield™ 75-5
Engine ladder 75-1
Loading auger deflector 75-7
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions) 75-7
Maintenance
Check loading auger gear case oil 130-G-17
Clean mass flow sensor 130-B-6
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing 130-G-4
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 130-G-3
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 130-G-4
Operating
Covers (If equipped) 75-3

Continued on next page

Page

Removing
Unloading auger drive chain links 75-11
Replacing
Unloading auger drive belt 75-13, 75-16
Sample trough.... 75-1
Sensor locations
ActiveYield™ 75-6
Unloading auger
Lock arm positions 75-13
Unloading auger drive shear bolt.... 75-7
Location.... 75-6
Grain tank covers 45-E-4
Grain tank light
Replacing.... 80-24
Grass Seed
Crop settings.... 100-5
Grate covers (If equipped).... 65-13
Grate interrupter locations (If equipped).... 65-14
Grate interrupters (If equipped) 65-13
Grate spacers.... 65-12
Grate types.... 65-12
Grease
Extreme pressure and multipurpose 125-18
Ground conditions 45-C-63
Ground speed adjustment 45-L-38
Guar (Cluster Beans)
Crop settings.... 100-6

H

Hardware torque values
Metric 145-20
Unified inch 145-19
Harvest settings
Access harvest settings 45-F-1
Adjustment states 45-F-20
Advanced settings....45-F-21
Chaffer clearance....45-F-16
Cleaning fan....45-F-15
Custom preset....45-F-10
Effects of crop change 45-F-11
Factory default 45-F-9
Harvest settings main page 45-F-1
Load harvest settings....45-F-4
Outside configuration....45-F-19
Performance target 45-F-24
Preset....45-F-5
Save preset....45-F-9
Separator resolution....45-F-22
Shoe resolution....45-F-23
Sieve clearance 45-F-18
Straw conditions....45-F-8
Threshing clearance 45-F-12
Threshing conditions....45-F-7
Threshing speed 45-F-13
Harvest settings main page....45-F-1
Harvesting controls.... 45-M-33

Page

Harvesting hints
Operation at low temperatures.... 95-1
Harvesting tips.... 95-1
HarvestSmart™ response aggressiveness 45-L-18
HarvestSmart™ settings.... 45-L-15
HarvestSmart™ speed limit.... 45-L-16
HarvestSmart™ status 45-L-23
Header
Access 45-C-1
Advanced settings....45-C-65
Attaching.... 55-36
Auto draper belt speed....45-C-52
Auto header control....45-C-21
Auto header control combinations 95-2
Auto reel speed....45-C-50
Backshaft speed 45-C-61
Control preview....45-C-21
Cutterbar position....45-C-62
Cutterbar position resume....45-C-46
Cutterbar tilt 45-C-59
Deck plate position resume....45-C-45
Deck plate spacing....45-C-60
Detaching.... 55-36
Draper belt speed 45-C-55
Draper float position....45-C-57
Feeder house float....45-C-35
Fore/aft resume....45-C-41
Fore/aft tilt....45-C-19
Gauge wheels....45-C-64
Ground conditions....45-C-63
Header automation 45-C-21
Header details....45-C-6
Header down force....45-C-63
Header down force advanced tuning 45-C-70
Header main page 45-C-1
Height resume....45-C-23
Height sensing hinged draper....45-C-32
Height sensing off ground....45-C-26
Height sensing on ground....45-C-29
Height sensitivity....45-C-15
Hours 45-C-11
HydraFlex™ pressure....45-C-54
Lateral tilt 45-C-38
Limp home mode 45-C-66
Minimum reel speed....45-C-9
Raise/lower speed 45-C-12
Reel position resume 45-C-43
Resume preferences....45-C-39
Row width 45-C-8
Suspension
Service mode 45-K-40
Tilt sensitivity....45-C-17
Tilt speed 45-C-14
Transport safety 10-4
Width....45-C-7
Width corn head....45-C-9
Work recording....45-C-10
Header activation buttons.... 45-M-58

Continued on next page

Page

Header automation 45-C-21
Header calibration 45-K-29
Header calibration procedure 45-K-30
Header clutch
  Maintenance
    Electromagnetic nut.... 130-G-16
Header details 45-C-6
Header down force 45-C-63
Header down force advanced tuning....45-C-70
Header engage....45-M-44
Header main page....45-C-1
Header pump
  Grease header drive pump sheave bearing..... 130-G-4
Header raise/lower and tilt switch....45-M-57
Header suspension service mode 45-K-40
Header transport position 45-E-9
Headlights
  Adjusting
    Light emitting diode (LED) lights 80-21
    Lower driving lights (if equipped).... 80-19
  Replacing
    Fascia lights (if equipped) 80-17
    Light emitting diode (LED) lights 80-19
    Lower driving lights (if equipped).... 80-18
Heater
  Troubleshooting 135-21
Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) main page....45-H-1
Heavy foreign material....45-L-36
Heavy-Duty Cast Grate interrupters (If equipped).... 65-14
Height resume 45-C-23
Height sensing hinged draper....45-C-32
Height sensing off ground....45-C-26
Height sensing on ground....45-C-29
Height sensitivity....45-C-15
Hinged draper wing position 45-K-42
  Procedure 45-K-42
Hitch
  Manual (standard).... 90-17
  Semi-AutoMatic (optional).... 90-17
Hours 45-C-11
HVAC....45-M-37
  Access HVAC....45-H-1
  Air conditioning 45-H-5
  Air flow mode 45-H-4
  Fan speed 45-H-4
  Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) main page 45-H-1
  Outside temperature 45-H-5
  Set temperature 45-H-3
HydraFlex™ pressure....45-C-54
Hydraulic oil....110-13
Hydraulic system
  Accumulator pressure 130-2
  Check reservoir oil 30-2
  Cleaning
    Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10
    Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
  Cleanliness 130-2
  Hose replacement.... 130-1
  Maintenance
    Change hydraulic reservoir oil.... 130-J-2
    Check hydraulic reservoir oil level....130-A-4
    Check main engine gear case oil level....130-A-5
Hydraulics
  Tensioning system 110-10
Hydrostatic ground drive
  Troubleshooting 135-6

I

Indicator
  Adjusting
    Fill sensors 75-2
  Feeder house tilt 55-32
Indicators overview.... 35-2
Instructional seat 45-M-33
Interval chart
  As required.... 130-O-1
  Every 10 hours....130-A-1
  Every 100 hours....130-D-1
  Every 1000 hours....130-I-1, 130-I-3
  Every 200 hours....130-E-1
  Every 2000 hours.... 130-J-1, 130-J-5
  Every 250 hours....130-F-1
  Every 3500 hours.... 130-L-1
  Every 400 hours....130-G-1, 130-G-6, 130-G-10, 130-G-15
  Every 50 hours....130-B-1
  Every 6000 hours....130-N-1
  Every 800 hours....130-H-1
  Every six years....130-N-1
  Every three years.... 130-L-1
  First 100 hours....130-C-1

J

Jack pocket
  Locations.... 85-16, 90-15
  Locations decal.... 85-15

K

Key switch 45-M-20
Knife bank....45-B-10

L

Ladder
  Engine.... 75-1
  Grain tank 75-1
  Positions 20-6
    Fold/unfold from ground (Track machines) 110-4
    Fold/unfold from landing (Track machines) 110-5

Continued on next page

Page

Track machines (Swing) 110-3, 110-4
Rear 130-P-1
Lateral tilt 45-C-38
Left-hand cab items 45-M-18
Lens debris 45-L-13
Lentils
Crop settings 100-6
Leveling concave
Active Concave Isolation 65-33
Standard Concave Adjust 65-30
Light foreign material 45-L-36
Lights 45-M-40
Access lights 45-J-1
Adjusting
Cab headlights 80-14
Cab headlights (cab and low beam) 80-15, 80-16
Light emitting diode (LED) lights 80-21
Lower driving lights (if equipped) 80-19
Cleaning 130-O-4
Exit lights 45-J-6
Lighting delay/Timeout 50-8
Lighting locations
Auto beacon lights 50-2
Beacon lights 50-1
Engine compartment service lights (optional) 50-7
Exit lights 50-3, 50-7
Field lights 50-2, 50-4
Front stubble lights 50-2
Gull wing service lights (optional) 50-5
Hazard lights 50-1
Marker/Brake lights 50-3
Rear discharge lights 50-3
Road lights 50-1
Shoe service lights 50-5
Lights main page 45-J-1
Replacing
Access door work lights 80-24
Auxiliary field lights 80-24
Beacon light 80-23
Beacon light bulb 80-22
Cab headlights 80-14
Cab headlights (high and low beam) 80-15, 80-16
Cab interior light 80-26
Cleaning shoe lights 80-25
Discharge lights 80-24
Fascia lights (if equipped) 80-17
Grain tank light 80-24
Halogen bulb safety rules 80-13
Light emitting diode (LED) lights 80-19
Lower driving lights (if equipped) 80-18
Map light 80-27
Marker/Brake lights 80-26
Rear hazard lights 80-26
Side finder lights 80-25
Stubble lights 80-24
Unloading auger light 80-24

Page

Warning lights 80-23, 80-26
Worklights controls 45-J-7
Worklights preset 1—high-beam 45-J-4
Worklights preset 1—low-beam 45-J-3
Worklights preset 2—high-beam 45-J-5
Worklights preset 2—low-beam 45-J-4
Lights main page 45-J-1
Limp home mode 45-C-66
ProDrive™ transmission 45-I-6
Load harvest settings 45-F-4
Effects of crop change 45-F-11
Preset 45-F-5
Save preset 45-F-9
Custom preset 45-F-10
Factory default 45-F-9
Straw conditions 45-F-8
Threshing conditions 45-F-7
Loading auger deflector 75-7
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions) 75-7
Lubricant
Mixing 125-19
Lubricant Storage
Storage, Lubricant 125-19
Lubricants, safety 125-19
Lubrication and maintenance
2000 Hours/36 Months
Changing DEF dosing unit filter 130-L-2
4500 hours
Replace DEF in-line filter 130-L-3
As required
Cleaning DEF tank 130-P-6
Lubrication and Maintenance
Hydraulic oil 110-13
Lubricity of diesel fuel 125-3
Lupins
Crop settings 100-7

M

Machine
Jack pocket locations 85-16, 90-15
Jack pocket locations decal 85-15
Road transporting 90-1
Header attached 85-1
Tie down locations 90-15
Tie down locations decal 90-14
Towing 90-16
Trailer transporting 90-6
Transport information 90-16
Machine design life 145-16
Machine identification numbers 150-1
Advanced PowerCast™ tailboard (Intermediate and Premium residue) 150-8
Cab 150-4
Chopper (If equipped) 150-7
Engine 150-4
Engine gear case 150-5
Feeder house reverser 150-6

Continued on next page

Page

- Hydrostatic drive motor ... 150-5
- Hydrostatic drive pump ... 150-4
- Interpreting engine serial number ... 150-3
- Multi-speed feeder house gear case (If equipped) ... 150-7
- PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue) ... 150-8
- Rotor drive gear case ... 150-6
- Spreader (Deluxe residue) ... 150-8
- Transmission ... 150-6
- Two speed four-wheel drive motor ... 150-5
- Vane tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium residue) ... 150-7

Machine identification plate ... 110-22, 150-2
Machine identification plate location ... 110-22, 150-2
Machine operation ... 110-8
Machine settings
- Changing chopper speeds ... 70-30
- Chopper controller bar (optional) ... 70-15
- Crop diverter ... 70-13
- Crop settings
  - Alfalfa ... 100-1
  - Barley ... 100-1
  - Canola ... 100-2
  - Chickpeas ... 100-2
  - Corn (Dry) ... 100-3
  - Corn (Wet) ... 100-3
  - Corn Cob Mix ... 100-4
  - Edible Beans ... 100-4
  - Flax ... 100-5
  - Footnotes description page ... 100-16
  - Grass Seed ... 100-5
  - Guar (Cluster Beans) ... 100-6
  - Lentils ... 100-6
  - Lupins ... 100-7
  - Millet ... 100-7
  - Mustard ... 100-8
  - Navy Beans ... 100-8
  - Oats ... 100-9
  - Peas ... 100-9
  - Popcorn ... 100-10
  - Rape Seed (Dry) ... 100-10
  - Rape Seed (Green) ... 100-11
  - Rice ... 100-11
  - Rye ... 100-12
  - Safflower ... 100-12
  - Sorghum (Milo) ... 100-13
  - Soybeans ... 100-13
  - Sunflower ... 100-14
  - Triticale ... 100-14
  - Wheat Difficult ... 100-15
  - Wheat Normal ... 100-15
- Drum height (Hydraulic tilt) ... 55-11
- Drum height (Manual tilt) ... 55-11
- Harvesting tips ... 95-1
- Operation at low temperatures ... 95-1
- Power shutdown procedure ... 100-18
- Stationary knife bank (without electric actuator) ... 70-16

Page

- Tailboard vanes ... 70-9, 70-10, 70-33

Machine specific information ... 40-1
Machine stop warning, required ... 35-3
Machine storage
- Preparing machine ... 140-1
- Removing machine from storage ... 140-2
- Winterize cooling system ... 130-P-14

Machine tie down locations decal ... 90-14
Main engine gear case
- Change oil ... 130-I-2, 130-J-3

Maintenance
- Access
  - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing unit filter ... 130-P-4
  - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank in-line filter ... 130-P-5
- Accumulator pressure ... 130-2
- Adjusting
  - Belt first 50 hours ... 25-2
  - Clean grain elevator conveyor chain ... 65-80
  - Grain tank covers (If equipped) ... 75-3
  - Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) ... 75-8
  - Unloading auger cradle support ... 75-11
  - Unloading auger drive chain ... 75-10
  - Unloading auger position ... 75-12
- Air conditioner
  - Clean drain hose ... 130-A-7
- Basic tire information ... 85-2
- Belt care ... 110-12
- Bleeding fuel system ... 130-P-12
- Break-in check before first 100 hours ... 25-3
- Break-in service after 400 hours ... 25-3
- Breaking-in engine ... 25-1
- Cab
  - Clean fresh air filter ... 130-B-7, 130-O-2
  - Clean recirculating filter ... 130-E-1, 130-O-1
  - Fill windshield washer reservoir ... 130-O-2
  - Inspect seat belts ... 130-G-15
- Care and service of tires ... 85-2
- Centering
  - Chopper blades ... 70-28
- Check coolant level ... 30-3
- Check engine oil ... 30-1
- Check hydraulic reservoir oil ... 30-2
- Check hydrostatic oil ... 30-2
- Checking
  - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather ... 30-5
- Checking fuel system ... 30-3
- Checking fuel tank breather ... 30-4
- Clean grain elevator
  - Clean moisture sensor ... 130-B-7, 130-G-18, 130-O-3
  - Clean moisture sensor bypass auger ... 130-B-7, 130-G-19, 130-O-3
  - Wear plates and door ... 65-80
- Cleaning
  - Fuel precleaner ... 130-P-8
  - Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) ... 130-P-10
  - Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) ... 120-10

Continued on next page

Page

Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 75-10
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 75-9
Tailings system elevator sensors 65-82
Windows, mirrors, and lights 130-O-4
Cleaning engine compartment 30-10, 115-5
Cleaning fan
Grease cleaning fan bearings 130-G-8
Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ... 130-B-5
Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave ... 130-B-5
Cleaning tracks 110-10
Cleanout areas 110-11
Conditioning 110-12
Conveyor auger
Grease conveyor auger slip clutch 130-G-7
Daily 110-14
Discharge beater
Grease discharge beater bearings 130-G-8
Draining
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank 130-P-4
Water separator primary filter 130-P-7
Draining cooling system 130-P-12
Draining fuel tank 130-P-7
Drive wheel bolt torque 85-5
Drives
Change final drive oil 130-J-3
Check final drive oil 130-G-10
Grease final drive couplers 130-B-8
Grease final drive outer bearings 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease rear axle tie rods 130-G-8
Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Electrical
Check batteries 130-G-11
Engine
Change engine coolant 130-N-1
Change engine oil and filter 130-F-2
Change main engine gear case oil 130-I-2, 130-J-3
Check air filter elements 130-G-18
Check crankshaft damper 130-J-5
Check engine debris management air filter .. 130-G-13
Check engine oil 130-A-2
Check engine valve backlash 130-J-2
Clean alternator screen 130-O-2
Clean charge air cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean condenser 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-F-3
Clean fuel precleaner filter 130-B-5, 130-G-1
Clean fuel tank breather 130-F-2

Page

Clean oil cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean radiator 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean rotary screen 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean water separator primary fuel filter 130-B-6
Drain water from air compressor reservoir 130-A-5
Grease variable speed driven sheaves 130-G-3
Grease variable speed driver sheaves 130-G-3
Inspect coolant level 130-A-2
Inspect fuel precleaner filter 130-A-5
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-G-17
Replace fuel tank breather 130-G-18
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter .. 130-G-12
Replace hydrostatic charge filter 130-G-12
Replace main engine gear case filter 130-C-1, 130-G-13
Replace main engine gear case lube filter 130-C-1, 130-G-16
Replace primary fuel filter 130-G-2
Replace secondary fuel filter 130-G-2
Every 1000 hours 110-15
Every 2000 hours
Final drive oil 110-15
Every 400 hours
Final drive oil 110-13
Feed accelerator
Grease feed accelerator bearings 130-G-5
Feeder house
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 130-H-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil 130-B-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house 130-B-4
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case 130-G-17
Clean stone trap 130-A-7
Grease feeder house slip clutch 130-G-16
Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case 130-A-7, 130-B-3
Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves 130-B-3
Filling
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank 130-P-3
Filling cooling system 130-P-14
Filling fuel tank 125-2, 130-P-6
Fire extinguisher 115-1
Charge 115-2
Inspect fire extinguisher 130-G-13
Inspect fire extinguisher straps 130-O-3
Fire preventions 115-1
Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-P-9
Fuel tank shut-off valve 130-P-7
Grain tank
Check loading auger gear case oil 130-G-17
Clean mass flow sensor 130-B-6
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing 130-G-4
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 130-G-3

Continued on next page

Page

Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 130-G-4
Header clutch
Electromagnetic nut..... 130-G-16
Header pump
Grease header drive pump sheave bearing.. 130-G-4
Hydraulic system
Change hydraulic reservoir oil..... 130-J-2
Check hydraulic reservoir oil level.....130-A-4
Check main engine gear case oil level.....130-A-5
Hydraulic system cleanliness..... 130-2
Interval chart.....110-11
Lubrication decal location 130-1
Lubrication symbols 130-3
Overshot beater
Change overshot beater gear case oil 130-J-4
Check overshot beater gear case oil..... 130-G-7, 130-G-9
Primary countershaft
Change primary countershaft gear case oil.... 130-J-4
Check primary countershaft gear case oil... 130-G-14
Grease primary countershaft.....130-E-1
Grease primary countershaft bearing..... 130-G-7
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline..... 130-G-4
Rear wheel bolt torque..... 85-13
Reel pump
Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing 130-G-4
Removing
Air cleaner filters.....130-P-15
Engine debris management air filter.....130-P-18
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines)..... 65-4
Unloading auger drive chain links 75-11
Replacement Criteria 110-12
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-34
Chopper blades..... 70-25, 70-26
Discharge beater wear strips..... 65-58
Disk assemblies (Dual speed)..... 70-40
Disk assemblies (Single speed) 70-39
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)...130-P-10
Hydraulic hose..... 130-1
Middle splitter knife..... 70-28
Overshot beater wings (if equipped) 65-62
Primary and secondary fuel filter.....130-P-11
Standard discharge beater wear strips..... 65-59
Standard feed accelerator wear strips..... 65-1
Stationary knives (electric actuator) 70-22
Stationary knives (without electric actuator)..... 70-21
Tine feed accelerator wear strips 65-3
Tough crop discharge beater wear strips 65-60
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips 65-2
Separator
Change separator drive oil 130-J-3
Check separator drive oil..... 130-G-9
Check two-speed separator drive oil.....130-B-5
Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave.....130-B-4

Page

Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave.....130-B-4
Grease separator bearing 130-G-7
Grease separator variable speed driven sheave.....130-E-2
Grease separator variable speed driver sheave.....130-E-2
Grease variable speed driver sheave..... 130-G-5
Separator wear liners..... 65-15
Service interval
Clearing..... 130-1
Setup..... 130-1
Service interval chart
As required..... 130-O-1
Every 10 hours.....130-A-1
Every 100 hours.....130-D-1
Every 1000 hours.....130-I-1, 130-I-3
Every 200 hours.....130-E-1
Every 2000 hours..... 130-J-1, 130-J-5
Every 250 hours.....130-F-1
Every 3500 hours..... 130-L-1
Every 400 hours.....130-G-1, 130-G-6, 130-G-10, 130-G-15
Every 50 hours.....130-B-1
Every 6000 hours.....130-N-1
Every 800 hours.....130-H-1
Every six years.....130-N-1
Every three years..... 130-L-1
First 100 hours.....130-C-1
Spreader
Grease spreader disk..... 130-G-9
Tailings augers
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch..... 130-G-6
Tire pressure..... 85-4
Tires
Check bolt torque.....130-D-1
Check tire pressure.....130-D-1
Track Replacement.....110-12
Transmission
Change brake fluid..... 130-I-3
Change transmission oil..... 130-J-4
Check brake fluid..... 130-G-14
Check park brake cylinder cables.....130-G-11
Check transmission oil.....130-G-11
Winterize cooling system.....130-P-14
Manual control.....45-E-11
Map light
Replacing..... 80-27
Marker/Brake lights
Replacing..... 80-26
Mass flow sensor
Maintenance
Cleaning mass flow sensor.....130-B-6
Troubleshooting..... 135-23
Mass flow vibration.....45-K-2
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure.....45-K-2
Max speed 1 and 2.....45-I-3
Metric bolt and screw torque values..... 145-20

Continued on next page

Page

Millet
Crop settings ... 100-7
Minimum reel speed ... 45-C-9
Mirrors
Cleaning ... 130-O-4
Mixing lubricants ... 125-19
Moisture
Payable moisture and density chart ... 100-19
Moisture alarm ... 45-D-6
Moisture correction ... 45-D-7
Moisture sensor
Cleaning ... 130-B-7, 130-G-18, 130-O-3
Bypass auger ... 130-B-7, 130-G-19, 130-O-3
Procedure ... 45-K-3
Troubleshooting ... 135-23
Moisture sensor calibration ... 45-K-3
Moisture settings ... 45-D-5
Multi-function lever
Auto header control combinations ... 95-2
Multi-function lever controls setup ... 45-A-4
Multicoupler
Attaching ... 55-33
Mustard
Crop settings ... 100-8

N

Navigation bar ... 45-M-12
Navy Beans
Crop settings ... 100-8
Non-serviceable
Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies ... 65-77

O

Oats
Crop settings ... 100-9
Object detection sensor ... 35-4
Offset details ... 45-L-10
Offset tuning chaffer ... 45-L-29
Offset tuning cleaning fan ... 45-L-32
Offset tuning sieve ... 45-L-30
Oil
Engine
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V ... 125-14
Oil cooler
Cleaning ... 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Oilscan ... 125-16
Operate
Track benefits ... 110-7
Track components ... 110-6
Track features ... 110-7
Track machines ... 110-8
Track tensioning system ... 110-10
Operate ether injection (if equipped) ... 45-M-25
Operate lights ... 45-M-22

Page

Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low beam ... 45-M-23
Operate windshield wiper and washer ... 45-M-24
Operating speeds (S760 and S770) ... 145-1
Operation at low temperatures ... 95-1
Operator presence system ... 10-21
Operator Presence System ... 10-21
Operator's manual ... 110-1
Operator's station
Cab ladder positions ... 20-6
Fold/unfold from ground (Track machines) ... 110-4
Fold/unfold from landing (Track machines) ... 110-5
Swing (Track machines) ... 110-3, 110-4
Handrails ... 20-8
Right-hand landing access ... 20-8
Optimize performance ... 45-L-27
Out-of-cab adjustments ... 45-B-10, 45-L-41
Outside configuration ... 45-F-19
Outside temperature ... 45-H-5
Overhead controls ... 45-M-19
Overshot beater
Adjusting
Belt (if equipped) ... 65-60
Change overshot beater gear case oil ... 130-J-4
Check overshot beater gear case oil ... 130-G-7, 130-G-9
Removing
Floor (if equipped) ... 70-14
Replacing
Belt (if equipped) ... 65-61
Wings (if equipped) ... 65-62

P

Panels
Feeder house ... 55-2
Gull wing doors ... 60-1
Cylinder adjustment ... 60-2
Left-hand side ... 60-2
Right-hand side ... 60-4
Separator covers ... 60-5
Toolbox (If Equipped) ... 60-2
Park brake ... 45-M-54
Parked filter cleaning ... 45-G-6
Peas
Crop settings ... 100-9
Performance check
Power shutdown ... 100-18
Performance issues ... 45-L-34
Performance monitor ... 45-L-6
Performance target ... 45-F-24
Popcorn
Crop settings ... 100-10
Posi-Torq
Speed ranges ... 65-49
Power shutdown procedure ... 100-18
PowerCast™ tailboard (optional)
Adjusting ... 70-11

Continued on next page

Page

- Rear shrouds ... 70-12
PowerCast™ tailboard blade (optional)
- Replacing ... 70-11
Preset ... 45-F-5
Pressure
- Care and service of tires ... 85-2
- Tire pressure ... 85-4
Preview ... 45-1
Primary countershaft
- Change primary countershaft gear case oil ... 130-J-4
- Check primary countershaft gear case oil ... 130-G-14
- Grease bearing ... 130-G-7
ProDrive™ (if equipped) ... 45-M-52
ProDrive™ transmission
- Advanced settings ProDrive™ limp home mode ... 45-I-6
- Advanced settings ProDrive™ tow mode ... 45-I-4
- Engine speed management ... 35-6
- Gear case
  - Oil recommendations ... 125-16
- Limp home mode ... 45-I-3
- Tow mode ... 45-I-3

Push button shift gear (if equipped) ... 45-M-51

Q

Quick stop switch ... 45-M-55

R

Radiator
- Adjusting
  - Rotary screen brush ... 130-Q-3
- Check coolant level ... 30-3
- Cleaning ... 130-A-3, 130-B-6
- Draining system ... 130-P-12
- Filling system ... 130-P-14
- Maintenance
  - Change engine coolant ... 130-N-1
- Replacing
  - Rotary screen belt ... 130-Q-1
  - Rotary screen drive belt
    - 9.0 L ... 130-Q-7
  - Vacuum fan drive belt
    - 9.0 L ... 130-Q-7
  - Vacuum fan driven belt
    - 9.0 L ... 130-Q-8
  - Variable speed drive belt
    - 9.0 L ... 130-Q-9
- Routing
  - Rotary screen belt ... 130-Q-1
- Winterize system ... 130-P-14

Radio ... 20-1, 45-M-37
- After market radios ... 20-1
- Antenna ... 20-2, 20-3
- CB mounting ... 20-4
- CB wiring ... 20-3
- Controls ... 20-2

Page

- Frequency ... 20-1
- Seek ... 45-M-51

Raise/lower speed ... 45-C-12
Raising machine
- Jack pocket locations decal ... 85-15
- Pocket locations ... 85-16, 90-15

Rape Seed (Dry)
- Crop settings ... 100-10

Rape Seed (Green)
- Crop settings ... 100-11

Rear hazard lights
- Replacing ... 80-26

Rear ladder and landing ... 130-P-1
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure ... 45-K-36
Reel and cutterbar position ... 45-K-35
Reel and cutterbar position calibration procedure ... 45-K-36
Reel position resume ... 45-C-43
Reel pump
- Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing ... 130-G-4

Reel raise/lower, reel fore/aft (if equipped) switch ... 45-M-57
Refueling, avoid static electricity risk ... 10-6, 125-1
Required machine stop warning ... 35-3
Residue management ... 45-B-1
- Access residue management ... 45-B-1
- Auto swap ... 45-B-11
- Direction ... 45-B-8
- Grease spreader disk ... 130-G-9
- Intermediate/Deluxe residue ... 70-1
- Knife bank ... 45-B-10
- Out-of-cab adjustments ... 45-B-10
- Premium residue ... 70-1
- Residue management ... 45-B-1
- Residue mode ... 45-B-4
- Separator vane ... 45-B-5
- Speed ... 45-B-7
- Straw spreader ... 70-2
- Swap ... 45-B-10
- Width ... 45-B-6

Residue material handling option
- Intermediate/Deluxe residue ... 70-1
- Premium residue ... 70-1
- Straw spreader ... 70-2

Residue mode ... 45-B-4
Response aggressiveness
- Auto maintain ... 45-L-44
- HarvestSmart™ ... 45-L-18

Resume preferences ... 45-C-39
Rice
- Crop settings ... 100-11

Right-hand cab items ... 45-M-15
Road transport disconnect ... 45-M-52
Road transport speed
- Specifications ... 110-9

Road transporting ... 90-1
- Header attached ... 85-1

Continued on next page

Page

Rotary screen
Adjusting
Brush 130-Q-3
Cleaning 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Replacing
Belt 130-Q-1
Drive belt
9.0 L 130-Q-7
Routing
Belt 130-Q-1
Rotational alarm system 10-21
Rotor
Installing
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Removing
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-43
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 65-42
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-48
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-47
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-43
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 65-42
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-48
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-47
Row width 45-C-8
Rye
Crop settings 100-12

S

Safety
Back-up alarm 90-5
Backup alarm 10-18
Battery safe installation 80-4
Decals
Cab 15-7, 15-30
Cab ladder 15-7
Engine view 15-20
Front view 15-1
Jack pocket locations 85-15
Left-hand view 15-9, 15-12
Left-hand view feeder house 15-5
Left-hand view residue (chopper) 15-16
Left-hand view residue (spreader) 15-18

Page

Machine tie down locations 90-14
Right-hand view 15-27, 15-30
Right-hand view feeder house 15-33
Right-hand view residue (chopper) 15-23
Right-hand view residue (spreader) 15-25
Top view 15-35
Feeder house stop 55-1
Fire extinguisher 20-7, 115-3
Charge 115-2
Checklist 115-1
Locations 20-7, 115-4
Operating 115-1
Recommended fire preventions 115-1
Halogen bulb safety rules 80-13
Header transport 10-4
Heated and ventilated operator's seat 10-8
Jack pocket locations 85-16, 90-15
Machine features 05-1
Machine tie down locations 90-15
Operator ability 10-2
Safe maintenance, practice 10-10
Tires, service safely 10-14
Safety signs
Accumulator decal 110-2
Safety Signs
Cab/platform access ladder 110-2
Operator's manual 110-1
Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids 10-13
Safety, Handle Fuel Safely, Avoid Fires
Avoid Fires, Handle Fuel Safely 10-5, 115-2, 125-1
Safety, lubricants 125-19
Safflower
Crop settings 100-12
Save preset 45-F-9
Scroll button 45-A-10
Seat belts 45-M-33
Inspect 130-G-15
Seat controls 45-M-20
Seek 45-M-51
Sensor
ActiveYield™ 75-6
Adjusting
Grain tank fill 75-2
Separator
Adjusting
Chaffer motor 65-77
Chaffer switch 65-72
Clean grain elevator belt 65-78
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain 65-80
Cleaning fan actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment) 65-67
Cleaning fan actuator (Non—Active Terrain Adjustment) 65-67
Cleaning fan belt 65-66
Cleaning shoe belt 65-66
Conveyor auger belt 65-66

Continued on next page

Page

Countershaft right-hand front belt..... 65-63
Countershaft right-hand rear belt 65-64
Discharge beater belt 65-52
Dual zone adjust rear chaffer 65-73
Feed accelerator belt..... 65-9
Front chaffer 65-69
Overshot beater belt (if equipped)..... 65-60
Sheave drive gap 65-50
Sieve motor 65-77
Sieve switch 65-72
Speeds 65-49
Tailings elevator drive belt 65-83
Tailings system drive belt 65-85
Tailings system drive chain..... 65-86
Tailings system elevator paddle chain..... 65-84
Tailings system elevator paddles..... 65-83
Tailings system rasp bars 65-90
Tailings system return concave 65-91
Tailings system wear strips..... 65-90
Upper tailings auger drive chain..... 65-84
Air chutes 70-14
Auger bed dividers 65-51
Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies
Non-serviceable 65-77
Changing
High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 65-10
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 65-9
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
Tailings auger 65-92
Tailings system elevator sensors..... 65-82
Cleaning shoe access door..... 65-65
Cleaning shoe air chutes 65-65
Cleaning shoe auger gears
Cleanout door (if equipped)..... 65-65
Manual cleanout door..... 65-65
Concave recommendations 65-11, 100-17
Concave sector gear shear bolts (Standard Concave Adjust) 65-15
Concave types 65-11
Covers..... 60-5
Deep-tooth chaffer 65-71
Deep-tooth sieve..... 65-72
Dual-range
Speeds 65-49
Fixed front chaffer 65-69
Flat-tooth comb chaffer 65-71
General purpose sieve..... 65-72
General-purpose chaffer 65-70
Grate covers (If equipped) 65-13
Grate interrupter locations (If equipped) 65-14
Grate interrupters (If equipped)..... 65-13
Grate spacers 65-12
Grate types 65-12

Page

Grease separator bearing 130-G-7
Heavy-Duty Cast Grate interrupters (If equipped).. 65-14
Installing
Chaffer elements 65-73
Concave sections (Active Concave Isolation) ... 65-21
Concave sections (Standard Concave Adjust).. 65-16
Sieve elements..... 65-73
Tailings system rasp bars 65-88
Tailings system wear strips..... 65-88
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Left-hand drive belts 65-94
Leveling
Concave (Active Concave Isolation) 65-33
Concave (Standard Concave Adjust)..... 65-30
Maintenance
Change separator drive oil 130-J-3
Check separator drive oil..... 130-G-9
Check two-speed separator drive oil 130-B-5
Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave 130-B-4
Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave 130-B-4
Grease separator variable speed driven sheave 130-E-2
Grease separator variable speed driver sheave 130-E-2
Grease variable speed driver sheave..... 130-G-5
Measuring
Chaffer..... 65-69
Sieve 65-69
Posi-Torq
Speed ranges 65-49
Premium corn chaffer..... 65-71
Rail liners 65-15
Removing
Chaffer elements 65-73
Concave sections (Active Concave Isolation) ... 65-21
Concave sections (Standard Concave Adjust).. 65-16
Overshot beater floor (if equipped)..... 70-14
Sieve elements..... 65-73
Tailings system rasp bars 65-88
Tailings system wear strips..... 65-88
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 65-40
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 65-44
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines)..... 65-4
Replacing
Clean grain elevator belt 65-79
Cleaning fan belt 65-66, 65-68
Cleaning shoe belt..... 65-66
Conveyor auger belt 65-66
Countershaft right-hand front belt..... 65-63
Countershaft right-hand rear belt 65-64

Continued on next page

Page

Discharge beater belt 65-53
Discharge beater wear strips..... 65-58
Discharge beater wear strips (Tough Crop)..... 65-60
High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 65-7
Overshot beater belt (if equipped)..... 65-61
Overshot beater wings (if equipped) 65-62
Standard discharge beater wear strips..... 65-59
Standard feed accelerator wear strips..... 65-1
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 65-7
Tailings system drive belt 65-85
Tailings system drive chain..... 65-87
Tine feed accelerator wear strips 65-3
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips 65-2
Variable drive belt..... 65-51
Right-hand drive belts..... 65-95, 65-96
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration)..... 65-43
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration)..... 65-42
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration)..... 65-48
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration)..... 65-47
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration)..... 65-43
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor tough grain configuration)..... 65-42
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration)..... 65-48
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-47
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines).. 65-4
Top cover vanes (If equipped)..... 65-40
Troubleshooting 135-2
Unplugging..... 65-97
Discharge beater..... 65-98
Feeder accelerator 65-97
Separator engage..... 45-M-45
Separator losses..... 45-L-36
Separator resolution 45-F-22
Separator vane..... 45-B-5
Separator vane adjustments..... 45-L-39
Serial number identification 110-22, 150-1, 150-2
Advance PowerCast™ tailboard (Intermediate and Premium residue)..... 150-8
Cab 150-4
Chopper (If equipped)..... 150-7
Engine..... 150-4
Engine gear case..... 150-5
Feeder house reverser..... 150-6
Hydrostatic drive motor..... 150-5
Hydrostatic drive pump 150-4
Interpreting engine serial number 150-3
Multi-speed feeder house gear case (If equipped) 150-7
PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue) 150-8

Page

Rotor drive gear case..... 150-6
Spreader (Deluxe residue)..... 150-8
Transmission..... 150-6
Two speed four-wheel drive motor..... 150-5
Vane tailboard (Deluxe, Intermediate and Premium residue)..... 150-7
Service
2000 Hours/36 Months
Changing DEF dosing unit filter..... 130-L-2
4500 hours
Replace DEF in-line filter..... 130-L-3
Access
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing unit filter ..130-P-4
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank in-line filter ..130-P-5
Accumulator pressure..... 130-2
Adjusting
Belt first 50 hours 25-2
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain..... 65-80
Grain tank covers (If equipped)..... 75-3
Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) 75-8
Unloading auger cradle support 75-11
Unloading auger drive chain..... 75-10
Unloading auger position..... 75-12
Air conditioner
Clean drain hose 130-A-7
As required
Cleaning DEF tank 130-P-6
Basic tire information 85-2
Belt care and conditioning.....110-12
Bleeding fuel system.....130-P-12
Break-in check before first 100 hours 25-3
Break-in service after 400 hours..... 25-3
Breaking-in engine..... 25-1
Cab
Clean cab fresh air filter 130-B-7, 130-O-2
Clean recirculating filter.....130-E-1, 130-O-1
Fill windshield washer reservoir 130-O-2
Inspect seat belts 130-G-15
Care and service of tires..... 85-2
Centering
Chopper blades..... 70-28
Check coolant level..... 30-3
Check engine oil 30-1
Check hydraulic reservoir oil..... 30-2
Check hydrostatic oil..... 30-2
Checking
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather..... 30-5
Checking fuel system..... 30-3
Checking fuel tank breather..... 30-4
Clean grain elevator
Clean moisture sensor 130-B-7, 130-G-18, 130-O-3
Clean moisture sensor bypass auger 130-B-7, 130-G-19, 130-O-3
Wear plates and door..... 65-80
Cleaning
Fuel precleaner 130-P-8
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)...130-P-10

Continued on next page

Page

Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) 120-10
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) 120-2
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 75-10
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 75-9
Windows, mirrors, and lights 130-O-4
Cleaning engine compartment 30-10, 115-5
Cleaning fan
Grease cleaning fan bearings 130-G-8
Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ... 130-B-5
Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave ... 130-B-5
Cleaning tracks 110-10
Cleanout areas 110-11
Conveyor auger
Grease conveyor auger slip clutch 130-G-7
Daily 110-14
Discharge beater
Grease discharge beater bearings 130-G-8
Draining
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank 130-P-4
Water separator primary filter 130-P-7
Draining cooling system 130-P-12
Draining fuel tank 130-P-7
Drive wheel bolt torque 85-5
Drives
Change final drive oil 130-J-3
Check final drive oil 130-G-10
Grease final drive couplers 130-B-8
Grease final drive outer bearing 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease rear axle tie rods 130-G-8
Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins 130-A-6, 130-B-2
Electrical
Check batteries 130-G-11
Engine
Change engine coolant 130-N-1
Change engine oil and filter 130-F-2
Change main engine gear case oil 130-I-2, 130-J-3
Charge air cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Check air filter elements 130-G-18
Check crankshaft damper 130-J-5
Check engine debris management air filter .. 130-G-13
Check engine oil 130-A-2
Check engine valve backlash 130-J-2
Clean alternator screen 130-O-2
Clean condenser 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-F-3
Clean fuel precleaner filter 130-B-5, 130-G-1
Clean fuel tank breather 130-F-2

Page

Clean oil cooler 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean radiator 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean rotary screen 130-A-3, 130-B-6
Clean water separator primary fuel filter 130-B-6
Drain water from air compressor reservoir 130-A-5
Grease variable speed driven sheaves 130-G-3
Grease variable speed driver sheaves 130-G-3
Inspect coolant level 130-A-2
Inspect fuel precleaner filter 130-A-5
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather 130-G-17
Replace fuel tank breather 130-G-18
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter .. 130-G-12
Replace hydrostatic charge filter 130-G-12
Replace main engine gear case filter 130-C-1, 130-G-13
Replace main engine gear case lube filter 130-C-1, 130-G-16
Replace primary fuel filter 130-G-2
Replace secondary fuel filter 130-G-2
Every 1000 hours 110-15
Every 2000 hours
Final drive oil 110-15
Every 400 hours
Final drive oil 110-13
Feeder house
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil 130-H-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil 130-B-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house 130-B-4
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case 130-G-17
Clean stone trap 130-A-7
Grease feeder house slip clutch 130-G-16
Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case 130-A-7, 130-B-3
Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves 130-B-3
Filling
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank 130-P-3
Filling cooling system 130-P-14
Filling fuel tank 125-2, 130-P-6
Fire extinguisher 115-1
Charge 115-2
Inspect fire extinguisher 130-G-13
Inspect fire extinguisher straps 130-O-3
Fire preventions 115-1
Flushing
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-P-9
Fuel tank shut-off valve 130-P-7
Grain tank
Check loading auger gear case oil 130-G-17
Clean mass flow sensor 130-B-6
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing 130-G-4
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 130-G-3
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 130-G-4

Continued on next page

Page

Header clutch
Electromagnetic nut 130-G-16
Header pump
Grease header drive pump sheave bearing .. 130-G-4
Header suspension
Service mode 45-K-40
Hydraulic system
Change hydraulic reservoir oil 130-J-2
Check hydraulic reservoir oil level 130-A-4
Check main engine gear case oil level 130-A-5
Hydraulic system cleanliness 130-2
Installing front wheels 85-10
Interval
Clearing 130-1
Setup 130-1
Interval chart 110-11
As required 130-O-1
Every 10 hours 130-A-1
Every 100 hours 130-D-1
Every 1000 hours 130-I-1, 130-I-3
Every 200 hours 130-E-1
Every 2000 hours 130-J-1, 130-J-5
Every 250 hours 130-F-1
Every 3500 hours 130-L-1
Every 400 hours 130-G-1, 130-G-6, 130-G-10, 130-G-15
Every 50 hours 130-B-1
Every 6000 hours 130-N-1
Every 800 hours 130-H-1
Every six years 130-N-1
Every three years 130-L-1
First 100 hours 130-C-1
Overshot beater
Change overshot beater gear case oil 130-J-4
Check overshot beater gear case oil 130-G-7, 130-G-9
Preparing dual wheels 85-6
Primary countershaft
Change primary countershaft gear case oil 130-J-4
Check primary countershaft gear case oil ... 130-G-14
Grease primary countershaft 130-E-1
Grease primary countershaft bearing 130-G-7
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline 130-G-4
Rear wheel bolt torque 85-13
Reel pump
Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing 130-G-4
Removing
Air cleaner filters 130-P-15
Engine debris management air filter 130-P-18
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines) 65-4
Unloading auger drive chain links 75-11
Removing front wheels 85-6
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-34
Chopper blades 70-25, 70-26
Discharge beater wear strips 65-58

Page

Disk assemblies (Dual speed) 70-40
Disk assemblies (Single speed) 70-39
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) ... 130-P-10
Hydraulic hose 130-1
Middle splitter knife 70-28
Overshot beater wings (if equipped) 65-62
Primary and secondary fuel filter 130-P-11
Standard discharge beater wear strips 65-59
Standard feed accelerator wear strips 65-1
Stationary knives (electric actuator) 70-22
Stationary knives (without electric actuator) 70-21
Tine feed accelerator wear strips 65-3
Tough crop discharge beater wear strips 65-60
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips 65-2
Separator
Change separator drive oil 130-J-3
Check separator drive oil 130-G-9
Check two-speed separator drive oil 130-B-5
Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave 130-B-4
Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave 130-B-4
Grease separator bearing 130-G-7
Grease separator variable speed driven sheave 130-E-2
Grease separator variable speed driver sheave 130-E-2
Grease variable speed driver sheave 130-G-5
Separator rail liners 65-15
Spreader
Grease spreader disk 130-G-9
Tailings auger
Grease feed accelerator bearings 130-G-5
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch 130-G-6
Tire pressure 85-4
Tires
Check bolt torque 130-D-1
Check tire pressure 130-D-1
Track Replacement 110-12
Transmission
Change brake fluid 130-I-3
Change transmission oil 130-J-4
Check brake fluid 130-G-14
Check park brake cylinder cables 130-G-11
Check transmission oil 130-G-11
Winterize cooling system 130-P-14
Set performance target 45-L-33
Set temperature 45-H-3
Settings
Ballast requirements 85-15
Changing chopper speeds 70-30
Chopper controller bar (optional) 70-15
Crop
Alfalfa 100-1
Barley 100-1
Canola 100-2
Chickpeas 100-2
Corn (Dry) 100-3

Continued on next page

Page

- Corn (Wet) ... 100-3
- Corn Cob Mix ... 100-4
- Edible Beans ... 100-4
- Flax ... 100-5
- Footnotes description page ... 100-16
- Grass Seed ... 100-5
- Guar (Cluster Beans) ... 100-6
- Lentils ... 100-6
- Lupins ... 100-7
- Millet ... 100-7
- Mustard ... 100-8
- Navy Beans ... 100-8
- Oats ... 100-9
- Peas ... 100-9
- Popcorn ... 100-10
- Rape Seed (Dry) ... 100-10
- Rape Seed (Green) ... 100-11
- Rice ... 100-11
- Rye ... 100-12
- Safflower ... 100-12
- Sorghum (Milo) ... 100-13
- Soybeans ... 100-13
- Sunflower ... 100-14
- Triticale ... 100-14
- Wheat Difficult ... 100-15
- Wheat Normal ... 100-15

- Crop diverter ... 70-13
- Drum height (Hydraulic tilt) ... 55-11
- Drum height (Manual tilt) ... 55-11
- Front and rear tire information ... 85-4
- Harvesting tips ... 95-1
- Operation at low temperatures ... 95-1
- Power shutdown procedure ... 100-18
- Stationary knife bank (without electric actuator) ... 70-16
- Tailboard vanes ... 70-9, 70-10, 70-33
- Tailings system return concave ... 65-91

Shear bolt
- Unloading auger drive ... 75-7
  - Location ... 75-6

Shear screw location
- Single point latching ... 55-40

Shield
- Cleaning
  - Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops) ... 120-10
  - Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout) ... 120-2

Shields
- Feeder house ... 55-2
- Feeder house doors ... 55-2
- Gull wing doors ... 60-1
  - Cylinder adjustment ... 60-2
- Left-hand side ... 60-2
- Right-hand side ... 60-4
- Separator covers ... 60-5
- Toolbox (If Equipped) ... 60-2

Shoe losses ... 45-L-36
Shoe resolution ... 45-F-23

Page

Side finder lights
- Replacing ... 80-25

Sieve
- Adjusting
  - Motor ... 65-77
- Adjusting switch ... 65-72
- Deep-tooth sieve ... 65-72
- General purpose sieve ... 65-72
- Installing
  - Elements ... 65-73
- Measuring ... 65-69
- Removing
  - Elements ... 65-73

Sieve adjust ... 45-M-50
Sieve clearance ... 45-F-18
Signal words, understand ... 10-1

Single point
- Adjusting
  - Lower cable end (level land) ... 55-39
- Cleaning
  - Latching pins ... 55-40
- Shear screw location ... 55-40
- Unlatching
  - Pins ... 55-40

Single-point
- Adjusting
  - Latching ... 55-37
- Latching ... 55-33

Slip clutch
- Grease feeder house slip clutch ... 130-G-16

Solutions ... 45-L-37

Sorghum (Milo)
- Crop settings ... 100-13

Soybeans
- Crop settings ... 100-13

Specifications ... 110-16
- Dimension reference points ... 110-19, 145-6
- Dimensions (S760 and S770) ... 145-5
- Machine dimensions ... 110-18
- Machine specifications (S760 and S770) ... 145-3
- Machine specifications 4LZ-18(S770) ... 145-11
- Machine specifications 4YL-12(S760)(G4) ... 145-9
- Machine specifications 4YL-12(S770) ... 145-13
- Mahine specifications 4LZ-13(S760)(G4) ... 145-7
- Operating speeds (S760 and S770) ... 145-1
- Road speeds ... 110-9
- Track module dimensions ... 110-17
- Whole body vibration ... 145-15

Speed ... 45-B-7
Speed limit ... 45-L-16

Spreader
- General information ... 70-36
- Grease spreader disk ... 130-G-9
- Lowering ... 70-38
- Replacing
  - Advanced PowerCast spreader disks ... 70-34
  - Disk assemblies (Dual speed) ... 70-40
  - Disk assemblies (Single speed) ... 70-39

Continued on next page

Page

Wide spread straw spreader (optional) 70-41
Windrow position 70-36
Standard weights chart 100-20
Starting fluid
Changing 130-P-2
Operation 35-7
Safety 35-7
Stationary knife bank
Adjusting (without electric actuator) 70-16
Installing (electric actuator) 70-19
Removing (electric actuator) 70-16
Replacing knives (electric actuator) 70-22
Replacing knives (without electric actuator) 70-21
Status center 45-D-8
Steering
Troubleshooting 135-9
Stone trap 55-6
Clean 130-A-7
Storage
Preparing machine 140-1
Removing machine from storage 140-2
Winterize cooling system 130-P-14
Storing fuel 125-2
Straw conditions 45-F-8
Straw quality issues 45-L-37
Stubble lights
Replacing 80-24
Sunflower
Crop settings 100-14
Swap 45-B-10
Switch
Battery disconnect 80-9
Chaffer adjusting 65-72
Chopper adjusting 70-30
Lighting delay/Timeout 50-8
Sieve adjusting 65-72

T

Tailboard
Adjusting 70-7
PowerCast™ (optional) 70-11
Vane settings 70-9, 70-10, 70-33
Vanes 70-7, 70-8, 70-31, 70-32
PowerCast™ (optional)
Rear shrouds 70-12
Replacing
PowerCast™ blades (optional) 70-11
Tailings auger
Maintenance
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch 130-G-6
Tailings elevator
Adjusting
Drive belt 65-83
Upper drive chain 65-84
Sensors 65-82

Page

Tailings system
Adjusting
Drive belt 65-85
Drive chain 65-86
Elevator paddles 65-83
Rasp bars 65-90
Return concave 65-91
Tailings elevator paddle chain 65-84
Wear strips 65-90
Cleaning
Auger cleanout 65-92
Tailings elevator sensors 65-82
Installing
Rasp bars 65-88
Wear strips 65-88
Removing
Rasp bars 65-88
Wear strips 65-88
Replacing
Drive belt 65-85
Drive chain 65-87
Tank unloading offset 45-D-4
Tensioning system 110-10
Testing diesel fuel 125-4
Threshing clearance 45-F-12
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) 45-K-25
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure 45-K-26
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) 45-K-4
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure 45-K-5
Threshing clearance adjust 45-M-46
Threshing conditions 45-F-7
Threshing elements
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-43
Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 65-42
Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-48
Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-47
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor)
Installing 65-40
Removing 65-40
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor)
Installing 65-44
Removing 65-44
Threshing speed 45-F-13
Threshing speed adjust 45-M-47
Threshing tines
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-43
Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 65-42
Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 65-48

Continued on next page

Page

Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 65-47
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor)
Installing 65-40
Removing 65-40
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor)
Installing 65-44
Removing 65-44
Threshing vanes
Top cover vanes (If equipped) 65-40
Tie down machine locations 90-15
Tie rods
Grease rear axle tie rods 130-G-8
Tilt frame
Adjusting
Feeder house (Manual tilt) 55-6
Set
Feeder house (Manual tilt) 55-6
Tilt frame zero point
Set
Feeder house (Hydraulic tilt) 55-8
Tilt indicator
Feeder house 55-32
Tilt sensitivity 45-C-17
Tilt speed 45-C-14
Tires
Ballast requirements 85-15
Basic tire information 85-2
Care and service of tires 85-2
Change tire radius code 95-3
Drive wheel bolt torque 85-5
Drive wheel starter stud 85-4
Front drive wheel offset 85-5
Front tire information 85-4
Installing
Front wheels 85-10
Liquid weight 85-14
Preparing dual wheels for service 85-6
Preparing dual wheels for transporting 85-6
Rear tire information 85-4
Rear wheel bolt torque 85-13
Removing
Front wheels 85-6
Tire pressure 85-4
Tires, service safely 10-14
Toolbox 60-2
Torque charts
Metric 145-20
Unified inch 145-19
Tow hook
Front 90-17
Rear 90-18
Tow mode
ProDrive™ transmission 45-I-4
Towing
Machine 90-16
Machine forward 90-17
Machine rearward 90-18

Page

Track Replacement Criteria 110-12
Tracks
Benefits 110-7
Components 110-6
Features 110-7
Trailer hitch
Manual (standard) 90-17
Semi-Automatic (Optional) 90-17
Transmission
Access transmission 45-I-1
Advanced settings ProDrive™ 45-I-3
Limp home mode 45-I-3
Tow mode 45-I-3
Change brake fluid 130-I-3
Change transmission oil 130-J-4
Check brake fluid 130-G-14
Check park brake cylinder cables 130-G-11
Check transmission oil 130-G-11
Max speed 1 and 2 ..... 45-I-3
Transmission main page 45-I-1
Transmission main page 45-I-1
Transport
Road speed specifications 110-9
Transport information 90-16
Transporting machine
Hauling 90-6
Preparing dual wheels 85-6
Tie down locations 90-15
Tie down locations decal 90-14
Triticale
Crop settings 100-14
Troubleshooting
Air conditioner 135-22
Brakes 135-10
Electrical 135-20
Engine 135-11
Feeder house 135-1
Four-wheel drive (optional) 135-9
Heater 135-21
Hydrostatic ground drive 135-6
Mass flow sensor (If equipped) 135-23
Moisture sensor (If equipped) 135-23
Separator 135-2
Steering 135-9

U

Unified inch bolt and screw torque values 145-19
Unloading auger
Adjusting
Auger position 75-12
Cradle support 75-11
Drive chain 75-10
Lock arm positions 75-13
Maintenance
Grease unloading auger upper gear case 130-G-3
Removing
Drive chain links 75-11

Continued on next page

Page

Replacing
Drive belt 75-13, 75-16
Shear bolt 75-7
Location 75-6
Unloading auger drive switch 45-M-56
Unloading auger engage 45-K-26
Unloading auger engage calibration procedure 45-K-27
Unloading auger light
Replacing 80-24
Unloading auger swing switch 45-M-56
Unthreshed losses 45-L-36
Unthreshed material 45-L-36
Uphill sensitivity 45-L-22

V

Vacuum fan
Replacing
Drive belt
9.0 L 130-Q-7
Driven belt
9.0 L 130-Q-8
Vanes
Adjusting
Crop diverter 70-5
Variable speed fan
Maintenance
Grease variable speed driven sheaves 130-G-3
Grease variable speed driver sheaves 130-G-3
Replacing
Drive belt
9.0 L 130-Q-9
Video application
Adjusting cameras 80-13
Safety 80-12
Video interface capability 80-12
VisionTrak™ 45-M-59
Operational checks 65-81

W

Warning lights
Replacing 80-23, 80-26
Wear Parts 150-10
Wheat Difficult
Crop settings 100-15
Wheat Normal
Crop settings 100-15
Wheel offset
Front tires 85-5
Whole body vibration 145-15
Width 45-B-6, 45-C-7
Width corn head 45-C-9
Windows
Cleaning 130-O-4
Windrow convergence rakes 70-6
Windscreen position 45-K-44
Procedure 45-K-44

Page

Windshield washer reservoir
Filling reservoir 130-O-2
Wings 45-K-34
Wings calibration procedure 45-K-35
Work recording 45-C-10
Worklights controls 45-J-7
Worklights preset 1—high-beam 45-J-4
Worklights preset 1—low-beam 45-J-3
Worklights preset 2—high-beam 45-J-5
Worklights preset 2—low-beam 45-J-4

Y

Yield
Delete unused samples 45-K-19
Yield | advanced edit 45-K-18
Yield | advanced settings 45-K-11
Yield | calibration quality 45-K-6
Yield | calibration quality indicator 45-K-11
Yield | collected sample status 45-K-12
Yield | edit/select calibration 45-K-16
Yield | mass flow rate 45-K-13
Yield | match scale weight 45-K-10
Yield | record sample 45-K-8
Yield | recording status 45-K-14
Yield | reset 45-K-15
Yield | status indicator 45-K-7
Yield | weight indicator 45-K-13
Yield calibration 45-K-5
Change tire radius code 95-3
Multi-point 95-4
Single point 95-4

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information

Technical information can be purchased from John Deere. Publications are available in print or CD-ROM format.

Orders can be made using one of the following:

- John Deere Technical Information Store: **www.JohnDeere.com/TechInfoStore**
- Call 4006–576555
- Contact your John Deere dealer

Available information includes:

PARTS CATALOGS list service parts available for your machine with exploded view illustrations to help you identify the correct parts. It is also useful in assembling and disassembling.



TS189 —UN—17JAN89

CO00263,0001D11 -19-07JAN20-1/4

OPERATOR'S MANUALS providing safety, operating, maintenance, and service information.



TS191 —UN—02DEC88

CO00263,0001D11 -19-07JAN20-2/4

TECHNICAL MANUALS outlining service information for your machine. Included are specifications, illustrated assembly and disassembly procedures, hydraulic oil flow diagrams, and wiring diagrams. Some products have separate manuals for repair and diagnostic information. Some components, such as engines, are available in a separate component technical manual.



TS224 —UN—17JAN89

Continued on next page

CO00263,0001D11 -19-07JAN20-3/4

EDUCATIONAL CURRICULUM including five comprehensive series of books detailing basic information regardless of manufacturer:

- Agricultural Primer series covers technology in farming and ranching.
- Farm Business Management series examines “real-world” problems and offers practical solutions in the areas of marketing, financing, equipment selection, and compliance.
- Fundamentals of Services manuals show you how to repair and maintain off-road equipment.
- Fundamentals of Machine Operation manuals explain machine capacities and adjustments, how to improve machine performance, and how to eliminate unnecessary field operations.
- Fundamentals of Compact Equipment manuals provide instruction in servicing and maintaining equipment up to 40 PTO horsepower.



TS1663 —UN—10OCT97

CO00263,0001D11 -19-07JAN20-4/4

John Deere Service Keeps You on the Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.



TS100 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



TS101 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

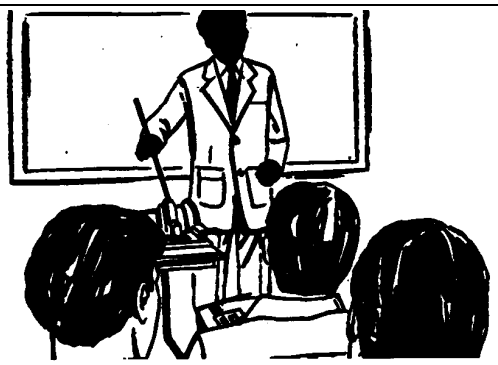
Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



TS102 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



TS103 —UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1

John Deere Service Keeps You on the Job

Contact and Address

Manufactory: John Deere (Jiamusi) Agricultural Machinery Co., Ltd

Address: No. 1 Lianmeng St., Xiangyang East District, Jiamusi, Heilongjiang, P.R. China

Postal Code: 154002

Call: 4006-576555

Website: http://www.johndeere.com.cn

CP00834,0008CD0 -19-14APR21-1/1